Pharmacopœia Batæana:

OR,

Bate's Diſpenſatory.

Tranſlated from the laſt Edition of the *Latin* Copy, publiſh'd by Mr. JAMES SHIPTON.

CONTAINING

His Choice and Select *Recipe's*, their Names, Compoſitions, Preparations, Virtues, Uſes, and Doſes, as they are applicable to the whole Practice of *Phyſick* and *Chirurgery*.

THE

ARCANA GODDARDIANA,

AND

Their *Recipe's* interpos'd in their proper Places, which are almoſt all wanting in the *Latin* Copy,

COMPLEATED

With above Six Hundred Chymical Proceſſes; and their Explications at large, various Obſervations thereon, and a Rationale upon each Proceſs.

To which are added,

The fam'd Dr. *Goddard's* Drops, *Ruſſel's* Powder, *Rabell's* Styptick Powder, *Tinctura de Sulphure Metallorum*, and the *Emplaſtrum Febrifugum*.

The Fourth Edition.

By WILLIAM SALMON, M. D.

LONDON: Printed for W. INNYS, at the *Prince's-Arms* in St. *Paul's* Church-Yard. 1713.

Pharmacopœia Britannica:

OR,

Bate's Dilpenlatory.

Translated from the last Edition of the Latin Copy, published by Mr. JAMES SHIPTON.

CONTAINING

His Choice and [illegible] their Names, Compositions, Uses, and Doses, as the whole Practice of Physick [illegible]

AND

Their Receipts interpos'd in their proper Places, which are almost all wanting in the Latin Copy.

COMPLEATED

With above Six Hundred Chymical Processes; and their Explications at large, various Observations thereon, and a Method upon each Process.

To which are added,

The Famed Dr. Godard's Drops, Ruffus's Powder, Rabel's Sympick Powder, Tincture de Sympathie Magnum, and the Empirick's Pedigree.

The Fourth Edition.

By WILLIAM SALMON, M.D.

LONDON: Printed for W. Innys at the Prince's-Arms in St. Paul's Church-Yard. 1713.

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM

4 B 31

TO THE
Most Serene and Mighty MONARCH,
WILLIAM III.
King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*.

GREAT SIR,

I *Bring to your Majesty a small Work, a Series of Prescriptions in the Medical Art, yet possibly the Greatest in its Kind, for Excellency and Usefulness, that ever any Age produc'd; a collected Summary of the Choicest Secrets in Physick yet known; and what all the Professors thereof acknowledge as a Spontaneous Product from the Universal Stock of Experience.*

I have Accommodated it for the Advantage of all Your Majesty's Subjects, and made its Use as Universal and Easy, as the Medi-

caments themselves, are General and Good. Had not the Necessity of such a Work, prevail'd with me, I had never put my Hand to this Plough, nor troubl'd Your Majesty on such an Occasion.

Be pleas'd therefore, Sir, to cast Your Favourable Eye on the State and Profession of Physick, and in particular on this Book, which, through your Benignity, cannot go without its hop'd for Effects; for that, through Your Royal Favour, it will not only live now in Estimation and Respect, but stand as a Signal to all future Times, of Your Majesty's extraordinary Goodness, and what Value you put upon the Medical Arts themselves.

You have, Sir, rescu'd us not only from the Jaws of Lyons, and Paws of Bears, the bruteſt of Beasts, but from the Insuperable Chains of Popery and Slavery, and from the dreaded Tyranny of eternal Slaves, the barous French: And restor'd our dearest Liberties, ravish'd from us by Usurpation and Violence, through the Malice and Deceit of Treacherous and Ambitious Men; who not only ruin'd the Publick by their Follies, but precipitated themselves from the

higheſt

highest Aims of Glory, to the fathomless Abyss of Dishonour and Contempt.

Thus, Sir, becoming the Glory of the Diadem, and the Majesty of Crown'd Heads, You outdo Royalty it self; and by Your Magnanimity, build such Monuments of Honour, which the Result of utmost Ages shall never Deface, nor Eternal Times ever wear out or alter.

Were my Abilities to write Your Character, but equal to the Greatness of Your Spirit; and could I but sketch out a faint Idea of Your Glorious Actions, I'd write in Everlasting Lines, Your Immortal Life; and depict upon the Curtains of Eternity, not the Shadows of Royalty, but the perpetual Substance thereof, powerfully Arm'd with unlimited Goodness: A Prerogative that no Prince upon Earth, but Your Majesty, can justly Claim.

May Heaven therefore continue the Success of Your Arms, and Victory attend You wheresoever You go. May You subdue Tyrants by Your Sword, and vanquish the Terrible of the Earth, trampling under Your Feet the Destroyers of the World; and being fill'd

with the Spoils of Your Enemies, may Ye lift up the Standards of Justice and Truth and, by your Unresistible Power, introduce a lasting Peace to your People. Thus these Things may succeed, and a prosperous Conduct may attend You, with Honour and Glory, through a long and happy Reign, is your bavest Royal Sir, the perpetual Prayer of

Your Majesty's most Loyal

and Humble Subject,

WILLIAM SALMON.

THE PREFACE.

I. THE original Author of this Book, was the eminent and learned Dr. *Bate*, a Man who in his Station had been *Physician* to two *Kings* of *England*, and a *Professor*; and of such approv'd Skill in his Profession, that to make any Descants thereon, would be to draw a Veil over his Lustre, and blemish that Excellency, which in this following Work gives a convincing Proof, that he was one of the greatest Masters of his Art in the Universe.

II. His *Arcana* and *Prescripts* were collected, as they appear in the *Latin* Copy, by that ingenious and indefatigable Gentleman, Mr. *James Shipton*, who had the Happiness of preparing and making the greater Part (if not all) of them up; and by whose Care and Industry the World became blest'd with such a valuable Production; which exceeds in its Benefit and Usefulness to Mankind, (we speak it without Flattery) all the Dispensatories this Day extant, in what Language soever.

III. Thus came out the first Edition with general Applause, which meriting so well in the World, Mr. *Shipton* was pleas'd to make us happy with a second, wherein he added above one hundred more of Dr. *Bate*'s Recipes, and the *Arcana Goddardiana*, from the Author's *Autograph*, who being a learned Man, and they no mean Things, advanc'd very much the Value of the Book; so that in a very few Years, there were sold of the *Latin* Copies to the Number of (at least) six thousand.

IV. The Work obtaining thus exceedingly upon the Publick, as having the general Liking and Approbation of all the learned World, more especially of the Gentlemen of the Profession, [illegible] among the Number of the rest, falling into my Hands, [illegible] thereof, finding it so vastly to exceed in Usefulness and Learning whatever had been yet extant of that Kind before; and that it was entertain'd among Professors of our Art, of what Quality or Education soever, with no common Friendship or Reception; it made me consider it a little farther, and so draw an Argument from its general Usefulness and Entertainment, That if whilst it wander'd through the World in an unknown Tongue, as to the Vulgar, and was a Stranger, it became so desirable and acceptable, how much more,

or

THE PREFACE.

[illegible] more [illegible] and satisfactory Judgment of the following Discourses.

X. The chief of those we confided in, [illegible] either of the more ancient, as *Paracelsus*, *Crollius*, *Hermetius*, *Severinus*, *Beguinus*, *Sala*, *Fabri*, *Myrepsus*, *Quelmalz*, *Hanneus*, *Quercetan*, *Myrin*, *Severinus*, &c. Or of the modern, [illegible] *Severinus*, *Schroder*, *Hoffman*, *Horstius*, *Helvetius*, *Mangetus*, *Mori*, *Ludovicus*, *Blondus*, *Fuchsius*, *Tachenius*, *Glaserus*, *Charas*, and *Lemery*, with some others of Eminency, whose Performances in this Kind, for so much as they were known, have been admirable above all the rest of this Tribe.

XI. This being thus compleated, you may [illegible] the second Part of the Work, viz. *Our Galenical Chymistry*, or *Chymical Shop*; being a compleat Body of Chymistry in all its Parts, wherein you will find explained, 1. The Principles of natural Things, their Nature and genuine Effects. 2. The Virtues and Influences of the Stars particularly described, and their Figures in Copper Plates. 3. The Operations of Chymistry, per se, abstracted from all Preparations for Medicine. 4. The Preparation of Minerals, [illegible]

[illegible] in my Opinion, that the Art of Phyſick is not any particular Man's or Society's proper Right, more than another's; but [illegible] every Man has an equal Share in the ſame. But 'tis like Gold and Silver; he that will win it, or take Pains for it, ſhall have it. And ſo in one, every Man has a Right by his Wit and Induſtry, to get Skill, if he can; and having got it, to make Uſe of it; ſo in the other, every Man has a Right to ſtudy Phyſick, if he pleaſes; and having once made himſelf Maſter of the Knowledge of it, has as great a Right to uſe it as we. Nor can I ſee ought, which may [illegible] any one particular Perſon to an original Intereſt in it, more than it can another, whatever ſome ſelf-ended Men may pretend to the contrary.

XV. It is generous to do Good to Mankind; and the more voluntary it is, the more acceptable. For my Part, I owe ſo great a Friendſhip to all the World, that I wiſh every Man underſtood the Art as well as I do. And I ſhould be contrent, upon the Condition that it would pleaſe the moſt good and infinite Being, to bleſs the Sons of Men with a perpetual State of Health, to ſeek out ſome other Way of living. And as Health is the moſt valuable of all Earthly Happineſſes, ſo I am of Opinion all other Intereſts ſhould veil to it. He can be no good Man, who deſires to build up his Fortunes from the Miſeries and Calamities of others; or to raiſe an Eſtate upon the Neceſſities of the Mean, and the Ruins of ſuch as want Bread.

XVI. For this Reaſon Sake, I have for this forty Years and more practiſed my Art, as well as to live by it, as a neceſſary Piece of Charity. I know no poor Creature that ever came to me, in my whole Time, that once went from me, without my deſir'd Help [illegible]. I have not only given them my Judgment or Opinion concerning their Diſeaſes and Diſtempers; but, if curable, and poor, have ſupply'd them with all the medical Neceſſaries for the whole Cure, 'till they became perfectly well, without demanding or requiring one Penny for it afterwards. And I have accounted the reſtoration of ſuch a poor and wretched Creature, a greater Bleſſing to me, than if I had gotten the Wealth of both the *In*[illegible]. I can't ſo well expreſs my ſelf concerning this Matter, as I [illegible] conceive it; but I am ſure I ſhould have been more pleas'd, and had a greater Satisfaction, in ſeeing ſuch a helpleſs Creature reſtor'd to its deſir'd Health, than if I had found a very valuable Treaſure.

XVII. There are ſeveral hundreds in this great City, can bear me Witneſs to this Truth. And for all the paſt Good I have done in theſe Caſes, as I can never repent it, ſo I reſolve to continue it; for I certainly know, that I have had the ſignal Bleſſing of God attended my Endeavours for it: For which, with all Humility, I here publickly acknowledge his Goodneſs; and bleſſing his moſt merciful Hand, with bended Knees give Thanks for the

ſame.

same. Nor shall I ever desist the doing of what I have for this many Years done in this Kind, but am resolv'd, through the Assistance of the most good God, to exercise the same Charity, and as largely extend it, to all the Poor and Miserable, who shall please to make Use of it, whilst I have my Sense and Reason, and draw Breath upon Earth.

XVII. I have begun to render the Arts of *Physick* and *Chirurgery*, with their Appendices, viz. *Materia Medica*, *Anatomy* and *Chymistry*, into *English*; and in doing of which, by this present Work, and thirteen or fourteen other Books, I have made a considerable Progress already, and intend not to desist, till I have fully made them in all their Parts complear and entire. 'Tis every *Englishman's* Birth-Right, and an unpeariable Wrong to endeavour the keeping it from him.

XVIII. What [illegible] should be offended with me for thus doing, since it is but what *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, *Celsus* and *Dioscorides*, with hundreds more, all did, writing the *Systems* of Physick in their own *Languages*? Yea, and it is what the *French*, out of an Ambition of Glory, do at this Day. I am sure we are their great Admirers in most Things, and ape them in whatsoever is vicious and ridiculous: And why we should not imitate them in a Thing of such an essential Good, I know not; unless you would oblige us to follow them only in their Vices, and eschew them in their Vertues.

XIX. I know that I have many Enemies in the World, and that the publishing this Work, will create me many more, and those powerful ones, and malicious too: But I have overlook'd all this, and have directed my Eye to the Recompence of Reward. If therein I have serv'd my Country and Generation, I have what I aim'd at: and I am sure I shall have along with it the Blessings of the Poor and Needy, and the Defence of him, whose Mercies are over all his Works.

Lond. 7. Dec. 1693.

WILLIAM SALMON.

POST-

POSTSCRIPT.

I. Finding how much this BOOK had obtain'd in the World, there being several thousands of them sold in a very few Years, and seeing it was out of Print, and that I was call'd upon for a Second Impression, I thought it convenient to give it a Review, as well for the Benefit of others, As for my own Satisfaction, that I might not only mend the Faults, which had escap'd in the former Impression, but also add to it whatsoever we should think expedient, both to supply it in several Places, where before it was short or defective in any particular Discussion or Explication; as also farther to enlarge it, with a Number of new and most exquisite Receipts, not yet vulgarly known, but kept private in the Breasts of the Learned, and the more philosophick Sons of Art.

II. The admirable Receipts which I have added to it, you may see plac'd by themselves in the Appendices to several Chapters; some one of which Additions, is worth the whole former Book. Besides which, I have adorn'd and compleated it with above [illegible] other Notes and Observations where need required, which are interspers'd thro' the Body of the Discourse in their proper Places, and are either explicatory or demonstrative of the Process there in Hand.

III. I know it is a great Imposition upon the Buyers of Books, to be thus put upon, especially if the Book be of any great Price; but in a Work of this Nature,

Nature, it is ſomething more excuſable, becauſe the Boundaries or Land-marks, as it were, of our Art, cannot be eaſily ſet, but a farther Extent ſeems to remain for enlarging and adding to the Perfection thereof.

IV. *However, I hope the farther Charge and Inconvenience of this Impreſſion, will not be ſo much, but that by what is now added thereto, a ſufficient Compenſation will be made, and that the Sons of Art may meet with thoſe Things herein, which may tantament to more than an hundred times its Value; whereby they will be far from repining at the preſent Impoſition, that they will rather gratefully thank me for the Pains and Care I have taken in the editing thereof; more eſpecially for that I now tell them,* That in this Edition, I have put my laſt Hand I ever intend to this Work.

From my Houſe next Black-Fryers-Stairs, London, 7 Junii, 1699.

WILLIAM SALMON.

The General CONTENTS.

LIBER I.

Of Compound Chymick Internals.

Chap. I. OF Waters, Pag. 1.
II. Of Spirits, 36
III. Of Oils distill'd, 116
IV. Of Balsams, 137
V. Of Powers, 152
Chap. VI. Of Elixirs, 159
VII. Of Tinctures, 170
VIII. Of Extracts, 270
IX. Of Magisteries, 287
X. Of Salts, 462

LIBER II.

Of Compound Galenick Internals.

Chap. I. OF Liquors, Pag. 550
II. Of Wines, 564
III. Of Vinegars, 568
IV. Of Infusions, 571
V. Of Decoctions, 580
VI. Of Syrups, 589
VII. Of Quiddonies, 610
Chap. VIII. Of Lohochs, 615
IX. Of Preserves, 617
X. Of Sugars, 619
XI. Of Powders, 623
XII. Of Electuaries, 643
XIII. Of Pills, 649
XIV. Of Troches, 663

LIBER III.

Of Compound Externals.

Chap. I. OF Lotions, Pag. 673
II. Of Oils, 678
III. Of Balsams, 682
IV. Of Ointments, 687
V. Of Cerots, 695
VI. Of Emplasters, 697
VII. Of Cataplasms, 705
Chap. VIII. Of Clysters, 707
IX. Of Medicaments Anomalous, 711
APPENDIX.
X. Tabulæ Posologicæ, 721
XI. Orthotonia Verborum, 727

The

The Usual
Chymical Characters.

♄ *Saturn*, or *Lead.*
♃ *Jupiter*, or *Tin.*
♂ *Mars*, or *Iron.*
☉ *Sol*, or *Gold.*
♀ *Venus*, or *Copper.*
☿ *Mercury*, or *Quick-silver.*
☽ *Luna*, or *Silver.*
♋ *Bezoar minerale.*
♌ ♍ *Arsenick.*
♂ *Day.*
♀ *Night.*
✱ *Sal Armoniack.*
⊡ *Urine.*
△ *Fire.*
⊕ *Verdigreese.*
⊖ *Cinnabar.*
⊕ *Chalcantum.*
⊕ *Vitriol.*

⊖ *Salt common.*
⊖ *Nitre, Salt-Petre.*
♁ *Antimony.*
⊙ *Oil, of any kind.*
☺ *Caput Mortuum.*
♌ *Alum.*
♈ *Sal Gem.*
♋ *Cancer*, or *Crab.*
♋♍ *Sublimate.*
♍♍ *Precipitate.*
△ *Water.*
△□♄♃ *Tartar.*
♃△ *Sulphur.*
♌ *Retort.*
✝ *Vinegar.*
☩ *Spirit of Vinegar.*
♆ *Quicklime.*
♾ *Auripigment.*

The

The Usual

Medicinal Characters.

lb. *A Pound*, or ℥xij.
℥. *An Ounce*, or ℥viij.
ʒ. *A Dram*, or ℈iij.
℈. *A Scruple*, or gr. xx.
gr. *A Grain.*
gt. *A Drop.*
gut. *Idem.*
M. *A Handful.*
P. *A Pugil.*
p. j. ij. *One, two Parts.*
ss. *ſs. half any Quantity.*
N°. *In Number.*
a. *Each a like Quantity.*
Ana. *Idem.*
A. *Alembick.*
Æ. *Bole Armon. ſine Bole.*
aaa. *Amalgama.*
Æ. *Aqua Fortis.*
A.F. *Idem.*
A.R. *Aqua Regia.*
Æ. *Idem.*
A.V. *Aqua Vitæ.*
B.M. *Balneo Mariæ.*
B.V. *Balneo Vaporis.*
D. *Deſtil*, or *Diſtilling.*
Ē. *Aſhes.*
MB. *Balneo Mariæ.*
q. ſ. *Quantum ſatis.*
q. v. *Quantum vis.*
℞. *Recipe, Take.*
S. *Spirit.*
S.V. *Spirit of Wine.*
S.A. *Secundum Artem.*
S.S.S. *Stratum ſuper Stratum:* Or, *Lay upon Lay.*
V. *Vinum, Wine.*

PHAR-

PHARMACOPOEIA BATEANA.

LIB. I.

Of Compound Internals.

CHAP. I. Of WATERS.

1. *Aqua Aluminis*, Alum'd Water.

Bate.] Take *Alum* and *White Vitriol* ana; mix them together, and boil them in an earthen Vessel, with a gentle Fire, 'till they become like a Stone; powder it; and to every Spoonful thereof, add boiling Water a Quart, dissolve and filter. It is profitable against Wounds, Ulcers, Fistulas, &c. washing them therewith.

Salmon.] § 1. If to every Pint of this Liquor you add ʒij. of Spirit of Wine or Brandy, it will be almost of double Virtue to that of the Prescript.

§ 2. For Spirit of Wine has a wonderful Power, being mingled with fit Medicaments, to cleanse, purify, heal, and glew together Wounds and Ulcers, especially those of the nervous Parts, which it does safely, as we have taught in our *Ars Chirurgica*, lib. 3. cap. 12. sect. 25, 26, and 27.

§ 3. I know, by almost a thousand Experiences, that this Alum'd Water is a most admirable Thing against a Herpes miliaris, and all Manner of Tetters and Ring-worms, or Serpigines, and such like Breakings out in any Part of the Body, tho' of never so many Years standing.

§ 4. The Way of using it, is thus: Put some of it into an earthen Bason, over a Chafing-dish of Coals, and, with a Cloth, let the Diseased bathe well the Place affected, as hot as they can endure it, for a quarter of an Hour or more at a Time; and do it 2 or 3 Times a Day, or oftner, as Need requires.

§ 5. It will, in a short Time, cure the *Tetter*, let it be never so inverate and rebellious.

§ 6. I cur'd two Gentlewomen of inveterate *Tetters* herewith,

the one of which had been troubled with the Distemper above twenty Years.

§ 7. It is also a most admirable Injection in a *Virulent Gonorrhœa*, or the *Whites* in Women, Universals being premis'd, injecting therewith warm 3 or 4 Times a Day.

§ 8. It is also a good Collyrium, curing weeping Eyes, and strengthening them, taking away Clouds, Films, Pearls, &c.

II. *Aqua Animalis*, The Animal Water or Horse-dung.

Bate.] *Take Horse-turds newly made*, N° *iij. Rabbit-Warren Coleon; sweet Fennel-seeds, Parsly-seeds, a a* ℥*ij. Grocers Treacle, or Molosses,* [illegible] *Scrapings of the Oak, Feathers* [illegible] *Liver-wort, and Mint, Origanum* ℥*ij. Mix and distil according to Art in a gentle Fire. It precedes* [illegible] *Alexipharmics, Paris* [illegible] *&c. Dose ad* ℥*vj.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good against Pleurisies, which is the chief Design of the Medicine, but also against the Gravel and Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder, as also Palsies and Stoppages in the urinary Parts, it dissolving the mucous Matter to a Miracle.

§ 2. It may be given to Old or [illegible] from ℥ij. ad ℥vj. and may be repeated four Times in twenty four Hours.

§ 3. But it will be much more effectual, if you add to every Dose, as it is taken, 20 or 25 Drops of Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, in the Case of a Pleurisy, or 15 Grains of *Sal Prunelle*, in Nephritick Diseases.

§ 4. ℥vj. of it immediately given upon a Surfeit, is an admirable Thing, and might save the Life of many a poor Creature, which otherwise, for want of it, would be lost.

III. *Aqua Antiphthisica*, A Water against Phthisicks.

Bate.] ℞ *The Blood of a Calf new kill'd, freed from its Fibres, by beating together,* [illegible] *Venice Turpentine ten Ounces, Liquorice not* [illegible] *Raisins Ston'd* ℥*xij. fat Figs*, N° 100. *Garden-Snails*, N°. 70. *fresh Orrice-roots* ℥*vj. Spanish Tobacco cut* ℥*ij. Crums of white Bread* [illegible] *Distil according to Art, Dose* ℥*ij. with its proper Quantity of Oil swimming thereupon, being all mix'd together with a Pectoral Syrup,* [illegible] *for seven Days.*

Salmon.] § 1. If this Medicine should receive a gentle Fermentation before Distillation, it would be so much the better; for by that Means, the Sulphur of the Fruit and Turpentine being more intimately mix'd with the aqueous Parts of the Blood and Snails, a more volatile Liquor would come over the Helm.

§ 2. Ox Blood, or Sheep's, or Lamb's Blood, may equally serve in the same Case; But I have found by Experience, that *Dog's Blood* exceeds them all.

§ 3. This in some Constitutions will gently vomit, and in others cause a most admirable Expectoration, cleansing and healing Ulcers in the Lungs to a Wonder, and thereby cure Consumptions, take away Coughs and Colds, Shortness of Breath, and Obstructions of the Lungs, and

and cause a free breathing.

§ 4. If it is given for the Cure of Ulcers of the Lungs, or Consumptions, it would be good to mix it with a little *Tincture of Catechu*, made with common Spirit of Wine.

§ 5. But if it is given in Coughs or Pleurisies, or Obstructions of the Lungs, then it would be profitable to add to each Dose ℈j. of *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, or de *Cornu Cervi*.

IV. *Aqua Antiscorbutica*, The Water against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Pimpernel, Water-cresses, Scurvy-grass, both Sorts, Brook-lime, and Water Marygolds, Garden-cresses, Cichory, Fumitory, Germander, Hore-hound, Agrimony, Century the less, and Mint*, ana ℥j. *Roman Wormwood, Tormentil, and Bettony*, ana ℥ij. *Roots of Fennel, Parsley, Briony Roots* ℥viij. *Roots of Female Fern, Dock, Bitter-sweet, Inward Bark of the Ash*, ana ℥vj. *Ash-keys* ℥iij. *Seeds of Angelica* ℥ij. *all being fresh and bruised, add Rhenish Wine* ℔v. *in which a red hot Iron has been 20 Times quenched. Express all strongly thro' a Press, and clarify the Liquor in B. M. (adding Troches of Capers powder'd* ℥vj. *Dust of Mace* ℥ij.) *to the Thickness of Honey, the Magma evaporate to the Consistency of an Extract, which keep for the Antiscorbutick Extract.*

Salmon.] § 1. I think it would be more effectual if *Mustard Leaves and Roots, &c.* were also added, because that Herb is a peculiar Thing against the Scurvy.

§ 2. It is an excellent Antiscorbutick; and a Water that may be profitably given in all cold and weak Constitutions, and such as cannot digest their Food.

§ 3. It opens Obstructions of the Viscera, sweetens and strengthens the Blood, preserves its Crasis, and is profitably given not only to young Girls against the green Sickness, and inveterate Rheumatisms, but also to aged People to comfort, and strengthen them.

§ 4. Which it effectually does, if given ad ℥ij. Morning and Evening, (a little sliced with white Sugar) for 15 or 20 Days together. Dose of the Extract ℈j. ad ℈ij.

V. *Aliqua Antiscorbutica alia*, The other Antiscorbutick Waters.

Micklethw.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Avens, Garden Scurvy-grass, Water-cresses, common Wormwood, and Mint, fresh gathered, Orange-peels* ℥iv. *Nutmegs* ℥ij. *infuse for a Night in a Gallon of Brunswick Beer or Mum, and distil according to Art.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may profitably add to the Compositions *Brooklime, Radish, Horse-radish, Mustard-seed, Radish-seeds, and Scurvy-grass.*

§ 2. The four Ounces of Orange-peels, must only be the yellow Rind pared off from the white, which, in this Case, is of no great Worth.

§ 3. It is a good Antiscorbutick, given with other Things to the same Intention.

§ 4. It purifies the Mass of Blood, cures its Dissolution, and facilitates its Circulation; and is very profitable for such Women as have an Obstruction of their Monthly Courses.

Dose by it self, (two pints) is from ℥j. to ℥ij. in the Morning fasting; and in obdurate Obstructions,

tions, it may be given from ʒij. to ʒiv. either alone by it self, or mixed with a Glass of white Port-Wine.

VI. *Aqua Bethica*, A Water against a Cough.

Bate.] ℞. *Leaves of Ground-Ivy, Colts-foot, Oak of Jerusalem, ana* ℔ij. *Hyssop, Rosemary, Pelitory-royal, Horehound, ana* ℔ss. *Roots of Elecampane and Liquorice, ana* ℔ss. *Orris Florentine* ʒxij. *Figs* ℔iij. *of the best Saffron, Aniseed, sweet Fennel-seed, ana* ʒss. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ss. *Fountain-Water* ℔xl. *digest a while, and distil by a Vesica* ℔xiv. *ex cin.* for to make the *Syrupus Tolutanus Magistralis.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Title shews the chief Design, as being good against Coughs, Colds, Stoppages of the Breast and Lungs, Wheesings, and such like.

Dose ℥ij. ad iv. sweeten'd with white Sugar-Candy at Night going to Bed; it may also be taken in the Day-time in like Manner, when the Cough proves troublesome.

§ 3. And it may serve for a Vehicle to make Balsome of Sulphur out, or any other Pectoral or Antiasthmatick in Medicine. However, the Prescript tells you, how to make the magistral Syrup of Balsam. de Tolu.

§ 4. In Coughs or Colds, you may mix ʒij. or iij. of it with a Spoonful of *Tincture of Castoreum*, and so give it in a Glass of old *Malaga* at Bed-time; or if the Cough is vehement, and there is also Pain, instead of the *Castoreum*, you may mix it with 10 or 16 Drops of the *Anisated Balsam of Sulphur*, [illegible]

§ 5. It is also good against a *Hemiply*, whether *Vera* or *Notha*; but then in this Case the Dose is to be mixed with gut. 15 or 20 of the *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, or *Spirit de Cornu Cervi*.

VII. *Aqua Benedicta*, The Blessed Water.

Bate.] ℞. *Unslack'd Lime* ℔ss. to which affuse boiling Water ℔viii. after the Ebullition is over, and it is sufficiently settled; filter it, and keep it for Use. Dose ʒiij. or iv. thrice a Day, or to be us'd as common Drink for a Month; being drunk, it does much good in many Cases, as in Redness of the Face, Pustules, &c. in the Kings-Evil, Asthma, Phthisick, or Consumption of the Lungs, Empyema, malign Dysenteries, watery and scrophulous Tumors, Flux of the Whites, running Gout, Morphew, Freckles, Herpes, Tetters, Gangreens, Oedema, Swellings of the Knees and Shins, common Ulcers, with a Flux of Humors, &c. and in the Cure of the Diabetes, it is a most excellent Remedy.

Salmon.] § 1. If a few *Cloves*, *Jamaica Pepper*, or some other Spice, be infus'd in it to give it a Relish, it will be so much the better.

§ 2. It is certainly an excellent Thing to sweeten the Blood and Humors, and to absorb the acid Juices lodging in them; by which Means it prevails against Heart-burnings, Soreness of the Stomach, Griping of the Intestines, and such like.

§ 3. You may make an excellent Injection for a virulent Gonorrhœa with this Water, thus; ℞ *Of this Lime-Water* ʒx. *Mercurius dulcis levigatus* ʒss. *mix, and shake them so long together, till the Mercurius*

curius

curius dulcis precipitates down to the Bottom of a black Colour.

§ 4. This Water is to be injected into the *Yard* with a *Yard-Syringe*, or into the *Womb* with a *Womb-Syringe*, always shaking the Bottel before you put the Syringe into it; and it may be used three, four, or six Times a Day, as Need requires, letting the Patient make Water beforehand, if Occasion be.

§ 5. It cures also Tettars, Ring-worms, Herpes, and other leprous Breakings forth, if washed therewith, and some of the black Powder strew'd thereon.

VIII. *Aqua Benedicta Composita*, The Blessed Water Compound.

Rate.] Rx *Fresh Liquorice* ℥j. *Bark of Sassafras* ℥ij. *Raisins of the Sun ston'd* ℥vj. *Nutmegs* ℥vj. *Aqua Benedicta aforegoing* lbiv. *infuse without Heat for two Days, then strain and keep it for Use. It is better than the former, and more effectuous in several Cases.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good against the afore-nam'd Diseases, but it is also an excellent Pectoral, opening Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, sweetening the acid Humors, and cleansing the Body of them.

§ 2. And may be of good Use, to be taken some few Days before the Exhibition of a Purge or Vomit; for that it not only opens, but also loosens the roughest Humor. Dose ℥iij. two or three Times a Day.

§ 3. It is an incomparable Remedy against the Stagnation of the Blood, being given with Spirit. *de Cornu Cervi*, or Spirit of Man's Blood, or Spirit of Millepedes, or Earth-worm, in a Glass of Wine.

§ 4. And it will serve also to all the Intentions and Purposes of the former Prescripts, being us'd accordingly by those Directions; and may be profitably us'd against cancerous Tumors and Ulcers.

IX. *Aqua Camphorata*, Camphorated Water.

Rate.] Rx *Roman Vitriol, fine Bole, ana* ℥iv. *Camphir* ℥j. *mix and make a Powder, of which put* ℥j. *to boiling Water* lbiv. *remove it from the Fire, and let the Faces settle. With this Water, being warm'd, wash any Ulcer: It stops all Defluxions, cleanses, dries, strengthens, fastens the Teeth, hinders Putrefaction, cures* Ignem sacrum, *scabby Hands, and prevails wonderfully against Ophthalmies, Epiphora, and other Diseases of the Eyes.*

Salmon.] § 1. To reduce the Camphir into fubtil Powder, you must first drop upon it a small Quantity of rectify'd Spirit of Wine; for with a Knife, or in a little Mortar, you may immediately rub it till it is impalpable; without which you will be troubled to bring it to a fine Powder.

§ 2. This Water is a good Collyrium, and prevails against all Diseases of the Eyes, taking away Mists, Clouds, Films, Pearls, Blood-shot, or any other Disemper which obfuscates the Sight.

§ 3. It also cures Ulcers in the Eyes, by washing them therewith two or three Times a Day; and is a most admirable Thing against Herpes, Tettars, Ring-worms, or other Breakings out in any Part of the Body.

§ 4. Tho' it may cleanse and

dry Ulcers, and these in the Mouth also; yet I think it not a very convenient Medicament to be applyed often to the Teeth, because all Sores of *Viriol* are apt to blacken, discolour, or foul the Teeth, &c.

X. *Aqua Caryophyllorum*, Water of Clove-Gillyflowers.

Bate.] ℞ *Clove-Gillyflowers new gathered* lbij. *Dates*, lbj. *Annifeeds*, *Liquorice*, *ana* ℥j. *Lees of Wine* lbxxiv. *digest and distil in an Alembick* lbiv. *to which add Sugar-candy* ℥iv. *and hang it in a Nodule*; *Cloves* N° iv. *Musk and Ambergriese ana* gr. v.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent Cordial-water, good against Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Heart, Oppression of the Spirits, Wind, Gripings, and such like; and is very profitable to be given against the Plague, and all Manner of pestilential Fevers, proceeding from Putrefaction.

§ 2. It chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, comforts Nature, drives away Melancholy, making merry and pleasant; but by Reason of the Musk, you must be cautious not to give it to Women troubled with Vapours, or hysterick Fits.

§ 3. It strengthens the Brain and Memory, fortifies the animal Spirits, and is good against cold Distempers of the Head. Dose it in Wine, or other convenient Vehicle, upon any Paroxysm or Fit.

§ 4. As for the Dates, they add nothing to the Virtues of the Water, but are only ordained by my Advice therefore, in delivering the Water out, and to put in instead of them, *Jamaica Pepper* ℥iij. *Nutmegs three sliced* ℥ij. *Caraway* ℥j. *Cloves well bruised*, *Winter's Cinnamon*, *ana* ℥ß.

§ 5. Now is the Sugar-candy to be put in before Distillation; but it is to be made into fine Powder, and put into the Bottom of the Receiver, upon which the Water, as it distils, is to fall.

§ 6. Being thus prepared, it is an admirable Stomatick, and wonderful good against Sickness at Heart, Melancholy, and pernicious Vapours from the Spleen, Reins, and Womb.

XI. * *Aqua Cephalica*, A Water for the Head.

Bate.] ℞ *Male Peony-roots* ℥iv. *Roots of Angelica*, *Valerian*, *ana* ℥iß. *of Avens* ℥j. *Leaves of Sage*, *of Rosemary*, *Betony*, *Marjoram*, *Bawm*, *Flowers of Lavender*, *Betony*, *Peony*, *Marigolds*, *Sage*, *Rosemary*, *Lilly Convall*, *of the Tile-Tree*, *ana* M*j. Staechas* ℥iß. *red Roses*, *Cowslips*, *ana* M*ij. Lignum Rhodium*, *yellow Saunders*, *ana* ℥vj. *Nutmegs* ℥iß. *Galangal* ℥ß. *Cardamoms*, *Cubebs*, *ana* ℥ij. *infuse in the best white Wine* lbxiv. *for ten Days*, *then add of the best Cinnamon* ℥iij. *digest for two Days*, *and distil according to Art*. *It is probable against the Intemperature of the Head*, *Head-ach*, *&c. Dose two Spoonfuls*, *Lev it be drawn up the Nostrils*, *bathed with upon the Temples*, *and Places where the Ears*, *drop it into the Ears*, *and hold in the Mouth and Lint dipped in it*, *may be applyed to the Nape of the Neck*; *it gives Comfort in many*, *but to others*

Matter tastes of burning, unless you distil in *Balneo*; then you may be more secure.

§ 2. But if you have not the Conveniency of a *Bath*, but must make Use of a Copper *Vessel* with its Worm, you must, when you distil, add a Gallon of Water; then may you draw off neerly your whole Quantity, or so much according to the Strength which you design it.

§ 3. You may give it from 3ii. to 3iv. in any cold Distemper of the Head; but in hot Distempers it will make the Pain worse.

§ 4. If to the Compolition you add Winter's Cinnamon, Jamaica Pepper, ana 3ß. Cloves well bruis'd 3ß. the Water will be much more cephalick.

XII. ℞ *Aqua Cerasorum Composita*. Water of black Cherries compound.

Rate.] ℞ *Black Cherries with their Stones well bruis'd*, lbs. *red Cows Milk new milk'd*, two *Gallons*; *Leaves of Violets, Bramble, Self-heal, Wood-bind*, ana M. *distil according to Art. Dose half a Pint* twice a Day. *It is a most powerful Remedy in the Cure of a Tympany.*

Salmon.] § 1. This ought to be distill'd in *Balneo*, if you would make the Medicine well; and then you may draw off the Master to Pints.

§ 2. The Water is Nauseous and unpleasant, and is of good Use for those who have old Sores running Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. which are hard to cure, and is a Vehicle for other Medicines, especially for such as are appropriated to the Head, Heart, Stomach, and Womb, and is of singular Use for the curing of Consumptions.

XIII. ℞ *Aqua Chalybeata*, Steel Water.

Rate.] ℞ *Mars cleans'd by Vinegar*, lbs. *white Wine* lbs. *digest in Sand, shaking the Glass every Day* 14 *days, then distil in Balneo, and the Mars becomes sweet as to its Colour; then add Juice of fresh Strawberries, gently press'd forth*, lbs. *Species Diambræ Frigidi*, ℥ß. *distil in Balneo. Dose three or four ounces a Day in Fistula's, Ulcers of the Breast, Tetter, Eruptions, Head-ach, Pains of Matter, Dulness, congealed Blood, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Medicine; before Distillation, in my Opinion, much better than after, being only filtrated.

§ 2. It cures the green Sickness in Virgins to a Miracle, and makes them have a good Colour in their Faces, even in three or four Times taking, presently taking away all their Faintness, Weakness, and Indisposition to stir up and down.

§ 3. Dose ab ℥j. ad ij. in a Glass of Ale or Wine.

§ 4. It also is good against Consumptions, and cures Ulcers and Fistula's, wonderfully helping them if [illegible] being [illegible] of the same [illegible] scarcely of half the [illegible] the Water is to be [illegible] the Ingredients [illegible] the Liver.

But this Advantage you have by distilling it, that if you but distil half the Water, yet it is five times more pleasant than that undistill'd. However,

ever, the former is preferable and truly my Experience has confirm'd it.

XIV. * *Aqua Chamæmeli Composita*, Camomil-Water compound.

Bate.] R *Camomil-Flowers*, lb. ij. *out, bruise, and infuse in Water fill'd from Camomil it self*, lbx. *Spanish Wine* lbxl. *digest for twenty four Hours, then express, and infuse a second Time fresh Flowers Mxv. Express again, and the third Time infuse fresh Flowers Mxij. then add the Yellow of Orange-peels fresh* ℥ij. *Roman Wormwood, Centory, Penyroyal, Origanum, and Mijss. Seeds of Dill* ℥ij. *of Anise, Fennel, Caraways, Cumin, Cardus Ben, Ladies Thistle, ana* ℥iss. *Bay and Juniper Berries, ana* ℥ss. *Nutmegs* ℥ij. *digest a sufficient Time, then distil according to Art. It is prevalent against Wind, Colick, Stone, Obstruction of the Courses.*

Salmon.] § 1. It warms the Stomach, expels Wind, opens Obstructions of the Urine, and brings away Sand, Gravel, or other Matter stopping the Passages.

§ 2. It is a Specifick against Pleurisies, Stitches, and Pains of the Side, coming from Cold or Wind, or both.

§ 3. Dose ℥j. ad ℥iij. in the [illegible]. It is also found [illegible] good against [illegible] or Ague.

[illegible] Thing [illegible] Obstructions of the Spleen, and has been prov'd to be of good Use in Hypochondriack Melancholy, and other Diseases proceeding from Wind and [illegible]

XV. * *Aqua Cinnamomi Cardiaca*, Cordial Cinnamon-Water.

Bate.] R *Juice of Borrage freed from its Residence*, lbxxiv. *Clove-Gillyflowers, or Carnation-pinks, Mix. Saffron* ℥ij. *of the best Cinnamon* lbiss. *Flowers of Borrage Miv. distil in* BM. *according to Art. It is profitable against Fainting's, Swoonings, Dejection of Mind, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent Thing against Consumptions, of what Kind soever; and may be given in a Hectick, if the Sick drinks plentifully new Cow's Milk, and sometimes a sweet palatable Lime-water, which extinguishes the præternatural Heat.

§ 2. Dose ℥j. or ij. alone, or in a proper Vehicle, as Syrup and Water of Elecompane, where there is a vehement Cough; in red Poppy-water, where Pains of the Pleura and Spleen are present, &c.

§ 3. It expels Wind, and is Cordial, and is profitable to be given in excruciating Torments of the Stomach and Bowels, or where sharp Humors abound.

§ 4. It is a good Thing to be given often in the Measles, Small Pox, sported, and other malign and pestilential Fevers.

XVI. *Aqua Cinnamomi Hordeata*, Cinnamon-Water with Barley.

Bate.] R *Barley-Water clarify'd* lbviij. *best Cinnamon* ℥ij. *digest, and distil according to Art. Taken by Spoonfuls with Conserve of Squills, &c. of admirable Use in Asthma's.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is [illegible] good against [illegible] Swoonings, and has the Virtues of the former, but is thought to be not altogether so hot.

§ 2. [illegible]

§ 2. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, and very much revives the Spirits. Doſe from three ſpoonfuls to ſix, either alone, or in any fit *Vehiculum*.

§ 3. It is us'd more as a Cordial, than in Aſthmatick Diſtempers, and is ſingular good for lingering Conſumptions, and where there is a Waſting and Lowneſs of the Spirits, and a Decay of Nature.

§ 4. It is good againſt Nauſeouſneſs, loathing of Food, and Vomiting; and is an admirable Stomatick, cauſing a good Appetite and Digeſtion.

XVII. *Aqua Cordium Compoſita.* Water of Hearts compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Calves Hearts new kill'd, and cut into Pieces*, N° *vj. Crums of Bread ſteep'd in Cows Milk* ℔j. *Damask Roſe-water, Orange-Flower-water, ana* ℔j. *Citrons ſliced*, N° *iij. Cinnamon* ℥iv. *Mace* ℥j. *Gelly of Hartſhorn made with white Wine* ℔iv. *Lambs and Calves Blood freed from the Fibres, ana* ℔ij. *Spaniſh Wine* ℔iij. *mix and diſtil according to Art. It is of admirable Uſe againſt Weakneſſes, and Dejection of the Strength.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is given with good Succeſs in Conſumptions, Pinings, and Decays of Nature; and may be taken Morning, Noon, and Night, from two Ounces to four, either alone, or in ſome fit Mixture.

§ 2. I have prov'd it in Conſumption oftentimes, giving it with *Tinctura Martis*, and by this Mixture have done Wonders.

§ 3. And ſo mix'd, it may be given in red Poppy-water, as a fit Vehicle, or with *Spiritus Opii*; the making and Uſe of which we have declar'd at large, in *Cap.* 2. *Sect.* 58. next following.

§ 4. And being us'd with that *Spiritus Opii*, or with *Spiritus Rhabarbari Craputarius*, deſcrib'd in *Sect.* 23 of this Chapter, it is a ſingular good Thing againſt Pleuriſies.

XVIII. *Aqua Coſmetica*, The beautifying Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Calves-feet broken*, N° *vj. Mill-Duſt* ℥iv. *Powder of Myrrh* ℥ivſs. *Wine, Milk, ana* ℔iij. *mix and diſtil according to Art. With this the Face is to be waſh'd, ſome ſmooth Pieces of Alum being firſt ſhak'd up and down in it.*

Sulmon.] § 1. Some Parts of the Alum being diſſolv'd in the Menſtruum, cauſes it to dry and whiten.

§ 2. It alſo heals Ulcers, dries up Tetters, or other Breakings out in the Skin, taking away Scurf, Morphew, Sun-burnings, and other like Deformities.

§ 3. But it ought to be us'd twice a Day, and after the Skin has firſt been bath'd, for a pretty while, with almoſt ſcalding hot Water, whereby the Pores will be open'd, and ſo made the more fit to receive into it the Virtues and Efficacy of the Medicine.

§ 4. And this may do almoſt as well: ℞ *Milk-Water* ℔ij. *ſmooth Bits of Alum*, N° *vj. or vij. weighing in all about half an Ounce; which being ſhak'd up and down in the Water*, it is then to be us'd as the former.

§ 5. Some add Juice of Limons to it, to make it more effectual; others *Saccharum Saturni*, q. s. but this laſt is chiefly of Uſe, where there

there are great Hears in the Face.

XIX. * *Aqua Crinalis*, a Water for the Hair.

Rate.] ℞ *Live Flies* [or rather *Bees*] ℥iv. *Honey* ℥ij. *Milk* ℥j. *mix and distil, secundum artem.* Besides, that it wonderfully helps in an *Alopecia*, or falling of the Hair, it is very good against Deafness, being dropp'd into the Ears.

Salmon.] § 1. If you infuse Powder of *Pomegranate-peels* in it after Distillation, it will be more powerful to hinder falling of the Hair.

§ 2. Also if you infuse therein *black Pepper* ℥ij. *Bay-berries* ℥ij. of the Water, it will be of more than treble Strength, in causing Hair to grow upon bald Places.

§ 3. And if you infuse *Ants* in it, being first bruis'd, it will be more prevalent against Deafness and Thickness of Hearing; all which Things you may use according to your Discretion.

XX. * *Aqua Cucumerum, Composita.* Water of Cucumbers, compound.

Rate.] ℞ *Juice of Garden-Cucumbers* ℥iv. *white Wine* ℥vi. *Bean-Cods* ℥iß. *Leaves and Roots of Beet-herrow* ℥ij. *Juniper-berries* ℥j. *Nutmegs* N° 2. *Parsley-seeds* ℥j. *Seeds of white Saxifrage* ℥ß. *Flowers of Broom* ℥viij. *of Elder, of white dead Nettles, one* ℥iv. *distilld according to Art, to Driness.* Dose ℥ij. every Morning, to expel the Stone and Gravel, or Sand. Pills made of Cypress Turpentine being premis'd.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give before-hand the *Bibola Diuretica Cleffii*, described in our *Roman Medicine*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 23. § 3.

§ 2. On these following; ℞ *Cypress Turpentine* ℥ij. *distill'd, Camphire* ℈ß. *in fine Powder, mix enough to make it up into Pills*; of which the Sick may take from 6 to 12, every Night going to Bed, for some Time, drinking after it the Water in the Prescript.

§ 3. These Things thus jointly us'd, prevail also against the Scurvy and Dropsy, and all other ill Habits of Body.

§ 4. If to the Composition you add Leaves of the biting Arsmart ℥iij. or Onions chopt small, ℥iß. the Receipt will be much the better.

§ 5. The Dose may be from ℥ij. to ℥iv. according to the Age of the Patient, and Exigency of the Disease.

XXI. *Aqua Cynosbati Simplex*, Water of Hips compound.

Rate.] ℞ *Hips, or Fruit of the wild Briar, bruis'd Seeds and all,* ℥vi. *Seeds of Radishes* ℥ß. *of Parsly* ℥ß. *of Saxifrage* ℥ij. *Roots of white Saxifrage* ℥j. *Liquorice* ℥ij. *of Althæa* ℥vi. *Whey* [*thin*] ℥xl. *mix, and distil according to Art.* Dose ℥iv. twice a Day, with Syrup of Marsh-mallows and Purslane, the Conserve of the Pulp of the Hips being premis'd.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be distilled in B M. to Driness; otherwise, if in a Copper Vessel, with its Alembick, you distil the Water ℥iv. or vj. and then draw the Fire half off, to avoid burning.

§ 2. It is a good Thing against Sand, Gravel, or mucous Matter obstructing the Passages of the Reins and Bladder.

§ 3.

§ 30. It is said to cure a Strangury or Diſury, from what Cauſe ſoever, except that from a great and hard Stone in the Reins or Bladder.

§ 4. It is a good Thing to open Obſtructions, expel Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, eaſe Cholick Pains, and facilitate the Birth of a Woman in Labour, eſpecially being mix'd with *Powers of Rempoyal*.

XXII. *Aqua Digitalis*, Water of Fox-Glove.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Fox-Glove* ℥*viij. Liquorice* ℥*iv. Aniſeeds* ℥*ij. Strong Beer* ℔*xxij. ferment it nineteen Days, and diſtil it according to Art.* It is an admirable Anti-aſthmatick, and is powerful to cauſe Expectoration. Doſe, ſome Spoonfuls often.

Salmon.] § 1. It takes away Wheezings and Shortneſs of Breath, and is prevalent againſt moſt Diſtempers of the Lungs, which obſtruct or hinder Breathing.

§ 2. Doſe ℥j. ad ij. in which 10 or 12 Drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack may be mix'd. Thus taken, it is good againſt Quinſies, Pleuriſies, and the like.

§ 3. If you give the *Syrup of Fox-Gloves* with this Water, it moſt effectually cures Conſumptions. I have done ſuch great Cures by it thus given in Conſumptive People, and ſuch as have been given over as uncurable, as have put me into an Amaſement.

§ 4. But then it is to be continu'd, and given for ſome conſiderable Time, 'till it is manifeſt the Obſtructions cauſing the Conſumption are perfectly remov'd, and the Patient evidently regains Fleſh and Strength.

XXIII. *Aqua Embryonum*, a Water to preſerve the Child in the Womb.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Eringo-roots* ℔*j. Dates* ℔*ſs. Sweet Almonds* ℥*iv. all being bruis'd and brought into a Pulp, add Nutmegs* ℥*iij. Mace* ℥*ſs. Barley Cinnamon-water* ℔*iiſs. Spaniſh Wine, Baum-water, ana* ℔*ij. mix, and diſtil according to Art.* Doſe ℥*ij.* thrice a Day with Sugar pearl'd; an Electuary made of Conſerve of red Roſes, Clove-gilly-flowers, preſerv'd Nutmegs, Powder of Ivory and Pearl, &c. being premis'd.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine daily taken, nouriſhes the Child in the Womb, and prevents Miſcarriage where it is fear'd, as alſo in ſuch as are accuſtom'd to it.

§ 2. It is Cordial alſo, and reſtores in Conſumptions.

§ 3. If you diſtil in *BM.* you may draw off to Drineſs; otherwiſe you muſt add Water, to prevent burning.

§ 4. In Caſes of Miſcarriage, you may give it thus: ℞ *Tincture of Catechu* (made with common Spirit of Wine) ℥*ſs. of this Water, from* ℥*ij. ad* ℥*iv.* Mix for a Doſe, to be given Morning and Evening.

§ 5. Or you may give it mix'd with a proportional Quantity of red Poppy-water, or *Spiritus Oui*, eſpecially, if the Woman has any bearing down, or Pains in the lower Part of her Belly, or any Shew of her Courſes.

XXIV.

XXIV. * *Aqua Epidemica*, The Plague-Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Celandine, Rosemary, Rue, Sage, Mugwort, Wormwood, Pimpernel, Dragons, Scabious, Agrimony, Balm, Scordium, lesser Centory, Cardus Ben. Betony, Ros. Solis, and Mij. Roots of Angelica, Tormentil, Gentian, Zedoary, Liquorice, ana* ℥j. *macerate in white Wine* lbviij. *for two Days; then distil according to Art.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may distil in BM. to Driness; otherwise, if in a Copper Vesica, you must add Water, to prevent the Empyreuma.

§ 2. This Water is profitable against the Plague or Pestilence, and all Manner of malign and pestilential Fevers, &c.

§ 3. It may either be given alone from ℥ij. ad ℥iv. or us'd as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines for the same Intention, in letting the Sick be in Bed, sweating well upon it.

§ 4. In my Opinion, if three or four good large Limons were thin slic'd, and put (after Distillation) into the Water, it would be so much the better.

§ 5. For that the Particles of that acid Juice, certainly destroy all the *Vermiculi*, or *Miasmata*, which are the Progenerators of the Plague, or Pestilence, and also more powerfully overcome it, when the Infection is begun.

§ 6. For this Reason it is variously put into almost all our Plague-waters, by *Sylvius*, *Barbet*, and others of the more learned Physicians.

§ 7. Also if to the Composition you should add *Jamaica Pepper* bruis'd ℥j. *Winters Cinnamon* bruis'd ℥ij. the Medicament would be very much the better.

XXV. * *Aqua Febrifuga*, The Febrifuge-Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Tops of Centory the less, Mviij. Wormwood, Feather-few, Cink-foil, Marigolds, Tormentil, green Tobacco, Sorrel, Cardus Ben. Dragons, Camomil, Germander, ana Mvj. Dandelion Mij. bruise them all, and add to them white Wine* lbv. *and distil according to Art. To the distill'd Water affuse new Herbs, digest and distil to Driness. In the distill'd Water infuse Roots of white Dittany, of Tormentil, and* ℥ij. *Seeds of Citrons, of Cardus Ben. of Carduus Mariæ, of Sorrel, ana* ℥j. *Leaves of Scordium, Goats Rue, and Mvj. then distil according to Art.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Water is profitable against all Manner of Fevers, whether continent, continual, or intermitting, commonly call'd Agues.

§ 2. You may either distil in a Copper Vesica, adding a convenient Quantity of Water to keep it from burning, or distil in a Glass Body in BM. then may you distil to Driness.

§ 3. This Water is also good for a cold and weak Stomach, fainting Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, and such like.

§ 4. Dose two, four, or six Spoonfuls, according to the Age, Sex, and as Necessity requires.

XXVI. *Aqua Formicarum*, Water of Pismires.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the larger Pismires (gather'd in May or June)* lbj,

...Honey ℔ij. Spring-water ℔j. ...mix, and distil according to Art. ...Dose one Spoonful. It provokes ...vomiting, and cures Tertian ...Agues.

Salmon.] § 1. Let it be distill'd ...a Glass Body in *Balneo*; ...otherwise, if in a Copper Vessica ...tinn'd within, you must not ...draw off much above a Quart, ...lest the Water tastes of burning, ...and so the Medicine be spoil'd.

§ 2. If it be fermented before Distillation, it will make an *Aqua Magnanimatis*, which will be good against Melancholy, Sadness, and Dejectedness of Mind.

§ 3. If this Water is mix'd with *Powers of Vipers* (gut. 30. to ℥ß. of the Water) it powerfully removes Impotency, tho' of long standing; but they must be thus us'd for some considerable Time.

§ 4. Also the Instruments of Generation ought to be anointed daily Morning and Evening with this Oil: *Oil of Ben.* ℥iv. *Chymical Oils of Sassafras, Pulegium, Origanum, Savin, Limons, Lavender, ana* ℥ß. *mix them for Use.*

XXVII. *Aqua Fortis Duplex*, Double Aqua Fortis, or Dissolvent of Silver.

Bate.] *It is made of Nitre and Vitriol, ana; distill'd by a Retort according to Art. It dissolves Silver and Copper.*

Salmon.] § 1. Filings of Venus or Luna in Leaves, may be dissolv'd by this Water; which being dissolv'd, the Water may be separated by BM. and the Calx of Luna, *&c.* will remain at Bottom.

§ 2. If you dissolve the Calx again in double the Quantity of fresh AF. abstracting, and putting on fresh continually, you will, at length, find the Metal reduc'd to an Oil at Bottom.

§ 3. For the fresh AF. does every Time divide the Metalline Particles into infinitely finer and finer Atoms, 'till, at length, they become, as it were, a perfect Oil, according to the Opinion of *Paracelsus*.

XXVIII. *Aqua Fortis Aluminata*, Aqua Fortis made with Alum.

Bate.] ℞ *Alum, Nitre, ana* ℔j. *Vitriol* ℥ß. *mix and distil according to Art.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is to be distill'd by a Retort, as the former, and serves for the same Uses.

§ 2. But this is much better for some Work, than the former, for that it blacks not so much as that does; as in the dissolving of Pearls or Corals.

§ 3. It is also better for the dissolving of Silver, in order to the making its Crystals for the *Pilulæ Lunares*; which see in its proper Place.

XXIX. *Aqua Herpetica*, a Water against Tetters, Ring-worms, Itch, Scabs, Herpes, *&c.*

Bate.] ℞ *Roch Alum* ℥j. *white Vitriol* ℥ij. *best white Wine-Vinegar* ℔j. *fresh Roots of Elecampane* ℥ij. *Leaves of green Tobacco, Mj. boil to the Consumption of a third Part, strain, and add burnt Vitriol* ℥ß. *mix, and keep it for Use.* Cloths, being wet in a sufficient Quantity of this Water, are to be laid upon the *Herpes*, and permitted to dry on, four Times, *viz.* 'till (the Scabs yet sticking on)

a new

a new Skin be generated underneath.

Salmon.] § 1. It not only cures *Herpes*, but also Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Ring-worms, and other Breakings out of the Skin.

§ 2. And I heard a certain Lady say, (who constantly us'd it) that it will take away Lentils, Freckles, Pimples, Sunburning, Tannings, and such like Deformities.

§ 3. You may either use it with a Cloth, as aforesaid, or only by bathing the Parts affected several Times a Day; but then you must be sure to let it be always very hot when you use it, so will it do five Times more good than if you should use it cold; because hot, it the better opens the Pores, and penetrates the Skin.

§ 4. If you steep good Virginia Tobacco in the Water, and then use it for the Purposes specify'd, it will be much more effectual to all the Intentions for which it is design'd.

§ 5. You may regulate the Proportions thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℔ij. *Tobacco grosly cut, Stalks and all* ℥j. *infuse in a gentle Balneo 48 Hours, and keep it for Use upon the Fæces.*

XXX. ✠ *Aqua Hirundinum*, Water of Swallows.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Swallows* N° 40. *Castoreum* ℥j. *white Wine* ℔iij. *distil.* It prevails admirably in Cure of the Epilepsy.

Salmon.] § 1. If you distil in BM. to Driness, and cohobate four or five several Times, your Water will be so much the stronger and better.

§ 2. For at length, by many Cohobations, the volatile Salt will in some Measure attend and mix with the Water, which the first Distillation it will not.

§ 3. It is an excellent Thing indeed in the Cure of the Epilepsy. Dose ℥j. ad ℥iij. every Morning for forty Days together.

§ 4. And if in every Dose iv or vi. Grains of *Sal Volatile Cranii Humani* be added, the Medicine will be so much the better.

§ 5. You may give it either alone, or in Black-cherry-water or Peony-Water, simple or compound.

XXXI. ✠ *Aqua Hermini Composita*, Water of Clary compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of fresh Clary bruis'd, Manj. Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *distil to Driness; to the distill'd Water put fresh Clary, Mix. Flowers of Arch-angel, or dead Nettles Manj. and distil a second Time, with gentle Ashes and Distillation as before. Infuse fresh Herbs and Flowers, add to each so Nutmegs* ℥j. *the Liquor distilling is to be receiv'd in a Glass upon double refin'd Sugar* ℥vj. *Ambergris gr. iij. ty'd up in a Rag, and hung within the Viol.* It is of great Use (among young and tender Women) for preventing Abortion; it also stops the Whites.

Salmon.] § 1. You must distil it every Time in a Glass Body, in BM. it being digested or macerated 24 Hours before Distillation; and then you must draw off the Spirit with a gentle Fire.

§ 2. It is good for the Intention: But if you put into every Quart of the Water, *Catechu* in fine Powder ℥ij. and so make a Tincture, it will be ten times

strong-

stronger to all the Purposes a-fore-mention'd, and will also stay the most violent Flux of the Terms.

§ 3. Dose one or two Spoonfuls at Night; but it is better to give it in *Red Poppy-water*, or with *Spiritus Vitæ*, than to give it alone.

§ 4. And so in it, it is much more prevalent in all the Cases afore-mention'd, especially where any Pains of bearings down are present, or any Shew of the Terms; and those Women which thus use it according to my Directions, I am sure will give me Thanks for this my Advice.

XXIII. *Aqua Hungarica*, the Queen of *Hungary*'s Water.

[Use.] *It Drops Rosemary Flowers in Wine, Aleohol of Wine, i. e. the highest and best rectify'd Spirit thereof, drawn off and distil, S. A.* It prevails against the running Gout and Sciatica. Dose one Spoonful twice a Week. The Face and Parts affected may be daily wash'd therewith; it may also be drawn up the Nostrils, as in the Use of the *Aqua Cephalica*.

[Vulnerary.] § 1. It is of singular good Use against Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, the Falling-sickness, Vertigo, Lethargy, Megrim, Head-ach, and indeed most Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, proceeding from a cold Cause.

§ 2. It may be outwardly used upon the Part twice a Day, (for it is neat and cleanly Medicine) as also drawn up the Nostrils against the Vertigo, Head-ach, Megrim, &c.

§ 3. Inwardly it may be taken against all the same Diseases, as also against Dimness of Sight, Cloudiness of Eyes, and even Blindness it self, where it proceeds from an inward Cause.

§ 4. Nor do I believe there is any better Specifick in the World against Weakness of the Sight, Hurt of the Optick Nerves, and Palsies, than this very Water is.

§ 5. But it ought to be taken every Day about a Spoonful at a Time in a Glass of pure Ale or Wine, or some other convenient Vehicle, as Black-cherry-water, *Aqua Latis*, &c. for a quarter of a Year together, or more; yea, half a Year, if Need requires.

§ 6. In external Pains of the Gout, Sciatica, &c. as also in vehement Cholicks, (for which it is an admirable Thing) it will be much more powerful, if you add to it (to every Quart of the Water ʒij. of the best Camphir, and then to bathe the Place affected therewith.

§ 7. As also to take a Spoonful of it at a Time, in a Glass of Sack, in the most excruciating Cholick.

§ 8. This Water is a Thing I have us'd many Years in my Practice, and have found it of singular Use in a great Number of Diseases, more than I have here Time to enumerate. I always keep great Quantities of it by me, and have sent it thro' the Nation, to the most considerable Persons of the Kingdom, Ladies of Quality, Physicians, Chyrurgeons, &c.

§ 9. Those who desire it, may be supply'd with what Quantities they please, as good as can be made by Art, at very reasonable Rates.

§ 10. It

§ 10. It is good also to preserve against the Measles, Small-pox, Plague, or Pestilence, and other infectious Diseases.

XXXIII. *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria,* Milk-water resisting Poyson.

Bate.] ℞ *Meadsweet, Cardmus bon. Goats Rue, ana* M*vj. Mint, common Wormwood, ana* M*v. Rue* M*ij. Angelica* M*ij. being bruis'd, add new Milk three Gallons, mix and distil in a common Still.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is better if it be distill'd in a common Vesica tinn'd within, with a very gentle Fire, but much better if it be distill'd in a Glass Body in BM. for then you may distil to Driness, and never hazard an Empyreuma, or Taste of burning.

§ 2. The Intention of this Medicine, is to be us'd as a general Vehicle to make many other Medicines in, it being much better and pleasanter than Beer, Ale, Wine, Water, Broths, or Posset-drinks.

§ 3. However, it is good against Poyson, the biting of venomous Creatures; and is many Times us'd to quench Thirst in violent, continual, and burning, or malignant Fevers, where other Liquors being given, would be prejudicial. Dose ℥ij. ad vi.

XXXIV. * *Aqua Lactis Cardiaca,* A Cordial Milk-water.

Bate.] ℞ *Sweet-scented Apples, (as Pippins and Pearmains) with their Peels and Kernels,* ℔xij. *Baum, Scordium, ana* M*ss. Zedoary, Tormentil, ana* ℥iij. *new Milk* ℔x. *mix and distil S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be distill'd as we have before directed; and then you have a pleasant Cordial Water to be us'd as a Vehicle to give any Cordial Medicines in, against fainting Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Swooning, and other Distempers of the *Præcordia.*

§ 2. Thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥ij. *ad* iv. *plus minus, Cinnamon-water* ʒiij. *Tincture of Coral* ʒj *Confectio Alkermes* ʒij. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers,* q. s. *mix* for a Cordial Draught.

§ 3. If to the Composition you add *Angelica, Borrage, Bugloss, ana* M*vj. Cucumbers (if in Season)* ℔j. the Water will be much more cordial and pleasant.

§ 4. Besides, it will be an excellent Antiscorbutick; and may be given to Children in the Gripes, and vehement Torsions of the Guts, Convulsions, Consumptions, Rickets, &c.

XXXV. * *Aqua Lactis Nephritica,* Nephritick Milk-Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Althæa, Pellitory of the Wall, Cleavers, ana* M*v. Roots of Althæa* ℥xij. *Liquorice* ʒiij. *of white Saxifrage* ℥iv. *new Milk* ℔xij. *mix and distil, S. A.* Or thus: ℞ *Whites of Eggs, with the Shells, (the Yolks being taken away) N°* xxiv. *beat them well together, then add Milk warm from the Cow* ℔viij. *mix and distil according to Art, with a gentle Fire.* Dose half a Pint every Morning, for fifteen or twenty Days; and afterwards once or twice a Month, or for two or three Days together, about the New and Full Moons.

Salmon.] § 1. This is chiefly to be us'd as a Vehicle to convey other Nephritick Medicines in, after

after this Manner: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥iv. *ad viij. Gleum Tartari per deliquium* ℥ij. *Powder of Winter-cherries* ℈j. *mix for a Dose.*

§ 2. This Water ought to be distill'd in a Glass Body in BM. and then you may distil to Dryness, otherwise it is impossible to avoid an *Empyreuma.*

§ 3. If to either of the Prescripts you add *Parsly Rootsiij. Eringo Arsmart Rootsij. Winter-cherries* ℔j. *Damask-seeds, Onion-seeds, ana* ℥vj. *and then distil as directed,* the Medicament will be the more powerful to the design'd Intention.

§ 4. Also it would be good after Distillation, to put into the Water the Ashes of the Fæces, well calcin'd; for thereby the saline Parts of the Ingredients will be communicated thereto, which otherwise in would want.

XXXVI. * *Aqua Lactis Pectoralis,* A Pectoral Milk-Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Garden Snails bruis'd* ℔j. *Hogs Blood* ℔ij. *Maiden-hair, Ground-Ivy, ana* Miij. *Harts-Tongue* Mij. *Liquorice, Aniseeds, ana* ℥iij. *Jujubs, Raisins, ana* ℥iv. *Milk warm from the Cow* ℔xij. *mix and distil S. A.* It is a good Pulmonick, profitable against the Phthisick, Consumption, Pining, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion, if *Sal Armoniack* ℥vj. be added and dissolv'd in the Milk and Hogs Blood, and then distill'd, it will be much more powerful to the Purpose intended.

§ 2. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Obstructions of the Lungs, Shortness of Breath, and other Diseases of those Parts.

§ 3. You may give it from an Ounce to ℥iij. especially mix'd with some pectoral Syrup; and is us'd as a Vehiculum to convey any pectoral Medicine down the Throat in.

§ 4. Or it may be prescrib'd thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Violets* ℥ss. *Spirit of Harts-horn, gut.* 25. *mix for a Dose,* to be given in the Paroxysm, and at other Times, Morning and Evening.

XXXVII. * *Aqua Lactis Scorbutica,* Milk-water against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Sea Scurvy-grass, greater Housleek, ana* Mxij. *Water-cresses, Brook-lime Grass, ana* Mvj. *Chervil* Miv. *Milk warm from the Cow* ℔xij. *mix and distil S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. Distil in a Glass Body in BM. The Title shews the Use. Dose ℥iv. or more at a Time, every Morning fasting.

§ 2. But its chief Design, is to be a Vehicle to convey other Antiscorbutick Medicines in.

§ 3. One of the greatest Antiscorbuticks in the Republick of Medicine, is the greater *Plantane,* and not inferior to that, is our common *Cucumber,* and therefore they ought to be added to the Composition.

§ 4. You may take *Plantane Mviij. Cucumbers* ℔ij. *Winter-cherries* ℔j. *Horse-Radishes scrap'd* ℥iij. *which mix with the other Ingredients.*

XXXVIII. *Aqua Lamii composita,* Water of dead Nettles compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of the White Arch-Angel* Mx. *Comfrey* Mviij. *Clary* Miv. *Dates* N°. 24. *Nutmegs* ℥iij. *Cassia Ligna* ℥j. *Wine and Milk, ana*

ana lbvj. *wine and distil to Dryness.* It is us'd in the over-flowing or Flux of the Whites in Women: Dose ʒiv. at a Time.

Salmon.] § 1. If you distil to Dryness, you must do it in a double Vessel, to avoid burning.

§ 2. And if to every Quart of Water, you add ʒij. of the best *Catechu* in fine Powder, it will be much more powerful to the End design'd.

§ 3. The Water will extract a good Tincture from the *Earth*, and make it an excellent Medicine against the over-flowing of the Terms also, or any inward Flux of Blood, spitting of Blood, pissing Blood, *&c.*

§ 4. Whereby it will be prevalent against Consumptions, Phthisicks, violent Coughs, Catarrhs, or any Flux of Humours.

§ 5. The Tincture may be given ab ʒj. ad ʒiij. at Night going to Bed, in a Draught of Ale.

XXXIX. *Aqua Mellis imbuta*, Honey'd-water Alum'd.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Oak, Rib-wort, Bramble, Strawberries, Cinquefoil, Bugloss, Tarrow, Woodbind, Sage, Rosemary, red Roses, ana Mj. Chips of Guajacum* ʒiv. *Rhodium* ʒij. *Roots of Bistort* ʒj. *Sulphur Vive* ʒiss. *Vitriol* ʒj. *Alum* ʒiv. *Honey* lbss. *Water* lbviij. *boil to the Consumption of one half, strain, and the Faces being settled, you may keep it for a Year.* It is us'd with *Oil of Sulphur*, for to cure Ulcers of the Mouth and Gums. With *Flowers of Nitre* it is the best Remedy against Pustules.

Salmon.] § 1. Besides what the Author has prescrib'd it for, it is a most excellent Thing against all Manner of Tetters, Ring-worms, Herpes, or other like Breakings-out, proceeding from a virulent, salt, and sharp Humor.

§ 2. But this you must observe in the Use of it, that the Patients must bathe with it for a quarter of an Hour, or more, at a Time, as hot as they can endure it, else it will not so effectually answer the Intention.

XL. *Aqua Mercurialis*, Water of Mercury sublimate.

Bate.] ℞ *Roses of White Lillies* ʒij. *Spring-water, q. s. boil and strain to* lbj. *of which add bitter Almonds blanch'd* ʒij. *make an Emulsion. In this dissolve (by grinding in a Glass Mortar) Mercury sublimate* ʒij. *and make a most white Water, S. A.* It takes away Redness and Pustules in the Face, for which it is a most certain Cure; touch the Places often with the Water, Drop by Drop at a Time, and drying it always with a Rag.

Salmon.] § 1. This Water seems to whiten at first, and without doubt it is of good Use, if wisely us'd, to take away the Defilements of the Skin.

§ 2. But it ought to be us'd with Caution and Discretion, and not for a Constancy, least the infinitely small Particles of the Mercury should, by Degrees, in Length of Time, insinuate themselves into the Flesh, and in Process of the Use corrupt the Bone.

§ 3. For an ordinary Use, and with much less Danger, the Water of the *Gryphi Mercurii* is much better to be us'd, which is thus made.

§ 4. ℞ *Sublimate* ʒj. *in fine Powder; Water boiling hot* lbiv. *put the Water*

Water upon the Mercury in a White-ware Bason, and dissolve it; or dissolve it by boiling in an Earthen Pipkin; then perspirate with Oleum Tartari per deliquium; the Mercury being fallen, decant the Water for Use.

§ 5. It is admirable to wash any old Sore or running Ulcer withal, and to bring it to a speedy healing; and to cleanse and beautify the Skin, and take away the Deformities thereof.

XLI. *Aqua Odorifera*, Sweet perfum'd Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Oranges and Limons*, ana N°. vj. *Roots of Florentine Orrice, white Sanders, Cinnamon*, ana ℥ij. *Mace, Cloves*, ana ℥vj. *Flowers of Lavender Mint of Roman Camomil and Rosemary*, ana M̃ij. *Leaves of Marjoram* M̃ij. *Basil* M̃ij. *Sweet Calamint* M̃ij. *Benjamin* ℥v. *Damask Roses* M̃v. *round Cypress* ℥ss. *Powder in Water* ℔xx. *distil all in an Alembick according to Art, drawing off only the first* ℔v. *or every Pint of which, add (ty'd up in a Nodule) the best Musk*, gr. ij.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Musk* ought to be mix'd with a third Part of a volatile Sulphur, such as is in that of *Civit*, to open its Body, adding a few Drops of *Juice of Limons*, to make it sweet its Odour more powerfully, thus:

§ 2. ℞ *Musk* gr. iv. *Civit* gr. iij. *grind them together on a Stone, or in a small Glass Mortar, to which add Juice of Limons* gut. iij. *or iv.*

§ 3. This being put in a Nodule, will sweeten or perfume twice the Quantity of Water that the Musk will do alone; and will make almost an incredible Odour.

§ 4. The Water it self is us'd as a Perfume, or it may be us'd in Place of Rose-water.

§ 5. And is a most excellent Vehicle to make any Cordial Julep up withal; for it admirably comforts and recreates the animal Spirits.

XLII. *Aqua Omnium Florum*, All Flower-water.

Bate.] *It is made of Cow-dung gather'd in May, adding to it a third of white Wine, and then distill'd.* Or thus: ℞ *Fresh Cow-dung, Snails with their Shells bruis'd, ana, mix and distil in a common Still.*

This Water is said to be good against the Gout, running Gout, Rheumatism, Stone, Stoppage of Urine, &c. being very effectual. Dose ℥iv. at a Time.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a Water of general Tendency, being a Spirit extracted from the Sulphur of Plants in general.

§ 2. It is not only good against the afore-nam'd Diseases, but a most excellent Thing against the *Scurvy* in particular, as also against the *Palsy*, and other Distempers of the Nerves, Blood, and Humours.

§ 3. There was a certain Woman, who from the most obscure Fortune, set up for a Doctress, and undertook the Cure of all Diseases with this only Remedy, or rather the same worse made; and from the State of a Beggar, became Mistress of more than 20 thousand Pounds.

§ 4. This she gave in all Distempers, and against all Diseases; and so happy and successful she was, that she cur'd almost all such who were given over by others

thers for cleansable; and it was rare that any Thing came under her Hands that miscarry'd.

§ 3. This was her Catholicon, this her excellent Secret, by which she did such Wonders in the Art of Physick. ℞ *Fresh Cows-dung gather'd in the Morning,* ℔xij. *Spring or River-water* ℔xxxx. *mix, and digest 24 Hours; let it settle, and then decant the clear brown Tincture.*

§ 6. It is, without Doubt, a good Thing; and so much the better, because of its general Tendency, and being constantly us'd with such an approv'd Success.

§ 7. By Reason it is extracted from Cows-dung, it has a pretty Kind of sweet Scent, as if it was perfum'd with *Musk*, or some other odoriferous Thing.

§ 8. The usual Proportions and Way of giving it, was this: She order'd the Patient to take about five or six Ounces in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed; and if the Disease was rebellious or stubborn, about half an Hour or an Hour before Dinner.

§ 9. And if there was any external Effect, to bathe the Part two or three Times a Day therewith very hot, for a quarter of an Hour at a Time.

§ 10. By this only, and alone Thing and Method, she did even almost incredible Things. 'Tis true, the Medicine is but a mean Thing, but not to be despis'd.

XLIII. *Aqua Ophthalmica*, Eye-Water.

Bate.] *It is made of the Water ter from Gum Guajacum, distill'd by Retort in Ashes, mix'd with Brick-dust, with a moderate Fire; the Oil being separated, and the Water being rectify'd, and mix'd with white Rose-water*, S. A. It is a most excellent Remedy in Diseases of the Eyes.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the acid Water of the Gum; which being rectify'd, is to be mix'd with its equal Weight or Quantity of the Rose-water, or double or tripple Quantity, according as the Patient is less able to endure the Pain and Smarting.

§ 2. And with which the Eyes are to be wash'd two, three, or four Times a Day, and at Night going to Bed; after washing, a little Virgin-honey is to be put into them.

§ 3. It will be good to dissolve in this Flegm of Gum Guajaci, Roch-Alum, *in every Pint of the Water, of the Alum* ℥j. *and of white Vitriol* ℥ß. by which it will be made more effectual.

§ 4. These Things being dissolv'd in it, it is to settle for fourteen Days; and then to be easily decanted from the Fæces, and filter'd through brown Paper; and so to stand again to settle, and be decanted, that all the terrene Particles may be perfectly separated, and the Water becomes purely clear; and then it will be an admirable Thing indeed.

§ 5. It may be us'd three, four, or five Times a Day, as you see the Vehemency of the Distemper requires; it strengthens the Part, and stops all Sorts of Defluxions into the same.

XLIV.

XLIV. * *Aqua Ophthalmica Sapphirina*, The Sapphirine Eye-Water.

Bate.] *It is made of Water of Calx Viva* lbj. *Sal Armoniack* ʒiij. *put and kept in a copper Bason, 'till it acquires a ſapphirine Colour, and then to be filter'd for Uſe.* It is invented for various Diſeaſes of the Eyes, three or four Drops at a Time being put into them; all Sorts of Ulcers, Defluxions of Humors, Rheums, Puſtules, Suffuſions, or Cataracts, *&c.* are cur'd herewith.

Salmon.] § 1. All the Difficulty in this Recipe, is, to find out the juſt Proportion of the Lime to the Water, to make the Water of a juſt Strength; which becauſe ſome may be ignorant of, we ſhall here ſet down.

§ 2. ℞ *Quick-lime* lbiij. *put it into a large Veſſel, upon which affuſe three Gallons of hot Water gradatim, ſtirring the Lime 'till it is diſſolv'd in the Water; ſtir it often with a wooden Spatula, that the volatile Salt may diſſolve and mix with the Water; let it ſettle for ſome Hours, then decant the clear; which filter, and keep for the Uſe aforeſaid, cloſe ſtopp'd.*

§ 3. This is a moſt incompatable Water for moſt Diſeaſes of the Eyes; it cures Ophthalmies, or Blood-ſhot, Clouds, Films, Pearls, or what other Matter ſoever, which obſtructs or hinders the Sight.

§ 4. It cures ſore, ulcerated, rheumy, or running Eyes, and has in a ſhort Time made thoſe ſee, which have, for ſome Years, been in a Manner quite blind.

§ 5. I cannot enough praiſe it, but it ought to be eſteem'd as a Jewel. See the Preparation in other Proportions in our *Druggiſt's Shop, lib.* 4 *cap.* 14. *ſect.* 15.

XLV. * *Aqua Pectoralis*, The Pectoral Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Elecampane, of round Birthwort, ana* ʒiij. *of our Orrice, or Flower-de-luce* ʒiſs. *of Florentine Orrice, Parſly, Fennel, Liquorice, ana* ʒj. *green Tobacco Min. Scabiouſe, Veronica, Colts-foot, Hyſſop, Horehound, Maiden-hair, Cardius Ben. ana Mj. Jujubes, Sebeſtens, ana* N° *xxx. Figs, Dates, ana* N° *xvj. Seed of Tobacco* ʒiij. *of Nigella* ʒj. *of Nettles, of Creſſes, Muſtard-ſeed, Linſeed, ana* ʒij. *Bay-berries* ʒvj. *Powder of Guajacum* ʒviij. *Venice Turpentine (diſſolv'd in the Yolks of Eggs)* ʒiiſs. *white Wine* lbxvj. *digeſt three Days, and diſtil, S. A. In the Time of the diſtilling, let Hog-lice bruis'd* N° 60. *be ty'd up in a Rag, and hung by a Thread in the Receiver.* It is a very powerful Thing againſt Aſthma's, Dyſpnœa's, Coughs, and tartarous Diſeaſes of the Lungs and Reins, *&c.* Doſe two Ounces twice or thrice a Day, out of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. All the Ingredients are to be gotten green that can be; and then the whole Matter or Compoſitum is to be digeſted a Day or two before Diſtillation, in order to a previous Fermentation.

§ 2. Which done, you may diſtil either in B. M. or a Copper *Veſica* tinn'd within, drawing off only lbviij. ſo will you have a fine and ſpirituous Liquor, good for all the Intentions propoſed.

§ 3. But if you draw off to Driness, you will have a double Liquor. 1. An Etherial Oil; 2. A weak Water; which may be separated and kept apart.

§ 4. But the first Way will be the best, in which the Liquor will be united into one; for otherwise, you must draw off the Water again, or rectify it, separating the fine Spirit from the inconsiderable Water.

§ 5. Then you must join the Spirit with the Oil, and unite them by a third Distillation; all which is a great deal of Trouble.

§ 6. It is an excellent Thing against Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder, given as directed for a Month together. If it be well made and spirituous, you will find from half an Ounce to one Ounce, to be Dose large enough.

XLVI. * *Aqua Persicariæ composita*, Arsmart-Water compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh spotted Arsmart* ℔iij. *Pellitory of the Wall, Purslain, Bean-cods, ana* ℔j. *bruise them, and add Milk new or hot from the Cow* ℔viij. *mix and distil S. A.* It is a great Arcanum against the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. Dose four Ounces twice a Day with Honey, for 26 Days together.

Salmon.] § 1. You may keep and use this Water as a general Vehicle, to convey all Nephriticks and Lithontripticks in, it being an excellent Thing indeed against the Stone and Gravel, or any Obstruction of mucous Slime, or any other Matter afflicting the Reins and Bladder; alone it may be given to six Ounces.

§ 2. The Composition is imperfect without the Addition of *Parsly, Saxifrage, ana* ℔ß. *Dauncus-seeds, Onion-seeds, Winter-cherries, ana* ʒviij.

§ 3. Being thus prepar'd it is of double Strength, and of excellent Use to the Purposes intended; and tho' it is generally us'd as a Vehicle to other Lithrontripticks, yet I have often known it to be profitably given alone, and therefore here commend it to my Countrymen.

XLVII. * *Aqua Picarum composita*, Water of Magpies compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Young Magpies* N° vj. *white Dung of Peacocks* ℔ß. *Misseto of the Oak, Male Peony-roots, ana* ʒv. *fresh Cowslip-flowers* ℔j. *white and Spanish Wine, ana* ℔v. *infuse and distil, S. A.* Dose ʒiv. Morning and Evening, in the last Days before the full and new Moons. It is an eminent Remedy against the Epilepsy.

Salmon.] § 1. If you distil to Driness, it must be in a double Vessel in BM. and cohobate three or four Times; otherwise, if in a Copper *Vesica*, you must add white Wine Water, *ana* ℔iij. more, and then draw off the first five or six Pints.

§ 2. It is good against the Falling-sickness, and almost all Diseases of the Brain and Nerves, Palsies, &c.

§ 3. And may be us'd as a general Vehicle to convey other Antepileptick, Neurotick, and Cephalick Medicines in.

§ 4. You

§ 4. You may give it thus: ℞ of this Water ℥iv. Powders of Amber, Powders of Gum Guajacum, and gut. xx. mix for a Dose, to be given Morning and Evening for a Month together.

XLVIII. * *Aqua Pneumonica*, A Water expelling Wind.

Rate.] ℞ *Leaves of the best Tobacco, outward Rind or Peel of Oranges, ana* ℥iv. *Winter-Cinnamon* ℥vj. *Aniseeds* ℥iß. *Spanish Wine* ℔iß. *Spirit of Wine* ℔j. *digest and distil in a glass Still.* In the Cholick, excruciating Pains of the Stomach, want of Appetite, &c. it is an approv'd Cure. Dose one Spoonful before eating.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be distill'd in BM. with great Care; 'tis an excellent Carminative, and Anticholick, giving Ease in those most intollerable Pains, almost upon the Spot.

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Water a Spoonful, Blood red Tincture of Opium, made with Juice of Seville Oranges, gut. xx. ad xxx. mix for a Dose.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥ß. *Powders of Anise, Caraways, Juniper-berries, ana gut.* 25. *Guttæ Vitæ* ℈j. *mix for a Dose.* Give this in Extremity, it will not fail of its desir'd End.

XLIX. *Aqua Prolifica*, The Water making fruitful.

Rate.] ℞ *Seeds of Angelica bruis'd* ℔iß. *sweet Fennel-seed, Liquorice, ana* ℥iv. *Raisins ston'd* ℔j. *Leaves of Mugwort, Balm, ana* M iv. *Cardus Ben. Pennyroyal, ana* M ij. *Seed of Amomum* ℥iv. *Wine, Milk, ana* ℔vj. *mix and distil according to Art.* Dose ℥iv. (*præmissis, præmittendis*) with Tincture of Juniper ℥j. and Syrup of the Juice of Sage two Spoonfuls, Morning and Night (℈ij. of the Powder of the Seeds of Hartwort, or Bastard Lovage, mix'd with Sugar of Roses, being given before.)

Salmon.] § 1. You must distil in B. M. and draw off to Driness.

§ 2. It is given to cure Barrenness in Women, and make fruitful. It sweetens the Blood, and destroys the scorbutick Acidities, which hinder the breeding of good Seed.

§ 3. And being given at a convenient Time, (after the Exhibition of the ℈ij. of the *Hartwort-seeds*) it is said to provoke the Terms, and effectually cleanse the Womb of its Impurities, which hinder Generation.

§ 4. Sometimes it is also profitable given against Hysterick Fits; and may be us'd as a Vehicle for other Things of like Nature.

§ 5. To help *Impotency* in Men, you may give it thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥iv. *Powders of Vipers* ℥j. *mix for a Dose*, to be given Morning and Evening for thirty or forty Days.

L. *Aqua Regia*, The Dissolvent of Gold.

Rate.] *It is made of Nitre and Sal Armoniacum, ana in a Glass Retort sufficiently large, plac'd in Sand, distilling S. A. with the second Degree of Fire.* It dissolves Gold.

Salmon.] § 1. This is *Basil Valentine's Aqua Regia*; but that you

you might the better and more conveniently draw off the Spirit, your ought to add Powder or Calx of Flints, *viz.* to the *Nitre and Sal Armoniack*, *ana* ℔ij. *Powder of Flints* ℔ij. and to diſtil by a red-hot tubulated Retort.

§ 2. But the ordinary Way, is by an Iron Pot, on which is plac'd an earthen Cover like an Alembick with a Beak, ſet in a naked Fire with a large Receiver.

§ 3. This Water diſſolves Gold, and, after many Cohobations, will reduce it to an Oil, and carry it with it over the Helm into the Receiver.

§ 4. Through the manifold Cohobations, the *Sol* becomes volatiliz'd, and is made to yield a Blood-red Tincture in rectify'd Spirit of Wine, if you proceed philoſophically.

§ 5. Which is the higheſt of Cordials, and may be given ſome Drops at a Time, in a Glaſs of Sack, or other Wine, againſt Faintings, Fits, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, Tremling, Plague, peſtilential Fevers, Meaſles, Small-pox, &c.

LI. *Aqua Salivalis*, The Salivating or Spitting Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury ſublimate*, *White Treacle*, *Zedoary*, *Cinnamon*, *ana* ℥j. *Saffron* ℥ſs. *Fountain-water* ℔ſs. *mix, and infuſe ſome Days*.

Salmon.] § 1. The Intention of this Water, is to *ſalivate* with, in order to the Cure of the *Lues Venerea*, or other Relicks of that filthy Diſeaſe.

§ 2. You may give one, two, or three Spoonfuls at a Time, (according as the Strength and Condition of your Patient may be) and ſo to diminiſh or increaſe the Doſe, (as you find it incline your Patient to vomit or not vomit) a Spoonful at a Time, continuing the ſame, with an Encreaſe of the Doſe, 'till you find the Gums to begin to ſwell, and the Mouth to be ſore.

§ 3. When you ſee the Flux to ariſe, you may deſiſt the Exhibition, 'till you ſee with what Force and Vigor it comes on; if freely and briſkly, give no more; but if dull and ſlow, you muſt yet continue it a Doſe or two, or more, 'till you ſee it is likely to effect what you deſire.

§ 4. Which when done, and the *Salivation* becomes laudable, you muſt let it continue ſo long as your Reaſon and Neceſſity of your Patient may require, following the methodical Rules of a Salivation.

§ 5. The exact Doſe, in order to a *Salivation*, cannot be preſcrib'd, that you muſt find out by your Practice and continual Experience; for that the Conſtitutions of Bodies do ſo vaſtly differ.

§ 6. The continual giving of one or two Spoonfuls at a Time, will make ſome Perſons flux; while others ſhall take three, four, or five, and it ſhall do almoſt nothing at all, ſcarcely make their Gums ſore or ſwell.

§ 7. Therefore in this Thing you ought to be guided according to the Nature, Strength, and Conſtitution of the Sick.

§ 8. You may exhibit it in a

Decoction

Decoction of *Sarſaparilla*, or *thin Water-gruel*, or other convenient Vehicle, which is free from any Thing of Sharpneſs, nor is apt to grow ſower in the Stomach after it is taken.

§ 9. For Liquors which are acid, or apt to turn acid in the Stomach, may provoke the Mercury to a ſtrange Kind of Violence; which, by the Softneſs and Sweetneſs of the Vehicle, would have otherwiſe been kind and mild enough.

§ 10. Some give this Medicine *Dietetically*, and every Day for a Month or two together, and with good Succeſs: But that muſt be after you have obſerv'd what Doſe may be given without enclining the Gums to ſwell, which a prudent Man will ſoon be inform'd of. The following Water is a good Vehicle for the Exhibition of it in.

LII. *Aqua Sarſæ compoſita*, Compound Water of Sarſaparilla.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarſaparilla, choice China, ana* ℥xij. *Lignum Guajacum* ℔ij. *Bark of the ſame, Saſſafras, ana* ℥iv. *white Sanders, Coriander-ſeed, ana* ℥iß. *Liquorice* ℥vj. *white Wine* ℔xxiv. *Barley-water* ℔xvj. *digeſt for ſome Time, then draw off* per Veſicam ℔xxiv. *what remains, ſtrain out, and evaporate in Balneo Mar. to the Conſiſtence of an Extract, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Water is an Antidote againſt the *French* Diſeaſe, and all its Concomitants and Symptoms, and may be given dietetically every Day, in order to the Cure of that Diſeaſe, from ℥iv. ad ℥vj.

§ 2. It is good alſo againſt Surfeits, the Sturvy, Dropſy, and Gout; for that it ſtrengthens the Tone of the Stomach, and the whole nervous Syſtem, ſweetens the Blood, taking away all its Sharpneſs and Acidities.

§ 3. It is alſo a good Vehicle to convey the former Medicine in, whether you intend it as a Flux, or to uſe it only as a Diet.

§ 4. The Extract may be given a ℥j. ad ℥ij. or more, in ſome of the ſame Water, for the ſame Purpoſes and Intentions, chiefly at Night going to Bed, and ſo to ſweat upon it.

LIII. * *Aqua Senelorum compoſita*, Water of Haws compound.]

Bate.] ℞ *Ripe Haws, freed from their Stalks, two Gallons: Bruiſe them well, and add to them Roots of Althæa, Liquorice, ana* ℥viij. *of Reſt-harrow* ℥iij. *Leaves of Parietary, Winter-cherries, ana* ℥xij. *Mint Mij. Seeds of common Daucus* ℥iv. *of Coriander* ℥ij. *Milk warm from the Cow* ℔xij. *mix and diſtil, S. A.* Doſe ℥iv. ſweeten'd with Syrup. de Althæa, *&c.* It is an excellent Thing againſt the Stone.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be diſtill'd in M. B. to Drineſs; and if it was ſeveral Times cohobated, it would be yet better.

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Water from* ℥iv. *ad* ℥vj. *Spirit of ſweet Fennel-ſeeds* ℥vj. *Powder of Winter-cherries* ℈ß. *mix* for a Doſe againſt the Stone, Gravel, Heats, Pain, and all Obſtructions of Urine.

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Water ad* ℥vj. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥iß. *ad* iij. *Salt of Brooms* ℈ß. *Powder of Winter-cherries gr.* xvj. *mix* for a Doſe for the ſame Purpoſe.

§ 4.

§ 4. ℞ Of this Water ℥iv. Powers of Juniper-Berries ʒij. Powder of Seme ʒi. mix for a Dose.

LIV. *Aqua Syphylica*, The Pocky Water, or Water against the French Pox.

Bate.] ℞ *Chips of Guaiacum* ℔ij. *put them in new well-wrought Beer or Ale* ibij. *digest in Ashes for three Days, and distil to Driness*, Dose ʒj. in a fit Vehicle against the French Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. You must distil it in a Glass Retort, in Sand or Ashes to Driness, so will you have a Spirit of Guajacum join'd with the Spirit of the Beer or Ale, which will be profitable against the Lues, and its retaining Symptoms, given to one Ounce or more, in four Ounces of the *Aqua Sarsæ Composita*, aforegoing.

§ 2. This Water is better made thus: ℞ *Raspings of Guajacum* ℔ij. *Liquorice bruis'd* ℥vj. *Rhubarb thin sliced* ℥iv. *Salt or Vitriol of Mars* ℥iij. *new well-wrought Beer or Ale* ibiv. *Salt of Tartar* ʒj. *mix and digest in a gentle Heat for ten Days, shaking the Glass twice a Day; then letting all settle for four or five Days, decant the clear Infusion, and keep it for Use.*

§ 3. It may be given from one Ounce to two Ounces, thus: ℞ *Pure Lime-water not made strong*, ℥iv. *of this Infusion* ℥ij. *mix for a Dose*, to be given Morning, Noon, and Night.

LV. *Aqua Stimmis Sulphurata*, The Sulphurated-Water; or Glass of Antimony and Nitre.

Bate.] *It is made of Antimony, Nitre, and Sulphur, ana, distill'd into a Liquor, filtrated and rectify'd according to Art.* Dose so much as may give the Liquor a convenient Acidity. It opens Obstructions, and is a noble Diuretick and Diaphoretick.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be distill'd in a tubulated Retort, into a very large Glass Receiver, having Water in it, so will the volatile Spirits of the Ingredients impregnate the Water with such a Glass or Volatility, that it will be as uneasy to be smelt to, as Spirit, or Volatile Sal Armoniack, and with a very pleasing Acidity.

§ 2. If you distil in a tubulated Retort, into Water, &c. you must put in the Ingredients being in Powder by Spoonfuls into the Retort, being red-hot, and then immediately to stop the Pipe, so will the Matter be presently calcin'd, and the Receiver fill'd with cloudy Vapors, which mixing with the Water, the Receiver will presently be clear again; then put in more of your Powder, repeating this Work so long as it lasts.

§ 3. Before you begin your Distillation, be sure that the Neck of the Retort be well lured into the Receiver, lest the Fumes should come forth and do you a Mischief.

§ 4. You ought not to filter it, because of its Volatility, for that will much impair the Medicine. But the Water into which the Glass is distill'd, ought to be filtred before-hand, that the Medicament may be very clear and pure.

§ 5. In this Preparation the

Nitre

Nitre opens the Body of the Antimony, and the *Sulphur* fixes its metick Quality.

§ 6. Without the Help of the Nitre, the Spirit would difficultly come forth; for closing the Tube of the Retort, the *Sulphur* would be stifled; but the *Nitre* being fix'd by it, ceases not to burn 'till all is consum'd.

§ 7. It is an *Ens primum* of the three Matters conjoin'd, is a famous Antiscorbutick, and Antiarthritick.

§ 8. It is also a Preservative against the Plague or Pestilence, Measles, Small-pox, or any other malign Fever, extinguishing the preternatural Heat upon the Spot, purifying the Blood, and all the other Juices.

§ 9. It opens all Obstructions whatsoever in the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Gall, Mesentery, Womb, Hypochonders, Bowels, and other organick Parts, provokes the Terms, and cures the Green-sickness and Cholick.

§ 10. But all these Things it does more powerfully, if it be impregnated with the Crystals or Salt of Mars, or a Tincture be made therewith, of the Filings of Iron; you have then a Medicine great indeed, with which you may be certain to do Wonders.

LVI. *Aqua Styptica*, The Styptick Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Collothar, burnt Alum, white Sugar-candy, ana* ℥j. *Boy's Urine, red Rose-water, ana* ℥j. *Plantane-water* ℥iv. *digest, filter, and keep it for Use.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a most excellent Styptick, and stops bleeding in any Part, being apply'd with Stuphs, or the like, for some Time. This following possibly may not be inferior to any.

§ 2. ℞ *Hungarian Vitriol, Roch Alum, ana* ℔ß. *Phlegm of Vitriol* ℔iv. *boil to the Dissolution; being cold, filtrate it, and separate it from the Crystals; and to every Pound of the Water, add Oil of Vitriol* ℥j. *mix and keep it for Use.* It has the same Virtues with the former, but much more powerful.

§ 3. Our Authors being injected into the Yard with a Yard-Syringe, or into the Womb, with a Womb-Syringe, (Universals being first premis'd) it has been found, by daily Experience, to cure a Gonorrhæa in Men, and a Running, or the Whites in Women.

§ 4. It ought to be us'd as the Exigency may require, either two, three, four, or six Times a Day, and after making Water, (if the Patient has Occasion to piss) otherwise pissing after the Use of it, destroys the Effect of the Medicament.

LVII. *Stypticum Regis*, The Royal Styptick of King *Charles* II.

Bate.] ℞ *To Vitriol dissolv'd, filtrated, precipitated with Spirit of Vinegar, edulcerated and dry'd, effuse Oil of Vitriol, and distil by a Retort to Driness.* The Caput Mortuum *digest with Spirit of Wine, filter, warm, and abstract; dissolve the Salt remaining in the Bottom, with four Times its Weight of Water, by Digestion, and the Styptick is done.* Its Use is both internal and external. Dose gut. 10, 20, &c.

&c. in all Sorts of Hæmorrhagies, or Bleedings.

Salmon.] § 1. The first Part of the Prescript, is only an artificial Method, teaching you how to make *Spirit of Vitriol*, which is possibly better than the ordinary Method.

§ 2. The whole, in short, is this: *You must first extract a Salt out of the* Caput Mortuum *of Vitriol, with Spirit of Wine: This Salt you must dissolve in four Times its Weight of fair Water, and your Styptick is made.*

§ 3. This is the *great Styptick* which made such a Noise in the World, and for the Knowledge of which K. *Charles* II. gave a vast Sum of Money.

§ 4. It is not only a great Styptick, as to the stopping of violent Hæmorrhagies, but a most excellent Vulnerary, possibly one of the best yet known in the World.

§ 5. In Spittings of Blood, bloody Fluxes, (Universals being premis'd) violent Fluxes of the Terms, pissing Blood, it is a noble *Arcanum*, and, upon an Exigency, worth a whole Apothecary's Shop.

§ 6. It may be us'd in all the Cases for which the former is good, and prevails admirably (being us'd with a prudent Hand) in the Cure of virulent Gonorrhœa's, whether in Men or Women.

LVIII. * *Aqua Tussilaginis Composita*, Water of Colt-foot Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Herb Gerrard, Hyssop, and* ℥viij. *Flowers of Colts-foot* ℥viij. *Liquorice* ℥iv. *Aniseeds* ℥iij. *Raisins* lbj. *strong Beer* lbxij. *mix and distil S. A.* It prevails against a Pleurisy, Empyema, or Inflammation of the Lungs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You may distil in a Copper Vesica, with a gentle Fire, and draw off eight Pounds, or in a Glass Body in B. M. and distil to Driness; but the first will be the stronger, as having less of Flegm in it.

§ 2. It is indeed an excellent Thing against most Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, where there is any Stoppage, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Pain, Stitch, swelling of the Pleura, or the like. Dose *ab* ℥ss. *ad* ℥j. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 3. Or you may give it thus: ℞ *of this Water* ℥j. *Spirit of Sal Armoniack, or of Harts-horn gut. xxx. black Cherry-water* ℥iij. *white Sugar-candy in fine Powder* ℥ij. *mix for a Dose.*

LIX. * *Aqua Vemustatis*, The Beautifying Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Mint-water* lbj. *fine common Salt* ℥iss. *boil and scum it.* It is to wash the Face with after the Small-pox; it also takes away Scurf and Itch.

Salmon.] §. 1. It is an excellent Sort of salt Brine, which may be useful in the Case prescrib'd.

§ 2. But it is of known Efficacy, being us'd almost scalding hot, against Kibes in the Feet and Toes, not broken, which the Vulgar call Bloody-falls.

§ 3. If you dissolve in it Roch Alum ℥ss. it will be much better to all the Intentions; but you must note, that it must be always us'd *very hot*, otherwise

otherwise it will have but small Effects.

LX. *Aqua Vermifuga*, A Water killing Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Crude Mercury well cleans'd* ℥j. *Water of Graſs and Purſlane, ana* ℥iv. *digeſt two Hours, often and ſtrongly ſtirring of it; afterwards decant the Water, ſtraining it, and leaving the Mercury in the Veſſel.* It is given three Spoonfuls at a Time, thrice a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. The better Way is to put Mercury ℥viij. with any proper Water ℔iij. or more, into a large Glaſs, and being cloſe ſtopp'd, to ſhake it for three or four Hours together; then to digeſt it in a gentle Heat for a Week, more or leſs, or otherwiſe to boil it for two or three Hours, by which Means the Water will be better impregnated.

§ 2. It is a known Remedy for killing Worms of all Sorts; and may be given with all the Safety imaginable.

§ 3. Or what is better, ℞ *Of our Hercules* ℥iv. *fair Water, white Wine, ana* ℔j. *mix and ſhake them well together, and digeſt in a very gentle Heat for fourteen Days; then decant the clear as you need it for Uſe.*

LXI. *Aqua Vulneraria*, The Wound-Water. Sir *Ken. Digby.*

Bate.] ℞ *Of the beſt Vitriol* ℥ß. *pure Nitre* ℥ij. *put upon it Fountain-water ſix Gallons, digeſt and let it ſtand ſtill for* 48 *Hours; then with a Syphon (without troubling the ſubſiding Matter) draw off the Water.* Doſe half a Pint or a Pint, twice or thrice a Day. It immediately and effectually cures Wounds or Ulcers.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Nitre* is chiefly put in, to cauſe an exquiſite Subſiſtence of the diſſolv'd Matter, that the Water might be perfectly clear.

§ 2. It is doubtleſs an excellent Thing for the curing of any Wound or Ulcer, whether inward or outward, in what Part of the Body ſoever.

§ 3. And ſince *Vitriol* (in the *Sympathetick Powder*) has ſuch a mighty Power and Force, that it is able to cure Wounds at a Diſtance, yea, at a very great Diſtance, it is much more reaſonable being taken into the Body, and receiv'd into the Maſs of Blood, and thereby into all the Parts of the whole Body, that it ſhould perform the ſame Thing more powerfully, and with more ſingular Advantages.

§ 4. This Water drunk for ſome Months together, is ſaid perfectly to cure the Leproſy, Scurf, Morphew, and ſuch like Defilements of the Skin.

LXII. *Aqua Abſinthii Compoſita*, Wormwood Water Compound.

†] ℞ *The outward freſh Rinds of Limons* ℔iß. *Orange-peels* ℔j. *Tops of dry'd Wormwood, Winter Cinnamon, ana* ℔ß. *Flowers of Camomil* ℥iv. *leſſer Cardamoms pot husk'd, Cloves, Cubebs, Camels Hay, ana* ℥j. *Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Carraways, ana* ℥ij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔xij. *Spring-water (or Wormwood-water, drawn off a ſecond Time from the Fæces) gal.* iv ß. *digeſt for three Days; then diſtil in B. M. to Drineſs.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent

last Stomach-water, and a good Cordial, prevalent against Faintings and Swooning Fits, Cholick, Wind in the Bowels, and such like.

§ 2. It is also a Specifick against the Scurvy, very much sweetening the Blood; and an admirable Surfeit-water, being given to ℥j. or more, either alone, or in any proper Vehicle.

§ 3. You may use it thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥ij. *Mint-water* ℥vj. *Syrup of Limons* ℥ß. *mix for a Dose.*

LXIII. *Aqua Alexiteria*, The Water resisting Poison.

℞ *Juniper-berries* ℔ij. *Zedoary, Myrrh, Seeds of Angelica, and* ℥ix. *Dittany of Creet, Virginia Snake-root, and* ℥vj. *Saffron* ℥ß. *Spirit of Wine gall.* iß. *Aqua Prodlexiteria gall.* iv ß. *infuse warm for three Days, then distil in B. M. to Driness. A second alexiterick Water is made by affusing simple Water upon the Feces, and distilling it, and afterwards mixing it with an equal Part of the* Aqua Alexiteria.

Salmon. § 1. It is profitable against the Plague, Measles, Small-pox, and all Manner of malign and pestilential Fevers, the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures.

§ 2. And it may be given either alone to one Ounce or two, or mix'd with any convenient Vehicle.

§ 3. It prevails also against Faintings, Swoonings, or any other Distemper or Sickness of the Stomach and Heart.

§ 4. If six good Limons slic'd be added to the Composition, the Water will be of almost double Worth, for the Reasons we formerly express'd, at *Sect.* 24. a foregoing.

LXIV. *Aqua Chamæmeli composita*, Camomil-Water compound.

℞ *Tops of Wormwood* ℥vij. *Flowers of Camomil, Nutmegs, a* ℔j. *Spirit of Wine a Gallon, Simple distill'd Camomil Water (or fair Water) Gal.* 6. *infuse for three Days, then distil in B. M. to Driness.*

Salmon. § 1. Being distill'd according to this Prescript, the Water will be very low and small, and the Oil of both the Camomil-Flowers and Nutmegs will swim a-top, which ought to be separated for other Uses, and the Water kept for a Cephalick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Nephritick Vehicle.

§ 2. But if you will distil so as to have the oily Parts to be join'd with the spirituous, you must put only Spirit of Wine in a four-fold Quantity, which you may in B. M. draw off to Driness, cohobating three or four Times.

§ 3. Or you may distil in a Copper Vesica, adding Water Gall. j. and drawing off to Driness with a very gentle Heat, which you may cohobate as before, three, four, or five several Times, drawing off in the last Distillation only the compleat Quantity of the Spirit of Wine.

§ 4. In every Distillation or Cohobation, you will have more or less of the Oil to arise, which you must after every Cohobation separate and keep by it self.

§ 5. Lastly,

§ 5. Lastly, Having separated the pure high rectify'd fine Spirit from its phlegmy Parts, you are to join the volatile Oil, (gather'd upon each Distillation and Cohobation) with the said Spirits, and mix, and distil them together.

§ 6. So will they be united, and become one subtil, volatile, spirituous, and congenerous Medicine, having a thousand Times more Virtue and Power than that produc'd by the Prescript. It is a great Cephalick and Cordial. Dose two Drams.

LXV. *Aqua Cochlearia composita*, Scurvy-grass Water Compound.

℞ *Garden Scurvy-grass* lbi. xx. *Horse-Radish-roots cut into thin Slices* lb. ii. *fair Water Gall.* iij. *infuse warm for twenty four Hours; then draw off three Gallons of Water.*] § 1. This ought to have a different Distillation from that of Aromaticks; for as Scurvy-grass, &c. abounds with more volatile Spirits, and more volatile Salts, so it admits of less Fermentation, and therefore ought to have a proper Menstruum, (stronger than common Water) which may attract, dissolve, and join with the essential Parts of the Ingredients, and carry them along with it in Distillation, without changing their Natures and Virtues.

§ 2. For this Purpose you may use strong *March Beer*, clear and well made Rhenish Wine, Cyder, Perry, Mead, as also Spirit of Wine, &c. as proper Menstruums.

§ 3. ℞ *Of the Ingredients as much as you please, which shred small, put them into a Copper Vessel, tinn'd within, and affuse thereon of some of the former Liquors, so much as may over-top the Ingredients, four or five Inches; then digest twenty four Hours, and distil through a Serpentine or Worm, with a very gentle Fire, that the spirituous and volatile Parts may ascend, continuing the Distillation till the falling Drops are almost insipid.*

§ 4. *To this Water put the same Quantities of the Ingredients again in like Manner, and its equal Weight of Wine, digest and distil again, as aforesaid: The Distillation being over, put in again fresh Herbs, pouring in upon them the last distill'd Liquor; which digest and distil, as aforesaid, repeating the Distillation so long, till the Spirit is strong enough.*

§ 5. *This done, rectify the Spirit in B. M. keeping that which is replete with Sulphur and volatile Salt, and ascends first, apart by it self; and the remaining spirituous Water by it self, continuing the Distillation till the Drops are almost insipid.*

§ 6. All these Liquors are essentially good against the Scurvy, Dropsy, and Gout, as also against the Cholick, Rheumatisms, Surfeits, and other like general Distempers, which will hardly admit of any singular Name or Denomination.

§ 7. Dose of the Water in the Prescript one Ounce, or more, in a Glass of Ale, or other proper Vehicle. But of the sulphurous Spirit abounding with volatile Salt, a gut. 20 ad 40 in Ale or Wine, as aforesaid; and of the spirituous Water following

ing it ʒj. ad ij. continuing their Use for some Weeks.

LXVI. *Aqua Cordialis*, The Cordial Water.

℞ *The outward Rind of Limons fresh* ℥iv. *of Oranges* ℥iij. *Cinnamon* ʒij. *Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, Coriander, ana* ʒj. *Cubebs* ʒvj. *Cloves, Seeds of Cardous ben. Cardamomus unhusk'd, ana* ʒß. *Saffron* ʒij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *Fountain-water* ℔xij. *infuse and distil according to Art.*

Salmon. § 1. You ought to distil in B. M. to Driness, and to cohobate two or three Times, drawing off the last Time only twelve Pounds of the Water.

§ 2. Or you may distil in a Copper Vesica, drawing about ten Pounds, which you must dulcify (if you would make it pleasant to the Taste) with a small Quantity of Syrup of Damask Rose-water, made with double refin'd Sugar in the Heat of a Bath.

§ 3. Dose from one Ounce to two, either alone, or in any proper Vehicle, against Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitations, and Sickness of the Heart and Stomach.

§ 4. It is good against the Plague, Pestilence, and all Manner of malign Fevers; in which last Cases it ought to be given in some cooling Vehicle, with three or four Drops of Spirit of Sulphur in it.

LXVII. *Aqua Lenitiva*, The Lenitive, or Loosening Water.

℞ *Figs, Althæa Roots, ana* ℔ij. *Liquorice, Florentine Orrice, ana* ℔j. *Flowers of Elders dry'd* ℥iij. *infuse in Spring or Fountain-water, Gal. v. and add Styrax Calamita* ℥iij. *Nutmegs* ℥ij. *Anis-seeds, sweet Fennel-seeds, ana* ℥ß. *infus'd in Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *Oil of bitter Almonds* ʒvj. *mix, digest, and distil in an Alembick according to Art.*

Salmon. § 1. It opens Obstructions of the Bowels, and other *Viscera*, strengthens the Tone of the Stomach, and other Parts, and may be given ab ʒiij. ad vj. being design'd, as I suppose, only for a Vehicle to convey any lenitive Purge in down into the Body.

§ 2. Of it self it purges not, nor can it any ways loosen the Belly; nor do I see for what Reason the *Oil of Almonds* is added, for it is scarcely possible to be brought over the Helm in an Alembick; which yet, if it could be done, will be but the same Thing it was before, and not in the least mix with the Water, but only swim upon it.

§ 3. The Oil, it is true, may be impregnated with some of the Virtues of the Ingredients; which being separated from the Fæces, may be of good Use in lenitive Clysters, ℥j. of the Oil, to ℔j. of some lenitive Decoction.

§ 4. Or the Water may be us'd instead of Broth, Posset-drink, or Decoctions, in this Manner: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥xij. *of brown Sugar* ℥iv. *of the afore-mention'd Oil* ℥j. *mix for a Clyster, and exhibit it Blood-warm.*

LXVIII. *Aqua Pectoralis*, The Pectoral Water.

℞ *Figs* ℔vj. *Roots of Elecampane,*

Salmon.] § 1. Let it be distilled in B. M. to avoid an Empyreuma. Dose an Ounce at a Time, more or less, in any Cough, Cold, Soreness of the Breast and Stomach, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, or any Obstruction of the Lungs.

§ 2. Your best Way of exhibiting of it will be thus: Of this Water ℥j. Syrup of Poppies ʒij. Spirit of Vitriol Tartarized ℈j. Mint for the Dose. Which may be repeated twice or thrice a Day.

§ 3. Or thus: Of this Water ℥j. Syrup of Maiden-hair, or Spirit of Harts-horn, q. s. Sweeten for the Dose, to be given or taken every Night.

§ 4. Or, Of this Water ℥j. Syrup of Violets, white Syrup of Poppies, each ʒss. Spirit of Harts-horn ℈ss. Mix for a Dose.

Water for making the Diascordium.

§ 5. Take of Gallons of Mascony Wine, Gallons of Spring Ground Ivy, Lemon Water, Wormwood, Hyssop, Rosemary, Balm, Sage, Mint, Penny-royal, Germander, Scurvy-grass, Fumitory, Fountain-water, each Gallons, Infuse the Herbs for three Days, and then distil in an Alembick, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. Being a little fermented in this three Days with Sugar, or Molasses, added in a fit Quantity, viz. One Pound to a Gallon of Mascony Wine, will have a much better Spirit, or rather Water, fit for that Purpose it is designed for, and may serve for a Vehicle for other Medicines.

§ 2. It is best distilled in B. M. to Driness, and then the Water to be put upon new Ingredients, and this to be repeated again the third Time.

§ 3. The Title shews you its Use, which is for making the former Pectoral Water; but of it self it is singular good to open Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, help Coughs, and cause easie Breathing, being given as directed with Syrup of Limons and Poppies.

Aqua Prodigiosa. The Water for making the Alexipharick Water with.

℞ Rue Green, Wormwood, Scurvy-grass, each Number 400, fresh Leaves of Sage, Mint, Balm, Marjoram, Pellitory of Spain, Flowers of Valerian, Elecampane, Flowers of Cowslips, Flowers of Marigolds, Leaves of Scordium, Carduus Benedictus, Leaves of Sow-thistle, Leaves of Dandelion, Rue, and Bay-salt, each ℥ij. Lemon-water, Gallons. Infuse warm for three Days; then distil in an Alembick in B. M. with a Worm to Drineſs. This will have all the Virtue, but little Smell to avoid Nauseating. Dose, from ℥ss. to ℥j. or more.

Salmon.] § 1. It will be best in this as in the former, to add to every Gallon of Water half a Pound of course Sugar or Molasses, to cause a Fermentation, and then in B. M. with a Worm to distil to Driness.

§ 2. Otherwise, in an Alembick,

CHAP. II. Of SPIRITS.

I. *Spiritus Vitrioli*, Spirit of Vitriol.

Take] ℞ *Cinnamon*, ℥ij. *Cloves*, ℥j. *Nutmegs*, ℥ij. *Ginger*, ℥iij. *Galangal*, ℥ij. *Cubebs*, ℥ij. *Cardamoms*, ℥ij. *Grains of Paradise*, ℥ij. *Juice of Lemons*, ℥iij. *Juice of Kermes*, ℥j. Make them very well, *filtrate through brown Paper*, and add of the *White Sugar-Candy*, ℥ij. *Leaves of Gold*, N°. 10. mix them well, and keep for use. It effectually cures the Diseases of the Spleen, Vapours, Fits of the Mother, Hysterical Passions, Melancholy, Lowness of Spirits, recreates the animal Spirits, revives Nature, Vital, and Animal; a great Cordial and Comforter to Women in Labour.

§ 1. This is properly a Mixture or Compound made of several choice things, whereby it becomes a great Cephalick, Neurotick, and Cardiack, and may be given in all Cases where there is any Spasm, Convulsion, or Spasmus Cynicus, as Faintings and Swoonings, Sickness at Heart and Stomach.

§ 2. And indeed in almost every Kind of Weakness, as in Palsies, Trembling, Numbness, Feebleness of the Joints, Weakness of the Sight, and in most of the Illnesses and Distempers of old Age; for that

you distil Oil of Vitriol. Dose gut.

Salmon. It is Roch Alum which you are to use of which you may take six Pounds, put it into a very large Glass or earthen Body; fit to it a Head with its Recipient, and distil in Sand till no more Moisture will arise, that is the *Flegm of the Alum*.

§ 2. This done, break the Body, take out the white Mass, and powder it, which put into an earthen Retort half empty, place it in a Reverberatory Furnace, luting to it a large Receiver, make a gentle Fire for the first three Hours, wherein the Retort will warm, then increase it every Hour to the utmost Violence, so will the Spirits come forth, and fill the Receiver with white Clouds.

§ 3. Continue the Fire at this Height for three Days and Nights together, then let the Vessels cool. So will you have an acid Spirit, which by rectifying in a glass Alembick in Sand, you may make pure and clear.

§ 4. At the bottom of the Retort, is white and very light Colx, very much raised which is called burnt or calcined *Alum*.

§ 5. The *Flegm of Alum* is good against Inflammations of the Eyes, for Canker, the cleansing Ulcers and to heal them; and if it is for Children, you dissolve one Dram of the crude Roch Alum.

§ 6. The third Spirit is of a Taste so pleasant, as that of Vitriol and Sulphur, but is of a milder Quality, and is good against Inflammations of the Throat, Quinsy, and Squinancy, and is also good against Fevers, as also, in Tertian Agues, and has indeed nearly all the Virtues of the Oils or Spirits of Vitriol or Sulphur. Dose is from four to eight Drops. III

§ 7. It is likewise used in the Cure of the *Aphthæ* or *Thrush*, i. e. little Cancers in the Mouths, for the most part of Children.

§ 8. This Spirit thus distill'd with a strong Fire for three Days together, does not give Place, neither in Strength nor Quantity, to that of *Vitriol*, notwithstanding that most Authors affirm the contrary, saying, that it yields but little Acid.

§ 9. *The white Cake* after the last Distillation, which we call burnt *Alum*, is used to eat deadly Excrescence, or proud Flesh, &c.

§ 10. But that which remains before, after the first Distillation, or when the *Flegm of the Alum* was only drawn off, is much more Sarcotick than the latter, which has lost its acid Spirits.

§ 11. In the first Distillation you must fill the Retort not to more than half full, because it is apt to swell much, and requires a great deal of Room, and the Flegm so all comes off, where then distil no more, for the acid Spirit being weighty, requires a much greater Heat than that of

§ 12. Lastly, There is no such Thing as an *Acetous Salt*, as has been distinguish'd from *Nitre*; for that there is no Acrimonious, or pungent Corrosive in this Mineral, which will not separate the acid Spirit, being strongly forc'd by the

Fire, which he that shall take the Pains actually to distill it, shall find the Mechanical Demonstration of.

III. *Spiritus Aluminis dulcis*, Sweet Spirit of Alum.

Bate.] It is made of *Spirit of Wine rectified*, *the aforesaid Spirit of Alum*, *with thrice a Quart of Wine*, *so long*, *till the Spirit tastes sweet*. It is Diuretick, expels the Stone, opens Obstructions, and abates the Heat in Fevers. Dose gut. xx. or xl. at a time.

Salmon.] ℞. You must mix *equal Parts of Spirit of Salts*, *and Spirit of Wine together*, and to them all, till they grow sweet.

§ 2. This Mixture also will grow sweet, more by Digestion, in a gentle Heat, or by Time, whereby it appears, that this Spirit (like as unripe and sour Fruit) grows ripe and sweet by Length of Time, and Heat of the Sun, and the Power of its internal Heat conjoyn'd.

§ 3. In like manner it ripens and loses its Acidity, by Virtue of the internal Heat of the Spirit of Wine conjoyn'd with, and assisted by the external Heat of the Sun.

§ 4. [illegible]

§ 5. It opens [illegible] Spleen, prevails [illegible] and Consumption, [illegible] Sore Throats and Mouths. Dose [illegible]

IV. *Spiritus Ambræ*, Spirit of Ambergreese.

Bate.] ℞ *Ambergreese* ℈j. *Musk* gr. xv. *Sugar-candy* ℥j. *mix and make a Powder*; *upon which affuse of the best rectify'd Spirit of Wine* ℥iv. *digest in a gentle Sand-heat* (*heat*) *in Horse-dung*, *for twenty or thirty Days*; *then filter for Use*. Dose gut. vj. in any Swooning or Fainting of the Spirits.

Salmon.] ℞ 1. For want of the Convenience of Horse-dung, you may use either a Bath of gentle Heat in Sand, of equal Strength with the Horse-dung.

§ 2. The *Musk* and *Ambergreese* will be almost all dissolved in the Spirit of Wine, and make a Tincture of Orange red Colour; for *Ambergreese* being a kind of Bitumen, and *Musk* being of an oily Nature, they will easily dissolve in the Spirit of Wine, and communicate to it their Tincture.

§ 3. If a few Grains of Cloves be added to the Composition, the Tincture will be fresher; for that the Bodies of the *Musk* and *Amber* will be thereby more admirably open'd, it being a most excellent and volatile Sulphur.

§ 4. ℞ *Ambergreese* ℈ß. [illegible] gr. xv. *Cloves* gr. iv. [illegible] *Spirit of Wine* ℥j. [illegible] *digest till the Tincture is* [illegible]

§ 5. Where Note, That [illegible] dies, the Virtue to open the Bo-

of the other Perfumes; and the Powders of burnt Bones serve only to separate the Particles of the Ingredients the better one from another, and that they may be the easier powder'd.

§ 6. Whereby, when the Spirit of Wine is put upon them, it will the more admirably penetrate their Substance, and extract their Tincture. Dose ℥ij. ad ℥iij. in any convenient Cordial Vehicle.

V. ℞ *Spiritus Benjoini*, Spirit of Benjamin.

Bate.] *Of the white Parts of the best Benjamin ℥ij. best rectify'd Spirit of Wine ℥vj. let them remain together in a cold Place, often shaking or stirring the Glass, till the Resin is dissolv'd; then filter and keep it for Use. If you precipitate with Aqua Vitæ, and then dry it, you will have Magistery of Benjamin.* Dose of the Spirit, a ℈j. ad ℈iij. of the Magistery ℈ß. ad ℈j. It has the Virtues of the *Benjamin.*

Salmon.] § 2. *Benjamin*, or *Asa Dulcis*, is a Resin of a Tree, whose Name is yet unknown to us, Otis certain it is the Gum-tree, which grows plentifully in *Carolina*, and which is very common in *Sumatra*, and other Countries adjacent thereto. That which has white Spots in it, is call'd *Benzoe Labidei.*

§ 3. This Medicine, which the Author calls a Spirit, is rather a Tincture, for that it is a Dissolution of the sulphureous Parts of the Gum in the Spirit of Wine.

§ 4. Inwardly taken, it strengthens the Stomach, and is good against Asthma's, and other Obstructions of the Lungs.

§ 4. It also mightily sweetens the Blood, and is prevalent against Scorbutick, Arthritick, and Pocky Symptoms; and an excellent Thing against the Cholick.

§ 5. The Magistery has the same Virtues, but is not soo powerful.

§ 6. Outwardly it is us'd to take Spots out of the Face, and remove the Defilements of the Skin; a Dram of it being put into four Ounces of Water, whitens it like Milk; which serves for a Wash, and is call'd by some *Virgins Milk.*

§ 7. This white Colour in the Water results from the weakening of the Tincture with the Water, whereby the Spirit quits what it held, to the Water; the Particles of which make the Water white.

§ 8. If this Water be suffered to stand still, those Particles will settle to the bottom, which are the Magistery, and the Water will become again clear.

§ 9. That if a fifth Part of *Spiritus Calamus*, be added, the Odour will yet transcend.

VI. ℞ *Spiritus Camphoræ*, Spirit of Camphir.

Bate.] *It is made by dissolving Camphir ℥j. in the best rectify'd Spirit of Wine ℥viij. S. A. Dose ℈ij. before the Fit of a Tertian. A-gue.* It is an admirable Diaphoretick in malign Fevers. It is also a noble Anodyn, gives ease in the Pains of the Teeth, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is profitable against all Arthritick Pains whatsoever, and a singular Thing against the Cholick, let the Pain

be never to scream. Giving Ease in less than an Hour's Time.

§ 2. Give it in a Glass of Canary, having another Glass ready to drink immediately after it; for the present Heat of the Medicine (which yet is without Danger) is such, that the Patient will think he has swallow'd down so much Fire; nor will incredulous People be satisfy'd till the Heat is over.

§ 3. This precious Medicine is above an ordinary Commendation; especially if used in all such Diseases where accompanied with an Extremity of Pain.

§ 4. It is profitably apply'd to the Place, as the Biting of Vipers, and in all Cases of Venom, for that by its Heat, it attracts the Heat outwards, for which reason it is apply'd by many to burnings and Scaldings, where the Skin is not broken.

§ 5. It is prevalent also in great Gangrenes, beginning in any Part, being well bath'd upon the same; for it draws forth the spent and profligated Heat, and restores the Warmth and Life of the Part, and this sometimes when to Appearance all Hope is past.

[illegible] Cordiacus magnus; [illegible] Flos Cordialium, nec non [illegible] magnum, The great Cordial Spirit, or Flower of [illegible]

[illegible] Flowers of [illegible] Clove-gilly [illegible] Red Rose, Damask Rose, Rose [illegible] Balaustines, Bistort, Betony, [illegible] Dry'd Leaves of Carduus Ben. [illegible] Cardiacus, Angelica, Scorz. Masterwort, Calamint, [illegible] Roots of Tormentil, Enula, round Birthwort, Zedoary, and Ela Gentian ʒij. Seeds of Basil, Citron-peel, yellow Sandalwood, Juniper-berries, Kermes, Cardamoms, and Aloes. Infuse ʒvij. Saffron Bath, Wood of Aloes, and ʒij. bruising those Things which are to be bruised; add Spirit of Wine lbxxx. and after a convenient Digestion, draw off by R. M. lbxx. of Water, which keep for Use under the Title of Flos Cordialium. The Remainder strain with pressing, and by another Distillation, reduce the Magma at bottom, to the Consistency of Honey. To every Ounce of which mix perfectly white Sugar-candy in fine Powder ʒij. Species of Kermes, ℈ Filaments of Gold ℈j. Pearls prepar'd ʒss. Bezoar Regulus Antimonii ʒij. Bezoar Animale, Bezoar Orientale, and ℈j. Emerald ℈ij. Make Species of Gold, [illegible] make Cardiacum magnum, or The great Cordial.

Sermon. § 1. This rightly made, is a great Cordial, both the Spirit and the Extract, and may be given in all malignant Fevers, Plague, Pestilence, Small Pox, Measles, Faintings, Swooning, Palpitation of the Heart, Melancholy, and the like.

§ 2. The Spirit being dulcify'd, may be given in any Cordial Water, ʒij. ad ℥ij. or more; the extract ℈ss. ad ʒij. or more, drinking a small Cordial Draught after it, and this either at Night going to Bed, or in the Morning Fasting, or when any Paroxysm is feared, or approaches.

§ 3. It is a long tedious Receipt, which requires a great deal of Trouble in making of it; and

will hardly countervail the Labour and Charge, both of buying that Multitudes of full as good Medicines, of less perplexed Preparations, and far less Price, are always to be had, and almost every where at hand.

VIII. *Spiritus Cranii humani*, Spirit of Man's Scull.

Rate.] It is made of *Man's Scull* broken small, and fermented, then distilled in an Alembick, and rectified. It is Cephalick, Diuretick, Hysterick, and Antepileptick; it expels Wind, and is good against Convulsions. Dose [illegible] Grs. to [illegible].

§ 2. You may ferment them with Leven or Yeast, but Molasses or Sugar is worst of all; for that they add, vile, and exalt the Spirit.

§ 3. It may be given to elder Persons alone, being dulcified, or compounded thus.

℞ Of this Spirit [illegible] *Volatile Spirit of Hungarian Vitriol*, gtt. 20. *Peony Water simple* [illegible] for a Dose, against the Falling-sickness; than which there is not many Things more powerful in the World.

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ Of this Spirit [illegible] *Peony Water simple* [illegible] Tincture of Castor, Dragons Blood, Mace, Musk, and give each as for a Dose.

§ 5. This ought to be repeated Morning and Evening for two Months together, and to be continued for some Time after, tho' the Patient seem well, lest the Fit should come again; but [illegible] Way of exhibiting these Kinds of Medicaments, is only three Days before and after the Full and Change of the Moon.

In Hysterick Cases and Convulsions, you may give it thus: ℞ of this Spirit [illegible] Powder of [illegible] Powder of [illegible] Syrup of Violets [illegible] to be given every Night at Bedtime.

IX. *Spiritus Cochleariæ*, Spirit of Scurvy-grass.

Rate.] It is made of *Garden Scurvy-grass* in the Flower, fermented, not [illegible] fermented, then distilling in an Alembick with [illegible] which [illegible] for Spirit by itself. It is [illegible] after this Manner: ℞ Of the best Spirit of Wine [illegible] Garden Scurvy-grass while in flowering, so much as may fill the Vessel two Thirds, and then distil the one half with this Spirit and the Herb [illegible] Tincture, and [illegible] you may prepare Spiritus Cochleariæ Purgativus. The purging Spirit of Scurvy-grass. It is Splenetick and Diaphoretick, makes [illegible] and gentle [illegible] Obstructions. It is profitable in Hypochondriack and Dejected Melancholy, chiefly arising from the Scurvy. Dose [illegible] or Spoonfuls [illegible] any proper [illegible] Season. [illegible] Manner, [illegible] you may compare with the Preparations [illegible] Spirit [illegible] Scurvy-grass, [illegible] Spirit [illegible] Horse-radish, [illegible] Spirit [illegible] Water-cresses, [illegible] Spirit [illegible] Brooklime, [illegible] Spirit [illegible] Water-Trefoil, [illegible] Spirit [illegible] Water-Betony, [illegible] Spirit [illegible] Water-Germander, [illegible] Spirit [illegible] Water-Pimpernel, [illegible] Spirit [illegible] Water-Agrimony, [illegible] Spirit [illegible] Water-Avens, [illegible] Spirit [illegible] Water-Mint

will yet fix the Tincture grow very red, which decant and keep for Use.

§ 8. Where note, That we here use the Dulcifie themselves instead of their Extracted Resins, which is much cheaper, and full as well, if not better, considering the Spirit is fully strong enough to extract the Tincture.

§ 9. The best Way of making this Spirit is thus: Rx. Scurvy-grass in its prime, bruise it, and put it into an earthen Jar, pressing it in, upon which pour Wine made of the Juice of Scurvy-grass, so much as may sufficiently cover it four or five Inches; stop it up close with a Cork, and lute it firmly for three or four Days; then put all into an Alembick, without Head and Worm, drawing off the Spirit or Water according to Art; which rectify in a Glass Cucurbit; so will the pure, subtil, and volatile Spirit ascend first, which keep by it self in a Glass close stopped.

§ 10. The remaining Water you may draw off to Dulness, to make fresh Spirits with.

§ 11. Dose of any of these, whether simple or purging, is from gutt. xx to 60. or more, in a Glass of Ale or Wine, in the Morning fasting.

§ 12. It cures the Scurvy, and all Scorbutick Diseases, (as well the simple as the purging) defluxions, Antidotes, and prevails against the Gout, Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, Rheumatisms, &c. but ought to be cautiously given to those who are of a hot and dry Constitution, or to Cholerick habit of Body, and

you must give the purging Spirits; in other Cases, the plain or simple Spirit.

§ 4. Thus after the same Manner, you may make the Spirits of *Mustard and Mustard-seed, of Cherlock, Radishes, Horse-radish, Radish-seed, Rochet, Brook-lime, Water-cresses, Garden-cresses, Sciatica-cresses, Bank-cresses, Onions, Scallions, Garlick, Leeks*, &c.

X. *Spiritus Corallorum*, Spirit of Coral.

Bate.] *It is made of the best prepar'd Salt of Coral, by distilling it in Sand, and rectifying it.* It is an Antiscorbutick, and Lithontriptick. Dose a gut. 5. ad 20.

Salmon.] § 1. How this Salt is made, we shall hereafter shew in its Place. The Distillation is best to be done in a close Reverberatory; and the Flegm being come off, to take the Spirits by themselves in a large Receiver, the white Spirits first come over, then the rest, Blood red like Oil, the which may be separated by a Retort.

§ 2. This white Spirit, or Menstruum, (which is partly extracted from the Spirit of Vinegar, and partly from the Coral) will extract from fresh Coral put into it, a most red Tincture.

§ 3. And if you make it volatile, by freeing it again from this Spirit by Distillation, and digesting it with Spirit of Wine, or proper Cordial Spirit; and by cohobating it, you will have an excellent Tincture of Coral, of a sweet Taste, and fragrant Scent.

§ 4. That this Salt before the Distillation of the Spirit, is to be impregnated with Spirit of Vinegar, which is gently to be distill'd off, that the insipid Flegm may only come forth, and fresh Vinegar to be added, distilling in like Manner again; and this Course to be follow'd so long, 'till the Vinegar comes forth as sharp as it was when it first went in.

§ 5. If you distil the simple Salt not impregnated with Spirit of Vinegar, as before directed, in a Retort in Sand, you will get a Liquor only Styptick, without any considerable Acidity; which shews that the Acids are almost wholly destroy'd, and do not come forth from the *Alcali* as they went in.

§ 6. You may give it in a fit Vehicle against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Stone, and Gout.

XI. *Spiritus Cornu Cervi Succinatus*, Spirit of Hartshorn with Amber.

Bate.] *It is distill'd from Hartshorn, with half the Weight of Amber.* Dose a gut. v. ad xv. &c. It is a good Sudorifick, Diuretick, Hysterick, and Antepileptick, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed of good Use in fainting and swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, &c.

§ 2. And much more powerful against Fits of the Mother, than either the Spirit of Hartshorn, or Oil of Amber alone.

§ 3. It as well recreates the Spirits, as contends with the Disease; you may give it from ten Drops to thirty, in any convenient Vehicle, first in the Morning

Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, as also in the Time of the Paroxysm, or before, if it be fear'd.

§ 4. It is a famous Thing in all vehement Colicks, giving Ease many Times in a quarter of an Hour; but it ought to be given ad gut. 25 or 30. in a Glass of Canary; the Patient may think it to be hot like Fire, but its Effects are answerable to its Subtilty.

§ 5. And in Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Obstructions of the Lungs, and Pleurisies, it is a present Remedy, and gives Relief many Times when Death has been thought to be at Door.

XIII. *R. Spiritus Diatrion, vel Mixtura Simplex,* The Spirit of three Thing, or, The Simple Mixture.

Take.] *R. Spiritus Theriacalis rectificated* ℥x. *Spiritus Vitrioli* ℥j. *Spirit of Tartar rectify'd* ℥vj. *digest in a Phial Hermetically sealed for three Weeks, that they may be perfectly united according to Art.* It provokes Sweat, resists Putrefaction, and is of excellent Use in malign Fevers. Dose ℈j. *Phar. minus.*

Salmon.] § 1. The first Author of this Medicament was *Paracelsus*, in his Book *of Natural Things*, lib. 8. where he calls it, *Arcanum Caduci*, or, *The Secret against the Falling-sickness*; the Foundation of which Cure, is taken from *Vitriol*.

§ 2. The Spirit of *Vitriol* here intended, is not the common Oil or Spirit of Vitriol, every where almost sold; but the true *volatile Spirit*; which ascends next after the Flegm, in the Distillation of Vitriol, and before our vulgar or common Oil or Spirit comes forth.

§ 3. And according to *Mesue*, is thus made: *R. Vitriol calcin'd to Whiteness, q. v. put it into an earthen Retort, and distil, S. A. First comes the Flegm, then the volatile Spirit; lastly, the Oil, or vulgar Spirit.*

§ 4. *If you distil all together, you must separate Flegm, Spirit, and Oil one from another, by putting the whole into a high Glass Cucurbit, and with a very gentle Fire, the volatile sulphureous Spirit will ascend and come forth, which you must keep in a Glass very close stopp'd, for this Use.*

§ 5. Afterwards the Flegm will ascend, leaving the fix'd Oil or Spirit at Bottom; which also being put into a Glass Retort, may be rectify'd so as to be clear like Water.

§ 6. But if you would avoid this Trouble of Rectification, in getting this *volatile Spirit of Vitriol*, put your Vitriol dry'd to Whiteness into a large earthen Retort, or a Glass one luted, and according to Art.

§ 7. 1. *Draw forth the Flegm, which might remain yet in the Vitriol, with a very small Fire, till no more will distil; pour forth this Flegm, and fix the Receiver again to the Neck of the Retort, luting the Juncture exactly.*

§ 8. 2. *Encrease the Fire by degrees, to raise the volatile Spirit, which will ascend and come forth into the Receiver in Clouds; continue the Distillation, 'till the Receiver grows cold, then is all the volatile*

volatile Spirit come over; take off the Receiver, and pour out the Spirit, which keep for the Uſe here intended by Paracelſus.

§ 9. 3. Luting the Receiver to the Retort again, augment the Fire to the higheſt Violence, and in three Days draw off the ſix'd Spirit or Oil, as is uſual in diſtilling Oil of Vitriol, &c.

§ 10. This Mixture has the Power of inciding, and attenuating; and by the Subtilty of its Subſtance, penetrates through the whole Body, without any Trouble.

§ 11. It is one of the moſt powerful Things in curing the Falling-ſickneſs, as *Paracelſus* declares; gives immediate Help in the Pleuriſy, and wonderfully opens all Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*.

§ 12. It prevails againſt Hypochondriack Diſtempers, and Melancholy; overcomes burning and malignant Fevers, and expels them from the Centre per Anaſpnoen to the Superficies of the Body, from whence it is call'd by its Author, *Diaphoreticum in Peracutis*.

§ 13. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Of Aqua Lactis Alexiteria* ℥ij. *Aquæ Cinnamomi* ℥ij. *of this Spirit a* ℈j. *adde* ℈ß. *mix for a Doſe.* You may alſo give it in Carduus Water, Rawm Water, or any other fit Vehicle in like manner.

XIII. *Spiritus Draconculi*, Spirit of Herb-Dragon.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of Wine Gal.* ß. *Tincture of Herb-Dragon new gathered, as much as the Spirit will hold; bruiſe and digeſt for three Days, and diſtil, &c. To the diſtilled Water add a ſufficient Quantity of the beſt Sugar to ſweeten it.* Doſe ℥iv. at a time. It provokes Sweat, and wonderfully prevails againſt even unknown Diſeaſes.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, and Gout, prevails againſt Rheumatiſm, and a ſcorbutick Habit of Body, by ſweetning the Blood, ſtrengthens and comforts a cold Stomach, and reſiſts malign and infectious Diſeaſes.

§ 2. If you diſtil it by the Preſcript, you muſt do it in a glaſs Body, as R. M. and then draw off ſo Drineſs, otherwiſe ℥iv. will be too large a Doſe to be given at a time.

§ 3. But in my Opinion it will be better to diſtil it as we have before taught you to diſtil Spirit of Scurvy-graſs; by that means you will have a very ſtrong and virtuous Spirit, of which one Ounce will be enough to be given at a time, in a fit or proper Vehicle.

§ 4. It is a famous Antiſcorbutick in old cold Conſtitutions; in which Caſe it may be given in place of Spirit of Scurvy-graſs, Water-creſſes, &c. Thus, ℞ *Of this Spirit ab* ℥ij. *ad* ℥iv. *Water of Cucumber* ℥iij. *Syrup of Lemons* ℥ſs. *mix for a Doſe*, to be taken Morning and Evening.

§ 5. In the Plague or Peſtilence, ſpotted Fever, &c; it may be given thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥iij. *Spirit of Angelica* ℈j. *Cardius Water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Limons* ℥ſs. *mix for a Doſe*, &c.

XIV. *Spiritus Embryonum*, A Spirit to preſerve the Child in the Womb.

Bate.] ℞ *Capons N°* iij. *freed from*

from their Fat, beat and cut them: Dates lbij. Raisins lbiſs. Bawm M iv. Angelica, ſweet Marjoram, Chervil, ana Miij. Seeds of Baſil ℥ſs. of Fennel, of Angelica, Limon-peels, ana ℥iij. Citron-peels, Roots of Borage, Bugloſs, ana ℥iv. of Angelica ℥iſs. Saffron ℥ß. Conſerve of the Flowers of Borrage, Clove-gilliflowers, Marjoram, ana ℥iv. Spaniſh Wine (I ſuppoſe Sherry ought to be underſtood) lbxxxij. mix and diſtil in Drineſs. With this Water and Spirit of Clary lbj. Waters of black Cherries, and Bawm, ana lbiij. Borage Water lbiv. and blanch'd Almonds lbiſs. make an Emulſion, to which add Conſerve of Peony-Flowers ℥vj. of Borrage and Clove-gilliflowers, ana ℥iv. of the Flowers of Violets, of Cowſlips, Carnations, red Roſes, of Roſemary, and Marigolds, ana M iv. Wood of Aloes ℥iij. yellow Sanders ℥iiſs. Cinnamon ℥viij. Aromaticum Roſatum ℥j. mix and diſtil again, S. A. It is happily given to Women who are apt to ſuffer Abortion; alſo to Women with Child, when they have been frighted, or put under any ſudden Terror, or languiſh from any external Cauſe: It cures fainting and ſwooning Fits, and Inflammations in the Bowels. It comforts the feeble Fœtus in the Womb, ſtrengthens the Uterine Ligaments; cures the Epilepſy, and contributes to the making of Blood, &c. Doſe two or three Spoonfuls, or more, *pro re nata.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a long, tedious, and troubleſome Thing to make, and ſomething chargeable, perform'd by a double Diſtillation, which (a previous Fermentation being ſuppoſed) might have better been done by a ſingle, in a moderate *Balneo.*

§ 2. The Title ſhews the Intention, beſides which, it is a good Cordial, and reſtorative for ſuch as are in Conſumptions, being aſſiduouſly taken for ſome Time.

§ 3. In fainting Fits, &c. give it thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥j. *Tincture of Saffron* ʒij. *Spirit of Angelica* ʒj. *Syrup of Limons* ℥j. *Bawm Water* ℥iij. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 4. To Women with Child you may give it thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥j. *Tincture of Catechu made with Brandy* ℥j. *Angelica Water, Cardans Water, ana* ℥ij. *Syrup of Limons* ℥iſs. *mix for a Doſe.*

XV. *Spiritus Hermini compoſitus*, Spirit of Clary compound.

Bate.] *It is made as the* Aqua Hermini compoſita, *in Chap. 1. ſect.* 31. *aforegoing.*

Salmon.] § 1. If you deſign it only as a Water, you are to diſtil to Dryneſs; but if you deſign a ſubtil and volatile Spirit, you muſt rectify it by another Diſtillation, drawing off only about two Thirds of the Water or Spirit.

§ 2. What remains, will ſerve to make freſh Water or Spirit withal; you may give it for the ſame Intentions you uſe the Water for, to one Spoonful, in any proper Vehicle.

§ 3. You may give it to prevent Miſcarriage thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥vj. *Tincture of Catechu* ℥ij. *Cinn. Poppy-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Limons* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe to be given at Bed-time.*

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥j. *Spiritus Opii* ℥ſs. *of our Orvietan*

Vita

…ix for a Dose, to be …iven in a Glass of Canary; and …his may be of Use, if a Colick …present.

XVI. ℞ *Spiritus Hyssopi verus*, The true Spirit of Hyssop.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Hyssop when in …lower, q. v. bruise it well, and …t it into an Oaken Kessel, adding …ain-water warm, q. s. and it …ill be enough, let it stand for a …hile to ferment, viz. five ten or …welve Days; then add more Water, …nd distill by an Alembick; after …ards rectify it often (℞ M. according to Art.* After the same manner, you may prepare the Spirit of other Herbs and Plants. It is an admirable Pectoral.

Salmon.] § 1. You must not distill to Dryness in a Copper Vessel, for then the Matter distill'd will constantly taste of burning; but only draw off about two Thirds of the Humidity, which afterwards you may rectify in *Balneo Mariæ*, as is directed.

§ 2. It is design'd against Coughs, Colds, Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, Wheesings, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing.

§ 3. You may prescribe it thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥i. *Aquæ Bellis Pectoralis Florales* ℥ii. *Liquid Laudanum gutt.* xx. *mix for a Dose, to be given at Night going to Bed, or half of it in a Fit of Coughing in the Day-time, and to be repeated.* Or thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥ij. *Aquæ Bellis Pectoralis* ℥iij. *Spir. Salis Armoniaci gutt.* xx. *Syrup of red Poppies enough to sweeten it, mix for a Dose.*

XVII. ℞ *Spiritus Juniperi verus*, The true Spirit of Juniper.

Bate.] *It is distill'd from the Berries, fermented as before.* It is a singular Carminative, Diuretick, and Stomatick; expels Wind, as also Sand and Gravel in the Reins, provokes the Terms, and is egregiously powerful in curing or removing Barrenness.

Salmon.] § 1. Juniper-Berries are produc'd from a Plant able to endure the greatest Injuries of the hardest Winter, and which takes a longer Space of Time than ordinary, in bringing its Berries to Maturation, viz. about two Years, before they are fit to be gather'd, or can be taken in the Height of their Maturity and Perfection.

§ 2. So it seems, that in this elaborated Fruit there is perfected a most admirable and salutiferous Balsam and Spirit. The longer Nature is in perfecting or compleating any Thing, the more elaborate and excellent will its Productions be at last.

§ 3. Let therefore the Berries us'd in the Preparation, be such as have attain'd a perfect Ripeness, gather'd in the second Year of their Production, in the Month of *September*; at what Time they have a certain Kind of Pleasantness, and balsamick Honey, which contains its volatile Salt, sulphureous and penetrating Oil, and thin Æthereal Spirit, the Berries being black, plump, and smooth.

§ 4. ℞ *Full ripe Juniper-berries* lbvi. *bruise them well, Seeds and all, add to them warm Water* lbviii. *Sugar* lbiss. *mix, dissolve, and let it ferment eight or ten Days, 'till it*

has

have got a vinous Scent; then distil in an Alembick with its Worm, drawing off thrice the Water rectified, separating the Spirits in B. M. by drawing off ℔ij. *which keep by it self for Spirit:* Then distil to Driness, keeping this that comes last for *Juniper-Water:* With which, by Addition of fresh Berries, you may make more Spirit.

§ 5. Or thus, according to *Le Febure*; R *Juniper-Berries* ℔j. *beat them in a wooden Mortar, put them into a Vesicatory, affuse thereon Rain or River Water, so much 'till it comes within six Inches of the Brim, cover and lute it, and distil* S. M. *so will you have a spirituous Water with a subtil Oil swimming a top, which you must separate, rectifying the Water to the Subtilty of a Spirit.* But this is not the best.

§ 6. Now if you have a Design to raise an ardent or burning Spirit from the Berries, and not an Oil, you must cause them to undergo a Fermentation as aforesaid, adding Leaven, Yest, Honey, Sugar, or Manna, to excite it to make a Separation of the subtil and volatile from the grosser Parts, by which the greatest Part of the Oil will be dissolv'd in the said Spirit; this is an excellent way, and the Spirit thus made, good.

§ 7. But that is esteem'd yet more excellent, which is distill'd with *Spirit of Wine*, instead of Water, as being extracted with more Ease, and rather of greater Virtues and Subtilty, after this manner.

§ 8. R *Full ripe Juniper-Berries, well bruised* ℔ij. *put them into a glass Cucurbit, filling it about half full, affuse thereon Spirit of Wine well rectify'd, till but one third of the Cucurbit remains empty; cover it with its blind Head, perfectly luting the Junctures: Digest in a little Sand Heat for three Days, (which will be enough for Penetration of the Berries, and Dissolution of their volatile Parts:) This done, take off the blind Head, and put thereon an Alembick, fitted with its Receiver, and distil in B. M. or in a Sand Heat with a gentle Fire, so will you have a subtil, volatile, and inflamable Spirit, replete with the best and most volatile Parts of the Juniper-Berries.*

§ 9. You may also obtain this Spirit in its Perfection, by bruising a good Quantity of those Berries, and then to fill about two Thirds of one, or more earthen Jars, well leaded within, affusing warm Water upon them, and then (without the Addition of any Ferment) stopping them close up, and so let them stand about eighteen Days, in a gentle Sand Heat to distil in a Copper Vessica tinn'd within, and cover'd over with its Alembick and Serpentine, or Worm, and Receiver well luted, continuing the Distillation, 'till what distils is almost insipid.

§ 10. So have you a Juniper-Water repleat, with the volatile Salt, subtil Oil, and ætherial Spirit of the Berries: What Oil swims a top, separate according to Art. The Water rectify in a Glass Vesica in B. M. drawing off one half for Spirit, and the other half for *Juniper-Water*, which may be kept to make new Spirit of as before, from fresh Berries.

§ 11. The Faces at the bottom of the Copper Vesica, strain out hard by pressing, put it into a glased earthen Vessel, and evaporate to the Consistence of Honey, (this is

call'd Honey of Juniper) or of an Extract, which will be something Aromatical, to which if you add the fix'd Salt of the Faeces, made by Calcination, and Elixiviation, you will have an excellent Confection, and obtain all that is excellent in the Subject you wrought upon.

§ 12. All these several Medicines produc'd from this mix'd, have for the most part one and the same Virtues, save that one is more powerful than another; The Water is weaker than the Spirit, and the Spirit weaker than the Oil.

§ 13. The Extract, tho' it has some of the same Virtues, yet it has another Intention in its Operation, which is a little purging.

§ 14. The Virtues therefore of these Things are to provoke Urine and Sweat, to open Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, and to comfort and fortify the Brain and Nerves.

§ 15. The Extract is excellent against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheesings, Shortness of Breath, Ulcers in the Lungs or Bowels, and Weakness of the Stomach, it evacuates cold, windy, slimy, and crudy Matter or Humour out of the Bowels.

§ 16. Dose a ℥j. ad ℥ss. It is good against Plague and Poyson, and is used in all Cases where Treacle or Mithridate are us'd. The Water may be given a ℥j. ad ℥ij or more, as need requires.

§ 17. *The Ethereal Oil*, is a most admirable Thing to provoke Urine, to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and to cure a Scirrhus of those Parts, being assiduously us'd for some time.

§ 18. And it is an excellent topical Remedy in all Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, and all cold Affections of the Nerves. Dose from gut. iij. ad xij. xv. or xx. dropt upon white Sugar, and so given in White-wine, or *Aqua Alexiteria*.

§ 19. But the Powers are an Agent far surpassing all what we have said, for they penetrate in a Moment the whole Body, and intimately mix with the Blood, which is evident, for that the Sick taking never so little, shall have the next Urine which comes from him smell purely sweet, and like a Violet.

§ 20. Dose a ℥j. ad ℥ij. in Wine, or *Aqua Lactis Nephritica*. R. *Aquæ Lactis Nephritica* ℥iij, *Spirit of Juniper* ℥iss. *Salt of Hog-lice*, gr. iij. mix for a Dose in Nephritick Diseases.

XVIII. *Spiritus Mannæ*, Spirit of Manna.

Rate.] *If you distil Manna by a Cucurbit, with a gentle to slow Fire, you will have an insipid Sudorifick Spirit.* It is an admirable Sudorifick in Fevers, whether pestilential or common; producing often a stinking kind of Sweat. Dose to one Spoonful.

Salmon.] § 1. That what comes off, will be insipid like Flegm, is certain; but as to its medicinal Virtues, I can say nothing by Experience; you are oblig'd to take them upon the Credit of our learned Author.

§ 2. It is said to expel the Excrements of the last Digestion; and that it has a peculiar Virtue to dissolve Sulphur, and to extract its yellow Tincture, which

is

is not one of the least Remedies for easing the Breast, and the *Praecordia*, when oppress'd.

§ 3. This Tincture being as a restoring Balsam, to remedy the Distempers and Affects of the Lungs, and to strengthen and preserve their Action, and may be given from gut. iij. ad xij. in prepar'd or deparated Juice of Elecampane, or Hyssope.

§ 4. There is another insipid Spirit of Manna, thus prepar'd: *℞ Choice Manna ℔ j. pure Nitre ℔ ij. put them both in a Hog's Bladder, tye it exactly up; Hang the same by a string, in boiling Water, 'till the two Substances be well dissolv'd; this Liquor or Dissolution distil in a Glass Cucurbite cover'd with its Head, and fitted with a Receiver.* So will you have an insipid laxative Water, provoking Sweat copiously.

§ 5. Dose a ʒij. ad ʒvj. or ℥j. in *Aqua Lactis Pectoralis*, or *Cardiaca*, or other proper Vehicle: It is good to bring forth those superfluous Serosities, which many times breed Rheumatisms, and Defluxions.

§ 6. Spiritus Mannæ Acidus. *℞ Manna q. v. put it into a Cornute or Retort in a Sand Heat, and with a soft Fire at the beginning, draw forth the insipid Water aforementioned: Then change the Receiver, and augment the Fire by degrees, distilling to Dryness, (which if you please you may cohobate several times) so have you the acid Spirit, which reckify to take away the Empyreuma.*

§ 7. This is a spirituous Water, containing all the best of the Manna, and is more effectual than the first insipid Water, to provoke Sweat, and also makes a better Tincture of Sulphur.

§ 8. This acid Spirit is said to be a wonderful Specifick against all sorts of intermitting Fevers or Agues, giving it at the beginning of the Fit from ℥j. ad iv.

§ 9. But here is to be noted, that whether you distil in a Cucurbit or Retort, you ought not to fill them with the Matter above a quarter, or one third Part full, because the Manna is apt to swell in Distillation.

§ 10. Spiritus Mannæ compositus. *℞ Pure Manna ℥viij. pure Sal Armoniack ℥v. mix and put it into a glass or earthen Body, so as it may fill only a third or fourth Part, place it in a sand Furnace, and fit to it a Head and Receiver, luting the Juncture with a wet Bladder. Make a small Fire for an Hour only, to heat the Vessel; then encrease it to the second Degree, so will the Liquor distil Drop by Drop; and towards the End there will arise white Vapours into the Head: Increase the Fire still more, till all is come forth that will.*

§ 11. *Let the Vessels cool, and you will find in the Receiver ℥viij. of an ill-scented Spirit, and a little Oil; decant all into another Glass Body, with its Head and Receiver well luted, and distil again in sand Heat, 'till you have about ℥vj. which will be a very pure clear acid Spirit, without any Empyreuma, and agreeable to the Taste.*

§ 12. This Spirit is stronger than the former, and is a good Operative against the Gravel and Dropsy; it is good to stop Diarrhœas and Dissenteries, and may be drop't into Tincture of Roses, instead of other acid Spirits. Dose gut. 8. or 10. or to an agreeable Acidity in any proper Vehicle.

§ 13. Th-

§ 13. The fætid Oil remaining, may be of Uſe to cleanſe old running Sores.

§ 14. Spiritus Mannæ ardens. ℞ *Choice Manna* ℔j. *warm Water a Gallon, add Ale or Beer-yeaſt* ℥i. *or* ij. *and mix them well together; ſtop the Veſſel careleſly, and leave it for* 24 *Hours, ſo will it ferment very ſtrongly; then decant the Liquor into a Glaſs Cucurbit, with its Head and Recipient well luted in the Joints, and diſtil in B. M. with a gentle Heat; ſo will you have an inflamable Spirit follow'd by the Flegm, or watery Parts, which ſeperate by Rectification.*

§ 15. *The Spirit keep by it ſelf, the Flegm affuſe upon the Feces, cover and ſtop it ſlightly up, ſet it in a Cellar for two Months, and make a new Diſtillation in the firſt Cucurbit, with its Head and Recipient, ſo will you have more inflamable Spirit, or a Water, from which, by Diſtillation, it muſt be ſeparated.*

§ 16. The Spirit added to the former reſerv'd Spirit, will make the juſt Weight of the whole Manna; by which it appears, that its whole Subſtance is a Spirit, and is here converted into a pure, ætherial, volatile, and inflamable Sulphur.

§ 17. The Virtues are the ſame with thoſe of Spirit of Wine; but as it is produc'd from an ætherial, airy, or heavenly Subſtance, ſo it is a more admirable and noble Production, than Spirit of Wine, they differing one from another, as much as their Principles differ; the one being the Product of the Earth, the other of the Heaven or Air, *&c.*

§ 18. Hence it appears alſo, it is a much better Menſtruum to extract Tinctures with, and the Virtues of Things, eſpecially if impregnated with the Acid of the Air alſo, which is a pure nitrous Spirit. A Word is enough to the Wiſe.

XIX. *Spiritus Millepedum*, Spirit of Sows or Hog Lice.

Bate.] *It is diſtill'd in all Reſpects as Spirit of Harts-horn, ſaving the Salt.* It provokes Urine powerfully, opens all Obſtructions, is profitable againſt Diſeaſes of the Eyes, and the Rickets; and is a Specifick in Deafneſs, and Difficulty of Hearing, being drop'd into the Ears.

Salmon.] § 1. *Take an Earthen Retort, or a Glaſs one luted, fill it almoſt full of Millepedes, lute to it a Receiver, and diſtil in Sand, or rather in an open Fire, obſerving the Degree of Heat. With the firſt Degree of Heat will come the Flegm; with the ſecond, the Oil; and with the third, the volatile Salt; continue the Diſtillation till no more will come forth.*

§ 2. *The Oil, volatile Salt, and Spirit mix together, by ſhaking well the Recipient; put all into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and with a very gentle Heat ſublime the volatile Salt; then augment the Fire, and the Spirit and Oil will aſcend; take each by themſelves.*

§ 3. The Spirit is volatile and ſubtil, like that of Sal Armoniack, but the volatile Salt is the moſt penetrative and powerful, and the higheſt Diaphoretick and Sudorifick, and may be given a gr. iij. ad xij. or xvj. in any proper Vehicle, againſt the Stone, Gravel, all manner of Stoppages of Urine, the Yellow Jaundice, Apoplexy, Palſy, Pluriſy, Running Gout, Small-

Pox, Measles, Plague, and all Sorts of pestilential Fevers. The Spirit may be given to ʒj.

§ 4. But because the Salt is so volatile, that it is difficult to be kept, it is best to be conserv'd in the Spirit thus: ℞ *Of the Spirit* ʒj. *of the volatile Salt* ʒss. *mix and digest, and in Length of Time part of the Salt will crystallize.*

§ 5. This Spirit has all the former Virtues, and may be given a gut. x. ad ʒss. or ʒj. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 6. The Oil is of an ingrateful Odor, and scarely (for that Reason) fit to be given inwardly, unless in the Case of Hysterick Fits.

§ 7. You may make the *Potestates* thereof thus: ℞ *Of this Oil* ʒj. *of the volatile Salt* ʒj. *Spirit of Wine highly rectify'd* ʒiv. *mix, digest a Month, shaking it once a Day, then draw 'em off together in a Glass Body.* Dose a ʒj ad ʒij. in any fit Vehicle, in the Cases afore-mention'd.

§ 8. The *Potestates* may also be made thus: ℞ *Sows or Hog Lice dry'd q. v. pure Spirit of Nitre enough to dissolve them; being dissolv'd, add thereto the equal Quantity of the Alcohol of Spirit of Wine; which digest for a Month, and keep for Use.*

§ 9. These are the *Purestates Millepedum Nitratæ*, powerful against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, Stone, Plague, and all Sorts of malign Diseases, and may be given in any fit Vehiculum, a gut. xl. ad xx. or more, as the Physician shall see Occasion.

XX. ℞ *Spiritus Nitri*, Spirit of Nitre.

Sale, ℞ *Sand p. ij. Nitre p. j. mix and distil by a Retort, till the Fumes cease to appear.* You can scarcely find a more admirable Diuretick. It powerfully provokes Sweat, from whence it is of signal Use in the Cholick, Pleurisy, and all Fevers, chiefly such as are malign. Dose a ʒj. ad ij.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is but p. ij. of Sand, to p. j. of Nitre, which I judge too little; the *College*, in their Dispensatory, allow 5 to 1. as you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 47. But three to one is by Experience found to be the best Proportion.

§ 2. ℞ *Pure Nitre* lbij. *common Bole, or Potters Earth* lbj. *mix, and put them into a large Earthen or Glass Retort luted, set it in a close Reverberatory Furnace, fitting to it a large Receiver; give a gentle Fire for 4 or 5 Hours, till all the Flegm is come forth, which will be Drop by Drop.*

§ 3. *When it will drop no more, cast away the Flegm in the Receiver, and refit it, luting the Juncture, increase the Fire gradatim to the second Degree, so will the Spirit come forth, filling the Receiver with white Clouds; continue the Fire in that Equality for two Hours, and then increase it to the greatest Violence, and the Vapours will be red, which continue 'till all is come over, which will be in 14 or 15 Hours.*

§ 4. The Vessels being cold, take the Spirit and put it in a strong Glass Bottle, with a Glass Stopple, or else stop it with Wax.

§ 5. This Spirit is the best *Aqua Fortis* that can be made; and therefore, besides the Virtues ascribed to it by our Author, it has the Power of dissolving of Metals.

§ 6. The Earth or Sand here put in, is of Use only to separate the Parts of the Salt, to the End that

that the Fire may the more eaſily operate upon the Body thereof; and we caſt away the Flegm, becauſe if it was retain'd, it could be of no Uſe, but only to weaken the Spirit.

§ 7. The white Vapors are the firſt and weakeſt Spirit; the red ones are the latter, and ſtrongeſt, coming forth from the moſt fixed Part of the Salt; where note, that no kind of Salt yields red Vapors, but *Nitre* only.

§ 8. The greateſt Part of the *Nitre* comes over in Flegm and Spirit; for out of 32 Ounces of *Nitre*, 30 Ounces of Flegm and Spirit is commonly drawn.

§ 9. You muſt not fill the Retort above two thirds full, and the Recipient muſt be very large, for that the Spirits being ſtrong, and the Vapors plentiful, and withal coming haſtily forth, they would break all to pieces, if they had not Room enough to expiate in.

§ 10. This Spirit, from its coming forth in red Vapors, is by ſome Authors call'd, *The Salamander's Blood*, and being thus at firſt freed from its Flegm, will act with ſo much the more Force.

§ 11. This Spirit will diſſolve, or rather corrode all Metals, except Gold, into which it cannot enter alone, by Reaſon of the Smallneſs of the Pores of that Metal; but if you add to it a fourth Part of its Weight of Sal Armoniack, or of Sea Salt, or of Sal Gem, it will give a new Form to its Particles, ſhaping them into more ſubtil Points, capable of entering into the Pores of the Gold, and to penetrate and diſſolve its Subſtance.

§ 12. It is highly good againſt malign Fevers of all Sorts, and to ſuppreſs Vapors that ariſe from crude and tartarous Humours, ceaſes the Ebullition of the Humours, by Reaſon of its volatile and ſulphurous Salt join'd with its Acid, and is an excellent Remedy againſt the Cholick.

§ 13. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and of all the Bowels, diſſolves coagulated Blood, and therefore is ſingularly profitable againſt the Pleuriſy, whether true or baſtard, expelling the Diſeaſe either by Sweat or inſenſible Tranſpiration.

§ 14. It cures Rheumatiſms, and all Sorts of wandering Pains, and the Dropſy *Tympanites*. Beſides all which, it changes the emetick and cathartick Virtues of ſeveral Things into Diaphoretick, particularly *Antimony*.

XXI. *Spiritus Nitri Bezoarticus*, Bezoartick Spirit of Nitre.

Bate.] *It is diſtill'd from Spirit of Nitre rectify'd, and Butter of Antimony, ana, by a Retort, S. A.* The Caput Mortuum ſerves to make Bezoar Mineral of.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be diſtill'd in a Retort in Sand; whereof, if the Fire be ſpeedily urg'd, the Spirit will be red, and as Authors affirm, be able, not only to diſſolve Gold, but alſo to volatilize it.

§ 2. It ought to be made of rectify'd Spirit of Nitre; which is thus done. R *Of the former Spirit of Nitre, at Sect. 20. q. v. put it into a Glaſs Body, and in an open Fire make it to evaporate*, till the Vapors or Fumes begin to aſcend yellow; then remove it from the Fire, and keep it for Uſe. This is *rectify'd Spirit of Nitre*.

§ 3. This Spirit of Nitre thus rectify'd, ought to be put upon the Butter of Antimony, so long 'till the Effervescence ceases; then the Mixture to be distill'd to Dryness.

§ 4. This Liquor thus distill'd, is the Rezoartick Spirit, which indeed is nothing else but *Aqua Regia*, made by a Conjunction of the Spirit of common Salt, with Spirit of Nitre, for which Reason it dissolves Gold, and does other Things which the vulgar *A. R.* does.

XXII. *Spiritus Nitri dulcis*, dulcify'd Spirit of Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of Nitre, p. j. Alcohol of Spirit of Wine, p. ij. digest 'till they are join'd, and distil in Sand, cohobating twice, S. A.* Dose ad ʒj. in any convenient Liquor. It moves Sweat, takes away Obstructions of the Cholick, Reins, Breast, &c. In the same manner you may distil *Spiritus Salis dulcis*, or sweet Spirit of Salt.

Salmon.] § 1. This Proportion of 1 to 2, is that which is observ'd by *Le Mort*, *Maets*, and *Marggrave*; but *Rolfincius*, *Charras*, and *Lemery*, make the Mixture in equal Parts of each.

§ 2. In the mixing them, you must be very cautious, and do it leisurely and by Degrees: You must not put the Spirit of Wine to the Spirit of Nitre, for then you will set it all in a Flame.

§ 3. But you must put in the Spirit of Nitre gradatim into the Spirit of Wine, so will you prevent the flaming; but the Mixture will grow so hot, that you will scarcely be able to hold your Hand on the Outside of the Vessel.

§ 4. Being mix'd together, digest for seven Days, then put the Mixture into a Glass Retort, and distil in Sand, first with a gentle Heat, and afterwards with a stronger, to Dryness.

§ 5. The Receiver let be very large, and the Neck of the Retort fit for it, and so enter a good way in, and the Juncture to be well luted; for otherwise you will lose much of your Spirit.

§ 6. It is necessary that the Spirit should be cohobated twice at least, some Authors advise thrice; for the oftner it is cohobated, the sweeter it is.

§ 7. *Le Mort* also says, that the Distillation may be performed upon the Spot of the Commixtion; and that if the Digestion exceeds seven Days before the Distillation, the Union will be so firm, that there will be no Need of a Distillation.

§ 8. The two Spirits mix and unite with an inseparable Union, sweet, or at least not of so great an Acritude as before, and of a very grateful Odor.

§ 9. It ought to be an open Vessel, that the Mixture is made in; for should it be in a Glass Bottle, and stopt before the Ebullition be over, it would hazard the breaking of the same.

§ 10. *Lemery* advises to make the Mixture in a Bolt-head set in Straw, in the Chimney, without Heat, letting it be open 'till the Ebullition is over, taking Heed also to avoid the Fumes, and then to put it into a Glass, and keep it without Distillation for Use.

§ 11. This Operation differs not much from that of mixing Oil of Turpentine, and Oil of Vitriol together; for these Liquors also

alſo heat and boil together much alike.

§ 12. In this Mixture, the Spirit of Nitre joins it ſelf to the Sulphur of the Wine, and both being admirably volatile, they ſtrive to mount upwards, whereby the Mixture is put into that mighty Motion and Effervescency, and from whence reſults a complicate Spirit, being moſt fragrant, and having the greateſt Volatility.

§ 13. *Charras* adviſes it to be diſtill'd in a Sand-heat, in a Glaſs Cucurbit, cover'd with its Head carefully luted, and to be repeated three times; from whence, ſays he, ariſes a compoſed Spirit, more agreeable in Smell, more grateful to the Taſte, more gentle in all its Operations, more fit for our Bodies, and admirably diaphoretick, than the ſimple Spirit of Nitre can poſſibly be.

§ 14. *Rolfincius in Chimia, Lib.* 3. § 1. *Art.* 4. *Cap.* 11. adviſes after four Days Digeſtion to diſtil it in an Alembick; ſo, ſays he, will the Spirits in this Operation be united, and contract a Violet Kind of Odor or Smell, and a ſubdulce and grateful Taſte.

§ 15. It is a moſt admirable Diuretick and Diaphoretick, quenches Thirſts, reſiſts Putrefaction of the Blood and Humours, and powerfully attenuates and incides.

§ 16. It is a ſingular Febrifuge, cures all malign Fevers, even the Small-pox, and Plague it ſelf. It abates Inflammations, even of the Lungs, and penetrates the whole Body; for it is indeed the higheſt volatile Acid that is yet known in *Rerum Natura*.

§ 17. It is a moſt ſignal Anticolick, curing the Diſeaſe above all other Medicines, and many times when all other Remedies fail. It is a Specifick againſt the Pleuriſy, in which Diſeaſe *Rolfincius* gives it with Syrup of Corn Poppies in a proper Vehicle.

§ 18. It takes away all preternatural Heat in any Part of the Body to a Miracle.

§ 19. It is good againſt the Stone, Gravel, and all Obſtructions of Urine whatſoever; and indeed has not only all the Virtues of ſimple Spirit of Nitre, at § 20. § 12. aforegoing, but alſo much exceeds that in every Reſpect.

§ 20. It is a circulated Menſtruum, and by ſome is taken for the *Circulatum majus Paracelſi*; by it the Virtues of many Things are momentarily to be extracted, much better than by ſeveral others, and ſome Chymiſts uſe it in the Preparations of *Tincture of Coral*.

§ 21. Doſe is from gut. 10. ad 40. *plus minus*, in any proper Vehicle. Infinite Diſeaſes almoſt, ſaith *Marggrave*, are cur'd by this Medicine.

XXIII. * *Spiritus Rhœados crapulatorius*, The Surfeit Spirit of the Red, Wild, or Corn Poppy.

Bate.] ℞ *Corn Poppy-Flowers new gather'd* lbj. *Caraway-ſeeds* ℥ij. *Nutmegs* ℥j. *Ambergreeſe gr.* iv. *Spirit of Wine* lbiv. *digeſt S. A. ſtrain out, and keep it for Uſe.* Doſe ℥iv. at the Hours of Sleep, or in the Morning after a Surfeiting. It is a Specifick alſo in the Pleuriſy.

Sulmon.] § 1. The Body of the Ambergreeſe ought to be open'd, as we have formerly directed at § 4. aforegoing, whereby it

will perform four times as much as it would otherwise.

§ 2. That the Spirit of Wine here intended, is only common Spirit of Wine or Brandy; for otherwise it could not be given in so large a Dose as our Author here prescribes it in.

§ 3. That it is not only an excellent Thing against Surfeiting and Drunkenness, as also the Pleurisy, but also against all Manner of Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Breast, and Stomach, the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, Pains in the Back, Reins, and Bladder, but indeed against all Manner of Pains in any Part of the Body.

§ 4. It gently provokes Sweat, dissolves coagulated Blood, and gives Relief against the strongest Agonies.

§ 5. The Dose is from ℈j. to ℈y. according to the Age and Condition of the Sick; it may be given either alone, sweeten'd with white Sugar, or in Ale, Wine, or *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria*, &c. chiefly at Night going to Bed.

XXIV. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci*, Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal Armoniack ℔. j. Calx Viva ℔. ii. Water ℔. iiij. mix and distil in Sand, &c.* It is Diuretick, Diaphoretick, and incising, it resists Putrefaction, and is most powerful against Fevers. Dose a gut. xij ad xiij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Various are the Ways and Proportions which Authors have prescribed in the making of this Spirit; which, because we would not leave the Artist in the Dark, and are willing to ease him of the Labour of searching of many Books, we shall here take the Pains to deliver the Summary of all together.

§ 2. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Sal Ammoniacum* lbj. *Salt of Tartar* lbss. *(or in Place thereof Potashes) common Water* lbj. *mix them.*

§ 3. Or thus from the same Author: ℞ *Sal Ammon.* lbj. *Oil of Tartar, per deliquium* lbij. *mix and distil in a Glass, or glaz'd Retort in Sand, with a very gentle Fire,* till the volatile Salt begins to swell, so will the volatile Salt ascend, which in the following Flegm will be dissolv'd.

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *Sal Ammon.* lbj. *in fine Powder, Sal Tartari, or other Alcalious Salt,* lbij. *Water* lbiij. *mix and distil* with a gentle Fire by a glaz'd Retort, till about ℥xij. is come forth, then cease.

§ 5. Where note, That if *Calx Vive* be us'd instead of Salt of Tartar, the Spirit will come forth much more volatile and fugitive; also if it be distil'd from Minerals, as Iron, *Lapis Hæmatitis, Calaminaris*, &c. it comes forth most penetrative.

§ 6. This is also to be noted, That if the *Sal Am.* be mix'd with *Calx Vive*, the Spirit goes forth in a most volatile Liquor, but never in a volatile Salt; whereas, if it be mix'd with other Calces or Salts, the volatile Salts come first in a dry Form, then the liquid Spirit, together with the Flegm, in which some volatile Salt is dissolv'd.

§ 7. *Sal Am.* does seem to be nothing else, but a Mixture of Sea-salt, and the volatile Salt of Urine, which here is reduc'd into a saline volatile Spirit, by the Help of a fix'd Salt, or other earthy Bodies being mix'd.

§ 8. *Rol-*

§ 8. *Rolfincius* advises to take *Sal Am.* lb j. *Ashes* lb ij. *so to mix, and to distil by an Alembick in Sand,* and then to rectify the Spirit.

§ 9. The Rectification of the Spirit is thus done: ℞ *Of the said Spirit* lbss. *Salt of Tartar, or of Pot-ashes* ℥j. *mix them in a Glass Retort, and distil again.*

§ 10. *Marggrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Sal Ammon. Salt of Tartar, or any other Alcalious Salt, ana, both being in Powder, mix them, and put them into a glaz'd Retort, with Water,* q. s. *and a very large Receiver well luted, and distil in Sand; and in three or four Hours with a Fire of the third Degree, you will have first the congulated Spirit, or volatile Salt in a dry Form, sticking to the Sides of the Receiver like Snow.*

§ 11. *Continue the Distillation, that the Spirit may come over, 'till the said dry volatile Salt is brought or dissolv'd into the said Spirit.*

§ 12. Then immediately take the Recipient away, keeping the said Spirit in a Glass close stop'd for Use; what comes after over, is only pure Flegm, of little or no Use.

§ 13. From this *Caput Mort.* with Water, you may extract a pure white Salt, which *Silvius* calls, *Sal Febrifugum*; which being rightly prepar'd and sublim'd from an earthen Retort, in an open Fire, will go forth, for the most Part, in most white Flowers, very penetrating, but not urinous, and of a pleasant refrigerating Taste; which some will have to be a volatile Salt of Tartar.

§ 14. *Mayer* makes it thus: ℞ *Sal Am. Salt of Tartar, Pot-ashes, ana; mix, (being in Powder) put them into a Glass Cucurbit, affuse thereon Water,* q. s. *and distil with a gentle Fire*; so will you have a potent Spirit of S. Am. together with its volatile Salt in a dry Form, sticking to the Sides of the Vessel.

§ 15. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *Sal Am. in Powder, Salt of Tartar, ana, mix, put them into a Glass Retort with a wide Neck, fitting to it a large Receiver; give a gradual Fire,* and in short Time you will have a volatile Spirit coming over the Helm in Liquor, the Salt subliming into a clear Substance as white as Camphir; which Operation will be done in about 4 or 5 Hours.

§ 16. The volatile Salt you may dissolve in its own Spirit, and so keep both together as Spirit of *Sal Am.*

§ 17. Now, *Sal Am.* consists of a double Nature, as we have above observ'd, *viz.* of a kind of common Salt as it were fix'd, and of a volatile Salt of Urine; the Mixture and Union of which Salts is so strict, that it is very difficult, almost impossible, to bring them over the Helm into Liquor, the one without the other, the urinous and volatile carrying along with it the common and fix'd Salt; without the Addition of some other Body, as Salt of Tartar, Pot-ashes, Calx Vive, &c. which have the Faculty to keep back the acid Salt, and let the urinous and volatile ascend.

§ 18. But if you would exalt the acid Spirit of the Sal Am. as well as its volatile; the said *Le Febure* does it thus: ℞ *Sal Am. Quick-lime, ana, mix, and make them into a Pap with Urine; then distil in a glowing red hot Iron Retort, having a Tube with a wide Mouth, and an Iron Stopple; put in the Matter* Cochleatim *at the Tube, and immediately*

mediately ſtop it, ſo will the Vapours preſently go into the Receiver luted to the ſame; which Method continue 'till all the Ingredients are done.

§. 19. Now take all this Liquor in the Recipient, put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit a Cubit high, and narrow in the Neck, cover it with an Alembick-head, and its Recipient, both well luted, and in B. M. give a gradual Fire, that all the volatile Spirit and urinous Salt may aſcend.

§. 20. When no more will ariſe, put the remaining Liquor in a Retort, and rectify it in Sand, ſo will you have an acid Spirit, much pleaſanter than the Spirit of common Salt, and of the ſame Virtues; ſave that being compar'd therewith, it as much exceeds that of common Salt, as a full-grown and perfect Man exceeds a Youth or Child.

§ 21. *Lemery* makes the urinous Spirit thus: ℞ *Sal Am.* lbj. *Calx Vive* ℔iij. *powder them apart; and when you have mix'd them in a Mortar, put upon them* ℥iv. *of Water, which put preſently into a Retort, whoſe half muſt remain empty*; fix to it a large Receiver, lute the Junctures, and diſtil in Sand, beginning the Diſtillation without Fire, for about a quarter of an Hour, then make a gentle Fire, and increaſe it *gradatim* to the ſecond Degree, and continue it 'till nothing more comes forth.

§ 22. Take off your Recipient, pour out the Spirit immediately into a Vial, turning away your Head as much as may be, to avoid the ſubtil Vapours that continually riſe; ſtop the Glaſs with a Glaſs Stopple well ground, or with Wax.

§ 23. In this laſt Preſcript here is to be obſerv'd, that before Diſtillation, the *Alcali* of the Sea-Salt had in a Manner bound up the volatile Salt in the *Sal Am.* to looſen which, the unſlack'd Lime is added, whoſe *Alcali* deſtroys the Acid of the Sea-Salt.

§ 24. Whence it is, that as ſoon as they are mix'd together, the volatile urinous Spirit begins to ariſe and diſtil; which Vapours come forth ſo plentifully, that you could never be able to put the Mixture into the Retrort, ſhould you not turn away your Head, while your Hands are at work.

§ 25. That the Water is added to moiſten it, (which *Le Febure* certainly forgot in his Preſcript) and to liquify the volatile Salts; for if there were nothing to moiſten them, they would ſuddenly ſublime to the Neck of the Retort, and ſtopping it altogether, would break it to pieces.

§ 26. But the Quantity of the Water ſeems to be too little by half; ℥viij. of Water is the leaſt that ought to be us'd.

§ 27. By Reaſon of the ſwelling of the Lime after wetting, and the great deal of Room the Spirits take to rarify themſelves in, the Retort muſt not be above half full, and the Receiver muſt be very large, that they may circulate with Eaſe.

§ 28. This Spirit is nothing but a Solution of the volatile Salt in Water; if you would ſublime and ſeparate this Salt therefrom, put the Spirit into a Matraſs with its Head, and a Receiver, lute the Joints with a wet Bladder, and in Sand, with a gentle Fire, you may make the volatile Salt aſcend white as Snow.

§ 29. For

§ 29. For it will ſublime and ſtick to the top, and uppermoſt Parts; and is then to be ſeparated and kept in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt with a Glaſs Stopple.

§ 30. This Salt being dry, more eaſily flies away, than when you kept it diſſolv'd in the Water, for which Cauſe ſake it is beſt to keep it in a liquid Form.

§ 31. This Spirit made with *Quick-lime* is ſtronger than that made with *Salt of Tartar*, &c. becauſe the fiery Particles of the *Quick-lime*, quicken the Motion of the volatile Salts, much more than the *Salt of Tartar* can do.

§ 32. It is alſo to be noted, that the Spirit of *Sal Am.* thus drawn with *Quick-lime*, being mix'd with Spirit of Wine, will not coagulate; whereas that which is drawn with *Salt of Tartar*, &c. will.

§ 33. When you take away the Receiver from the Alembick, have in Readineſs a wet Cloth to ſtop its Mouth, that its volatile Vapours may not ſtrike your Noſtrils and Brain, and ſo hinder Reſpiration, and cauſe ſwooning.

§ 34. This volatile Spirit is alſo an excellent *Menſtruum* to make Precipitations with, it deſtroys Acids, as do all other volatile Alcalies, and precipitates Gold after it is diſſolv'd.

§ 35. *Charras* makes it thus: R *Good Sal Am.* ℔j. *Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *or in its place Oak Aſhes* ℔iv. *beat them in a Mortar, and put them in a Cucurbit, in Sand: Sprinkle the Mixture with Water* ℥viij. *then immediately, put on the Head with its Receiver, luting the Junctures well, kindle a gentle Fire, and continue it five or ſix Hours, or 'till all the volatile Spirit is come over*, and the Flowers are ſublimed partly into the Head, and partly to the upper Part of the Cucurbit, which take and keep for Uſe.

§ 36. *Near as ſoon as the Water is put in, the* Salt of Tartar *joins with the Acid of the Sea Salt*, ſo that the Sea Salt diſingages it ſelf from the volatile Salt, thereby giving it the Liberty of immediate ariſing, partly in the Form of a dry Salt, and partly in the Form of Spirit, ſo that you are forc'd, as ſpeedily as may be, to cover the Cucurbit with its Head, *&c.*

§ 37. From all theſe Conſiderations it evidently appears, that ſhould *Sal Am.* be diſtill'd alone in its own Condition, when expos'd to the Violence of the Fire, the volatile Part of the *Sal Am.* would do Violence to the Acid, and ſublime it, or carry it up with it, ſo that you would have only a mix'd Flower of *Sal Am.* or rather *Sal Am. purify'd*, not the pure volatile alcalious Salt alone, but mix'd with all its Acid, *&c.*

§ 38. It is alſo to be obſerv'd, that tho' the Mixture of *Quick-lime*, or a fit Salt, ſtops the Acid or marine Salt from riſing, letting the urinous, volatile Part go alone, either in dry Salt or Spirit, yet the Action would be very ſlow and feeble, did you not mix Water with them, the more firmly to diſſolve the marine Salt, and the fix'd Salt, and to mix them together, making their Conjunction the more facile.

§ 39. So that it appears, the Spirit and volatile Salt are poſſible to be ſeparated without Wa-

ter;

ter; but then it is more slowly, and in this Case, besides strong luting of the Junctures, you must leave at least three Quarters of the Cucurbit empty, &c.

§ 40. Besides all these ways of distilling this Spirit, you may see several others in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 11. sect.* 30, 31, and 32. the last of which is the College's borrow'd Prescription, but those of *our Author*, and *Lemery's*, seem to carry away the Bell from all the rest.

§ 41. This volatile Spirit may be given a *gut.* vj. or x *ad* 20. and some Authors allow it given to 30, yea to 40, in any proper Vehicle, as *Bawm, or Cardiacus Water, Aqua Luctis Alexiteria*, &c.

§ 42. It is better given in some good or proper Cordial or Sudorifick Water, than in Broth, because Broth being taken hot, the Heat would dissipate a good Part of the volatile Spirits, before the Mixture could possibly be drunk.

§ 43. It is given with good Success in the Cure of malignant Fevers, and all Diseases where Sweating is requir'd.

§ 44. It is of a most penetrating Nature, revives Apoplecticks and Lethargicks, resolves and attenuates the Humours, takes away the Stagnation of the Blood, and causes it to circulate.

§ 45. It resists Putrefaction, takes away all manner of Fevers, arising from Obstruction, and powerfully removes the Obstruction it self: It cures Quotidians, and Tertians, Plague or Pestilence, and other Diseases proceeding from Malignity.

§ 46. It is said also to cure the Epilepsy, Palsy, Hysterick Fits, Hypochondriack Melancholy, inveterate Head-achs, Heart-burnings, Gouts, &c.

§ 47. It is attenuating, inciding, resolving, penetrating, dissipating, and opening, prevalent against the Scurvy, and other chronick Diseases arising from a morbifick Acid, making all the Humours fluid, and putting them into Motion, whereby what is preternatural, is the more fit for Excretion.

§ 48. It is given also in Venereal Diseases, and especially where Mercury has been given unreasonably, unskilfully, or in too great a Quantity, for that this Spirit drives and forces the said Mercury, lodg'd in the several Parts of the Body, thro' the Pores of the Skin.

§ 49. It is good against Vapors arising from the lower Parts, and ascending up into the Stomach and Head, as well by smelling to it, as by taking it inwardly, whereby it removes Vertigo's, and other ill Accidents of the Head and Brain, which interrupt the proper Course of the Spirits, and the Functions of all the Parts.

§ 50. For which Reason it is proper in swooning Fits, Weakness, and Palpitation of the Heart, and to dissipate Vapours rising from the Womb.

§ 51. It kills Worms, and, above all Things, opens the Passages of the Urine, provided it be mix'd with some fix'd Salt or Acid in a proper Vehicle.

§ 52. The volatile Salt has the same Virtues with the Spirit, but must be given in smaller Dose, viz. a gr. v. ad xij. *plus minus*.

§ 53. They

§ 53. They ſometimes cauſe Sleep, becauſe they dull the Sharpneſs of acid Salts, which entering into the little Conduits of the Brain, do cauſe perpetual Watchings.

§ 54. This is alſo to be added, *viz.* that as this volatile Salt and Spirit do above moſt other Things correct and hinder Putrefaction, ſo alſo they more powerfully overcome the Poiſon and Venom of the Plague, and as well preſerve from that dreadful Diſeaſe, as Cure it.

§ 55. They preſerve the Stomach alſo from Putrefaction and Corruption, which is caus'd by the Vice and Defect of the digeſtive Faculty; and in all the mention'd Diſeaſes, 'tis certain that they will produce wonderful and ſurprizing Effects.

§ 56. *The acid Spirit* diſtill'd as before directed, is ſaid to open all Obſtructions of the lower Belly, to break and expel the Stone, and to eaſe the Pain of the Bowels, ſtrengthening them, as well as the Liver, Spleen, and Stomach.

§ 57. This Spirit will be ſo much the better, or more powerful, if (when you mix the *S. A.* in order to drawing off its volatile urinous Spirit) you take the equal Quantities of the Powder of *Lapis Hæmatitis*, or *Filings of Steel*, and then proceed in all reſpects as if you had us'd *Lime*, or *Salt of Tartar*, to the eliciting the volatile Spirit and Salt.

§ 58. And then from the *Caput Mort.* to draw the *acid Spirit*, as before directed, which will be of a *golden Colour*, and may be rectify'd over a gentle Fire, to ſeparate its flegmy Parts.

§ 59. Doſe a gut. vj. ad xij. or more, in any proper Liquor.

§ 60. Laſtly, you may note alſo, That if the Spirit be made with *Quick-lime*, after *Lemery's* Preſcription, you will find in the Retort, 60 Ounces of a *white Subſtance*, which you may caſt away as uſeleſs, it being the fix'd Salt of the *S. A.* mix'd with the Quick-lime.

XXV. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Tartariſatus*, Spirit of Sal Armoniack Tartaris'd.

Bate.] *℞ Sal of Tartar, Sal Armon. ana, mix and add a tripple Quantity of Water, and diſtil, S. A.* It has the Virtues of the former.

Salmon.] § 1. It is the ſame with the former volatile urinous Spirit, and to be diſtill'd as we have directed in the Annotations of the former Section, and is to be given againſt the ſame Diſeaſes, in the ſame Manner and Doſe.

§ 2. Note, That if to the *Caput Mort.* you add new Salt of Tartar, and diſtil again, you will have volatile Salt afreſh.

§ 3. *Lemery* limits the Proportions thus: *℞ Sal Armon. Sal Tartari, ana ℥viij. ſprinkle it with Rain-Water ℥v. and diſtil in a Sand Heat, gentle at firſt, making the Spirit to come Drop by Drop, till no more will come over.*

§ 4. *Which done, the Receiver to be remov'd and ſtop'd cloſe, and the Fire is to be increas'd to the third Degree for about two Hours, ſo will the white Flowers ſublimate, and ſtick to the bottom, or rather top of the Head, like Meal.*

§ 5. From theſe Proportions, you will have about ℥iv. of volatile Salt, *viz.* ℥vij. and an half of Spirit, and ℥j. and an half almoſt

of

of white Flowers; and at bottom you will have ℥ix. and an half almost of a white fix'd Mass, which being dissolv'd in Water, *q. s.* and filter'd, and then evaporated to Dryness, you will have an excellent white *Sal Febrifugum*. See § 13. of the former Section.

§ 6. This fix'd Salt opens all manner of Obstructions of the Viscera, strengthens the Stomach, causes Digestion, works by Urine, and cures intermitting Fevers. Dose a ℈ss. ad ʒss. in Centory or Carduus Water, or other convenient Vehicle.

§ 7. It is also to be noted, That being distill'd with Salt of Tartar, it volatilizes some Particles of that Salt, and carries them over the Helm with it; by which Means, the volatile Spirit becomes somewhat more Diuretick.

§ 8. And therefore, as the fix'd Salt of Tartar is of good Use to open Obstructions both of Lungs and Reins, so by the Additament thereof in this Preparation, this our volatile Spirit becomes so much the more effectual in removing Distempers of those Parts. Dose a gut. x. ad xx. in *Vehiculis appropriatis*.

§ 9. Now, whereas when the Matter begins to heat, store of volatile Salts do arise up into the Head, in a fine, crystalline Form; there comes afterwards moist Vapours which do dissolve them into Spirit; so that this volatile Spirit is nothing but a solution of the volatile Salt in the aqueous Parts.

§ 10. If there is not Flegm enough to dissolve all the volatile Salt, then will some of it precipitate to the bottom, which by adding Water enough to dissolve, it becomes Spirit; for the Substance or Pores of the Water, being repleat with as much Salt as they can contain, will receive no more, and the rest precipitates.

§ 11. This Tartaris'd volatile Spirit, is highly deobstructive and sudorifick; and therefore good in Pleurisies, Obstructions of the Lungs, and malign and pestilential Diseases.

§ 12. Yet the sudorifick Power of S. Ar. is more sensibly discern'd, if about eight Grains of it be dissolv'd in some proper Vehicle, and given to a Patient; and immediately after gr. viij. of Salt of Tartar dissolv'd in another Quantity of the same Vehicle, be also given; for then the Sal Tartari working upon S. Ar. in the Stomach (as it usually does when mix'd together in a Mortar) the Spirits of the S. Ar. do forcibly separate themselves from the fix'd Salts; and so act more powerfully than if they had been mix'd before they had been given to the Patient, whereby they more speedily pass thro' the Pores.

§ 13. The Spirit of Sal Armon. made with Quick-lime, will not, if mix'd with Sp. Vini, coagulate, by reason of its fiery Particles; whereas, if equal Quantities of Sp. Vini, and Vol. Spirit of Sal Armon. made with Sal Tartari, be mix'd and shak'd together, they will immediately be coagulated.

§ 14. This Coagulation proceeds partly from the Acid which is in the Sp. Vini, conjoining with the Alcali of the volatile Sal Armon. and partly from the volatile Oleaginous

inous Property of the Sp. Vini, eing rarify'd, in its conjoining with the volatile ſaline Spirit of the Sal Armoniack, where ach entering as it were into ne another's Properties or Pores, hey condenſe, and ſo make a Coagulum.

§ 15. The white Flowers which aſcend, do proceed from ſome Part of the Sal Armon. not intimately mix'd, or ſufficiently open'd by the Salt of Tartar.

§ 16. The *Sal Febrifugum*, is only a Mixture of Sal Tartari, with the fix'd and acid Part of the *Sal Armon.* for which reaſon it chiefly works by Urine, and by that way chiefly carries off the morbifick Cauſe of intermitting Fevers; and by reaſon of its penetrating Quality, it is ſaid to open Obſtructions.

XXVI. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Succinatus*, Spirit of Sal Ammoniack with Amber.

Bate.] *It is made by rectifying the volatile Spirit of Sal Ammoniack* (whether made with Quick-lime, Salt of Tartar, or Pot-aſhes) *upon the fine Powder of Amber*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. But if you would have only a Salt ſuccinated, you muſt mix the *volatile Sal Amm.* with the *volatile Salt of Amber*, in equal Parts, and ſo ſublime according to Art.

§ 2. This Salt and Spirit has all the Virtues of the former ſimple volatile Salt and Spirit, but with this Advantage, that it is yet more powerful againſt the Diſeaſes for which it is deſign'd, but eſpecially in all Epileptick and Hiſterick Caſes, and where Vapors are apt to afflict the Patient.

§ 3. It is alſo to be given in the ſame manner and Doſe, but in ſuch Vehicles as are proper to the ſame Diſeaſes, and have an eſſential Neurotick Faculty in them.

§ 4. ℞ *Aquæ Roſmarini, Salviæ, ana* ℥ij. *Spirit. Angelicæ* ℥ij. *of this ſuccinated Spirit* gtt. xxx. *Syrup Volatilis*, q. s. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given in Epileptick or Hiſterick Fits.

XXVII. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Calibeatus*, Spirit of Sal Armoniack ſteel'd.

Bate.] *It is made from the* Caput Mortuum *of the ſteel'd Flowers of Sal Armoniack*, (the *Sal Armoniack* being firſt mix'd with Filings of *Mars*) *being diſtill'd in a Retort*, S. A. Doſe a gut. 5. ad 15. It takes away all Obſtructions, provokes Urine and the Terms, and is ſaid to be ſudorifick.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but the acid Spirit of Sal Armon. which in our Annotations upon the ſimple Spirit, at *Sect* 24. above, we have taught more fully the Preparation of.

§ 2. It pierces, is thin, diuretick, and diaphoretick, and has been found good againſt the Cholick, and againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins.

§ 3. Give a gut. vj. ad xvij. *plus minus*, in Water diſtill'd from Onions, Parſly, Arſmart, Smallage, or Saxifrage.

§ 4. This acid Spirit, by reaſon of the mixing of the Filings of Mars with the Sal Ar. becomes much more opening than it could poſſibly be if it was made ſimple; for in the Operation ſeveral of the volatile material Particles are carry'd over the Helm in the Operation.

§ 5. It is of good Uſe in the

Stone,

Stone, Sand, Gravel, Slime, and other Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, which may cause the Strangury or Disury; and therefore may very profitably be given in the Waters aforenam'd.

§ 6. But in Obstructions of the Spleen and Melancholy, as also in a *Chlorosis*, or Green-sickness, it is much better to be given in a Decoction of Centory, or Camomil, or both; in which Cases its Use is to be continu'd for 60 or 100 Days at least.

XXVIII. *Spiritus Salis Coagulatus*, Spirit of Salt coagulated.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Wormwood depurated* ℥i. *rectify'd Spirit of Salt* ℥iß. *mix and coagulate S. A.* It is a Diuretick Medicament, and a specifick Hidropick, potently expelling by Urine all watery Humours and Wind, and all the tartarous and viscous Matter, from whence the Stone is generated. In the Iliack Passion, Cholick, Fevers, Jaundice, Bloody-Flux, Apoplexy, Gout, &c. it is a present Help. Dose gr. vj. ad xv. See *Mynsicht.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Mynsicht* in his *Thesaurus, Sect.* 1. *pag.* 21. advises, That so much of the Spirit may be coagulated and united with the Salt till it prevails both in Taste and Strength; being brought to a just Consistence, it may be kept in a Glass for Use.

§ 2. And in this Form, you may more easily carry it up and down in Travelling, than you can Spirit of Salt alone by it self.

§ 3. It is a most excellent Medicine, having a Balsamick Property, renovating the whole Man. It purifies the Blood, comforts the Head, Heart, and Stomach, opens Obstructions of Liver and Spleen; it incides, discusses, mundifies, and resists Putrefaction.

§ 4. Besides also, it is a most efficacious Diuretick, and so specifick and Hidropick, that it admirably expels by the urinary Parts, all preternatural Humidities and Wind, and the whole tartarous and viscous Matter, from whence the Stone and Gravel and the lapidescent Concretion in the Gout are produc'd.

§ 5. Our Author commends it also against the Palsy, the Leprosy, Worms, whether in Old or Young, Ruptures, the *English* sweating Sickness, Plague, and all manner of Poison, as a speedy Help in Time of Need.

§ 6. It may be given in the Dose above-mention'd, in any appropriate or specifick Vehicle.

§ 6. In the Dropsy (Universals being premis'd) in *Aqua Absynthii, mix'd with an equal Quantity of Spirit of Elder-flowers*, continuing it daily, 'till the Dropsy and Tympany (which will be in a little Time) vanish.

XXIX. *Spiritus Salis Martialis*, Steel'd Spirit of Sal Gem.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal Gem. p. j. Mart. p. ij. mix and distil by a Retort, S. A.* Dose a gut. 5. ad 15. It is a Diuretick, and wonderfully aperitive or opening.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made as Spirit of common Salt, and indeed is nothing but Spirit of Salt impregnated with the Virtue, Power, and Efficacy of the Steel or Iron, and the most volatile Part thereof, which are dissolv'd by the Acid of the Salt, and made to ascend with it.

§ 2.

§ 2. It may be dulcify'd after this Manner: ℞ *Of this freed Spirit* ℔i. *Alcohol of the Spirit of Wine* ℔ss. *mix and digest a Week, shaking the Glass once a Day.* Being thus sweeten'd by Digestion with Spirit of Wine, is is more balsamick, and natural to the Body of Man.

§ 3. It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, potently resists the Scurvy and Green-sickness in Virgins, opens all Manner of Obstructions in Liver, Spleen, Womb, Reins, or Bladder, expels watery Humours and Wind, and is of singular Use against the Cholick.

§ 4. It increases the Appetite, and causes a good Digestion. ℞ *Of this Spirit a gut.* 6. *ad* 20. *White Wine or Canary* ℥iv. *ad* vj. *Tincture of Wormwood gut.* xxx. *mix for a Dose,* to be given either at Night going to Bed, or early in the Morning fasting.

§ 5. Where note, that if it be dulcify'd with Spirit of Wine, you may give it from 15 Drops to 50 or 60, as you see Need requires.

XXX. *Spiritus Sambuci,* Spirit of Elder-berries.

Bate.] *It is distill'd from the fermented Berries, as you distil Spirit of Hyssop,* &c. It is alexipharmick, cardiack, sudorifick, and uterine. Dose a Spoonful or two, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *You must take the Berries and bruise them well, then put them into a Wooden Vessell; to every Gallon of which, you must add* ℔ss. *Sugar, or Molosses* ℔i. *to hasten the Fermentation, which ought to be continued so long, till the Liquor has acquir'd a vinous Scent; then put it into a Copper Vessel tinned within, with its Worm and Receiver, and draw off the Spirit with a gentle Fire.*

§ 2. Draw off the quarter Part, which save by its self as the least and strongest Spirit, and is to go by the Name of *Spirit of Elder*; then changing the Receiver, draw off about as much more, which keep by its self, under the Title of Elder-water.

§ 3. This Water you may reserve for making of new Spirit, putting it into fresh bruis'd Berries, (but after the Fermentation, least you lose the volatile Parts thereof before you distil it) and draw off the Spirit as before; and then the Elder-water, which you may save for a Supplement to the next Spirit.

§ 4. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥i. *Juniper or Parsly-water* ℥ij. *Syrup of Limons* ℥ss. *mix for a Dose,* against Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder.

§ 5. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥i. *Tincture of Castor* ℥i. *White Wine or Sherry* ℥iv. *mix for a Dose,* against Distempers of the Womb.

§ 6. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥i. *Spirit of Sal Armonick gut.* 20. *Spirit of Scurvy-grass gut.* 10. *Camomil-water* ℥ij. *mix for a Dose,* against the Pleurisy.

XXXI. *Spiritus Sanguinis,* Spirit of Man's Blood.

Bate.] *Distil it from the Blood of a sound young Man, putrify'd and dulcified, and then rectify it,* S. A. It is chiefly commended against the Epilepsy or Falling-sickness, radically taking it away; as also against the Palsy, Apoplexy, Ulcers of the Lungs, *&c.* Dose a gut. 10. ad 20. and more, for a whole Month.

Salmon.] § 1. Because it is needfully necessary to understand the Way of distilling human Blood, we shall here particularly explicate and exemplify the Process.

℞ *Of*

℞ *Of the Blood of a ſound young Man q. v. put it into a large Glaſs Body, upon which put ſome two or three Hand-fulls of Hemp, to prevent its riſing or ſwelling into the Head or Alembick, lute the Juncture well, giving a gentle and gradual Fire in Aſhes or Sand, diſtil to Dryneſs, but beware of burning; ſo have you Water and Spirit, which you muſt rectify in B. M.*

§ 2. With the Water you may extract the Salt out of the *Caput Mortuum*, after due Calcination; the Spirit you may preſerve as it is, as an excellent Remedy againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, and Convulſion-Fits in Children, and may be given a ℥ſs. to ℥j. thus:

§ 3. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥i. *Water of Earth-worms, Lilly Convally, Lavender, or Peony* ℥ij. *or iij. Syrup of Peony* ℥ij. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 4. Now, here is to be noted, that this Spirit would yet be ſtronger and better, if you cohobate it upon the Fæces ſeveral times in a Retort, *viz.* Eight or nine times, or 'till it has got a Ruby Colour, and that the Oil comes at laſt with its volatile Salt, ſticking to the Neck of the Glaſs, or ſides of your Recipient; then to mix it with the Spirit, and join them together by Diſtillation in B. M.

§ 5. This is that Spirit ſo much cry'd up for the Cure of the Palſy, being inwardly taken a gut. vj. ad xij. or xx. in Broth, Decoction, or generous Wine.

§ 6. What remains at the Bottom of this Glaſs Body, after the Cohobations, being calcin'd, you may extract the Salt out of, as before directed.

§ 7. The Oil you may rectify upon Colcothar in Sand, in a Retort, 'till you find it thin, ſubtil, and penetrative, with which mix the fix'd Salt, and digeſt 'till they are perfectly united.

§ 8. Thus have you an excellent Balſam to eaſe the Gout in Hands or Feet, and to remove the Tumour and Redneſs thereof.

§ 9. It ſoftens, diſſipates, yea, and diſſolves the chalky Concretions which are bred in the Joints in that Diſeaſe; as alſo pocky Nodes, Tophs, Gums, and Swellings, the Body being before-hand prepar'd, by taking ſome few Doſes of our *Aurum Vitæ*.

§ 10. In Defect of Man's Blood, you may make Uſe of Sheeps, Goats, Swines, or Neats Blood, and diſtil it in the ſame Manner as human Blood.

§ 11. For in perfect Animals, the natural Digeſtions are perform'd in the ſame Manner, and their Blood is endow'd with nearly the ſame Virtues, ſave that human Blood may be thought to be more homogenial to our Natures.

§ 12. *Rolfinctus, Artis Chimicæ, Lib. 5. Sect. 1. Art. 4. Cap. 2.* makes it after this Manner: ℞ *The Blood newly gather'd, dry it gently in an Oven, ſo that being freed from the Flegm, there may be* lb *xij. put it into a Retort, and diſtil with an open Fire; ſo have you firſt a Spirit, after a volatile Salt, then a thick Oil.*

§ 13. The Fire being out, and the Veſſels cool'd, gather the yellow Salt moiſten'd with the Oil; and after the white and cryſtalline, (which is indeed but little) that adheres to the lighteſt Part of the Recipient.

§ 14. The Spirit impregnated

with much Salt, ſeparate from the Oil, and the more ſincere or pure Spirit, mix'd with the former volatile Salt, rectify by an Alembick, keeping the pure white Salt by it ſelf for Uſe.

§ 15. The Reſidue of the Liquor which remains, diſtil thro' the Alembick, and keep by it ſelf.

§ 16. Laſtly, becauſe you cannot diſtil to Dryneſs without Danger of breaking the Glaſs Body, affuſe thereon Spirit of Wine rectify'd, ſo will it aſcend white, pellucid, and of a grateful Flavour.

§ 17. This Salt and Spirit have one and the ſame Virtues, and are admirable Diaphoreticks to be us'd in all burning, malign, and peſtilential Fevers. Doſe a gr. iij. ad viij. in Broth, or a Draught of Wine.

§ 18. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Blood of a ſound Man, and dry it, adding as much rectify'd Spirit of Salt as the Serum weigh'd, evaporate to Dryneſs again. Of this Blood thus dry'd, take p. j. white Rheniſh Tartar p. v. mix exactly, and diſtil; ſeperate the ſtinking Oil from the Spirit.*

§ 19. *The Oil rectify upon* Glauber's Sal Mirabilis Calcinatus, *or upon common Salt calcin'd, or decrepitated, rectify it ſo long, till it becomes clear and limpid, leaving a black Earth at the Bottom of the Retort. To this Oil add Alcohol of Spirit of Wine p. iv. and diſtil them together till they are perfectly united.*

§ 20. So have you a moſt ſubtil and fiery Spirit of human Blood, of which you may give a gut. 20. ad 40. but of the former Spirit to a much larger Doſe.

§ 21. He alſo makes it thus: ℞ *Man's Blood dry'd p. j. Calx of Flints p. ij. or decrepitated Salt, mix and diſtil by a Retort, ſo have you Spirit and Oil, which ſeparate by ſiltering; the volatile Salt adhering to the Receiver and Neck of the Retort, gather and rectify, or depurate it,* as you do volatile Salt of Harts-horn; the Oil rectify as before, the volatile Salt diſſolve in the Spirit, and keep it for Uſe.

§ 22. It is made alſo after this Manner: ℞ *Man's Blood q. v. put it into a ſublimatory Viol, and digeſt it in Horſe-dung for 40 Days; then draw off the Spirit with a very gentle Fire.*

§ 23. This volatile Spirit is a great *Arcanum* in the Cure of the Falling-ſickneſs.

§ 24. *Marggrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Man's Blood* ℥xxxx. *diſtil it in a low Cucurbit in Sand, for ſix or eight Hours, augmenting the Fire ſtrongly in the End, till nothing more will come forth; firſt there aſcends* ℥xv. *of a limpid Liquor; then follows* ℥ix. *of a turbid Liquor; conjoin both, and affuſe them the next Day upon the* Caput Mort. *and diſtil again as before to Dryneſs; do this once or twice more, till the Liquor aſcends turbid, with ſome little Drops of Oil ſwimming on it.*

§ 25. Separate the Oil by a Funnel, and rectify the Liquor, ſo as to abſtract only five or ſix Ounces, of which the Doſe is a gut. x. ad xx. againſt the Epilepſy, and moſt other Diſeaſes of the Brain, Nerves, and Womb, Hyſterick Fits, *&c.*

XXXII. *Spiritus Saturni*, Spirit of Saturn.

Bate.] *It is diſtill'd by a Retort from puriſy'd and rectify'd* Sacchарum Saturni, *S. A.* It is ſudorifick, good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, Hypochondriack Melancholy,

by, burning Fevers, French Pox and the like. Dose gut. iv or v.

Salinum. § 1. This *Spirit of Saturn*, drawn from its Salt, is an inflamable Liquor, and is thus made: *Fit Salt of Saturn, so much as may fill your Glass or Earthen Retort two Thirds full; put it into a Furnace over a very gentle Fire, both to heat the Retort, and drive out the Flegm, (which comes first;) continue this Degree of Fire, 'till the Drops begin to have some Taste; then fit to it a large Receiver, lute well the Junctures, and increase the Fire* gradatim, *so will the Spirit come forth, filling the Receiver with Clouds.*

§ 2. *All being come off, let the Vessels cool, then unlute, and take the Spirit, and put it into a Glass Cucurbit, to rectify it in a very gentle Sand-heat, drawing off about the one half thereof.*

§ 3. This is the inflamable Spirit of Saturn, burning like Spirit of Wine, and of a sowre Taste, *Quemquemlibet hoc ensis reponit Rolfincius*; but I think him to be mistaken.

§ 4. The other half of the Liquor which remains in the Alembick, they call (though improperly) *Oil of Saturn*, and is used to cleanse and clear the Eyes of Horses.

§ 5. The blackish Matter remaining in the Retort, being put into a Crucible upon a good Fire, will resume the Form of Lead, being depriv'd of the Acids which gave it the Form of Salt.

§ 6. The *Salt of Saturn* may also be reviv'd into *Lead*, by mixing it with an Alcali, and melting it as aforesaid in a good Fire, for that the Alcali absorbs the Acid, and as much enervates it, as if it were drawn off; but then it will flame before it revives, because of the Spirit of Wine contain'd in the Vinegar, which converted the *Lead* into *Cerusse*.

§ 7. The *Spirit of Saturn* therefore is inflamable, because it contains some Spirit of Wine, which remains still involv'd in the Vinegar, and was carry'd with the Acids into the Pores of the Lead, when the *Saccharum Saturni* was made.

§ 8. This Salt being distill'd, the Force of the Fire breaks the *Acid*, and sets the Spirit of Wine at Liberty; so that the *Spirit of Saturn* has very little of an acid Taste in it.

§ 9. It is also to be observ'd, that if you take ℔j. or ℥vj. of the *Saccharum*, you will have by Distillation in the Retort about 3ℓ Ounces of Liquor, or Spirit, and yet there will be less in the Retort (which is the Wonder) about eighteen Ounces of a blackish Matter, so that here an Augmentation is evident.

§ 10. Now 16 − 3½ = 12½ the Quantity of Lead in the *Saccharum*: And if you reduce the eighteen Ounces of black Matter into *Lead* in a Crucible, you will have of Lead ℥xij. and ℥ij. of a yellow Earth, like Litharge of Gold, which seems to be an Impurity of the Lead.

§ 11. Hence it is apparent, that the *Saccharum*, as by Distillation it loses its acid Particles, it receives others, which are igneous, in more in Number, and greater in Quantity or Weight, as appears by the Operation.

§ 12. But when again it is reduc'd in a Crucible into *Lead*, the Particles of the *Lead* closing together into a Body, expel the fiery Particles,

Particles, so that the Lead reviving as before, recovers but its first Weight.

§ 13. The Retort ought scarcely to be ⅓ full, and the Receiver ought to be very large, because these volatile Spirits flying out with Violence, if they should not have Room enough to play in, might possibly break the Vessels.

§ 14. *Le Febure* makes it after this Manner; *℞ Pure Crystalline Saccharum Saturni* ℔j. *dissolve it seven Times one after another in the best Spirit of Vinegar, evaporating every time; then in the hottest Season of the Year dissolve it in a cold Cellar,* per deliquium; *this Liquor put into a Retort, plac'd in a Reverberatory Furnace upon an earthen Pot, the Bottom turn'd upside down, having about an Inch Thickness of Sand or Ashes between the said Bottom and Retort.*

§ 15. *Fit to the Neck a very large Receiver, luting the Juncture with all possible Care; which being dry, make a gentle Fire at first, and very slowly increase it, till the Receiver is totally fill'd with white Vapours; but by Degrees augment it to the Height; and when you see heavy and red Drops fall down, and that the Recipient grows clear of its self, (which will be in about twenty or twenty four Hours) cease, or put out the Fire.*

§ 16. This Liquor distill'd over into the Receiver, is four-fold, *viz.* 1. A subtil and volatile Spirit. 2. A yellow Oil. 3. A Phlegm. 4. A red Oil, which you must separate one from another by Rectification, thus:

§ 17. Put them into a clean Glass Retort in B. M. or Sand, with its Recipient, changing the Receiver according to the Change of the Liquors coming over.

§ 18. The volatile and ætherial Spirits come first thro' the Neck of the Retort, without framing any Veins therein; next follows the yellow Oil, which makes oblique and winding Veins; as soon as this Sign does appear, the Receiver must be chang'd.

§ 19. After the yellow Oil, comes the Flegm in streight and direct Veins, which must also be taken away by it self: And lastly, In the Bottom of the Retort you will find the red Oil remaining.

§ 20. This *volatile Spirit of Saturn* resists Putrefaction of the Blood and Humours, and cures Hypochondriack Melancholy (given for twenty or thirty Days together).

§ 21. It is a wonderful Sudorifick, and therefore is excellent against the Plague, pestilential and burning Fevers, Palsy, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, French-Pox, Frenzy, Madness, and other like Diseases afflicting Body or Mind, or both. a gut. 8. ad 16. or 20. in any appropriated Vehicle.

§ 22. *The yellow Oil* being digested upon *Cals* of Gold, or *Crocus Solis*, in a gentle Heat of a Bal. Vaporoso, in a circulatory Vessel hermetically seal'd, will become as red as Blood; and then be a great *Arcanum* against all Griefs of the Heart and Brain, being given a gut. j. ad iv. in Spirit of Lilly, Convally, Canary, or other proper Liquor.

§ 23. *The red Oil being circulated with equal Parts of Oil of Camphir, and tartaris'd Spirit of Wine, for fifteen or twenty Days, or longer, and then the S. V. abstracted with a very gentle Heat in B. M. you will have*

remaining a miraculous Balſamick Eſſence.

§ 24. It will cure green Wounds in a Day or two, at once dreſſing, being only ſlightly beſmear'd with a Feather dip'd therein; and is beſides profitable for the Cure of the moſt inveterate Ulcers.

§ 25. It diſſolves and reſolves all Swellings, hinders Accidents in Wounds, wonderfully cures Fiſtula's, and growing Cancers, as alſo takes away Scurf, Morphew, and Leproſy, and reſtores again pin'd and wither'd Members; for it is a Kind of *Mummial Balſam* impregnated with the *Sulphur of Saturn.*

XXXIII. *Spiritus Spongiarum*, Spirit of Sponges.

Bate.] *It is diſtill'd from Sponges by a Retort, and rectify'd, S. A.* It is a ſingular Lithontriptick.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *As much Sponge as you pleaſe, cut it very ſmall, put it into a Glaſs Retort, which place in a cloſe Reverberatory with its Receiver; lute the Juncture well, and give Fire* gradatim, *like as in the Diſtillation of Tartar; and continue to increaſe it by little and little, 'till the white and oily Clouds begin to come, and that you ſee the volatile Salt does ſublime and ſtick to the Sides of the Receiver; continue the Fire in the ſame Degree 'till all is come forth, and the Receiver grows clear of it ſelf.*

§ 2. Then ceaſe the Fire, and all being cold, take away the Veſſels, pour out the Spirit and volatile Salt together, and ſeparate the Oil by a Funnel, or ſome Cotton, which keep in a Glaſs by it ſelf.

§ 3. Put the Spirit and volatile Salt into a low Glaſs Body, and rectify them in Sand, keeping them together.

§ 4. The *Sponge* alſo calcin'd at the Bottom of the Retort after Diſtillation, you may ſave for to ſtop violent Fluxes of Blood.

§ 5. This *Spirit, volatile Salt*, and *Oil of Sponges*, are not only of excellent Uſe againſt the Stone and Gravel, or any other Obſtruction in the Reins and Bladder, or other Paſſages of Urine, but are alſo profitable againſt *ſtrumous* or *ſcrophulous* Swelling, and the Diſeaſe call'd *Bronchocele*, which is a Bunch or Swelling in the Throat.

§ 6. For they not only admirably open, but alſo, by their Acuity of Parts, attenuate and reſolve much.

§ 7. Againſt the Stone and Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder, you may uſe them thus: ℞ *Of the Spirit, in which the volatile Salt is diſſolv'd* ℥i. *Aquæ Fabarum, or in place thereof Petroſelini,* ℥iij. *Syrupi Nephritici, or in place thereof Dialthææ* ℥ij. *Powder of Winter Cherries* ℈ß. *mix for three Doſes.*

§ 8. But for a *Bronchocele*, or *Kings-Evil*, thus: *Firſt*, Purge the Patient with my *Family-Pills*, or *Pilulæ Panchymagogæ*, or *Pilulæ Mirabiles*, or ſome other Purge proper in this Caſe.

§ 9. Or thus: ℞ *Fine Scammony gr. xvj. Reſin of Jallap gr. viij. Colocynthis in Powder* ℈ij. *mix, and with Extract of Colocynthis, make Pills for iij Doſes.*

§ 10. Or you may purge with a ſimple *Extract of Colocynthis* alone, made only with common Water, which is an admirable Thing, and works well, in gr. vj. or viij.

§ 11. This purging is to be continu'd all along the Cure, every fourth or fifth Day, 'till the Swelling is wholly gone.

§ 12. Then

§ 12. Then you muſt anoint outwardly with this: ℞ *Oil of Sponges* ʒi. *Oil of bitter Almonds* ʒi. *mix them to* anoint with Morning and Evening, applying over all an Emplaſter of *Oxycroceum*, or *Diachylon*, or ſome ſuch like.

§ 13. Laſtly, Give the Patient every Morning faſting, and every Night going to Bed, the Spirit mix'd with the volatile Salt, after this Manner: ℞ *Of the Spirit a gut. xij. ad xx. or xxiv. Arſmart-Water* ʒiij. *Syrupi Volatilis* ʒvj. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 14. Or, giving the ſaid Mixture at Night going to Bed, give theſe following Lozenges, one every Morning faſting: ℞ *Of the ſtrongeſt fine Sugar* ʒiv. *Calx of the Sponge aforementiond* ʒij. *Crocus martis aſtringens* ʒiij. *Long Pepper* ʒi. *mix, and make Lozenges, each weighing* ʒiiſs. *which dry and keep for Uſe.*

§ 15. By following this Courſe conſtantly, you will evidently and daily ſee theſe *Scrophulous, Strumatick, and Bronchocele* Tumors to decreaſe, and vaniſh to nothing.

§ 16. In what Claſſis to place *Sponge*, Authors have ſcarcely determin'd; ſome thinking it to be neither Vegetable, Mineral, nor Animal; others thinking it to participate of them all; others place it between Animals and Vegetables, affirming it to partake of both of them.

§ 17. For that, ſay they, it has an active Quality to dilate it ſelf, and ſhrink up together when it is in the Sea, whereby it enjoys a tenebrous Life, coming near to that of an Animal, and to that of a Plant, whence they will have it a *Zoophyton*, or *Plant Animal*.

XXXIV. *Spiritus Tabaccæ*, Spirit of Tobacco.

Bate.] *It is diſtill'd as that of Amber, from the dry'd Leaves.* Doſe a ʒi. ad ʒiij. for Vomiting.

Salmon.] § 1. In handling this Preparation, I hope we ſhall evidently demonſtrate, that Chymical Phyſicians are not contented ſimply with the Superficies, or Outſide of Things, but aim at a farther Scrutiny, *viz.*

§ 2. To open them, and to penetrate into their Inſides, and very Centers, thereby to find out the whole of what they do contain, ſeparating the pure and virtuous Parts, the Spirit, Oil, and volatile Salt, *viz.* the *Poteſtates*, or *Powers*, from their impure, fæculent, and earthy Parts, that ſo they may the more aptly be appropriated and apply'd to the Cure of the Diſeaſes of human Kind.

§ 3. ℞ *Of the beſt Spaniſh Tobacco cut ſmall* ℔i. *or* ʒxvj. *put upon it an equal Weight of Flegm of Vitriol, put on the Cucurbit or Veſica its Head, digeſt in Sand for a Day or two; fit to it a Receiver, and diſtil about ten Ounces of Liquor by a gentle Fire,* which keep in a Vial by it ſelf.

§ 4. This is a powerful Vomit, and may be given a ʒij. ad vj. in ſome fit Vehicle; outwardly it is good alſo to bathe Tetters, Ringworms, Itch, and ſuch like with.

§ 5. *Put the Magma in the Cucurbit into an Earthen or Glaſs Retort luted; place it in a Furnace with a large Receiver, well luting the Juncture; begin with a ſmall Fire to raiſe the Flegm, which augment* gradatim, *and the Spirits will come forth confuſedly with a black Oil; continue the Fire 'till all is come over, then cool the Veſſels, and unlute them.*

§ 6. What you have in the Recipient, put into a Funnel lin'd with brown Paper, so will the watery and spirituous Parts pass thro' leaving the black fœtid Oil in the Paper or Filter.

§ 7. This Spirit is not usual to be taken inwardly, outwardly you may use it thus: ℞ *Pure yellow Palm Oil* ℥ij. *of this Spirit* ℥i. *mix them.* It cures Itch, Tetters, and Ring-worms, by anointing therewith.

§ 8. The Oil is too violent to be given inwardly, and therefore some use it outwardly thus: ℞ *Lapis infernalis q. v. Oil of Tobacco, so much as will make an Ointment, which keep in a dry Place.*

§ 9. Anoint the Pit of the Stomach with gr. v. or vj. and the Patient will presently Vomit; but if you would move the Body downwards, anoint about the Navel therewith, and the Sick will presently fall a purging.

§ 10. Where note, 1. That the Sick ought to take some warm Broth, or Posset-drink, in the Working. 2. That the Ointment is not to lie so long as to cauterize the Part to which it is apply'd.

§ 11. But the greatest external Use of this Oil, is, to consolidate new Wounds, and to cure Cacoethick Ulcers, and to remove all the Accidents of Contusions.

§ 12. Because it potently resolves the extravasated Blood, and hinders the Heat and Inflammation, which are always previous to a Putrefaction.

§ 13. It is good also against the Tooth-ach, and to dissipate the chalky Knots proceeding from the Gout, and to dissolve pocky Gums, Nodes, and Tophs, thus:

§ 14. ℞ *Palm Oil* ℥ij. *Oil of Tobacco* ℥ij. *mix for an Ointment* for the aforesaid Purpose.

§ 15. This Oil is best unrectify'd, for now it contains both Oil and volatile Salt, which in Conjunction produce those rare Effects; whereas being rectify'd, it loses much of the said volatile Salt, and becomes less effectual.

§ 16. Dr. *French* makes Lozenges of this unrectify'd Oil thus: ℞ *Of the highest refin'd Sugar* lbß. *Oils of Rosemary and Rhodium ana gut. xxxij. Oil of Nutmegs by Expression* ℥i. *Oil of Tobacco gut. xxx. or* ℥ß. *mix and make Lozenges, each weighing a Dram*; which is a Dose, about half a Grain of the Oil being in each Lozenge.

§ 17. One of these being taken (says he) every Morning, or every other Morning, keeps the Body soluble, and is good for such as are apt to be costive.

§ 18. I must confess, I like not much the taking of this unrectify'd Oil inwardly; for by reason of the piercing Sulphur, and volatile Salt which it contains, it (as soon as ever it gets into the Stomach) falls a pricking the Fibres with Violence, and in weak Persons may endanger Convulsions.

§ 19. Yea, this Oil is so great a Vomit, that holding but one's Nose a little over the Vial containing it, it immediately puts the Stomach upon a convulsive Motion.

§ 20. A few Drops being instill'd into the Veins of a Dog's Leg, presently put the Dog into Convulsions and Vomiting, and in a short Time after kill'd him; from which it appears, that if it be ever given inwardly, it would doubtless

doubtless be best to rectify it by Distillation, thereby to take away in a great Measure its *Empyreuma*.

§ 21. Then (say Authors) it may be given with happy Success against Suffocations, Fits of the Mother, Risings, Vapors, Inflammations, and Irritations of the Spleen, which cause Shortness of Breath, by Reason of the Compression of the *Diaphragma* or *Midriff*.

§ 22. It is good also against intermitting Fevers, given a little before the Fit comes, and is a good Antepileptick Remedy, exhibited upon the Full of the Moon, two or three Days before and after in *Spir. Theriacalis* camphorated, volatile Spirit of Harts-horn, or *Mixtura Simplex*.

§ 23. In giving this Oil, (if not made up into Lozenges) you must drop it upon pure white Sugar gut. ij. ad lv. and then mix it with any appropriate Vehicle; for Example, against an Epilepsy.

§ 24. ℞ *Mixtura Simplex* ℥i. *of this Oil gut* ij. *drop'd into white Sugar*; *Bawm-Water* ℥iij *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ℥vj. *mix* for a Dose.

§ 25. Against intermitting Fevers you may give it thus: ℞ *Spir. Theriacalis* ℥i. *of this Oil gut.* ij. *Centaury-Water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥i. *mix* for a Dose.

§ 26. But as this Oil is not often given inwardly, except upon great Necessities, when no other Remedies are to be found, so being reserv'd for external Uses, it is best without rectifying, and so is much more powerful to the Intentions propos'd, as then comprehending within its volatile Salt, which being rectify'd, it will be in the greatest Part depriv'd of.

§ 27. From the Faces in the Retort, by Calcination and Elixiviation, &c. you may have a fix'd Salt, or *Albali*, but in making of it, it will be good to get a large Quantity of Ashes, that you may have it the more plentifully.

§ 28. This Salt is said to possess all the Virtues of the Plant; besides which, it mundifies and heals, and is very gentle, being apply'd to foul and running Ulcers, and upon their callous Sides, which hinder Cicatrizing.

§ 29. Taken inwardly in Broth, it gently moves the Belly, kills Worms, and expels all other Corruptions in the Stomach and Entrails.

§ 30. It is Sudorifick, Diuretick, and Deoppilative, removing all Obstructions in Parts adjacent to the Ventricle, chiefly those of the Mesentery and Pancreas, and takes away all the Impurities of the Womb. The Dose is a gr. iv. ad xx. in any appropriated Liquor.

§ 31. *Le Febure* makes this Spirit and Oil thus: ℞ *Tobacco cut small* ℔iv. *put it into a Glass Retort in a reverberatory Furnace, upon the Cover of an Earthen Pot turn'd upside down, and kept up upon two Iron Bars, putting two or three Handfuls of Sand or Ashes thereon, to hinder the touching of the Earthen Pot and Retort, and prevent its breaking.*

§ 32. *Cover the Furnace, and have on the Recipient; which being dry, kindle the Fire, increasing it gradually by little and little, 'till the Recipient begins to be fill'd with Clouds and Vapours; then keep the Fire in an Equality, 'till the Glass is freed from Fumes; which done, give the last and extream Degree of Fire, that the Tobacco may calcine, and its volatile,*

latile, ſaline, or oleaginous Subſtance may remain behind.

§ 33. When the Recipient grows clear, and no more comes over, let the Fire go out, take the Receiver, and ſhaking all together, pour it out into a Funnel lin'd with brown Paper, ſo will the Spirit filtrate through the Paper, leaving the Oil behind, as afore directed.

§ 34. This Spirit you ought to rectify in a Glaſs Cucurbit from its Flegm; and being ſo rectify'd, it is full of volatile Salt, whereby it is powerful to deterge, attenuate, and diſſolve whatever is againſt Nature, of what Quality ſoever, and in what Part ſoever contain'd.

§ 35. It is profitable againſt Aſthma's, and other Oppreſſions of the Breaſt and Lungs, proceeding from a tartarous Matter, which it truly and ſpecifically diſſolves.

§ 36. It works by Spitting, Urine, Sweat, and alſo provokes Vomiting according to the Matter it meets with.

§ 37. Outwardly it purifies, cleanſes, and heals callous and cancerous Ulcers; and above all, admirably cures Fiſtula's.

§ 38. It is alſo excellent, above many other Things, for freſh Wounds and Contuſions, if mix'd with Urine, and then the Part waſh'd therewith, and afterwards apply'd warm upon the wounded Part.

§ 39. It alſo cures the Cryſtaline Bladder ariſing on the End of the Yard, in the *French* Diſeaſe, which is one of the moſt pernicious Symptoms that can happen; it appeaſes the Pain, reſolves powerfully the venomous Matter which cauſes it, and prevents the mortal Conſequences attending it.

§ 40. It may be given inwardly in any ſpecifick Decoction or Water, or in Broth, Hydromel, or Wine, as you ſee convenient; and the Doſe is from gut. iij. ad xx. according to the Age and Strength of the Patient.

§ 41. *The Oil aforemention'd you may rectify in this Manner.* ℞ *The Caput Mort. before the Salt is extracted, powder it, and therewith mix the Oil, 'till you have made it into a Maſs or Lump; put it into a Retort, and in a Sand-Furnace draw off the Oil*; ſo will it be very pure and ſubtil, which keep for the inward Uſes aforemention'd.

§ 42. *Tobacco* is a wonderful Plant, and admirable Uſes may be made of it in the curing of many Diſeaſes, if a wiſe Man has it in Hand.

§ 43. *Cliſſius Peti, the Powers of Tobacco*, are made (according to *Le Febure*) *out of the three Principles of the Plant*, viz. *the Mercury or Spirit, Sulphur or Oil, and Salt, mix'd together in a fit Proportion, and digeſted 'till an inſeparable Union is made; which will be more abſolute and perfect, if they be drawn over the Helm together, and ſeveral times cohobated.*

§ 44. This is a much more efficacious Remedy than any of the three Principles ſeparated; and therefore the Doſe muſt be leſs in Proportion.

XXXV. *Spiritus Theriacalis camphoratus*, The Treacle Spirit camphorated.

Rate.] ℞ *Venice Treacle* ℥v. *beſt Myrrh* ℥x. *Engliſh Saffron* ℥ß. *Camphir* ℥ij. *beſt rectify'd Spirit of Wine* ℥x. *digeſt and diſtil in B. M. cohobating*

bating thrice. S. A. It is of egregious Use in all malign Diseases; it provokes Sweat, and resists Poison. Dose a ℈j. ad ʒj. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius Artis Chymicæ, Lib.* 3. § 1. *Art.* 2. *Cap.* 23. has this Prescript in a differing Proportion, *viz.* ℞ *Venice Treacle* ʒv. *choice Myrrh,* ʒxx. *Saffron* ʒß. *Camphir* ʒij. *Spirit of Wine* ʒxx.

§ 2. By which you may perceive that in this the Myrrh and S. V. are compleatly doubled, and he makes the Distillation in a Sand-heat; but this in B. M. is much the best, for so the Spirit will have no *Empyreuma*, or Smatch of burning.

§ 3. It has the Power of inciding, attenuating, and resisting Malignity; by the Tenuity and Subtility of its Substance, it immediately penetrates the universal Body without any Trouble Διαφορητικὸς, *est malignitatem per sudorem dispellens.*

§ 4. It has a Place amongst the greatest of Cordials, is good against fainting and swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, the Colick, Wind in the Bowels, and all Sorts of burning and malign Fevers, but chiefly against the Contagion of the Plague or Pestilence.

§ 5. The Dose of it in way of Cure, may be ad ʒij. but in way of Prevention ad ℈ij. in generous Wine, or some other appropriate Liquor; but some Authors allow it to be given to an Ounce in a proper Vehicle.

§ 6. *Charras* in his *Royal Pharmacopœia*, makes a *Treacle Spirit* after this Manner: ℞ *Of the best Venice Treacle* ʒv. *Roots of Angelica, of Master-wort, of Spignel Athamantick, and Valerian the greater, a.* ʒiij. ʒvj. *Seeds of Bishops-weed, and Seseli, a.* ʒx. *Spirit of Wine rectify'd* ℔ij. *the Roots and Seeds bruis'd, digest eight Days in S. V. then distil B. M. S. A.*

§ 7. This, if you please, you may make camphorated with *three Drams* of Camphir.

§ 8. It has the Virtues of the former, and powerfully resists all Sorts of Poysons, and may be given a ʒj. ad ʒiv. in Canary, or any other Cordial Liquor.

§ 9. Some Drops of it being drop'd upon the Palms of the Hands, may be gently rubb'd together, and then immediately drawn up to the Nostrils, against the Pain of the Head, Megrim, or other Distempers of the Brain, as also apply'd to the Temples and Sutures of the Skull, and Pit of the Stomach.

XXXVI. *Spiritus Veneris*, Spirit of Venus, *or* Copper.

Bate.] *It is distill'd by a Retort from the Vitriol of Venus, S. A.* It is the greatest Arcanum for the Cure of the Epilepsy; it corroborates the Ventricle, corrects Crudities, warms a cold Womb, cures the Suffocation thereof, or Fits of the Mother, moves or provokes the Courses, and strengthens the Reins to perform their Duty. *Dose a gut. v. ad x.*

Salmon.] § 1. In *our Doron Medicum, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 2. § 19. we have given you a full and large Description of the *Spirit of Venus*, shewing you its compleat Preparation, as well as its Virtues, Uses, and Dose. But there are several other Ways of preparing thereof, which we now come to declare.

§. 2. Spiritus & Crocus Veneris Margravii. ℞ *Verdigreese in fine Powder* ℔ß. *put it into a Glass Retort, and distil in Sand with Fire of the*

the

the third Degree, for five or six Hours, or 'till no more will come forth; ſo will you have ℥iv. of Liquor.

§ 3. *Take this diſtill'd Liquor, and diſtil it by a Glaſs Retort to Driness; ſo have you Spirit of Venus reſtify'd and pure, which Zwelfer calls the Liquor Alcaheſt.*

§ 4. The *Caput Mort.* left in the firſt Diſtillation, edulcorate, or waſh oftentimes with warm Water, and dry it; ſo have you *Crocus Veneris.*

§ 5. This Spirit or *Alcaheſt* of *Zwelfer*, is an admirable Diſſolvent of *Mars*, *Venus*, *Corals*, and other Stones; being taken into the Body, it attenuates groſs Humours, and opens all Manner of Obſtructions, taking away the Viſcoſity of the Paſſages; it ſtrengthens the Stomach, and creates a good Appetite.

§ 6. The *Crocus* dries and aſtringes, ſtops Hæmorrhagies, and is us'd in drying and aſtringing Ointments and Emplaſters.

§ 7. *Mans* makes it after this Manner: *Fe Verdigreeſe, or rather Cryſtals of Venus, q. v. to which add a half Part of Alum calcin'd, (i. e. of the Caput Mort. after its Spirit is drawn off) mix and diſtil in an earthen Retort, or a Glaſs one well luted, in an open Fire, 'till all the Fumes ceaſe; which Spirit reſtify from its Phlegm, as before directed.*

§ 8. This Spirit is an egregious Menſtruum for extracting the Tinctures from the Glaſs of Antimony, as alſo from its Minera, and the Crocus's and *Calces* of other Metals, exceeding indeed all other Spirits of Vinegars.

§ 9. *Lemery* makes it thus: *Fe Cryſtals of Venus q. v. put them into a Glaſs Retort, filling it ⅔ full, place it in Sand, ſo to it a large Receiver, lute well the Juncture, and give a ſmall Fire at firſt, to drive out the inſipid Phlegm, after which will follow a volatile Spirit.*

§ 10. *Augment the Fire gradatim, and the Recipient will fill with white Clouds; towards the latter End, kindle Coals round about the Retort, encreaſing the Fire to the laſt Degree, to force over all the Spirits.*

§ 11. *When the Clouds diſappear, and the Recipient grows cool, put out the Fire, unlute, and decant the diſtill'd Spirit into a Glaſs Body, drawing off the Spirit again to Dryneſs; this is Spirit of Venus reſtify'd.*

§ 12. It is a Specifick againſt the Epilepſy, Palſy, Apoplexy, and other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain; it may be given a gut. v. ad x. or xij. in any convenient Vehicle.

§ 13. The black Maſs at Bottom may be reviv'd into Copper, if put into a Cucurbit in a Fire of Fuſion, with a little Salt-peter, or Tartar.

§ 14. In making this Spirit from the *Cryſtals of Venus*, you will have ℥viij. from xvj. of the Vitriol, ℥viij. of Caput Mort. remaining behind.

§ 15. And tho' *Zwelfer* ſays, That this Spirit will diſſolve Coral and Pearl, without loſing any Thing of its Force or Strength, ſo that when you would uſe the ſame numerical Spirit again, it ſhall do again the ſame Operation upon new Matter; yet Experience has not confirm'd this Aſſertion;

§ 16. For tho' it may come off from the diſſolv'd Matter with a great deal of Sharpneſs, yet has it loſt a great Part of its Acidity, wherein the Force of the Menſtruum

ſtruum by; and by many reiterated Operations upon new Matter, it will come off at length very weak, and almoſt inſipid.

§ 17. *Charras* makes it thus: R. *Cryſtall of Venus made of Verdigreeſe, affuſe on them (in fine Powder) S. V. rectify'd, ſo much as may overtop it four Inches; which in a Sand-heat abſtract, and cohobate twice or thrice more to qualify the Acrimony of the Vitriol.*

§ 18. *Then being dry, and in Powder, put it into a Retort, and diſtil, as before directed, in a cloſe Furnace of Reverberation, with a large Recipient; reiterate the Diſtillation, as alſo Cohobation of the Spirit diſtill'd upon the Sediment, and make a third Diſtillation; ſo will you have a Spirit impregnated with the moſt eſſential Parts of the Crocus Veneris.*

§ 19. This Spirit is a Specifick againſt the Epilepſy, Apoplexy, Convulſions, Lethargy, Coma, Carus, and other Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Womb.

§ 20. It is highly eſteem'd againſt the Jaundice, Illneſs and Weakneſs of the Stomach, want of Appetite, and to break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

§ 21. It is prevalent alſo againſt all Sorts of Agues, the Plague or Peſtilence, and all other malign Fevers; and may be ſucceſsfully us'd inſtead of the *Prophylactick Water* of *Sylvius*, even againſt all the Diſeaſes for which that is commended.

§ 22. *Paracelſus* accounts this very Medicine as the quarter Part of the whole *Materia Medica*; and by ſome it is eſteem'd as a real *Alcaheſt*, able to diſſolve totally all Pearls, Corals, and ſuch other like hard Subſtances, with more Eaſe than any other Diſſolvent, and then quitting them by Diſtillation, is able to diſſolve more.

§ 23. But without Doubt (as I before obſerv'd) it muſt grow weaker and weaker; for the ſaline Parts of the Matter diſſolv'd, will be ſure to retain and unite it ſelf with ſome Part of the Acid, and the terrene Parts will alſo detain and unite with other Particles of the ſaid Menſtruum, which cannot well be ſeparated by Diſtillation, nor by any other Way, but by Lotion.

§ 24. So that in all Probability this Spirit muſt by uſing, decay, and grow every Time weaker and weaker.

§ 25. And this is alſo to be noted, that Iron, Copper, Pearls, Corals, &c. ought not to paſs for pure Alcalies, becauſe that acid Spirits work upon them; for tho' theſe, and ſuch other like Subſtances, are not deſtitute of the proper *Alcali*, it follows not, that this Part is the Whole, nor that it can tranſform the other Parts into it ſelf.

§ 26. Since that when acid Spirits diſſolve thoſe Kind of Subſtances, they do it not by uniting themſelves to them, as they do with true *Alcalies*, but by deſtroying them, by dividing them into little Particles, quitting them, and letting them precipitate downwards, when they meet with any fix'd or volatile Salt, with which they can unite:

§ 27. For that only ſalt Subſtances diſſolvable in Water, and capable to unite and incorporate themſelves with the Oils, can be accounted real *Alcalies*.

§ 28. And tho' boiling Water

may

may make some Dissolution of Copper reduc'd into *Crystals* or *Crocus*, after it has been calcin'd with Sulphur; yet it only dissolves that Part which the Acid of the Sulphur has corroded, and as it were half dissolv'd in Calcination.

§ 29. As it is given inwardly in any proper Liquor a gut. vj. ad xij. so likewise it is us'd outwardly in Ointments, to make the Hair grow, and to cure the Itch, Scurf, and scald Heads.

XXXVII. *Spiritus Vini Succinatus*, Spirit of Wine with Amber.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder of Amber* ℥iv. *Alcohol of Spirit of Wine* ℥xij. *mix, and distil in B. M. S. A.* It is Cephalick, or good against Diseases of the Head, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Method how you are to perform this, we have exactly shew'd in our *Pharmacopœia, Londinensis, lib.* 4. *cap.* 3. §. 39. to which I refer you.

§ 2. It is much pleasanter than Oil of Amber, and, in my Opinion, more subtil and piercing, and therefore of greater Efficacy.

§ 3. You may also do it after this Manner: ℞ *Of the best rectify'd Spirit of Wine (three or four times drawn off from the best volatile Sal Armoniack, or rather digested six Months thereon)* ℔ij. *Oil of Amber of the first drawing* ℥ij. *mix, digest two or three Days, and then draw them off together in a Glass Body; so will you have the* Potestates Succini, *of admirable Subtilty.*

§ 4. This Medicine is good for all that the Oil is good for, and may be given inwardly against Vapors, Hysterick Fits, and all Distempers of the Head, Nerves, and Womb.

§ 5. Outwardly to bathe with, it cures Palsies, Numbness, Cramps, Convulsions, Pains, Aches, Sciatica's, and Gouts, proceeding from a cold Cause, in what Part of the Body soever. Dose *a gut.* 30. *ad* 60.

XXXVIII. *Spiritus Vini Tartarisatus*, Spirit of Wine tartaris'd.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar* ℥iv. *Alcohol of Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *mix, and distil in B. M.* It is Scorbutick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Intention of this Prescription is perfectly to deflegmate the Spirit of Wine, not that the Spirit of Wine receives any great Matter from the Salt of Tartar, forasmuch as they are two distinct Substances not easily miscible.

§ 2. The Spirit of Wine will also be deflegmated, if you put the Salt of Tartar into it, and digest it therein for some Time, as eight or ten Days, without any thing of Distillation.

§ 3. For the Flegm will dissolve the Salt, and mix with it, lying at the Bottom like a heavy Oil, the Spirit perfectly deflegmated swimming on the top, which you may decant off, or separate with a Funnel.

§ 4. You may also deflegmate it with the purest and best Pot-ashes (which are almost all Salt) after the same Manner; for the Salt of the Pot-ashes imbibing the phlegmatick Part of the Spirit, the pure, subtil, volatile Spirit will swim a-top as before, which may in like Manner be decanted off for Use; nor is it in the least inferior to the former.

§ 5. I made once an Experiment, by long digesting rectify'd Spirit of Wine upon Salt of Tartar, after this Manner: ℞ *Pure Salt of Tartar* ℥i. *Bone-ashes in fine Powder* ℥iij. *rectify'd S. V.* ℔ij. *mix*

mix them, and digeſt together for a Year or more, ſhaking it once a Day.

§ 6. I then decanted off my Spirit, which ſmelt and taſted extream ſtrong of the Salt of Tartar, which made me believe it had taken ſome of the Subſtance of the Salt, and united it with its own Body.

§ 7. The Salt I reſtor'd carefully by Elixiviation and Coagulation, &c. and found it to want ℈ij. of what it weigh'd before. This is Matter of Fact; and from hence I conclude, many great Medicines may be made by long Digeſtion.

§ 8. This Spirit is ſeldom us'd ſimply of its ſelf againſt any Diſeaſe, yet it mightily ſweetens the Blood, chears the Spirits, warms the chill'd Blood and Humours, diſſolves Coagulations of the Juices, is good againſt the Scurvy, and provokes Urine.

§ 9. But the chief Intention of it, is, to be a *Menſtruum* to extract the volatile, ſaline, and oily Particles of other Bodies, chiefly from dry'd Vegetables; not moiſt or green, for then their flegmy Parts, by mixing with the *Menſtruum*, would ſo weaken it, that it would do no great Feats, or what would be worth regarding.

§ 10. You may alſo make a Syrup of it to have always ready to dulcify any Cordial Medicines with, after this Manner:

§ 11. Syrupus Violatilis Tartariſatus. ℞ *Spirit of Wine tartariz'd* ℥ij. *double refin'd Sugar ſo much as it will diſſolve over a gentle Heat; being mix'd and diſſolv'd, keep it cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 12. You will find it much better in Practice, than the cold flegmatick Syrups of the Shops; and if you pleaſe you may aromatize it with Cinnamon, and other Spices, as you ſee fit, by digeſting them groſly bruis'd, or whole, in the tartariz'd Spirit, before it is made into a Syrup.

XXXIX. *Spiritus Viperarum*, Spirit of Vipers.

Bate.] *It is diſtill'd from dry'd Vipers in the ſame Manner as you diſtil Spirit of Harts-horn, reſerving the volatile Salt.* It penetrates in the higheſt Degree, reſiſts Putrefaction, and opens Obſtructions thro' the whole Body. It overcomes Fevers, chiefly Quartan Agues. Doſe a gut. iv. ad x.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Vipers Fleſh dry'd and ſhred ſmall q. v. put it into an Earthen Retort, or a Glaſs one coated, place it in a cloſe Reverberatory with a large Receiver, lute the Juncture well, and diſtil firſt with a very gentle Fire to warm the Retort, driving out the Flegm Drop by Drop.*

§ 2. *When no more Drops fall, increaſe the Fire by little and little, ſo will the Spirit come forth, filling the Receiver with white Clouds, and afterwards a black Oil, and the volatile Salt ſticking to the Sides of the Receiver.*

§ 3. *Continue the Fire 'till no more comes, then cool and unlute, ſhaking about the Receiver a little, to looſen the volatile Salt from the Sides.*

§ 4. Put all into a Bolt-head, with its Alembick, and a ſmall Receiver, luting the Joints with a wet Bladder; then diſtil in Sand with a gentle Fire, ſo will the volatile Salt ſublime to the Top of the Bolt-head, which ſeparate, and keep in a Glaſs well ſtopt, for Uſe.

§ 5. *What remains in the Bolt-head, filter thro' brown Paper, ſo will the Flegm and Spirit paſs thro', leaving the Oil behind.*

§ 6. *This*

§ 6. *This Spirit and Flegm put into an Alembick, and draw off about half the Liquor (which is the subtil Spirit) in a vaporous Bath, which keep stopt for Use,* casting away the Flegm.

§ 7. *Rolfincius* advises to take the dry'd Flesh, with the dry'd Hearts, Livers, Heads, and Tails, and to distil as aforesaid, with Degrees of Fire; so will you have Spirit, Oil, and volatile Salt, the Salt sticking to the Neck and Sides of the Receiver.

§ 8. The Spirit you must separate from the Oil by Filtration, as before, thro' double brown Paper. Then you may mix the Salt with the Spirit, and in a Glass Body and Alembick rectify the Salt, making it to ascend with a very gentle Fire, to the Head of the Alembick, white and pure.

§ 9. This Head is then immediately to be taken off, and another put on, and the Distillation to be continu'd 'till the Spirit is drawn off, as before directed. See my *Pharmacopœia Londinensis, lib.* 2. *cap.* 5. *sect.* 24. *sect.* 12. and *Doron Medicum, lib.* 1. *cap.* 25. *sect.* 130.

§ 10. The farther Preparation of the volatile Salt, with its several Virtues and Uses, we shall pretermit here, and refer you to its proper Place, in the Chapter of Salts following.

§ 11. The black Oil here, is so fœtid and stinking, that it is not to be us'd either outwardly or inwardly, except only in the Case of Hysterick Fits, to be smelt to.

§ 12. But if you prepare it with Spirit of Nitre after this Manner following, it will be a most excellent Medicine, and not much inferior to the Salt.

§ 13. ℞ *Of the black fœtid Oil of Vipers* ℥ss. *Spirit of Nitre* ʒviij. *mix and digest two Days; then add thereto of the best rectify'd Spirit of Wine* ℥xij. *filter thro' brown Paper, and keep it for Use.*

§ 14. Thus have you a most excellent Medicine, and one of the most abominable Scents upon Earth, made one of the greatest Fragrancies in the whole World.

§ 15. It may be given from gut. xij. ad xxx. in Wine, or any other proper Liquor, against Fainting of the Spirits, Weakness, Consumptions, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, and in a Word, against all Diseases the volatile Spirit or volatile Salt are prevalent against.

§ 16. Now, in the Distillation of Vipers, this is to be noted, that the Receiver must be large, that the Spirits may circulate with the greater Ease, and the Fire gentle and gradual, least the too hasty rushing forth of the Spirit should break the Vessels.

§ 17. And whereas in the first Distillation the Flegm comes first, before the Spirit, Oil, and Salt; yet in the second Distillation, or Rectification, the volatile Salt rises first, and the Flegm remains last.

§ 18. In performing of which Operation, the Neck of the *Vesica*, or *Bolt-head*, must be very high, that the volatile Salt may ascend pure; for if any Flegm should rise with it, it would liquify it, and turn it into Spirit.

§ 19. In Rectification of the *Spirit of Vipers*, to clear it from its Flegm, if you should let the Liquor continue distilling never so little longer than it should do, the Flegm will rise after the Spirit, and

and make the Spirit look whitish; but being kept together for about a Month, or somewhat longer, they will mix perfectly together, and become clear.

§ 20. The Reason of this Whiteness, is from a small Quantity of Oil ascending with the Spirit, which coming to be mix'd with never so small a Quantity of Flegm, always gives a white Colour.

§ 21. This Spirit is one of the best Medicines in the whole Art of Physick; it is prevalent against Plague or Pestilence, and all Sorts of malignant Fevers and Agues, the *French-Pox*, Consumptions of all Sorts, Poison, Bitings of Vipers, Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature.

§ 22. It is a stupendious Remedy against the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Palsy, Numbness, Tremblings, Lethargy, and Hysterick Fits.

§ 23. It is good against all Stoppages of the Head and Brain, and cures Asthma's, Pleurisies, Obstructions of the Lungs, as also all old and new Coughs, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

§ 24. It strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, opens all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Bowels, dissolves the Congelation, or Stagnation of the Blood, and is one of the greatest Sudorificks in the World.

§ 25. Dose a gut. xx. ad xl. in *Cardnus*, or *Angelica-water*, or *Spirit of Saffron*, or *Cinnamon-water*.

§ 26. *Lemery* makes a Sudorifick-water of the Vipers thus: ℞ *Live Vipers, cut them into Pieces, and put them alive into a large Earthen, or Glass Body, with its Head and Receiver, lute well the Joints, and distil in B. M. to Driness.*

§ 27. This Water (containing some Part of the volatile Salt) is Sudorifick, and may be given a ℥j. ad ℥ss. in any fit Liquor.

§ 28. The dry'd Pieces of *Vipers* may be distill'd as before, from whence you will have Spirit, Oil, and volatile Salt in like Manner.

§ 29. *Le Febure's* spirituous Essence of Vipers: ℞ *Dry'd Hearts and Livers of Vipers* ℥iij. *Alcohol of S. V. so much as to over-top them six Inches; put them into a double Glass, lute it, and digest in B. V. with a very gentle Heat for four Days; then in B. M. distil with a slow Fire to Driness, cohobating three times.*

§ 30. *To every* ℥x. *of this Spirit, put* ℥ij. *of the volatile Salt of Vipers, Ambergreese essentiated* ℥j. *Oil of Cinnamon, Oil of Lemon-peel, a.* ℥ss. *mix all, and circulate in a Pellican for eight Days, and keep it close stop'd for Use.*

§ 31. This essentificated Spirit of Vipers has all the Virtues of the volatile Salt, and this Advantage over and above, that it may better be preserv'd, being one of the best and noblest Antidotes in the World, worthy the Closets of the greatest of Princes. Dose a Dj. ad Dij. in a little Wine.

§ 32. *Spiritus Viperarum acetosus.* ℞ *Vipers Flesh dry'd, cut it into Bits, and bruise it well, q. v. affuse thereon so much rectify'd S. V. as may over-top it five Inches. Digest in a very gentle Heat, 'till all, or most of the Substance is turn'd into an oily or spirituous Liquor, which keep close stopt for Use.*

§ 33. It wonderfully helps in Deafness, curing those that have been deaf a long Time. This was the Secret of a Noble-man of *Germany*, and his chiefest Medicine,

by

by which (it is reported) he cur'd such as are born deaf. It is us'd by dropping it warm into the Ears.

XL. *Ros Vitrioli*, Dew of Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth from crude white Vitriol, by the Heat of a boiling B. M. S. A.* It is good against a violent Pain of the Head, and Adustion of Blood, and strengthengs the *Viscera*. Dose ʒij. &c. continuing it for some time.

Salmon.] § 1. *Sala* was the first that took Notice of this Medicine, and after him, other Authors. We plac'd it among the Spirits, altho' it is a Phlegm. 1. Because it contains a Part of the volatile Spirit of Vitriol, which is in it. 2. Because it is previous in making of the said volatile Spirit, which follows next after.

§ 2. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞. *Pure Vitriol, q. s. put it into a broad mouth'd Cucurbit eight Inches high, with its Limbick-head and Receiver, and in a boiling B. M. distil 'till no more will come over.* It is given in Broth, or other fit Liquor against the Megrim, and other Pains of the Head, &c.

§ 3. According to *Marggrave*, thus: ℞ *Pure green Vitriol, put it into a Glass Cucurbit, and distil in B. M. so long as any thing will come forth, which will be done in twenty four Hours time.*

§ 4. This, says *Marggrave*, is the *Spiritus Vitrioli verus Paracelsi*; which refrigerates, opens, resists Putrefaction, extinguishes Fevers, and cures the Falling-sickness. Dose ʒij. ad ʒss.

XLI. *Spiritus Vitrioli*, Spirit of Vitriol.

Bate.] *Distil Vitriol calcin'd from Sand, and separate the Spirit from the Flegm S. A.* In strengthning the Ventricle, repressing Fevers, quenching Thirst, allaying Inflammations, &c. it is a Secret. Dose so much as may make the Liquor pleasantly acid, and not set the Teeth on Edge.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. § 78. you have the *College*'s Way of distilling this Spirit and Oil, with our Annotations thereon, which in that Respect are enough; but by Reason several Men have several Ways or Methods of doing the same, from whence new Observations may rise, and that they are also equally necessary to be known to the ingenious Physician, we shall take the Pains here to relate them.

§ 2. From *Marggravius*. ℞ *Vitriol calcin'd and powder'd* ℔x. *put it into a strong earthen Retort, or a glass one well cover'd with Lute; distil in an open Fire for twenty four Hours, so will you have Flegm and Spirit come over together, which by Rectification you must separate.*

§ 3. *Then change your Receiver, and distil with a reverberating Fire for twenty four Hours more, so will you have a most potent and strong Oil*, which is the *Oleum Vitrioli verum Paracelsi*; which being mix'd with Water, will make an Effervescence.

§ 4. Now, here is to be noted, that in the Beginning of this Distillation, the Fire ought to be small for the first six or eight Hours; this brings off the Flegm.

§ 5. Then it ought to be increas'd, by Degrees, to the second and third Degree of Reverbation for eight Hours more, and then urg'd for the next eight Hours to the fourth Degree, so have you

Spirit

Spirit and Flegm in one Maſs together, which (as I ſaid before) by Rectification are to be ſeparated.

§ 6. Laſtly, for the other twenty four Hours, the Fire is continu'd in that ſame fourth Degree for eliciting the Oil of *Paracelſus*.

§ 7. From this vehement ſtrong Oil, by Means of Water, and other Liquors, a *white Subſtance* may be precipitated, which by Fuſion or melting will turn into Copper.

§ 8. According to *Maets* thus: *℞ Engliſh or Hungarian Vitriol calcin'd to Whiteneſs, put it in groſs Powder or Bits into an earthen Retort, diſtil in an open Fire, firſt with a gentle Heat, ſo have you Flegm with a volatile Spirit.*

§ 9. *Then increaſe the Fire 'till the Retort grows red hot, ſo have you the volatile acid Spirit.*

§ 10. *At length urge the Fire to the fourth and laſt Degree, ſo have you the red Oil of Vitriol of* Paracelſus, *wonderfully corroſive; continue the Fire in this Degree for twenty four Hours, 'till all the Oil is come forth.*

§ 11. All being cool'd, take what is diſtill'd, put it into a Cucurbit with a long Neck, and with a moſt gentle Fire abſtract the volatile Spirit of Vitriol.

§ 12. What remains at Bottom, put into a Retort, and with a moderate Fire draw forth the Flegm; then the acid Spirit of Vitriol, leaving the ponderous corroſive Oil at bottom.

§ 13. *Le Mort's Oleum Vitrioli martis. ℞ Vitriol of Iron* lbv. *calcin'd and powder'd, put it into a Retort ſo as it may not be above half full, (which Thing you ought to obſerve in the former) add a Large Receiver, luting the Joint well, and then diſtil.*

§ 14. *Flegm comes firſt, then the Spirit and Oil, the Sign of which is that the Recipient will be full of white Vapors; continue the Fire in the higheſt Degree; ſo in the Space of eight Hours you will have a Pound of Oil, or more, according to the Goodneſs of the Vitriol.*

§ 15. Now, to rectify this, put all into a glaſs Retort, and diſtil firſt with a gentle Fire, ſo will a little Flegm come forth with a ſulphurous volatile Spirit; next comes forth the acid Spirit, leaving the moſt ſharp Oil, like limpid Water, in the Bottom.

§ 16. In this Operation, you muſt note, that if your *Vitriol* be not well calcin'd, you will have ſo much the more Flegm, and it will need ſo much the more Rectification; beſides, in the firſt Diſtillation it will endanger the breaking of the Veſſels.

§ 17. That the *Vitriol of Mars* yields more Oil, and leſs of the volatile Spirit, whereas the Vitriol of Venus yields a much leſs Plenty of Oil, and a far greater Quantity of a moſt grateful Spirit, like *Spirit of Sulphur per Campanam.*

§ 18. That the whole Quantity of *Oil of Vitriol* may, according to *Le Mort*, be converted into Spirit after this Manner: ℞ *Oil of Vitriol* ℥i. *common Water* ℥iv. *mix, and put them into a glaſs Retort, diſtil in Sand, and the Flegm will come forth; then a volatile Spirit, leaving a heavy Oil in the Bottom, a third, or at leaſt a quarter Part diminiſh'd.*

§ 19. *Repeat the Diſtillation, by mixing more Water with the Oil, and ſo often repeat this Work 'till the whole Oil is converted into Spirit.*

§ 20. *Le Febure* having drawn off

his Raw *Vitriol* from the crude *Vitriol*, so long 'till no more will come, as we have already taught, places the Cucurbit in a Sand-heat, with an Alembick Head and Receiver, and increases the Fire 'till the Head of the Alembick is filled with white Vapours, and continues it 'till no more Drops of Liquor will fall from it.

§ 21. This acid Liquor he also saves, being a Flegm of Vitriol mix'd with some of the volatile Spirit, which, says he, is not to be despis'd; for tho' it has but little Acidity in it, yet it participates of the volatile, aperitive, and anodyn Virtue of the Vitriol, which makes it successfully us'd for cleansing the Reins, and healing all inward Corrosions, quenches Thirst in Fevers, and provokes Urine abundantly.

§ 22. If you add a little *Saccharum Saturni* to it, it will take away Inflammations, Pains, and Sharpness of the Eyes, heals malignant Ulcers in them, they being wash'd with it warm.

§ 23. And a little *Sal Tartari* being mix'd with it, it takes away itching of the Skin, and heals Scabs.

§ 24. Then he proceeds to making the acid Spirit and Corrosive Oil thus: ℞ *The Matter last left in the Cucurbit, beat it into a gross Powder, put it into an earthen or glass Retort well luted, place it in a close Reverberatory, with a capacious Receiver, well luting the Juncture, give a gradual Fire, as in distilling Spirit of Salt, but higher and longer, with the Flame of dry Wood, for the Space of three Days and Nights without ceasing, viz. till the Receiver (fill'd with white Clouds and Vapours in the distilling) grows clear.*

§ 25. The distill'd Liquor, put into a glass Retort, and distil in Sand with a gradual Fire, 'till the Drops begin to fall, which taste from Time to Time, to change the Recipient as soon as you perceive them to have an Acidity.

§ 26. Having drawn off two Parts of the Liquor, remove the Fire, so have you three several Liquors. 1. An almost insipid Liquor, containing the volatile Spirit with a sulphurous Smell. 2. A pleasant acid Liquor, call'd the acid Spirit of Vitriol. 3. The remaining Oil in the Retort, which you may purify by filtrating it through Glass beaten into fine Powder, (for it would corrode all other Substances) commonly called Oil of Vitriol.

§ 27. *Le Febure's* sweet Spirit of Vitriol. ℞ *Vitriol calcin'd between yellow and red thus, put it into a Cucurbit in Powder, add Spirit of Vinegar so much as to reduce it to a Paste; stir without ceasing, putting in still new Spirit of Vinegar, 'till it is three Inches high.*

§ 28. *Put the Cucurbit into B. Vaporosa, cover it with a blind Head, and digest in a gentle Heat for three whole Days: The fourth Day decant the Vinegar, and add more fresh Spirit in the room of it; digest again three Days, and decant; thus treated seven Times, every Time adding fresh Spirit of Vinegar.*

§ 29. *At length, filtrate all the Spirit or Tincture, put it into a Cucurbit in Ashes, and draw off the superfluous Menstruum, by Distillation, with a slow and gradual Fire, 'till the Magma is as thick as Honey.*

§ 30. *This make into a Mass with calcin'd Pebbles, which put into a Retort, and with a gradual Fire, in*

twenty

twenty four or thirty Hours space, draw off an Oil and Spirit, which rectify in a Glass Retort in Sand, and keep it for Use.

§ 31. This Spirit or Oil is of a pleasant sweetish Taste, having in it the Virtues of the Vitriol, mixt with those of the Spirit of Vinegar. It may be given in all Diseases proceeding from a Tartarous Matter, as the Stone, Gravel, Scurvy, Gout, Rheumatism, Catarrhs, and *French Pox*.

§ 32. It is us'd generally in all Diseases proceeding from gross and sharp Serosities, as Leprosy, Scabs, Herpes, Itch, Tetters, Ring-Worms, &c.

§ 33. For this wonderful Spirit rectifies the whole Mass of Blood, by Urine, Sweat, and insensible Transpiration. Dose a ℈j. ad ℈ij. in Broths, Decoctions, or Wine, or some appropriated Syrup.

§ 34. *Charras*, after he has drawn his *Ros Vitrioli*, and acid Water following it, in a Sand heat, *takes the Vitriol in the Cucurbit, beats it into Powder, and fills an earthen Retort three Quarters full, with a large Receiver, and in a close Reverberatory, with a gradual Fire increas'd to the utmost Violence, draws forth the Spirit.*

§ 35. This Spirit he rectifies, by putting it into a Glass Cucurbit cover'd with its Head and Receiver, distilling in Sand first with a gentle Heat, by which the volatile subtil, penetrating, sulphurous Spirit is drawn off, and kept in a Glass close stopt by it self.

§ 36. Then continuing the Fire, the Flegm arises; after that, an acid Spirit, leaving at the bottom of the Cucurbit the heavy Spirit commonly call'd, Oil of Vitriol.

§ 37. According to *Rolfincius*, ℞ *Roman Vitriol* ℔xxv. *calcine to Whiteness, and the Absumption of its Humidity, the Vessels being cold, take the Mass, which will be about* ℔xv. *and put it into an earthen Retort in a Reverberatory Furnace, with a large Receiver, observing Degrees of Fire for the space of three or four Days, 'till all the Spirit and Oil is come over, which rectify in a Cucurbit, separating the Spirit, Flegm, and Oil, as before directed.*

§ 38. *Zwelfer* says, That the Retort is to be fill'd not above half full, and that the Receiver ought to be long, and have a large Neck, because of the Violence and Impetuosity with which the Spirits come forth.

§ 39. That the Fire is to be very gentle while the Flegm is a coming forth, which ought to distil Drop by Drop, for the Space of ten or twelve Hours.

§ 40. Then the Fire by degrees being increas'd, white Clouds will break or come forth, which will fill the Retort, and Receiver also; and that this Distillation is to be continu'd with the highest Violence of the Fire for the Space of two Days, 'till the whole radical Humidity, *viz.* Spirit and Oil, (improperly so call'd) are come forth, and all the said white Clouds cease to appear.

§ 41. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Vitriol calcin'd to Whiteness* ℔viij. *put it into an earthen Retort, so as to fill it about three Quarters full; place it in a close Reverberatory, with a very large Receiver, give a very small Fire to make the Flegm come forth, which remain'd dyt in the Vitriol.*

§ 42. *When no more will come off, take off the Recipient, decant the Flegm, (which is us'd for Inflammation of the Eyes)*

Eyes) and refit the Recipient again to the Retort, luting the Juncture; increase the Fire gradatim, and when you see white Clouds to fill the Receiver, continue it in the same Condition 'till the Receiver grows cold.

§ 43. *Then strengthen the Fire with Wood to an extream Violence, 'till the Flame rises through the Funnel of the Reverberatory; the Receiver will then fill again with white Clouds; now continue the Fire in this Degree, for the Space of three Days and Nights, letting it then go out.*

§ 44. The Vessels being cold, decant the Spirit into a Glass Body, set it in Sand, and immediately fit to it a Head with its Receiver, and distil with a very gentle Fire four or five Ounces. This is the *sulphurous Spirit of Vitriol*, which keep by itself in a Glass close stopt.

§ 45. Change the Receiver, and augmenting the Fire, distil about half the Liquor which remains. This is the acid Spirit of Vitriol.

§ 46. That which yet remains in the Glass Body, is the most acid Part of the Vitriol, and is call'd Oil, tho' improperly, and may be us'd like the acid Spirit in continual Fevers, and other Distempers which proceed from a violent Heat.

§ 47. In the Bottom of the Retort remains the *Caput Mortuum*, which is call'd *Colcothar*, out of which is elicited the *Sal Vitrioli*, *The Styptick Water of Rabel*, and *Ens Veneris*.

§ 48. As to the Choice of the Vitriol, *Lemery* advises to take *green English Vitriol*, such as (said he) being rubb'd upon Iron, does not at all change Colour, which shews that it does not partake of Copper, as the *German* does, that looks a little bluish, and is more acrimonious.

§ 49. There comes also a great deal of Flegm into the Receiver, which is known to be all come off when these drops no more.

§ 50. When the volatile sulphurous Spirits come, you must then be very careful of the Fire, for they come with a great deal of Violence, and will break the Retort, if driven too furiously.

§ 51. They being come forth, you must then augment the Fire to the highest and last Degree of all, for the acid Spirit will not part with its Earth, unless forc'd by an extraordinary Heat.

§ 52. From lbviij. of Vitriol calcin'd, (sixteen Ounces to the Pound) you will have of Flegm ℥xvij. of the volatile sulphurous Spirit, and acid Spirit together ℥xxiij.

§ 53. Of which twenty two Ounces and a half, there will be of the volatile sulphurous Spirit, about four or five Ounces; and in the Retort you will have lbv. ℥v. of *Colcothar*.

§ 54. That if you use *German Vitriol*, instead *English*, you may have a little more Spirit than the Proportion nam'd, by reason of the Copper Particles contain'd in the *Vitriol*, which would smell something like A. F. and the Matter remaining in the Retort, would be of a brown or darker Colour.

§ 55. That no other Body is added to *Vitriol* in Distillation, as in the Distillation of Nitre, because its own Body contains Earth enough.

§ 56. That the Furnace ought to be very thick, that the Heat of the Fire being little or none of it lost through the Pores, may the better act upon the Retort.

§ 57. That some in distilling

Vitriol,

Vitriol, continue the Fire for four or five Days together; and that if it should be continu'd for three or four Days longer, there would come forth a congeal'd Oil of Vitriol, and Caustick, which is nothing but the more fix'd Part of the Spirit of Vitriol, or common Oil.

§ 58. That all acid Spirits are only Salts made fluid, by Force of Fire, they thereby being disengag'd for their terrestrious Parts; and that they may again be revived by affusing them upon some proper Alcali.

§ 59. Thus *Spirit of Vitriol* put upon *Iron*, and remaining there some time, does reincorporate into Vitriol. And *Spirit of Nitre* put upon Salt of Tartar, makes again *Salt-petre*.

§ 60. That the Caustick Nature of the Oil of Vitriol, and its fiery Corrosion, proceeds from a Repletion of the mineral Salt with fiery Particles, without which it could never burn nor heat any foreign Matter put into it.

§ 61. If into a Tincture of Violets, or of the Sun-flower, you drop *Spirit. Vitrioli*, it will presently make it red; put into it *Ol. Tartari*, or of *Pot-ashes*, and it will recover its former Colour again.

§ 62. Contrariwise, put to the said Tincture Oil of Tartar, or Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and the *blue Tincture* will presently turn *green*; put then into it a little *Sp. Vitrioli*, and it will be an obscure Red.

§ 63. A Tincture of red Roses in warm fair Water, will be very weak and mean; if thereinto you drop a little of *Spirit of Vitriol*, it will immediately be of a high *Red*; drop into it afterwards *Ol. Tartari*, it will become of a dry Black.

§ 64. So also a Decoction of *Brazil*, *Logwood*, or *Brazelletto*, being very red, if you drop into it *Spirit of Vitriol*, it turns it yellow; and then if you add *Volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, it will become black.

§ 65. If also you drop Oil of Tartar into Claret, it becomes *greenish*, but adding a little Spirit of Vitriol, it returns to its former Colour again, *&c.*

§ 66. Now, all these Changes of Colour made by these differing Salts, do really arise only from the different Positions of the Particles of Bodies dissolv'd in the Liquor, and their Disposition to modify and represent the Light several and different ways.

§ 67. Some Authors *put Vitriol into a Glass Cucurbit in an Ash-heat, cover'd with its Head and Receiver, and well luting the Junctures, with a moderate Heat they draw off the Flegm and acid Spirit, or Ros Vitrioli, as much as they can force to ascend.*

§ 68. *Then they cohobate the distill'd Liquor upon the Faces, distilling and cohobating seven or eight times, and redoubling the Heat in the last Distillation, they at length draw forth a Flegm mix'd with much acid Spirit, which is of a very grateful Odor, being circulated in a Sand-heat with a Fire of Digestion, in a Glass well clos'd.*

§ 69. *The Virtues of the volatile sulphurous Spirit of Vitriol.* It is good against Palsies, Asthma's, and Diseases of the Lungs; it also dissipates Pains of the Head, eases the Megrim, and cures the Epilepsy, and Apoplexy, and indeed most

Diseases of the Head, Nerves, Breast, and Lungs.

§ 70. It opens, cuts, attenuates, absterges, resolves viscous Humours, resists Putrefaction, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and spitting Blood. But, saith *Rolfincius*, *Non possidet omnes enumeratas virtutes primario & ex se, sed multas secundario ex accidente.*

§ 71. In Diseases of the Head from a hot Cause, it is taken in a cold Vehicle, as *Aqua Rosarum*, &c. but in Diseases from a cold Cause, in a hot Vehicle, as the spirituous Water of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, *&c.*

§ 72. It prevails against a Vertigo, and is given against an Apoplexy in apoplectick Waters, as that of the Tile-tree, Lillies of the Valley, *&c.*

§ 73. Against a Phrensy, in Syrup of Poppies, or Tincture of the same; against the Falling-sickness, in Lime-flower, or Peony-Water, *&c.* against Convulsions, in Sage-Water.

§ 74. In Diseases of the Breast, in Water, Tincture, or Decoction of *Veronica*, or Elecampane. Against Diseases of the Stomach, in Mint or Cinnamon Water.

§ 75. Against the Dropsy, in some Diuretick Water, as of Parsly, Arsmart, Onions, *&c.* Against the Cholick, in Water or Tincture of Zedoary, or Juniper-Berries.

§ 76. Against the Stone in the Reins or Bladder, in the last aforementioned Waters, or in Strawberry or Saxifrage Water.

§ 77. Against putrid and burning Fevers, and to quench Thirst, in Sorrel-Water, or *Julepo Rosato*. Against malign Fevers, in Water of Goats Rue, Angelica, *&c.*

§ 78. *The Virtues of the acid Spirit of Vitriol.* It is Diuretick, Diaphoretick, Aperitive, and Incisive, resists Putrefaction, and allays Inflammations, wherefore it is of great Force against all burning Fevers, occasion'd by putrid and malignant Humours, as also against Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery.

§ 79. It restores Appetite when lost, strengthens the Faculties of the Stomach, correcting its Defects. It eases the Tooth-ach, if mix'd with White-wine, and held in the Mouth.

§ 80. And if mix'd with Water or Juice of Celandine, it cures the Scurf, Scab, and Scald of the Head, by washing it therewith, destroying it in its Root, and killing that sharp, acid, corrosive, and malign Humor which causes it.

§ 81. In a Word, it is a perfect Cure for the Scurvy, and a most admirable Thing given dietically against a Gonorrhœa, and the Relicks of the *French* Disease: I speak by the Experience I have had of it in many Patients, in those Diseases.

§ 82. *The Virtues of the Corrosive Oil of Vitriol.* *Le Mort*, and most other Authors, say, it is not given inwardly, by reason of its corrosive and catheretick Quality, *&c.* but now with us it is daily given as the acid Spirit, being mix'd with fit and appropriate Vehicles, and has all the same medical Vertues.

§ 83. Authors say, it is improperly call'd Oil, for that it is neither inflammable nor unctuous; but if differing Substances, many have Principles of differing Forms, I know not why it may not

nor more properly be call'd Oil, than Spirit.

§ 84. And forasmuch as all mixt Bodies are compos'd of Earth, Water, Salt, Oil, and Spirit, there is no reason, that Metals and Minerals should be exempted from being repleat with a respective Oil also.

§ 85. *Lemery* says, it may be us'd like the acid Spirit in continual Fevers, and other Distempers that are accompany'd with a virulent Heat.

§ 86. It is also us'd in Chymical Operations, as for the Dissolution of Metals, fixing of Spirits, and many other Alchymical Secrets; and according to *Helmont*, is the chief Ingredient in the *Lapis Butleri*.

§ 87. It is a most admirable Cathartick in sordid and rebellious Ulcers, for that in a Moment it puts a Stop to the Putrefaction, and sets a Period to the Eating, *&c.*

§ 88. The Dose. The volatile sulphurous Spirit may be given a gut. viij. ad x. or xx. according to Age and Strength.

§ 89. As for the acid Spirit, and the Oil, there is no better way to limit the Dose, than by putting in so much, or so many Drops, into the Vehicle, till the Sharpness be pleasing to the Palate.

§ 90. All these Spirits of Vitriol are good to kill Worms, have a peculiar Faculty to stop internal Fluxes of Blood, to cool Inflammations of the Eyes, or any other Part.

§ 91. To resist and destroy the Malignity of Plague or Pestilence, and all other malign Fevers, and the Putrefaction proceeding from the Bitings of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature, inwardly given as before directed, and outwardly apply'd to the Wound.

§ 92. A sweet green Oil of Vitriol. ℞ *Coperas Stones, q. v. beat them small, and lay them in a cool Cellar, and in twenty or thirty Days they will attract the Air, and look black, and after fourteen Days more, become whitish and sweetish.*

§ 93. *Then dissolve them in distill'd Rain-Water, filter and evapotate the Water, so will they shoot into green Crystals; these beat small, and dissolve in a Cellar* per delinquium, *by laying them on a marble Stone.*

§ 94. This is a kind of oily Liquor, which some Authors affirm to be *Paracelsus*'s famous Medicine for the Falling-sickness, a few Drops being taken in any appropriate Liquor.

§ 95. Beware in making it, that the Liquor comes at no strong Fire; for then, saith *Paracelsus*, it loses its Greenness, and as much as it loses of that, so much it loses of its Virtue.

§ 96. From this Liquor, a Spirit may be drawn by an ingenious Artist, which will smell like Musk or Ambergreese.

XLII. * *Spiritus Vitrioli coagulatus*, Spirit of Vitriol coagulated.

Rate.] ℞ *Salt of Sorrel* ℥i. *Spirit of Vitriol* ℥ss. *mix and coagulate, &c.* It is a Secret in strengthening the Ventricle or Stomach, extinguishing Fevers, quenching Thirst, allaying Inflammations, *&c.* Dose, so much in any convenient Liquor, as that the Teeth may not be set on Edge. See *Myrsitbe.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is done as we have directed in the Spirit of Salt coagulated, at Sect. 28. § 1. aforegoing; save, that instead of the Salt

Salt of Wormwood there us'd, here is us'd Salt of Sorrel.

§ 2. This (saith *Mynsicht*, *Sect.* 1. *pag.* 32.) is even a divine Medicament, and of the greatest Efficacy in Medical Practice, as Experience does testify.

§ 3. It corroborates a debilitated Ventricle, promotes Digestion, destroys the Essence of Fevers, cools Inflammations, and allays an exorbitant Thirst.

§ 4. It is us'd in all Diseases of the Head, Suffocation of the Womb, Stone, Jaundice, Plague, and all epidemical Diseases, for it strongly resists their Impression, and preserves from Putrefaction.

§ 5. The Dose is so much as may change the Vehicle to a pleasing Acidity, Universals being premis'd, but not so much as to set the Teeth on Edge.

§ 6. It may be given in warm Broth, or any other appropriate Vehicle.

§ 7. The Author hereof, *Mynsicht*, saith, That it ought not to be given to such as are troubl'd with Choler, or black Choler, but that such ought really to desist its Use.

§ 8. And that it may be as well made with *Sal Absinthii*, as with *Sal Acetosæ*, and that prepar'd with the former, it will be full as effectual, as with the latter.

XLIII. *Spiritus Vitrioli Diaphoretici*, Spirit of Vitriol Diaphoretick.

Bate.] *Salt of Tartar, Harts-horn calcin'd, a. ℥ij. Spirit of Vitriol ℥iv. mix and distil by a Retort to Dryness; to the distill'd Liquor add an equal Quantity of rectify'd Spirit of Wine, and keep it for Use.* It purifies the Blood, takes away Scabs and Itch, opens Obstructions, provokes Sweat in the Plague, resists and expels Poison, is good against the Dropsy, Jaundice, Contractions, &c. It is powerful also in cleansing the Lungs. Dose a ℈j. ad ℥ss.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* makes it after the same manner. It is an excellent Thing against all burning and malignant Fevers, and where there is any Obstruction hindering free Breathing.

§ 2. It quenches Thirst admirably, and the Use of it may be continu'd safely, for it is a good and innocent Medicine; it may be given ad ʒij. *plus minus*, in any appropriate Liquor. See my *Phar. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *sect.* 90.

§ 3. ℞ *Of this Diaphoretick Spirit* ʒij. *Spirit of Saffron* ℥ss. *Aq. Lactis Alexiteriæ* ℥ij. *Syr. Corn Poppies* ℥iij. *Mix for a sweating Dose.*

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥ij. *Mixtura Simplex, Spirit of Angelica a.* ʒj. *Aqua Elementaria* ℥ij. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ℥ss. *mix them for a Dose.*

XLIV. *Spiritus Vitrioli Essentificatus*, seu *Clyssus Vitrioli*, Essentificated Spirit, or Powers of Vitriol.

Bate.] ℞ *Green Vitriol of Mars, purify'd by a threefold Solution and Crystalization, and calcin'd to Yellowness, q. v. dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar, filtrate and crystalize; repeat this Work three times; calcine again to Yellowness, and distil by a Retort to Dryness, with Cohobation. Then distil with an open or naked Fire, till all the Spirits are come forth; from the* Caput Mort, *expos'd to the Air, extract the Salt, which depurate by many Solutions, Filtrations, and Crystallizations.* ℞ *Of the Salt* ℈j. *of*

the

the aforesaid Spirit, p. iv. mix, and extract the Tincture, by digesting it a Month, then filter and keep it for Use. It expels noxious Humours by insensible Transpiration, provokes Lust, strengthens the Womb, putting a Stop to its inordinate Motions, and in both Sexes it stirs up the Power of the Seed for Generation. Dose gut. ij. ad iv.

Salmon.] § 1. The Derivation of the Word *Clyssus* is obscure, *forte a* κλύσω *abluo, lavo*, to wash, *rectus dicetur* κλύσις, κλύσμα, *ablutio, lotio, ita, ut dignetur actio abluendi Antimonium, vel* κλύδων, *fluctus, unda*, as denoting *Violence, Thundering, and Effervescence*, which is heard in the Destillation of the vulgar *Clyssus*.

§ 2. The vulgar *Clyssus* is threefold, *The Lesser, the Mean, and the Greater.*

§ 3. The Lesser is thus made; ℞ *Hungarian Antimony, and Sulphur a.* ℔j. as *Schroder* has it.

§ 4. The Mean is thus: ℞ *Antimony, Tartar, and Nitre, a.* ℔ij. as *Kesler* has it under the Title, *Liquor Compositus Pneumonicus.*

§ 5. The Greater is thus; ℞ *Antimony, Tartar, Nitre, Calx of River Pebbles, a.* ℔j. *and some add Sal Armoniack.*

§ 6. The Method of the Process you may see at large in our *Pharmacopœia Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 8. *sect.* 99. in which Place are many good Observations concerning the same, with their Virtues, Use, and Dose.

§ 7. This here is a simple Preparation of Vitriol, so call'd in respect that it contains all the Powers of this Concrete, and ought not to go without its deserv'd Applause.

§ 8. It rectifies the whole Mass of Blood, resolves thick and tartarous Slime, purifies all the Juices of the Body, whersoever plac'd.

§ 9. It attenuates, incides, and purges noxious Humours by the Emunctories, as also by Stool, Urine, and Sweat.

§ 10. You may exhibit it in Broth, or any specifick Water, Cephalick, Pectoral, Splenetick, Lithontriptick, Arthritick, *&c.* and may be given *a gut. iij. ad viij. or x.*

XLV. *Spiritus Vitrioli Martis*, Spirit of the Vitriol of Mars *or* Iron.

Bate.] *It is distill'd from the Vitriol of Mars or Iron calcin'd by a Retort in Sand.* It opens Obstructions, cures the Green-sickness in Virgins, and the Rickets in Children, *&c.* Dose a gut. v. ad xv.

Salmon.] § 1. It differs nothing in the making, from the common Spirit of Vitriol, at *Sect.* 41. of this *Chap.* aforegoing.

§ 2. Also at § 6. ad 10. of the same Section, we have exemplify'd the Process from that of *Le Mort*, with it Rectification, and other *Phænomena* attending it, so that no more need be said thereof in this Place.

§ 3. It is Caustick, and fit for the dissolving of Metals, for the reducing them into Vitriol, and to extract the Sulphurs of Minerals, reducing them to a specifick Property, as is evident in the Sulphur of Antimony drawn forth by the means thereof, of which, God willing, we shall hereafter speak.

§ 4. This Spirit cools, represses the Effervescence of Choler, and admirably provokes Urine. Dose a gut. ij. ad vj. in any proper Vehicle.

XLVI. *Spiritus Vitrioli Philosophicus*, Philosophick Spirit of Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is made from the Water in which the Butter of Antimony is cast to be sweeten'd, by extracting it to a third Part, and rectifying it S. A.* It is Cephalick, Antifebrifick, and an Opener of Obstructions. Dose gut. v. ad xv.

Salmon.] § 1. It quenches Thirst, provokes Appetite, strengthens the Digestion, and is an excellent Antiscorbutick, and Cephalick.

§ 2. I have known the Megrim, and vehement Head-achs, cur'd by the constant Use thereof, when almost all other Things had fail'd.

§ 3. It is also profitably given against Vapours and hysterick Fits, and other Diseases of the Womb. For its other Virtues, see my *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *sect.* 91.

XLVII. *Spiritus Vitrioli Tartarisatus*, Spirit of Vitriol tartaris'd.

Bate.] ℞ *Vitriol calcin'd to Whiteness* ℔ *ij. Tartar calcin'd to Blackness*, ℔ *j. mix them, being in Powder, and moisten them with Spirit of Wine, then distil by a Retort in Sand, and rectify S. A.* It has an egregious Power for provoking Sweat in all internal Obstructions, and Congelations of the Blood; it is good against Scabs, and other Breakings out, purifying and smoothing the Skin. Dose a ʒj. ad ʒiv. in Broth or Wine, for 3 or 4 Mornings together, as you shall see fit.

Salmon.] § 1. Besides the Virtues abscrib'd by our Author, it is an approv'd Thing against the Rickets in Children, having strengthen'd and restor'd those who could not go nor stand for some Years together.

§ 2. It is also prevalent against the Plague or Pestilence, and all manner of malign Fevers, given in some Antifebrifick Water, Universals also being premis'd. See more of it in my *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *sect.* 93.

§ 3. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒij. *Centory-water, or Aqua Lactis Alexiteria* ʒiij. *Syr. of Clove-gilliflowers* ʒiv. *Tincture of Antimony or Coral* ʒß. *mix for a Dose against a malign Fever.*

§ 4. ℞ *Rhenish Wine* ʒviij. *Syrup of Ceterach* ʒiiß. *depurate Juice of Liverwort* ʒj. *of this tartaris'd Spirit of Vitriol* ʒiiß. *mix them. It is given against the Rickets in Children. Dose* ʒij. *Morning and Evening.*

§ 5. ℞ *Centory Water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Scurvy-grass (made in a Bath)* ʒiß. *Syrup of Mars* ʒß. *of this Spirit of Vitriol* ʒiij. *mix for a Dose*, to be given Morning and Evening, for some Time, against the Green-sickness in Virgins, and hypocondriack Melancholy in elder Persons.

XLVIII. † *Spiritus Anisi*, Spirit of Aniseeds.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Aniseeds* ℔ *iv. bruise them well, add to them warm Rain-water* ℔ *xviij. Sugar or Molosses* ℔ *ij. mix and ferment for some Days, till it has gotten a vinous Scent, then distil in an Alembick with its Worm, drawing off* ℔ *xij. of Liquor.*

§ 2. *This rectify in a Glass Matrass in B. M. drawing off first* ℔ *iv. for Spirit of Aniseeds, and then the Remainder to Driness for Aniseed Water, or to make new Spirit with.*

§ 3. *After the same manner you may make the Spirit with Beer, Ale, Cyder, Perry, Hydromel, or Malmsey Wine; but these, as they are stronger, and have a Spirit in themselves, so they yield a Spirit in greater Quantity, according to the Proportion with which they abound.*

§ 4. A

§ 4. A nearer way to the Wood is this: ℞ *Spirit of Wine* ℔viij. *Aniseeds bruis'd* ℔ij. *mix and diſtil in B. M. to Driness.*

§ 5. *But if you diſtil not in B. M. but in a Copper Veſſel, add Water* ℔iv. *or* vj. *and diſtil according to Art* ℔viij. *of Spirit.*

§ 6. This Spirit is Stomachick, Cardiack, and an excellent Thing againſt Wind, Indigeſtion, Griping of the Guts, Colick, and other Diſtempers of the Bowels proceeding from Cold.

§ 7. It alſo gives Relief in Aſthma's, Coughs, Phthiſicks, and Shortneſs of Breath. Doſe a ʒij. ad iv. either alone, being dulcify'd, or in ſome proper Mixture.

§ 8. ℞ *Spirit of Aniseeds* ʒiij *Beans-Water, Hyſſop-Water, a.* ʒj. *Syrup of Corn Poppies* ʒiij. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 9. Or you may diſtil green Aniſeeds thus: ℞ *Green Aniſeeds* ℔ij. *or* xvj. *bruiſe them, and put them into a great Copper Veſſel tinn'd within; Rain-Water, or diſtill'd Aniſeed-Water, enough to overtop them four or ſix Inches; ſit it with its Head, Worm, and Receiver, and digeſt with a very gentle Fire, ſo much only as throughly to penetrate the Seed, for four Days, or longer.*

§ 10. *Then begin the Diſtillation with a moderate Fire, continuing 'till about two Thirds of the Water is drawn off, then ceaſe.* So have you a Water fill'd with the volatile Salt, which is the Spirit, and an Oil ſwimming at top, which ſeparate for Uſe.

§ 11. *What remains in the Still, preſs out ſtrongly, to which add as much more Aniſeed as before;* after the ſame manner you may proceed again, if you think fit.

§ 12. This ſpirituous Water will be white, becauſe of the ſmall Particles of Oil which yet remain in it, which you may ſeparate by ſetting the ſaid Water in a double Glaſs Bottle in the Sun, cloſe ſtopt for ſome Days.

§ 13. By this means the Oil which is mix'd with the Water, and gives it a whitiſh Colour, will aſcend to the top of the Water, and gather together at the Neck of the Bottle, from whence you may ſeparate it.

§ 14. But if you would have the Water clear without ſeparating of the Oil, you muſt add to every Pint of Water, half a Pint of pure rectify'd Spirit of Wine, ſo will it be pure, clear, and ſpirituous.

§ 15. Or if you deſign to have all in a Spirit, to every Pint of the Spirit and Oil together add a Pint of pure rectify'd Spirit of Wine, ſhake them together, and unite them by a new Diſtillation in a Glaſs Cucurbit in B. M. S. A.

§ 16. This Spirit is ſtomachick, creates an Appetite, and helps Digeſtion, and is a Specifick againſt Wind Colicks, diſſolving viſcous Flegm which ſticks to the Lungs, Stomach, and Guts, cauſing Prickings and Tortions.

§ 17. It is ſaid alſo to increaſe Milk in Nurſes, comfort the Lungs, facilitate the Birth, eaſe After-pains, and the ſharp Gripings of little Infants, which they many Times have in the Mouth, proceeding from acid and windy Humours.

§ 18. It alſo eaſes Pains and Noiſes in the Ears, being dropt into them. Doſe a ʒſs. ad ʒj. according to Age and Strength.

XLIX. † *Spiritus Aſſæ Fœtidæ*, Spirit of ſtinking Aſſa.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Aſſa Fœtida* ℔j. *put it into a large Retort big enough to hold eight times the Quantity, fit to it a large Receiver, and begin to diſtil in a Sand-heat with a gentle Fire, 'till the Danger of ſwelling of the Gum is over.*

§ 2. *Then gradatim increaſe the Fire to force over the Oil, continuing the diſtillation 'till the Receiver is abſolutely clear; ſo will you have a Flegm and acid Spirit, containing the volatile Salt of the Gum, and a thick ſtinking Oil, all which you muſt ſeparate and rectify S. A.*

§ 3. ℞ *Bone-Aſhes ground fine* ℔j. *put upon them the former Subſtances in a Glaſs Cucurbit, cover'd with its Head well luted, and in a Sand-heat, with a very moderate Fire, draw off the Spirit and volatile Salt (which aſcend firſt,) with a very gentle Fire.*

§ 4. *Then changing the Receiver, force over the Flegm and ſpirituous Oil; which you may ſeparate by a filter; the Oil you may rectify again upon new Bones.*

§ 5. The Spirit and Oil are both good againſt Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Palſies, Vapours, and hyſterick Fits; the Sick may both ſmell to them, and alſo take them inwardly.

§ 6. The Spirit may be given a gut. x. ad xx. or xxx. the Oil a gut. ij. ad iv. in any appropriate Vehicle.

§ 7. The Spirit may alſo be drawn thus: ℞ *Aſſa Fœtida in ſmall Powder* ℔j. *put it into a large Retort, upon which affuſe Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *mix and digeſt for three or four times a Day, ſhaking the Glaſs three or four times a Day.*

§ 8. *Then fit to it a large Receiver, diſtil in a Sand-heat, with a very gentle Fire at firſt, increaſing it by Degrees, 'till the ſpirituous and oily Parts of the Aſſa are drawn forth.*

§ 9. *The Spirit will aſcend firſt, impregnated with the ſubtil and volatile Oil; which being come over, change the Receiver, and draw off the remaining Part of the thick Oil.*

§ 10. *The Spirit keep by it ſelf for Uſe; the Oil you may rectify as before, either from Bone-aſhes, or its equal Weight of Vitriol calcin'd to Whiteneſs, in a little Glaſs Retort in a Sand-heat, with a very gentle Fire, ſo will the Oil be leſs thick, and more pure than it was, the Vitriol or Bones retaining the thicker and earthy Parts.*

§ 11. The Spirit is given ad ℥ſs. the Oil a gut. ij. ad vj. incorporated with fine Loaf Sugar, and then diſſolv'd in ſome appropriate Liquor, againſt the Diſeaſes aforemention'd; for which both the Spirit and Oil are counted admirable Specificks.

L. † *Spiritus Aurantiarum Corticum*, Spirit of Orange-peels.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *The outward Rinds of Oranges freſh, and cut into Bits* ℔iv. *Spirit of Wine* ℔viij. *mix and digeſt a Week; then in B. M. with a gentle Heat draw off the Spirit to Drineſs, which you may cohobate twice or thrice, ſo will you have a pure and ſubtil Spirit of Orange-peels very odoriferous, and of great Virtues.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Orange-peels, ut ſupra* ℔iv. *Wine* ℔xx. *mix and digeſt a Week, then diſtil in a Copper Veſica with its Worm; and draw off* ℔vj. *which is Spirit of Orange-peels.*

§ 3. *Then changing the Receiver, draw off* ℔vj. *or vij. more, which keep for Orange-water, or reſerve to make more Spirit with as afore directed.*

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *Orange-peels, ut ſupra*

supra ℔iv. *Water* ℔xx. *Molosſos or Sugar* ℔iv. *mix, ferment gently 'till it has a vinous Scent; then in a Copper Veſica, with its Head and Worm, draw off the Spirit.*

§ 5. *The firſt* ℔vj. *is Spirit of Orange-peels; change the Receiver, and draw off* ℔viij. *of Water, which you may keep to make other Spirit with.*

§ 6. It is an excellent Cephalick, Stomachick, Cardiack, and Nephritick, good againſt the Epilepſy, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, and other vehement Head-achs.

§ 7. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Digiſtion, expels Wind, comforts all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal.

§ 8. And it admirably provokes Urine, removing all Stoppages in the urinary Parts. It comforts the Womb, and is ſaid to help Conception.

§ 9. Doſe ʒſs. in the Morning faſting, or when the Stomach is ſick, or Bowels grip'd. It is alſo an excellent Remedy againſt the Plague, and all infectious Diſeaſes.

LI. † *Spiritus Cinnamoni*, Spirit of Cinnamon.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Bruis'd Cinnamon* ℔j. *White-Wine a Gallon; digeſt twenty four Hours in a warm B. M. then diſtil in an Alembick S. A. drawing off the firſt* ℔iij. *for Spirit, and a Quart more for Cinnamon-water.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Bruis'd Cinnamon* ℔j. *rectify'd Spirit of Wine* ℔viij. *digeſt three or four Days, and in a gentle B. M. diſtil off the Spirit to Drineſs.*

§ 3. It is a moſt admirable Cordial Water, comforts all the principal Parts, as Head, Heart, Stomach, Nerves, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Womb.

§ 4. It opens Obſtructions, attenuates thick Humors, and is an excellent Preſervative in peſtilential Times, againſt the Infection of the Plague, and other malign Diſeaſes.

§ 5. It prevails againſt Faintings, Palpitations of the Heart, Sickneſs at Stomach, and other Diſeaſes of like kind. Doſe ʒij. ad ʒiv. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 6. Or you may give it alone, being thus dulcify'd: ℞ *Damask Roſe-water* ℔ij. *treble refin'd Sugar* ℔iij. *mix, melt, and make a Syrup, which add to* ℔ij. *of the Spirit.* Doſe ij. or iij. Spoonfuls.

§ 7. ℞ *Angelica or Burrage-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ʒiſs. *Spirit of Cinnamon* ʒij. *Tincture of Ambergreeſe and Muſk, gut. x.* mix for a Cordial, Doſe ij. or iij. Spoonfuls at a time.

§ 8. ℞ *Spirit of Cinnamon* ʒij. *Spirit of Peony* ʒiſs. *volatile Spirit of Vitriol, gut.* 20. *Peony-water* ʒiſs. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒvj. *mix* for a Doſe againſt the Epilepſy.

LII. † *Spiritus Feniculi dulcis*, Spirit of ſweet Fennel-Seeds.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made as we have taught you to make Spirit of Aniſeeds, at *Sect.* 48. § 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 9. aforegoing.

§ 2. It breeds Milk in Nurſes, is good againſt the Colick, Gripings at Stomach, and Oppreſſion of Wind in the Bowels.

§ 3. It is alſo a ſingular good Pectoral and Stomachick, opening Obſtructions of the Lungs, cauſing free Breathing, and to take away Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſeneſs, &c. Doſe a ʒj. ad iv.

§ 4. ℞ *Spirit of ſweet Fennel-ſeeds* ʒij. *Hyſſop-water* ʒij. *Tincture of Liquorice* ʒj. *Syrup of red Poppies* ʒſs. *mix*

℥ß. *min for a Dose*, for the Purposes aforesaid.

LIII. ℞ *Spiritus Guajaci*, Spirit of Guajacum, or Pock-wood.

Salmon.] § 1. There are several Ways to distil the Spirit of Guajacum, of which the following are chief: ℞ *Raspings of Guajacum*, ℥v. *so much as may fill your Vessel two Thirds full, pour upon it Rain-water, so much as may nearly fill the Vessel, and with Sugar make it to ferment eight or ten Days.*

§ 2. Or ℞ *Raspings of Guajacum*, ℥v. *put upon them white Wine, or other Wine q. s. digest forty eight Hours.*

§ 3. Or ℞ *Raspings* ℥v. *Spirit of Wine, Water a. q. s. mix and digest; put all into a Copper Vessel tinned within, with its Alembick-head tinn'd within, its Worm and Receiver.*

§ 4. *Distil first with a gentle Fire, and continue the Distillation 'till about one half or two Thirds of the Liquor is drawn off; so will you have a fubtil Spirit, with some few Drops of oil.*

§ 5. Or thus: ℞ *Guajacum raspid, or cut into small Bits or Chips* ℔vj. *put them into an earthen Retort, in a close Furnace of Reverberation, with a large Recipient; make a very small Fire at first, only by Degrees to heat the Furnace and Retort, for about an Hour; then increase it by Degrees, 'till you see the watery Part of the Wood to come over into the Recipient.*

§ 6. Continue and increase the Fire a little more, 'till you see white Vapours come out of the Retort like Clouds, which are a Sign that the acid Salt and oily Parts of the Guajacum begin to come forth; at which Time open the Cover to the Duomo, and increase the Fire more and more, 'till your large Receiver looks clear, at what Time your Distillation will be compleated.

§ 7. Thus have you an acid Spirit replear with a volatile Salt of Guajacum, and a blackish tinging Oil.

§ 8. *Lemery* advises to fill a large Retort three quarters full of the Shavings or Chips of Guajacum, and in a large Reverberatory, with a great capacious Receiver, distil, first with a very gentle Fire only to warm the Retort, and to distil the Water or Phlegm, continue it in this Condition 'till there comes no more Drops, which is a Sign that all the Phlegm is come off.

§ 9. Fit again the Receiver to the Neck of the Retort, luting the Juncture well; then increase the Fire gradatim, so will the Spirit and Oil come forth in white Clouds; continue the Fire 'till no more will come, let the Vessels cool, and unlute them.

§ 10. Then put that which is in the Retort into a Funnel lin'd with brown Paper, so will the Spirit pass through, leaving the thick, black, and very fœtid Oil behind in the Paper.

§ 11. Which being set into another Bottle, and the lower Part of the Paper being pierc'd with a Bodkin, the Oil will also drop through, which you may keep for Use.

§ 12. Or you may rectify it by mixing it with as much Sand, Bone-ashes, or Tobacco-pipe-clay in Powder, as will make it into a Paste; and then putting it into a Retort, place it in a Furnace in a naked Fire, you may draw off the Oil by a moderate Distillation, which will be much more pure than it was before.

§ 13. If

§ 13. If you make the Spirit by § 5. it ought to be rectify'd in a glass Cucurbit, over a Sand-heat, with its Head and Receiver.

§ 14. And having separated the almost insipid Water, which will first ascend, receive and keep a-part the spirituous and volatile acid and salt Part, which will succeed, and be attended with an oily Volatile, which contains also its Part of the volatile Salt.

§ 15. This may also be separated and kept a-part, as well as the acid, and be administer'd inwardly, being mix'd with fine powder'd Sugar, and given in any fit Liquor.

§ 16. After the very same Manner and Method, you may distil a Spirit and Oil from the *Cortex*; which may also in the same manner be rectify'd, having all the same Properties and Virtues of the Wood.

§ 17. This is also to be observed, that during the Distillation of the Spirit, (after the Flegm is come off) you must not make the Fire too strong; for they coming forth with a great deal of Violence, would then be apt to break either the Retort or Receiver.

§ 18. Guajacum also, tho' a dry Body, yet yields a great Quantity of Liquor; for from 64 Ounces of the Wood, you will have 39 Ounces of Spirit and Flegm, and five Ounces and half of Oil, and nineteen Ounces of Coals.

§ 19. From which you may extract four or six Drams of an alcalous or fix'd Salt; which Salt is aperitive and sudorifick, and may serve to fortify any Vehicle against the *French* Disease, being given from 10 gr. to 30.

§ 20. The Spirit of Guajacum is nothing but a Dissolution of the essential Salt of the Wood in a Proportion of its Flegm.

§ 21. It is Sudorifick and Nephritick; it is much applauded in Diseases of the Bladder, and to purify the Mass of Blood.

§ 22. So that some affirm, that by continuing the Use of it for several Weeks a ℥j. ad iij. *pluv. mens.* in its own Water, from four to eight Ounces, it is able to expel and carry off, through the Pores of the Skin, the venereal Venom, especially if not too inveterate, without making Use of Mercury.

§ 23. It is good for the Cure of venereal Ulcers, which happen in the Mouth or other Parts, being mix'd with *Aqua Mellis*.

§ 24. It is diaphoretick from its being repleat with volatile Salt, and is given against all Sorts of Rheumatisms, Scurvy, Gout, &c. from half a Dram to two or three Drams, in a Glass-full of the Decoction of the same Wood, especially when it is requir'd to expel the sharp Serosities by Sweat, or insensible Transpiration.

§ 25. The Oil stinks above Measure, and therefore is seldom us'd inwardly, by Reason of its ill Scent; but outwardly it is successfully us'd for the Cure of all Sorts of Ulcers, chiefly venereal, to cleanse Wounds, and consume proud Flesh, as also for the Opening and Exfoliation of Bones, and to resist Putrefaction.

§ 26. It is plainly of a fiery Nature, and has both a Cathartick and Canstick Force.

§ 27. Mix'd and prepar'd with S. V. rectify'd, it may be taken inwardly with other Sudorificks,

and

and Alexipharmicks against the Plague and malign Fevers, as also against the *French-Pox*, Palsy, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Hysterick Fits, Vapours, Pains of the Teeth, and the like.

§ 28. And Authors affirm, that some have been cur'd of the Pox, by the constant Use of this Oil for some Weeks, from four to ten or twelve Drops, in a small Decoction of the Wood.

§ 29. Inwardly given, also, it drives forth the After-birth; outwardly, it is a good Thing for Rottenness of the Bones, and to cleanse old Ulcers, as I said before; also to ripen Apostemes and venereal Bubo's, and resolve cold Tumors.

§ 30. *Le Mort* rectifies the Spirit it self in a Retort, and says, it contains a double Spirit, *viz.* a volatile and an acid Spirit; both which you may seperate after this manner.

§ 31. ℞ Spirit of Guajacum ℔j. put it into a Cucurbit, and in B. M. abstract ℥iv. which is the volatile Spirit.

§ 32. What remains in the Cucurbit, put into a Glass Retort, and distil in Sand; so will there come forth, first an insipid Flegm, which cast away, then follows the acid Spirit.

§ 33. The volatile Spirit you may again rectify in B. M. by mixing it with Ashes of Guajacum calcin'd to Whiteness, so will it come forth most subtil and efficacious. Dose of the volatile Spirit is a gut. vj. ad xxx. of the acid Spirit a ℥ss. ad ℥ij. or iij.

§ 34. After the same manner may you draw the Spirits and Oils of the Woods of the Oak, Ash, Cyprus, Cedar, Box, Juniper, Hazzle, Walnut, Chestnut, *&c.*

LIV. † *Spiritus Lavendulæ florum,* Spirit of Lavender-flowers.

Salmon.] § 1. You may make this Spirit two Ways: 1. by Fermentation; ℞ *Green Lavender-flowers, q. s. bruise them, add to them to every* ℔. *of the Flowers* ℔ij. *of warm Water, and to every* ℔j. *of Water, a Pound of Sugar, or Melosses; cause them to ferment in a wooden Vessel, 'till it has a Kind of Wine-like Scent; then distil, and draw off a third Part for Spirit of Lavender-flower Water, which keep for Use.*

§ 2. Without Fermentation, it is made thus: ℞ *Lavender-flowers* ℔vj. *Spirit of Wine* ℔xviij. *mix, and digest 24 Hours; then distil in a glass Body in B. M. drawing off the Spirit to Dryness;* so will you have a subtil Spirit endow'd with all Properties of the Lavender-flowers.

§ 3. The Spirit and the Water have one and the same Virtue, but differ only in Strength, the Spirit having thrice the Efficacy of the Water, and therefore may be given in treble Dose.

§ 4. This Spirit is hot and dry, Cephalick, Neurotick, and of thin Parts; good against Diseases of the Head and Nerves, and is us'd chiefly in Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Cramps, Catarrhs, Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies and Trembling.

§ 5. It provokes Urine, and the Terms, expels both Birth and After-birth, eases the Wind; and outwardly apply'd, takes away Pains in the Head, Joints, and Nerves, proceeding from a cold Cause.

§ 6. Dose

§ 6. Dose of the Spirit ℥ij. of the Water ℥vj. in any fit Liquor.

§ 7. ℞ Of this Spirit ℥ij. Spirits of Saffron ℥j. Poppy and Angelica Water, of each ℥ij. White Sugar-candy ℥iij. mix, and dissolve for a Dose against Fainting and Swooning.

§ 8. You may make this Spirit also after this Manner: ℞ Lavender-flowers lbvj. Manna, Sugar, or Honey lbi. white Wine, in which a little Leven is dissolv'd, enough to make them into a soft Mass, (the Manna and Flowers being first beaten together well in a Mortar) put all into an earthen Pitcher or Jar, filling it well, and stuffing it down; carefully stop the Mouth with Cork, and a little Wax melted, then set it by to ferment, till it has gotten a Wine-like Scent, or is become somewhat sour;

§ 9. Then take all out, and put it into a glass Cucurbit with its Head and Receiver, and distil in B. M. so will you have an ardent Spirit, replenish'd with the Odor of the Flowers; this, if you so please, you may cohobate upon fresh Flowers, by which Means it will become stronger, and more efficacious.

§ 10. Now, because Flowers are very apt to a Dissipation of their Parts, by Reason of the Tenuity of their Substance, Authors strive to recompence this by the Addition of some other Parts of the Plant.

§ 11. Adding, for Example-sake, to Roses, their Hip: To Orange, Limon and Citron Flowers, the Fruit well stamp'd: To Flowers of Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Mint, Rewm, Lavender, Thyme, Stechas, Jesamine, &c. their Seeds, well bruis'd: To Flowers of Lily, Flower-de-luces, Peony, Angelica, &c. their Roots and Seeds bruis'd: To Flowers of Petty Muget, Elder, Dwarf-Elder, &c. their Berries.

§ 12. Others moisten the Flowers with *All-Flower Water*, and them distil in B. M. (after a previous Fermentation) cohobating upon fresh Flowers as often as they please.

§ 13. Some use *Spirit of Mey-dew*, insolating first, then distilling and cohobating upon fresh Flowers, affirming, that *Spirit of Mey-dew* and *Cows-dung*, are very necessary in the first Distillation of Flowers, but not in the latter Distillations; by which Means you will have Water perfectly odoriferous, of which one Ounce will be more fragrant than ten Ounces distill'd the ordinary Way.

LV. † *Spiritus Limonum*, Spirit of Limon-peels.

Salmon. § 2. It is made exactly as the *Spirit of Orange-peels*, at Sect. 50. aforegoing, to which we refer you.

§ 2. In making this Spirit, you must be sure to take only the outward yellow Rind, which you may pare off with a Knife.

§ 3. You must take this Rind while it is yet recent and smooth, retaining its fragrant Smell, not when it is faded, grown rugged, and half dry.

§ 4. For being fresh, these Rinds have a subtile and volatile Spirit, which insinuates it self into the Brain, strengthening and recreating both it and the Nerves; whereas being wither'd and shrunk, the Taste is unpleasant and bitterish, and void of that Vivacity and Pleasantness it had before.

§ 5. This being distill'd with rectify'd Spirit of Wine in B. M. gives you a most admirable Spirit

beyond all Comparison for Fragrancy and Delicacy: the same may be done in a Cucurbit of Glass, from White Wine, drawing but the one half.

§ 6. This Spirit is a most excellent Cephalick and Neurotick, curing most cold Diseases of the Head and Brain, as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Palses, Trembings, &c. being taken a Spis. ad ℥ij. given to it in a Glass of Wine, or mix'd with some other Cordial Water.

§ 7. Outwardly it may be us'd against Pains and Aches from a cold Cause, cold Gouts, and Headaches, Bruises, and such like.

§ 8. It comforts weak and feeble Joints and Limbs, adding Strength and Agility to them, and this by being us'd both outwardly and inwardly.

§ 9. It is a Specifick in Diseases of the Womb, and is reported by some Midwives to cure Barrenness.

§ 10. You may make an Elixir of it after this Manner: R. *Of the Spirit Vini of the aforesaid Mint* ℥ij. *Ambergreese* ℈ij. *Oriental Musk* gr. vi. *both the Perfumes grounded with Sugar-candy* ℥ij. *mix, and digest for ten Days, then filter, and keep it for Use.*

§ 11. After the same Manner you may make an Elixir both of Oranges and Lemon Peels.

§ 12. This Elixir is a choice Cordial, which has few Equals: it is good against Faintings and Swoonings, Sickness at Heart, Deliquium of the Spirits, and chiefly in sudden Accidents after violent Exercise.

§ 13. It is good both for Men and Women, except such as are apt to be troubled with Vapours and Hysterick Fits.

§ 14. In those Cases, it may be made without the Musk and Ambergreese, and then it is only that made with Orange-peels, you will find to be a Specifick to facilitate and hasten the Birth of Women in Labour. A Dose ℈ij. or ℈iij. or more, in a Glass of Wine, or some Cordial Water.

LVI. *Spiritus Menthæ*, Spirit of Mint.

Take ℔ij. Fresh green Leaves of Mint newly gathered, bruise them, and put to them ℔ij. good Quantity of warm Water, or rather of Mint-water, in every pint Quarts of which dissolve a Pound of Sugar, or rather as much Manna. Let them lye to ferment till they have acquir'd a vinous Scent; then distil in Balneo the third part or Spirit of Mint, the second third Part, or Mint-water; what remains in the Cucurbit throw away.

§ 2. *This Spirit and Water, by reason of the Sugar, are apt to froth in Mint, may yet be made stronger.*

§ 3. *Take of the aforesaid Mint-Waters, fifty pints; of Wine-Vinegar, three pints; digest 24 Hours, then draw off two pints of Spirit in Balneo, which please you may dissolve in Double Loaf-Sugar, then may be rubbed and dipped from Mint, and repeated again if you please. It is an excellent Spirit.*

§ 4. *To make the Mint-Water aforementioned. R. Fresh Mint, q. v. beat it well in a Mortar, put it into a large Earthen Pot, and make it sufficiently moist with Juice of the Mint, lower it, and leave it for about two Days in Digestion.*

§ 5. *Then put the Matter into a large Copper Vessel, with its Head and*

and Refrigerant Juice also its Recipient, luting well the Junctures with a wet Bladder; make a Fire of the second Degree, and distill off about the one half of the Juice which you added; then cease distilling, so will you have a good Mint-water, replete with the Odor and Flavour of the Herb.

§ 6. Put it in a Bottle, and expose it open to the Sun five or six Days; then stop it up, and keep it for Use.

§ 7. Now there is to be noted, that in the Distillation of this Water, we add a good Quantity of the Juice of Mint, because there would be no good distilling of the Herb it self, without it was moisten'd with something; and, in my Opinion, the Juice of the same Plant much exceeds fair Water, which other Authors use.

§ 8. And besides, this Juice which is added, serves to imbibe the volatile Parts of the Herb in the Fermentation; and when the Matter is heated, the more spirituous Part, as being the lighter, rises first, and smells less of the *Empyreuma*, than if the Herb was distill'd without being moisten'd with the said Juice.

§ 9. In these and the like Distillations, you must give Fire from the second to the third Degree, because if it should be too little, some of the essential or volatile Salt of the Plant would rise; but if it be too strong, the Water would retain of an *Empyreuma*, do what you can.

§ 10. Therefore, if you would proceed rightly, distil so as to make only three parts out of four.

§ 11. These Waters so soon nothing are distill'd, have no great Smell, but having lain some Time in the Sun, the spirituous Parts will exert their Activity in the Aqueous, and the Water will become fragrant, which was not so before.

§ 12. What remains in the Still after the Water is drawn off, strain out by pressing, and evaporate with a gentle Heat, till it comes to the Consistency of an Extract, which does almost contain all the essential Salt of the Plant, and therefore is of greater Virtue than the Water before distill'd; for in this Salt the principal Virtue of the Plant does consist.

§ 13. This Extract is stomachick and cardiack, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Reins, and Womb, working by Perspiration, and may be given a ℈ss. ad ℈ij. dissolv'd in its proper Water.

§ 14. *The Virtues of the Spirit of Mint.* This Spirit is chiefly stomachick, cephalick, and uterine, of thin Parts, and subastringent.

§ 15. It is us'd mostly against Vomiting and Debility of the Stomach, Crudities, Hickup, Nauseating, Wind, Fainting, Obstructions of the Liver, Pains of the Guts, and the Belly-ach in Children, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Coagulation of Milk, Colick, &c.

§ 16. It opens, attenuates, discusses, cures Diseases of the Womb, provokes the Terms, strengthens the Liver, and resists Poison, and particularly the Narcotick Quality of Opium.

§ 17. Outwardly bathing on the Region of the Abdomen, it eases the Colick, and takes away the Hardness of Womens Breasts from curdling of the Milk, by bathing the Part, and taking it also inwardly. Dose a ℥ij. ad vi.

LVII. † *Spiritus Nucis Moschatæ*, Spirit of Nutmegs.

Salmon.] § 1. The Spirit of Nutmegs is a Thing seldom made, nor prescribed in any Author; yet, for the publick Good Sake, (since it is a Thing of most excellent Use) we shall take the Pains to describe it here.

§ 2. ℞ *Of the best Nutmegs* ℥viij. *grate them on a Grater, or beat them very small in an Iron Mortar, put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and affuse thereon tartarif'd Spirit of Wine, or Alkahest of S. V.* lbi. *mix, and digest 48 Hours; then distil in B. M. to Dryness.*

§ 3. This is an excellent Spirit of Nutmegs, but if you cohobate it upon the Faces three or four times, it will be much stronger, and more subtile, and contain more of the oily Particles dissolv'd in it self.

§ 4. The Faces you may reserve for other Extractions, to be made Use of when you extract a chymical Oil; the which, in its Place, we shall shew.

§ 5. It is Cephalick, Stomachick, Cardiack, Nervotick, and Uterine; it warms and cherishes a cold and affected Brain, and Habit of Body, comforts the Nerves, strengthens the Stomach, and causes a sweet Breath.

§ 6. It discusses Wind, eases the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, sharpens the Eye-sight, comforts the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine, is good against the Whites, and a cold Distempers of the Womb.

§ 7. It cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, is good against the Palsy, Cramp, Tremblings, and other Weaknesses of the Nerves, and prevails against the Apoplexy, Vertigo, Megrim, Head-ach, from a cold Cause, Lethargy, and other Distempers of the Head.

§ 8. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Aquæ Lactis Alexiteria* ℥iiß. *Spiritûs of Nutmegs* ℥ij. *ad* ℥ß. *Spirit of Saffron* ʒß. *Syrup of Citrons or Limons* ℥vj. *mix for a Cordial draught.*

§ 9. Or thus: ℞ *Aquæ Lactis Scorbuticæ* ℥iv. *Spirit of Nutmegs* ʒij. *volatile Spirit of Vitriol* ʒß. *Syrup of Peony-flowers* ℥ß. *mix* for a Dose to be given in the Morning fasting, against Diseases of the Head.

LVIII. † *Spiritus Opii*, Spirit of Opium.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a Prescript which no Author, that we know of, or have seen, has in the least treated of; and because the Medicament is excellent, and there are, or may be various Ways of preparing it, some of which exceed others, we shall do our Endeavour to exhibit here the best Methods of its Preparation; which, because we write them out of the Fire, and not from any Author, we hope will be the more acceptable to all the Sons of Art.

§ 2. ℞ *Choice Thebian Opium* lbi. *cut it into Bits, and with your Hand dissolve it in a Quart, or more, of pure rectify'd Spirit of Wine, over a gentle Heat; what is dissolv'd, decant, and add more rectify'd Spirit, dissolving and decanting so long, 'till all the Opium is dissolv'd, and 'till you have mix'd with it five or six Ounces of the fluid Spirit, and nothing but a little Strain, Dross, Leaves, and Faces are left behind, which cast away.*

§ 3. *Put all these Dissolutions of Opium into a glass Cucurbit, with its Head, Worm, and Receiver, and in*

B. M.

B. M. draw off the Spirit by a gentle Heat to Dryness; which, that it might comprehend the full of the Opium, cohobate it again upon the Magma or Faces, digest it in a very gentle Heat for three or four Days, till the Magma is dissolv'd, and in like Manner distil again.

§ 4. This cohobating, digesting, and distilling, three or four several times, you shall have a most excellent Spirit, repleat with the Powers and Virtue of the Opium, a thousand times transcending for Pleasantness all the Tinctures that can be made of it in the World.

§ 5. Or thus: ℞ Theban Opium ℔i. dissolve it in Vinegar ℔iij. digest a Week, and decant the Tincture; to the Magma add Vinegar ℔iij. more, digest, and decant, as before, not troubling the Sediment.

§ 6. To the Magma put tartaris'd S. V. ℔iij. mix, and digest three Days, then gently decant the Tincture; upon the Magma put tartaris'd S. V. ℔iij. more, mix, and digest again three Days more; then decant the Tincture, as before, casting the Dregs.

§ 7. Put these Tinctures of the Vinegar and Spirit of Wine together, mix, and digest in a very gentle Heat for three Months, that they may unite and meliorate together.

§ 8. Then put them into a glass Cucurbit, and draw off the first volatile Spirit in B. M. so much as will easily come over.

§ 9. Cohobate the Spirit upon the Magma, and distil again, cohobating and distilling thus four or five times to Dryness; so will you have a volatile Spirit repleat with all the Virtues and Powers of the Opium, as aforesaid.

§ 10. Or thus: ℞ Theban Opium ℔i. dissolve it in this following Menstruum ℔ss. ℞ tartaris'd S. V. p. vi. Spirit of Nitre, or Oil of Vitriol, p. i. mix, digest, and unite them by drawing them over the Helm) put them into a glass Cucurbit, digest two or three Days; then in B. M. distil to Dryness, cohobating and distilling three or four several times. This is a noble Spirit of Opium, and not inferior to any of the former.

§ 11. Or thus: ℞ Theban Opium ℔i. of the Spiritus Intimus (in our Sophasium, lib. 2. cap. 6. § 19.) ℔vj. cut into Bits the Opium, and dissolve it, digest three or four Days, then distil it in a glass Cucurbit in B. M. to Dryness, cohobating thrice; so will the Spirit ascend with the volatile Salt, of most admirable Use, and for some Purposes much transcending any of the former.

§ 12. Or thus: ℞ Theban Opium in Bits ℔i. Powers of Turpentine ℔ss. mix, dissolve, digest three or four Days, and draw off the Spirit in a glass Cucurbit in B. M. cohobating thrice. This is a noble Spirit, and of great Virtues.

§ 13. Or thus: ℞ Theban Opium cut in Bits ℔i. Rain-water ℔iv. mix, put them into a glass Matrass, and dissolve over a gentle Heat in 24 Hours, stirring it often, increasing the Fire at the End, that it may just boil; being a little cool'd and strained, decant the clearest of it, which filter through brown Paper while warm; to the Remainder put Rain-water ℔iv. more, with which proceed as with the former, decanting and filtring.

§ 14. To the remaining Sediment in the Matrass, put of rectify'd S. V. ℔iv. mix, digest, &c. first for 18

Hours, then draw the Tincture, which also filter as before; to the Faces in the Matrass, add again tartaris ℔ ß. ibiv. mix, digest, and extract the Tincture, as before; which filter also, casting away the Faces in the Matrass, as now of no Use.

§ 15. Put all these Tinctures, both aqueous and spirituous, together into a glass Cucurbit, with its Head, Serpentine, and Receiver, and in a Sand-heat draw off a pure Spirit of Opium ibiv. which keep for Use.

§ 16. What remains in the Matrass, evaporate to the Consistency of an Extract, of which you may make a most excellent Laudanum.

§ 17. There is also a Way of extracting the Spirit with pure Wine-Vinegar after this Manner: ℞ Of the best Turbinat Opium in Bits, dissolve in sharp Vinegar, casting away the Filth; then distil it in an Alembick with a strong Fire to Dryness, rectifying thrice, and distilling in like manner.

§ 18. But Opium, as it contains, 1. A Flegm. 2. A Spirit and volatile Salt. 3. A black stinking Oil; so by distilling it *per se*, may they be separated thus:

§ 19. ℞ Opium, put it into a glass Retort with a large Receiver, and distil in Sand, first with a gentle Fire, afterwards increasing it gradually to the third Degree, cause the Flegm, Spirit, or volatile Salt, and lastly, the thick, black, stinking Oil, to come over the Helm; all which separate and rectify according to Art.

§ 20. In the Bottom of the Retort, you will have a Caput Mort. containing a small Quantity of fix'd Salt, of the Nature of common fix'd Alcalious Salts, and a useless Earth, which is to be cast away.

§ 21. Where by, that Spirit thus distill'd by a Retort, is a volatile urinous Spirit, which is follow'd by a copious Sulphur, or oleagmous, inflammable Substance; this urinous Spirit is indeed Diaphoretick, and, by its exceeding Subtilty in penetrating, causes Sweat.

§ 22. However, this is not the Spirit intended by our Author, but rather some one of the former, of a sulphurous, or sulphurous saline Nature, distill'd, as aforesaid, in a Cucurbit.

§ 23. One Preparation more remains, which, because some may value before all the rest, we shall be willing to insert. ℞ Opium in Bits ℔i. dissolve by gentle boiling in a Gallon of Water, then strain and cast the Filth or Faces away; to this add another Gallon of fair Rain-water, add Sugar, or Molasses ibiv. and a good Leven; dissolve, and being warm, cause the Liquor gently to ferment for some Days, till it becomes of a vinous Scent.

§ 24. Then put all into a Copper Vesica, with its Head, Serpentine, and Receiver, distil, and draw off ibviij. or ix. of Spirit, which keep for Use.

§ 25. What remains in the Vesica, pour out, and in an earthen Pan evaporate to the Consistency of an Extract, of which you may make *Laudanum*.

§ 26. The *Magma* left at the End of the Distillation, at § 4, may be abstracted to the Thickness of an Extract for the making of *Laudanum*: For the same Purpose, the dry *Magma*, at § 8, may serve; but it has not altogether the same Strength and Virtue, because many of the volatile, saline Particles are carry'd off by the Spirit.

§ 27. The

§ 29. The Magma also at § 10. may serve as an Ingredient for *Laudanum*; so also those at § 11. and § 13. and § 15. and § 17. and § 25. as at the End of the said 16 and 25 Paragraphs we have hinted.

§ 28. From hence it appears, that the Spirit drawn only with sulphurous Spirits, or that Spirit drawn only with acid or saline Spirits, cannot be altogether so forcible as Tinctures drawn with the same.

§ 29. For the first contain only an opiate Sulphur, with little or none of the volatile Salt; and the other contains chiefly a volatile opiatick Salt, with little or nothing of an opiate Sulphur.

§ 30. But that Spirit which is drawn with a sulphurous acid Spirits or sulphurous saline Spirit, contains both an opiatick Sulphur, and an acid volatile, or urinous volatile Salt, almost in the same Proportion that the Tincture does, whether it be made with a sulphurous acid, or saline Menstruum.

§ 31. These Spirits are all of them much pleasanter than either the Tinctures or Extract of Opium, or any Preparation of Opium which contains the Body of the Concrete.

§ 32. For they never make the Stomach sick, as those other oftentimes do; nor yet disturb the Head otherwise than it is possible Spirit of Wine may do, which is a considerable Advantage in their Operation.

§ 33. And altho' they are not altogether so strong and forcible, as is Tincture or Extract of Opium, yet they operate with much more Speed and Safety than possibly the other can do; and

§ 34. For they fly like Lightning through the whole Body, and give Ease and Relief not only to the Spirits, but to the whole Body almost in a Moment.

§ 35. These Spirits are not capable of those ill Effects which usually happen from other Preparations of Opium; they suppress not the Excretion of Excrements, nor stop the Passages of Urine; they benumb not, nor enervate the Limbs, nor change the natural Complexion of the Skin to Paleness.

§ 36. They neither cause cold Sweats, nor yet Shortness of Breath, or Difficulty of Breathing, with a Perturbation of the Senses, Drowsiness, and Stupefaction of the animal and vital Faculties; but they have all the good Effects which are attributed to the most excellent *Laudanum*, though not with the self-same Strength and Force.

§ 37. They appease all Perturbations, intestine and violent Commotions of the Body, Disquietings, Rage, Fury, and Madness of the *Archeus*, (the principal Director of the Spirit of Life) restoring again Peace and Concord, and maintaining it between the Faculties and Motions of the Body.

§ 38. So that after they have softly and silently (as it were) appeas'd the Pain, and allay'd the Grief, they procure a Quiet and pleasant Rest and Sleep, restoring Nature to its pristine State, and repair the decay'd Strength.

§ 39. Whereby unawares of Health comes on with a violent Career, and takes Possession of its ancient Habitation, extinguishing in all Ages and Sexes and in

what Condition soever the Sharpness and Anguish of Diseases.

§ 40. Dose ℥ss. ad ʒ. ij. iij. yea, to ʒiv. according to Age, Strength, Condition, and Necessity of the Sick.

§ 41. These Spirits are of such an amicable and kind Nature, that scarce any Cordial should be given without them; they may also themselves be made more cordial, if after the last Cohobation they be drawn off with these following Additaments.

§ 42. *To the Quantity of Spirit mention'd in the former Preparations, add Saffron, Cochineel in Powder, ana* ʒiv. *Vipers Flesh, Nutmegs, a* ʒiij. *Cloves, Mace, a* ʒi. *Zedoary, Snakeroot, a* ʒss. *mix, digest 24 Hours; then draw off the Spirit in B. M. and keep it as a most precious Cordial for Use.*

§ 43. *In the Glass hang a Nodule of Musk,* gr. 10. *Ambergreese* gr. vj. *ground with white Sugar-candy* ʒij. to add a Fragrancy to it for refreshing the animal Spirits.

LIX. † *Spiritus Papaveris erratici simplex*, Spirit of the wild Poppy, *or* Corn Rose,

Salmon. § 1. I presume that what our Author here intends, is a simple Spirit from the Flowers of the Plant, which, if so, and you desire a pure and neat Medicine, you may make it after this Manner.

§ 2. *℞ Fresh Poppy-flowers* lbviij. *pestle a Spirit of Wine* lbxvj. *mix, digest a Week, then distil in a glass Alembick in B. M. to Dryness; affuse the first Liquor upon as many more of the same Flowers, digest again three Days, and distil as before.*

§ 3. *Thus distil a Liquor affuse upon a third time, and, if you please,*

please, a fourth time in like manner upon fresh Flowers, distilling each time to Dryness; lastly, in a gentle B. M. draw off three Parts of the Liquor, which keep as Spirit of Poppies simple.

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *Fresh Poppy-flowers* lbxx. *Wine* lbxvj. *mix, and with Sugar* lbiij. *and a large Lemon dissolv'd in the Wine, cause a Fermentation, till the whole become somewhat acid; then distil in B. M. to Dryness.*

§ 5. *Affuse the Liquor upon* lbx. *of fresh Flowers, digest three Days, and distil in like manner again to Dryness; lastly, in a gentle B. M. draw off the one half of the Liquor, which keep for Spirit of Poppies.*

§ 6. Continue the Distillation to Dryness in the same B. M. and keep the Liquor for *Aqua Papaveris*, or reserve it for making more Spirit with.

§ 7. If you design a Spirit from the whole Plant, you may likewise proceed in the same manner as with the Flowers, by either of the former Ways, or otherwise after this manner.

§ 8. ℞ *Poppies the whole Plant* q. v. *bruise it well in a Mortar, add warm Rain-water four times the Quantity in Weight, in every Gallon of Water dissolve* lbi. *of Sugar; mix well, and cause them to ferment to a fit Acidity.*

§ 9. *Then distil with a Copper Vessel tinn'd within, in a proper Heat, drawing off the first quarter part of the Humidity for Spirit of Poppies, and half the remaining part for Poppy-water, which keep for Use, or reserve for making new Spirits of Poppies.*

§ 10. It is an excellent Thing against the Colick, and to alleviate Pains in any Part of the Bo-

dy;

ly; it gives Eaſe in the Stone, and is profitable againſt After-pains of Women in Travel, and with a great deal of Pleaſure induces Sleep.

§ 11. But theſe Things it does more powerfully, if you make a Tincture of the Flowers with the ſame; it has, in a Word, the Virtues of the former Spirit, but not altogether ſo powerful. Doſe a ʒſs. *ad* ʒiij. *Plus minus.*

LX. † *Spiritus Papaveris albi*, Spirit of white Poppies.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made either of the Flowers, or of the whole Plant, as the Spirit of the Corn-Poppy is made in all Reſpects, by § 2, 4, 7, of the former *Section.*

§ 2. The Virtues are alſo the ſame with that and the Spirit of Opium aforemention'd, ſave that this is ſomewhat ſtronger than the Spirit of the Wild, tho' ſcarcely ſo ſtrong as the Spirit of Opium. Doſe a ʒſs. ad ʒij. or more.

§ 3. It is a Specifick in the Gout, and all raging Pains of the Nerves and Joints, if it is outwardly apply'd by bathing the Part affected therewith, and is alſo inwardly given after this following manner.

℞. *Of this Spirit* ʒij. *Spirit of Species of the Vally* ʒiij. *Scurvy-grass Water* ʒij. *Syrup of Limons* ʒvj. *mix for a Doſe in a cold Gout.*

℞. *of this Spirit of Poppies* ʒiij. *Fumitory-Water* ʒiij. *Syrup of Poppies* ʒiij. *mix* for a Doſe in the Gout.

℞. *Of this Spirit* ʒij. *Treacle-water* ʒß. *Syrup of Poppies* ʒiij. *mix* for a Doſe againſt the Pleuriſy, and all Sorts of Pains and Diſtempers in the Side.

℞. *Of this Spirit* ʒij. *Spirit of Scurvy-graſs, Spirit of Harts-horn, a* ʒſs. *Spirit of Sal Armoniack gr. xij. choice Canary* ʒiv. *mix* for a Doſe to be given in an exquiſite Pleuriſy; it gives Eaſe in half an Hour.

LXI. † *Spiritus Papaveris nigri*, Spirit of black Poppies.

Salmon.] § 1. This is alſo made as the two former, whether you make it of the Flowers, or of the whole Plant, and therefore in that Reſpect no more need be ſaid of it in this Place.

§ 2. And the Virtues, Uſes, and Doſes, are the ſame with the Spirit of *Opium* aforegoing, it being much ſtronger than either of the two former Spirits.

§ 3. It is an excellent Medicine indeed, and in my Opinion a very good Thing to go into the Compoſition of moſt Cordials.

§ 4. *Modus Utendi*: ℞ *Aq. Lactis Alexiteria* ʒiv. *Spirit of Saffron* ʒſs. *Spirit of black Poppies* ʒvj. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ʒi. *mix, and make a Cordial.* Doſe three or four Spoonfuls at a time.

§ 5. This Spirit is alſo a Specifick in the Colick, and all Sorts of Pains, and Diſtempers of the Spleen, in which it gives Eaſe after a miraculous manner thus given.

§ 6. ℞ *Ceterach-water* ʒiv. *Powders of Aniſeeds* ʒi. *of this Spirit* ʒij. *Syrup of red Poppies, and of Clove-gilliflowers, a* ʒſs. *Spirit of Harts-horn* ʒſs. mix for a Doſe to be given in the Fit.

§ 7. Outwardly, this Spirit being bath'd upon the Head and Temples, gives Eaſe in vehement Pains of the Head, and procures Reſt and Sleep; it may be us'd either alone, or mix'd with an equal Quantity of Damaſk Roſe-water,

water, and then well bath'd upon the Part.

LXII. † *Spiritus Raphanicus compositus*, Spirit of Radishes compound.

℞ *Sal Armoniack, Tartar calcin'd with Nitre, a. dissolve them in Wormwood-water compound, distill'd without the Spirit, and in Scurvy-grass Water compound, a. q. s.* (see them *cap.* 1. §. 62, and 63 of this Book) *mix the Solutions, and distil them in Glass or Tin Vessels in B. M.*

Salmon.] § 1. How this can be call'd Spirit of Radishes, without any Radishes at all in it, I cannot tell, unless the Name is given to it from the small Quantity of Horse-radish Roots in the Scurvy-grass Water mention'd, being but a fifth part of the Scurvy-grass in the said Composition, and not above a twelfth part of this present Receipe.

§ 2. The best Way of making it, is thus: ℞ *The said Wormwood and Scurvy-grass Waters compound a.* ℔vi. *Horse-radish Roots bruis'd* ℔viij. *mix, and distil in B. M. to Driness, which cohobate twice or thrice.*

§ 3. *Then take Sal Armoniack and Tartar calcin'd with Nitre a.* ℔iv. *of the former distill'd Water, or Spirit of Horse-radishes,* ℔viij. *mix, and dissolve, and then distil the Spirit as we have taught you to distil the Spirit of Sal Armoniack, at* § 24. §§ 2, 8, 10. *of this Chapter.*

§ 4. It has all the Virtues of the simple Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and therefore is of singular Use against Pleurisies, Quinsies, and all manner of Obstructions whatever.

§ 5. Besides which, it is of approv'd Virtue against the Gravel and Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder, or any other Matter which may obstruct the Urine in those Parts.

§ 6. It also facilitates the Delivery, if given to a Woman in Labour. Dose a gut. 20. ad 60. *Plus minus*, in a Glass of Wine.

LXIII. † *Spiritus Rutæ*, Spirit of Rue.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Fresh Rue, bruis'd well, put it into a wooden Vessel, and add to it warm Spring-water, q. s. Sugar or Molasses a Pound to every Gallon of the whole Matter; let it ferment for three Days.*

§ 2. *Then put in more Water, and distil in a Copper Vessel, drawing off a third part for Spirit of Rue, and a third part more for Rue-water, which keep apart for Use; the Spirit you may rectify* S. A.

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Fresh Rue herb sed* ℔iij. *of the best rectify'd Spirit of Wine* ℔vj. *mix, digest 48 Hours, then distil in B. M. to Driness.*

§ 4. *This Spirit put upon as much more fresh Rue bruis'd, digest, distil as before; which repeat in like manner the third time, if you have a Spirit very strong, and repleat with all the essential Parties of the Herb.*

§ 5. It is hot, dry, piercing, attenuating, discusses and expels Wind, is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick, us'd chiefly against the Plague and all other malignant Diseases.

§ 6. It is highly Sudorifick, expels Poison, cures the Pleurisy, Weakness of the Stomach, Colick, Griping of the Guts, Bursten, mad Dogs, Serpents, and all other venomous Beasts.

§ 7. It is profitable against Vertigos, (being bath'd on the Back bone) as also the Megrim, Headach, Vertigo, Sickness at the Stom-

Palpita-

lpitation of the Heart, Surfeits, nd the like.

§ 8. It is apt to provoke the erms, and therfore not so very ood for Women with Child.

§ 9. Dose ℈j. ad ℈iij. in any ordial draught, or in a Glass of ine.

LXIV. † *Spiritus de Sassafras*, Spirit of Sassafras.

Salmon.] § 1. Whether our Author intends the simple Spirit drawn *per se*, in a Retort, or the ulphurous Spirit drawn with Spirit of Wine in an Alembick, the Matter is not great, for we are esolv'd, because we will not miss he right, to handle both.

§ 2. The *sulphurous Spirit* of Sassafras is distill'd with Spirit of ine thus: ℞ *Raspings of Sassafras, or rather the Powder of it ground in a Mill, (as they grind Powder of Liquorice, &c.)* ℔ij. *rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔xxiv. *mix, and digest two Days.*

§ 3. *Then add fair Water* ℔xxiv. *put all into a Copper Vesica with its Head, both tinn'd within, with its Serpentine and Receiver, and distil it with a gentle Fire, and increase it to the second Degree, continuing the Distillation 'till the* ℔xxiv. *of Spirit is come off, which will be very strong of the Sassafras.*

§ 4. But if you distil in a Glass M. you need add no Water, but ly distil to Driness, and cohobate two or three times, by which means it will be yet stronger of the Ingredient.

§ 5. *The acid Spirit* distill'd in a Retort *per se. This is done exactly as that of Guajacum at* § 53. *aforegoing, to which I refer you.*

§ 6. But in these Aromatick Woods that Spirit is best, and most homogene to our Bodies, which is distill'd with Spirit of Wine, as before directed.

§ 7. This Spirit is accounted as an Antidote against the *French* Pox, and an universal Remedy against Catarrhs.

§ 8. It is Cephalick, Nateretick, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, attenuates, opens, discusses, causes Sweat, and cures Barrenness in both Sexes. It is carminative, expels Wind, and strengthens the Stomach admirably.

§ 9. That distill'd with Spirit of Wine, is the pleasantest, and, for all that I know, the most effectual in the precited Cases; for it sweetens the Blood admirably, and may be given a ℈j. ad ℈ij.

§ 10. That distill'd by Retort, has the same Virtues, repleat with the volatile Salt of the Concrete, and is more especially good against Vapors, and Hypochondriack Fits, and may be given a ℈j. ad ℈ij. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 11. The Oil which will be distill'd the latter Way, is very foetid, and not to be taken inwardly, unless first rectify'd from Colcothar, or Bone-ashes.

§ 12. Then it may profitably be given against the *French* Pox, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, &c. a gut. j. ad iij. or iv.

§ 13. Outwardly it cures Pocky Pustules and Sores, and all Sorts of putrid and venomous Ulcers; it also cures Gangreens, and exfoliates rotten Bones.

LXV. † *Spiritus Succini*, Spirit of Amber.

Salmon.] § 1. Spirit of Amber is also twofold: 1. The acid Spirit, 2. A sulphurous Spirit made with *Spirit of Wine*.

§ 2. ℞

§ 2. *Re Amber grosly beaten, put it into an earthen Retort, so as to fill it two Thirds full, fit to it a large Receiver, luting the Juncture close; make a gentle Fire first only to warm the Retort, then augment it* gradatim, *'till the Spirit and Oil come forth, continuing the first 'till no more distils.*

§ 3. *When cold and unluted, put about a Pint of fair warm Water into the Receiver, and stirring it soundly about, dissolve the volatile Salt, which many times sticks to the Sides of the Receiver.*

§ 4. *Put all this Liquor into a glass Alembick, fit to it a Receiver, and luting well the Junctures, make first a very gentle Fire, which augment by Degrees, so will the Flegm and Spirit ascend, carrying with them a little white Oil, carrying the Fire 'till no more arises, so will the thick Oil be left at bottom.*

§ 5. Separate the Flegm and Spirit from the white Oil; and the black Oil (if you so please) you may rectify from Colcothar or Bone-ashes, as is often aforedirected.

§ 6. The *Flegm* and *Spirit* yet remains together, which you must thus separate: *Put them into an earthen or glass Dish, and evaporate it about two Thirds over a gentle Fire; that which remains, is the acid Spirit of Amber, which keep in a Vial close stop'd for Use.*

§ 7. Where note, that there is little Reason for this Trouble of evaporating the Flegm; for you cannot so securely do it, but that some of the volatile, saline Particles will go along with it, which will be a Loss to you.

§ 8. And what need is there of thus separating its own natural Flegm from it? For that when it is done, the Spirit cannot be given alone, but must be mix'd with some other flegmatick Vehicle to convey it in.

§ 9. And if so, why should not its own Flegm be as good as any Thing foreign, for that a less Quantity of another Vehicle would then serve turn.

§ 10. The black Oil remaining in the Bottom of the Cucurbit, by Reason of its Fœtidness, is scarcely fit to be given inwardly without Rectification; but it may be kept for outward Use to anoint the Noses and Wrists of Women troubled with Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

§ 11. *But if you would rectify it, mix it with so much Sand as is necessary to make it into a Body, which put into a Retort, place it in a Furnace, and force over the Oil, so will it come over red, but exceeding clear, which is to be kept by it self, and may serve instead of the white.*

§ 12. This, as also the white Oil, may be given inwardly in all Hysterick Distempers, Palsies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, and other Distempers of the Brain, Nerves, and Womb. Dose a gut. ij. ad x.

§ 13. The Spirit is an excellent Aperitive, and is successfully given against all the aforesaid Distempers, but chiefly against the Epilepsy, Jaundice, Stoppage of Urine, Ulcers in the Neck of the Bladder, Scurvy, Cachexia, Dropsies, Rheumatisms, and other the like Diseases.

§ 14. For that this Spirit is only the volatile Salt of Amber dissolv'd in some of its Flegm, and may be given a gut. iij. ad xx. in some convenient Liquor.

§ 15. The

§ 15. The Oil may be dissolv'd with the Yolk of an Egg, by grinding them together, whereby it will easily mix with any Water, Wine, or Broth.

§ 16. If you would separate the Salt from the Flegm, you may do thus: *Evaporate about a third Part of the Spirit over a very gentle Fire, then put the remainder into a cool Place, leaving it there ten or twelve Days without stirring it, so will it crystaline, which you are to take and keep in a Vial close stopt.*

§ 17. But here it is to be noted, that it is much better to keep the Salt with its Flegm, for in Evaporation (tho' with never so gentle a Fire) some part of it will fly away; besides, it is easier kept with its Flegm, than apart from it, because it will be apt to dissolve.

§ 18. This Salt is acid, and like unto the essential Salt of Plants; and being less volatile than that of Animals, cannot rise so high in Sublimation; and being heavier than the Flegm, lets the Flegm rise first, for which Reason we chuse the Method of crystallizing it, rather than that of subliming it.

§ 19. But there is an excellent and subtil volatile Salt of Amber to be made by Sublimation from the Amber it self, of which we shall say nothing here, but reserve you to its determin'd Place. These Salts of Amber have the Virtues of the Spirit aforementioned.

§ 20. The sulphurous Spirit of Amber, made with Spirit of Wine, is done as we have taught in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, lib. 4. cap. 3. § 39. where *Amber in powder, p. i. is mix'd with rectify'd Sp. V. p. iv. then put into a Retort so as to fill it not above half full, to which is fitted a large Receiver, without luting, (for that if luted, the Sp. V. would break all the Vessels) and then distilling with a gentle Fire, increasing it gradatim; and at last giving a Fire of Suppression, you will have the sulphurous, spirituous, and volatile Spirit of Amber, equal in Quantity to the Spirit of Wine, and a black fœtid Oil, equal to half the Weight of the Amber, which you must separate.*

§ 21. This sulphurous, volatile Spirit has all the Virtues of the former Spirit and Oil, and infinitely more pleasant to be taken inwardly, being a Specifick against Hysterick Fits, Epilepsies, and all cold and moist Distempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Joints; and may be given from one Scruple to one Dram, in any proper and specifick Vehicle.

§ 22. Outwardly, it is a most admirable Thing against the Palsy, Lameness, Numbness, Trembling of the Limbs, or Weakness of any singular Part, the cold Gout, and all manner of Aches and Pains proceeding from a cold Cause, and Bruises or Hurts of the Nerves.

§ 23. It is of very thin and subtile Parts, and, by Reason of its penetrative Faculty, is resolutive and discussive: It cures Contractions and Sinews shrunk up, from its balsamick Property, and restores such as have lost the Use of their Limbs.

§ 24. Drawn up to the Nostrils often at one Time, and the Head well bath'd therewith also, gives immediate Ease in the Head-

ach,

ach, tho' never so extream, and that even upon the Spot.

APPENDIX.

Ex. VI. Spiritus Salis Armoniaci dulcificatus, Dulcify'd Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

Schema.] ℞ 1. *Take Sal Armoniack, Salt of Tartar* ℥ iij. *make them into Powder separately, and mix them in a Glass Mortar with a Glass Pestil; put the Mixture into a Glass Body, and affuse thereon* ℥ vj. *of Wine rectify'd, or rather Spirit of Spurry-grass rectify'd* ℥ iij. *mix altogether well with a Wooden Spatula; fit a Head to the Body, with a fit Receiver, and lute well the Joints; and being plac'd in a Sand-heat, make but a very gentle Fire to warm the Glass.*

§ 2. *And then increasing the Heat a very little, the volatile Salt will arise, and cleave to the Head and Neck of the Receiver; increase a little the Fire, and continue it, till nothing more will come forth; so will the Operation be ended in about five Hours, or but little more or less, according to the Degree of Heat.*

§ 3. The Fire being out, and Vessels cold, unlute the Joints, and you will find, 1. *a volatile Salt* sticking to the Head. 2. *A Spirit* in the Receiver.

§ 4. *Put the Salt and Spirit immediately into a Retort plac'd in Sand; to which fit another Retort for a Receiver, lute well the Juncture, and distil again with a gentle Fire.*

§ 5. This done, *put all again into another Retort, with its Receiver fitted thereto, and distil again in like manner, and cohobate it again three Times, so will nearly all the Salt be dissolv'd and mix'd with the Spirit; which Spirit keep in a Glass Bottle close stopp'd.* If any Salt remain undissolv'd, you are to put it into the Spirit in the Bottle, where it will receive a perfect Dissolution.

§ 6. Where note, That the Glass Body is not to be fill'd above half full, for that the volatile Salt being higher or more volatile than the Spirit of Wine, will rise.

§ 7. It is also to be observ'd, that several Particles of the Salt of Tartar are by this Operation volatilis'd, and if the Operation be pursu'd far enough, the whole Quantity of the fixed Salt of Tartar will be made volatile, and become volatile.

§ 8. As soon as the two Salts are mix'd together, a volatile Salt will ascend from them (as we have elsewhere taught) so that the Spirit must be forc'd to hold the Nose away in mixing them, and putting them into a Glass Body; for which Reason the Salts are separately to be made into Powder.

§ 9. The Mixture ought also to be made in a Glass Mortar, not Metalline, because in the Coction some Particles of the Metal would be corroded, which would be no Advantage to the Operation.

§ 10. Now, the immediate Separation of the volatile Salt upon the Mixture, is by reason the Salt of Tartar, which is an Alkali, breaks into Atoms the fixed Acid Salt of the Sal Armoniack, which holds fast and includes the volatile Salt, and so forces it to quit its Hold.

§ 11. If the Spirit of Wine or Spurry-grass is perfectly rectify'd, it will not dissolve any of the volatile Salt, but rather hinders it from dissolving, by stopping the Entrance

tartness of the Air thereinto; but by Means of this Distillation, and Reiteration of it, the Particles of the volatile Salt are broken, and by Degrees are dissolv'd, and brought to an intimate Union with the Spirit of Wine, and are made as it were Balsamick.

§ 12. And therefore it is that you must distil it over several times, that the saline Particles may be brought to the ultimate Degree of Rarification, and so become united with the Spirit; which Union is yet easier performed with Spirit of Scurvy-grass, or Mustard-seed, or Cresses, than with simple Spirit of Wine; because those partaking previously with a volatile Salt, that volatile Salt more easily assimulates other volatile Salts, and unites them with the Spirit.

§ 13. And by Means of this Operation, that Spirit so assimulates its volatile Salts, that they no longer retain their disagreeable Taste or Smell, but are by Virtue thereof made sweet and pleasant; for that it is known that Sulphurs, Nitry, S. V. and such like, do qualify the Acrimony of Salts, and in some Measure make them to change their external Appearances.

§ 14. This sweet volatile Spirit is singular Thing against Pleurisies, Pains and Stitches in the Side, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and Obstructions of the Lungs, and other Viscera, and may be given instead of the common Spirit of Sal Armoniack, being much more grateful to the Taste.

§ 15. It prevails also against Heaviness, Drowsiness, Sleepiness, Lethargy, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb; it is good against all sorts of malign Fevers, hysterick Diseases, Palsies, Convulsions, Tremors, Weakness, Scurvy, and other like Diseases.

§ 16. It operates chiefly by Sweat, and insensible Perspiration, gives Ease in Pain and Obstructions of the *Thorax* upon the Spot, and may be given (in some proper Vehicle) a gut. x. ad 40. Outwardly apply'd, it is good against Pains, Aches, Palsies, Gangreens, &c.

§ 17. If you had rather use the volatile Salt in a dry Form, than in a liquid, you may keep it in a glass Bottle by itself well stopt, and use it for all the former Intentions, a gr. x. ad xx. where note, That this Salt keeps better than that which is drawn with Water, because of the Impression of the Spirit, which remains in it, and serves in some Measure to preserve it.

LXVII. *Spiritus Nasturtii*, Spirit of Cresses.

Salmon.] § 1. *R Garden Cresses, or Sciatica Cresses, or Water Cresses, gather'd in their Prime q. v. beat them in a Stone Mortar to a Pulp, which put into a large Earthen Jar, so as to fill it half full; affuse thereon Juice of other Cresses a little warm'd, so much as to overtop the Mass six Inches, mixing therewith Ale or Beer Yest a Pint, stir all well together; stop all up with a large Cork, and then insolate or digest in Horse-dung, or an equivalent Sand-heat for three or four Days, that it may ferment.*

§ 2. *The Fermentation being over, put all into a large Copper Vessel tinned within, fitted with its Head and Worm, or Refrigeratory; put the Vessel into B. M. or rather into B. V.*

and

and fit to it a Receiver, which lute well; distil with a gentle Heat 'till a Quart, three Pints, or more, according to the Proportion of the Matter, which is the most spirituous Part, is come over; remove this Receiver, and apply another, distilling in B. M. to Dryness, and this you may keep for Water of Cresses.

§ 3. *The former first distill'd Spirit of Cresses, put into a Matrass with a long Neck, fit to it a Head and Receiver, luting the Junctures, and distil in Bal. Vaporosa, or in a very gentle B. M. 'till you have drawn off about one half of the Liquor, so will you have a very quick and volatile Spirit of Cresses; the Matter remaining in the Matrass, you may put to the Water of Cresses aforemention'd.*

§ 4. And after this Manner you may distil the Spirits and Waters from *Brook-lime*, *Scurvy-grass*, *Rocket*, *Mustard*, *Radish*, *Horse-radish*, and other Herbs and Plants of like Nature.

§ 5. The Juice which is added in order to Fermentation, must be but little more than Blood-warm, because if it is too hot, or too cold, the Fermentation will not so well succeed.

§ 6. If the Heat is too little, the Particles of the Matter will not be put into sufficient Motion; if it be too much, the most subtile Parts will be apt to evaporate when open'd, or the Matter it self will be too much condens'd.

§ 7. And therefore, in order to the eliciting of this Spirit, the essential Salt of the Plant is to be stirr'd up into Act, but yet so as it may be contain'd within its own *Pabulum*, or Matter, from which it is to be extracted or driven by a greater, but foreign extrinsick, Force.

§ 8. If the fermentative H[eat] should be too great, the volati[le] Salt would forceably be disingag[ed] and not have Time enough t[o] dilate or rarify the oleagino[us] Parts of the Plant, with which [it] ought to mix, to form the Spiri[t] for that a due or sufficient Fe[r]mentation would be prevent[ed] by reason of the too swift Motio[n] of the volatile Salt.

§ 9. The essential Salt it [is] which excites this Fermentatio[n] and by its Points being in M[o]tion, penetrates, rarifies, and gr[a]dually exalts the oleaginous P[ar]ticles of the Plant, to make the[m] as it were to be loose, or to be [in] at Liberty.

§ 10. To accelerate this Fe[r]mentation, Yest is added, becaus[e] contains a volatile Acid: [But] where Yest cannot be had, *Le[a]* will do as well, and may be u[sed] instead thereof. Or you may [use] Molossus, Honey, or Sugar, whi[ch] do also the same Thing: It is u[sed] in new Wine, and other like li[-]quors, these Additaments are ne[-]less, because they are vastly r[i]pleat with essential Salt, whi[ch] dispose the Matter to this Act.

§ 11. The Vessel in which [the] Fermentation is made, must [be] large, lest there be not Room e[-]nough for the Rarifaction, and [so] the Vessel either breaks or run[s] over; it ought not to be too cl[ose] that the Air may enter to fac[i]tate the Operation, because it co[n]tains a volatile Acid, which [is] proper to stir up the Salts into A[ct].

§ 12. In the Action the Mat[ter] swells up, 'till the Salts have r[a]fy'd as much Oil as they are a[ble]

to engage and penetrate, by sheathing the Points of the Salts into the ramous Parts of the Oil; after which, the Action ceasing, the Matter subsides and falls down.

§ 13. In Summer-time the Fermentation is over in three or four Days Time; but in cold Weather it may be five, six, or seven Days, before it is compleated, which, as soon as you perceive, you must begin to distil it, lest it grows acid, and the volatile Spirit should vanish.

§ 14. The Vesica and its Head being of Copper, must be Tinn'd within, lest the Liquor tastes of Verdigreese, which it will in some Measure draw forth.

§ 15. You may distil in B. M. but *Bal. Veneris* is much better, because by its gentle Heat it only elevates the most subtile, volatile, or spirituous Parts, and the Operation may be continu'd, 'till by the Taste you find the virtuous Parts drawn off.

§ 16. However, much Flegm ascends with the Spirit, and therefore it is necessary, that there should be a Rectification of this distill'd Liquor, in a Bolt-head, by which Means the Spirit will be made much more fine and subtile, the Flegm staying behind, as not being able to ascend with so small a Heat as the Spirit will.

§ 17. Yet notwithstanding, you must know, that this Spirit is a Rarifaction and Conjunction of the volatile Salt and Oil, by Means of the Flegm; for, there is really so much of the Flegm conjoin'd with it, as is necessary for forming of this Spirit; and without which it could not subsist or be.

§ 18. After the Spirit is drawn off from the Cresses, &c. then you may distil with a stronger Heat in B. M. and draw off the Water of Cresses, which will be much stronger and better than that which is drawn the vulgar Way, it being impregnated with much of the essential Salt, loosen'd by Fermentation, which yet remains behind, and does impregnate the Water.

§ 19. The Spirit and Water being drawn off, what remains in the Copper Vesica, you may strain out by pressing it in a Press, and make an Extract of it: Yet you must know, that this Extract is void of most of the essential Salt, it being volatiliz'd and chang'd into Spirit; for which reason it is much better to make Extracts of these kinds of Plants, of their Juice, which is press'd forth and purify'd without Fermentation.

§ 20. This Spirit thus prepar'd, is very subtil and volatile, an admirable Antiscorbutick, and powerful against all Diseases caus'd of viscous and tartarous Humors, and thins and rarifies the Blood, provokes Urine and Terms, and cleanses the Womb.

§ 21. And as it is famous against the Scurvy, so it is excellent against the Dropsy, Jaundice, Stone, and Gout. It is a good Nephritick, and cures most Diseases of the Reins and Bladder, expels Sand, Gravel, and Slime, and prevails against the Colick, and virulent Diseases of the Bowels.

§ 22. It is said to be good also against the Green-sickness in Virgins, because it powerfully opens Obstructions, and purifies the Blood, for which reason it is singularly good against the King's-Evil; it warms the Instruments

of Generation, provokes Luſt, and is good againſt Impotency.

§ 23. The Doſe of the Spirit is a gut. 16. ad ℈j. in ſome proper Vehicle. The Water may be given ab ℈ß ad vj. its Virtues are the ſame with the Spirit, but much weaker in the Force of its Operation.

LXVIII. *Spiritus de Hydromeli*, Spirit of Mead.

Salmon. § 1. *It is made exactly as that of Spirit of Wine, and purify'd or freed from its Phlegm, by the ſame manner of Rectification, ſo that we need ſay no more of that Matter in this Place.*

§ 2. As to its Virtues and Uſes, they are the ſame in all reſpects with thoſe of Spirit of Wine, being a like kind of vinous and inflammable Spirit; but *Hydromel* yields not the like Quantity of Spirit, which the ſame Quantity of Wine will do; but its Nature is more Ætherial, and as it were of a Celeſtial Virtue, as partaking of both an animal and aerial Life.

§ 3. It admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, recreates Nature, expels Wind in the Bowels, helps Shortneſs of Breath, and reſiſts ill Airs.

§ 4. But how *Hydromel* is made, and the beſt Way of performing it, is neceſſary to be known, without which, it is impoſſible we ſhould come to diſtilling of its Spirit. The Operation is done in this Manner:

§ 5. ℞ *The pureſt and whiteſt Honey three Parts. Fair Water Gall. xxv. mix, diſſolve, and boil them upon a gentle Fire (taking off the Skum) ſo long, till the Liquor is ſo ſtrong as to bear up an Egg; which done, put it up into a Cask, ſo large as it may not be above three Quarters full; cover the Bung-hole only with Paper, and ſet it in a Stove for four, five, or ſix Weeks, or ſo long till the Liquor ceaſes to ferment: In the Interim ſhake or roul (as it were) the Cask, to bring forwards the Fermentation; which being over, put the Cask into a Cellar, ſtopping it cloſe up; ſo will the Liquor be Vinous in Smell, and more delicious in Taſte.*

§ 6. Now here you muſt note, That the whiter your Honey, the better will be your Hydromel; and that it ought to be of ſuch a Strength or Thickneſs as to bear up an Egg; and that by Fermentation, it becomes vinous or ſpirituous.

§ 7. There muſt be alſo a Vacancy in the Cask, of at leaſt a quarter Part, that there may be Room enough for the Matter to ferment in; during which Time the Bung is not to be ſtopt, but only cover'd, leſt by the working of the Liquor, the Cask ſhould burſt; and when the Working is over, the Cask ought to be firſt fill'd up with other fermented Hydromel, and then ſtopt cloſe up.

§ 8. Honey is replear with an eſſential acid Salt, and a volatile Oil. This Salt, in the Fermentation of the Mead, is put into Motion by the external Heat, and ſtrive to get looſe; but meeting with the oleaginous Particles of the Honey, it enters into their ramous Parts, and rarifies them, dividing them into infinitely ſmall Particles, whereby it accompliſhes a free and generous Motion; which being continu'd makes the Fermentation, and ſo educes out of an Abyſs (as it were) the occult vinous

vinous Spirit, compos'd of the oily Particles made spirituous by being attenuated and exalted by the volatile acid Salt.

§ 9. This Fermentation will continue so long till all the Points of the acid Salt are sheath'd in the vinous Particles of the oleaginous Substance; and when they have divided all that which opposes their Motion, so that they have no more to do, then the Working ceases.

§ 10. And tho' this Fermentation is perform'd in the same Manner as that of Canary Wines, which have the same Principles as Mead; yet, because this abounds not with such a Quantity of acid Salt as Wine does, therefore Heat is requir'd in this, which is not in that of Wine; and it is something longer in performing.

LXIX. *Spiritus Rosarum*, Spirit of Roses.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Damask Rose Leaves* ℔xx. (some say the whole Heads) *beat all in a Stone Mortar, and put them into a large Earthen Jar, so as that a quarter Part may remain empty; affuse thereon Juice of Damask Roses* ℔viij. *which being beat, is to be mix'd with a Pint and half of Ale Yest, and with a Wooden Spatula to be stirr'd all well together: and so to be stope up close with Cork.*

§ 2. *Digest in warm Horse-dung or a Sand-heat, for three, four, or five Days, 'till the Smell becomes vinous, then distil in Bal. Vaporis, the Joints being first well luted: Be cautious of the Heat, that it may be gentle, and that only the spirituous Parts may ascend.*

§ 3. *Continue the Distillation 'till nearly* ℔x. *of Spirit is drawn off; then take off the Receiver, and rectify the Spirit in a Glass Matrass with a long Neck, to which a Head is to be fitted exactly in the same Manner as we have taught in Sect 67. § 5. aforegoing.*

§ 4. This Spirit is very odoriferous and grateful to the Smell; inflammable in its Substance, and of very volatile Parts; for which Reason, it is to be put up into a Glass-bottle, and kept close stopt.

§ 5. If you add what remains in the Matrass, to the Matter remaining in the Copper Vesica, (which ought to be Tinn'd within) and then distil in B. M. to Driness, you will have a very good scented Rose-water; and after this same Manner you may draw the Spirits and Waters of other fragrant and odoriferous Herbs and Flowers.

§ 6. This Spirit of Roses seems only to be an Oil, rais'd up and rarify'd by the essential Salt, and therefore the whole Body of the Rose is advis'd, as containing more oily Parts; and the Yest is added because of the acid or sharp volatile Salt which it contains, and is fit to put the bruis'd Mass into Agitation, and so hasten the Fermentation.

§ 7. Some make this Spirit of Roses thus: ℞ *Of Damask Roses* ℔xx. *beat them into a Mass, which put into an Earthen Jar, as before; cover it with white Salt in fine Powder so much as may overtop it four or five Inches, stop the Jar close with Cork, and close it well with Pitch, and so set it in a cool Cellar for eight or ten Weeks; then taking out the Mass, put it into a Copper Vessel Tinn'd within, and distil in Bal. Vaporoso, and rectify the Spirit as before in a Glass Matrass.*

§ 8. Or thus: Be *Whole Damask Roses*, ℔. v. *beat them in a Mortar, and in a fit Vessel affuse on them a good Quantity of fair Water, which digest together for a Day or two, and then distil with a good Fire in a Copper Vessel* Tinn'd *within, as is usual; so will you find upon the Top of the Water some few Drops of a very sweet and odoriferous Oil or Essence, which is call'd* Adeps Rosarum; *this must be taken off with a little Cotton.*

§ 9. *Cohobate the distill'd Water upon the Magma of the Roses, and distil again as before with a strong Fire, so will you have more Drops of the Oil or* Adeps Rosarum, *which is to be taken off as before; and this Work you may repeat so long as you find any Oil to swim on the Top of the Water.*

§ 10. The Spirit of Roses is thought to be the greatest of all Cordials, it fortifies Nature, provokes Lust, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal, and strengthens the Stomach to a Miracle.

§ 11. It is good against Melancholy, Palpitation of the Heart, Faintings, Swoonings, *&c.* but it is better for Men than Woman, because in them it sometimes apt to raise the Vapors. Dose a ʒß. ad ʒij. in Damask Rose-water sweeten'd with Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

§ 12. The *Adeps Rosarum*, has all the Virtues of the Spirit, but is much stronger, and a more noble Essence, and may be given a gut. ij. ad viij. (dropt upon fine white Sugar) and so mix with some proper Vehicle.

CHAP. III. *Of* OILS *Distill'd.*

1. *Oleum Aloeticum*, Oil of Aloes. Bate.] *Aloes Epatica* ℔j. *Myrrh* ʒij. *Frankincense* ʒß. *mix and distil in Sand with Degrees of Fire.* Being anointed upon the Navel, it purges and kills Worms.

Salmon.] § 1. *You must put these Ingredients into a Glass Retort, large, deep, and fit to contain three or four times as much of the Ingredients; fit to it a large Receiver; begin the Distillation with a gentle Fire for some Time, then increase the Fire by little and little, 'till you see the Oil to come over, and continue the Fire 'till you see the Receiver clear; so will you have an acid Spirit mix'd with much Flegm, and a thick, bitter, stinking Oil.*

§ 2. Filter all through brown Paper, so will the Flegm and Spirit pass through, leaving the fœtid Oil behind in the Filter.

§ 3. *The Spirit you may rectify by putting it into a Glass Cucurbit, with its Head and Receiver; and with a very gentle Fire in Sand, or B. M. distilling the one half, you will have the acid Spirit very pure ascend first, leaving the Flegm or unprofitable Part behind.*

§ 4. The Spirit being given inwardly a gut. x. ad xx. or xxx. in any fit Vehicle, has the same Vir-

tue

tue and Operation, than the Oil has, being anointed outwardly.

§ 5. They both of them are good against Vapours and hysterick Fits, the Spirit being inwardly taken as aforesaid, and the Oil being outwardly anointed upon the Nostrils. Universals being prescrib'd.

II. *Oleum Antimonii Saccharatum.*

Oil of Antimony sugar'd.

Bate.] *It is made from the Powder of crude Antimony and Sugar, ana, distill'd through a Retort, by the help of a strong Fire, S. A.* It is profitable against both internal and external Diseases. Dose a gut. iij. ad vj. in Quartan Agues before the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, Lib. 3. Cap. 8. Sect. 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, and 92, we have taught six several Ways of making this Medicine from *Basil*, *Sennertus*, *Faber*, *Beguinus*, *Quercetanus*, and *Sala*, so that much more need not be said thereof in this Place.

§ 2. Yet it seems that this Prescript of our Author is different from them all, and therefore we shall endeavour here to explicate what he intends by his sugar'd Oil.

§ 3. *Re Choice Antimony, white Sugar-candy, ana; grind each severally, and being exactly mix'd, put them into a Retort, putting over them a handful of clean Hemp or Tow, to hinder the Ingredients from rising and passing over into the Recipient, when it feels the Heat, and makes an Ebullition (which cannot well be otherwise hinder'd but by this Tow.)*

§ 4. *Place the Retort in a close Reverberatory, fitting thereto a large Recipient; make at first a slow Fire, and increase it by Degrees, 'till you see no more Drops nor Vapors come over the Helm.*

§ 5. *Let the Vessels cool, and take the Recipient, and put the distill'd Matter therein into a Glass Matrass, add to it tartaris'd S. V. three Inches above it, and digest them together in a vaporous Balneo for three or four Days; Then filter all in the Cold thro' a Cotton, into a small Cucurbite, which place in B. M. and draw off the S. V. leaving the sugar'd Oil at the Bottom, which keep for Use.*

§ 6. *Lemery* makes it thus: *Re Antimony, Sugar-candy, ana, powder and mix them, and put them into a large Glass Retort, so as to leave two Thirds empty, fitting to it a large Receiver; distil in Sand with a gentle Fire, to draw off the Flegm, which cast away.*

§ 7. *When red Drops begin to come forth, fit to it another Receiver, lute the Juncture, increasing the Fire gently, which manage prudently, (lest the Matter rarifies, and its Substance runs into the Receiver, which will force you to begin again) continue the Fire 'till nothing more comes forth, and when the Vessels are cold, take and keep what you find in the Receiver for Use.*

§ 8. In this Composition the Sugar, as it contains in it self an essential acid Salt, and an Oil; so being mix'd with a Portion of the Sulphur of Antimony, it makes an oily Liquor.

§ 9. Now, the sweet Taste of the Sugar proceeds from a natural Mixture of this Acid with the Oil; for if you separate these two Substances one from another, neither of the two will be sweet at all.

§ 10. The Oil alone is insipid upon the Tongue, making little or no Impression on the Nerve

that serves for tasting; but being perfectly mix'd with the Acid, the Points of the Acid serve for a Vehicle to the Oil, to make it penetrate, and superficially smite upon the Nerve; whereby the Sense of Tasting is produc'd.

§ 11. And the Acid being alone, becomes incisive, and prick the *Nervi Gustantes* by their Points; but being blunted by the ramous Parts of the Oil, they no longer pierce the said Nerves, but only smite them with a great deal of Pleasantness and Sweetness.

§ 12. This Oil is a most excellent and almost miraculous Medicine for the Cure of green Wounds and Contusions; it cleanses Ulcers also, and heals them, if apply'd with a Feather or Cotton.

§ 13. And it takes away Tetters, Ring-worms, and other Itchings which infest the Skin. If you find it too sharp, you may qualify it with a little *Aqua Mellis*, or some such like Thing.

§ 14. Besides, *Le Febure* affirms it to be a surprizing Remedy against intermitting Fevers, but chiefly against *Quartanes*, for the Cure of which he proposes the following Pills therewith.

§ 15. ℞ *Of this sugar'd Oil of Antimony* ʒi. *fine Aloes wash'd with Juice of* Carduus Ben. *and reduc'd into an Extract* ʒß. *Ambergreese* ʒij. *Tincture of Saffron evaporated to the Thickness of a Syrup* ʒi. *mix, and make all into a Mass of Pills.*

§ 16. Dose a gr. iv. ad xvj. in Conserve of Roses; they purge gently downwards, and sometimes provoke Sweat, or work by insensible Transpiration.

III. *Oleum Balsamicum*, The Balsamick Oil.

Bate.] ℞ *Alkaest Roch* ʒij. *Oil Olive* ℔ij. *boil 'till it is of a rubicund Colour; strain and add Cyprus Turpentine wash'd in Violet-water* ℥ß. *Oils of Hypericon, and of Bayberries, a.* ʒi. *Oil of Peter, and Chymical Oil of Juniper-berries, a.* ʒß. *distill'd Oils of Rhodium and Spike, a.* ʒij. *distill'd Oils of Angelica-seeds and Aniseeds, a.* ʒi. *mix them S. A.* It prevails against all cold Effects, and dissipates Wind. In the Palsy, Deafness, Pain of the Ears, &c. it does much; and is a present Remedy against the Crump, Colick, Dropsy, being both internally taken, and outwardly apply'd. Dose a ℈j. ad ʒj. in some appropriate Vehicle.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an approv'd Thing for healing Ulcers of the Lungs, and curing inward Bruises, for which Purposes there is scarcely a better Remedy.

§ 2. Outwardly also, it is as good a Vulnerary as one shall meet withal; for if immediately apply'd, the Blood being wash'd off first with common Spirit of Wine, it commonly performs the Cure at one Intention, and by one Application, and therefore ought to be valu'd as a Jewel.

§ 3. Being apply'd in the Gout, Sciatica, or any old Ach or Pain, it removes the Pain, and cures the Sick in a short Time.

§ 4. It is good being taken inwardly against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Asthma's, and other Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, and is of singular good Use against spitting of Blood, and a Phthisis, or Consumption of the Lungs.

§ 5. It expels Wind, and gives Ease

Ease in the Colick, Griping of the Guts, bloody Flixes, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, cleansing and carrying off the sordid and virulent Matter, and healing the Ulcer.

§ 6. It may be also given in a Clyster for the same Purpose: R *Of the Balsam* ℥i. *ad* ℥ij. *Decoction of Bay-berries made in Posset-drink* ℔i. *mix, and give it warm*; it will not fail of giving Ease in the most extream Pains.

§ 7. Inwardly by the Mouth you may give it thus: R *Of the Balsam a* ℥ß. *ad* ℥i. *Aquæ Alexiteriæ* ℥i. *Rawin-water, or Angelica-water* ℥ij. *Syrup of Violets* ℥i. *mix for a Dose.*

§ 8. So taken, it is a good Cephalick, curing Diseases of the Brain, Nerves, and Womb, proceeding from Cold and Moisture; and it will be yet more effectual, if it be also anointed Morning and Evening upon the Parts affected.

IV. *Oleum Camphoræ*, Oil of Camphire.

Bate.] R *Camphire* ℥ij. *Tobacco-pipe-clay* ℥iv. *Mix, and make a Mass, and distil by a Glass Retort in Sand, S. A.* Or *it may be made by dissolving Camphire* ℥ij. *in Spirit of Nitre* ℥iv. *in a warm Place.* It is Diaphoretick and Hysterick. Dose ad gut. x. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Pharmacop. Lond. lib.* 1. *cap.* 8. § 20, § 1, 2, 3, & 5, and 8, we have shewn you six several Ways of preparing the Oil of Camphire from *Schroder, Hartman, Horstius*, and *Kesler.*

§ 2. And in our *Doron Medicum, lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. § 7. § 2, 3, 4, we have shewn three other several Ways of doing it from other Authors.

§ 3. The Ways here prescribed by our Author, are differing from all them, which, by Reason he is very concise and short therein, require a little Explication.

§ 4. Tho' it is our Opinion, *Doron Med. lib.* 2. *cap.* 25. § 2da. that *Camphire* is of so pure and exalted a Substance, that it can be made better by no Kind of Distillation, nor by any other Artifice whatsoever; however, for the Sake of such as cannot rest in that Judgment, we will now come to the Explication of our Author.

§ 5. R *Camphire* ℥ij. *Potters Earth* ℥iv. *mix them into Balls, or otherwise, dry in the Sun, and put the Mixture into a glass Retort, and distil in Sand into a large Receiver which has Rain-water therein; first, there comes forth a white Matter, then a clear Water, and at last, with a stronger Fire, a sweet-scented Oil; which being rectify'd with Spirit of Wine, will be as yellow as Gold.* Where note, that the white Matter which sublimes in the Alembick, melts and falls into the Receiver.

§ 6. This Oil, is an excellent Remedy, resists Putrefaction and Poison, and is good against the Plague, and all malignant Diseases, both continual and intermitting Fevers. The Dose is from gut. i. ad ℥j. in some appropriate Liquor.

§ 7. The Spirit of Wine is also camphorated, and good for the same Purposes, and may be given a ℥ß. ad ℥i. or ℥ij.

§ 8. Both Oil and Spirit are good to stop a Gangreen, give Ease in the Tooth-ach, and allay the Pains of the Gout and Sciatica.

§ 9. Oil of Camphire by Spirit of Nitre: R *Camphire* ℥iv. *rectify'd*

ſp. d Spirit of Nitre ℥viij. *diſſolve in a Matraſs, ſtop the Veſſel cloſe, and ſet it over a Pot full of Water a little heated, ſtir it now and then with a little Stick to help forward the Diſſolution, which will be done in two or three Hours; ſo will the Camphire be turn'd into a clear Oil, ſwimming above the Spirit, which ſeparate and keep in a Vial well ſtop'd for Uſe.*

§ 10. This Oil is of excellent Uſe to cure rebellious and ſtubborn Ulcers, to remove the Caries of Bones, and to touch Nerves that are uncover'd in Wounds.

§ 11. Some may think this to be a dangerous Medicine, becauſe of the violent Impreſſion which the corroſive Spirit does give to the *Camphire* in its Diſſolution; but by Reaſon this Preparation is never given inwardly, thoſe Scruples are cauſleſs.

§ 12. Medicines much more acrimonious than this, are commonly us'd, and yet eſteem'd without Peril; and conſidering the Uſes it is put to, the *Spirit of Nitre* ſeems to be of abſolute Neceſſity, for the Oil does ſo much the more and better cleanſe and ſcale rotten Bones, and foul Ulcers, and cauſe them to heal.

§ 13. This Oil is only a Diſſolution of Camphire in Spirit of Nitre; for if you mix Water with it, and ſo deſtroy the Force of the Spirit, it will return into Camphire, as before.

§ 14. And of all the Roſins, this is the only one that will diſſolve with Spirit of Nitre; from Camphire ℥iij. you will have of Oil ℥iv. the Spirit of Nitre loſing an Ounce in the Diſſolution.

§ 15. This Diſſolution is made without Ebullition, or ſenſible Heat; for Acids mixing with Sulphur, never make any Ebullition, becauſe Sulphurs always ſubmit without any Reſiſtance.

§ 16. And Camphire conſiſting of thin diſunited Parts, the Acids ſoftly enter among them, and make an eaſy Separation.

§ 17. *Le Febure* has a compound Oil of Camphire, which is made after this manner: ℞ *Camphire in groſs Powder* ℥vj. *Spirit of Nitre* ℔xij. *put them into a Matraſs, which ſtop with another, the Neck of the one going into the other; lute the Juncture with a Bladder and Whites of Eggs, and digeſt in B. V. 'till the Camphire is diſſolv'd and become an Oil, ſwimming above the Spirit.*

§ 18. *Separate the Oil, and add thereto rectify'd Oil of Amber, Oil of Juniper-berries, a.* ℥iv. *digeſt 'till they are united, then diſtil in a Glaſs Retort in Aſhes, cohobating three times; after which, rectify upon Colcothar of Vitriol, 'till the Oil comes forth clear, depurated, and fluid, the Camphire being made incorporeal, and perfectly turn'd into an Oil.*

§ 19. This Oil is ſudorifick, and of mighty Force to expel the Malignity of the Plague, or Peſtilence, ſpotted Fever, Meaſles, and Small-pox, and Poiſon it ſelf.

§ 20. It is alſo a preſervative Remedy in Time of Plague, being both inwardly taken and outwardly apply'd.

§ 21. Inwardly, let it be taken, reduc'd into a diſſoluble Balſam, with double or treble refin'd Sugar in Powder. Doſe three or four Drops in a Glaſs of Wine.

§ 22. Outwardly, let the Noſtrils, Temples, and Wriſts at the beating of the Arteries, be anointed therewith; and, by this Means, (being

(being inwardly taken, and outwardly apply'd) this noble Remedy will ſufficiently ſtrengthen the Spirit, and all the natural and vital Faculties ſo, as that there ſhall be no Fear of their being invaded by the Infection, or Venom, and Poiſon of the Plague.

§ 23. The Uſe alſo of this Oil cannot be ſufficiently commended againſt Fits of the Mother, Vapors, and other Hyſterick and Splenetick Paſſions; for it penetrates as in a Moment, and appeaſes all thoſe Hyſterick Irritations.

§ 24. This Oil is alſo a noble Specifick in the Epilepſy, whether in Old or Young, but chiefly againſt that Kind which proceeds from Diſaffections of the Meſentery and Womb.

§ 25. Doſe a gut. ij. ad vi. viij. or x. according to the Age, Sex, and Force of the Diſeaſe.

§ 26. Terebinthinated Oil of Camphir. ℞ *Camphir* ℥iv. *Oil of Turpentine* ℥viij. *mix, diſſolve, and diſtil it, cohobating twice.*

§ 27. It is a ſubtile Medicine, Alexipharmick, and Anodyn; gives Eaſe in a cold Gout, and Aches and Pains from a cold Cauſe, and is profitable againſt the Palſy, being anointed upon the Part affected.

§ 28. *Rolfincius* his Oil of Camphir: ℞ *Camphir* ℥ij. *Oil of ſweet Almonds* ℥iij. *diſſolve the Camphir by Digeſtion in a gentle Heat, &* cum homogeneo Menſtruo Sulphureo per minima miſcetur, *and ſo keep it for Uſe.* You may give it a glorious red Colour with Alkanet-roots.

§ 29. The celebrated Virtues of this Oil are beyond all Reproof; it provokes Sweat, purifies the Maſs of Blood, ſtrengthens the principal Viſcera, reſiſts the Infection of the Plague or Peſtilence, and is profitable againſt all malign Fevers, if inwardly taken. Doſe a gut. iij. ad vj. or viij.

§ 30. Utendi modus. ℞ *Generous Wine* ℥iv. *Spirit of Saffron* ℈ß. *of this Oil gut. iv. ad vj. mix for a Draught.*

§ 31. Outwardly, it is anointed upon gangreenated Parts, by which Means it refocilates or recovers the dying Heat, and reſiſts the impending Putrefaction. *Angelus Sala Hydroleologia*, cap. 13. *Præfers Camphoræ in Subſtantia Uſum, oleis quantumvis diligenter præparatis.*

V. * *Oleum Chartæ*, Oil of Paper, Bate.] ℞ *Paper, and light it, and put it upon Plates of Jupiter or Tin, that it may be burnt; ſo will the Oil adhere to the Tin-plates, which gather, and keep for Uſe.* It wonderfully prevails againſt an Alopecia, or Fox-like falling of the Hair, Herpes, Impetigo, &c. It is Anodyn, and eaſes the Pain of the Teeth.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes an Oil and Spirit of it after another Order, by Diſtillation in a Retort after this manner: *Make white Paper up into little Pellets, and fill with them a great earthen Retort, or a glaſs one cover'd with Lute, which place in a Reverberatory-Furnace with a large capacious Recipient well luted to it; make under it a Fire, at firſt very gentle for about two Hours, only to heat the Retort; then increaſe it with two or three Coals, and continue it ſo for two or three Hours more, and then increaſe it to the third Degree, and the Receiver will be fill'd with white Clouds; when no more will come, put out the Fire.*

§ 2. *This*

§ 2. *This Operation will be ended in about seven or eight Hours: The Vessels being cold, remove them; and that which you have in the Receiver, filter through brown Paper, so will the Spirit pass through the Filter, and a thick, black, ill-scented Oil, will be left at the Bottom of the Filter, which keep in a Vial close stop'd for Use.*

§ 3. The Spirit you may rectify by distilling it in Sand. It is an excellent Aperitive and Diuretick, and after an admirable manner takes away all Obstructions of Urine, being given a gut. x. ad xx. or xxx. in any proper Liquor.

§ 4. This Spirit is very acid, in Comparison of the Spirits of other Vegetables, because it comes from an essential Salt, which has been put into a very considerable Motion.

§ 5. For considering the many Mutations of the Hemp and Flax, before it is brought into Cloth, or made Canvas of; and afterwards, what it passes through when Cloth, by Washings, Boilings, Buckings, Whitings, *&c.* and lastly, what it meets withal by being converted into Paper, and the Fermentations which it there receives, it is possible that its fix'd Salt may be so far volatis'd, as to become of the Nature of an essential Salt.

§ 6. Now, in the Distillation, all this Salt becomes dissolv'd into a Liquor by the Flegm, and converted into that which is called Spirit, the which may be demonstrated with almost mathematical Certitude.

§ 7. For scarcely any fix'd Salt at all can be drawn from the Fœces left in the Retort, but they are cast away as useless; it takes Fire exceeding easily, by Reason of a Sootiness adhering to it, which gives it the black Colour.

§ 9. The Oil is a good Remedy for Deafness, because that Disease is often caus'd by a thick pituitous Humor, which dries and hardens in the Ear, so as to stop the Auditory Nerves.

§ 9. Now, this Oil dissolves and thins this Humor or Matter, and disposes it the better for its coming forth; by which Means the Noise and Ringing in the Ears cease, being caus'd by Wind which this Matter pent in.

§ 10. It may be dropt into the Ears, and so stopt in with a little Cotton dipt in the same. It cures also the Tooth-ach, much like the Oil of Guajacum; and being anointed with, it helps Tetters, Ringworms, Herpes, and other like Breakings out.

§ 11. And being smelt to, and the Nostrils touch'd or anointed therewith, it represses Vapors and Hysterick Fits.

§ 12. You ought to use Paper white and clean, and not written upon; for the Ink thereupon may alter the Virtue of the Oil and Spirits, and change the Natures of the Preparations.

§ 13. The Receiver also ought to be large, that the white Vapors may have room to circulate in; for they come forth with that Force, that otherwise the Vessel would break, had they not Room enough to play in.

§ 14. Be cautious also in your Fire; for if it be too great at first, for the first two or three Hours, the Retort will infallibly be broken.

§ 15. From lbvj. or 96 Ounces of

of Papery you will have 3iss. of Oil, and 54 Ounces of Spirit, there remaining about 30 Ounces of Coals in the Retort.

VI. *Oleum Heraclinum*, Oil of Hazel-wood.

Bates.] *It is made of Hazel-wood cut down in* September *or* March, *cut into little Bits; put them into a Retort, and distil in Sand with a gradual Fire; separate the Oil from the Water, &c.* It heats, incides, is anodyn, and an excellent Thing against the Epilepsy, and Pain of the Teeth, gut. ij. iij. or iv. taken with Crums of Bread. It kills Worms upon the Spot, and brings them forth by Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius, lib.* 3. § 2. *art.* 1. *cap.* 11. makes it after this manner: R *Hazel-wood rasp'd or in Pieces q. v. fill an earthen Retort therewith, fit to it a Receiver, and distil with Degrees of an open Fire, so will you have Spirit and Oil; separate the Oil from the acid Spirit by Filtration, and rectify the Spirit.*

§ 2. The Spirit and Oil being rectify'd, both cure the Epilepsy and Apoplexy, being internally taken.

§ 3. Outwardly, with Cotton or Lint, some Drops of the Oil apply'd, it cures the Tooth-ach; and anointed upon the Navel, kills Worms, eases the Pains of the Colick, and drives forth both Birth and After-birth, as also the dead Child.

§ 4. Some Authors order the Wood to be ground into Powder, and then put into a Retort, and distill'd in Sand; and order the Oil to be rectify'd with much Water, to make it more pleasant, and the acid Spirit to be rectify'd in B. M.

§ 5. But *Hartman*, in his Practical Chymistry, saith, it is more rightly distill'd *per Descensum*, or *per Vesicam*.

§ 6. *Schroderus in Pharmac. lib.* 4. *class.* 2. § 108. saith, That the Oil is made by a Retort with a naked Fire, or by Descent; and that both Spirit and Oil are hot and inciding, anodyn, and antepileptick, and chiefly cure the Tooth-ach.

§ 7. This *Oleum Heraclinum Rulandi*, (saith he) *Quercetanus* judges to be Oil of Box; but *Libavius*, *Hartman*, *Kesler*, and *Beguinus*, say, it is the Oil of the *Hazel-wood*.

§ 8. They are confirm'd in the Opinion, that the *Oleum Heraclinum* is Oil of *Hazel-wood*, because the *Hazel-nuts* are call'd *Nuces Heraclevticæ*. See *Beguinus Tyro. Chym. lib.* 2. *cap.* 6.

§ 9. Some, says *Schroder*, will have *Rulandus*'s Oil of the Wood *Heracleum*, to be the Oil of Hazel-wood; for that the *Hazel* was first translated from *Heraclea Ponti* into *Greece*, where it was call'd *Heracletica seu Pontica*, and the *Nuts*, *Heracleotica*.

§ 10. Tho' others again will not allow it, but affirm it to be the Oil of the Box-wood, as *Quercetanus*, *Tetrade*, *affect. capitis*, *pag.* 214, 215, 216.

§ 11. Where he shews, that *the Oil of Box-wood* abounds with a very Narcotick Sulphur, and commends it against the Epilepsy and Tooth-ach, Worms in the rotten Teeth, and hollow Teeth, a Tooth-pick being put into it, and then put to the Bottom of the hollow Tooth.

§ 12. But if we may be guided by the Name of the Thing, and adding also to the Authority of the greater

greater Number of the most Learned, we are oblig'd to conclude, that the *Oleum Heraclinum Rulandi*, and which our Author here intends, is truly *the Oil of Hazel-nuts*, and not of *Box*, to which the Appellation has no Relation.

VII. *Oleum Linteorum*, Oil of Linnen-cloth.

Bate.] *It is made from Linnen-cloth, [or old Linnen Rags] kindled and extinguish'd upon Plates of Tin, S. A.* It is a powerful Thing for the curing of Ophthalmies, a Drop thereof being mix'd with one of Spittle.

Salmon.] § 1. It is distill'd after the Way and Manner as *Oil of Paper*, at § 5. aforegoing, to which I refer you; and the Virtues and Uses are also the same.

§ 2. And an Oil likewise may be distill'd from the *Hemp* or *Flax* after it is peel'd from the *Bun*, before it is spun or hackled, having the same Uses and Effects to every Intention and Purpose.

§ 3. If a little Lint is dipt into it, and it be stopt into an hollow aking Tooth, it presently eases the Pain.

VIII. *Oleum Ludi*, Oil of the gravelly Substance sticking to the Bottoms of Chamber-pots.

Bate.] R. *The Tartarous Matter adhering to the Bottoms and Sides of Chamber-pots, which calcine and dissolve per deliquium, S. A.* [*that is, by passing it through a Bag in a cool Cellar, or other moist Place*]. It is prevalent in resolving Tartar in any Part of the Body; yea, even to the dissolving of the greater Stones, whether in the Reins or Bladder, and to expel them. It also conduces wonderfully to open all Obstructions arising from those Causes.

Salmon.] § 1. You may calcine the Matter several Ways, either with Sal Nitre, in about six Hours Time, or with Sulphur and Nitre, or with a treble Quantity of Beach-tree Charcoal.

§ 2. *Sennertus* calcines with a circulary Fire, then with Reverberation, then with Beach Charcoal in a Potter's Oven, *Instit. lib. 5. part. 3. § 3. cap. 5.*

§ 3. He also calcines with Nitre, and extracts a common Salt with Spirit of Wine; then abstracting the Spirit of Wine, sets it in a cool, moist Air to melt *per deliquium*. Dose a gr. vj. ad xij. in Parsly, Arsmart, or Onion Water.

§ 4. Others calcine either with Beach-Charcoal, or with Nitre, and elicit the Salt with some proper diuretical Water, or Spring-water, or with Flegm of Nitre or Allum; then filtrate, evaporate, and melt *per deliquium*. Dose a gr. iv. ad x. *plus minus*.

§ 5. And because this Matter is full of an impure Sulphur, it may be doubly calcin'd, filtrated, and evaporated, as aforesaid; so will the *Oil, per deliquium*, be yet purer.

§ 6. Lastly, being put into a glass Retort, and distill'd as you do *Harts-horn*, you will have a volatile Salt sticking to the Neck of the Retort, and Sides of the Receiver, a urinous Spirit, and a little Quantity of stinking Oil; all which may be rectify'd as other Oils, volatile Salts, and Spirits, *&c.*

§ 7. These have the same Virtues with the *Oil, per deliquium*; but much more powerful, and all of them specifick against the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, and Fits of the Mother.

§ 8. Let

§ 8. Let the Salt be diſſolv'd in the Spirit, and ſo kept, of which you may give a gut. x. ad xxx. or more, in any proper Liquor.

§ 9. The *Oil* may be given a gut. ij. ad iv. or viij. firſt mix'd with a little of the Yolk of an Egg, and then with the Vehicle.

IX. *Oleum Lumbricorum*, Oil of Earth-worms.

Rate.] *It is diſtill'd in a Sand-heat, from Earth-worms waſh'd in Spaniſh Wine, S. A.* It wonderfully prevails in the Cure of the Palſy.

Salmon.] § 1. The Worms ought to be carefully dry'd with a very gentle Heat before-hand, that they may be diveſted of the greateſt Part of their Flegm, ſo will the Operation be the ſooner perform'd.

§ 2. *Then being cut into Pieces, put them into an Earthen Retort, or a Glaſs one coated, which place in a Reverberatory Furnace, fit to it a great capacious Receiver, luting the Junctures cloſe.*

§ 3. *Begin the Diſtillation with a ſmall Fire to warm the Retort, and drive out the remaining Part of the Flegm guttatim: When no more Drops fall, increaſe the Fire a little, and the Spirits will come forth, filling the Receiver with white Clouds, and at laſt a black Oil and volatile Salt, ſticking to the ſides of the Receiver; continue the Fire 'till all is come forth that will.*

§ 4. *Then cooling the Veſſel, and unluting, ſhake the Receiver, to looſen and mix the volatile Salt with the aqueous and ſpiritous Matter; put all into a Bolt-head with its Receiver, luting the Junctures well with a wet Bladder, then with a gentle Fire in a Sand-heat, the volatile Salt will ſublime to the Top of the Bolt-head, which ſeparate and keep by it ſelf.*

§ 5. What remains, filter thro' brown Paper, ſo will the Flegm and Spirit paſs, leaving the Oil behind; keep each by themſelves for their particular Uſes.

§ 6. The Spirit you may, if you ſo pleaſe, rectify from its Flegm, caſting the Flegm away.

§ 7. The *Oil* is fœtid, and ſtinks ſo abominably, that it is ſcarce poſſible to be us'd alone, eſpecially unrectify'd.

§ 8. *To rectify it, you muſt mix it with Powder of Bone-Aſhes, or Colcothar, and draw it off from them, ſo will it be pure, and diveſted much of its ſtinking Scent, but ſcarce tolerable to be us'd by Unction.*

§ 9. *The Spirit, volatile Salt, and Oil*, have all one and the ſame Virtues, ſave the *volatile Salt* is the more powerful, the *Spirit* next in Virtue, then the *Oil*.

§ 10. The two firſt are to be given inwardly, the Oil only to be us'd outwardly by Unction, as we ſhall preſently teach you.

§ 11. The Spirit is given a gut. xx. ad xxx. or xl. The volatile Salt a gr. iv. ad xij. or xiv. in any ſpecifick Vehicle againſt the Palſy, Apoplexy, (for which they are Specifick) Epilepſy, Vertigo, Lethargy, Conſumptions, and all other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves; as alſo againſt the Pleuriſy, and all Diſaffections of the Lungs and Womb, as Vapors, hyſterick Fits, and ſuch like.

§ 12. *Outwardly*, the paralitick Parts are to be anointed with the *rectify'd Oil*, as alſo the Sutures of the Head, Temples, Noſtrils, &c.

§ 13. But becauſe it is ſo odious

by

by reason of its ill Scent and Nastiness, we shall here teach you to convert it into the *Potestates* of the same, which are a Medicine so neat and cleanly, that it will scarcely foul the finest and cleanest Linnen.

§ 14. These Potestates are thus made: ℞ *Of the best rectify'd Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *volatile Salt of Earth-worms* ℥j. *mix and digest two Months, till the Spirit is impregnated with the Salt; decant it from the remaining Salt, (for all of it, it will not suck up) and add thereto of the former rectify'd Oil* ℥j. *mix by shaking them well together, digest two Months, and then draw them off together in an Alembick, so will they be intimately united, and remain together for ever.*

§ 15. *And thus have you the Powers of Earth-worms*, having all the Virtues of the *Spirit* and *Salt* aforementioned; and may be given inwardly a ℈ss. ad ʒi. in any fit Liquor.

§ 16. And bath'd withal outwardly they are good for the Cure of the Palsy, as our Author has directed, being ten Times more effectual than *his distill'd Oil* prescribed, which stinks (as I said before) so egregiously, that it is scarcely possible to be us'd.

X. *Oleum Martis*, Oil of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] *It is made of the Rust of Mars, extracted by sprinkling it with* Aqua Stygia, *then washing it with Water, filtering and exhaling it to an Oleaginosity*, S. A. It is one of the greatest Deobstructors in the World. Dose gr. iv. or v. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is not *Oleum Martis*, for that is *Oil* made of the *Vitriol of Mars*, of which we have nothing to say here, for that there is no Difference in the Preparation thereof, from that of the Preparation of the *common Oil of Vitriol*, all the same Rules, Directions and Cautions being to be observ'd in the one, that is to be observ'd in the other.

§ 2. This here is rather a *Tincture of Mars* extracted with common Water, the Body of the *Mars* being before-hand open'd with *Aqua Fortis*, or *Spirit of Nitre*, by Virtue of which the *Tincture of the Mars* is extracted by the Water, which being filter'd and abstracted to the *Thickness of the Oil*, receives its Denomination from the Likeness which it has thereto.

§ 3. *Le Mort* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Filings of Mars* ℥xvj. *Spirit of common Salt* ℥j. *fair Water* ℥viij. *mix and digest for three or four Days, stirring it twice a Day, then add Crystals of Tartar in fine Powder* ℥viij. *mix them well again; and add fair Water again a sufficient Quantity, boil them together for an Hour in an Iron Pot or Kettle, continually adding fresh Water, as the Matter evaporates; then filter, or let it settle, pouring off the clear Liquor, which evaporate to the Consistency of a thin Syrup; add an half Part of rectify'd Spirit of Wine, and keep it for Use.*

§ 4. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Rust of Iron* ℥xij. *white Tartar* ℔ij. *powder, and mix them together, then boil them in an Iron Pot with* ℔xij. *or* xv. *of Rain-water for twelve Hours with a soft Fire; stir the Matter with an Iron Slice often, or almost continually, take care to put in more boiling Water into the Iron Pot, according as it consumes.*

§ 5. *Then leave it for a while to* settle,

...ble, and you will have a black Li-
...quor, which filtrate and evaporate in
...a Leaden Pan over a Sand-heat to
...the Consistence of a thin Syrup, 'till
...a little Pellicle rises upon it.

§ 6. Now here is to be noted in this Preparation, that *Water* alone would not be strong enough to penetrate the *Iron*, so as to make a *Tincture*, tho' it should be boil'd for a Year together; and therefore our *Author* in his Way makes the Rust with *Aqua Fortis*.

§ 7. *Le Mort* uses *Spirit of Salt*, and a small Proportion of *Tartar*; but *Lemery*, because he uses no *Aqua Fortis*, nor *Sp. Salis*, takes so much the larger Proportion of *Tartar*; with these Things the Water being impregnated, it dissolves the *Mars* very easily, and gives it strength enough to extract almost its very Soul.

§ 8. But you must not think that this *Oil-like Body* is a perfect Solution of *Mars*; for if there was an intire Solution of it, there would appear no more *Tincture* than there does in the Solution of it with *Spirit of Vitriol* and *Water*.

§ 9. But because the soluble Parts of the *Tartar*, which is the Agent in this Operation, is only an impure acid Salt, it can but grossly fix or open the *Mars*, and after mixing with it, keep it suspended in the Water.

§ 10. After the *Tincture* is drawn, there remains a whitish Matter, which may be cast away as nothing worth, being a Mixture of the grosser and unclean Parts of the *Tartar* and *Mars*.

§ 11. And the *Tincture* has a Sweetness in it, from whence, as also from its Consistence or Body, some are pleas'd to call it a *Syrup*; others an *Oil*, tho' in Truth it is neither.

§ 12. It is brought by Evaporation to the Consistency of an *Oil* or *Syrup*, that it might keep the better; but *Le Mort* thought good to add to it *Spirit of Wine* for its greater Security and Preservation.

XL. *Oleum Polypodii*, Oil of Polipody.

Bate.] *It is made from the dry'd Roots, distill'd by a Retort in Sand, &c.* It serves for catching of Fishes.

Salmon.] § 1. It is found on Beech and Hazel-Trees, and stony Places, but that from the Oak is best.

§ 2. The Root in Form of a Decoction, purges Melancholy, and tough Flegm, and opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Mesentery, but because it is but a slow Purge, it is seldom given alone, but with other stronger Purges.

§ 3. Being distill'd, its Cathartick Virtue is totally destroy'd; you have instead thereof, a sharp, opening Spirit, and a fœtid Oil: The Spirit is profitably given against venereal Defædations, and dietically; you may give it a ℥j. ad ℥ij. or more, in Drink, or Decoction of Guajacum.

§ 4. The Oil is so fœtid, that it is not possible to be taken inwardly without Rectification, and then at best it is a loathsom Medicine; which, tho' it may be good against the venereal Distemper, Leprosy, and other Impurities of the Blood, is seldom or never taken; for that many other Medi-

cines,

cines, a thousand Times more grateful, and possibly more efficacious, are ever ready at Hand to be had.

§ 5. What its other Properties are, our Author has told you, which is the catching of Fish, which it does by drawing them together after it, by reason of its strong Scent.

§ 6. As for the Way and Manner of making it, there is no Difficulty in it; *being cut into Bits, you may fill an Earthen Retort full thereof, and having luted thereto a Receiver, you may perform the Distillation in Sand, first with a great Fire, then with a stronger, augmenting it even to the last Degree, in all respects as we have before taught you in the Distillation of Guajacum.*

XII. *Oleum Sacchari simplex*, Oil of Sugar simple.

Bate.] *It is made with Sugar-candy, and Spirit of Wine, ana, being mix'd and dissolv'd in the Heat of B. M. then by burning the Spirit away to the Consistence of a Syrup, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is no Oil, but a Syrup, and receives its Denomination only from its Form, Body, or Consistency.

§ 2. It was design'd against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Distempers of the Breast and Lungs.

§ 3. The Way of using it is thus: ℞ *Of this Syrup* ℥ij. *Elecampane in fine Powder* ʒj. *Ginger in fine Powder* ℈j. *Catechu in fine Powder* ℈ß. *mix for a Dose* to be given Morning and Evening; the Sick may also lick of it in the Day-time, as often as the Cough returns.

§ 4. This is properly nothing but Syrup of Sugar made with Spirit of Wine, and is mostly used as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in; or at least to invigorate, dulcify, and make pleasant the more insipid Vehicles, and is more especially us'd with such Remedies as have respect to the Breast and Lungs.

XIII. * *Oleum Sacchari compositum*, Oil of Sugar compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Dates cut into Pieces* ℥j. *Figs* ℥iij. *Hyssop. M.* j. *Liquorice, Aniseeds, Cotton-seeds, ana* ʒß. *Roots of Florentine Orrice* ʒj. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *boil by burning to the Consumption of the half, then strain through Hippocrates's Sleeve, dissolving in it Sugar-candy a sufficient Quantity.* It prevails against Asthma's, Coughs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is no Oil of Sugar, any more than the former, and is only so call'd with respect to the Form or Consistence, being more properly a Syrup.

§ 2. The Virtues are the same with the former, but is more Pectoral, and therefore to be made Use of in the more desperate Cases, thus.

§ 3. ℞ Of this compounded Syrup ℥j. Elecampane in fine Powder, Aniseeds, ana ʒj. Pepper in fine Powder, gr. x. mix for a Dose to be taken Morning and Evening, and to be lick'd of in the Intervals as need requires.

§ 4. *Le Mort* makes an *Oil of Sugar* after this manner: ℞ *Sugar* ℔j. *Sand, or wash'd Ashes* ℔iij. *mix them, and put them into a Glass Retort, and distil with a very gentle Fire in Sand, at last increasing the Fire almost to a red-hot Heat, so shall you Oil and Spirit, which you may separate.*

§ 5. The

§ 5. *The Spirit* opens Obſtructions of the Breaſt, Lungs, and urinary Parts: *The Oil* is pectoral, and may be mix'd with other Pectorals, and ſo given.

§ 6. Dose of the Spirit, ſo much as to give any Wine, Ale, or Cordial-draught a pleaſant Acidity; the Oil may be given a gut. vj. ad xij. or more, mix'd with proper Pectorals afore directed.

XIV. **Oleum Saponis*, Oil of Soap.

Bate.] *It is made of Venetian Soap thin ſlic'd or ſcrap'd, and Spirit of Wine, of each a like Quantity, being diſtill'd by a Retort, firſt with a gentle Fire, then increaſing it gradatim. Let the Oil ſwimming upon the green Water, be ſeparated.* It is good againſt Convulſions and Pains of the Head, being anointed upon the Temples, Nape of the Neck, and Noſtrils; it helps alſo againſt the Gout, Contuſions, and Worms, being anointed upon the Place affected, and then a Colwort-leaf apply'd over them.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius, Art. Chymic. lib. 3. § 2. art. 1. cap. 15.* makes it after this Manner: R. *Venice Soap thin ſlic'd or raſp'd* ℔j. *Calx Vive finely pulveriz'd* ℔ij. *mix them well, then ſprinkle them with white Wine, put all into a ſtrong glaſs Retort; begin the Diſtillation with a very gentle Fire, increaſing it to the third Degree, ſo will you have Phlegm, and a rubicund Oil, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtop'd for Uſe.*

§ 2. It reſolves and diſſipates cold Tumors, helps the Spleen and Vapors, being anointed upon the Region of the Spleen; and anointed upon the Joints, it eaſes the Gout, and diſſolves the tartarous Nodes thence ariſing.

§ 3. It ſtinks much, and therefore it is neceſſary that it ſhould be once or twice rectify'd from *Colcothar*, or *Bone-aſhes*; for by that Means it will be finer and ſubtiler, and loſe much of its *Empyreuma*.

§ 4. A warming and ſtrengthening Emplaſter, and good againſt Fits of the Mother, you may make after this Manner: R. *Galbanum Amoniacum*, a ℥ij. *Wax, Oil of Soap*, a ℥i. *mix, and make an Emplaſter.*

XV. *Oleum Tabaci*, Oil of Tobacco.

Bate.] *It is made of the dry'd Leaves by a Retort, or from the Seeds bruis'd by Expreſſion.* It is of Uſe againſt Pains of the Gout, Rheumatiſm, Tooth-ach, Worm, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. By the Leave of our Author, there is a vaſt Difference between a diſtill'd Oil drawn by a Retort from the dry'd Leaves, and the expreſs'd Oil from the Seeds; an Ounce of the latter is not equal in Virtue and Power to ten Drops of the former.

§ 2. How this Oil is particularly to be made, we ſhall not here repeat, forasmuch as we have largely perform'd that Task in *Chap.* 2. § 34. § 3 and 15. where alſo we have amply ſhewn its Rectification, and ſeveral Uſes, with the Way of its Exhibition or Application.

§ 3. In making of this Oil, you have alſo a Spirit fill'd with volatile Salt, which you are to rectify as (in the Place cited) you are directed, which has admirable Virtues, and, in my Opinion, much tranſcending the Oil.

§ 4. To make the Oil of the Seeds by Expreſſion: *Let them be ground in a Muſtard-Quern as ſoon as for Muſtard; then put them into a Bag of new ſtrong Canvaſs, tie the Mouth of it faſt, and put it between two Tin Plates, or Plates of Wood lin'd with Tin; which plate in an Al-*

strong prest, for tho' it at first very gouty, but afterwards with a very great Force, leaving the Bag in the Press 'till the Oil has Time to drop forth.

§ 5. Now here is to be noted, that if the Seeds be heated in an earthen Pan, or Frying-pan, 'till they be pretty warm, before they are put into the Bag, which ought to be wetted and wrung hard out of hot Water, you will have the more of Oil.

§ 6. That if you press strongly at first, some Particles of the Seeds will be apt to come through the Bag, whereby your Oil will be thick and filthy, which otherwise would be pure and clear.

XVI. *℞ Oleum Vitrioli dulce*, Sweet Oil of Vitriol.

Take:] ℞ *Rectify'd Oil of Vitriol* ℥ *part: Alcohol of Wine* ℥iv. *digest* 30 *or* 40 *Days; and then distil by a Retort, cohobating three or four Times 'till they are united, S. A.* It is profitable against the Stone, tartarous Diseases, Catarrhs, &c. Dose ʒij. in some proper Liquor.

Salmon:] § 1. By ℥ part in this Place is intended ℔j. and it is the same Proportion which is limited in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis, lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. § 94. where the Process is amply explicated, together with its several Virtues, and Uses.

§ 2. But Monsieur *Charas* alters the Proportion, and makes it by mixing the two inequal Proportions, and then distilling the Mixture in a glass Alembick in an Athanor with a moderate Fire.

§ 3. By this inward Union (says he) of the Acid of the Vitriol, with the volatile Sulphur of the rectify'd Spirit, there arises a Composition much more sweet in Savour, and gentle in all its Effects, than was the Oil of Vitriol before its Conjunction.

§ 4. And tho' we must confess, that this Spirit is compos'd of two, nevertheless we have a better Opinion thereof, because they unite without the Destruction of each other, and that by this new Disposal of their Parts through this Union, that which both of them had of violent, is qualify'd, and their joint Operation much more proper and fitted to our Nature.

§ 5. So that the Use of this Spirit is of much more Advantage, than that of the unmix'd Spirit, especially to those Persons to whom Acids are injurious, and that it is much more proper for several Diseases, especially the Scurvy.

§ 6. For tho' the Spirit of Wine imparts to the Oil of Vitriol a Diaphoretick Virtue, yet does not deprive it of its Quality or Property it has to open Obstructions, and strengthen the Parts.

§ 7. *Mates takes Oil of Vitriol* ℔i. *tartaris'd* ʒ. *V. Bibl. digest them together for a Night, and in the Morning distil them by a Retort; and de nova, digests for a Night again, reiterating this Work three or four Times, 'till the Acrimony of the Oil of Vitriol is apparently abated.*

§ 8. Thus, saith he, you have a most temperate Menstruum for extracting the Tinctures of multitude of Vegetables.

§ 9. This Spirit allays the febrile Heat and Ardors of the Blood, powerfully cuts tough Phlegm, and opens the most obstinate Obstructions; it breaks and dissolves the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, expelling the same by Urine.

§ 10. From the *Caput Mort.* an acid

acid Spirit; but much less violent than that which is drawn from Vitriol after the ordinary manner, may be extracted, by laying it in a Place where it may receive the Beams of the Sun, Influences of the Moon and heavenly Bodies, with the Moisture of the Air, but yet so that no Rain may fall upon it, and leaving it there for about a Year.

§ 11. By this Means the *Terra Damnata* (being depriv'd of its own natural Salt, but not of its Ferment) will be impregnated with the acid Salt of the Air, and become in a Sort a new Kind of Vitriol.

§ 12. From whence, by the ordinary Method, in about twelve Hours Time, you may draw an acid Spirit very pleasing, (call'd by some, *Spiritus Vitrioli Regeneratus*) which being compar'd with the former strong Oil of Vitriol, may well be accounted among the Number of the sweet Spirits of Vitriol, for which Reason-sake we have discour'd it here. Dose ℈ij. ad ℥j.

§ 13. A sweet Spirit of Vitriol compound. ℞ *Vitriol calcin'd to Redness in Powder* lbiv. *Flints calcin'd, and in Powder* lby. *Salt of Tartar calcin'd to Whiteness* lbi. *mix, and put altogether into a Retort; which place upon a naked Fire in a close Reverberatory, with a very large Receiver, and distil as for the common Spirit and Oil, till all is come forth.*

§ 14. *This done, cohobate the Liquor upon the* Caput Mort. *reiterating the Distillation, and repeating the Cohobation and Distillation three Times.*

§ 15. Thus have you a Spirit powerful to open Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Bowels, profitable especially in Dropsies and Jaundice, being us'd as you use the former.

§ 16. Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis Paracelsi. ℞ *Common Oil of Vitriol, cohobate it upon* Caput Mort. *and distil, reiterating the Cohobation, and distilling nine Times; with this last Spirit mix the* Caput Mort. *again, and affuse thereon so much tartaris'd S. V. as may make the whole into a Paste; which put into a Retort, distilling with a gradual Fire, as before; so have you* Paracelsus's *corrected sweet Spirit of Vitriol.*

§ 17. This he commends against the Epilepsy, given a vj. ad xij. Drops, or more, in any Antepileptick Water.

§ 18. *Hartman*'s duleify'd Antepileptick Spirit of Vitriol. ℞ *Hungarian Vitriol, Childrens Urine; mix and digest for some Days in B. M. then draw off in the same Balneo the Water or Flegm to Driness, (which Water is good against the Gout, and a peculiar Remedy for most Diseases of the Eyes.)*

§ 19. *Powder the Feces, put them into a Retort, with a very large Receiver, and with a naked and gradual Fire, force over the Spirit of an austere Savour and sulphurous Smell, which rectify twice.*

§ 20. This, says he, is an infallible Remedy, and absolute Cure, for the Epilepsy in Children. Dose ℈j. with a little Water and Spirit of Peony-Roots and Flowers, giving it in the Fit, and continuing the Use of it so long as Need requires.

APPENDIX.

XVII. *Oleum Mercurii per Deliquium*, Oil of Mercury by Dissolution.

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Choice Corrosive*

ſublimate ℥xvi. *which reduce cautiouſly into fine Powder: Sal Armoniack ſublim'd, in fine Powder alſo,* ℥xxxij. *mix them well, and put them into a Retort, with a Receiver luted to it, and diſtil and ſublime in Sand; make a gentle Fire firſt, which increaſe* gradatim *to the fourth Degree, and continue the Operation for eight or nine Hours.*

§ 2. *Then take the diſtill'd Matter, and all the ſublim'd Subſtance, and grind them well in a glaſs Mortar; which done, put it upon a glaſs Plate or Porphory Stone in a cold and moiſt Cellar; leave it to be reduc'd* per deliquium *into an oleaginous Liquor, which is call'd Oil of Mercury by Diſſolution.*

§ 3. Some make it from the firſt Ablutions of *Turpethum minerale*, which in a glaſs Veſſel are evaporated away to Drineſs; after which, a Salt will be left at Bottom: This Salt being put upon a Glaſs Plate, or Porphory Stone, in a cold moiſt Cellar, will be reduc'd *per deliquium*, or melting, into a Liquor which will be a very ſtrong Corroſive, but contains truly much leſs of the Mercury than the former, and therefore nothing near ſo powerful to the Purpoſes intended.

§ 4. They are both good (but the former better) for the curing of rotten and ſtinking Sores, old running Ulcers, Tettars, Ring-worms, Puſtules, Shankers, and other pocky Breakings out in any Part of the Body.

§ 5. Some dip Pledgets therein, and apply them to the griev'd Part; but they are not for an unſkilful Hand to meddle with; the more ſafe Way is to qualify them, by mixing therewith a ſmall Quantity of Damaſk Roſe-Water, or ſome other cold diſtill'd Water, and then to waſh the Sore or Ulcer therewith, and ſo to apply Pledgets dip'd in that qualify'd Liquor, to the Part affected.

§ 6. The former of theſe Oils, is only Mercury coagulated by the corroſive Spirits of common Salt and Vitriol; which being mix'd again with Sal Armoniack by Sublimation, is render'd very ſubtile and volatile, and, by Virtue of the volatile Sal Armoniack which is apt to liquify in the Air, the Matter or Salt melts, and carries with it all the mercurial Particles which are join'd with it by Virtue of the Sublimation.

§ 7. Glaſs Veſſels, and a glaſs Plate, are here choſen in this Work, becauſe earthen Veſſels, if unglas'd, would ſuck moſt of the Matter into them; and if glas'd, they would prey upon the Lead or Glaſing, and ſo ſpoil the Medicament.

§ 8. This latter Liquor may be made with Spirit of Nitre; but then it will be of a more violent Operation, and pierce too much, and be the Cauſe of many dangerous Accidents; and therefore it is rather to be prepar'd with the Oil of Vitriol.

§ 9. If a few Drops of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*, be put into it, a Mercurial Precipitate will fall to the Bottom, becauſe the *Alcali* of the Tartar will deſtroy the Acid which holds up the Mercury: This Precipitate may be put into Pomatums againſt Tettars, Ring-worms, Scabs, Puſtules, Itch, &c.

XVIII. *Oleum Terebinthina*, Oil of Turpentine.

Salmon. § 1. ℞ *Choice Turpentine* lbiv. *put it into a Retort ſo large, as it may be more than half empty,*

empty, and put to it a Handful or more of Tow, to prevent the thicker Parts of the Turpentine from riſing up when the Liquor diſtils; place the Retort in a Furnace, and diſtil in a naked Fire, a Receiver being fitted and luted to it.

§ 2. The Diſtillation is to be begun with a Fire ſo gentle, as only to warm the Retort, and force out the volatile Spirit; after which, the Fire is gradually to be augmented, and ſo you will have, 1. A clear Oil. 2. A yellow Oil. 3. A Red Oil.

§ 3. Theſe are to be taken apart, as they come over in ſeveral Receivers; and when you ſee the red Oil begins to come thick, you are to put out the Fire, and the Veſſel being cold, to unlute them, keeping the ſeveral Oils apart in ſeveral Vials cloſe ſtopt.

§ 4. Where note, that you ought to put your Turpentine ſo nearly into the Retort, that it may not touch the Sides of its Neck; otherwiſe, if the Neck is foul'd with the Turpentine ſticking to it, it ought to be cleans'd before you begin to diſtil.

§ 5. The Fire and ætherial Spirit is oleaginous, and is a fine ætherial Oil mix'd with a little Flegm, and a ſmall Quantity of eſſential acid Salt, by which it is made very aperitive or opening.

§ 6. It opens all Obſtructions in the whole Body, chiefly in the Breaſt and Lungs, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, admirably eaſes Pains in the Back, and that to a Wonder; drives forth Sand, Gravel, and Slime, which obſtruct the Reins and Paſſages of the Urine, driving the morbifick Matter out of the Body; it eaſes a nephritick Colick, diſſolves Viſcoſities in the Bowels, and helps to cure or heal a virulent Gonorrhæa.

§ 7. *The clear Oil* has the ſame Virtues with the former Spirit, but is ſomewhat more nauſeous to take; and a Mixture of this Oil with the former Spirit, makes that which is generally ſold at the Druggiſts Shops.

§ 8. *The yellow Oil* may ſerve to make vulnerary Balſams with, being an excellent Thing to diſcuſs cold Tumors, eaſe Cramps, comfort the Nerves, eaſe Pains in Punctures, and conſolidate Wounds.

§ 9. *The red Oil* may ſerve for vulnerary Balſam, as the former, and is indeed it ſelf a Balſam; but a great Fire is neceſſary to draw it; as to its red Colour, it is caus'd from fuliginous Vapours mixing with it, in its Paſſage out of the Retort.

§ 10. If you break the Retort, and take the Maſs and melt it, (ſeparating it from the Tow) you will have a black Sort of Colophone fit for Plaiſters, *&c.* But if otherwiſe you encreaſe the Fire, and continue the Diſtillation, 'till no more will come forth, you will find in the Retort nothing but a ſpongy *Caput Mort.* of no Value.

§ 11. And after this Manner you may diſtil Oils from *Benjamin*, *Gum Elemi*, *Frankincenſe*, *Labdanum*, *Maſtich*, *Olibanum*, *Roſins*, *Tacamahacca*, *Vernix*, and other like Subſtances.

§ 12. Beſides this Way of diſtilling Oil of Turpentine in a Retort, there is another Way of doing it in a Copper Veſica, with a large Quantity of Water; the Manner of doing of which (in ſome other of our Books) we have taught at large.

XIX. *Oleum Carbonis & Gagatis*; Oil of Sea-Coal, and Oil of Jet.

Salmon.] § 1. *Beat Sea-Coal into groſs Powder, or into ſmall Bits, which put into an earthen Retort or a glaſs one well luted; put it into a Furnace upon two Iron Bars, and fit to it a large Receiver, luting well the Juncture.*

§ 2. *Make only a ſmall Fire at firſt, ſo as to warm the Retort, and to force out the Flegm; then increaſe the Heat* gradatim, *to a ſufficient Height, ſo will you have a Spirit and Oil, and the Fire is to be continu'd 'till no more will come forth; after which, the Fire going out, and the Veſſels being cold, you may unlute them.*

§ 3. *If any volatile Salt ſticks about the Sides of the Receiver, ſhake all together, that the Flegm may diſſolve it; then put all together into a glaſs Alembick, fit to it a Receiver, and luting well the Junctures, make ſo ſmall a Fire at firſt as only to heat the Veſſel; then increaſe it a little, ſo will the Flegm and Spirit ariſe, and carry with them a little very fine Oil: This Fire is to be continu'd 'till all the Spirit is come over, and a thick red Oil remains at Bottom of the Cucurbit.*

§ 4. *The thin Oil which ſwims upon the Spirit, is to be ſeparated, as we have in other Places taught; the thick black Oil, which remains at Bottom, may either be kept as it is, or it may be rectify'd (because of its exceeding Fœtidneſs) by mixing it with calcin'd Vitriol, and ſo diſtilling it again.*

§ 5. Or it may be made into an Elixir thus: ℞ *Of this thick black ſtinking Oil* ℥iij. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥ij. *mix and diſſolve the Oil in the Spirit; then put to it rectify'd S. V.* ℥xxx. *digeſt and keep it cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 6. After the ſame Manner is *Jet* to be diſtill'd, in all Reſpects; but becauſe it is a more dry Subſtance, and has more earthy Parts, it requires a ſtronger Fire.

§ 7. Alſo you muſt note, that whereas at § 3. above, we adviſe to ſhake all together, that the Flegm may diſſolve the volatile Salt, you will in ſome Operations not find Flegm enough; in this Caſe you are to put into the Receiver a ſmall Quantity of warm Water, ſo much as you think convenient to make a Diſſolution of the Salt.

§ 8. The Water and Spirit now remain mix'd together; which you may either uſe as they are, or ſeparate the Water by Evaporation, evaporating one half or more, as you ſee fit; what remains, is Spirit of Sea-Coal, or of *Jet*.

§ 9. *This Spirit* is opening, and has Reſpect to the Head and Womb, and therefore good againſt Fits of the Mother, Jaundice, Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder. Doſe a gut. x. ad xxx. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 10. The fine pure Oil, which ſwims above the Spirit and Flegm, may alſo be given inwardly againſt hyſterick Fits, Apoplexies, Carus, Epilepſies, Palſies, &c. Doſe a gut. j. ad vj. in ſome appropriate Liquor; mix it with a little of the Yolk of an Egg, and ſo it will the better mix with the Vehicle.

§ 11. *The black Oil*, after Rectification, is kept for outward Uſes, to anoint the Noſtrils, Lips, and Wriſts of Women, with, in Fits of the Mother.

§ 12. *The Elixir* has all the Virtues of the volatile Salt, Spirit, and Oils, but a thouſand times more pleaſant, and indeed moſt

aperitive,

aperitive, penetrating, and effectual; and may be given in a Glass of Wine, a gut. x. ad xxx. *plus minus*. All the Preparations of *Sal* have the same Virtues.

xx. *Oleum Tartari Distillatum*, Oil of Tartar made by Distillation.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Rhenish or white Tartar grosly beaten, which put into a Retort, so much as may fill it about ⅔ full; put the Retort into a reverberatory Furnace, fit to it a very large Receiver, and make under it a very small Fire for three or four hours, which may only warm the Vessel, and force out the Flegm but guttatim; this Water cast away.*

§ 2. *Fit to it again the Receiver, luting well the Juncture, and* gradatim *increase the Fire; and in a little Time the Spirits will ascend, which will fill the Receiver with Clouds; continue the Fire, and the Oil also will ascend; which when no more will come forth, let the Vessels cool, and unlute them.*

§ 3. *Then put all that which is in the Receiver, into a Funnel lin'd with a Capsula of brown Paper inver's'd, that the Spirit may filter through it, leaving the thick black Oil behind.*

§ 4. *Put the Spirit into a glass Cucurbit, and rectify it by distilling it in Sand, drawing it off, not with a forcible, but a gentle Fire, which keep in a Glass close stopt for Use.*

§ 5. In the Bottom of the Retort, a black earthy Mass will be found; from which, being calcin'd in a naked Fire, you may, by Elixiviation with Water, extract a pure white fix'd Salt of Tartar.

§ 6. From 48 Ounces of crude Tartar, you will have of *Flegm* ℥iv. of *Spirit* ℥viij. and of *Oil* ℥iij. and there will remain of the *Caput Mort.* about ℥xxxij. out of which you may extract ℥xij. of *Salt of Tartar*, so that there will be left at last ℥xx. of *Terra Damnata*.

§ 7. If instead of Tartar it self, you should make Use of Lees of Wine, you would have a very volatile and alcalous Spirit, which is suppos'd to be that which several Authors have writ of, and may possibly be that very Spirit which *Paracelsus* and *Van Helmont* have said so much of.

§ 8. But as for a volatile alcalous Spirit from *Tartar* it self, I doubt it is not to be found; but because Tartar contains a good Quantity of essential acid Salt, this coming forth by Distillation, with the Flegm, is all the Spirit which can be drawn from it.

§ 9. This Spirit may be rectify'd *per se* in a Cucurbit, if Need be, to free it from any Foulness which is in it; but to mix it with Coral, Crabs Eyes, or other like Alcalies, is but to spoil it; for then if you should draw off a sufficient Quantity of the Liquor, it would not be volatile Spirit, but Flegm only, divested of its essential acid Salt, which would remain behind, absorbed by the Alcali in the remaining Flegm not drawn off.

§ 10. *The Spirit of Tartar* is Sudorifick and Diuretick, and therefore exceeding good against the Scurvy; and being highly aperitive, it opens Obstructions of the Viscera and Nerves, and so is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Epilepsies, hysterick Fits, Palsies, and other Diseases of the Nerves. Dose a ℥j. ad iij. in Peony, or black Cherry Water.

§ 11. *The thick black Oil*, is of

uſe for Women ſubject to hyſterick Paſſions, to ſmell to; but by Reaſon of its very great Fœtidneſs, it is not much us'd. But if it be rectify'd from calcin'd Vitriol, &c. it will be ſomething better.

§ 12. But it cannot be any ways made pleaſant to the Smell, but by elixirating of it firſt with rectify'd Spirit of Nitre, and then mixing it with three times the Quantity of all, of rectify'd Spirit of Wine; then it may be given inwardly a gut. x. ad xi. in a fit Vehicle, againſt moſt Diſtempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints, and Womb.

XXI. *Gutta Goddardiana*, ſeu *Arcanum Goddardianum*, Goddard's Drops.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Human Bones, or rather Skulls well dry'd, break them into Bits, and put them into a Retort, and join thereto a large Receiver, which lute well, and diſtil firſt with a gentle Fire, then with a ſtronger, increaſing the Fire gradatim; ſo will you have in the Recipient a Flegm, Spirit, Oil, and volatile Salt; ſhake the Receiver to looſen the volatile Salt from the Sides, then cloſe your Receiver, and ſet it in the Earth to digeſt for three Months; after that, digeſt it in a gentle Heat 14 Days, then ſeparate the Oil, which keep for Uſe.*

§ 2. The Author of this *Recipe*, was not that *Goddard*, many of whoſe *Recipes* and *Preſcripts* are ſcatter'd up and down in ſeveral Places of this Book, but the famous *W. Goddard*, a great Philoſopher and Phyſician, who deſerv'd well of the World in his Days and Time, and who has even in this Remedy left himſelf an immortal Name.

§ 3. And this is the true Medicine which was purchas'd of the Doctor by King *Charles* the Second, ſo much fam'd through the whole Kingdom, and for which he gave him, as it is reported, many hundred Pounds *Sterling*.

§ 4. They that pleaſe, may make it according to the Preſcript; but in my Opinion, (for 'tis poſſible a Dwarf ſtanding upon a Giant's Shoulders, may ſee farther than the Giant) it would be a better Way, firſt, to rectify the Oil from the Flegm, then to grind the volatile Salt with the Oil, and ſo by a long Digeſtion to join them together, *S. A.*

§ 5. You may make it of all the Bones of the human Body together, or if it be for a particular Intention, as for the Gout in any Limb, then of the Bones of thoſe Parts; but if for Diſeaſes of the Head, then of Skulls only.

§ 6. And you ought to chuſe thoſe Bones which have lain a long time a drying, for that they will have loſt moſt of their Flegm, and for the ſame Reaſon will yield their *volatile Salt and Oil* the more plentifully.

§ 7. Theſe Drops are of an ill and fœtid Smell; but being made of Skulls, are an excellent Thing againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, as alſo againſt the Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Head-ach, Carus, Palſies, Convulſions, and moſt other Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

§ 8. They cure the Vapors in Women, and Fits of the Mother, and remove the Obſtructions and Pains of the Spleen.

§ 9. Doſe a gut vj. ad xij. or xvj. and in Extremity to gut. xx. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 10. But if you would take away their evil Scent, and elixirate them,

them, *add to every Ounce of them Spirit of Nitre rectify'd, ſo much as may diſſolve the Oil; which done, mix it with four times the Weight of the whole of Alcohol of S. V. and digeſt them together for a Month, ſo you will have a Medicine beyond all Compariſon, ten times exceeding the other in Worth and Efficacy.*

§ 11. For it will not only be pleaſant in Smell even to a *Fragrancy*, and retain all the afore enumerated Virtues; but as it will be much more ſharp, volatile, and ſubtile, ſo will it alſo ten times more powerfully open Obſtructions, and become even a Reſtorer of Nature, and add Vigor and Strength to the whole human Frame.

§ 12. But in this laſt Way, you muſt give it in a large Doſe, as a gut. xx. ad lx. in a Glaſs of Canary, in the Morning faſting, a little before Dinner, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

§ 13. But before we leave this Subject, let me give you this following Note, *That the Bones being reduc'd into Powder by beating in a Mortar, and then prepar'd with Spirit of Nitre rectify'd; and that Diſſolution mix'd with double the Quantity of the beſt tartaris'd Spirit of Wine, makes a Medicine much pleaſanter both in Smell and Taſte, and preferable before all the other Preparations, both for Virtues and Efficacy*, as I by a long Series of Experiments can truly tell. Doſe a gut. 20 ad 60, in a Glaſs of Wine, as in the former.

CHAP. IV. *Of* BALSAMS *Diſtill'd.*

I. * *Balſamum Apoplecticum*, Apoplectick Balſam.

Bate.] ℞ *Diſtill'd Oils of Cinnamon, Cloves, Lavender, Limons, Marjoram, Mint, Rue, Roſemary, Sage, Rhodium, Wormwood, a gut. vj. Bitumen Judaicum in fine Powder* ℥ij. *Oil of Nutmegs by Expreſſion* ℥i. *Balſamum Peruanum, q. ſ. mix and make a Balſam.* It comforts the Head, diſcuſſes cold Humours, for which Reaſon it prevails againſt Apoplexies, Swoonings, and Palſies, being put into the Noſtrils, or otherwiſe apply'd. Internally it is given a gr. iij. ad vj. *&c.* with ſome cephalick Electuary.

Salmon.] § 1. This Apoplectick Balſam, as it is now us'd, is only ſmelt to; but that can do but little Good; if you will have it powerful to the Intention, which is, to cure all the Parts affected, bathe it well in before a Fire.

§ 2. If the Head be afflicted, you muſt anoint the Temples, Sutures of the Head and Noſtrils; if for a Palſy, anoint the Back-Bone from the Nape of the Neck to the Rump, as alſo the Paralitick Parts.

§ 3. And be ſure to do it twice a Day, for a Month or ſix Weeks together, and be not weary; too ſoon giving over the Uſe of a Medicine, tho' it might be the beſt in the World, as it fruſtrates the Intention for which it is us'd, ſo it diſparages the Medicine, and cauſes the Phyſician to be ſlighted and deſpis'd, who otherwiſe may be a Man of Learning and Ability enough.

§ 4. If it be made for great and noble Perſons, who are able to pay for it, you may add *choice Muſk, Ambergreeſe, a* ℥ß. *Oriental Civet* ℈j. which being ground together

gether with a few Drops of pure Juice of Limons, may be mix'd with the Compoſition.

§ 5. With the Perfumes, it ought not to be given to Women who are apt to be troubled with Fits of the Mother; but without the Perfumes, they may freely take it inwardly; and that even againſt the Fits themſelves, for which it is a good Expedient. It may be made into a Pill with Powder of Cloves, and ſo ſwallow'd.

II. ℞ *Balſamum Magiſtrale*, The Magiſtral Balſam.

Bate.] ℞ *Diſtill'd Oils of Spike, and of Bays, Oil of Peter, a* ℥i. *Cannæ, red Sanders in Powder, Oil of Hyperion* ℥iß. *liquid Storax* ℥iv. *Wax* ℥iveß. *Venice Turpentine* ℥viij. *choice Oil Olive* ℔iß. *boil all for an Hour, then add diſtill'd Oil of Juniper-berries* ℥i. *Oil of Cloves* ʒi. *Oil of Cinnamon* ʒß. *mix them, S. A.* It moſt effectually heals green Wounds, whether internal or external, and is profitable againſt all Sorts of Burnings, Contuſions, or Bruiſes, Pains in the Bones and Nerves. It is good againſt the Head-ach, being anointed on the Noſtrils and Temples; being apply'd to the Sides with warm Cloths, it diſcuſſes Wind, and eaſes Pain. It gives Eaſe in the Colick, and Pains of the Feet, being anointed warm thereon, they being firſt cut or par'd to the Quick. It ſtops the Bleeding of the Noſe, kills Worms, being internally given, and outwardly apply'd.

Salmon.] § 1. The Proportions are not exquiſite; for what ſignifies ℥iſs. of Oil of Hypericon to above 40 Ounces of the Compoſition? It may either be left out, or ought to be added in a larger Proportion, as ℥v. at leaſt.

§ 2. I diſlike the Preparation; for if you put in the diſtill'd Oils of Spike and Bays, and the Oil of Petre, before the boiling, they (by Reaſon of their Subtilty and Volatility) will all boil away, and ſo the Medicine will never be the better.

§ 3. My Opinion is, that they ought to be put in at laſt after the Boilings, with the Oils of Juniper, Cinnamon, and Cloves.

§ 4. At the End of the Work, every Thing being perfectly diſſolved that will diſſolve, the whole ought to be ſtrain'd; for otherwiſe you will find ſome Kind of Fæces, which will diminiſh the pleaſant Look of the Balſam.

III. *Balſamum Martiale*, Balſam of Mars.

Bate.] ℞ *Mars purify'd* ℥iv. *affuſe thereon Oil of Turpentine* ℥v. *after put in guttatim Spirit of Nitre* ℥iij. *digeſt in a gentle Heat for ſome Days; then decant the pure Balſam, S. A.* It is the greateſt of Vulneraries.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from *Zwelfer, Mantiſſ. Spagyric. par.* 1. *cap.* 4. *pag.* 808. but ſomewhat differs in the Compoſition. In the Author it is thus: ℞ *Pure and clean Filings of Mars* ℥ij. *Oil of Turpentine, or Oil of Juniper, or Aniſeeds, or Fennel, which of them you pleaſe* ℥iv. *mix them, and inſtil thereto by Drops, and at times of acid chalibeat Spirit of Sal Armoniack; or for want thereof, a pure Spirit of Nitre; macerate them a little while, ſo will you have in the Oil a rubicund Tincture, which ſeparate from its Fæces by filtering, and keep for Uſe.*

§ 2. The acid chalibeat Spirit of Sal Armoniack, is made from *S. Armoniack ſublim'd from an equal Quantity of pure Filings of Mars, in*

4

a Glaſs Alembick, or glaz'd earthen Cucurbite, upon a naked Fire, firſt gently, and then increaſing it with Degrees of Heat, 'till the Bottom of the Cucurbite is red hot, (ſaving the volatile Spirit as it comes forth.)

§ 3. This Martial Sublimate mix it with the Caput Mort. very well, expoſe it to the moiſt Air, that it may be impregnated, and begins to aſcend in Flowers of a yellowiſh Colour; put this impregnated Maſs into a large Glaſs Retort, with a long Neck well coated; place it in a Reverberatory, on a naked Fire, with a large Receiver, well clos'd in the Joints.

§ 4. Then diſtil firſt with a gentle Fire, to force the Flegm; then with a ſtronger gradation, that the Spirit in the Form of Clouds may follow, by little and little, which continue 'till the Cloudy Spirits diſappear; ſo will you have the acid ſaline Spirit of Sal Armoniack of a Golden Colour, much like to Spirit of Salt, by one only Diſtillation pure and deflegmated.

§ 5. This is the Spirit which Zwelfer uſes in making of this *Balſamum Martiale*, for want of which, he ſays, you may uſe *Spirit of Nitre*; and that our Author, to avoid ſuch a great Labour, choſe rather to do; however, I thought good to give the Preſcript, that every Man may take his Choice.

§ 6. This Balſam, ſays Zwelfer, is a preſent Remedy againſt the Stone, and Ulcers of the Reins, the Colick, the nephritick Paſſion, and all other internal Ulcers, of what kind ſoever, healing them after a moſt effectual Manner. Doſe a ℈ſs. and ℈i.

§ 7. It has alſo the ſame Effects upon external Ulcers, doing more than can poſſibly be imagin'd in a very ſhort time; and therefore may very well be accounted among the beſt of Vulneraries. Zwelfer alſo makes it with *Ol. Vitrioli.*

IV. *Balſamum Paralyticum*, the Palſy Balſam.

Rate.] ℞ *Venice Turpentine* ℔ij. *Olibanum*, *Aloes*, *Caſtor Myrrh*, *Xiloaloes*, *Flowers of Hypericon*, *a* ℥i. *Gum Elemi*, *Labdanum*, *a* ℥iij. *Storax liquida* ℥ij. *Balſam of Peru* ℥iß. *Galamus Aromaticus*, *Galangal*, *Cloves*, *a* ℥vj. *Cinnamon* ℥iß. *Flowers of Roſemary and Sage*, *a* ℥x. *all being rightly prepar'd, mix them with the Turpentine, adding S. V.* ℔iv. *digeſt warm for ſix Days, then diſtil through a large Retort in Aſhes, firſt with a gentle Fire* 48 *Hours, ſo that the Retort by Degrees may grow warm; then for ſome Time with a ſtronger, and at length with the higheſt Degree of Heat*; *ſo will you have*, 1. A Water which is call'd, *Mater Balſami*. 2. A yellow Oil of a thin Subſtance, *which is call'd*, Balſamum Paralyticum. 3. A thick Oil, *which is call'd*, Oleum Balſami. It wonderfully comforts the Nerves, cures the Palſy and Contractures, outwardly anointing with it, and inwardly taking of it.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from *Phirovan's* Secrets, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 2. but differs ſomething from that Compoſition; which is this: ℞ *Venice Turpentine* ℥iv. *Olibanum*, *Myrrh*, *Gum Hedera*, *Galbanum*, *a* ℥iv. *Oil of Bays*, *Gum Arabick*, *a* ℥x. *Lignum Aloes*, *Galingal*, *Cloves*, *Conſolida Minor*, *Cinnamon*, *Nutmegs*, *Zedoary*, *Ginger*, *white Dittany*, *a* ℥iij. *Muſk*, *Ambergreeſe*, *a* ℈i. *beat all theſe Things together, and put them into a Retort of Glaſs, well coated, and put thereto reſtify'd Aqua Vitæ* ℔iij. *digeſt eight Days, then diſtil in Sand, ſo will you have a white Water mix'd with Oil; let the*

Fire

Fire be but gentle, 'till a blackish Oil begins to come; then change your Receiver, and increase the Fire 'till all be come forth, so will you have Water and a black Oil, which separate.

§ 2. The first Water is white, and is call'd *Aqua Balsami*, and the Oil separated from it, is call'd, *Oleum Balsami*.

§ 3. The second Water which is fœtid, is call'd, *Mater Balsami*; and the Oil separated from it, call'd, *Balsamum Artificiale*.

§ 4. The first Water is good for the Eyes, and to clear the Skin, being wash'd therewith; taken inwardly, it is good against Gravel, and to provoke Urine, and is prevalent against all manner of Wounds, in what place of the Body soever, if wash'd therewith, and Cloths wet therein be laid thereon.

§ 5. It is also good against Wheesings, Catarrhs, Coughs, Gouts, and such like.

§ 6. The other Water, call'd, *Mater Balsami*, cures Scabs in a short Time, if wash'd therewith, as also the Leprosy, white Scall, and all sorts of Ulcers which are not corroding, and heals them to a Miracle, without any Trouble; as also many other Diseases of the Nerves and Joints.

§ 7. The *Oleum Balsami* cures many Diseases, chiefly Wounds in the Head, tho' the Cranium and Membranes should be hurt. It is good against the Palsy and Gout, from a cold Cause, being anointed therewith.

§ 8. And taken inwardly, it is most excellent against the Pleurisy, ℈j. of it being taken at a Time in Balm-water, or some such like Thing.

§ 9. The *Balsamum Artificiale*, is good against any Stitch in the Side, being taken inwardly a ℈j. ad ʒss. in any proper Vehicle; as also against Vapours and Fits of the Mother.

§ 10. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and Coldness of the Head and Stomach, as also for Wounds in the Head, the Head and Stomach being anointed therewith.

§ 11. It is good against a Quartane, the Back, Stomach, Bowels, and Pulses being anointed therewith; as also against Palsies, and other Diseases of the Nerves and Joints.

§ 12. But considering of what differing Substances this Preparation is compos'd, and how many Aromatick Things are in it, we cannot commend the *Modus Præparendi*, for that those Things which are of themselves, and in their own Nature fragrant and odoriferous, are by this Means made extreamly fœtid and ingrateful.

§ 13. Nor do we think it prudent or necessary to put odoriferous Ingredients into Medicines which are distill'd by a Retort, for by that Means their Fragrancy is lost, and the pure Odor of the Ingredients destroy'd.

§ 14. If therefore you would prepare this Balsam according to Art, you must proceed after this Manner: ℞ *Venice Turpentine* lbiv. *Olibanum, Myrrh, Gum Hedera, Galbanum, Aloes, a.* lbj. *Castoreum, Xyloaloes, Galangal, Zedoary, Ginger, Acorus, a.* lbss. *Flowers of Rosemary Sage, Lavender, Liquid Styrax, Labdanum, Gum Elemi, Balsam of Peru, a.* ʒiv. *Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, a.* ʒiij. *rectify'd Spirit of Wine* lbss. *powder what are to powder'd and bruise what are to be bruis'd, then mix all together, and put them into*

a

a Glaſs Cucurbit; digeſt a Week, then diſtil in B. M. to Dryneſs.

§ 15. *So have you a ſweet or odoriferous Spirit and Oil, which take, ſeparate, and keep by themſelves.*

§ 16. This done, ℞ *All the dry Matter left in the Bottom of the Cucurbit, beat it into groſs Powder, put it into a Retort, and diſtil upon a naked Fire in a cloſe Reverberatory, ſo will you have an acid Water, and a fœtid Oil, which take, rectify, ſeparate, and keep by themſelves alſo.*

§ 17. By this Means you have all the Virtue, Power, and Efficacy out of the Ingredients, preſerving their natural Properties and Qualities entire.

§ 18. By the firſt Diſtillation you have the odoriferous Spirit and Oil, profitable againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Joints.

§ 19. And by the latter Diſtillation, the acid Spirit, and fœtid Balſam; the laſt of which, may be of good Uſe in many external Diſeaſes, as is before declar'd; the acid Spirit is Sudorifick, purifies the Blood, and is of excellent Uſe againſt the *Lues Venerea.*

§ 20. The odoriferous Spirit is excellent againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and infallibly cures it, if the Brain and Heart be not ſmot, about ʒij. of it being given in a Glaſs of fragrant Wine, and the Stomach anointed with the fragrant Oil, and then the Patient made to ſweat thereupon.

§ 21. It comforts the Stomach, conſumes cold Humours, cauſes an Appetite and good Digeſtion, and is an excellent Thing againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Weakneſs of the optick Nerves, and other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

§ 22. *The odoriferous Oil* preſerves all Things from Putrefaction, is good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, cures the Gout and Sciatica, and is profitable againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, Numbneſs, Loſs of the Uſe of Limbs, and is good againſt Rheums, Coughs, Catarrhs, Colds, Stiches, Pleuriſies, and expels the Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder.

§ 23. Doſe a gut. viij. ad xx. dropt into white Sugar, and drunk in Parſly-water.

§ 24. It has all the Virtues of the natural Balſam, and cures all manner of Wounds whereſoever, if dreſs'd therewith, and if timely apply'd, at one Application.

§ 25. Held in the Mouth, alſo, it gives Eaſe in the Tooth-ach; ſo alſo, if a hollow Tooth be ſtopt with a little Cotton or Lint dipt therein.

§ 26. *The fœtid Oil* is of Uſe for curing outwardly Ulcers and Fiſtula's, and other like ſtubborn and rebellious running old Sores.

§ 27. It alſo allays Vapours, and helps Fits of the Mother, by ſmelling to it, or anointing it on the Noſtrils, and ſometimes taking it inwardly, a gut. j. ad iv.

V. *Balſamum Saturnium*, Balſam of Saturn.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Saturn* ℥iv. *Spirit of Turpentine* ℥xij. *mix and digeſt according to Art.* It is of very great Uſe in Chyrurgery, heals inveterate Ulcers and Tumours, cures Wounds, and preſerves them from Accidents, more eſpecially if a little Camphir be added thereto; it prevails alſo againſt Fiſtula's, Cancers, Morphew, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Preſcript is exactly from *Le Mort*, who, when they are mixt, adviſes you to let them ſtand in Digeſtion for ſix Days till

still the Oil or Spirit is ting'd of a most rubicund Colour, and the Sal or *Saccharum* is wholly dissolved, still adding a little more, as long as it will dissolve any.

§ 2. And if ℥j. of *Camphir* be dissolv'd in every Ounce of the Balsam, it will be yet more efficacious.

§ 3. Or thus, according to *Lemery's* Rx *Salt of Saturn* ℥viij. *rectify'd Oil of Turpentine, so much as to cover it four Inches deep; being put into a Matrass, place it in a gentle Sand-heat, digesting it for a Day, or 'till you have a red Tincture; which decant, and put on more Oil of Turpentine, digesting as before; then decant the Tincture again, which is a little colour'd, and there will remain a little Feces at Bottom, which you may revive into Lead in a Crucible.*

§ 4. *Put these Dissolutions into a glass Retort, place it in Sand, fit to it a Receiver, and with a very gentle Fire distil off about two Thirds of the Oil of Turpentine, cease the Fire, and coole the Retort, pouring that out which is in it into a glass Vial, which keep for Balsam of Saturn.*

§ 5. It is excellent for curing Fistula's, cleansing and cicatrizing of Ulcers; it heals Cankers, being but touch'd with it, tho' never so bad; for it mightily resists Putrefaction, heals Wounds, and cures an Atrophy in any particular Part.

§ 6. It is also of wonderful Use in a hot Gout, if a little Lint or Cloth be moisten'd in it, and apply'd to the Part.

§ 7. It is said also to cure Suffusions or Cataracts in the Eyes, and to take away Redness and Blood-shot in them.

§ 8. It has all the Virtues of the *Saccharum Saturni*, but much more powerful; and, by Reason of the Correction of the *Ol. Terebinth.* may be the more safely taken inwardly. Dose a gut. j. ad vj.

§ 9. Now here is to be noted, that this Oil of Turpentine dissolves Lead, and easily unites with it, because of its sulphurous Nature; and therefore if you should persist in putting on new Spirit or Oil of Turpentine on the remaining Matter, all the *Saccharum* would at last dissolve.

§ 10. A compound Balsam of Saturn. Rx *Filings of Mars clean'd, q. v. put upon them rectify'd Spirit of Salt, so much as to overtop them four Inches; let them stand together 'till the Effervescense ceases, and the Spirit of Salt grows sweet; which Sign appearing, filtrate the Spirit, and evaporate to one half; then add an equal Quantity of* Saccharum Saturni, *put them into a Retort, and with a gentle Fire draw off the superfluous Liquor to Driness; so in the Bottom of the Retort will remain a Mass of a rubicund Colour, sweet like to Sugar, and most powerfully astringent.*

§ 11. This being given inwardly, it most happily cures Dysenteries, Hemorrhagies, and the overflowing of the Terms, as also the Hepatick Flux, and the Coliack Passion.

§ 11. Outwardly, mix'd with any convenient Vehicle, and injected by a Syringe into Wounds, it cures their Hemorrhage or Bleeding, obtunds the Sharpness of Humours, mitigates the Pain, and stops their Flux to the wounded Part.

§ 13. Inwardly, it is given in vulnerary Potions a gr. iv. ad x. often to be repeated as Occasion requires.

VI. *Balsamum Succini*, Balsam of Amber.

Bate. Rx *White Amber in subtile Powder*

Powder ℥ij. pure Oil of Turpentine ℥iv. inſolate them ſo long 'till the Amber is perfectly diſſolv'd. It ſtrengthens the Brain and Senſes, comforts all the Nerves, and is profitable againſt all their Diſaffections, as Convulſions, Epilepſies, Hyſterick Fits, &c. It is alſo a great Diuretick.

Salmon.] § 1. *Roſſaeus, Artis Chymic. lib. 4. §. 5. cap. 2.* makes it thus; ℞ *Beet-wax, white or red, q. v. affuſe thereon a ſufficient Quantity of Oil of Amber, that may diſſolve the Wax; mix and digeſt with a gentle Heat to a juſt Conſiſtency.*

§ 2. This, ſays he, moſt powerfully comforts the Brain, and may be given inwardly in Broth ℈ſs. without Naufeouſneſs; outwardly, it is to be anointed on the coronal and ſagittal Sutures, upon the Forehead and Temples.

§ 3. That which I uſe, is thus made: ℞ *Pure Oil of Nutmegs or Mace by Expreſſion ℥ij. choice Oil of Amber ʒi. Salt of Amber ʒſs. mix well together, ſo have you an excellent Balſam of Amber.*

§ 4. The Virtues thereof we will give you from *Gruling. Florilegii, par. 11. cap. 2.* It excels other Balſams, being us'd againſt the Epilepſy, Apoplexy, and Vertigo.

§ 5. It comforts the Memory after an admirable Manner; it cures all Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain; it ſtops the overflowing of the Terms, Fluxes of Blood, and Suffocation of the Womb; it facilitates the Birth, being anointed upon the Navel; for which Reaſon alſo it gives Eaſe in the Colick, [and in After-pains of Women lying in.]

§ 6. It is good againſt the Strangury, and ſtrengthens the Concoction of the Stomach; and is a famous Medicament againſt the Plague, and all Epidemick Diſeaſes. Doſe of it inwardly ℈j. ad ℈ij.

VII. *Balſamum Sulphuris Antimonii*, Balſam of the Sulphur of Antimony.

Rate.] ℞ *Combuſtible Sulphur of Antimony, Salt of Tartar, ana ʒi. Spirit or Oil of Turpentine ℥iv. digeſt them together, S. A.* It is profitable againſt ſordid Ulcers, Fiſtula's, &c. Doſe inwardly ad gut. x.

Salmon.] § 1. This combuſtible Sulphur of Antimony is thus made: ℞ *Aqua Regia (made of Spirit of Nitre ℥iv. in which ℥ſs. of the Powder of Sal Gem is diſſolv'd, and diſtill'd by a Retort in Sand to Dryneſs) ℥iv. moſt fine Powder of crude Antimony ℥j. mix them together in a long Cucurbit, putting in the Powder into the Spirit by Degrees, always waiting 'till the former Effervoſcence ceaſes; all the Powder being put in, digeſt twenty four Hours.*

§ 2. *Then pour off the Solution into a White-ware Pot or Baſon, almoſt fill'd with pure Water, ſo will the whole become like Milk; after a little while decant the milky Water into another clean Pot or Baſon, and in the Bottom you will have a thick and heavy Powder, which is the inflammable Sulphur of Antimony, which is ſo often to be waſh'd with pure fair Water, 'till it ceaſe to come away milky; then dry it, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Fine Powder of crude Antimony, q. v. to which put by Degrees* Aqua Regia, *in a glaſs Retort, ſo long 'till the Effervoſcence ceaſes; then draw off the* Aqua Regia, *by a gentle Diſtillation in a ſoft Fire, but exciting it vehemently towards the End, ſo in the Neck of the Retort, you will find the inflammable*

Sulphur

Sulphur of Antimony ſublim'd of a ſubcitrine Colour, which take and keep for Uſe.

§ 4. Otto Tachenius, *in his* Hippocrates Chymicus, cap. 23. ſaith, *Simple Aqua Fortis of Nitre and Alum, or Vitriol, corrodes not, nor diſſolves crude Antimony; but adding to this Water ſo much fine cleanly powder'd fus'd Salt as it can diſſolve, if it be then ſuperfus'd on the Powder of crude Antimony, it will with a gentle Heat preſently act on the Antimony, and corrode the Regulus of it, on which preſently pouring cold Water, you will ſee the Sulphur ſeparated and ſwimming upon the top of the Water like Pitch.*

§ 5. Where note, that at one Operation you muſt not diſſolve above two Drams or thereabouts; for in a greater Quantity, the Sulphur will alſo be corroded by the Water, and turn to Fœces; dulcify this Sulphur with cold Water, and it will look like the common Sulphur, only a little greener.

§ 6. In making the Balſam, *you ought to ſtir the Mixture continually, 'till the Sulphur is diſſolv'd in the Oil; for otherwiſe it will coagulate and ſettle to the Bottom into a Maſs, and never diſſolve ſo as to bring the Oil into a Balſam.*

§ 7. *The Fire muſt be gentle, and not extream, and you muſt be cautious that it kindle not, leſt you ſet the Houſe on Fire.*

§ 8. *The Sulphur being once diſſolv'd, it ought to digeſt for a Week or more in a gentle Heat, to perfect the Unition.*

§ 9. This Sulphur is an excellent Thing againſt all Wounds and Ulcers whatſoever, and ſtops bleeding admirably.

§ 10. It is alſo good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, and all Oppreſſions and Obſtructions of the Lungs, Difficulty of Breathing, Shortneſs of Breath, &c. Dose a gut. vj. ad xij.

VIII. * *Balſamum Sulphuris Aniſatum*, Balſam of Sulphur aniſated.

Rate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥j. *Oil of Aniſeeds* ℥viij. *mix and digeſt 'till the Sulphur is diſſolv'd, and the Balſam becomes of a rubicund Colour.* It is of an admirable Uſe againſt Catarrhs, or Defluxions upon the Breaſt and Lungs, Coughs, Aſthma's, Phthiſick, Pleuriſies, Colick, the Plague or Peſtilence, Epilepſy, and all Sorts of Apoſtemes, and Putrefactions of the Body. Doſe ad ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. It is only a Solution of the oily Parts of the Sulphur in the Oil of Aniſeeds; put the Ingredients into a glaſs Matraſs in Sand, and give a digeſting Fire for two Hours; afterwards increaſe it a little for four Hours more, ſtirring it very often; the Veſſel being cold, ſeparate the clear Balſam from the Sulphur that will not diſſolve.

§ 2. In this our Preſcript, the Proportion is a j. to iv. but *Gulingius*, and Monſieur *Charras* in his *Royal Pharmacopœia*, makes it as j. to vj.

§ 3. ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥i. *Oil of Aniſeeds by Expreſſion* ℥vj. *put them into a Matraſs, which ſtop exactly, and ſet it in Digeſtion over a moderate Fire, 'till the Flowers of Sulphur are almoſt all diſſolv'd in the Oil; take off the Matraſs, and when the Ingredients are cool, ſeparate the Balſam by Inclination from the Faeces which keep in a Bottel cloſe-ſtopt.*

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, that the Volatility of the Oil of Aniſeeds requires that the Matraſs ſhould be well ſtopt; but you muſt be careful in the Time of

Digeſtion

Digeſtion to ſhake the Matraſs often, to haſten the Diſſolution of the Flowers.

§ 5. It is alſo to be obſerv'd, that the Oil by Expreſſion, may make a Diſſolution of the Sulphur; yet the Oil by Diſtillation, would do better, (and that is it which is intended by our Author) but being more volatile, it is abſolutely neceſſary, that the Veſſel ſhould be well ſtopt.

§ 6. *Le Mort* makes it after this Manner: *℞ Sulphur or its Flowers ℥ij. Salt of Tartar ℥i. mix and melt them together exactly, 'till they become of a darkiſh purple Colour; this done, powder them, and to two Ounces of the Maſs, add Oil of Aniſeeds ℥iij. boil them in B. M. for eight Hours, often ſtirring the Materials; then the Veſſel being cold, decant the ting'd ſupernating Oil, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 7. This you ſee is made by the Help or Addition of Salt of Tartar; which, tho' it may be made without it, yet by this Means the Body of the Sulphur is not only prepar'd, and ſomewhat open'd before-hand, but alſo the acid Particles thereof are corrected, ſo as they may not hurt the Lungs.

§ 8. But in our *Phylaxa Medicinæ, cap.* 55. §. 1. we have taught you to make it from *Lac Sulphuris*; for that the Body of the Sulphur is yet better open'd by the Alcali, and Experience has confirm'd the Effects thereof to be more excellent than that otherwiſe prepar'd.

§ 9. Our Author thinks this Balſam to be little inferior to natural Balſam, for that it moderately heats and dries, and preſerves from Corruption.

§ 10. It is highly recommended againſt Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Pleuriſies, and Ulcers of the Lungs.

§ 11. It is very good againſt the Colick, Oppreſſions of Wind, Griping of the Guts, Weakneſs and Indigeſtion of the Stomach, Want of Appetite, Heart-burning, &c.

§ 12. It is alſo good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all Epidemick Diſeaſes, continual and intermitting Fevers.

§ 13. *Grulingius, par.* 17. *cap.* 5. *pag.* 385. *Florilegii*, calls it the moſt perfect of Balſams, and ſays it has all the Virtues of the natural Balſam, and the greateſt conſervative Power in preſerving from Putrefaction.

§ 14. And beſides all the former Diſeaſes for which it is good, he commends it as an excellent Thing againſt the *Lues Venerea*, and all Apoſtemes proceeding from Putrefaction. Doſe a gut. iv. ad xij. or xvj.

§ 15. If you would take it in a Potion, it will be beſt to diſſolve it firſt in a little of the Yolk of an Egg, and then to mix it with the Broth, Wine, or Waters which you deſign as a *Vehiculum*. For the Colick, anoint it on the Navel and Belly.

IX. *Balſamum Sulphuris Benzoinatum*, Benjamin Balſam of Sulphur.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers of Sulphur, and Oil of Benjamin, in like Manner as the aniſated Balſam.* It is a wonderful Pulmonick and Antiaſthmatick, and ſtrangely prevails in drying up Catarrhs.

Salmon.] § 1. What this Oil is, and how it is diſtill'd, we ſhall here ſhew. Having made the Flowers of Benjamin, as we ſhall hereafter in this Book direct,

you are to take what remains after the Flowers are sublimed, and put into a little glass Retort, and then to distil with a soft Sand-heat, a thick and fragrant Oil, continuing the Distillation till no more will come forth, and nothing but a spongy Earth remains behind in the Retort.

§ 2. *Grulingius*, in his *Florilegium*, teaches you to mix the Benjamin with Sand, and to fill the Retort half full, then to distil with Degrees of Fire; so have you a Water and Oil thick like Butter.

§ 3. But this is feeble, and not fit for our Purpose, and therefore he prescribes a Rectification; this, tho' it renders it more grateful, yet is unfit for this Work.

§ 4. *Charras* makes it thus: *℞ Benjamin lbi. in Powder, put it into a glass Retort, having a longer Neck than ordinary; add rectify'd S. V. lbiij. mix them well, and lute it to a Vessel of Remainder, setting the Retort upright for 24 Hours, upon a very gentle Sand-heat, stirring the Substances from Time to Time, to hasten the Dissolution of the Benjamin.*

§ 5. *This done, place the Retort in a Sand-heat, take off the Vessel of Remainder, and fit to it an half Ball, luted with a wet Bladder, and with a moderate Fire distil off the Spirit of Wine; after which the Flowers will rise.*

§ 6. *As soon as you see them appear, set on a new Receiver, in the Place of the former, luting the Juncture slightly, that you may take out from Time to Time the Flowers that shall fall into it, and such as stop the Neck of the Retort, keeping them by themselves for their particular Use.*

§ 7. *The Flowers being past, lute to another Receiver, so will you have a first a thick Liquor of Oil, second Water, third a yellow, clear, and odoriferous Oil, which is the Thing design'd in our Prescript. Fourth, And by Continuance, a fat and thick Oil, which is only of Use to cleanse and heal old Ulcers.*

§ 8. We will yet, because of the Excellency thereof, shew another Way of distilling our intended Oil; which is thus: *℞ Benjamin in Powder, so much as may fill the third Part, or less, of the Retort, (which if of Glass, must be tosted) affuse thereon Spirit of Salt, q. s. but so as the Retort may not be too full, lest the Matter should flow over.*

§ 9. *Place it in Sand, and give Fire by Degrees, so will you have, 1. A Flegm. 2. A clear transparent Oil, together with a Spirit of Salt, which must be kept by it self. 3. A yellow Oil, which is to be kept by it self, and is that intended in the Prescript. 4. A thick fat Oil.*

§ 10. This Oil, tho' it is not to be cast away, yet it is very unlike to the former, and serves only for outward Uses, to be mix'd with Ointments and Emplasters.

§ 11. The Water or Flegm, is very subtil and penetrating, good against Contractions of the Nerves, Pains, Aches, Palsies, *&c.*

§ 12. The clear Oil is more powerful, and does Wonders in cold Diseases of the Nerves.

§ 13. The yellow Oil, which is the intended Matter of the Prescript, is yet more powerful than either of the former, and a Specifick in the Palsy, *&c.*

§ 14. Having gotten this yellow odoriferous Oil of Benjamin, you are to put into it a fourth Part of the Flowers of Sulphur, in a glass Matrass; which being stopt up close, you are to perfue the Operation in all Respects as in the former anfated Balsam of Sulphur.

§ 15. This

§ 15. This Balſam is ſingularly good for Aſthmatick Perſons; and ſuch as wheeze, are ſhort-winded, and cannot eaſily fetch their breath; and it is eſpecially good for ſuch as have a vehement Catarrh, which falls violently upon the Breaſt and Lungs.

§ 16. It is good againſt a Phthiſick, or Ulcers of the Lungs, and, by its baſſamick Property, quickly heals and cures it.

§ 17. It is alſo good againſt the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, more eſpecially if it proceed from a Dyſentery or bloody Flux. Doſe a gut. vj. ad xij. or xvj.

§ 18. Outwardly, it is vulnerary, and ſpeedily cures any green Wound, or old Ulcer, being apply'd either alone, or with ſome other proper Balſam or Emplaſter.

§ 19. It cures the Gout, as alſo old Aches and Pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe, the Place afflicted being often anointed therewith, and Cloths dipt in the ſame laid thereon, at leaſt twice a Day.

X. *Balſamum Sulphuris Knephelii*, Knephely *his* Baſam of Sulphur.

Bate.] *It is made from the Hepar Sulphuris powder'd*, p. 4. *freſh Linſeed Oil*, p. 3. *and then boil'd to a Thickneſs, and cautiouſly diſtill'd by a Retort; then mixing the Oil (firſt ſeparated from the Water) with half the Quantity of the Colcothar of Vitriol upon a gentle Fire; which being cool'd, are to be put into a glaſs Retort in Sand to be diſtill'd, or rather rectify'd: This rectify'd Oil is to be mix'd with half the Quantity of Oil of Aniſeed, and to be digeſted, S. A. into a red Balſam.* It is a moſt excellent Balſam for the Lungs, drying up Catarrhs, helping Aſthma's, Coughs, Phthiſicks, the Colick, &c. It helps Expectoration, ſtops Defluxions to the Joints, diſcuſſes Ventoſities, and prevents them. Doſe a gut. iv. ad xij.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken out of the *Meſſe Medico-Spagyrica*, or the Edition of *Schroder* in Folio, *pag.* 733. from whence we ſhall a little explicate the Proceſs; moreover, in the original Preſcript the Sulphur and the Linſeed Oil are in equal Quantities.

§ 2. R. *The beſt yellow Sulphur finely powder'd, freſh made Linſeed-Oil, a.* ℔ij. *mix them together, and boil them in a very large Copper Veſſel, but upon a very gentle Fire, continually ſtirring them with a wooden Spatula, till they begin to grow thick.*

§ 3. *Then remove the Kettle or Skellet from the Fire, and put it into a great Veſſel fill'd with cold Water, ſo will the Matter aſcend, and be condens'd like Liver, but all ſpongy; which being cool'd, and taken out upon a wooden Table, let it be cut into little Bits, which put into a ſtrong Retort well luted and coated.*

§ 4. *Then put it into a Reverberatory, affixing a proper Receiver, and diſtil with Degrees of Fire; for the firſt five Hours there comes forth Flegm, after that, a milky Liquor, which will alſo continue for ſix or ſeven Hours.*

§ 5. *Cautiouſly proceed farther to 15 Hours, prudently managing the Fire (if you would ſave your Receiver, and not take Pains in vain, which you are friendly advis'd) 'till little white Clouds begin to come forth; then increaſing the Fire, (by adding more Coals) a moſt red Oil will diſtil forth.*

§ 6. *In which Degree of Heat continually keep it, 'till the whole Radical Humidity is diſtill'd over, and*

till no more Clouds appear; then exciting the Fire to the highest Violence, so as the Retort may be red hot, the thick Oil, like to Butter, will come forth, but yet in small Quantity.

§ 7. In this last Distillation, you shall see the whole Furnace, chiefly in the Night, of a Cerulean Colour; for that all the Sulphur being kindled, does burn, and the whole House will be fill'd with a sulphurous Odor.

§ 8. And almost all metalick Vessels, chiefly such as are made of Silver and Copper, or Iron, will be sported and blemish'd, or chang'd into divers Colours, as if they had been stain'd with Verdigreese; so subtile is this Spirit to pierce all the Vessels, the Walls of the Furnace, and the several Coatings.

§ 9. This Butter-like Oil being come forth, the Fire is to be remov'd or diminish'd, that every Thing may cool.

§ 10. The Distillation being done, the milky Liquor is to be seperated from the Oil, which is wont to coagulate it self into a thick and stiff Mass, which yet, notwithstanding upon the Fire, is again easily melted, and it is to be rectify'd after this Manner.

§ 11. ℞ *Of this coagulated Oil* p. 2. *Colcother of Vitriol* p. 1. *mix them upon the Fire in a large Pan, stirring them with a wooden Spatula; being mix'd and cool'd, break it into small Bits, put them into a glass Retort, and distil in Sand, and again in the Space of 24 Hours the Flegm will come forth with Oil.*

§ 12. *Then augmenting the Fire, there comes forth together with the Spirits a thick Oil, not much unlike Glew; which being all come forth, is again to be separated from the Flegm.*

§ 13. ℞ *Of this Oil seperated from the Flegm, for Example-sake, ℥iv. Oil of Aniseeds ℥iij. mix them in a Vial hermetically seal'd, and digest for 40 Days in a gentle and philosophick Digestion, and so long till they are perfectly united, so have you the true Antihectick Tincture, red like a Ruby.*

§ 14. It is one of the greatest Arcanums that is, for the Cure of the Phthisick, and all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, so that in the World a greater or better is scarcely to be found; for which the Name of the most Great and Good God be eternally bless'd and prais'd.

§ 15. In the Plague it is as it were a divine Remedy, as well for the Preservation from, as the Cure of that Disease.

§ 16. And as it is a Balsam for both Lungs and Liver, so also it is an excellent Antepileptick and Antilunatick. Dose a gut. iij. ad x. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 17. Now here is to be noted, that the Work will the better succeed, if some Salt of Tartar be added, by mixing it with the crude Sulphur in the first Work, before you mix it with the Linseed Oil.

§ 18. *Agricola*, in his Tract of *Sulphur*, *pag.* 397. and *Jeh. Poppius in Hodegetico*; make mention of this oily Medicament. So also *Paracelsus*, *Libro de Naturalibus Rebus*, *cap.* 8. § 7. and *Rolfincius Artis Chymiæ*, *lib.* 4. §. 1. *art.* 1. *cap.* 2. describe it from *Paracelsus*.

§ 19. It does Wonders in the Colick, Stone, Palsy, Contractions of the Limbs, in expelling Worms, and in healing old, fœtid, and rebellious Ulcers.

§ 20. The

§ 20. The white Liquor separated in the Distillation, which has no internal Use, is a singular Thing against the Psora, Scabies, Leprosy, and an Alopecia Leprosa, or Leprous Falling of the Hair.

§ 21. It is good for Pustules, and other Breakings out in the Face and Skin, Scurf, Morphew, Gutta Rosea, being mix'd with other Liquors; and some say it is profitable for such as labour under an *Hydrophobia*.

XI. * *Balsamum Sulphuris Succinatum*, Balsam of Sulphur with Amber.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers of Sulphur with Oil of Amber, in all respects as you make the anisated Balsam.* It prevails against the Colick, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The vulgar Chymist has another Way of making this Balsam, besides the common Way of the Terebinthinated, or anisated Balsam, and it is thus:

§ 2. ℞ *Of the thick Terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur, the Preparation of which see in* Sect. 12. *next following,* ℥j. *pure Oil of Amber* ℥ij. *mix them well together by shaking them in a Vial, then put them into B. M. and gently boil them, so will the Oil dissolve, the Balsams enter into it, and mix with it; and this is* Balsamum Sulphuris Succinatum.

§ 3. Other Authors advise not to boil the Terebinthinated Balsam and the Oil of Amber together, but only to digest them together in a boiling *B. M.* 'till the Balsam is dissolv'd in the Oil; but by this Way it will be thinner, and want of the true Consistency of the Balsam of Sulphur.

§ 4. It is a good Vulnerary; both inwardly taken, and outwardly apply'd, heals Ulcers of the Lungs; it heats, attenuates, incides, dries, and resolves thick Flegm, both in Stomach and Lungs, is of good Use against the Jaundice, Coughs, Colds, and Shortness of Breath; it allays the Vapors, and helps hysterick Fits.

§ 5. And in a Word, it is good against most Diseases of the Breast, Lungs, and Womb. It also kills Worms, and strengthens the Bowels. Dose a gut. iv. ad xx. mixt with some proper Syrup.

XII. * *Balsamum Sulphuris Terebinthinatum*, Balsam of Sulphur Terebinthinated.

Bate.] *It is made with Oil of Turpentine, as that with Oil of Anise'd aforegoing; viz.* ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥j. *Oil of Turpentine* ℥iv. *digest in Sand, that it may gently boil for some Hours, viz. so long 'till the Sulphur is dissolv'd, and the Balsam becomes of a rubicund Colour; then strain and keep it for Use.* In the same Manner you may prepare the Balsam with Oils of Anise, Amber, Juniper, Linseed, Olives, &c. See the Virtues of the Anisated Balsam.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Sulphur in fine Powder, or rather Flowers of Sulphur* ℥iv. *pure Oil of Turpentine* ℥xvi. *put them into a Glass Matrass, which place in Sand with adigesting Fire for two Hours; then increase it a little for four Hours, so will the Oil dissolve part of the Sulphur, and extract out of it a red Colour. Let the Vessel cool, then separate the clear Balsam from the Sulphur that will not dissolve.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that in making this Balsam, the Matrass ought not to be above half full: And whereas we here prescribe it to be made in a Sand-heat, some make it in a boiling Balneo, and fit another Matrass to it,

it, thereby making a double Vessel.

§ 3. In this Heat, whether in B. M. or Sand, the Spirit will begin to simper, and presently after the Sulphur will melt, and tinge the Oil of a deep red Colour.

§ 4. The Fire is to be so govern'd, as to hinder the Oil from boiling, and in about two Hours Time the Operation will be done; yet it will be better to keep it in the same Heat for three or four Hours longer.

§ 5. This done, distant the Dissolution while it is hot, into an Earthen white Ware Vessel, so will the undissolv'd Sulphur, as it grows cold, settle to the Bottom in a yellow Lump, the pure Balsam remaining above, which then you are to pour off by Inclination, and keep in a Glass close stopt for Use.

§ 6. There is no need of a great Fire for this Operation, because the Sulphur being a fine Body, does easily incorporate with Oils, and commonly gives them a red Colour; that which remains undissolv'd in the Matrass, *Lemery* says, is the acid or saline Part of the Sulphur, and is found crystallis'd.

§ 7. In this Operation the Oil draws with the Colour the Odour also of the Sulphur, so much as almost to lose all its own Scent.

§ 8. *Le Mort* first mixes the Flowers p. ij. with Salt of Tartar p. j. by exactly melting them together, till they are of a black-ish purple Colour, then powdering the Mass, adds to it double the Weight of the Flowers of the Oil of Turpentine, and then boils them in a Glass Matrass in Sand, for three Hours, after which, being cold, he separates the clear Balsam for Use.

§ 9. And this Addition of Salt of Tartar may seem necessary, for that thereby the Body of the Sulphur is in a great Measure open'd, whereby it the easier dissolves, and yields its Tincture to the Oil.

§ 10. And tho' without the Salt of Tartar, the Substance of the Sulphur will dissolve in the Oil; yet by the Help thereof, the Balsam is made much more efficacious.

§ 11. So that this Balsam thus made, is nothing but a Conjunction of the Sulphur, or its oily Parts, with distill'd Oils, which by the Addition of a fix'd Salt, is accelerated, for that it breaks the Chains of the Acid, which hold the Particles of the sulphurous Body together.

§ 12. It is a most excellent Anodyn and Healer of Wounds and Burns of the Nerves and nervous Parts.

§ 13. It cures also Ulcers of the Breast and Lungs, and is admirable against Coughs of all sorts, Colds, Hoarseness, Loss of Voice, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

§ 14. It cures also the Pain of the Ears, being dropt into them. It heats, dries, attenuates, incides, resolves, and provokes both Sweat and Urine. Dose a gut. iv. ad ex.

§ 15. Modus Utendi. R. *Of this Balsam* ℥. v. *mix with it so much almonds or white refin'd Sugar as will make it into a kind of a rough moist Powder; to which add so much purified Butter as may make it into the Body of a Balsam fit to be rub'd like Butter, of a perfect bright golden Colour.*

§ 16. By

§ 16. By this Means the Balſam is rendred pleaſant both to the Eye and Palate, ſo that the moſt delicate Stomach will hardly refuſe it, it having toſwith the Scent both of the Sulphur and the Oil, and acquir'd by the mixing of the Sugar, the true Scent of Limon-Juice, or Juice of Limons.

§ 17. But that it may have this Smell certainly, it is abſolutely neceſſary that in the firſt making of the Balſam, you never give it ſo great a Heat as to make it boil.

§ 18. Of this Balſam thus compounded, the Patient may take the Quantity of a pretty large Chefnut, three or four ſeveral Times a Day, and particularly firſt in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

§ 19. It is an admirable Thing, and does Wonders. Thus compounded, it is given to Children for the Worms.

§ 20. The Balſam of Sulphur may alſo be reduc'd to the Conſiſtence of an Unguent by Evaporation, and then it is of Uſe to cleanſe and heal Wounds, eſpecially of the Nerves and nervous Parts, and to cure old Ulcers, running Sores, and Fiſtula's. See our *Pharm. Gold. lib.* 3. *cap.* 12. *ſect.* 12.

XIII. *Balſamum Tartari*, Balſam of Tartar.

Rate.] R *Oil of Tartar per deliquium* Ziv. *Cremor Tartari powder'd* ℥vj. *digeſt and evaporate to Drineſs; aſuſe thereon Spirit of Wine or Vinegar, with which macerate a Tincture, filter and abſtract to the Conſiſtence of Honey, &c.* It is a moſt powerful Medicament againſt the Gout and Stone, and looſens the Belly. Doſe ad ℈ij. Outwardly, Parts pain'd are anointed therewith: It is good alſo againſt all chronick and ſtubborn Diſeaſes.

Solution.] This is the *Balſamum Sanctum Rhaziſ*, whoſe uſual Preparation is this: R *Of the beſt Salt of Tartar* lbi. *and with a ſufficient Quantity of Water make of it a ſtrong Lixivium: Take alſo Cremor Tartari* lbi. *and diſſolve it in Rain Water by boiling; mix theſe Solutions together, &c. long 'till you ſee all the Efferveſcence ceaſe; then immediately filtrate and evaporate to the Form of a Salt. Take alſo the beſt Tartar* lb. *Puſh, which is only ever to over-top it three or four Inches; let it ſtand in Digeſtion, ſo long 'till the Spirit has totally loſt the higheſt Redneſs; then gently pour off the Spirit and affuſe new Spirit as before; this Work continue 'till you have extracted all the Tincture out of the Salt. Mix theſe Tinctures together, and in a Glaſs Alembick to ℔ iij. draw off the one half of the Spirit, ſo will the Balſam remain at the Bottom.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that the firſt Part of the Preparation, where the two Liquors are mixt together, 'till the Effervescence ceaſes, then filtrated and evaporated to the Form of a Salt, is that which is properly call'd the *Balſamum Sanctum*, and is given to ℈ſs and ʒſs. in ſome Diuretick Liquor.

§ 4. It is a Medicine that powerfully reduces the Tartar of the Blood by Urine, and effectually expels Sand, Gravel, and Stone from the Reins and Bladder.

§ 5. For which Reaſon it is eſteem'd as a potent Medicine againſt the Gout. It is exhibited as a Specifick againſt the Dropſy, Podagra, Scrophula, and Obſtructions

ders of the Terras, Green-sickness in Virgins, &c.

§ 6. The Tincture, which is the latter Part of the Preparation, has all the same Virtues with the Salt, but is much more powerful to the said Intentions, and may be given a ℈i. ad ℈j.

XIV. *Balsamus Veneris*, Balsam of Venus.

Bate.] *It is made of Plates of Copper, digested with Oil of Turpentine, 'till a green Balsam is form'd.*

§. *A.* It chiefly cleanses Wounds, Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. being mix'd with other convenient Medicaments.

Salmon.] *I.e. Schroderus in Pharm. lib. 3. cap. 12. Sect. 4. §. 3.* advises to take Filings of Copper, and to add to them Spirit of Turpentine, then to digest 'till it is green; so have you a Thing useful in Chirurgery.

§ 2. But the best Way of making this Balsam, is thus: ℞ *Verdigreese, and dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar, filter, and abstract it to Dryness, or let it crystalline; so have you a pure Verdigreese.*

§ 3. *Of this take* ℥i. *Spirit or Oil of Turpentine* ℥ij. *mix and digest; 'till the Oil has drawn the Tincture of the Verdigreese into its Body.*

§ 4. It is of excellent Use in all inveterate running Sores, old Ulcers, Fistula's, the Synovia, or running of Water from Wounds, and Ulcers in the Joints.

§ 5. And it is good also against all other stubborn and rebellious Maladies of like Nature, doing that which scarcely any other Medicine will do besides; but it is not usually apply'd alone.

§ 6. The best Way is to mix it with some other proper Ointment or Balsam, and so apply it.

§ 7. It is a Medicament not to be despis'd, tho' it is compos'd of Things of small Price, and easily made.

CHAP. V. Of ESSENSES, or POWERS.

I. *Essentia Absinthii*, Powers of Wormwood.

Bate.] ℞ THE *Spiritus Ardens*, or burning and inflammable Spirit distill'd from the green fermented Herb ℥iij. distill'd Oil of the same ℥ij. of the thick Extract of the same, Salt of Wormwood, ana ℥ss. digest them S. A. 'till they are united; then filter and keep them for Use. After the same Manner you may prepare the Essentiates or Powers of other Vegetable Productions.

Salmon.] § 1. The Ardent or inflammable Spirit of *Wormwood*, is thus made: ℞ *A good Quantity of Wormwood newly gather'd, bruise it, and put to it (in a wooden Vessel) a good Quantity of Wormwood-water, or rather Juice of Wormwood, in every* ℔j. *of which dissolve* ℔j. *of Sugar, or rather as much Manna, or Honey.*

§ 2. *Let them lie to ferment 'till they have acquir'd a vinous Scent, then distil in B. M. drawing off the third Part for Spirit of Wormwood, and the second third part for Wormwood-water; what remains in the Still, may be thrown away, or made into an Extract.*

§ 3. The

§ 3. This Spirit of Wormwood you must Tartarise, or rectify upon Salt of Tartar, 'till it is so pure as it will fire Gun-powder, and is perfectly dephlegmated, otherwise it will be wholly unfit for this Work.

§ 4. The Extract must not be made of what remains in the Still after the usual Manner; for seeing it is the Remains of a fermented Matter, after the volatile and subtile Sulphur and Spirit is drawn out of it, it is reasonable to believe the best Parts of it are lost.

§ 5. And therefore it behoves you to make an Extract of fresh Wormwood, or its Juice, which yet never past any Fermentation, for by this Means the aqueous Parts will only ascend, leaving the essential, spirituous, and saline Parts behind in the Extract.

§ 6. It is thus done: *℞ Juice of Wormwood q. v., evaporate in Sand or B. M. to Dryness; this beat into fine Powder, and keep for the Use intended.*

§ 7. *The Salt must be made of green Wormwood well calcin'd to pure white Ashes, for being dry'd, it will yield but very little Salt, as that which is once rotten will yield you none.*

§ 8. *These Ashes you must make a Lixivium of with Wormwood-water, or Spring-water, then filtrate and evaporate to Dryness, gently calcining of it 'till it is of a blue Colour.*

§ 9. This being done, you are presently, in an Iron Mortar made very hot, to beat it to a subtil Powder, mixing it with four or six times the Quantity of fine Powder of Bone-ashes; and then immediately to put all into the Spirit, with the Oil of *Wormwood*, so will the Oil join with the Spirit, and together extract the Tincture out of the Salt, which by long Digestion will be of an intensated Colour.

§ 10. The Spirit, Oil, and Salt having been mixt and digested together a Month, for in much less Time the Tincture of the Salt will not be drawn out, you are to put in the Powder of the Extract, which being digested about ten Days, shaking it well once every Day, you may then decant the clear Tincture of the Extract, which you are to filter, and keep in a Bottle close stopt for Use. This is the *ESSENCE*, or rather *POWERS* of Wormwood.

§ 11. And this is the common Way of making the *Potestates*, or *Powers* of Vegetables, which is with the Spirit, Oil, and fixt Salt of the Plant.

§ 12. But here is a better Way of doing it, with Spirit, Oil, and volatile Salt of Plants, which volatile Salt all Plants have; how that volatile Salt is to be made, we shall in its proper Place teach.

§ 13. The Virtues. These *Potestates*, or *Powers*, are possibly the greatest Stomachick Medicament that is in *rerum Natura*; for they cleanse, strengthen, and fortify the Stomach to a Wonder, making it able to digest Food, tho' almost never so weak.

§ 14. I speak what I know by Experience upon my own Body, besides the Use of the Medicine a thousand Times on other Patients.

§ 15. It is cleansing, yet a little Styptick, Stomachick, Splenetick, Hepatick, Opening, Attenuating, Discutient, Sudorifick, Antifebrifick, Hypnotick, and strengthening.

§ 16. It prevents and helps Surfeits and Fevers, chiefly Tertians, opens Obstructions of the Liver, Womb, and Reins; it is Alexipharmick,

ipecacuanha, resists Poyson, and cures the Plague, and all malign and pestilential Fevers, as also the Cachexy, Dropsy, and Jaundice.

§ 17. It is Sudorifick, expelling watery Humours thro' the Pores of the Skin, expels Wind, and gives Ease in the Colick and Griping of the Guts.

§ 18. It is a Preservative from ill Airs and Scents, and against pestilential Infection, for that it wonderfully resists Putrefaction.

§ 19. It cures stinking Breaths, evacuates Choler, and kills Worms in Children. Dose a gut. xx. ad lx.

§ 20. Utendi Modus. R. *Pulvis Diamoschi Abscissi* ʒß. *Spirit of Saffron* gtt. *Tincture of Musk and Ambergreese* gut. iv. *Damask Rose-water* ʒiij. *Syrup of Poppies* ʒiij. *mix for a Cordial Dose*, for a Man or Woman, or for two Doses for a Child.

§ 21. This Mixture is good against any Deliquium of the Spirits, as fainting and swooning Sickness at Stomach, Vomitings, Palpitation of the Heart, and other Diseases of like kind. See our *Dispensatorium Bateanum*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 3. *sect.* 2. where the Virtues of these Powers are more fully explicated.

R. *Essentiæ Cardui Benedicti*, Powers of Cardus Benedictus.

Bate.] *These Powers are made in all respects like that of Wormwood aforegoing.*

Salmon.] § 1. The *Powers* of *Carduus Benedictus* are not to be accounted among the number of mean Remedies, for that they have an admirable Force against all putrefactive and contagious Diseases, and therefore are said to be a sure Antidote against the Small-pox, Measles, Spotted Fever, Callentura, Plague, and all malign and pestilential Diseases.

§ 2. They are Cardiack and Alexipharmick, prevalent against Fainting, Swooning, Heart-qualms and all manner of Poyson whatsoever, chiefly the Stings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venemous Beast.

§ 3. They attenuate, open Obstructions, discuss Wind, are good against the Colick, and Griping of the Bowels, kill Worms, and expel Sand or Gravel from the Reins.

§ 4. And they are esteem'd as an Antidote against the Scurvy, and French-pox, being an excellent Sweetener of the Blood, and a Restorer of it to its Parity.

§ 5. They are Cephalick, Nervoetick, and Anti-hysterick, cure Head-aches, Lethargies, Vertigo, Loss of Memory, Deafness, and Dimness of the Sight; they are said to cure Quartans, allay Vapours, and resist Hysterick Fits. Dose a ʒj. ad ʒß. or ʒiv.

III. *Essentia Hyssopi*, Powers of Hyssop.

Bate.] *After the same manner also are made Powers of Hyssop.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are certainly one of the greatest Pectoral Medicaments in the World, open all Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs whatsoever, prevail against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheezings, Loss of Voice, Shortness of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing.

§ 2. They are also good against inward Bruises of the Breast and Stomach, spitting of Blood, Apostems, Tumors, and Ulcers of the Lungs, as also a Peripneumony, or Inflammation of those Parts.

§ 3. They are of thin and subtile Parts, and as they open Obstructions, so likewise they cleanse and digest,

digeſt, and ripen Tumors in the Mouth, Throat, and Breaſt.

§ 4. They are good againſt Pleuriſies, preventing them before they come, by opening the Obſtruction, and hindering the Stagnation of the Blood, thereby removing the Cauſe; and alſo curing them after they are preſent, by de-obſtructing the Parts, and reſolving the coagulated Humour.

§ 5. They are alſo Traumatick and Vulnerary, advancing the Cure of Wounds and Ulcers, by cleanſing, ſtrengthening the Parts, and healing them to a Miracle, being inwardly taken, and outwardly apply'd, according to the Prudence of the Phyſician.

§ 6. You may mix them with any Vulnerary, Lotion ℥ij. to a Pint, and ſo waſh therewith, by which Means the healing will be advanc'd more than five to one. Doſe inwardly a ℥ſs. ad ℥j. or ℈iv.

IV. *Eſſentia Martis*, Eſſence of *Mars*.

Bate.] ℞ *Filings* of Mars ℥iv. *put them into a long or capacious Glaſs, and affuſe thereon Spirit of Nitre* ℥iij. *rectify'd Oil of Vitriol* ℥ij. *ſtirring it thrice or oftener with a Spatula; then diluve or looſen the Maſs (before it be too much compacted or harden'd) with the Flegm of Vitriol* ℥v. *and make a rubicund Tincture, or an Eſſence of a very deep Yellow, which decant, filter, and keep for Uſe.* It powerfully opens Obſtructions of what kind ſoever, it provokes the Courſes, cures the Cachexia, Green-ſickneſs, Dropſy, &c. Doſe a gut. v. ad xv.

Salmon.] § 1. This Recipe is taken from *Gruſingius* his *Florilegium*, *par.* 19. *cap.* 2. *ſect.* 3. where he adviſes to *take* ℥iv. *or* vj. *of the pure Filings of Mars; and to put in the Spirit of Nitre and Oil of Vitriol by Drops, and leiſurely, leſt there ſhould be too great an Effervescence, and the Matter ſhould be as it were inflam'd.*

§ 2. *Then to ſtir the Matter with an Iron Spatula, leſt it ſhould grow hard and break the Veſſel; and the Spirit being all drop't in, to diluve the Maſs, before it is too compact, with Flegm of Vitriol* ℥x. *or as much of the Flegm of the acid Spirit of Sal Armoniack, by which a rubicund or highly yellow Eſſence will be made.*

§ 3. Now here is to be noted, That this Eſſence may be made only with Spirit of Nitre, and Flegm of Vitriol, the Oil of Vitriol being omitted.

§ 4. It is a powerful Opener of all Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, and Womb, inſomuch that thoſe who look like Death it ſelf, and are ſcarcely able to go the Length of an ordinary Room, or move or ſtir about, it gives Relief to in three or four Times taking, inſomuch, that it ſeems to be a Miracle of a Medicine.

§ 5. Nor will any Man ſcarcely be able to believe what a mighty Alteration it will ſo ſuddenly make, in the moſt deplorable Objects of that kind, that ſhall not behold the ſame with his Eyes, as we have done.

§ 6. So that to ſay all that has been truly done with it, would be, to an incredulous or ignorant Man, only a kind of a far-fetcht or ſtrain'd Romance.

§ 7. It provokes the Termain Women, and cures all the other Diſeaſes mention'd by our Author, and moſt effectually ſoftens and reſolves the hardeſt external Tumors, eſpecially ſuch as proceed from a ſcrophulous Humour, or Habit of Body. § 8. Gra-

§ 8. *Grulingius*, in the Place cited, gives us a History of a very hard Tumour of the Nature of a Wen, which was in his Wrist near his Hand, which by the only Application of this Essence, with double Linnen Cloths dipt or moisten'd in the same, was taken away, and perfectly cur'd.

§ 9. But if you will render this Essence more efficacious in Diseases of the Liver, and Disaffections of the Womb, he advises you to compound it after this Manner.

§ 10. ℞ *Zwelfer's true soluble Magistery of red Coral* (prepar'd with the Spirit of Venus, see *Pag.* 54. of his Appendix) ℥vj. *dissolve it in the best Cinnamon-water* ℥ifs. *then add of this Essence of Mars* ℥ij. *mix them, so have you a* deobstructive hepatick Essence, which contains both the Virtues of the said Tincture of Mars, and Magistery of Coral, both Thing and Name.

§ 11. In this first Essence of Mars, this is to be observ'd, That if the Humidity be abstracted by Distillation, none of the Vitriol will be left behind, but it will also ascend and come over the Helm; whereas in other Solutions of Mars, made with Spirit or Oil of Vitriol also, it will not.

§ 12. By which it is evident, that this Preparation is much more subtile and volatile, and consequently more penetrating, than any of those Preparations can possibly be.

§ 13. *Marggrave* makes the *Essence of Mars* after this Manner: ℞ *Pure Filings of Mars* ℥ij. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥iij. *put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and digest in Sand for a Day and Night, increasing the Fire to the second and third Degree, and in twenty four Hours Time you will extract a most red Tincture, which dyes and fixes.*

§ 14. *Add to this double or treble refin'd Sugar, such a Quantity as may bring it to the Consistency of a Syrup, and Aromatize it with two or three Drops of Oil of Cinnamon or Cloves.*

§ 15. This Essence attemperates the Acrimony of acid Humours, and melts them, tho' never so tough and obdurate, opens Obstructions, stimulates the Womb to Action, cures Cachexies, Jaundice, Scurvy, &c. Dose half a Spoonful in Wine or Ale.

V. *Essentia Pulegii*, Powers of Pennyroyal.

Bate.] *They are made after the self-same manner, in all respects, as Powers of Wormwood, at Sect.* 1. 4. *foregoing.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are an excellent Cephalick, Pectoral, Uterine, and Nephritick; cure Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Joints, as Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Carus, Megrim, Head-ach, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Pleurisies, and Obstructions of the Lungs.

§ 2. They are good against Vapors, Obstructions of the Terms, Hysterick Fits, Convulsions, Palsies, Tremblings, Numbness, Loss of the Use of Limbs, and other Disaffections of the Nerves.

§ 3. They prevail also against Pains and Aches, Gouts, and Sciatica's proceeding from a cold Cause, by taking them inwardly, and bathing them outwardly upon the Parts affected.

§ 4. They warm a cold Stomach, give Ease in Pains of the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, proceeding from what Cause soever.

§ 5. And being drawn gently up

up the Noſtrils, give Eaſe to the Megrim or Head-ach, tho' never ſo vehement.

§ 6. It is a famous Thing for eaſing After-pains of Women in Child-bed, being inwardly taken, and the Belly well bath'd with the ſame two or three times a Day. See *Dor. Med. lib. 2. cap. 5. § 15.*

APPENDIX.

VI. † *Eſſentiæ Regiæ*, The Royal Eſſence.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Muſk* ℈ß. *Civet gr. v. Balſam of Peru gut xij. Oil of Cloves gut. iv. Oil of Rhodium, gut. ij. Salt of Tartar* ʒß. *mix them all well together, and digeſt 'till they are well united; then add tartaris'd S. V.* ʒij.

§ 2. *Keep them together in a warm Place for three Days, ſtirring or ſhaking them twice a Day; after, ſeparate the clear from the Faces by Inclination, ſo have you a moſt odoriferous Eſſence.*

§ 3. It is a great Cardiack, chiefly if gut. ij. of Oil of Cinnamon be added in the Mixture to the Compoſition, takes away fainting and ſwooning Fits; it alſo renders other Medicines more grateful and pleaſant.

§ 4. With this Eſſence you may prepare an odoriferous Water, (which may be call'd, *Aqua Moſchata & Ambrata*) after this Manner: ℞ *Aqua Roſarum Damaſc.* ʒi. *of this Eſſence gut. ij. mix them, and it will be moſt fragrant.*

§ 5. Alſo with it you may make *Aqua Vitæ Ambrata*, thus: ℞ *Aqua Vitæ* lbi. *of this Eſſence gut xx. mix them.* The like you may do with other Liquors.

§ 6. *Vinum Moſchatum* may alſo be made, *by putting into every Pint of white Wine, gut. ij. of this Eſſence.* Or thus: ℞ *Of Cyder Royal* lbi. *of this Eſſence gut. iij. mix them.* The Compoſitions emulate Ambergreeſe.

§ 7. *Confects* and *Conſerves* may alſo be made moſt odoriferous, if to every Ounce of the Confect, &c. gut. iij. or iv. of this Eſſence be added.

§ 8. A Water may alſo be made to perfume Cloaths, Veſtments, Linnen, Gloves, &c. after this Manner: ℞ *Damask Roſe-water, Lavender-water, ana* lbi. Eſſentiæ Regiæ ʒj. *mix them.*

§ 9. Or thus: ℞ *Damask Roſe-water, Orange-peel-water, a.* lbi. *of this Royal Eſſence* ʒi. *mix them as before.* And they who love Tobacco, may perfume their Tobacco with the ſame.

VII. † *Eſſentia Metallica ad Vermes*, Metallick Powers againſt Worms.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Saccharum Saturni, Vitriol of Mars, ana* ʒi. *Mercurius Dulcis* ʒij. *mix them well together, and affuſe thereon the beſt rectify'd S. V. ſo much as may overtop it ſome Inches.*

§ 2. *Digeſt them together for two Days, 'till the Spirit is ting'd of a high Red; then decant it, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 3. It powerfully opens all Obſtructions, kills Worms in Children, or elder Perſons, and is a very good Thing againſt the yellow Jaundice.

§ 4. If it be given in a larger Doſe than ordinary, it provokes both Vomiting and Stool, forces down the Terms, diſcuſſes internal Apoſtems, and reſiſts Putrefaction. Doſe a gut. iij. ad xx.

VIII.

VIII. † *Essentia Asthmatica*, An Essence against the Asthma.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of the best Honey, Liquorice-root, Elecampane-root, a. ℥iv. Flowers of Benjamin, Opium prepar'd, a. ʒi. Camphir ℈ij. Oil of Aniseeds ʒß. Salt of Tartar ʒi. tartaris'd S. V. so much as may overtop it some Inches; digest altogether for eight or ten Days, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it for Use, adding to every Ounce thereof ʒi. of the Tincture of Saffron.*

§ 2. It is an excellent Pectoral, opening all Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, and gives great Ease in the most stubborn and inveterate Cough.

§ 3. It thickens thin Humors, obtunds such as are sharp, and absorbs Acidities

§ 4. It cures most Diseases of the Lungs, is good against Pleurisies, eases Pains of those Parts, helps Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and takes away the Swellings of the Amygdalæ, and Soreness of the Throat. Dose a ℈j. ad ʒj.

IX. † *Essentia Anti-hysterica*, An Essence against Firs of the Mother.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *The best Castor, Assa Fœtida, a. ʒß. Oil of Amber ʒi. Oil of Rue ℈i. Oil of Savin ʒß. Camphir ℈i. tartaris'd S. V. ʒx. mix and digest them together, then distil.*

§ 2. *Cohobate the Spirit upon the Faces, adding Spirit of Harts-horn mix'd with its volatile Salt ʒij. distil again, the one half (in B. M.) keeping the distill'd Spirit for Use; then draw off the remaining Spirit to Driness, keeping it also for the same Purposes, but as a weaker Medicine.*

§ 3. It is a great Anti-hysterick, and Anti-paralytick, as also an Antepileptick, curing those Diseases, as also Lethargies, Vertigo's, and most other Distempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb, to a Wonder.

§ 4. It provokes Sweat egregiously in the Plague, and all Pestilential Diseases, is eminently good against the Measles, Small-pox, and all malign Fevers.

§ 5. It prevails in Apoplexie, expels the Fœtus, and gives Ease in the Gout. Dose a gut. vi. ℈ß X. † *Essentia Alexipharmica & Bezoartica*, The Alexipharmick and Bezoartick Powers.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Roots of Valerian, Butter-burs, Angelica, Master-wort, a. ʒi. Leaves of Scordium, Mint, Rue, a. M. j. Seeds of Lovage, Cumin, Anise, a. ʒij. Cubebs, lesser Cardamoms, a. ʒß. Cloves, Nutmegs, a. ʒi. common Spirit of Wine lbv. Salt of Tartar ʒij. mix and digest all together for two Days at least; then draw off about two Thirds of the Liquor for Spirit.*

§ 2. *In this Spirit infuse a new, Sassafras rais'd, outward Orange-peels, Citron-peels, a. ʒiij. digest 24 Hours, then distil off one half of the Liquor; to this Spirit put Contrajerva ʒij. Saffron ʒi. Roots of Angelica, Maste-rwort, Valerian, Butter-bur. a. ʒvj. all dry, and in grost Powder, Choice Myrrh, Resin of Guajacum, a. ʒß. Salt of Tartar calcin'd to Blueness, or the Scoria of Antimony calcin'd for an Hour in a very strong Fire ʒij. mix and digest in B. M. the longer the better; then decant the clear Essence, and keep it for Use.*

§ 3. Now here is to be noted, that if you intend to give it in intermitting Fevers, it will be convenient to add to the last Extraction ʒij. of the Jesuites Bark.

§ 4. In

§ 4. In this Preparation, the Roots and Seeds are to be first reduced into a groſs Powder, and the Salt of Tartar, immediately while hot, is to be ground to a fine Powder, in a hot Iron Mortar, with a hot Peſtle, and ſo forthwith to be put into the Spirit.

§ 5. For otherwiſe, ſhould it take any Air, ſo as in the Mortar to grow moiſt, it would not yield any of its Tincture.

§ 6. This is an incomparable Eſſence againſt many Diſeaſes; it is good againſt all manner of malign and peſtilential Fevers, which it radically takes away.

§ 7. It is a preſent Remedy againſt Poiſon, the Biting of mad Dogs, Serpents, or any other venomous Creatures.

§ 8. It alſo preſently cures the Meaſles and Small-Pox, and is ſaid to be an infallible Cure for the Peſtilence it ſelf; you may ſafely give it to all Ages and Sexes. Doſe a ℈ſs. ad ℈ij.

§ 9. Utendi modus. ℞ *Borrage or Angelica Water, Damask Roſe-water, a.* ℥iij. *Spirit of Saffron, Tincture of Cochinele, and* ℥ij. *of this Eſſence* ℥iij. *Syrup of Limons* ℥ij. *of the Royal Eſſence gut. vj. mix for a Cordial for four Doſes.*

§ 10. Or you may give a Spoonful or two of it now and then upon any Fainting or Sickneſs at Heart; if to ſweat upon, when the Sick is in their Bed well cover'd. Then,

§ 11. ℞ *Damask Roſe-water, Poppy-water, a.* ℥i. *of this Eſſence* ℈ij. *Tincture of Cochinele* ℈i. *Royal Eſſence, gut. ij. mix* for a Sweating Doſe againſt the Meaſles, Small-Pox, or Plague.

§ 12. 'Tis an excellent Thing in ſuch like; but you may increaſe the Doſe according as you ſee the Strength of the Sick, or Exigency of the Diſtemper requires.

CHAP. VI. *Of ELIXIRS.*

Elixir Camphoratum, The Camphorated Elixir.

Rate.] *IT is made by diſſolving Camphir* ℥ß. *in tartaris'd S. V. ting'd with Saffron* ℥vj. *S. A.* It is a moſt admirable Thing againſt the Plague, as well to preſerve, as to cure; it prevails alſo againſt the hyſterick Paſſion. Doſe ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but the rectify'd Spirit of Wine with Saffron, impregnated with the Body of Camphir, and is called by other Authors, Spirit of Wine or Tincture of Saffron camphorated.

§ 2. *Rolfinc. lib. 4. § 2. cap. 5.* makes it without Saffron, or any Limitation of the Quantity of the Spirit of Wine, not differing much from *Quercetan's tartaris'd Eſſence of Camphir, with Aqua Vitæ.*

§ 3. ℞ *Rectify'd S. V.* ℥vj. *choice Saffron* ℥iij. *mix, and in five or ſix Days extract a pure Tincture, which decant and filtrate; put it into a glaſs Matraſs, to which put the Camphir* ℥ß. *or better.*

§ 4. *Fit to this Matraſs another little one, and ſo make a double Veſſel, lute them well together with Slices of Paper and Paſte; place your Veſſel in a Sand-Furnace, letting the Camphir ſtand till it be entirely diſſolv'd in the S. V. the Spirit or Diſſolution*

ſolution will be pure and tranſparent as before, and the Camphir will give it a pleaſant Smell.

§ 5. *Camphir* is a Gum Roſin, and therefore may eaſily be diſſolv'd in Spirit of Wine, whoſe Property it is to diſſolve reſinous Subſtances by the Homogenuity of its Subſtance, and the Tenuity of its Parts.

§ 6. It is a Cephalick, Cardiack, Antiarthritick, and an Alexipharmick, having a very great diaphoretick Force.

§ 7. And therefore very excellent againſt all Manner of malign or peſtilential Fevers, as the Meaſles, Small-Pox, Calenture, Spotted Fever, yea, and the Plague it ſelf.

§ 8. Doſe a ℈ſs. ad ʒſs. or ℈ij. in any cordial Water, or medicated Wine.

§ 9. It chears the Heart, ſtrengthens Nature, fortifies the Faculties, expels Wind, and to a Miracle cures the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, Rheumatiſme, Gouts, *&c.* and revives all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal.

§ 10. It is an excellent Anodyn to appeaſe the Tooth-ach, by putting a little Cotton dipt therein to the pain'd Tooth, and it is good to help the Pains in the Ears, by dipping it in a little Coniza or Rabbets Wooll, and putting it into the Ear: Outwardly bath'd upon Places having the Gout, it cures them.

§ 11. It is alſo good in the Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Palſy, and other cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as alſo againſt Vapors, and other hyſterical Maladies.

§ 12. Bath'd upon an Inflammation in any Part, it preſerves it from a Mortification, and prevents a Gangreen in the Beginning.

II. *Elixir Proprietatis dulce*, Sweet Elixir Proprietatis.

Bate.] *It is made of Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron, a. ʒi. extracted with S. V. ʒviij. digeſted and filtrated S. A.* It is us'd profitably againſt all malign Diſeaſes, Hypochondriacal and Uterine; it takes away the Crudity of the Stomach, and reſtores a loſt Appetite. Outwardly, it ſerves for cleanſing of ſordid Ulcers.

Salmon.] § 1. This is call'd ſweet, (not that it is ſweet in Taſte, but) in Oppoſition to that which is made with Spirit of Sulphur; otherwiſe, it is bitter like the Aloes it is made of.

§ 2. The Preparation hereof without an Acid, we have taught in our *Doron Medicum*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 6. § 1. where alſo you have at large its Virtues and Uſe.

§ 3. The Preparation of that with an Acid, is in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 6. § 1. from the Colleges Preſcription, with Animadverſions thereon. Beſides which, there are ſeveral other Preſcriptions which we ſhall give you here.

§ 4. ℞ *Tartaris'd S. V. afuſe it upon Flowers of Sal Armoniack, ſo as to overtop it four or five Inches; digeſt them together 'till the Alcohol of the Wine is ſufficiently impregnated with the volatile Sal Armoniack.*

§ 5. *Take of this Spirit* ℥viij. *Saffron* ʒi. *mix and extract a Tincture in ten Days; this done, decant the clear Tincture, and add to it Myrrh and Aloes in fine Powder, a.* ʒi. *mix, digeſt a Month, ſhaking it every Day; then decant the clear Tincture for Uſe.*

§ 6.

§ 6. By this Means your *Elixir Proprietatis* will be of much greater Power, more pleasant in Taste, and more grateful in Smell.

§ 7. *Mars* makes it thus: ℞ *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, a. q. v. the Gum being in Powder, and the Saffron chopt small, affuse thereon Ol. Tartari per deliquium, so much as to moisten it, and make it a thick Kind of Pap; digest them in a warm Balneo for 24 Hours; to this fermented Mass, affuse tartaris'd S. V. so much as to cover it four Inches over.*

§ 8. *Digest (often stirring it) till the Alcohol of the Wine is impregnated with the more subtile and pure Sulphur and volatile Salt of the Mixture, and becomes intensly of the Colour of Blood; then decant it from the Fæces, and keep it for Use.* Dose ℥j. ad ʒiv. It purges well.

§ 9. This, if you will have more noble, you may fortify thus: ℞ *Of the precedent Elixir* ℥ij. *volatile oily Salt* ʒij. *mix and digest them together for 24 Hours with a gentle Digestion, so will they be firmly united, and make a most admirable balsamick Elixir.* Dose ℥j. ad ʒij.

§ 10. But prepar'd with the Tincture of Sena, it is more Cathartick, and better in Operation: ℞ *Make a strong Tincture of Sena, with tartaris'd S. V. or if you please, with common Spirit; of which take* ℥viij. *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, a.* ʒi. *mix, and make an Elixir, as before directed.*

§ 11. This is superior to all those which are ordinarily sold, and it is an excellent Medicine, which I cannot sufficiently commend.

§ 12. I also prepare it thus: ℞ *Flowers of Amber, Aniseeds, Carraways, or Juniper-berries* ℥iij. *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, a.* ʒi. *mix, and make an Elixir. And if you add Sena* ʒi. *it fully answers the Intentions of all the former Preparations,* and becomes a noble Stomachick and Cardiack, wonderfully restoring and conserving the Balsam of the Blood.

§ 13. It provokes the Terms, opens all inward Obstructions, and is a wonderful Thing against hypochondriack Melancholy.

§ 14. It cures the Green-sickness in Virgins, and the Scurvy, from a sharp and austere Ferment in elder People; it is also given successfully against all Sorts of malign and pestilencial Fevers.

§ 15. It also resists Putrefaction and Poison, helps the Weakness of the Stomach, Crudities, and Indigestion, and cures the Jaundice and Dropsy.

§ 16. It gently purges downwards, and is a Specifick against Tertians, which it is said radically to take away.

§ 17. It is indeed a Kind of universal Remedy, warming, drying, strengthening, evacuating, altering, and comforting, and may be given in all Diseases, in all Ages, and to all Sexes. Dose a ʒj. ad ʒiij. or more.

§ 18. Hitherto we have been shewing you how it is made dulcid, or without an Acid; we shall now shew you how it is made with an Acid from *Lemery*.

§ 19. ℞ *Myrrh, Aloes, a.* ʒij. *Saffron* ʒi. *S. V. so much as may overtop it a Finger's Height above it, put all into a Bolt-head, which stop well, digest two Days, then add Spirit of Sulphur, till the Liquor is four Fingers above the Matter; shake all well together, and let another*

Bolt-head to the former, making thereof a circulating Vessel, digest in Horse-dung, or a gentle B. M. for four Days; then decant the Tincture, strain, and keep it for Use.

§ 20. It fortifies the Heart, purifies the Blood, and works by Sweat. Dose 3ij. ad 3iij.

§ 21. From the remaining Feces you may draw more Tincture, but it will not be so strong, nor so good as the former, because it has already parted with its more volatile and pure Parts; yet this second Tincture may serve to make new with.

§ 22. *Lemery* also allows but 3j. of Saffron, because it not only takes up much Room by its Lightness, but is withal sufficient to fill the Pores of Body of the Menstruum, so that if more should be added, it would receive no more.

§ 23. He first infus'd the Ingredients in S. V. thereby to draw their more sulphurous Parts; then he adds the acid Spirit, which being sweeten'd by the ramous Parts of the S. V. it will have no more Power or Force, but only to load it self with the Tincture.

§ 24. And by this Mixture of the S. V. with the Spirit of Sulphur, the Elixir acquires a very pleasant Smell.

§ 25. *Le Febure* makes his Elixir, which he calls *Elixir Proprietatum*, with the volatile Spirit of Harts-horn, charg'd and saturated with its volatile Salt, thus.

Take Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, of each one Dram; Saffron, with the above, in Powder, into a Bolt-head with a long Neck, and large, or at least two Inches Diameter; to which put rectify'd Spirit of Harts-horn, saturated with its volatile Salt, as much as it will suffice to dissolve, and 3xx. of

Arcanis'd Sal Prunel. that Vessel with a Circulatory, having the Head with a wet Bladder, Whites of Eggs and Flour, and digest in a very gent. B. M. for three Days.

§ 27. *Then distil off very slowly, and of the volatile Salt does sublime, dissolve it as do the Spirit distill'd, cohobating, digesting again three Days, and then distilling 3xx. which cohobate again, digesting for three Days more; which done, leave it till it is cold; then decant the clear, filter, and keep it for Use.*

§ 28. It alters and rectifies the Mass of Blood, cures the Scurvy, Jaundice, and Green-sickness, opens all Obstructions, cures Palsies and Atrophies, and is a most admirable Thing against hypochondriack Melancholy, and hysterick Fits. Dose a gut. x. ad xl. or 3j. in the Morning fasting.

§ 29. *Paracelsus* was the Author of this Medicine; but the Preparer of *Crollius*, which makes it with Spirit of Sulphur, has been best approv'd of, tho' without much Reason, since that Spirit is enough to burn the pure Substance of the Ingredients.

§ 30. Others as much disapprove of alcholizate Liquors, made with vegetable Salts, for that they think their Acrimony does enervate the most pure and essential Parts; both which Objections may in part be true, and as easily remov'd on both Hands, if a wise Man has it in managing.

§ 31. *Charras* makes it thus: R *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, of in fine Powder, mix, and slightly sprinkle them with a small Quantity of Spirit of Sulphur, mix'd with equal Parts of rectify'd S. V. to which put Rose-water, so much as may over-top the Ingredients three Fingers; mix well, and*

and cover the Cucurbit with a Vessel of Rencounter, well luting the Juncture, digest in B. M. for 15 Days, stirring them from Time to Time.

§ 32. Then decant the Tincture, putting in a third Part more of Spirit of Wine, than you put before of Fawn-water; lute the Vessels together again, and digest for two Months, stirring the Ingredients from Time to Time; then decant the Tincture, which filter, and affuse new S. V. veiterating the Maceration, if you so please, though I suppose it will scarce be worth the Trouble.

§ 33. Put the two first Tinctures together into a Cucurbit, which cover its Head, lute the Juncture, and in Sand, or B. M. with a very gentle Fire, draw off about two Thirds of the Liquor, taking what remains in the Cucurbit, as the Elixir, which keep for Use.

§ 34. Marggrave makes it thus: ℞ Best English Saffron, choice Myrrh, Aloes, Socotrina, Spir. Sulphuris per Campanam, a. ℥i. tartaris d. S. V. ℥viij. mix, digest a Month, decant the Tincture, and keep it for Use.

§ 35. Or thus: ℞ English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, a. ℥i. tartaris d. S. V. ℥xx. mix, and digest eight Days: then add Spirit of Sulphur ℥i. digest again 20 Days, and decant the pure black Tincture for Use.

§ 36. Le Mort thus: ℞ English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, a. ℥ij. moisten them first with S. V. then affuse so much Spirit of Sulphur as may over-top them two Inches, and digest 24 Hours, decant the Tincture, and to the Fæces put tartaris d. S. V. so much as to over-top it three Inches: digest again for two Days, till the Spirit is well ting'd; mix these Tinctures together, filter them, digest a Week, and keep it for Use.

§ 37. These are the Variety of Ways Authors have taught, which seem not to be so natural and excellent as the three following Methods, which we are willing to communicate to the World, for the Benefit of Mankind; the first two are perform'd with *Alcalous* Menstruums, the latter with an *Acid*.

§ 38. The first Way: ℞ English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Sena, a. ℥i. Spiritus Intimus ℥x. mix, digest a Month, shaking them once a Day; then let them settle, decant the clear, and keep it for Use.

§ 39. The second Way: ℞ English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Sena, a. ℥i. Powders of Aniseeds, Carraways, Juniper-berries, Lavender, or Rosemary ℥x. mix, digest a Month, then decant the clear, keep it for Use.

§ 40. The third Way with an Acid: ℞ English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Sena, a. ℥i. Spirit of Wine rectify'd (accurately and digested with a quarter Part of the best Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur before-hand) ℥x. mix, digest a Month; then decant the clear, and keep it in a Glass, close stopt for Use.

§ 41. These three last Ways, are not only new Methods of making this Elixir, but also the best Ways, and much exceeding all the former, as they who shall please to make Trial, will certainly find. *Price* 2 *s.* 6 *d. an Ounce.*

III. *Elixir Proprietatis Pestilentiale*, Elixir of Property against the Plague.

Bate.] ℞ *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes* a. ℥ss. *Spirit of Harts-horn* ℥ij. *mix and unite them with the Alcohol of the Spirit of Wine* ℥iv. *digest, decant, filter, and keep it for Use.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is from Le Febure, and is the same Preparation with what we have before

declar'd at § 12. of the former Section; and in § 13. of the ſame, you have its Virtues at large, ſo that no more need be ſaid of it in this Place.

§ 2. But if you would make it an abſolute anti-peſtilential Medicament, you ought to make it thus: ℞ *Engliſh Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Camphir, a.* ʒi. *Powers of Juniper* ʒxij. *accounted with Spirit of Nitre* ʒi. *mix, digeſt, decant, filter, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 3. This has more than treble the Virtues and Force in curing the Plague, and all Sorts of malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, of what Kind ſoever; for it ſtrikes at the Root of the Diſeaſe, and enervates the Poiſon to a Miracle.

§ 4. It not only cures, but alſo preſerves from all Kinds of contagious Diſeaſes whatſoever, in the Time of their greateſt Rage and Violence; ſo that he that takes this Medicine, needs fear no Danger.

§ 5. It expels Wind, and is a ſafe and ſure Remedy againſt the Colick and Griping of the Guts, how vehement ſoever.

§ 6. It kills Worms, and opens all Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and all other Things which obſtruct thoſe Parts.

§ 7. I have given it to Children againſt the Meaſles and Small-pox, and with ſuch Succeſs, that of ſome Scores which I have given it to, I remember not one ſingle Patient has dy'd, or done amiſs.

§ 8. Doſe a ℈ſs. ad ʒſs. ʒj. *plus minus*, according to the Age and Condition of the Sick.

§ 9. It is good alſo againſt hypochondriack Melancholy, Madneſs, Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

§ 10. And is of ſingular Uſe againſt Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palſies, Cramps, Convulſions, and hyſterick Fits, being taken inwardly in a fit Doſe Morning and Evening, and the Parts afflicted being outwardly bath'd with the ſame.

§ 11. It cures the Scurvy, Want of Appetite, Indigeſtion, Rheumatiſms, and wandering Pains, tho' of many Years ſtanding; and is accounted a Specifick againſt the yellow Jaundice.

§ 12. I have had a long Experience of this latter Preparation, inſomuch, that I think I cannot ſay enough of it, I am ſure not too much, and therefore once more recommend it to the Thoughts, Conſideration, and Uſe of all the induſtrious Practiſers of our Art.

IV. *Elixir Proprietatis tartariſatum*, Elixir of Property tartariſated.

Bate.] *It is made of Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron, a.* ʒi. *with Tincture of the Salt of Tartar* ʒxij. *digeſting and filtering S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. How Tincture of Salt of Tartar is to be made, ſhall be ſhew'd in its proper Place, and with that, the Tinctures of the other Things are to be extracted.

§ 2. So that this Elixir is only a Tincture extracted with a Tincture, or a Tincture extracted with the Sulphur of the Salt of Tartar, join'd with the ſulphurous S. V.

§ 3. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Aloes, Myrrh, Saffron, a.* ʒi. *Salt of Tartar* ℈ſs. *rectify'd S. V.* ℥xx. *then digeſt ſix Days in B. M. &c.*

§ 4. So

§ 4. So that he would make the Sulphur of the Wine to extract two Tinctures at one Time, viz. the Tincture of the Ingredients, and the Tincture of the Salt, which answers not the Intention.

§ 5. For this Elixir is to be valu'd by Reason of the *Menstruum* extracting; and it is notoriously known, that the *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* much excels the best rectify'd S. V.

§ 6. If it be objected, that by this Way of *Le Mort*'s, you will have a *Tincture of a Salt of Tartar*, extracted with the Tincture of the other Ingredients, and so that upon the Matter it will be the same Thing; we answer, *No.*

§ 7. For the rectify'd S. V. will first act upon the vegetable Ingredients, by which it will be enervated, and weaken'd, and clogged, that it will have no Ability to extract the Tincture of the Salt, which is the Design of the Prescript.

§ 8. It has all the Virtues of the vulgar or common *Elixir Proprietatis*, at § 2. aforegoing; besides which, it more powerfully opens Obstructions, and more absolutely sweetens the Blood, and other Juices, absorbing the Acidity, and dissolving Coagulums in any Part of the Body. Dose a ʒj. ad ʒij.

V. *Elixir Salutis*, The Elixir of Health.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Sena* ℥iv. *Raspings of Guajacum, Elecampane dry'd, Aniseeds, Carraways, Coriander, Liquorice a.* ℥ij. *Raisons ston'd* ℥viij. *Aqua Vitæ* ℔vj. *digest cold for four Days, then strain through* Hippocrate's *Sleeve.* Some add Salt of Tartar, Rhubarb, Scammony, &c. Dose one or two Spoonfuls at Bed-time, and three or four more in the Morning.

Salmon.] § 1. There are many Prescripts of this Medicine, the Basis of which are *Aqua Vitæ* and *Sena*, three Quarts of the one, to six Ounces of the other in Proportion, which is the true Recipe.

§ 2. But to make it stronger, better, and more effectual, it ought to be *Sena* ℥ix. to *Aqua Vitæ* ℔vj. what is less than this, is too little: The other Things are added as a Complement to take off the griping Quality of the *Sena*; and therefore whatsoever Things will do that, and not hurt the Taste of the Medicine, may be us'd instead of, or as well as them.

§ 3. Among those Things which do that, Liquorice-roots and Carminatives are the chief; and of Carminatives, *Aniseeds* and *Juniper-berries* bear away the Bell: To which may be added a Pectoral, such as is *Elecampane.*

§ 4. The Raisins are chiefly added to sweeten it, tho' they have also a slimy, and laxative, or loosing Quality withal; so also has Honey, which will purge some Persons of it self.

§ 5. But since the whole cathartick Virtue depends upon the *Sena*, a Syrup of refin'd Sugar may serve as well to dulcify the Mixture, for that all melaginous and saccharine Bodies are very apt, and that naturally to loosen the Body.

§ 6. *Aqua Vitæ, Aniseed-water*, or *Spirit of Wine*, are made Use of, not for that they extract the Virtue of the *Sena* better than some other *Menstruum*, but because, 1. The Medicine will better keep, than when it is prepar'd with a simple aqueous Body. 2. They better

correct the griping Quality of the *Sena*, than Water can. 3. They much better extract the Virtues of the Correctives, whose Sulphurs could scarcely be drawn forth with a simple watry Menstruum.

§ 7. Some Prescripts have *Powder of Jallop* ℥i. which does somewhat quicken it as to its Operation; and that (if any other Cathartick is added to the *Sena*) is the best Purger which we know of, which has so little ill Taste.

§ 8. Now, if *Jallop* be added, you must be certain to use a spirituous *Menstruum*, for an aqueous one will draw nothing out of it.

§ 9. If you prepare it with the Jallop, you may order the Proportion after this manner: ℞ *Alexandrian Sena* ℥xij. *Powder of Resinous Jallop* ℥iij. *Aniseeds, Juniper-berries, Liquorice, Elecampane, (all bruis'd) ana* ℥ij. *Aquæ Vitæ a Gallon; mix, digest, strain, and dulcify it with a Syrup made with double-refin'd Sugar.*

§ 10. If you prepare it without Jallop, you may order the Proportions thus: ℞ *Choice Sena* ℥xvj. *Elecampane dry'd, Liquorice, Aniseeds Juniper-berries, a.* ℥iij. *Aquæ Vitæ a Gallon; mix, digest a Week, strain, and then dulcify it with Syrup of Liquorice made with double-refin'd Sugar.*

§ 11. Some prepare it thus: ℞ *Alexandrian Sena* ℥xvj. *Jallop in Powder* ℥viij. *Elecampane in Powder, Liquorice bruis'd, a.* ℥iv. *Juniper-berries, Coriander-seeds, Aniseeds, a.* ℥ij. *Cream of Tartar* ℥iij. *Honey, Manna, a.* ℥iv. *Proof Spirit* lbxvj. *put all into a Glass Body, with a blind Head, luting the Juncture; digest in a Sand-heat for four Days or more; then decant the clear Tincture, pressing out the rest from the Ingredients, which let stand two Days, then decant the clear again, which put to the former, and keep it close stopt for Use.*

§ 12. It is a good Purgative, and by reason it is made with a Spirituous *Menstruum*, it is the more apt to insinuate it self into Blood and Humours, and so to cleanse and deprave them.

§ 13. It cures the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, and Jaundice; is good against the Sciatica, King's Evil, Scabs, and all manner of Breakings out in the Body.

§ 14. It opens Obstructions in the Stomach, Gall, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and other Viscera.

§ 15. It is Pectoral, and prevails after an eminent manner against Diseases of the Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Obstructions of the Lungs, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Distempers of those Parts of like Nature.

§ 16. It is also an excellent Remedy against the Griping of the Guts, Belly-ach, &c. carrying off the cold, acid, and viscous Humours sticking to the Tunicles of the Guts, causing those Diseases.

§ 17. It is also an excellent Thing against Rheumatisms, or wandering Pains running up and down in any Part of the Body.

§ 28. It draws forth and expels watry Humours, and prevails mightily against Disaffections of the Stomach and Bowels.

§ 19. You may take it alone of it self, without mixing it with any other Thing, for it is pleasant enough.

§ 20. Some take it as the Author has directed, others take it altogether in the Morning, three or four Spoonfuls or more at a Time.

§ 21. It

V. It is a Medicine of much Use, and is a good general Purger; but I deviate something in the Preparation from the former Prescription. Dose 1. Spoonful to four or five in a Glass of Ale.

VI. *Elixir Vitæ*, Elixir of Life.

Rate.] R *Nutmegs, Mace, best Cinnamon, a.* ʒi. *Cloves* ʒs. *the Yellow of Orange, and Citron-peels, a.* ʒiij. *best Saffron* ʒij. *Tartaris* ℔ s. *V. Italy. mix, digest, and filtrate, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is properly but a Tincture extracted from the Ingredients with tartarisated Spirit of Wine.

§ 2. But if you will have the Spirits elixirated, it ought to be first drawn off from the Matter with a very gentle Fire, cohobated upon the Feces several Times, till the Spirit becomes matured with the spirituous Sulphur of the Particulars.

§ 3. This done, you are to take the like fresh Ingredients, and then to digest them in this elixirated Spirit for 20 Days, in a temperate Place.

§ 4. By which Means you will extract also the corporeal Sulphur, which, by Digestion, will be united with the spirituous, and so make an excellent Medicine.

§ 5. It is a great Cordial, revives all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal; fortifies the Faculties, strengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart, and all the other principal Parts, and comforts the whole Body.

§ 6. It is good against all manner of infectious Diseases, as Measles, Small-Pox, Spotted Fever, Purples, and the Plague itself.

§ 7. It prevails against Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Stomach, and all other Diseases of the Heart and Præcordia. You may give it ʒj. ad ʒiij. or more, in any proper Vehicle.

VII. *Elixir Vitriol*, Elixir of Vitriol.

Rate.] R *Cinnamon, Ginger, Cloves, a.* ʒij. *Cinnamo Aromat.* ʒi. *Galangal* ʒiss. *Leaves of Sage, Spearmint, a.* ʒij. *Cubebe, Nutmegs, a.* ʒij. *Wood of Aloes, Citron-peels, a.* ʒi. *make all into a fine Powder, and add thereto white Sugar-candy* ʒiij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ ij. *Oil of Vitriol* ℔ ss. *extract a Tincture by digesting it 20 Days, S. A. then filter, and keep it for Use.* It wonderfully comforts the Stomach and Bowels, and provokes Appetite: It preserves from the Epilepsy and Apoplexy, purges the Brain, and dries the Head and whole Body, whose natural Habit is overturn'd with a general Flegmatick Catarrh, freeing it wonderfully from Pain. Dose a ʒi. or ʒij.

Salmon.] § 1. In making of this Medicine, we are to consider, 1. The Menstruum. 2. The Ingredients. 3. The Preparation.

§ 2. As to the Menstruum, it consists of two Parts, Spirit of Wine, and Oil of Vitriol; the Spirit of Wine ought to be that which is highest rectify'd or tartaris'd, whereby it may be freed from its chief flegmatick Parts.

§ 3. The Oil of Vitriol ought also to be pure, and free from its Flegm.

§ 4. These two pure Substances are to be mix'd together, and digested till they are united; and the Menstruum will be so much the better if it be distilled, and brought over the Helm; for, by that Means,

the Conjunction will be the more firm.

§ 5. The Menstruum being thus prepar'd, the Ingredients are next to be consider'd; and herein you will do well, if you except the Sugar-candy.

§ 6. For that, by its too sudden Dissolution, will be apt to blunt the Edge of the Menstruum, whereby it will not well extract the whole Virtue of the other Ingredients.

§ 7. This done, put in the several Particulars into the Liquor, and digest for twenty Days, shaking the Glass once or twice a Day; then decant the clear, and filter.

§ 8. This is but a Tincture; but if you would elixirate it, you must draw it off in a glass Alembick in B. M. to Dryness, and cohobate it three or four times: so will you have a subtile and volatile Elixir of such pure and thin Parts, as will be able to penetrate through the whole Body in a Moment.

§ 9. After the last Cohobation, you may put in your Sugar-candy in fine Powder; which being dissolv'd, let the Liquor stand till it is fine, and keep it for Use.

§ 10. It is an excellent Stomachick, Cephalick, and Neurotick, good against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain, Palsies, Indispositions of the Stomach, the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body, Rheumatisms, Sickness at Heart, Faintings, Swoonings, and the like. Dose a ℥ss. ad ℥j.

APPENDIX.

VIII. *Elixir Vitæ Matthiolum*; Matthiolus his Elixir of Life.

Salmon.] ℞ *Fresh Damask Roses preserv'd with Salt* ℔i. *tartaris'd* S. V. ℔iiss. *digest them together for two Days, and then distil with a very gentle Fire, hanging in the Beak of the Alembick, Ambergreese* ℥ss. *Oriental Musk* ʒss. *mix'd together.*

§ 2. *To the distill'd Liquor, add of the best Lignum Aloes finely rasp'd or in Powder* ℥j. *Yellow of Orange and Citron Peels, a.* ℥ss. *Yellow of Limon-peels* ʒiss. *Oil of Cinnamon* ʒss. *digest them together for two or three Days, so will you have a Cordial Elixir of almost infinite Virtues.*

§ 3. It is a great Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, and an egregious Remedy against all Diseases proceeding from Cold and Moisture in any Part of the Body.

§ 4. It is good against the Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Palsy, and cold and moist Distempers of the Womb, and is good for Barrenness in Women.

§ 5. It is singular good against Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation and Sickness at Heart, Weakness of the Stomach, Indigestion, and Want of Appetite.

§ 6. Where note, that if you would have it more grateful to the Palate, you ought to dulcify it either with the best double-refin'd Sugar, or with a Syrup made of the Yellow of Limon-peels. Dose a ʒss. ad ʒj. or ʒij. in a Glass of Wine.

IX. *Elixir*

IX. *Elixir Anodynum Le Mortiani*, Le Mort's Elixir Anodyn. Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *S. V. rectify'd after the following Manner: ℞ Vitriol calcin'd to Whiteness with a very gentle Fire* ℔i. *Nutmegs, Saffron* ā. ℥ij. *Camphir* ʒiv. *tartaris'd S. V.* ℔v. *digest altogether for three or four Days, then distil off the one half; the Faces evaporate with a very gentle Fire to Driness, and cohobate the former distill'd Spirit upon them, and distil in B. M. to Driness.*

§ 2. *To this put Thebian Opium made with Water* ʒi. *choice Saffron* ʒß. *Nutmegs, Lignum Aloes,* ā. ʒvj. *Camphir* ʒij. *yellow Sanders* ʒi. *mix and digest them together for two or three Days, the longer the better.*

§ 3. This is a troublesome Way of making the Menstruum for Extraction; a simple rectify'd S. V. from Pot-ashes, by Cohobation, may do nearly as well, and so save much Labour; and a Rectification upon any alcalous Salt without Distillation, will do the same.

§ 4. It is highly anodyn, and gives Ease in all Sorts of Pains whatsoever; it gently induces Sleep and Rest, and renders the Spirits chearful.

§ 5. It is a most excellent Thing in Fevers, and other like acute Diseases. It ceases the too great Effervescence of the Blood, if made with Spirit of Vitriol, as is sometimes directed.

§ 6. But if made with the Alcali Salt, it opens more, and therefore provokes the Terms, and moves Sweat, more especially if mix'd with other Sudorificks. Dose a gtt. vj. ad ʒß.

X. *Elixir Menstruale Le Mortianum*, Le Mort's Uterine Elixir. Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Rosemary, Rue, Savin,* ā. *Mij. Lavender, Marjoram, Pennyroyal, Motherwort,* ā. *Mß. Roots of round Cypress, Levisticum,* ā. ʒß. *Saffafras, Orange-peels,* ā. ʒß. *Seeds of Daucus, Lovage, Anise,* ā. ʒvj. *Cinnamon* ʒij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *cut what are to be cut, and bruise what are to be bruis'd; then mix all together, and macerate them for 24 Hours; then distil to one half, the Spirit drawn off, mix with fresh S. V. and rectify again upon the same Herbs, and repeat once more the same Operation.*

§ 2. *Then add Filings of Steel* ℔i. *Cremor Tartar* ℔ß. *Spring-water* ℔viij. *boil them together till the Liquor becomes of a red Colour, filter, and evaporate to the Consistency of a Syrup, which keep for Use.*

§ 3. *Lastly,* ℞ *A third Part of the former Spirit, Saffron* ʒß. *mix, and extract a Tincture.* ℞ *Another third Part of the said Spirit, sweet-smelling round Cypress-roots* ʒiß. *mix, and extract a Tincture.*

§ 4. ℞ *The last third Part of the same Spirit, of the former Syrup of Mars, double the Quantity of the Spirit; mix them, and extract a Tincture; mix all these three Tinctures together, and keep them for Use.*

§ 5. It is an excellent Thing to open all Obstructions of the Womb, as also of the Liver and Spleen, and a most admirable Medicine to cure the Green-sickness in Virgins.

§ 6. It is also of singular Use to facilitate the Birth, and to expel the Birth and After-birth; it strengthens all the *Viscera*, or inward Parts, and causes a good Colour in the Face.

§ 7. It is given a ʒß. ad ʒij. in

is all Diseases of the Womb, as Vapors, Pits of the Mother, Obstructions of the Courses, and the like, in which it's possible it may do more than many other more famed Medicines for those Purposes.

§ 8. It sweetens the Blood, and by a Constancy in taking it alters the Ferment of all the Juices, so that more may be done by this Medicine in ten Days Time, than by many others in an hundred.

§ 9. Besides which, it is an excellent Cordial, as the Saffron, and other Cordial Ingredients, of which it is compounded, demonstrate.

§ 10. It is given with Success in Fainting and Swooning Fits, and in Palpitations, and other Distempers of the Heart and Præcordia, as also in Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheezing, &c.

XI. *Elixir Juniperinum Rolfincii.* Elixir of Juniper.

Salmon. ℞ *Rob of Juniper-berries, or the Making Extract* ℥iij. *Malaga-wine* lbss. *mix them well in a Marble or Glass Mortar, then let them stand in Digestion; the Tincture separate by straining through a Hypocras Bag, and keep it for Use.*

§ 2. If some few Drops of the Oil, and ℥iv. of the inflammable Spirit of Juniper-berries be added, it will yet be better.

§ 3. It opens, attenuates the Blood, and breaks or dissolves any tartarous or fabulous Coagulation in the Reins or Ureters, and expels it to Admiration. Dose a ℥ss ad ℥j. in any appropriate Vehicle.

§ 4. *℞ of this Elixir ℥j. strong Tincture of Daucus Seeds ℥ij. Syrupus Nephriticus ℥j. Arsmart or Parsley Water ℥iij. mix for a Dose* against Gravel or Stone in Reins or Bladder.

CHAP. VII. Of TINCTURES.

I. *Tinctura Absinthii,* Tincture of Wormwood.

Bate. ℞ *Dry'd Tops of common Wormwood freed from the Stalks ℥v. being beaten, add to them tartaris'd S. P. ℥xxx. digest in a B. M. for some Days, then strain out by a strong Expression; in the Liquor infuse more Tops of dry'd Wormwood, and express as before. Repeating this Work the third Time, then filter through brown Paper, and keep it for Use.* Dose a gut. vi. *plus minus,* in a Glass of Wine, Beer, or Ale.

Salmon. § 1. Tho' it is not impossible to make the Medicaments in these Proportions, yet I can allure you, upon many Tryals, that the Quantity of the S. V. is by much too little, it ought to be ℥xxx. at least.

§ 2. And if at last to this Tincture thirty Drops of the Oil of Wormwood be added, it will yet be so much the better.

§ 3. It is a great Stomachick, strengthening and fortifying of those Parts to a Wonder.

§ 4. It causes a good Appetite to Food, and by cherishing and exciting the languid Heat of the Part, causes a good Digestion; by which Means good Blood is generated, and a good Habit of Body created.

§ 5. It

§ 5. It both preserves from, and cures the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body, and is an excellent Thing for such as are inclinable to the Jaundice and Dropsy.

§ 6. Being constantly taken for some Time, after due purging, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women. Dose a gut. x. ad xx. in Wine or Ale, or some appropriate Vehicle.

II. ℞ *Tinctura Amygdaloides*, The Almond-like Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *The white Parts of Benjamin, Styrax, Calamita, a. ℥i. tartari ℔ ß. M. fbj. digest till they are dissolv'd, then filter, and abstract the Spirit to the one half.* It is an excellent Pectoral and Nurotick, good against Catarrhs, Asthma's, Diseases of the Nerves, and provokes Sweat, *&c.* Dose a ʒij. ad ʒvj.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion, it will be best to preserve the Tincture with the whole Quantity of Spirit, for it is little enough; lest by that Abstraction the dissolved Gums should in part precipitate, or fall down to the Bottom.

§ 2. And you will find the Tincture strong enough, so that at the utmost Dose, you need not give above ʒiv. or half an Ounce thereof.

§ 3. It must always be given in some proper Vehicle, for by reason of its great Strength, it is impossible to be taken alone.

§ 4. Being mixed with Wine, or any other aqueous Vehicle, it makes it immediately look White like Milk, or an Emulsion of Almonds, from which it may take its Name, as well as from the Almond-like pieces of the Benjamin, of which it is in part made.

§ 5. *Le Mort* makes it of Flowers of Benjamin thus: ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin ʒi. rectified ℥ß. twice distilled from Carminatives ʒiß. mix and digest with a gentle Heat, in a Vial with a long Neck, or Bolt-head, till the Spirit is tinged of a deep yellow Colour.*

§ 6. This, says he, contains much greater Virtues than the simple Flowers of Benjamin. It discusses Wind, cures an inveterate Asthma and Cough, and helps the Shortness of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing, as also gives present Ease in the Colick. Dose a gut. vj. ad xx. or more.

§ 7. Or thus, from the same *Le Mort*: ℞ *Tartarized Oil ʒij. or in Benjamin in fine Powder ʒij. Oil of Rhodium gut. vj. digest till the Spirit is tinged of a ruby-red Colour.*

§ 8. Take of this some Drops, and mix it with an Ounce of *Damask Rose-water*, and it will become like Milk.

§ 9. It helps Spots and Pimples in the Face, Redness of the Eyes, and is good against all sorts of Inflammations.

§ 10. Inwardly you may give it mixed with Syrup of Hyssop, Liquorice, or Colts-foot, and exhibit it to such as are Asthmatick.

§ 11. He prepares it also thus: ℞ *Tartarized Oil ʒij. Flowers of Benjamin ʒiß. Styrax, Calamita ana ʒß. Oil of Rhodium, gut. viij. Ginger gr. ij. mix and digest till the Tincture is of a rubicund Colour, then decant the clear from the Feces.*

§ 12. Of this he makes *Lac Virginale* thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture ʒij. Water of white Lilies ℥ß. or white Roses, or of Damask Roses ʒij. mix them.*

§ 13. It cures Inflammations of the Eyes, and an Erysipelas, *&c.*

It

is it's most precious Thing even for the most noble and delicate sort of People.

§ 14. It is also thus made: ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin* ℥i. *Styrax Calamita* ℥ß. *Oil of Rhodium, or of Jessamy, gut. viij. Civet gr. viij. mix the Civet and Styrax together, then add the Oil of Rhodium, and after that the Flowers of Benjamin, to which affuse the S. V. and digest two or three Days, then decant the clear from the Faces.*

§ 15. This last Preparation is an excellent Perfume for Gloves, Cloaths, Linnen, &c. in this Manner. ℞ *Damask Rose-water, or other perfum'd Water* ℥i. *of this Tincture forty Drops, in which let them be dipt or besprear'd, and then gently dry'd in the Shade.*

§ 16. It is also accounted an excellent Cosmetick, washing the Skin therewith; and allays Inflammations, more especially if a little Camphir be added to the Tincture.

§ 17. This of our Author's Prescription, (as well as all the Preparations following it) is an admirable Pectoral, and Anti-asthmatick, helping such as are troubled with Difficulty of Breathing, or Shortness of Breath.

§ 18. It is Cordial, moves Sweat, and by reason of its fragrant Odour, wonderfully comforts the animal Spirits, suppresses noxious Vapors, and resists the Malignity of contagious Fevers. Dose a gut. x. ad xxx. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 19. *Loco Ambræ-gryseæ, obtinere potest, si loco Spiritus Vini & Olei Ligni Rhodii, substituatur Spiritus Rosarum Damascenarum fragrantissimus & Olaum Cinnamoni eadem proportione.*

III. ℞ *Tinctura Antimonii Emetica.* Vomiting Tincture of Antimony.

Rate.] *It is extracted of the Glass of Antimony with Spirit of Vinegar, then filtering and exhaling to Drineſs. The Matter dissolv'd in Water, filtrated, and again abstracted to Drineſs, digest with* [tartaris'd] S. V. *'till it is of a rubicund Colour, which filter. A Tincture may also be extracted from the Scoria of the Regulus of Antimony, with tartaris'd S. V. digested and filter'd. Or, you may extract a Tincture from the Vitrum Antimonii, with rectify'd Spirit of Venus, which being decanted, may be abstracted in an Alembick, but not to Drineſs; then extract the Tincture therefrom with rectify'd S. V. which filter and exhale to a convenient Thickneſs. Dose to gr. x.*

Salmon.] § 1. These Preparations are in general Terms; but because the Medicine is admirable, beyond many others of much greater Names and Account, and because by these general Prescriptions, for want of Proportions, the young Tyro may easily err in the Process, we shall take the Pains to explicate every Thing more particularly.

§ 2. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii q. v. affuse thereon rectify'd Spirit of Venus drawn with mineral Sulphur, so much as may over-top it three Inches; set it in a continual Digestion, stirring it with a wooden Stick two or three times a Day, so long 'till the Menstruum has extracted a most yellow Tincture from the Antimony.*

§ 3. *Decant the Tincture, and if you think good, affuse more fresh Menstruum, extracting as before; mix the Tinctures, and by a Glass Alembick*

Luck abstract the Humidity, 'till the Magma is of the Thickness of Oil.

§ 4. To this Magma affuse Alcohol of S. V. so much as may over-top it the Depth of three Inches; set it in a warm Digestion, 'till the Spirit is impregnated with the Tincture of Antimony; which decant, and in a Glass Alembick in B. M. abstract the S. V. to one half, so will the Tincture of Antimony remain behind.

§ 5. This Tincture, if you would have it high colour'd, and more efficacious, you must impregnate it with the *Crocus of Sol*, thus.

§ 6. ℞ *Of this Tincture of Antimony p. iij. Croci Solis p. j. mix them in a Porcelain Vessel, and over a gentle Fire evaporate to Driness.*

§ 7. This is a dry Tincture, and is given a gr. ij. ad vj. against all Diseases which are to be cur'd by Sweat, as Measles, Small-pox, spotted Fever, Plague or Pestilence, and all kinds of pestilential and malign Diseases, but chiefly in the French-pox, Leprosy, profound Scab, inveterate Herpes, Apoplexies, Contractures, &c.

§ 8. This *Crocus of Sol* is thus made: ℞ *Pure Sol purg'd by Antimony p. j. purify'd Mercury p. vj. make S. A. an Amalgama; which commix with double its whole Quantity of Sulphur; mix them well, and calcine them upon a Tile, continually stirring it, 'till all the Sulphur and Mercury are gone; so have you the* Crocus Solis, *which wash and dry for Use.*

§ 9. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Alcohol of Vitrum Antim. q. v. sweet Spirit of Salt, to which a few Drops of Spirit of Nitre are added, so much as may supernate three Inches, mix and digest for some Days, 'till a very yellow Tincture is extracted; this decant, and draw off the Spirit in B. M. 'till a fourth Part only remains; to which affuse Alcohol of S. V. ℥viij. and digest as before, so have you a Tincture of great Virtues.*

§ 10. Or thus: ℞ *Rectify'd Spirit of Salt ℥iij. rectify'd Spirit of Nitre ℥ij. Alcohol of S. V. ℥viij. digest and then distil, cohobating twice, 'till the Spirits are well united, with which extract a Tincture as before.*

§ 11. This Tincture, says he, is like a *Panacea* in all Diseases which are to be cur'd by Sweat, which it performs with much less Labor and Time, than the Tincture which is made by the Help of distill'd Vinegar, and may be given a gut. j. ad x. or xx. in Wine.

§ 12. He also has this: ℞ *Antimony, Nitre, a. p. j. Salt of Tartar p. ij. mix them well, and put them by Spoonfuls into a large red-hot Crucible, letting them melt together for at least half an Hour; then being cool'd, let the Matter be powder'd, and with tartaris'd S. V. q. s. or so much as may over-top the Powder three or four Inches, extract a Blood-red Tincture, by digesting for some Days in a Vial close stopt.*

§ 13. *This Tincture decant, and affuse new Spirit upon the Faces, digesting as before, and thus continuing 'till the Matter will yield no more Tincture; all these Extractions mix, and abstract the Spirit in B. M. 'till one half only remains.*

§ 14. *Manggrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii ℥j. put it into a Glass Matrass, to which put rectify'd Spirit of Venus ℥iv. stop it close, and digest fourteen Days in a gentle Heat, 'till the Tincture is of a Blood-red Colour; this decant gently from the Faces, and so often 'till it is perfectly fine and pure.*

§ 15. *Then put it into a Glass Retort, and with a gentle Fire (or if it may be in B. M.) draw off the Spi-*

rit

...Veneris ; In the Bottom you have a vitriolick Powder ... so much as may over-top the Depth of four Inches ; digest for ... Days, till you have a red Tincture, which decant, and by a Glass Retort abstract the Spirit to one half ; ... remain a Medicinal Liquor, ... which Chymists call the Genuine Tincture of Antimony.

§ 17. Charras extracts the Tincture thus : *Re Alcohol of Vitriol Antimonii* ℥j. put it into a Matrass, and affuse thereon rectify'd Oil of Amber, or of Juniper-berries, or of Turpentine ℥ss. cover it with its blind Head, lute the Juncture, and digest in a strong Sand-heat, till the Liquor seems ready to boil, which ... will it is very deeply colour'd.

§ 18. This Tincture works by Stool, or by Sweat, and is given ... ij. ad v. or vj in any proper Liquor.

§ 19. Le Febure has two Ways of making this Tincture. *First*, With the Spirit of *Venus*, as we have taught from *Mauguerive* at § 14. above. *Secondly*, With this following Menstruum.

§ 20. The Menstruum : Re *Choice Vitriol*, pure common Salt, *Quick-lime* a. ℔j. *Sal Armoniack* ... make each severally into Powder, ... mix them, and put them into a Cucurbit, adding good Spirit of Vinegar ... cover it with its blind Head, which lute on, and digest with ... Heat twenty four Hours, which ... put all into a Retort, and with ... Fire, draw the Spirit in about ... four or thirty Hours ; ... the Spirit distill'd, and add ... equal Weight of common Salt to it, and rectify it in a gradual Heat, ... what distils may cohobate ... and twice, and nothing of Terrestrial ... remain.

§ 21. Then take Alcohol of Vitriol Antimonii ℔ss. put in into a large Matrass, upon which affuse the former prepar'd Menstruum ; mix them together, and put them into Digestion in Ashes, in an equal Heat, till the Mixtum is dissolv'd ; decant the clear by Inclination, and filter the remainder ; put all into a Cucurbit, which cover with its Head ; lute and place it in B. M. and distil to Driness with a gentle Heat.

§ 22. At the Bottom of the Cucurbit will be a thick blackish Matter, which in a cold Cellar, upon a square Glass, will dissolve into an Oily or red Liquor, which Liquor put into a small glass Cucurbit, and in Ashes abstract the Moisture to Driness.

§ 23. This done, immediately (before it takes Air) affuse thereon Alcohol of S. V. put all into a Pelican, or double Digester, lute the Joints, and digest in a very gentle Bal. Vap. till the Spirit is ting'd of a fair high red Colour, which decant, and add more Spirit, thus continuing till the Spirit will be no more ting'd ; those Tinctures mix, filtrate, and abstract from them two Thirds of their Spirit, in a gentle B. M. so will the wonderful and almost Invaluable Tincture be left at the Bottom for Use.

§ 24. Now here is to be noted, That this red Liquor made in the Cellar upon a square Glass, is one of the best Balsams in the World, for curing of Wounds and all kind of malignant Ulcers, be they never so inveterate or dangerous, but chiefly those which proceed from the Pox, Kings-Evil, Cancers, &c.

§ 25. It is also good against Pocky Nodes, for which reason it

in Mettal, as shewn, to be kept in the Form ready prepar'd.

§ 26. That Vertue of these Tinctures of Antimony I do believe faithfully they are endow'd with, in their Virtues, for they are Soveraign Remedies against all inveterate Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and all other Parts of the inferior Ventricle.

§ 27. They open Obstructions of the Lungs, provoke the Terms, cures the Green-sickness, Yellow and Black Jaundice, Dropsy, Phthisick, Asthma, Difficulty of Breathing, Pleurisy, Cachexia, and Hypocondriacal Melancholy.

§ 28. They are excellent against all manner of Ulcers, both Internal and External, who in the Lungs, Stomach, Reins, and Ureters, or Bladder, are good against the Leprosy, Plague, Great and Small Pox, and all sorts of pestilential and malignant Fevers, as Measles, spotted Fever, &c.

§ 29. They are good against all kinds of Itch, Scalls, and Breakings out, and generally all ill Humors and Habits of Body which destroy Health.

§ 30. They purge and drive away whatever is hurtful to the Body, by Sweat, Urine, and insensible Transpiration, and sometimes by Vomit: The Dose in general may be from gut. iij. ad ℈. or ʒij. in Spanish Wine, or Canary, or Mead, Hydromel, or other Analogous Liquor.

§ 31. Let it be taken in Bed, the Sick expecting its sudorifick Operation, reiterating it every Day, or every Second or Third Day, as need requires; but for Preservation of any Sickness, once a Week will be enough, or seldomer.

IV. *Tinctura Antimonii Purgans*, Purging Tincture of Antimony.

Take Glass of Antimony pulverized ℥ij. Spirit of Vitriol rectify'd ℥iij. digest in B. M. till the Tincture becomes of a black red Colour. It is accounted as a Panchymagogon for the Cure of all Diseases; it strengthens the Stomach, opens Obstructions, cures the Green-sickness, Cachexia, &c. Dose a gut. vi. ad x.

Salmon. § 1. This Tincture is drawn from the Sulphur of the Antimony, which in its own Nature is an Emetick, and so would be now, were it drawn with many other Vehicles, or not corrected with the Spirit of Vitriol, which Spirit does two Things at once, *viz.* both draws the Tincture, and corrects it.

§ 2. The same may also be done with Spirit of Sulphur in like Manner, and it will have the same Operation downwards which this has; whereas that which is drawn with Spirit of Vinegar, is for the most part wholly Emetick.

§ 3. It may also be made with Spirit of *Venus* drawn from *Vitriol of Venus*, or from *Verdigrease*, in all respects as you make common *Oil of Vitriol*; and with this *Menstruum* it is that *Mattè* makes it.

§ 4. Who saith, It is good against all Diseases which are to be cur'd by Sweat, and is of principal Use against the Leprosy, and *French* Disease, as also against Pestilential Fevers, Apoplexies, &c.

§ 5. *Le Mort* makes it with sweet Spirit of Salt, adding only a few Drops of Spirit of Nitre: But that the Nitre does little, I am very well satisfy'd, for finding the Spirit of Nitre alone upon the Powder of the Vitrum, it makes no Alteration

or ill; wherein if to the Spirit of Nitre you add as much Spirit of Vitriol, to wit, so dissolve the Vitrum, as the whole will become a Pulp, and drink up all the Humidity; and this it will continually do, 'till the Vitrum has drunk up seven or eight times its Weight of the Spirit of Vitriol.

§ 6. This Mass being washed with fair warm Water, several times, 'till it is freed from the Salts, leaves a Milk, or rather Cream white Powder, behind it.

§ 7. This will work both upwards and downwards in a small Dose, (tho' mostly downwards) and in a very small Dose, viz. a half gr. ad gr. iiss. but generally gr. j. will be Dose large enough for any ordinary Person; or gr. iss. at most, very few Constitutions being able to bear gr. ij. and a half, or gr. iij.

§ 8. This Tincture is accounted as a *Panacea* against all Diseases, which require much Labour and Time in curing.

§ 9. I know it to be a Specifick against the King's-Evil, and in that Disease I have done Wonders with it.

§ 10. It is a Specifick also against all sorts of Fevers, and powerfully opens all Obstructions in both Reins and Bladder; and cures the Green-sickness in Virgins.

§ 11. It resists Putrefaction, and the Plague, and all manner of Infection, and Poyson.

§ 12. It purifies and corroborates the Blood, and frees it from all Impurities, rendering it, as some Authors say, incorruptible, Distemper called *Elephantiasis*, *Lepram*, *immundanalies insanabiles morbos*. *Collect. Chym. Pag.* 48.

VI. *Tinctura Armoniaci*, Tincture of Sal Armoniack.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal Armoniack* ℥ij. (Filings) of *Mars* ℔ss. mix them well together by beating and grinding, and distil them by a Retort with a gradual Heat; save the Spirit of Sal Armoniack by it self: The Mars remaining at the Bottom of the Retort, powder and sweeten it by manifold Washings with fair Water; after add Spirit of Wine ℔iij. and digest warm for eight Days; decant the Spirits, affuse new Spirits, digesting as before eight Days; then abstract the Spirit of Wine ℔iij. in *B. M.* so that ℔ss. only may remain, which is the Tincture. It prevails wonderfully in opening all Obstructions of both Liver and Spleen; also against Hypocondriack Melancholy, Quartane Agues, the Cachexy, Dropsy, Green-sickness, Scurvy, Stoppage of the Terms, and their too much overflowing. Dose a gut. vi. ad xij. in any convenient Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. This is rather a Tincture of *Mars*, than Tincture of *Sal Armoniack*, the chief work of the Salt being to open the Body of the *Mars*, that it may the better yield its Tincture.

§ 2. But *Le Febure* makes it of *Vitriol of Mars*, after this manner: ℞ *White Vitriol of Mars* (prepar'd as we shall hereafter teach) ℥ij. in fine Powder, and as much *Sal Tartari* foliated (but some say Sal Saturni, others Sal Armoniack) in Powder; mix them in a Marble Mortar, so will the Salt on a sudden, after a wonderful Manner, draw forth the Soul of the *Mars*, or its Sulphur, out of the Centre of its Vitriol.

§ 3. For all the thin Vitriol is white, and this Salt also, put in an Infusion will a deep red predominate, higher in Colour than that of Saffron; this

fo

ſtir ſo long 'till it is reduc'd to a Pap; then expoſe it to the moiſt Air, that the whole may be reſolv'd into a Liquor.

§ 4. *This is already an aperitive and deopilative Remedy*, and may be given againſt all Manner of Obſtructions, and againſt the Coagulation of Tartar in Man's Body, from gut. vj. ad xvj. in any Broth or proper Vehicle.

§ 5. But this is not the Perfection *Le Febure* aims at: To this End, ſaith he, *weigh this red Matter or Subſtance after mixing in the marble Mortar, and note the Weight; weigh it alſo after the Diſſolution in the open Air, to draw off by Diſtillation in B. M. the Weight of the Moiſture it has attracted, and to pour upon it as much Spirit of Venus as that Moiſture Weighs.*

§ 6. *Then digeſt in Bal. V. in a Digeſter or double Veſſel for 24 Hours; after which, draw off the Spirit with a Still-head, 'till the Remainder is of the Conſiſtency of a Syrup, upon which put tartaris'd S. V. to overtop it four Inches; cloſe up the Veſſel with a blind Head, digeſting three Days; after which, filtrate the Tincture cold, and then draw off half of the Spirit in B. M. with a ſlow Heat; ſo have you a noble Tincture, as well pleaſant in Taſte, as excellent in Virtue.*

§ 7. This excellent Tincture of *Le Febure*'s does reſolve all Sorts of Tartar in Man's Body, (the Cauſe of all Obſtructions) opens Opilations of the Liver and Spleen, and may be ſafely and profitably given againſt all Diſeaſes proceeding from Stoppages in any Part.

§ 8. But the moſt wonderful Thing of all, is, that it bears no Weight upon the Stomach, as moſt Medicines prepar'd from *Mars* do.

§ 9. But on the contrary, it ſtrengthens the Ventricle, purifying it from tartarous, coagulated, and clammy Humors and Viſcoſities, which are, for the moſt part, the Cauſe of the Scurvy, Loſs of Appetite, Diſaffections of the Spleen, Putrefaction of the Blood, Gout, Stone, Jaundice, Dropſy, Rheumatiſm, and many other pernicious Diſeaſes.

§ 10. Doſe a gut. vj. ad xxx. in ſome proper Liquor.

§ 11. But the Tincture of our Author is exactly taken from *Mynſicht's Theſaurus*, § 2. *pag.* 49. *of the* Leyden *Impreſſion*; who commends it as a ſingular Experiment againſt all Obſtructions, hypochondriack Diſaffections, &c. being given in Wine, or ſome proper Syrup of Decoction, by Means of which Vehicle it will the more eaſily penetrate to the more remote Parts and Corners of the Body.

§ 12. But in the Uſe hereof this is to be obſerv'd, that the Body ought often to be purg'd from the peccant Humors, and a good Diet to be obſerv'd.

§ 13. *Rolfincius, in his Art. Chym. lib.* 4. § 1. *art.* 3. *cap.* 11. has it exactly according to *Mynſicht*, and our *Author's*; but in *cap.* 13. almoſt after *Le Febure's* Method, thus.

§ 14. ℞ *Vitriol of Mars in Powder, but not calcin'd*, Terræ foliatæ Tartari, *a.* ℥i. *mix, and place them in a cold and moiſt Cellar for three Days; the Colour being chang'd, and the Mixture render'd fluid by the Intromiſſion of the Air, let it be ſtrain'd, and add thereto Spirit of Wine.*

§ 15. Doſe gr. xx. ad xxx. in Wine, or Broth, againſt Obſtruc-

ctions of the *Viscera*, and other the afore-nam'd Diseases.

VI. *Tinctura Assæ Fœtidæ*, Tincture of stinking Assa.

Bate.] ℞ *Assæ Fœtidæ* ℥ij. *Alcohol of S. V.* lbi. *mix, and extract a Tincture.* It is Uterine, Traumatick, Splenetick. Dose a ℥j. ad ʒij. &c. in any proper Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. It is hot and dry in Quality, and therefore of excellent Use to dry up the Humidities of the Brain, and is us'd chiefly in the Suffocation of the Womb, Peripneumony, and Wounds, whether inward or outward; as also against the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Apoplexy, and other Diseases of the Head.

§ 2. It is good against a swoln Spleen, Suffocation of the Womb, Vapors, &c. being bath'd upon those Parts. Ulcers also being wash'd with it, it disposes them to a more speedy healing.

§ 3. But for the Epilepsy, and other Diseases of the Head and Womb, it would be better if it be thus prepar'd.

§ 4. ℞ *Assæ Fœtidæ, Wood-soot of a Pitch-like Consistency, a.* ℥ij. *Tartaris'd S. V.* lbij. *mix, digest, make a Tincture, filter, then add Vol. Salt of Man's Skull* ℥i. *and keep it for Use.*

§ 5. This is much more effectual than that in the Preceript, and, upon the Occasion of an Epilepsy, (for which it is a Specifick) may be given from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls in a Draught of any antepileptick Water.

§ 6. Let it be given in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, for four or five Days before the Full and Change of the Moon, and as many Days after. This Medicine alone, has cur'd several of that Disease.

VII. * *Tinctura Asthmatica*, A Tincture against the Asthma.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Elecampane, Florentine Orrice, Seeds of Anise, Caraways, Liquorice, a.* ℥ij. *Leaves of Carduus Ben.* Mij. *Raisins of the Sun ston'd* lbi. *Sena cleans'd* ℥vi. *Aniseed-water* lbvj. *mix, and digest four Days; then strain.* Dose two Spoonfuls at Bed-time, and three or four Spoonfuls the Morning following.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion, it is best in making of Medicines, if bitter, to put bitter Things together; but if sweet and pleasant, to put sweet and pleasant Things together, and not promiscuously to mix sweet and bitter, especially in such Medicines (as this is) which are to be often a taking.

§ 2. Tho' Carduus is really a good Thing, yet, by Reason of its Bitterness, it spoils this Composition, which would be better made without it; and this ought to be a general Observation in all Compositions whatsoever.

§ 3. As to the Proportions, they are not so exactly adjusted as might be desir'd; for if compos'd according to this Recipe, it will be in the general Use but a slow Worker.

§ 4. You cannot put in less than ℥ix. of *Sena* into the Composition; and if you add Powder of *Mocoachan or resinous Jollap* ℥iss. it will be better by all the Cost.

§ 5. If I might advise it, it should be made thus: ℞ *Roots of Elecampane, Florentine Orrice, Seeds of sweet Fennel, Caraways, Liquorice bruis'd, a.* ℥ij. *Pot-ashes* ℥i. *Raisins ston'd* lbi. *Sena* ℥ix. *Powder of Mocoachan or Jollap* ℥iss. *Aniseed-water* lbvj. *mix, digest ten or twelve*

Days,

Days, shaking the Vessel every Day; then strain out the Tincture, which let settle, and decant the clear for Use.

§ 6. This is not only good against the Asthma, and all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, but also effectually cleanses all the Bowels, carrying off all the Crudities and tartarous Matter with which they abound.

§ 7. It is an excellent Thing against the King's Evil, the Scurvy, Gout, Stone, Gravel, and all Obstructions, whether in Reins or Bladder, Rheumatisms, Sciatica, Griping of the Guts, dry Belly-ach, Dropsy, and yellow Jaundice; and, in a Word, performs whatever may be expected from an excellent Purger.

§ 8. It has cur'd such as have been Bed-rid many Years, and restor'd to several the Use of their Limbs, taking away, even by the Roots, suppos'd incurable Diseases, and that after all Hopes of Recovery has been past.

§ 9. For by Reason of the spirituous *Menstruum*, with which the Purgatives are mix'd, their Virtue is more immediately, and more effectually convey'd into the Blood intimately mix'd with it, and thereby dispers'd into the Habit of the whole Body.

§ 10. By which Means those Things are done and effected, by such a seeming inconsiderable Medicine, which possibly a thousand times more great, and more noble, would never perform.

VIII. *Tinctura Aurea*, The Golden Tincture.

Bate.] Rx *Pulp of Colocynths freed from the Seeds, cut and beaten to a gross Powder, ℥ss. Aniseeds ʒi. Saffron ʒss. Cloves N° vj. Spirit of Wine ℥xxx. digest a Month, and filter.* Dose a ʒij. ad ʒiss.

Salmon.] § 1. There are various Considerations to be taken Notice of in the making this Tincture, according to the Methods of several Men.

§ 2. *Maets* makes it thus: Rx *Pulp of Colocynthis ℥iss. choice Rhubarb ʒv. Cinnamon ℈iv. Malaga Wine ℥xxviij. Spirit of Vinegar ℥xlv. mix and digest together in a warm Place for three Days; then express strongly out, and filter, add Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Bdellium, a. ℥iiiss. digest three Days more, decant and filter, and keep it for Use.*

§ 3. Dose a ʒij. ad ʒss. The Gums here are suppos'd to be put in to correct the Violence of the *Colocynth*.

§ 4. But as *Colocynthis* contains as well a watry Salt, as a purging Resine, so some Authors make the Extraction or Tincture with differing Menstruums, that they may have a Tincture comprehending the whole Virtue of the mix'd, tho' 'tis true that *Rulandus* and some others only drew it with Spirit of Wine.

§ 5. If therefore you would have it to contain a due Proportion of both Substances, you may make it thus: Rx *Pulp of Colocynthis cut small ℔i. put it into an indifferent large Cucurbit on a Sand-heat, on which affuse white Wine ℔vi. cover the Cucurbit with its Head, which lute well, with a Recipient to its Beak, and make a very gentle Fire under it, for ten or twelve Hours; then strain out the Liquor by pressing, setting it apart.*

§ 6. *To the Feces return'd into the Gourd, put good S. V. ℔vj. or Pints, and all the Wine made Use of in the former Tincture, which was distill'd in*

the Recipient: Cover the Cucurbit with a Vessel of Rencounter, luting it well, and digest in B. M. for twelve Hours more, but with a little more Heat; afterwards strain forth the Tincture by pressing strongly, which mix with the former Tincture, and filter through brown Paper; so have you the true Tincture of Colocynthida.

§ 7. This Tincture you may, if you so please, reduce to a Rob, or more thin Extract, *by putting it again into the Cucurbit, and with a gentle Fire in B. M. abstracting the S. V. which will serve for the like Use again, you may afterward in an open Vessel, evaporate the superfluous Humidity, 'till it comes to the Consistence of a Rob, which you may use as Occasion serves, by mixing it with other Extracts or purging Pills.*

§ 8. *Or you may continue the Evaporation, 'till it comes to a sufficient Consistency of it self, to form into Pills, in like manner.*

§ 9. This Extract is excellent to cure Dropsies, and expel Serosities from the most remote Parts of the Body in such Patients where no other Medicines will prevail.

§ 10. It is also a most excellent Thing in Diseases of the Joints, and in Rheumatisms, and wonderfully prevails against the Gout, whether taken alone, or mix'd with other Purgers, especially with that of Rhubarb, which qualifies its Violence, and strengthens the Parts pain'd at one and the same Time.

§ 11. It is given alone in Pills, a gr. iij. ad x. at most, or proportionably mix'd with other Extracts, as Necessity or the Physician shall see requisite.

§ 12. *Le Febure* makes this *Spiritus Aureus Rulandi*, of *Troches of Colocynthis*, which he forms thus: ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis cut small with Scissars, and made into Powder by beating, anointing the Mortar with a little Oil of Nutmegs, or Oil of Mastick by Distillation.*

§ 13. *This Powder reduce into Paste, by beating with Spirit of Vinegar, of which Paste make Troches, which dry in the Shade between Papers; being dry, beat them a second Time into Powder, which with the same Spirit of Vinegar form into Troches, as before, and dry them.* These are much better than those prepar'd the old Way, with Mucilage of *Gum Tragacanth.*

§ 14. Now, to make this golden Tincture, do thus: ℞ *Powder of the aforesaid Troches* ℥i. *put it into a Circulatory, or double Vessel of Rencounter; affuse thereon tartaris'd S. V.* lbi. *lute the Juncture, and digest in the Reverberation of the Sun-beams, or such other like Heat, for fifteen Days.*

§ 15. *After which, open the Vessel, and add more of these Troches* ℥ss. *close and digest again in like manner; open the Vessel again, and add the third and last Time* ℥ij. *more of the said Troches in Powder, digesting as before fifteen Days more; then strain out the Liquor by pressing, and filter through brown Paper.*

§ 16. *So have you the* Spiritus Vitæ Aureus Rulandi, *in Perfection,* to be us'd in all Cases afore-mention'd, a ℥j. ad ℥vj. or to ℥j. as Need shall require.

§ 17. But if you reduce it to *an Extract*, by abstracting the S. V. the Dose is a gr. vj. ad xx.

IX. *Tinctura Bezoartica*, The Bezoartick Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Elecampane, Angelica, Zedoary, Virginian Snake-*

root,

root, a. ℥ij. best Saffron ℥j. Myrrh, Cinnamon, Yellow of Citron-peels dry'd, a. ℥ij. Leaves of Scordium, Rue, a. M̃ij. Venice Treacle ℥iij. Thebian Opium ℥ij. rectify'd Spirit of Tartar ℥xv. Spirit of Vitriol ℥iij. rectify'd Spirits of Elder and Juniper-berries, a. ℥xviij. mix, digest according to Art, and filter, then add Salt of Amber ℥j. Camphir ℥ij. digest again, and keep it for Use. Dose ℥iij. ad ℥j. It is given against the Plague, and all malign Diseases; it wonderfully recreates and revives the Spirits, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Opium* is put in as an Ingredient to provoke Sweat, which is very proper and necessary for this Intention; but the Quality for this Composition is much too little, half an Ounce is as small a Proportion as you can take; and if it was six Drams, it would be yet better; for the *Opium* being augmented, the Dose, if needful, may be diminish'd at Pleasure.

§ 2. It is an excellent Medicine, not only against the Plague, and pestilential Distempers, but also against the Measles, Small-Pox, Purple Fever, and the like.

§ 3. For it drives the Infection from the Heart, and expels the malign Matter through the Pores of the Skin; sometimes by insensible Transpiration, but for the most part by a gentle and pleasant Sweat.

§ 4. When it is taken, the Patient ought to be in his Bed; and the Dose a ℥ij. ad vj. or to ℥j. in strong People, and is to be given in a Glass of Sack, or some proper bezoartick Water, and so the Patient is to rest upon it.

§ 5. Or you may administer it after this manner: ℞ *Of our Aqua Bezoartica, or Aqua Mirabilis* ℥ss. *simple Angelica-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ℥vj. *of this Bezoartick Tincture a* ℥iv. *ad* ℥vj. *or* ℥j. *mix for a Dose*, covering the Sick very well to sweat upon it.

§ 6. In the Interim of Sweating, if the Sick requires any Thing to drink, or the next Morning, you may give this: ℞ *Water, in which Ashes of Harts-horn have been boil'd, choice Canary, a.* ℥j. *Spirit of Sulphur gut. ij. iij. or iv. to make it grateful*, which will very much compose and strengthen the Stomach, and resist the highest Degree of Infection.

§ 7. Note, some add to the Composition *Lignum Colubrinum*, ℥ij. *Vol. Sal. Armon.* ℥vj. *and increase the Scordium and Rue to Mi. the Opium ad* ℥vj. *and the Spirit of Vitriol to* ℥vj.

X. * *Tinctura Cardamomi*, Tincture of Cardamoms.

Bate.] ℞ *The lesser Cardamoms hull'd and bruis'd* ℥iv. *Alcohol of Spirit of Wine* ℥xvj. *digest, express, and filter*, S. A. It powerfully discusses Wind, and comforts the Brain. Dose a ℥j. ad ℥iij. in any fit Vehicle.

Salmon.] § 1. Altho' the rectify'd Spirit of Wine may extract a good Tincture out of the Grains, yet there are other Menstruums which will do it better; among which, as chief, we commend,

§ 2. 1. The Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, which more powerfully opens the Body of the mix'd. 2. The Powers of Cardamoms, which, as it is a Menstruum more homogene than the simple S. V. so will it more exalt and elixirate the prepar'd Medicament.

§ 3. It is a powerful Thing against the Colick, Pains in the Stomach and Sides, whether proceeding from Wind or Cold, Stitches,

Griping of the Guts, and the most extream Torture of the Bowels.

§ 4. It mightily strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite, and extreamly helps the Degestion, so that it causes those to hunger after their Food, that have either a Nauseousness or Loathing, or have not eaten with any Delight for many Weeks together.

§ 5. If you give it for the Colick, you may administer it thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture a* ℥ij. *ad* ℥vj. *of our Gutte Vitæ, or Cordial Drops, gut. xxv. or in Place thereof, the former benoartick Tincture* ʒi. *Angelica-water, Poppy-water, a.* ℥ij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥ss. *mix for a Dose*, to be given to the Patient upon the Spot, letting him immediately repair to his Bed.

XI. * *Tinctura Carui*, Tincture of Caraways.

Bate.] *It is made of Caraway-seeds, and Alcohol of Spirit of Wine, in all Respects as the former*; and does the same Thing.

Salmon.] § 1. This (as the former) is also better to be prepar'd with Tincture of Salt of Tartar; or otherwise with the *Potestates Carui*, by which the Tincture will be as it were elixirated.

§ 2. It has all the Virtues of the former, and is found also of good Use against the Stone and Gravel in the Reins and Bladder, and indeed against most Diseases of the urinary Parts.

§ 3. It is also good against fainting and swooning Fits, and being taken in due Doses, and at fit Times, (after Universals have been premis'd) it provokes the Terms, and effectually opens Obstructions of the Womb.

§ 4. It is also a singular Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomachick, Pectoral, and Alexpharmick; it prevails against the Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Vertigo, Megrim, Obstructions of the Lungs and Nerves, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, &c.

§ 5. The Way of using it, is manifold, 1. Inwardly, by taking it in the Morning fasting, an Hour before Dinner, and at Night going to Bed, a ʒij. ad ℥ss. or ʒvj. in a little Beer, Ale, or Wine.

§ 6. By smelling to it often in a Day, and drawing it up to the Nostrils, for most Diseases of the Head.

§ 7. By bathing the Parts afflicted with Pains, Aches, Gouts, Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, Contusions, Weaknesses, Tumors, &c. therewith, Morning and Evening.

XII. * *Tinctura Cathartica Ridleii*, The purging Tincture of Dr. *Ridgley*.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the best Sena* ℥j. *Cloves* ʒiss. *Saffron* ʒi. *Spanish Wine chalybeated* ℔ss. *infuse for some Days, then express and filter.* Dose two, three, or four Spoonfuls every Day, for a long Time, against stubborn Fevers, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good Medicine, and in some Constitutions may work well enough; but for the Generality, being made up in this Proportion, you will find it but a slow Purger.

§ 2. If you would have it more effectual to purge, you must make it thus: ℞ *Sherry-Wine* ℔ss. *Sena* ℥xviij. *Cloves, Saffron, a.* ʒi. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ss. *mix, digest a Week, then strain out, filter, and keep it for Use.* This Quantity will be enough for six or seven Doses.

§ 3. It is a general Purger, and besides its Usefulness in stubborn and rebellious Fevers and Agues, it is a Remedy approv'd by manifold

fold Experiments againſt Gouts of all Sorts, tho' of never ſo long ſtanding, Sciatica's, and Rheumatiſms.

§ 4. It cures the Scurvy, (even when it is become ſcandalous) Dropſy of all Kinds, Jaundice, and all other Diſeaſes proceeding either from Obſtructions, or from a cold, moiſt, watery, mucilaginous, or tartarous Matter.

§ 5. It enters readily into the Maſs of Blood, purifies it, and expels the morbifick Cauſe of Diſeaſes, almoſt to a Miracle. I ſpeak what I know of it by daily Practice; and therefore commend it to the honeſt Country-man, as a Medicament worth his taking Notice of.

XIII. * *Tinctura Ceruſſæ*, Tincture of Ceruſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Venetian Ceruſe finely powder'd* ℥iv. *Camphir* ℥ſs. *Oil of Tartar* per deliquium ℥ij. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥xvj, *macerate, or digeſt them in a cold Place, then filter.* It is good againſt Defædations of the Skin, Inflammations, Burnings, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Tho' this is moſtly apply'd to outward Uſes againſt Inflammations, Pains, Aches, Gours, &c. yet it is alſo of good Uſe for inward Diſeaſes, being given in a fit Doſe, and a proper Vehicle.

§ 2. It gives Eaſe in a vehement Colick, and is profitably againſt a violent Hæmorrhage of the Womb, or overflowing of the Courſes.

§ 3. It is alſo good in burning Fevers, the Plague, or Peſtilence, and all manner of malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, being given a gut. xx. ad xxx. more, in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome proper Cordial Water.

§ 4. It prevails againſt a hot Gout, if a little Tow or Linnen Cloth be dipt in it, and apply'd to the Place. In a Gonorrhea, where, by the Acidity of the venereal Ferment, the urinary Ductus is corroded, it is of excellent Uſe, being mix'd with Roſe-water or Milk, and ſo injected with a Syring, it gives immediate Eaſe.

§ 5. If a Fiſtula happen to be in the Canthus of the Eye, being firſt cleans'd by Mundificatives, you may put into it ſome few Drops of this Tincture; ſo will it be in a ſhort Time fill'd with Fleſh and cicatriz'd.

§ 6. In other Diſeaſes of the Eyes, you may mix it either with *Aqua Lactis*, Roſe-water, Fennel-water, or ſome ſuch like, and waſh the Eyes daily therewith ſeveral Times a Day, ſo will they in a ſhort Time be heal'd and clir'd.

XIV. * *Tinctura Chamæmeli*, Tincture of Camomil.

Bate.] *It is extracted from the dry'd Flowers with rectify'd S. V. as is Tincture of Wormwood.* The Virtues are the ſame with Tincture of Caraways.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good Tincture thus drawn; but yet it will be much better, and more powerful and efficacious, if it be made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or otherwiſe with the Powers of Camomil.

§ 2. It is an excellent Thing againſt all Fevers whatever, whether non-putrid, putrid, or malign and peſtilential; whether they be continent, continual, or intermitting.

§ 3. It is an excellent Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomachick, Splenetick, Hepatick, Uterine, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick.

§ 4. It is Anodyn, Diaphoretick,

tick, and Diuretick; an Opener of Obstructions, Discusser of Wind, Repeller of the Colick, Provoker of Urine, Easer of Pain, and Restorer of the Nerves, in Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, Gouts, Sciatica's, Rheumatisms, and such like.

§ 5. It is given inwardly Morning, Noon, and Night, in some proper Cordial, or antifebrifick, anodyne, or diuretick Vehicle, according as the Nature of the Disease requires. Dose a ʒi. ad ʒiv. according to Age, and Necessity urging.

§ 6. Outwardly, the Belly in the Colick, the Stomach and Sides in a Palpitation of the Heart, or a Pleurisy; the Joints in a Gout, the Nerves and Parts affected in Convulsions, Cramps, and Palsies are duly to be bath'd therewith, Morning and Night, for sixteen or twenty Days, but cold.

§ 7. If this Course be taken, and duly follow'd, I am very confident, that the Patient will very rarely fail of his Expectation, or miss the Cure of his Disease.

XV. * *Tinctura Cochleariæ composita*, Tincture of Scurvy-grass compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Clean Filings of Mars* ʒiv. *red Sage, Agrimony, a.* Mij. *choice Sea Scurvy-grass Leaves* Ibij. *Garden Scurvy-grass* Mij. *Wormwood, Rosemary, a.* Mij. *Horse-Radish Roots* ʒiv. *cut all small, and add to them White Wine and Sherry Wine a* lbiv. *digest or infuse for three Days, then strain out.* Dose ad ʒiv. twice a Day, for twenty, thirty, or forty Days. It has cured many sick of a deplorable Dropsy, accompany'd with a Scurvy, (or a Dropsy in a scorbutick Habit of Body) even when they have been past all Hope, and after that many other Medicines had been us'd in vain.

Salmon.] § 1. Tho' this is a good Tincture, yet that is much stronger, and truly better, which is made with the best Spirit of Scurvy-grass, made according to our Order; but then it is to be observ'd, that it is to be given in a much lesser Dose.

§ 2. It not only cures deplorable Dropsies, and inveterate Scurvies, but also the Gout, Jaundice, Rheumatism, Tremblings, Palsies, and many other Distempers of the Nerves, vitiated by a cold, mucilaginous, and tartarous Matter.

§ 3. If it be made with Spirit of Scurvy-grass, you may give it inwardly a ʒii. ad iv. in some proper Vehicle, and in some extraordinary Occasions to ʒvj.

§ 4. It is also to be noted, that was I to make it for my own Use, I would have added Mustard-seed ʒiv. bruis'd and ty'd up in a Rag; for by that Ingredient it becomes more diuretick, and has a greater Influence upon Diseases of the Reins and Bladder.

§ 5. For from the Infusion of Mustard-seed alone in White Wine, I have known suppos'd incurable Dropsies to be cur'd, and perfectly taken away.

XVI. *Tinctura Corallii*, Tincture of Coral.

Bate.] ℞ *Dissolv'd red Coral in Spirit of Bread, filter and evaporate, from which extract a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, then filter and exhale to a due Consistency, S. A.* It is cardiack, diuretick, and a Killer of Worms, &c. Dose gut. xxx. xl. &c. in some appropriate Liquor.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. Where note, that the Coral muſt be firſt reduc'd into an impalpable Powder, before it is put into the Spirit.

§ 2. And that this Spirit is an Acid drawn by a Retort from Wheaten Bread leaven'd, or Rye Bread, or rather from Bread made of a Mixture of Wheat and Rye, leaven'd as aforeſaid; which Spirit ſo diſtill'd, is an incomparable Acid.

§ 3. The ordinary Preparation of Coral reduces it into a Powder almoſt impalpable, grinding it upon Porphyry; but it may be better done with the Engine of Monſieur *John Langelot*, Phyſician to the Duke of *Holſatia*, which is an exquiſite Kind of Steel-Mill.

§ 4. This opens the Body well, and divides it almoſt into imperceptible Aroms, and recommends this Engine to all other Preparations which require any mix'd Body to be reduc'd into minute Parts.

§ 5. Being thus reduc'd into an impalpable Powder, it is ſo much the better for an acid Spirit to work upon, and from that to extract its Tincture.

§ 6. But there is another Way of making this Tincture with Juice of Limons, as we have taught in our *Sepaſium*, lib. 4. cap. 22. ſect. 9.

§ 6. It is made alſo with the acid Spirit of Honey, or Sugar, as it is in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 2. cap. 7. ſect. 20.

§ 8. *Glauber* does it with Salt of Tartar, and *Grulingius* with Spirit of Nitre; as you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond.* lib. 4. cap. 7. ſect. 22, 23. beſides eight ſeveral other Ways, which are taught in the ſaid *Pharm. Lond.* lib. 3. cap. 13. ſect. 79. ad 90.

§. 9. *Marggrave* makes it alſo with Spirit of Nitre, in the following Proportions: R *Powder of red Coral* ℥i. *beſt rectify'd Sp. Nitri* ℥iv. *put them into a Glaſs Vial, with a long Neck, and digeſt for* 14 *Days*; *ſo will the Menſtruum be ting'd of a Golden Colour, which decant ſeveral times from the Faces, 'till it is moſt pure.*

§ 10. *Then diſtil in a Glaſs Retort, with a gentle Fire, to Dryneſs*; *ſo will a red Powder be left at Bottom*; *to which affuſe the Alcohol of S. V. and digeſt for one Day, then decant the rubicund Tincture*; and this is one of the beſt Tinctures of Coral.

§ 11. It is an admirable Cardiack, depurates the whole Maſs of Blood, and preſerves it from Corruption.

§ 12. It is a Medicament of great Uſe among Chymical Phyſicians, but chiefly for the Conſervation of the Health of human Bodies.

§ 13. It is alſo good againſt all Sorts of Fevers, eſpecially ſuch as are burning, putrid, or malign; as alſo the Plague it ſelf.

§ 14. There is alſo a Preparation of this Tincture with the acid Spirit of *Guajacum*; and *Rolfinctus*, lib. 4. ſect. 1. art. 5. cap. 3. *Art. Chym.* prepares it with Juice of Citrons, in the ſame Manner as we prepare it with Juice of Limons; the Work of which being ſo plain and eaſy, we ſhall ſay no more of it in this Place.

§ 15. *Le Febure* has the making of this Tincture with other Menſtruums, the Conſideration of which we ſhall pretermit, 'till we come to diſcourſe thereof in our *Officina Chymica*, which Book is alſo now in the Preſs.

XVII. * *Tinctura*

XVII. * *Tinctura Ferri*, Tincture of Iron.

Rate.] *℞ Clean Filings or Pieces of old Iron overcome with Rust* ℥iv. *Roman Wormwood* M j. *Raspings of Ivory, white Sanders, a.* ℥ij*s. Red Wine* lb j. *digest forty eight Hours, then strain, filter, and keep it for Use.* It is much more effectual than *Vinum Chalybeatum*, to open all kinds of Obstructions, *&c.* Dose from two Spoonfuls to five, every Morning for a long Time.

Salmon.] § 1. The Filings or Pieces of Iron ought to be fully rusted before-hand, which may be done by spreading them in a broad Trey, or Earthen Pan, and exposing them for some considerable Time all Night in the open Air, so as the Dew may effectually fall thereupon.

§ 2. Or otherwise, they may be daily sprinkled with Rain-water, and permitted each time to dry, stirring them constantly every Day, 'till such time as their thorough rusting is compleated.

§ 3. This done, (whereby the Body of the Iron will be in a good Measure open'd) put this rusted Matter into a Bolthead with a long Neck, and affuse thereon, to every ℥j. a Pint of choice Red (or rather in my Opinion White Wine, which digest for some Days) 'till the Wine has extracted the Tincture therefrom.

§ 4. Our Author here advises to digest only for two Days, but I, who have many times made it, can tell you, that the longer you digest it, the better it is.

§ 5. And if it be digested two Months, yea, for four or six Months, it will be yet so much the better, and more efficacious to the Purposes intended.

§ 6. It not only opens all manner of Obstructions, but most effectually cures the Green-sickness in Virgins; and it performs the Cure so admirably, that it is even to a Wonder.

§ 7. For the Person who even but now look'd pale, and thin, obstructed in the Breast and Lungs, so that they could hardly breathe, without Stomach, loathing all manner of Food, scarce able to move or stir, without much Uneasiness or Trouble, nor hardly able to go up Stairs without blowing, as if they strove for Life, weaken'd in an extream Manner, and seemingly as it were in a very deep Consumption; such a Person as this, has been retriev'd, as it were, out of the Jaws of Death, and by taking of but two Doses, so sensibly benefited, that all who convers'd with them, could not but take Notice of it.

§ 8. The Shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing went away, the Sick was pleasant and easy, began to eat with a good Stomach, and to receive their Food with a great deal of Pleasure; and in a Word, the whole Habit of the Body did seem to be chang'd.

§ 9. This is indeed the Nature and Property of this Medicament; if then it does thus much at two or three times taking, what may it be thought to effect, if its Use be continu'd for some reasonable Time.

§ 10. The Truth of the Matter is this, no certain Space of Time can be limited for the taking thereof, but it must be according to the Nature of the Body afflicted, Obduracy of the Obstructions, and Length of Time wherein the Disease has prevail'd.

§ 11. Some

§ 11. Some need not take it above three Weeks or a Month at most; whereas other some again, must be oblig'd to take it for two or three Months; yea, sometimes for four or five Months, or longer.

§ 12. The Sick ought to take it for some considerable Time after they seem to be well; for this Disease being of a stubborn and rebellious Nature, and not easily rooted out, may leave its Seeds or Roots behind it.

§ 13. And tho' the Body of the Tree be as it were cut down, and the Patient seems to be perfectly well, yet (the Use of the Medicine being given over too soon) the Disease revives again out of the remanent Seeds or Roots, contrary to all Expectation, and the Patient becomes presently as bad again, or worse than ever.

§ 14. In such Cases as these, it is requisite that the Sick should begin as at first, and then to continue the taking of it so long till it is evident a perfect Cure is compleated.

§ 15. Dose three, four, five or six Spoonfuls in a Glass of White-Wine, Ale, or mild Beer, and to be taken either at Night going to Bed, or if in the Morning, so as the Sick may lie or keep their Bed two or three Hours after taking it, and this so long 'till they have gotten Strength enough to stir more, and go abroad.

§ 16. Then it may be better to be at work, and industrious in some stirring Exercise, or to take a Walk of two or three Miles upon a Stretch, and so back again, by which Means the stagnating Juices and Humours will be put into Motion, and the Operation of the Medicine facilitated, to the very great Benefit of the Patient.

XVIII. *Tinctura Guajaci*, Tincture of Guajacum, or Pock-wood.

Bate.] ℞ *Cortex Guajacum in Powder* ℔i. *Ambergreese* gr. xv. *Aniseeds, Liquorice,* a. ℥i. ℈ v. *fort. digest and strain out for Use.* It provokes Sweat, conduces admirably to the Cure of the French-pox, cures the Tooth-ach, is Pulmonick, and profitable against Catarrhs, *&c.* Dose ʒvj. ad ʒss. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The better Way to make this, will be to leave out the Ambergreese 'till the Digestion is over, and the Spirit strain'd off from the Ingredients, which if you would be yet more curious, ought to be filter'd.

§ 2. After which, the Ambergreese being in fine Powder is to be put in, and so long digest 'till its whole Tincture is extracted, and after all, the Tincture to be kept upon it 'till it is all us'd.

§ 3. This Tincture is us'd by way of Diet in the French-pox, and may be taken in place of a Diet-drink, for that it performs more than any Diet-drink can do.

§ 4. It ought to be taken two or three times a Day, *viz.* in the Morning fasting, an Hour before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed, but at least twice a Day.

§ 7. Nor do I think it would be amiss for the Sick to take some of it in all the Drink he drinks, for thereby the Habit of the Body will be more easily repleniss'd with its excellent Properties and Effects.

§ 6. It is not only beneficial against the Diseases nam'd, but also, by reason of its drying Virtue, to dry up, and consume watery Humours,

Humours, and to take away the Water in Dropsies.

§ 7. And therefore prevails against Cachexia's, Cachochymia's, and all other ill Habits of Body, as Rheumatisms, wandering Pains about the Body, Griping of the Guts, preternatural Fluxes, Weaknesses, and Lassitudes in what Part soever.

§ 8. It is also good against the Gout, Sciatica, Weekness of the Joynts and Limbs, and the Scurvy, in a cold and moist Habit of Body.

XIX. *Tinctura Galbaneti*, Tincture Galbanated.

Bate.] *It is extracted from the Galbanetum of* Sennertus, *with a double Quantity of the Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, by Circulation, and afterwards by separating the Oil from the Tincture S. A.* It is Hysterick, Paralitick, Scorbutick, Emmenagogick, or provoking the Terms, *&c.* Dose gut. 10, 20, 30, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. How the Galbanetum is made, you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 1. *cap.* 8. *sect.* 30. which is only Galbanum p. j. mixt with Oil of Turpentine p. ij. digested ten Days, and then distill'd in a Retort in Sand.

§ 2. *Le Mort* advises to take *Galbanum* cut into Pieces, q. v. and to affuse thereon so much Oil of Turpentine, as may over-top it the Depth of two Inches, then to digest twenty four Hours, and to distil; so will you obtain an Oil of Turpentine impregnated with a most potent volatile Salt and Sulphur of the Galbanum; and this is that which is call'd *Galbanetum.*

§ 3. This Galbanated Tincture (separated from the Oil of Turpentine) is a most admirable Opener of Obstructions, even in the Nerves and Womb.

§ 4. For which reason it is said to cure Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Faintings, Swoonings, and Palpitation of the Heart.

§ 5. To rectify the Blood, and other Juices contaminated with a scorbutick Taint, whereby it becomes of excellent Use against Rheumatisms, running and wandering Pains in the Limbs and Joints, Obstructions of the Courses, *&c.*

§ 6. It may be taken Morning and Night a gut. xx. ad lx. in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle good against the Disease intended; and if the Patient sometimes sweats upon it, its Effects will be so much the sweeter and better.

XX. *Tinctura Hematite*, Tincture of the Stone Hæmatite.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth by the Help of Spirit of Wine from Lapis Hematitis sublim'd with Sal Armoniack.* Its Use is to stop all sorts of Hemorrhagies or Fluxes of Blood. Dose ʒj. ʒij. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Meats* makes the Sublimation of the Lapis thus: ℞ *Impalpable Powder of Lapis Hematitis* ℔i. *Sal Armoniack in Powder* ℔ß. *mix them well together; put them into a Glass Cucurbit, which cover with a Glass Alembick, luting the Junctures, then sublime according to Art.*

§ 2. So by a more gentle Fire the Spirit of Sal Arm. will first ascend, after which will follow the Flowers ting'd of an excellent golden Colour, and impregnated with a subtile and fine martial Sulphur.

§ 3. From these Flowers it is, that the Tincture is extracted, which

which must be done with the Alcohol of S. V. You may put upon the Flowers so much as may overtop them about four Inches; and they are to stand in Digestion, 'till the Alcohol of the Wine has extracted a Yellowness.

§ 4. From the Fæces there is also an aqueous Tincture to be extracted thus: *To the Fæces put Rain Water, and digest them together 'till the Water is ting'd of a reddish yellow Colour, which filter and keep for Use.*

§ 5. This aqueous Tincture in all Resolutions and Fluxes, both of the Bowels and Womb, all sorts of Hemorrhages, Diarrhea's Gonorrhea's, &c. may be given a gut. vj. ad xij. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 6. The Fæces after the aqueous Tincture, being calcin'd with a reverberatory Fire, and reduc'd into a fine Powder, become Crocus Martis, whose Use is in all hypochondriack Affections, and Obstructions of the Courses, forcing them down, tho' many Months stopt.

§ 7. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, and other Bowels, more especially if it is given with Gum Ammoniacum, Sagapenum, Myrrh, or other Aperients, and exhibited in the Form of a Pill.

§ 8. The spirituous Tincture is a most egregious Styptick, and Astringent; so that if a Sponge be moisten'd in the same, and be apply'd even to the greatest Arteries or Veins, being wounded or cut, it will in a short Time astringe them, and stop the Flux of Blood.

§ 9. So also given inwardly in some fit Liquor, it cures spitting of Blood, a bloody Flux, and Hepatick Flux, as also the overflowing of the Terms, for which Purposes there is scarcely such another Medicine in Nature.

§ 10. This Tincture is said to be made more beneficial against a Disentery, and other Fluxes of the Bowels and Womb, and bleeding at Nose, if it be thus prepar'd:

§ 11. ℞ *Of this spirituous Tincture* ℥i. *Tincture of Opium made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥ij. *Tincture of Saffron and Cinnamon, ana* ℥vj. *mix them.*

§ 12. Besides the former Virtues, this Mixture eases all manner of Pain, takes away the too great Acrimony of Humours in Fevers, and is an excellent Thing against all Camp-Diseases, as Fluxes, Bloody Fluxes, Vomitings, Calentures, &c. Dose a gut. iv. ad xij. or xx.

§ 13. This is also farther to be noted, that the Fæces, after the extracting of the first spirituous Tincture, if they be put into a moist Cellar for fourteen or twenty Days, will melt into a Liquor, which contains the acid Spirit of Sal Armoniack, in which the Lapis Hematitis does subsist dissolv'd.

§ 14. From the Liquor evaporated to Dryness, may be made an universal Menstruum, for the dissolving of all sorts of Minerals after this manner.

§ 15. ℞ *Of this Salt* ℥xij. *Tartaris'd S. V.* ℥vj. *mix and digest for some Days, then with a gentle Fire abstract the S. V. the remaining Salt mix with Tobaccopipe-clay, or Bole Armoniack, and distil in a Glass Retort, almost to a red-hot Heat, so will an acid Spirit come forth descending in Streaks almost like S. V. which keep in a Glass close stopt for your Use.*

§ 16. This

§ 16. This Spirit, or *universal Menstruum*, is a Medium between a fix'd Acid and a Volatile; and by its benign Acidity, is much better accommodated to internal Uses, than other Acids, chiefly in Dropsies, burning Fevers, Calentures, the Plague, and all other malign and infectious Diseases.

§ 17. It is also of extraordinary Use for Chymical Operations, in extracting the *Anima Metallorum & Mineralium*, which *Soul* with the Chymists is the most subtile Essence, and is chiefly their Sulphurs, as of Gold, Antimony, Talk, *&c.* Dose inwardly a gut. iij. ad xij.

XXI. * *Tinctura Hiera*, The Holy Tincture, commonly call'd, *Tinctura Sacra*.

Bate.] ℞ *Species of Hiera picra simple* ℥i. *Cochinele* ℈i. *Sherry Wine* ℔iß. *mix and digest for some Days, stirring it often in a Day, then filter and keep for Use.* It is given in Pains of the Stomach, Cachexia's, Belching, kills Worms, *&c.* It is exhibited before the Fits of Tertian and Quartan Agues, it commonly curing at the third time of taking. Dose ab ℈ij ad iv.

Salmon.] § 1. This has been a Medicine of admirable Use for many Years last past, and truly it has been us'd not without singular Success, for the Intentions it was design'd; being prevalent against all manner of Obstructions of the Viscera whatsoever.

§ 2. It opens the Opilations of the Liver and Spleen, is good against hypochondriack Melancholy, Cachexia's, Rheumatisms, Dropsies, Gouts, Sciatica, Palsies, and Convulsions, and indeed most Distempers of the Nerves, Womb, and Joints.

§ 3. It provokes the Terms in Women, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and makes a good Colour and Complexion in the Face.

§ 4. Given to Children affected with the Rickets, it cures them, taking away Obstructions of the Lungs, and superfluous Flegm, and causes a free Breathing. Of ordinary and plain Medicines, there are but few better than this Tincture in the World.

§ 5. The constant Use of it for some Weeks, cures stinking Breaths tho' of long standing; which I have observ'd to be well performed two or three several Times.

XXII. *Tinctura Juniperi*, Tincture of Juniper-Berries.

Bate.] *It is made of the Rob of the Berries* ℥i. *and a Spirit of Juniper-Berries distill'd from their fermented Substance; the Tincture digest and filter, S. A.* Dose three Spoonfuls thrice a Day, against the Dropsy, Colick, Stone, *&c.* for which Diseases it is a singular Remedy.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius, Art. Chym. lib.* 3. *sect.* 2. *cap.* 9. makes it of the simple Berries thus; ℞ *The Berries alone q. v. bruise them well; add Spirit of Wine q. s. mix and extract the Tincture with a gentle Heat.*

§ 2. It is a wonderful Thing, saith he, in the Depuration of the Blood, and preserves from pestilential Contagion.

§ 3. The principal Use of this Tincture, is to open, discuss, resolve, attenuate, and dissipate, to provoke Urine and Sweat, bring down the Terms in Women, remove Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, to strengthen the Brain, Nerves, Breast, Stomach, and Lungs, and indeed all the Viscera.

§ 4. It

§ 4. It cures Coughs, Hoarseness, Asthma's, expels Wind in the Bowels, and cures the Colick, but above all, dissolving and evacuating any sandy, viscous, slimy, or tartarous Substance in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

§ 5. It is also a great Preservative against the Malignity of the Plague, and all infectious and pestilential Air.

§ 6. It is also a singular Thing against both Palsies, Convulsions, and Rheumatisms, being daily taken inwardly in a fit Dose, and outwardly bathing the Parts affected therewith Morning and Evening.

§ 7. But this is to be observ'd, that if you would make this Tincture to Perfection, you ought to make it of the rectify'd Spirit of Juniper-berries distill'd from their fermented Substance, and also from the ripe Berries immediately bruised, rather than from the Rob; for that in making of the Rob, many of the subtile, volatile, and essential Parts of the Berries will be lost.

§ 8. This Tincture thus made, penetrates in a Moment the whole Body, and may be given against all Diseases the Berries are good for.

§ 9. And that this is certain, as also that it intimately mixes with the whole Mass of Blood, does plainly appear, for that the Patient having taken two or three Doses of it, the first Urine he makes, will be sure to smell thereof, or rather something resembling *Florentine Orrice*, or Violets. Give it in White-Wine, or its own Water.

§ 10. This Preparation of our Author you may see in *Ermuller*, *Tom.* 2. *Pag.* 55. which seems to be taken from *Hoffman's* Animadversions upon *Schroder*, *Messi Medico-Spagyrica*, *Pag.* 430. *b.* Save that he adds a half Part of Malaga-wine, and then calls it, *Elixir of Juniper*.

§ 11. *Le Febure* makes it otherwise, and calls it also an *Elixir*, which is yet nothing but a *Tincture*, and does it after this Manner.

§ 12. ℞ *Best Juniper-berries well bruis'd* ℔i. *Juice of Pellitory of the Wall, or Golden Red* ℔ij. *mix and digest in B. M. three Days, then strain out by Expression, and abstract in B. M. with a slow Fire, the Humidity, 'till the Extract or Rob is of a middle Consistency.*

§ 13. *Which done, add Spirit of Juniper* ℔i. *mix well, lute up the Vessel, digest and circulate in Bal. Vap. for eight Days; after which, all being cold, decant the Tincture, filter and keep it for Use.*

§ 14. This Tincture has the Virtues of the former, and its Author says, it is a sovereign Remedy to preserve from, or cure the Plague, and other malignant and pestilential Diseases.

§ 15. But is peculiarly dedicated to the Kidneys and Bladder, not only to evacuate what is viscous and sandy in them, but also to move the Seminary thereof, and hinder (by the constant Use of it) the farther Generations of Sand, Gravel, or Stones.

§ 16. It is also a Stomachick and hysterick Specifick, which by its Heat, balsamick Property, Alexiterick Principles, and Cordial Virtue, does dissipate Flatus or Wind, or whatever may cause any ill Disposition in the Viscera or Womb.

XXIII. *Tinctura Lunæ*, Tincture of Luna, or Silver.

Bate.] ℞ *Luna precipitated* ʒi. *common Salt* ʒij. *Sal Armoniack* ʒij. *mix and reverberate eight Days; wash the Calcinate from the Salts, and extract a Cerulean Tincture by the help of sweet Spirit of Vitriol, then decant and abstract. Its chief Use is in Diseases of the Head, and more especially against the Epilepsy, it dries up the Water in Dropsies. Dose* gr. 4, 5, 6, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Either you abstract the Humidity wholly, or not; if wholly, it is to be accounted nothing but a Tincture, and such are many of the Tinctures of Metals.

§ 2. But the liquid Tincture we have taught you two Ways of making in our *Doron Medic. lib.* 1. *cap.* 25. *sect.* 148. and *lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 28.

§ 3. *Clossæus* has another Way; so also *Beguinus*, *Kelser*, and *Basil Valentine*, all which you may see in our *Pharm. Lond.* 3. *cap.* 2. *sect.* 8, 9, 10, 11, 15.

§ 4. The making the Luna into Calx, Lime, or Precipitate is thus: ℞ *Refin'd Leaf Silver* ʒi. *choice Sp. Nitri* ʒiij. *put them into a Glass Matrass, and digest in a moderately hot Sand Furnace, 'till the Silver is dissolv'd; then impregnate Water* ℔i. *with Sea Salt, as much as it will suck up, filter it, and affuse it on the dissolv'd Luna; so will the fixt Salt unite with the volatile saline Sulphur of the Spirit of Nitre, and make the Spirit quit its Hold of the Silver which it had dissolv'd, and make it precipitate to the Bottom.*

§ 5. *Which it will also the better do, if you pour on a good Quantity more of fair Water, whereby the Spirit being weaken'd in all its Parts, all the Particles of the Silver will more easily and perfectly fall down.*

§ 6. Now here is one Thing to be specially noted, that the Tincture of *Luna* is colourless; for the more it contains of a Cerulean, or Azure Colour, the more it has of Copper in it.

§ 7. And if it is perfectly free from Copper, it will be perfectly free from that blue Colour, as *Le Mort* has well observ'd: *Si argentum*, saith he, *in Aqua Fortis dissolvatur, quo liquor magis cæruleascit, eo impurius est Argentum: Luna enim per se coloris est expers.*

§ 8. Having drawn what Quantity of Tincture you please out of the Calx of your Silver, you may, if you so please, reduce it into a Mass of Silver again, thus:

§ 9. ℞ *Tartar, Powder of Flints, ana* ʒi. *Nitre* ʒiv. *Charcoal in Powder* ʒij. *put them all into a red-hot Crucible, and let them fulminate a little; then pour them melted into a hot Mortar.*

§ 10. When they are cold, then take the said Calx of Silver, and mix therewith its equal Weight of the aforesaid Mixture, and put them into a Crucible, upon a melting Fire, so will the Calx resume its former Body of Silver.

§ 11. The fix'd Salts of Tartar and Nitre, are here absolutely necessary, to hinder the Volatility of the Salt of Tartar and Urine, wherewith the Calx of *Luna* was digested, and to fix the Parts of those Salts which carry away some part in Evaporation; and the Powder of Flints and Coals serve to cause the Fulmination, and make the volatile Spirit of Nitre exhale.

§ 12. *Etmuller, Tom.* 2. *Pag.* 256. extracts the Tincture from the Calx of *Luna* dissolv'd in A. F. and calcin'd, with a Menstruum, of

Liquor

Liquor extracted by the Help of a strong Fire from Sal Armo. and Calx Vivæ; or from Sal Armoniack p. iij. and Calx Vivæ p. iij.

§ 13. From this Tincture, the Menstruum being extracted, with tartaris'd S. Nitri the Lunar Tincture is at length exalted to its highest Perfection.

§ 14. Neuhausius extracts it from the Calx of Luna with this Menstruum. R. Oil of Tartar per deliq. Sal Armo. Lunæ q. s. mix and distil gently in Ashes, so will you have a subtile Spirit with a volatile Salt; which mix'd with tartaris'd S. V. and well united, will extract a Tincture of the said Lunar Calx.

§ 15. From this Tincture the Menstruum is abstracted till it is as thick as Honey, after which, fair Water is added, and by a fourth Distillation, the Salts of the Menstruum are dissolved, and from that remains, with tartaris'd S. V. the Tincture is extracted.

§ 16. The Dose a gut. or two Morning and Noon before Dinner, and at Night, against the Epilepsy, and other Diseases of the Head. It is an elegant Preparation, but not the true Tincture.

§ 17. Le Febure first makes an Amalgama of the Luna with Quick-silver; then sprinkles the Mercury with a little Salt, and a gradual circulatory Fire; sometimes then the Calx of Mercury with Rain-water, and with it washes in from the Salt.

§ 18. Thus dissolved in three times its Weight of Spirit of Nitre, after abstracting the Menstruum, by Distillation in Ashes to Dryness, and perfectly sweetning the Calx with distill'd Rain-water, and dries it.

§ 19. Which being all gathered on Pewter, so much as is under the Lapis, is four Inches, drives it with a blind Head, luted the Juncture, and digests in a vaporous and gently Heat for fifteen Days; during the Tincture, which will be, sometimes blue, and thus goes on digesting and extracting, till the Menstruum takes no more Colour.

§ 20. These Tinctures are mixed together, filtrated, and the Menstruum drawn off in B. M. to the Consistance of a thick Syrup, upon this be affused rectify'd S. V. mixed with a fifteenth Part of its Weight of volatile Salt of Urine, and putting to a blind Head, luting the Juncture, be digested in Cal. Lapid. for twenty one Days, and so extracted.

§ 21. This, saith he, contains the Central Sulphur of Luna; from whence abstracting in B. M. the two Thirds of the Spirit, you have remaining the true Antepileptick Tincture or Essence, which is the grand Specifick against all Diseases of the Head, Ebullitions, Vomiting, Dose 4 guts in q. d. x.

§ 22. The same Author makes another Tincture of Luna after this manner. First, he takes Menstruum of pure Sal Armo. p. ij. of Mercurius vitæ lotus p. ij. mix and put them into a Retort in Sand, with a Receiver luted to it, that Retort having a wide Neck, that if any Sublimation should happen, the Spirit might have a free Passage, and not stop in the Neck, to hinder the breaking the Retort; give a gradual Fire, and continue till the Vapours and Drops do over the Fresh being dry, take it, this Spirit, and rectify it in Ashes for Use.

§ 23. Let Calx of Luna made with Spirit, as directed with Salt Water, edulcorated and dry'd, digest in Balneo Cinis three days in a strong Tincture;

Tincture; which dewing, putting fresh Menstruum upon it, and digesting, draw off the Spirit as before, and abstract the Menstruum, which you have at first in the Quantity of Tincture; which you shall draw off together, elevate and observe the Menstruum for Diuresis, and

§ 28. Upon the Residuum pour fresh distill'd Rain-water to cover it about four Inches high, which digest by Distillation; after some Hours Rain-water will arise in like Manner, with the Liquor formerly drawn off; which must be drawn off by the Sol alone.

§ 29. This thus dry'd Residuum pour into a Cucurbite, and upon it pour Menstruum, till the Magma is of the Consistency of Honey, which Syrup, upon which affuse Spiritus Vini rectificatissimus, to the height of four Inches, cover the Cucurbite with its blind Head, and circulate in B. M. in Sand for Forty Days; decant the pure Tincture impregnated with the central Sulphur of things, and in a Cucurbite in B. M. draw off two Thirds of the Spirit; then Remainder in the Tincture of Luna

§ 31. The Virtues of this are the same with the former, but by him esteem'd more excellent; for it is an excellent Remedy to evacuate insensibly Water in a Dropsy. Dose a gut. j. ad vlij. in Broth or white Wine, or in any proper Vehicle.

§ 32. Lastly, That tho we have declar'd the Tincture of pure Luna (free from all Mixture of Venus) to be colourless, yet is many times contracts an adventitious Colour to it, from the Quality of the Menstruum used in the Extraction.

§ 33. For the Luna, or Fine Luna only, that is fix'd Body, and a fix'd Mercury, with a white Sulphur, void of all Tincture, whether blue or green; yet it is apt to admit of different Appearances, from the differing Particles of those Salts

Nitre,

Nitre, *Aqua Fortis*, or *Vitriol*, &c. being after a new Manner join'd with it in most minute Particles.

XXIV. *Tinctura Martis*, Tincture of Mars or Iron.

Rare. It is extracted from *Flowers of Sal Arm. sublim'd from Mars, by the Help of the Alcohol of Wine, S. V.* It has the same Virtues with the Tincture of Sal Armoniack.

Salmon. § 1. How this *Sal Arm.* is to be sublim'd from the *Mars*, you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 2. *cap.* 11. § 28.

§ 2. Where you are to note, that you may as well make Use of Filings of Iron corroded with the Salt, as of the martiated Salt, sublim'd from Rods of Iron; for that the Salt sufficiently enough opens the Body of the *Mars*, so as it may easily yield its Tincture to other Menstruums.

§ 3. *Monsieur* has another Preparation, which differs something from this of our Author, yet in the main is very like it. See it in *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. § 34. which is only the Body of Steel or Iron open'd with the Sal Arm. and extracted with S. V.

The A. *Tincture of Mars* from *Mars*, which is call'd potable Mars: R. *Nitre*, *Tartar*, *a.* ℥ j. Both in Powder, mix and kindle it with a red hot Iron, stirring till it is calcin'd; of this take lb. fresh Urine from, digest in Horse-dung three Months; then in a glass Cucurbit, with its Alembick, and a very gentle Heat, draw off the Spirit, which will be watery and harry, and serve principally to draw the Tinctures from calcin'd Metals.

§ 4. This Spirit is able to draw from the Crocus of *Sal* a yellow Tincture, which being freed from the same Menstruum by Distillation, 'till it comes to the Form of an Oil, will then yield its Tincture by Digestion to the Alcohol of S. V. with which it will unite, whereby you have an *Aurum Potabile* of great Virtue; but this by the Way.

§ 6. After the same manner from *Crocus Martis*, made by the Vapors of Vinegar, or otherwise, you may extract a Tincture with this *Menstruum*; which being abstracted by Distillation, you may then with the Alcohol of S. V. draw forth a very fine Tincture of Mars, call'd by some *Mars Solubilis*. Dose a gut. vj. ad xxx. in any proper Liquor.

§ 7. Some make an Astringent Tincture thus: R. *Scoria of Mars in Powder* ℥ *j.* *to which of rect. Spirit of Vinegar* lb *ss. digest* 14 *or* 20 *Days, or till the Spirit has contracted a Blood-red Colour; then decant it from the Faces, filter, and keep it for Use.*

§ 8. This is astringent, and cures Spitting of Blood, or other Fluxes of Blood, whether in the Bowels or Womb, after an admirable manner. Dose ʒj. ad ʒij.

§ 9. An opening Tincture from *Le Mort*. R. *Vitriol of Mars calcin'd to Redness*, ℥ *j.* *affuse thereon Spirit of Nitre, so as to overtop it two Inches, which digest till it is of a Blood-red Colour, decant, evaporate to the Consistence of Honey, and with repeated S. V. extract all the Tincture, which S. V. abstracts in Vapors, till only one Third, which is the Tincture of Mars, remains.*

§ 10. This Tincture of Mars is a Specifick against the Worms in Children, the Cachexia, and Chlorosis in Maidens, and the Dropsy,

and Suppreſſion of the Terms in Women.

§ 11. It opens Obſtructions in Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery, and cures Diſeaſes thence ariſing. Doſe a gut. iv. ad ℈ij.

§ 12. *Roſſinius Art. Chym. Tib.* 4. §. 8. *art.* 3. *cap.* 6. gives us from *Hartman* a Tincture of *Mars*, made with Malaga Wine, thus; ℞ *Filings of Mars, riſted with Moiſture,* ℔ij. *Malaga Wine* lbi. *mix and digeſt in a Sand-heat for ſome Days, ſo will the opening Virtue of Mars by Degrees be tranſplanted into the Wine.*

§ 13. It opens all tartarous Obſtructions, and ſweetly cures both the Dropſy and yellow Jaundice, and is profitable againſt Tertian and Quartan Agues.

§ 14. Doſe ℥ij. ad ℥ſs. in the Morning faſting, at Noon before Dinner, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

§ 15. In the next Chapter he makes the ſaid Tincture in the ſame manner, which he calls his *black Eſſence with Wine-Vinegar*. This, he ſays, has a ſingular Virtue of opening, diſſolving, inciding, and removing all Obſtructions from thick and melancholy Humors, purifying alſo the Blood and Juices. Doſe a ℈ſs. ad ℈j.

§ 16. In the next Chapter he prepares it after the ſame manner, *by a gentle Digeſtion in depurated Juice of Sorrel, or Wood-ſorrel, p. vj. depurated Juice of Fennel p. ſ. or ſomewhat better, being mix'd together*, whoſe Virtues and Uſe is like the former.

§ 17. In the next Chapter he prepares it *with recent Juice of Apples, which Oyle, to my Knowledge, will do as well, as which digeſting the Filings for ſome Days, and ſtirring the Mixture often with a wooden Stick or Iron, he at length decants the Tincture, filtrates, and keeps it for Uſe.*

§ 18. *But he extracts continually with freſh Juice, till he has Tincture enough, or the Sulphur is wholly extracted, conjoins the Extractions, and abſtracts the Humidity to the half, or better.*

§ 19. *And then to make it the more penetrating, he takes of this Tincture* ℥vj. *anniſated Spirit of Wine* ℥ij. *Spirit of Scurvy-graſs* ℥i. *mixes them together, digeſts, and keeps it for Uſe.*

§ 20. This Tincture, *ſaith he*, is of great Virtues; it reſolves thick and feculent Humors, which are mix'd with the Maſs of Blood, expels thoſe which are acid and ſerous, and cures the Scurvy. Doſe a ℈j. ad ℈ij. in Wine.

§ 21. And in his twelfth Chapter following, he makes it of the Scoria of Antimonial Regulus of *Mars*, thus? ℞ *Scoria of Antimonial Regulus in fine Powder, Sal Armoniac partes æquales; by Sublimation raiſe the Salt into Flowers; extract from the Caput Mort. in fine Powder with Rain-water, a Lixivium: This Lixivium exhale, but very gently, and calcining it to Dryneſs; up on this Colcothar affuſe S. V. ſo will it extract a yellow Tincture*, which opens, incides, and cures hypochondriack Melancholy. Doſe a ℈ſs. ad ℈j.

§ 22. From what has been ſaid, it appears that the Body of *Mars* is apt to be penetrated and diſſolv'd, not only by corroding Spirits, and by volatile and fix'd Salts, but alſo by Dew, by Wine, and other Juices of Vegetables, provided, that being in ſmall Filings, the *Menſtruum* may be allow'd a due Time to work upon, penetrate, and diſſolve the Parts.

§ 23. And

§ 23. And tho' neither *Water* nor *Wine* can totally dissolve *Mars*, nor operate upon it with that Force and Celerity, as corroding Salts and Spirits; yet nevertheless they are able to dissolve a considerable Quantity of its Parts, of which the Taste of the *Tincture* by them extracted, is an evident Demonstration.

§ 24. *Water* with which Filings of *Mars* are penetrated, converts them into Rust, which you may afterwards dissolve in a larger Quantity of Water, and change into a *yellow Tincture*, of great Use to open Obstructions.

§ 25. But Filings being digested, tho' cold, for some Weeks in *white Wine* or *Cyder*, in a double Glass well stopt, will extract a much *better Tincture* than could ever be possible to be drawn by *Water*; for the acid and volatile Salt of the *Wine* will make a larger Dissolution of the Parts of the *Mars*, so thereby extract a stronger, deeper, and more effectual *Tincture*.

§ 26. It may be given from one Spoonful to two or three Spoonfuls in the Morning fasting (to be continu'd for many Days) against all Sorts of Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Womb.

§ 27. Or you may make a Syrup of it with fine Sugar, which may be given *ab* ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. at a Time, either alone by it self, or mix'd in a Glass of White, or Rhenish, or Malaga Wine, or Cyder.

§ 28. But to make the *Tincture of Mars* by the *Menstruums*, it will be long, and that is the chief Reason that we use other stronger Dissolvents, as is above declar'd.

§ 29. The Prescript of our Author, is exactly from *Marggrave*, whose Words are these; ℞ *Baturæ Martis, Sal Armoniacum in fine Powder, a.a. ℥iv. mix, and from an earthen Cucurbit on a naked Fire, a glass Head being apply'd, sublime for a while what will ascend, so will the Mars be volatiz'd, and ascend with the Sal Armoniack, of a reddish yellow Colour, which are commonly call'd, Flores Salis Ammoniaci Martiales; and from these it is, that with S. V. he extracts his Tincture.*

§ 30. *Hofman*, in his Notes upon *Schroderus*, gives us this Caution, that if we would extract a *Tincture of Mars*, with S. V. from *Crocus Martis*, that it will not well succeed, unless the *Crocus* made by Reverberation be first dissolv'd in some saline Menstruum, as Spirit of Salt, Spirit of Nitre, Spirit of Verdigreese, or Venus, *&c.* and then reduc'd to a *Crocus* again.

§ 31. *Basil Valentine's Tincture of Mars*, which you may see in my *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 4.* § 20. made of Filings, and Spirit of Vitriol, and Spirit of Vinegar, *&c.* is commended also by *Hofman*, *Mesue medico Spagyrita*, *pag.* 248. as a present Remedy against the Megrim, Epilepsy, Stone, internal Ulcers, to cleanse them, and to purify the Blood.

§ 32. But, saith he, *Basil's Tincture* may be better made thus: ℞ *Vitriol of Mars calcin'd to Redness, or Caput Mort. thereof, q. v. and with repeated Affusions of Spirit of Vinegar, extracts all its saline Particles; these Extractions filtrate, and in an Alembick extract in B. M. to the Thickness of Honey; with this mix Sand, put all into a glass Retort well coated, and with a naked Fire, augmenting it by Degrees, distil a most rubicund Liquor.*

§ 33. But by this learned Man's Favour,

Favour, I take this to be rather a distill'd Spirit of Vinegar, than an extracted and digested Tincture of *Mars*.

§ 34. It is evident then, in the Preparation of this Tincture, that acid Salts, and such as are purely Salt, dissolve *Mars* with equal Force; and that *Mars* thus dissolv'd before-hand, and prepar'd, is more fit to be given into Man's Body, than that which is crude.

§ 35. Forasmuch as the crude *Mars* can do nothing in the Stomach, 'till it, by its acid Juices, has dissolv'd and open'd it, so that the Stomach and its Juices must first prepare and cure the Medicine, before the Medicine can prepare the Humors, and cure the Disease.

§ 36. So that by being first dissolv'd by an acid saline Salt, it is prepar'd afore-hand to remedy more effectually the Disorders of the Microcosm, produc'd by Obstructions, and the scorbutick Taint of the Blood and Juices.

§ 37. And this Tincture is so much the more able to open all the Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and their Vessels, by Reason of the *Auxiliary* Help it receives from its Dissolvents, which not only open the Body of the *Mars*, but without diminishing any of its good Qualities, strengthens all the Parts through which the said *Tincture* passes, and thereby helps also to dissolve the obstructing Matter, and to carry it off by the ordinary Ways.

§ 38. The *Tincture* also which is extracted from the *Crocus* with Alcohol of S. V. is a more particular Specifick in the Dropsy, to comfort and strengthen the Tone of the Bowels, weaken'd by the long Continuance of the watery Humor.

§ 39. For it restores the Lymphatick Vessels, (now as it were relax'd) by which they let loose the Serosities over the whole Habit of the Body.

§ 40. Lastly, *By putting Filings of Steel into an Iron Pot, Kettle, or Pan, and moistening them with Vinegar, drying it over the Fire, and stirring it often with an Iron Spatula, with several Repetitions of this Operation, the Body of the Mars will be so well open'd, that by being digested some Days in Canary, (stirring it once or twice a Day) a very good Tincture will be extracted.*

§ 41. This may be given from one Spoonful to two or three every Morning fasting, against the Green-sickness in Virgins, and all the Obstructions of Woman-kind.

XXV. *Tinctura Martis Aurea*, The Golden colour'd Tincture of Mars.

Bate.] ℞ *Crocus of Mars* ℥i. *Spirit of Salt* ℥iv. *infuse two Days, often stirring of it; then add rectify'd S. V.* ℥iv. *digest warm for three or four Days more; then filter, and the Tincture will be of a golden Colour.* Dose *ad gut.* 30.

Salmon.] § 1. The only Difference between this and the former *Tincture* of *Mars*, is chiefly, that this is made of the *Crocus* of *Iron*, those of the *Filings*, or *Filings* rusted with Water, and the Difference of the saline Menstruum, this being Spirit of Salt.

§ 2. *Zwelfer Mantissæ Spagyricæ, par. 4. cap. 3.* makes it of the *Crocus*, with Spirit of Venus, thus: ℞ *Crocus Martis Cachectici* ℥i. *to which affuse Spirit of Venus so much, as may over-top it three or four Inches; digest in a gentle Heat, till the Spirit*

is

is made of a reddish Colour, which dissolves, and affords more fresh Spirit, and that so often as Need shall require, till the Spirit will be tinged.

§ 5. Put all these tinged Spirits together, and by M. abstract the Menstruum. To the remaining white Matter put tartariz'd S. V. and obtain a golden colour'd Tincture, which abstract to pave dryness, leaving the yellow Tincture at Bottom.

§ 4. The golden Tincture of Mars made by either Way, is a most excellent Thing against the Cachexia, Green-sickness in Virgins, and all Obstructions of the Viscera, being taken a gut. xij. ad xxx. or more in any proper Liquor.

§ 5. But this is peculiar to the Tincture of the Crocus, more than to the other Tinctures, that they strengthen (in Dropsies, and other like Diseases) the Bowels more than the other, as Hofman has observed: See § 24. of the former Section.

§ 6. Kofler makes this Tincture of the Crocus with Sal Armoniack: but Quercetan and with A. F. the Preparations of which you may see in our Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. sect. 4. § 29, 211.

§ 7. But in making this, and all other Preparations of this Kind, you are to take Heed, that your Acids be not too extream; for (to Emmilius, Tom. 2. pag. mihi 606. has advis'd, by Reason that being so prepar'd and taken into the Body, they little or nothing operate. Pari ratione (saith he) Tincturæ martiales nimis acidis præparatæ intra corpus assumptæ plurimum aut nihil operantur, sed potius alcalinos aut blandos nimis irritant humores, sitim movendo.

§ 8. Equal to this Tincture of the Crocus, Zwelfer accounts his Tincture of the Vitriol of Mars, which is prepar'd from the said Vitriol with Terra foliata Tartari, which is indeed a Medicine of great Use, and preferr'd before most others.

§ 9. There is a Preparation of the Crocus, with Sp. Vitriol; but this, saith Hofman, is nothing but the Vitriol of Mars dissolv'd, and extracted with Spirit of Wine, which opens Obstructions, and after an admirable Manner relieves the Hypochondriacal.

§ 10. But that which is made from the Vitriol of Mars, and Crystals of Venus, ana, dissolv'd, and inspissated to the Thickness of Honey, and then extracted with S. V. is accounted by Ettmuller, Pyrotechnia, Rationalis, lib. 2. sect. 2. cap. 2. pag. mihi 606. as a most excellent Thing against Affections of the Reins, Bladder, and urinary Parts. Dose a gut. x. ad lxx. or more, in a fit Vehicle.

XXVI. *Tinctura Martis tartarisata*, Tartaris'd Tincture of Mars.

Take.] ℞ White Tartar in Powder lbij. Rust of Mars lbi. mix and boil in an Iron Vessel or Pot, with fair Water lxxvj. for twelve Hours, stirring it continually with an Iron Spatula, and adding at Need requisite more Water boiling hot; at last, leaving it setle, filter the Liquor, and evaporate to a convenient Thickness, S. A. Dose 3ß. ad 3ij.

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly Lemery's Process, which you may see express'd more at large in our Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 7. § 19. with some Observations upon the making thereof, its Virtues, Uses, and Dose.

§ 2. Nor does this differ from that of Charras, par. 3. lib. 3. cap. 53. of his Pharmacopœia, save in the Matter of the Body of the

Mars; for whereas Lemery prescribes Rust of Mars to be taken, Charras takes the pure Filings, marking it after this manner.

§ 3. Rx Filings of Mars ℔ss. white Tartar in the fine Powder ℔ij. put them into a large Iron Pot or Kettle, fill'd almost quite full of Water; boil, stirring the Matter from Time to Time, to facilitate the Dissolution of the Mars, adding still more Water, as you see Need, from its boiling away, continue this boiling for ten or twelve Hours, 'till you perceive the Filings are almost dissolv'd in the Liquor, which will be of a brown Colour when filter'd, the Sediment being of a whitish Grey.

§ 4. While warm, filter it, and it will be very clear, but of a red Colour, and a sour Taste, like that of Cremor Tartari.

§ 5. The filter'd Liquor put into the Iron Kettle, being first wash'd clean, and evaporate the superfluous Humidity over a gentle Fire, 'till it becomes of the Thickness of a Syrup; which when cool, keep in a Glass close stopt for Use.

§ 6. This is indeed a good Preparation of the tartariz'd Tincture of Steel; but if you follow Lemery's Method, to use Rust of Iron, instead of the bright Filings, and so to proceed in all Respects as is before declar'd, you will sooner and more easily accomplish the Preparation; for by so much as the Filings are rusted, by so much the Body of the Mars is open'd before-hand, in order to the Work.

§ 7. This Operation and Solution, which will be so much the more accelerated, if a little Spirit of Nitre be added, or if the Filings and Tartar being mix'd together, be gently sprinkled with Water, or moisten'd, and so expos'd for some Days to the Air; for by this Means a greater Plenty of the Tincture will be had, and also more easily.

§ 8. Le Mort makes it after this manner: Rx Filings of Mars ℥iij. Crystals of Tartar in Powder ℥iij. mix, moisten with Water, and expose them to the open Air for some Days, that they may be throughly rusted; then boil in an Iron Kettle for four Hours, with a sufficient Quantity of Water, continually stirring the Matter with a Spatula, adding Water as the former boils away, 'till it is sufficiently colour'd; then evaporate to Dryness, taking Heed towards the End, that the Matter be not burnt; then of this Powder take ℥iij. Rhenish Wine ℥x. mix and digest in a gentle Bal. M. for two Days; and being settled, decant the clear Tincture for Use.

§ 9. It is a most egregious Deopilative, and conduces in the highest Degree for the killing of Worms, and it momentarily opens all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery, curing Dropsies, Jaundice, and the Green-sickness in Virgins, to a Wonder.

§ 10. Dose a gut. x. ad xxx. or xl. or more, even a ℥ij. ad ℥iv. or vj. according to the Age and Quality of the Patient, in some convenient Vehicle, as the bitter Draught, Canary, Ale, &c.

§ 11. Where note, that in the Preparation of this Tincture, a phlegmatick Menstruum, or a Spirit mix'd with Flegm, is requir'd to extract its Tincture, so that the Salts which promote the Attenuation and Dissolution of the Mars, may be dissolv'd also; for which Reason Le Mort has here chosen

chosen Wine as the most proper Medium and Expedient.

XXVII. *Tinctura Helleborii*, Tincture of Black Hellebore.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Black Hellebore* ℥ij. *Calamus Aromaticus* ℥ij. *Galangal* ℥ij. *Saffron* ℥ß. *Lesser Cardamoms* ℥iij. *Canary*, or *Spanish Wine* ℔ij. *mix, and digest in a Vessel close stopt for twenty Hours in a warm Place, afterwards in a cold Place for forty Hours or six Days, then press out and filter.* Dose, two Spoonfuls at the Time of going to Rest or Sleep, and three Spoonfuls in the Morning for some Days. It is of signal Use for Distempers of the Head, Head-aches, Melancholy, Asthma's, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This Preparation is well enough corrected, and may be of great Use for such as are Maniacal, or troubled with Madness, especially that kind of Madness which proceeds from a profound or deep Melancholy.

§ 2. For which, and all Obstructions and Oppressions of the Spleen, Discontents, vain Fears, and foolish Fantasies and Imaginations, it is a Specifick, and a very excellent Thing.

§ 3. They who cannot go to the charge of Canary or Sherry, may make it with our *Spirit of Anniseed*, and truly in my Opinion, tho' the Menstruum's a much cheaper, yet the Medicine therewith prepar'd will be much better, and more valuable; and also more corrected.

§ 4. For that the saline Particles thereof, do in a great Measure bridle the Violence of the Black Hellebore; and being thus made, you may give it a ʒij. ad ʒiv. or ʒvj. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 5. It is an excellent Remedy against most Diseases of the Head and Brain, as Head-ache, Megrims, Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Gouts, Palsies, and such like; for it attracts and carries forth the cold, moist, and morbifick Matter of the Diseases, and leaves the Parts disburthen'd of their Load.

§ 6. In like Manner, it gives Ease and Help in most Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, opening their Obstructions, and calling forth the offending Matter which causes Coughs, Hoarseness, Wheezings, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, stinking of the Breath, loathing of Food, Sickness of Stomach, and the like.

§ 7. And if the Stomach be foul, it cleanses it, for the most Part by a gentle kind of Vomiting.

§ 8. By Means of which, it carries off the slimy Mucilage, and tartarous Matter, which breeds both the Stone and Gout, and many Times is the Cause of Gripings in the Guts, Vomitings, Convulsions, and other Indispositions of the *Viscera*; for which Purpose account this Medicine as a Jewel.

XXVIII. *Tinctura Melissæ*, Tincture of Bawm.

Bate.] ℞ *Red or Claret Wine* ℔xvj. *or two Gall. Bawm fresh gather'd* Mvj. *distil in B. M. Dryness; to the distill'd Water add fresh Bawm a little dryed* ℥viij. *distil by the Alembick into a Stone Receiver fill'd full with fresh and choice Bawm-leaves not bruis'd; afterwards strain out, and sweeten with double-refin'd Sugar, shaking it. Note, to some containing Ambergreese* ʒß. *Musk* gr. ij. It is a wonderful Cordial.

Salmon.] § 1. There is first made

must a small Spirit of Bawm, by distilling of Wine from Bawm, which will be your better, if it be cohobated upon the Faces, or else fresh Bawm.

§ 2. Or you may distil a Spirit from it, as we have taught you to do Spirit of Hyssop, cap. 2. sect. 16. of this Book aforegoing; this ought to be minutely or perfectly dellegmated, and then put upon well dry'd and choice Bawm, which by a due Digestion, will extract its Tincture.

§ 3. But you will have yet a much better Tincture, if you use, in the place of all these, *Tincture of the Salt of Tartar*, which as it more excellently opens the Body of the Vegetable, and penetrates it, so in like Manner it extracts a more compleat and pure Tincture.

§ 4. But for the meaner sort of People, who cannot go to the Charge, you may extract a Tincture with our *Spiritus Balsamicus*, which will not be much inferior to the former.

§ 5. But here is to be noted, that if the *Sp. Balsamicus* be us'd as a Menstruum, there will be no need at all to day the Bawm; and yet notwithstanding, you shall have a Medicament of most admirable Use.

§ 6. It admirably chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, comforts Nature, and restores weak and decay'd Bodies, who want their natural Heat, and are verging towards a Consumption.

§ 7. It is also a Specifick against Sadness, Melancholy, and Pensiveness of Spirit; for it really recreates the vital and animal Spirits. Dose a 3ß. or 3iv.

Tinctura Mellis, The Tincture of Honey.

Take ℞ The best Honey thick, fine, white, and dry'd. Boyl it over the fire, stirring it, and skimming it, evaporate to the Consistence of a Syrup. It is given against the Pestilence, and for Nourishment to the Body. Dose two or three spoonfuls.

Salomon, Sect. 1. Cap. 11. in his Chymical Medico-Physical Key, makes it after this Manner: ℞ *Virgin Honey* ℥ij. *Spirit of Wine rectified 3 times from Calcined Salt of Tartar* ℥ij. *mix and digest together in B. M. for two or three Days, stirring the Matter twice or thrice a Day, that the Tincture may be of a fabribal Colour, then separate the clear Liquor from the Lees.*

§ 2. The Reason why this Spirit is twice rectify'd from Carminatives, is, that it might be imbu'd or fill'd with their volatile Salts and Spirits, and pure Essential Oils, by Reason of which it will the better penetrate, and by the help of the Salt of Tartar, resolve and incide the Matter, and so promote the Extraction of the Tincture.

§ 3. And whereas the highest rectify'd Spirits is us'd, it is as well (with the help of the Salt of Tartar) to give it a grateful Odor and Sapor, and so make it to the Weight of Goodness.

§ 4. For otherwise, if it be not well dellegmated, it will make a Extraction of the Tincture, but only a Dissolution of the Body of the Honey.

§ 5. The same *Ex Mel* make it also this ℞ *Pure Virgin-Honey* [illegible] *rectify'd Spirit of Honey* q. s. mix, digest in a Cucurbit having a blind Bottom,

Bottom, 'till the Spirit is ting'd of a Golden Colour; decant the Tincture, and put fresh Spirit upon the Feces, so long 'till it will be no more ting'd; the Tinctures mix together, and abstract the Spirit 'till a third only remains in B. M. so will you have the Tincture at Bottom.

§ 6. The Prescript in our Text, is from *Reguinus Tyrocinii Chymici*, lib. 2. cap. 10. pag. 359. ween. But the best of the three Preparations, is the first of *Le Mort's*; and the Second would yet be better than that, were it but twice rectify'd in like Manner from Carminatives.

§ 7. There is a *fourth* Prescription not yet in Print, which is this: R. *Virgin-Honey, put it into a Glass Body, and in B. M. draw off an Aqua Mellis, almost to Dryness; the Magma at Bottom mix with equal Quantities of fine, white, dry Sand, and with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, made of verdant Spirit of Honey, or with tartarized Spirit of Honey, twice rectify'd from Carminatives, q. s. make a Tincture in a gentle Digestion*: this much transcends any of the former Preparations.

§ 8. All these several Tinctures, tho' one may be better than another, as to their Goodness or Excellency, yet they have but one and the same Virtues, being accounted by Authors as the highest Remedy against an Asthma, Phthisick, and an inveterate Cough, as also Catarrhs, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

§ 9. *Reguinus* prescribes it rather to the truly Hectical, or such as are in deep Consumptions, to be given daily, Morning and Evening, either alone, or in some pectoral Decoction.

§ 10. The first of *Le Mort's*, besides all the former Virtues, wonderfully discusses and expels Wind, cuts and expectorates tough Flegm.

§ 11. It may be given a ℈i. ad ℈ij. or more; his *second* Tincture he gives from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful; The fourth Preparation a ℈ss. ad ℈iss. or ℈j. in any fit Vehicle.

XXX. *Tinctura Myrrhæ*, Tincture of Myrrh.

Bate.] R. *The best Myrrh, fine Aloes, a* ℥i. *Alcohol of Spirit of Wine* ℔i. *mix, digest, and strain.* It is an admirable Vulnerary, cleanses, astringes, strengthens, consolidates, and hinders Putrefaction, and prevents Gangreens.

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to chuse that *Myrrh* which is friable, light, and every where of one Colour, which being broken, has white Lines, as it were, running between, bitter in Taste, well scented, and fat; that which is acrid, heavy, of an ill Smell, and of a Pitch Colour, is naught.

§ 2. The Alcohol of Spirit of Wine, if it be rectify'd from Carminatives, it will yet be better, and make a more *absolute* Tincture, of singular Uses to the Purpose intended.

§ 3. The chief Intention of this Medicament, is, to prevent Gangreens, and hinder *Putrefaction*, or *Mortification* in Inflammations, and to restore the natural Heat almost extinct, by bathing with it hot, and fomenting the Part therewith, and laying over the Affect Cloaths dip'd in the same.

§ 4. But besides all the Things afore-nam'd, it is a most admirable Thing against the Plagues, and all pestilential and malign Diseases being

being taken inwardly, as well in a preventive, as curative Sense.

§ 5. And so may be given a ℥j. ad ℥ij. in a Glass of Wine, first, and in the Morning fasting, before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed.

§ 6. And in pestilential Times, it will be good continually to smell to it, and besmear the Nostrils therewith, to resist the Malignity of the pestilential Air.

§ 7. You may reduce the Tincture into an Extract, by abstracting the Spirit to a due Consistency, of such a Body as it may be made up into Pills. Dose a ℥ss. ad ℥i.

XXXI. *Tinctura Oculorum Cancrorum*, Tincture of Crabs Eyes.

Bate. ℞ *Crabs Eyes in fine Powder* ℥iv. *the best Wine Vinegar* ℥vj. *mix, extract the Tincture, and filter.* Dose two Spoonfuls thrice a Day, for the curing of Ulcers. *K. D. E. A.*

Salmon. § 1. This is from Sir *Kenelm Digby*, and is rather a Dissolution of Crabs Eyes, than a Tincture. If you would extract the true Tincture, it must be done in all respects as that of Coral, or Pearl.

§ 2. The chief Use of this Medicine is, in the curing of old Ulcers and Fistula's, which have been of long standing, and supposed to be past Cure, in which it is said to do Wonders.

§ 3. But in my Opinion, it would be much better to precipitate the dissolv'd Matter, and free it from the Acidity of the Vinegar, by many Lotions, and then it may be given a ℈i. ad ℥ij.

§ 4. But as to this, let Experience guide you, for that the *Dissolution* of the *Oculi* do better in some, the *Precipitate* in others.

§ 5. Whether you give the *Dissolution*, or the *Precipitate*, this is always to be understood, that they ought to be given in a proper *stomatick* or *vulnerary* Liquor, which may also contribute to the same Intention.

§ 6. The Way by which this Medicine works, is, by a Diuretick Property, carrying off the morbifick Matter, which feeds the Disease, by Urine, which it does very sensibly in such who continue the Use of it for some Time.

§ 7. *Hofman* is of the Opinion, That if this Liquor be made, it ought to be done with Spirit of *Vennis*, or Juice of Citrons; *the one* is a better Dissolver than *Vinegar*, and *the other* makes a better Dissolution, and without Doubt is to be preferr'd before that made with Vinegar; but the Artist may use what likes him best.

XXXII. *Tinctura Odontalgica*, A Tincture for the Tooth-ach.

Bate. ℞ *Guajacum* ℥ij. *Pyrethrum* ℥i. *Pomgranate-peels, Galls, Seeds of Henbane and Staveſacre, a.* ℥ss. *Cloves, Ginger, Long Pepper, Olibanum, a.* ℥ij. *Opium, Camphir, a.* ℈i. *Indian Tobacco, Sage, Horse-mint, a.* ℥ij. *S. V.* ℔ij. *mix, digest, and filter or strain.* A little of this is to be held warm in the Mouth, and kept in for a while, then spit out, and reiterated. *Vide Mynsicht.*

Salmon. § 1. This is something alter'd from that of *Mynsicht*; the true Recipe you have in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 35.

§ 2. In this there is *Ginger, Pepper, Pomgranate-peels, Galls, Sage, Mint, Tobacco, and Camphir*, more than in that of *Mynsicht*; and in

Mynsicht

Mynsicht there are, *Sallafras*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Lignum-vitæ*, *Origanum*, *Saffron*, *Alum*, and *Nitre*, more than in this of our Author's.

§ 2. So that the main Things in which they agree, are, the Raspings of Guajacum, the Pyrethrum, Seeds of Staves-acre, Hen-bane, Cloves, and Opium, in which six Things the chief Force of the Composition lies.

§ 4. But if to these six Things you add, out of *our Author*, the *Pomgranate-peels*, *Galls*, *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Tobacco*, *and Camphir*; and out of *Mynsicht*, the *Saffron*, *Alum*, *and Nitre*, the Composition will be better than either of them, which you may proportion thus:

§ 5. ℞ *Raspings of Guajacum* ℥ij. *Pyrethrum*, *Alum*, *Nitre*, *Henbane Seeds*, *Staves-acre*, *Galls*, *Pomgranate-peels*, *a.* ℥vj. *Opium*, *Camphir*, *Saffron*, *a.* ℥iij. *Cloves*, *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Tobacco*, *a.* ℥ß. *Spirit of Wine*, *and Wine Vinegar*, *a.* ℔ißß. *mix*, *digest*, *and make a Tincture.*

§ 6. You are to hold it for a while in your Mouth, upon the Place where the Pain is, and after you have spit it out, you must reiterate it, which so long continue 'till the Pain ceases; which it most effectually accomplishes, tho' never so acute or sharp, and withal, prevents, after an admirable Manner, the farther Afflux of Humors.

XXXIII. * *Tinctura Paralytica*, The Palsy-Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder of Cantharides* ℥ß. *Bishops-weed* ℥vj. *Spirit of Wine rectify'd* ℔ißß. *mix and extract a Tincture*, which strain. It is to be rubb'd upon the Paralytick Members.

Salmon.] § 1. The Intention of this Medicine, is only for Friction, which is so often to be repeated, till the Part grows red, and in some thin-skinn'd People, is blister'd; till Blisters arise, you may use it twice a Day, or oftener, for by this Means the animal Spirits are attracted into the Part, and the natural Heat is reviv'd.

§ 2. Whilst this is in Use outwardly, something proper to the same Purpose ought to be given inwardly, as the *Tinctura in Paralysi Milii*, which see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 7. sect. 36.* and other Things of like Nature.

§ 3. But the more excellent of this kind, are, the *Potestates Rosmarini*, *Lavendulæ*, or *Limonum*, made and repleat with the volatile Salt of the same Vegetables, of which fifty or sixty Drops may be given at a time in a Glass of Wine in the Morning fasting, and as much an Hour before Dinner.

§ 4. And the like Quantity at four in the Afternoon; giving at Night going to Bed ten or twelve Grains of the volatile Salt of Vipers, or Man's Skull, in some proper Vehicle.

XXXIV. *Tinctura Perlarum*, Tincture of Pearls.

Bate.] *It is made in all respects as the Tincture of Coral.*

Salmon.] § 1. And therefore for the same Reason sake, we shall chiefly reserve you to the said Process, in *Sect.* 16. of this Chapter.

§ 2. *Libavius*'s Tincture made with Spirit of Salt, &c. you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 13. sect. 99.* And an Arcanum in *Sect.* 100. following it, made with Spirit of Vinegar.

§ 3. But the *Arcanum Perlarum*, prepar'd with Spirit *of Guajacum*, is commended as a much better

Pre-

Preparation, which you may see in the Place cited, Sect. 77. which afterwards, according to Crollius's Opinion, Sect. 2. 219. pag. med. is to be extracted with perfectly dephlegmated S. V. or rather with some appropriate Spirit, rectify'd upon Salt of Tartar, and then (saith he) it is a Medicament not to be contemn'd.

§ 4. Crollius, in his *Florilegium*, pag. 282. advises to dissolve them in Spirit of Vinegar, digesting them in a Glass close stopt in Sand for some Days, then decanting the Spirit, and affusing new, and reiterating this Work till the Pearls are all dissolv'd, and the Shells only as it were remain.

§ 5. Then join the Dissolutions, and in B. M. abstract the Spirit to the Consistency of an Extract; which dissolve in some proper distill'd Water, and filter this whilst liquid, is his *Essence* or *Tincture*; but the Inmidity being abstracted, you have the *Magistery*.

§ 6. Yet when all is done, that made with *Spirit* of *Guajacum*, and after extracted with some Specifick tartarized Spirit, is much to be preferr'd for all the Purposes it is intended for, being indeed a Specifick against the French-pox, virulent Gonorrhœa, malignant Whites, and all Defedations of that kind.

§ 7. It is a noble Cordial, excellent against Phrensies, Convulsions, Contractions, and Resolutions of the Nerves; it comforts the Brain and Memory, chears the Heart, preserves from Apoplexies and Vertigo's, dries and consumes upevil Humors, and destroys the tartarous Matter which breeds the Gout, Stone, and pernicious Fevers.

§ 8. It is a certain Preservative against the Palsy, an Arcanum against the Epilepsy, helps the Palpitation of the Heart, and is good against fainting and swooning Fits.

§ 9. It strengthens the Child in the Womb, is a Preservative against the Plague, and all sorts of malign Fevers, increases, and renovates or restores the radical Moisture, and the Debilities of old Age, keeping the Body sound and in good Health.

§ 10. Dose a gut. xx. ad xxx. or more, in Cinnamon-water, Wine, or other specifick Liquor, XXXV. ℞ *Tincturæ Piperis*, Tincture of Pepper.

Rate.] *It is made of Black Pepper, and the Alcohol of Wine, in the same Manner as Tincture of Cardamoms*; and has the Virtues of Pepper.

Salmon.] § 1. Something like this you may meet with in our *Doron Medicum*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 14. only there is added a small Proportion of *Cardamoms*, viz. ℞ *Tartaris'd S. V.* ℥*ij. Black Pepper in fine Powder* ℥*vj. Cardamoms in Powder* ℥*i. mix and digest to a kind of Redness*, &c.

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, That the best rectify'd S. V. extracts only an Amber-colour'd Tincture, unless it continues some Months in a very gentle Warmth upon the Fæces.

§ 3. If so, the Tincture at length becomes of a reddish Colour, like the Colour of Blood mixt with Water; and this I have only done with black Pepper.

§ 4. From white, or long Pepper, tho I have digested never so long, no such Tincture will arise, which makes me think, that that red Colour proceeds from the Husk

thirds of the Juice Pepper & Clove.

§ 2. It is an excellent Stomachick, causes an Appetite and a good Digestion, expels Wind admirably, and gives Ease in the Colick, almost to a Miracle.

§ 3. It provokes Urine and the Terms, hastens the Labour, and facilitates both Birth and Afterbirth.

§ 4. It is an excellent Thing against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, sore and ulcer'd Throats, Tumors of the Amygdalæ, &c. and is an approv'd Thing against Pinings and Consumptions, whether Old or Young.

§ 5. Dose ℥j. ad ℥iv. in a Glass of Ale; it may seem tedious, and very hot in the Mouth and Throat at first; but as the Medicament is without Danger, so the assiduous Use thereof takes away much of the Sense of its Heat.

XXXVI. *Tinctura Propriet atis*, Tincture of Property.

Bate.] ℞ *Best Aloes, choice Myrrh, each* ℥vj. *best English Saffron* ℥iv. *both reduc'd into Powder, add Oleum Tartari per deliquium* ℥ij. *digest in a close Vessel 24 Hours; then add of the Alcohol of S. V.* ℥xij. *digest and filter S. A.* It has the same Virtues and Operations with *Elixir Proprietatis dulce*.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but *Elixir Proprietatis dulce*, made with an alcaliz'd Salt, by which the Bodies of the Ingredients are not only better open'd, and the Bitterness somewhat abated, but the griping Property of the Aloes is in a good Measure corrected.

§ 2. It is good against the Plague, and all Sorts of malign and pestilential Fevers, strengthens and fortifies a weak Stomach, causes a good Digestion, and an excellent Appetite.

§ 3. It is a good Hysterick, provokes the Terms in Women, opens Obstructions of the Womb, and is prevalent against the Costiveness in Virgins, more especially if in giving of it, you mix it with an equal Part of the Tincture of *Myrr*, &c.

§ 4. It is also a kind of Specifick against all Oppressions of the Spirits, hypochondriack Melancholy, Obstructions of the Mesentery, and hypogastrick Disease, being daily taken in the Morning fasting a ℥ij. ad ℥vj. or more, in a Glass of Ale.

XXXVII. *Tinctura Rhabarbi*, Tincture of Rhubarb.

Bate.] ℞ *The best Rhubarb, Liquorice, a* ℥ij. *Raisins ston'd* N°. 60. *Aniseeds* ℥i. *Sugar-candy* ℥vj. *S. V.* lbij. *digest S. A. and strain out.* Dose two, three, or four Spoonfuls in a Morning, against the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, &c. which it wonderfully cures.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be digested eight or ten Days in a very gentle Heat, shaking it two or three times a Day; then letting it settle, decant the clear, and keep it in a Bottle close stopt for Use.

§ 2. It purges gently, and collects and expels the acrid and viscurous Humor, which adhering to the Tunicles of the *Viscera*, causes violent Pains and Gripings.

§ 3. For which Purpose it is indeed a Specifick, and one of the greatest Things in Nature against all the Weaknesses and Distempers of the Bowels, especially if accompany'd with painful Dejections.

§ 4. It is also of singular Use to purge such as are troubled with any simple Gonorrhœa, Weeping, or Gleet; as also the Whites in Women,

Kingdom, Universal blessing preserved.

§ 5. For that it gently purges, yet it strengthens admirably, and stops all sorts of Fluxes, as Diarrhœa's, Dysenteria's, and Lienteria's, to wonder.

XXXVII. * *Tinctura Rosarum.* Tincture of Roses.

Bate.] ℞ *Red Roses unguiculated* ℥ss. *Fountain-water boiling hot* lbiiss. *Oil of Vitriol* gtt. xxxv. *digest three Hours, strain out, and to clear add white Sugar-candy in Powder* ℥ij. It refrigerates in Fevers, and comforts the Liver, helps Concoction, stops Fluxes, as also the overflowing of the Terms. Dose ℥ij. and ℥iv.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pleasing Julep to allay the Heat in Fevers, and quench Thirst; and is of good Use to be given in the Measles or Small-pox, if any Flux be present or fear'd.

§ 2. It is also of approv'd Success in the Plague, and all malign or pestilential Fevers, destroying the Root of the morbifick Cause.

§ 3. It may also be given as a Cordial after this Manner: ℞ *Of this Tincture of Julep* ℥iij. *Aqua Mirabilis* ℥i. *Tincture of Coral compound* gtt. xij. *mix for a Draught* against Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart.

§ 4. In all continent, continual, and vehemently burning Fevers, it may be thus given: ℞ Spring-water lbi. of this Tincture ℥vj. Syrup of Violets ℥iv. mix, and let the Patient drink thereof at Pleasure.

XXXVIII. * *Tinctura Sassafras,* Tincture of Sassafras.

Bate.] ℞ *Sassafras Bark* ℥iv. *Cloves* ℥ij. *Nutmegs* ℥j. *Cinnamon* ℥ss. *Fountain-water boiling hot* lbiij. *Oil of Vitriol* gtt. xxx. *digest three Hours, strain out, and to clear add white Sugar-candy in Powder* ℥iij. Dose two Spoonfuls, it gives Ease in the nursing Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. The Tincture ought to be extracted with nitrous S. V. at least, for thereby the Sulphur of the Medicaments are the more firmly embrac'd; and will yet be more excellent, if it be done with Tincture of Salt of Tartar.

§ 2. It is an excellent Cordial Medicament, fortifies Nature, strengthens the Faculties, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, sweetens the Juices, and restores such as are in Consumptions.

§ 3. It is an excellent Thing against Rheumatisms, for which it seems to be design'd, as also against the Gout in Hands or Feet.

§ 4. And for such as have got any venereal Distemper, an old or new Clap, King's Evil, Scurvy, and other like Diseases, in which there seems to be an universal Taint of the Blood.

§ 5. It is also us'd dietically for such as have the French-pox, or have lately been flux'd, forasmuch as it brings the Blood to its pristine State and Rectitude. Dose two Spoonfuls at a time, twice a Day at least, in Ale, or other convenient Vehicle.

§ 6. Or you may give it thus: ℞ *Decoction of Raisins* ston'd, *in Water, or in Barley-water,* ℥iij. *of this Tincture* ℥iß. *ad* ℥ij. *mix for a Draught,* to be taken twice or thrice a Day.

XL. *Tinctura Saturni,* Tincture of Saturn or Lead.

Bate.] ℞ *Thin Leaves of Lead, extract a Tincture with Spirit of Saturn essentificated, filter and abstract*

℞. It chiefly conduces to the Cure of Madneſs, Melancholy, Quartans, Phthiſicks, &c. Doſe a gut. j. ad vj. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the ſame Medicine which is call'd *Manna of Lead* by *Schroder*; and it is extracted with that *Spirit* of *Saturn* which is impregnated with its Eſſence.

§ 2. It is not ſo well done, (as ſome think) with the *ardent Spirit of Saturn*, (which is little more than the pure Sulphur of Vinegar or Wine, and can but meanly operate upon the crude Lead) as with the yellow, red, or purple Liquor or Spirit, which ſome (tho' improperly) call Oil of Lead.

§ 3. But *Tincture of Saturn* is made almoſt as many other Ways beſides this, as there are Authors, as *Cloſſius's Tincture* made with red Lead; *Keſler* his Tincture made with Cryſtals of Lead; and the *Sulphur Saturni* made with this Tincture or Manna, from *Keſler*; all which ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 6. *ſect.* 11, 12, 13, 14.

§ 4. *Tinctura Saturni Coloſſæi*, or Cream of Lead: ℞ *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥x. *Sp. Salis* ℥ij. *Lead Ore in fine Powder* ℥i. *mix, digeſt eight Days in Aſhes, or longer, till the Spirit is ſweet; filter the Solution, and exhale; in the exhaling, with a Glaſs Spoon take off the Snow-like Cream as it ariſes, 'till you have enough, (the reſt Cryſtalize for other Uſes.)*

§ 5. *Put this Cream into a fixing Veſſel, luted, in Aſhes; firſt with a gentle Fire for forty Days, taking heed that it melt not, (as in the common Sale of Lead it is inevitable) try then upon a red-hot Plate, if it flow with Fume; if ſo, continue the Digeſtion longer, 'till it fumes not, and begins to be yellow, then increaſe the Fire 'till it be a red Powder; from which, with tartariz'd S. V. make a Tincture.* The Virtues are the ſame with the former.

§ 6. Another Tincture: ℞ *Cryſtals of Lead q. v. Rain-water eight times diſtill'd q. s. mix and diſſolve as much as may be; decant and diſtil the Liquor to Drineſs, then add Spirit of Honey, circulate forty Days, and diſtil, often cohobating; abſtract the Spirit of Honey, and to the remaining add the common Salt from the Caput Mort. of Lead; circulate eighty Days with Alcohol of S. V. then abſtract the Spirit; ſo have you a Magiſtery, or red Tincture of Lead.*

§ 7. This is an excellent Medicine againſt Madneſs, Melancholy, Quartans, Conſumptions, and removes Obſtructions of the Spleen, and Oppreſſion of the Hypochonders.

§ 8. *Baſil's Tincture* from the Glaſs of Lead: *Lead, by Force of Fire and Bellows, on a Teſt, is brought to a yellow Gum or Glaſs of an Orange Colour, tranſparent and meltable, not fuming in the Fire, but a moſt noble Body, which ſays* Rhodian, *draws the Colours, Scents, and Taſtes of all Metals to it, with a Conſervation of their vegetative Faculties.*

§ 9. *Mix the Calx of any Metal with this Gum, and bring the Mixture into a Smaltus* or *Enamel, which powder finely; from which, with Spirit of Vinegar, extract a Tincture.*

§ 10. If the Calx mix'd therewith, was of Lead, the Tincture will be of a green Yellow; if of Tin or Silver, a yellow Tincture; if of Copper, a dark Green; if of Iron, a Blood Colour; if of Gold, a Hyacinth Colour.

§ 11. The Solvent being abstracted, the Remainder is distill'd in a Retort, so have you a white Paste coming forth cold, which at length turns to Oil of a vegetative Nature.

§ 12. *Le Mort's Tinctura Saturni:* ℞ *Litharge of Gold* ℥viij. *Spir. Veneris* ℥xx. *mix and digest together twenty four Hours; decant the sweet Vinegar, and evaporate to an Oleaginy; to this put Rain-water* ℥viij. *that it may be white like Milk; the milky Liquor decant gently, and again evaporate; this so often repeat with Water, 'till the Odour of the Vinegar is plainly gone, and the Liquor comes forth sweet; evaporate to the Consistence of Honey.*

§ 13. *Add rectify'd S. V. and by Digestion extract a Tincture, which will be most sweet.*

§ 14. *It cools, astringes, extinguishes Lust, it allays all Inflammations, whether internal or external; it cures also malignant and eating Ulcers, suddenly cleansing, and healing them.*

§ 15. There is yet another Tincture of Saturn made with our *Spiritus Universalis*, the making of which you may see in our *Sophistum, lib.* 1. *cap.* 21. *sect.* 6. which is a Thing of good Use.

§ 16. The essentificated Spirit of Saturn: ℞ *The pure yellow Oil of Saturn, and digest it upon Crocus of Sol, or Calx of Gold well open'd in a gentle Heat of a Bal. Vap. in a circulatory Vessel, hermetically seal'd, for a hundred Days, so will it become as red as Blood, and with this fortify'd Spirit you may extract a Tincture out of crude Lead,* as our Author teaches.

§ 17. It is a great Arcanum against all Diseases of Head, Brain, and Heart, as Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Frensy, Madness, Head-ach, Megrim, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation, *&c.*

§ 18. Dose a gut. ij. ad vj. in choice Canary, or some Antepileptick Water.

XLI. * *Tinctura Scorbutica,* Tincture against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Scurvy-grass, Water-cresses, a.* ℳj. *Horse-radish Roots* ℥ij. *Rhubarb* ℥iv. *Polypody of the Oak* ℥iss. *Sena* ℥i. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *mix, infuse two Days, then strain.* Dose ʒi. or ij. every Morning with Scurvy-grass Water; it is marvellous how great a Relief it gives to Hydropick and Scorbutick People.

Salmon.] § 1. Tho' the Scurvy-grass and Water-cresses be us'd green, yet the Spirit ought to be rectify'd or tartaris'd, for by that Means it will be the stronger (being mix'd with the flegmatick Part of the Herbs) to extract the Tinctures of the other Things.

§ 2. For otherwise, were it common Spirit, the Flegm of the Herbs would so much weaken it, that it would scarcely have Force enough to reach the internal saline and sulphurous Principles of the Ingredients.

§ 3. You must also allow it a longer Time to digest in, *viz.* seven or eight, or ten Days, the longer the better; unless you digest warm, which I presume our Author intends not, then indeed a much shorter Time might suffice; the potential Heat of the Menstruum being assisted with the actual Heat of the Fire, *Vis unita fortior.*

§ 4. It is really a very good Cathartick to purge all such Bodies as abound with ill Humours, as are gross and pursy, and cannot move

move up and down without puffing and blowing.

§ 3. As also for such as are Scrophulous, or troubled with the King's-Evil, or affected with stubborn and rebellious, or ill-natur'd Sores, old running Ulcers, or Fistula's, which are hard and difficult to heal.

§ 6. It is also a singular Thing for such as are troubled with old Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Womb, or Ureters; and for all such as are troubled with the Scurvy, Dropsy, or Gout, carrying forth the Wind, Water, and tartarous Matter, both by Stool and Urine.

§ 7. And given by a prudent Hand, and in a due Dose, it perfectly cures the Rickets in Children, and kills Worms, whether in the Stomach or Bowels.

XLII. ℞ *Tinctura Serpylli*, Tincture of wild Time, or Mother of Time.

Bate.] *It is made of the Herb whilst in Flower, being dry'd, and digested in tartaris'd S. V. in the same Manner as we have taught to make Tincture of Wormwood.* It is Diuretick, Hysterick, Stomachick, *&c.* Dose a gut. v. ad xv.

Salmon.] § 1. That is, you ought to take to every Ounce of the Herb, and its Tops freed from the Stalks, six Ounces of tartaris'd Spirit; less Quantity of the Spirit will not do well.

§ 2. And tho' tartaris'd S. V. will draw a very good Tincture, yet is it certain, from real Experience, that the Tincture of the Salt of Tartar will do it vastly beyond the other; and make the Medicine much more powerful to all the Purposes it is intended for: and not much inferior to that, will the Tincture be, if drawn with the *Potestates Thymi*, fill'd with the volatile Salt.

§ 3. Besides what our Author ascribes to it as its Virtues, this we know experimentally, that it is an excellent Cephalick, Neurotick, Arthritick, Carminative, and Anti-scorburick.

§ 4. For it comforts the Head and Brain to a Wonder, is good against Megrims, Head-achs, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Weakness of the Back, Nerves, and Joints, Gours, whether in Hands and Feet, and the most vehement Colicks.

§ 5. It is also of special Use to all such as are troubled with the Scurvy, in a cold and moist Habit of Body, for Weakness of the Stomach and Indigestion. Dose a gut. xv. ad xxx. or xl. in a fit Vehicle.

XLIII. ℞ *Tinctura Stomachica*, Stomach Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Species Hiera simple* ʒj. *Cochinele* ʒi. *Spirit of Wine* lbij. *digest and filter S. A.* Dose one, two, or three Spoonfuls, before eating, against Crudity and Pain of the Stomach. If ʒiij. of it be exhibited half an Hour before the Fit of a Tertian, it most effectually cures it; and sometimes also cures a Quartan.

Salmon.] § 1. This differs from the *Tinctura Sacra*, or *Hiera* aforegoing, chiefly in the Menstruum, which is, that this is extracted with Spirit of Wine, that with Sherry-wine; and are therefore both good for the same Diseases; save that whereas this is extracted with the hotter Menstruum, it

ought to be given to the colder Conſtitution.

§ 2. It is a good Stomachick, warming a cold Ventricle, and expelling cold and flegmatick Humours out of the Stomach and Guts, and carrying off the crude Humours, which cauſe Pains, Gripings, and the Colick.

§ 3. And therefore, for the ſame Reaſon, it is an abſolute and ſpecifick Anti-ſcorbutick and Anti-arthritick, in all cold and moiſt Habits of Body.

§ 4. For that it effectually carries off the ſcorbutick Taint, and tartarous Mucilage, with which ſuch People are afflicted.

§ 5. It warms the Stomach and Bowels, rectifying the Blood and Humours, and ſtrengthens all the vitiated and weaken'd Parts.

XLIV. * *Tinctura Succini*, Tincture of Amber.

Hate.] ℞ *White Amber in fine Powder* ℥iv. *Alcohol of Wine* lbi. *mix and digeſt to the Solution of the Amber; decant, filter, and abſtract the third Part in B. M.* It is a Cephalick, Hyſterick, Anti-colick, nervous Medicament, *&c.* Doſe a ʒi. ad ʒiij. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Several Men have taught the making of this Tincture, and not much differing, among whom you have that of *John Dan. Horſtius*, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 46.

§ 2. But a more ample Proceſs you have from *Charras*, in our *Doron Medicum*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 20. which agrees both with the Proceſs of *Le Febure*, and *Lemery*.

§ 3. Theſe differ little from this of our Author, ſave in the Abſtraction of the Spirit or *Menſtruum*, which they adviſe to be done to a *half Part*.

§ 4. But our Author more prudently, only to a *third Part*, leſt if too much of the Spirit ſhould be drawn off, the diſſolv'd ſulphurous Particles of the *Amber* ſhould ſubſide.

§ 5. In this Operation you muſt be ſure that the *Amber* be finely powder'd, for then the *Menſtruum* will the better open its Body, and extract its Tincture, which is nothing but the ſulphurous or oily Parts of the Amber, join'd to, or impregnating this S. V. or Sulphur of Wine.

§ 6. A Liquor ſtronger, and not ſulphurous, might perchance diſſolve the Amber in Subſtance, and thereby make it the more impure, whereas a ſulphurous *Menſtruum* only diſſolves and extracts the more pure and ſulphurous or reſinous Parts thereof, rendering the Tincture more ſubtile.

§ 7. For this is a Rule, *To uſe always a Menſtruum of the ſame Nature with the Nature of the Subſtance you would extract*; ſo that if you would have a ſulphurous Tincture, you ought to uſe a ſulphurous Menſtruum; if a ſaline, a ſaline, *&c.*

§ 8. And after the Method of *Horſtius*, afore-mention'd, *Grulingius*, in his *Florilegium*, *par.* 12. *cap.* 2. teaches the making of this Tincture; but as was ſaid before, 'twill be to the Advantage of the Medicine, to abſtract but only a third Part of the Spirit.

§ 9. *Marggravius* teaches to extract it with the fix'd Liquor of Nitre, or *Glauber*'s Alcaheſt, which they call, *The Univerſal Menſtruum*.

§ 10. This diſſolves the Particles of the Matter, which afterwards, by the Affuſion of the Alcohol

hol of Wine, and a gentle Digeſtion, a new and eſſential Tincture is produc'd.

§ 11. *Maets* and *Etmuller* make it thus: ℞ *Amber in fine Powder q. v. Flowers of Sal Armoniack, a half part; beat and mix them well together, upon which affuſe the Alcohol of S. V. ſo much as to overtop it four Inches; which let ſtand in Digeſtion, 'till a yellow Tincture is extracted, which decant and keep for Uſe.*

§ 12. This Tincture, ſaith he, has the greateſt Succeſs in the Colick, proceeding from acrid, auſtere, and pituitous Humors; and above all Things, in the Obſtructions of Womens Courſes.

§ 13. Alſo in Deafneſs, occaſion'd from a Catarrh, or Flux of Humors to the Ears, it is excellent being dropt into them, and then ſtopt with a little Lint or Cotton dipt in the ſame. Doſe a gut. xv. ad xl.

§ 14. Another Way: ℞ *Amber in fine Powder q. v. Oleum Tartari per deliquium q. s. let them ſtand in Digeſtion twenty four Hours; and then add Alcohol of S. V. ſo much as to overtop them four Inches; which digeſt together, 'till the Spirit extracts a rubicund Tincture.*

§ 15. Or thus, according to *Le Mort*: ℞ *S. V. (thrice rectify'd from Sal Armoniack) ℥iv. yellow Amber in ſubtile Powder ℥i. mix and digeſt in B. M. for three Days, 'till the Tincture is extracted, and becomes clear, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 16. The *Sal Armoniack* is here added, that the Spirit may thereby be accuated, and made the more penetrating, to promote the Diſſolution of the Sulphur; and unleſs the Spirit be rectify'd to the higheſt, you can do nothing.

§ 17. For if there be any Flegm in it, it leaves the Amber untouch'd. It is given to the moſt delicate, againſt hyſterick Fits, and the Colick, and provokes Urine and Sweat. Doſe a gut. viij. ad ʒſs.

§ 18. Otherwiſe from the ſame *Le Mort*: ℞ *S. V. tartaris'd q. v. and put thereto ſo much of the beſt rectify'd Spirit of Salt, 'till the Effervеſcence ceaſes; let it remain a while, 'till the Salt ſhall ſubſide, and the Spirit becomes clear.*

§ 19. ℞ *Fine Powder of yellow Amber ℥i. of the former Menſtruum ſo much as to over-top it three or four Inches; and digeſt four Days, 'till the yellow Tincture is extracted, which ſeparate, affuſing upon the Faces new Menſtruum, ſo long 'till the Amber will give no more Tincture.*

§ 20. This, *ſay they*, is a moſt egregious Diuretick; allays the hyſterick Paſſion, breaks the Stones, kills Worms, and cures the Plague; and may be given a gut. x. ad ʒi. in any ſpecifick Vehicle.

§ 21. But *Paracelſus* takes *Amber in fine Powder, and affuſes upon it his Circulatum, which he digeſts in Aſhes for ſome Days, then abſtracts and cohobates, 'till the oily Tincture appears at Bottom. Archidox. lib. 6. p. 1.*

§ 22. This, ſaith *Hoffman*, *Meſſis Medica Spagyrick. pag.* 344. is a noble Medicament for the Head, Stomach, Bowels, and whole nervous Syſtem, and a moſt efficacious Thing againſt the Stone.

§ 23. And this Medicament, ſaith *Schroder*, as it is only the purer ſulphurous, or reſinous Part of the *Amber*, ſeparated from the groſſer and more terrene, by Solution, ſo it has not only the ſame,

but ſtronger Virtues, than the Amber it ſelf hath.

§ 24. Nor is this Tincture to be deſpis'd, tho' it ſeems to be only a Part of the Amber diſſolved; as *Etmuller* rationally enough ſuggeſts, *Tom.* 2. *Pag.* 548. from the Aſſuſion of an aqueous Body there, for that a kind of *Cream*, in a ſhort Time, ſupernates upon it (he rather approving that made by the *Alcaheſt* of *Glauber*.)

§ 25. For *impalpable Powder of Amber*, ground upon a Porphiry, is of excellent Uſe, being given in Diſeaſes of the Brain, Stomach, Bowels, Womb, and Joints, and in Loſſes of Blood, where there is a Neceſſity of cloſing the Parts, as alſo in malignant Fevers, Pleuriſies, and the like.

XLV. *Tinctura Sulphuris*, Tincture of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Liver of Sulphur* ℥ij. *S. V.* lbi. *digeſt and ſleer. You may alſo extract it by the Means of S. V. from the Balſam of Sulphur terebinthinated, boil'd or abſtracted to Drineſs in B. M.* It is a very great Pectoral. Doſe ad gr. xij.

Salmon.] § 1. The firſt Way is exactly that which is taught by *Le Mort*, in his *Chym. Medico-Phyſica*, *Pag.* 201. The Spirit, *ſaith he*, will be colour'd of a ſubrubid Tincture, which by Digeſt will become deeper and deeper.

§ 2. And it is the ſame with that of *Zwelfer*, in *Phar. Aug. Reformat. pag.* 859. ſave that at laſt he adviſes to free the Tincture from that great Plenty of Spirits which is done by Abſtraction in B. M.

§ 3. The Liver of Sulphur, is thus made: ℞ *Fla. Sulphuris* ℥iv. melt in an Earthen Pan with a gentle Fire; then add to it pure Salt of Tartar ℥ſs. ſtir them well with a Spatula to Drineſs.

§ 4. This Tincture, ſaith *Zwelfer*, is a moſt excellent Thing againſt contagious Diſeaſes, and the very Plague it ſelf, from which it is a Preſervative.

§ 5. It opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and cures moſt Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Ulcers of the Lungs, Conſumptions, *&c.*

§ 6. But *Paracelſus*, *from a Mixture of Salt of Tartar and Flores Sulphuris, with Linſeed-Oil, extracts a Balſamick Tincture by boiling, it being cautiouſly to be done, leſt it run over in the Operation, and ſo hazards the firing of the Houſe.* This is in Colour red like Blood.

§ 7. This oily Tincture takes the Place of a Balſam, and is profitable in all Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs.

§ 8. And tho' *Linſeed-Oil* ſeems to be an abject Thing, and of ſmall Price, yet, notwithſtanding this Tincture is of great Value, for it is a Specifick in Pleuriſies, and a preſent Cure for a Diſentery, or Bloody-Flux.

§ 9. It alſo ſtrengthens the Joints, and is good againſt the Gout, being anointed. In Clyſters it cures Ulcers of the Guts.

§ 10. *Rolfincius*, in *Art. Chym. lib. 4. ſect. 1. art. 4. cap. 2.* makes the Tincture of Sulphur after this Manner: ℞ *Liver of Sulphur q. v. Caput Mort. of Vitriol q. s. mix them to a more ſolid Conſiſtence; diſtil by Retort, firſt a milkly Liquor, then a blood-red Oil.*

§ 11. But this, with that Learned Man's leave, is rather a *Spirit*, than a *Tincture*, and without doubt he

he only call'd it a *Tincture* from its red Colour, not its Way of making.

§ 12. This, saith he, cures a Phthisick, or Consumption of the Lungs, and purifies the whole entire Body, even as Antimony purifies Gold; it cures also Epilepsies, and other Diseases of the Brain.

§ 13. The second Way of our Author, is, *Le Mort's Tinctura Diasulphuris*, where he advises *the Balsam only to be made thick.* Yet doubtless, if it be abstracted to Driness, the S. V. will extract a more excellent Tincture.

§ 14. This, says he, is a most admirable Nephritick; it provokes the Terms, gently loosens the Belly, cures all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, Phthisicks, Consumptions, and the like; if it be farther prepar'd with Honey, it becomes an excellent Anti-asthmatick.

§ 15. Dose *a gut. x. ad xxx.* See our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 12. *sect.* 16, and *sect.* 17. of the same, where you have two other Ways of preparing it, both from *Clossius.*

§ 16. *Beguinus* makes it after the same Manner as *Le Mort.* But his *Commentator* will have it to be made thus: ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur q. v. melt them in a Crucible, but that they may not grow hard, put in gutatim Oil of Tartar per deliquium, as much in Weight as the Flowers, stir them together and mix, till they become of a dark red or Liver Colour; beat this to fine Powder in a very hot Mortar, and immediately affuse thereon tartaris'd S. V. so will you have in a short Time a most rubicund Tincture.*

§ 17. It is indeed an excellent Thing against the Phthisick, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and to preserve from the Plague, and all contagious Diseases. It prevails against Coughs, Colds, Rheums, Hoarseness, Wheesing, and Shortness of Breath. Dose a gut. viij. ad xx.

§ 18. The making of the *Liver of Sulphur* we have before shew'd; in the mean Season we must tell you, that as it is only compos'd of *Flowers of Sulphur and Salt of Tartar*, yet notwithstanding they very much differ in the Proportions of Mixture.

§ 19. Some will have *Sulphur p. ij. and Salt of Tartar p. j.* Others, as *Ettmuller*, Tom. 3. *pag.* 502. *Flowers of Sulphur, Salt of Tartar, ana.* And *Zwelfer, Mantissa Spagyrica, pag.* 859. has it *Fl. Sulphuris p. j. Salt of Tartar p. j. or rather, if you please, saith he, p. ij. melt them gently together in a Ladle, or Earthen Pan, continually stirring them 'till they are mixt, and taking great Care withal, that the Sulphur may not be inflam'd.*

§ 20. This latter Proportion, in my Opinion, is to be chosen, for that the Salt of Tartar so divides the Particles of the Sulphur, and opens its Body; and therefore the more of the Salt, the better it will perform its Work.

§ 21. *Hofman's* Tincture of *Sulphur*, (*Messis Medico-Spagyric. pag.* 341.) ℞ *Choice Sulphur, Salt of Tartar, Nitre, ana, make them to flow in a Crucible, (but with inflaming them) then putting them out into a hot Mortar, beat them into a fine Powder, and with tartaris'd S. V. extract a rubicund Tincture.*

§ 22. The volatile Tincture of Sulphur from the same *Hofman*: ℞ *Sulphur in fine Powder, Sal Armoniack, ℥ss. Calc. Vitr. ℥vj. mix and put them into a Retort, and di-*

ſtil in Sand, with degrees of Fire; at length increaſe the Heat, and there will come forth the red volatile Tincture of Sulphur.

§ 23. It is of wonderful Uſe againſt the Plague, and in all Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, not ſufficiently to be prais'd. Doſe a gut. vj. ad xx. where note, that it colours the Fingers black.

§ 24. *Le Febure's* Tincture of Sulphur: ℞ *Choice Sulphur* ℥iv. *pure Nitre in fine Powder* ℔i. *mix, put them by Spoonfuls into a Crucible, red fire-hot on all ſides, renewing it after every Detonation is paſt, till all is put in, and then increaſing the Fire 'till it be reduc'd into a red Maſs or Lump, which powder in a hot Mortar, put it into a Matraſs, affuſing thereon tartaris'd* S. V. *and extract a Tincture as before directed, abſtracting afterwards half the Menſtruum.*

§ 25. It is a Specifick againſt the Plague, Agues, Scurvy, Obſtructions of the Liver, and all Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs. Doſe a gut. iv. ad xij.

§ 26. In our Text, our Author's ſecond Way is extracting it from the Balſam of Sulphur, which we ſhall here a little explicate, and ſhew the beſt Way how the Balſam may be abſtracted to Drineſs.

§ 27. *Put the Balſam into a Cucurbit p. j. diſtill'd Rain-water p. ij. and in B. M. diſtil, ſo will the atherial Spirit, or Oil of Turpentine, aſcend with the Water, and leave the true Balſam of Sulphur in the Bottom; from which, with Alcohol of* S. V. *you may extract the Tincture as our Author directs; and then at leaſt to abſtract one half, or two Thirds of the Spirit, leaving a thick Tincture at Bottom.*

§ 28. This *Tincture* exceeds all the *Balſams* of *Sulphur*, becauſe it is more open, and more exalted through the Help of the tartariſed Spirit; and as it is more volatile, ſo alſo more able to penetrate into the inward Receſſes of the afflicted Parts.

§ 29. And therefore is us'd with a quite different Succeſs from that of the ſaid Balſams. Doſe a gut. iv. ad xij. in ſome Pectoral, or Alexiterical Syrup.

§ 30. From this laſt Tincture of Sulphur, you may make Cryſtals, and of them a more excellent Tincture, thus: ℞ *The laſt mention'd Tincture, abſtract the one half of its Humidity, and then ſet it into a cool Cellar, and it will Cryſtallize. Theſe Cryſtals contain in themſelves all the eſſential and central Virtues of the Sulphur.*

§ 31. ℞ *Theſe Cryſtals from their Liquor, diſſolve them in new* S. V. *and abſtract one third Part by Diſtillation; ſet them to cryſtallize again, and diſſolve again in new* S. V. *repeating this cryſtallizing and diſſolving 'till ſeven times is compleated; ſo have you a true dry Tincture of Sulphur, freed from all its evil Smell and Taſte, and uſeful in all reſpects as any of the former.*

§ 32. Doſe a g. iij. ad xij. in ſome fit Vehicle, Liquor, Lozenge, Conſerve, or Electuary.

XLVI. *Tinctura Veneris*, Tincture of Venus.

Bate.] *It is extracted by the Help of Spirit of Wine, from the Flowers of Verdigreeſe, p. j. Sal Armoniack p. ij. being mixt in a Crucible upon the Fire* S. A. It is a moſt powerful Remedy againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Hyſterick Paſſion, &c. being given in any convenient Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. The Flowers of *Verdigreeſe* are made by ſubliming it with *Sal Armoniack*, and edulcorated.

§ 2. Or

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Quick-Lime* ℥ij. *Sal Armoniack* lbi. *mix, coagulate, mix with Bole Armon. p. iij. and diſtil an Aqua Fortis with Degrees of Fire, which rectify; of the Spirit take p. iv. Verdigreeſe p. j. mix and diſſolve over a gentle Heat, put in more, 'till only light black Faces remain, abſtract the Water, and what remains, force in an open Fire in a Still, ſo will the Verdigreeſe be elevated in Flowers,* which are thoſe to be made Uſe of in this Preparation.

§ 3. Hence it appears, that the *Menſtruum* muſt be made of volatile urinous Salts, which impregnate themſelves with the Flowers of the *Verdigreeſe*, and prepare them for Sublimation: This is indeed precious.

§ 4. And theſe Flowers may be us'd externally in Ointments, Plaiſters, Cere-cloths, &c.

§ 5. Theſe *Flowers* are very carefully to be edulcorated with fair warm Water, that no Corroſiveneſs of the *Menſtruum* may remain in them, or as little as may be.

§ 6. Thus after all, the *Flowers* are only *Verdigreeſe* purify'd, and the Body open'd, and made more ſubtile, that it may yield its Sulphur the better to the S. V.

§ 7. Flowers by Precipitation from *Hofman*: ℞ *Vitriol of Verdigreeſe q. v. Flegm of Vitriol ſo much as to over-top it four Inches, to which add an eighth Part of Spirit of Vitriol; digeſt, warm for three Days and Nights, then filter and precipitate with Oil of Tartar* per deliquium, *and ſweeten the Flowers by many Ablutions in warm Water.*

§ 8. Theſe *Flowers* will ſerve for this Tincture, as well as the former; beſides which, they are an *Arcanum* againſt Worms.

§ 9. They move Vomiting; but being join'd with common Salt and Nitre, they are commended againſt Quotidian and Tertian Agues. Doſe of them a gr. iij. ad x. in ſome fit Vehicle.

§ 10. As for this preſent *Tincture*, you may ſee the whole Proceſs more at large in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 3.* § 14. and is given inwardly a gut. iv. and x. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 11. Utendi modus; ℞ *Spirit of Lavender, or of Limons,* ʒi. *Black-cherry or Lilly Convally Water* ʒiij. *Syrup of Peony-flowers* ʒi. *of this Tincture of Venus gt. viij. or x. mix for a Doſe.*

§ 12. It is to be given in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, the Stomach being firſt cleans'd with a Doſe of Tartar Emetick of *Mynſicht.* It prevails againſt the Epilepſy, and moſt other Diſeaſes of the Head.

§ 13. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Verdigreeſe, or Copper calcin'd with Nitre to Redneſs, in ſubtile Powder,* ʒi. *of the beſt Nitre* ʒxij. *put them into a ſtrong Crucible, and with Degrees of a naked Fire calcine 'till it turns into Scoria's of a ſubvirid or greeniſh blue Colour, upon which affuſe the following Menſtruum, which will extract a moſt rubicund Tincture, which ſeparate; add more of the ſame Menſtruum, digeſt and ſeparate, which repeat ſo often 'till all the Tincture is drawn forth.*

§ 14. *Mix theſe Extractions together, and abſtract 'till they come to the Form or Thickneſs of Oil; upon this put* S. V. *tartariſ'd, which keep in a warm Digeſtion, 'till the ſulphurous Parts of the Verdigreeſe is united with the Sulphur of the Spirit.*

§ 15. This is a Specifick againſt the Epilepſy, and moſt other Diſ-

eaſes

eases of the Head and Brain, and is given a gut. vj. ad x.

§ 16. The *Menstruum* afore-mention'd, is thus made: ℞ *Nitrated Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *new made Urine* ℔iv. *digest in Horse-dung for three Months; then with a gentle Fire abstract the volatile Spirit, which is highly both watery and fiery, and is able to extract the Tincture from the Calxes of all Metals.*

§ 17. From the *Crocus* or Calx of Sol, it extracts a yellow Tincture, which by Distillation is freed from the Menstruum, and brought to the Form or Body of an Oil.

§ 18. From which, with tartaris'd S. V. in a gentle Digestion, you may extract the Tincture of Sol, the Sulphur of the Spirit uniting it self with the Sulphur of the Gold, as we have before declar'd in the Extraction of the Tincture of Verdigreese.

§ 19. *Marggrave*'s Tincture of Venus: ℞ *Filings of Venus, or pure Verdigreese* ℥ß. *Spirit of Urine made by Fermentation* ℥viij. *or* x. *digest some Days, so have you an excellent Tincture for outward Uses*, tho' some give it inwardly against divers Fermentations of the Ventricle.

§ 20. Outwardly it kills an ulcerated Cancer, a Gangreen, and a Sphacelus, or Mortification.

§ 21. *The same Thing may be done with the Calx of Venus calcin'd to Redness*; this some give inwardly to destroy an acid Ferment in the Stomach, but 'tis not very safe.

§ 22. It is powerful against most Affects of the Eyes, as Rheums, Inflammations, Blood-shot, Pearls, Films, &c. in curing old and inveterate Ulcers, and in easing the Pains of the Gout. It is also of Use to Anatomists, to demonstrate the capillary Vessels.

XLVII. * *Tinctura Virginiana*, Tincture of *Virginian* Snake-root.

Bate.] ℞ *Virginian Snake-root in fine Powder* ℥ij. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥xvj. *extract a Tincture by Digestion* S. A. It is an Elexiterick, Cardiack, Sudorifick, Antiscorbutick, &c. Dose a ʒj. ad ʒiij. &c.

Salman.] § 1. The common Way of making this Tincture, is with rectify'd S. V. but this of our Author is vastly to be preferr'd before that, for that the sharp Particles of the Sulphur of the Salt of Tartar more effectually open the Body of the Ingredient, than simple S. V. can possibly do.

§ 2. It resists Poison, cures the Bites of the Rattle-Snake, (the most poisonous of all living Creatures) Vipers, and other Serpents, the biting of mad Dogs, the Malignity of the Plague, and of all other contagious or infectious Diseases.

§ 3. And by Reason of its Subtilty and Volatility, it powerfully provokes Sweat, expelling all noxious Vapors from the Heart.

§ 4. It chears the Spirits, comforts Nature, and prevails against fainting and swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, and other Diseases of the *Præcordia*.

§ 5. As it is also a high Alcali, so it encounters and resists all Distempers proceeding from Acids, and the Putrefaction of Humors, the chief of which are the Scurvy, Gout, Surfeits, and such other as proceed from a tartarous Muck-lage: It is also commended against intermitting Fevers.

§ 6. Modus Utendi: ℞ *of the Tincture* ℥ß. *ad* ʒij. *Aquæ Bran-ticæ vost.* ℥ß. *Mint-water* ℥iv. *Syr-*

of *Clove-gilliflowers* ℥i. *mix* for a Doſe, the Patient being in Bed, and cover'd warm to ſweat upon.

XLVIII. *Mars Pombilis*, Potable Mars.

Bate.] *Diſſolve tartaris'd Chalybs in fair Water, filter, coagulate, S. A.* It is moſt powerful againſt the Cachexia, Dropſy, Scurvy, Green-ſickneſs, Quartan Ague.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a *dry Tincture of Mars*; but, in my Opinion, will be better to be kept in a *liquid Form*, which it may be, by adding to it a quarter Part of good Spirit of Wine, and ſo it will be always the more ready for Uſe.

§ 2. It opens all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, tho' of never ſo long ſtanding, and cures many ſeeming incurable Diſeaſes.

§ 3. Yet it ought not to be given to Bodies which are apt to be coſtive, nor to ſuch as are troubled with a *Scirrhus*, which is bred or produc'd from the higheſt Stypticity in Nature.

§ 4. Foraſmuch as tho' this Medicine is extreamly opening, yet it is of a vehement ſtyptick Quality, which is eaſily diſcern'd by taſting it upon the Tongue.

§ 5. It cures Fluxes of the Belly of all Sorts, as Dyſenteries, Lienteries, and Diarrhea's, by Virtue of its Stypticity, ſtrengthening and comforting all thoſe Parts, making them able to reſiſt or withſtand Diſeaſes.

§ 6. It has much the Nature, Properties, and Virtues of the *Tinctura Martis Tartariſata*, at § 26. aforegoing, and therefore to that I refer you.

§ 7. If given in a ſolid or dry Form, it may be given a ℈ſs. ad ℈ii. or more; if in any liquid Form, according to our Advice, from one Spoonful, to three or four, in any convenient Vehicle.

§ 8. This is only Dr. *Willis* his Preparation of Steel, which more explicitly is thus: ℞ *Clean Filings of Mars, Cream of Tartar, ana, mix them well, and make them into a Paſte with white Wine; dry in the Sun, or other gentle Heat, and if it is of a greeniſh Colour, it is well; otherwiſe, moiſten again with white Wine, then dry it, and keep it for the aforeſaid Uſe.*

XLIX. † *Tinctura Abſinthii*, Tincture of Wormwood.

Salmon.] § 1. *Dry'd Tops of common Wormwood freed from the Stalks* ℥v. *Salt of Tartar calcin'd blue* ℥ſs. *grind them together in a hot Mortar, add Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or Powers of Wormwood* ℥xxx. *mix, digeſt for ſome Days, and then decant the Tincture, being of a reddiſh Colour.*

§ 2. It is highly ſtomachick, and cauſes a good Appetite to Food, curing the Scurvy in a cold and moiſt Habit of Body, as alſo the Cachexia, and is a very good Thing in a *Leucophlegmatia*, after due purging.

§ 3. It comforts and ſtrengthens all the inward Parts, and reſtores ſuch as are in a Conſumption, from Obſtructions created thro' Cold.

§ 4. You may give it a gut. xv. ad xxv. or xxx. or more, in a Glaſs of Ale or Wine; it will make it taſte like Wormwood-Ale or Wine, and be very grateful and pleaſing to the Stomach.

§ 5. The conſtant Uſe of it for ſome Time, warms the whole Maſs of Blood, preſerves Health, and makes ſuch as look ſickly, pale and wan, to be ſtrong and luſty, and have a ruddy and florid Countenance.

L. † *Tinctura Amara composita*, The bitter-Tincture compound.

℞ *Centaury the less* ℥v. *Gentian* ℥iv. *Flowers of Camomil* ℥iij. *Wormwood* ℥ij. *mix, and with S. V. extract a Tincture.*

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be extracted with tartaris'd S. V. at least; but if you do it with Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, it will be so much the better, for that sulphurous Tincture is better able to unlock, or open the Bodies of the Ingredients.

§ 2. The next Thing to be consider'd, is, the Quantity of the Spirit or Tincture, which ought to be us'd to this Proportion of the Simples; you may well take thivs. with less you cannot well make the Extraction, and with more, the Tincture will be too weak, unless it be design'd to be given in a larger Dose.

§ 3. It has all the Virtues of the former, wonderfully corroborating and comforting all the internal Parts; but it much more powerfully opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and after an admirable manner gives Ease in the most profound or exquisite Colick.

§ 4. It provokes Urine, and is said to be a Specifick in curing Quotidian and Tertian Agues, being given in a large Dose, two Hours or better before the Fit, and always in the Morning fasting, an Hour before Dinner, and an Hour after Supper at Night going to Bed.

§ 5. It may be given a ℥j. ad ℥iij. in Ale or Wine. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ℥ij. *Aqua Mirabilis* ℥iij. *Poppy-water, Syrup of Citrons a.* ℥i. *mix* for a Dose. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ℥ij. *choice Canary or Sherry* ℥iij. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ℥i. mix for a Dose.

LI. † *Tinctura Ambregrise*, Tincture of Ambergreese.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Ambergreese* ℥ij. *Musk, Civet, a.* gr. xij. *Spirit of Damask Roses* ℥ij. *Ashes of Bones in fine Powder* ℥iv. *mix and grind all well together in a glass Mortar, till it comes to a Pulp; then add Salt of Tartar* ℥ß. *grind again till they are well mix'd; which done, put all into a glass Matrass, and affuse thereon Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥iv. *stop it close up, and digest for* 40 *Days, shaking it once a Day; then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for Use.*

§ 2. Here is to be noted, that the Civit and burning Spirit of Roses are added, the better to open the Bodies of the other Perfumes.

§ 3. And the Bone-ashes are added to separate the Particles of the other Ingredients, that the Menstruum may the better extract the Essence or Sulphur of the Perfumes.

§ 4. It is a great Cordial, revives all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal, chears the Heart, recreates Nature, and restores in deep Consumptions.

§ 5. It comforts the Brain beyond most other Things in the World, and is a most admirable Neurotick, strengthening and confirming the Nerves, and therefore a most excellent Thing against Convulsions and Palsies.

§ 6. It is good against any Deliquium of the Mind, fainting and swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, most cold Diseases of the Head, as Head-aches, Vertigos, Megrims, Apoplexies, Lethargies, and the like, which may proceed from Cold, Weakness, or Obstructions of the Parts affected.

§ 7. But it ought not to be gi-

ven

ven to Women ſubject to hyſterick Fits or Vapors, becauſe it is apt to excite them in ſuch Perſons.

§ 8. Doſe a gut. vj. ad xij. or xv. in any convenient Cordial, thus:

§ 9. ℞ *Of our Aqua Benoartica, or Aqua Mirabilis* ℥i. *Syrup of red Poppies, Syrup of Citrons, a.* ℥iij. *Borrage-water* ℥ij. *of this Tincture gut. x. or xij. mix for a Doſe,* to be given in a fainting Fit, or Sickneſs at Heart.

§ 10. Or thus: ℞ *Aq. Benoartica* ℥i. *Tincture of Cochinele* ℥ſs. *Syrup of Citrons* ℥vj. *ſimple Angelica-water* ℥ij. *of this Tincture gut. x, mix for a Doſe.*

LII. † *Tinctura Ammoniaci,* Tincture of Gum Ammoniacum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Gum Ammoniacum q. v. diſſolve it in Water or Wine-Vinegar, by a gentle boiling, and ſtrain it through a thin Cloth, and then inſpiſſate to a fit Thickneſs.* ℞ *Of this inſpiſſated Gum* ℥ij. *Bone-Aſhes in fine Powder* ℥viij. *mix them; add tartariz'd S. V.* ℔iij. *mix, and digeſt 'till the Body of the Spirit is full of the Roſin; then decant the Tincture, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 2. It is diſſolutive, digeſtive, and opening, diſſolves tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Joints, as alſo in the Breaſt, Lungs, and Meſentery.

§ 3. It opens Obſtructions both of Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and is particularly prevalent againſt the Stone and Gout, a Scirrhus, Scrofula, and other hard Tumors of like Kind, being both inwardly us'd, and outwardly apply'd.

§ 4. You may give it a ℥ſs. ad ℥ij. or more, thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ℥ij. *Tincture of Juice of Liquorice* ℥ſs. *Succory or Fumitory Water* ℥iv. *mix for a Doſe,* to be given in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

§ 5. Outwardly, bathe it upon the Joints in a Gout, on the Region of the Spleen in hypochondriack Melancholy, on the Belly in a vehement Colick, *&c.*

§ 6. You may alſo make it thus: ℞ *Of the prepar'd or inſpiſſated Gum* ℥ij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iij. *mix, digeſt, diſſolve, and extract a Tincture, which decant and keep for Uſe.*

§ 7. This has all the Virtues of the former, but is much more powerful to open and diſſolve, clears the Breaſt and Lungs better, and more ſpecifically diſſolves Tartar in the Reins or Bladder.

§ 8. It may be given a ℥ſs. *ad* ℥ij. *mix'd as aforeſaid with* ℥i. *of Tincture of Liquorice, and a Glaſs of white or Rheniſh Wine.*

LIII. † *Tinctura Seminum Angelicæ, i. Cœleſtis,* Tincture of Angelica Seeds, or the heavenly Tincture.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Angelica-Seeds bruis'd* ℥iiſs. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔i. *mix, digeſt a Week, then decant the Clear, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 2. It is cordial, opens Obſtructions, and prevails againſt Faintings, Swoonings, Sickneſs at Heart, Palpitation, and ſuch like.

§ 3. It ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, ſweetens the Blood, and is good againſt all tartarous Mucilage in the Lungs and Præcordia.

§ 4. It is an excellent Thing in good earneſt againſt the Scurvy, Continual Fevers, as alſo putrid and contagious, not excepting the Plague itſelf.

§ 5. You may uſe it thus: ℞

Of this Tincture 3 *gtt. xxx. ad xxxx. Tincture of Virginian Snake-root gtt. xx. Aquæ Benedictæ noſt. or in ſtead thereof, Aq. Miraculis* ℥ſs. *Aquæ Lactis* ℥ix. *Syrup of red Poppies* ℥iij. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 6. It is to be given the Sick being in a naked Bed, gently to ſweat upon; but if the Small-Pox is fear'd, or the Plague is preſent, you may add to the Doſe, gr. *xij. of Bezoar Mineral.*

LIV. *Tinctura Antiemetica, vel Menthæ*, Tincture againſt Vomiting, or Tincture of Mint.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Mint gather'd in its prime, and carefully dry'd,* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar calcin'd blue* ℥i. *which grind with the Mint in a hot Iron Mortar to Powder; tartariz'd* S. V. *or Spirit of Mint rectify'd, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔i. *mix, digeſt, and extract a Tincture in ſeven Days; decant the Clear, and put into it as much more dry'd Mint, digeſting and extracting as before; after forty Days, decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 2. Here it is to be noted, that that which is made with *Tincture of Salt of Tartar*, much tranſcends that made with the Spirit of Mint, or ſimple tartariz'd S. V.

§ 3. But that if you are oblig'd to uſe the ſaid tartariz'd S. V. the *Menſtruum* will be much more effectual to the Work, if it be a little accuated with Oil or *Spirit of Vitriol, Sulphur, or Nitre.*

§ 4. For, by that Means, the Spirit will become the more penetrative, and more effectually pervading the Matter, will extract a more ſubſtantial Tincture.

§ 5. It is a great Stomachick, and ſtrengthens and fortifies all the Faculties of the Stomach, tho' never ſo much debilitated; it ſtops Vomiting upon the Spot, takes away loathing of Meat, and cauſes a good Appetite.

§ 6. Some make it thus: ℞ *Tartarum's'd* S. V. ℥viij. *depurated Juice of Limons* ℥vi. *mix them, then add the dry'd Mint* ℥iſs. *digeſt ten Days, decant the Clear, and add more dry'd Mint* ℥iſs. *digeſt forty Days, and decant the Clear for Uſe.*

§ 7. As to the Length of the Time of Digeſtion, 'tis poſſible that the Tincture may be extracted in much leſſer Time, and may be nearly as effectual in all Caſes in which it is us'd, as if it had ſtood the full Length of forty Days.

§ 8. But this is certain, it will not be ſo pleaſant to the Eye; for being kept digeſted upon the Faces ſix or ſeven Weeks, or more, yea, ten or twelve, if Need be, it acquires a much greater Purity and Clarity, and withal a Kind of reddiſh Colour, which, without that long Digeſtion upon the Faces, it will never attain.

§ 9. Whereby it appears, that ſomewhat more of the internal *Sulphur* of the Ingredients is attracted by ſuch a long Digeſtion, than if it had ſtood a ſhorter Time.

§ 10. This is notoriouſly evident in the Tincture of *Wormwood*, which poſſibly is the moſt *florid Green* in the World, and yet by a long Digeſtion upon the dry'd Herb, it wholly loſes that *green Colour*, and acquires (to look thro' the Glaſs) an *intenſe* or *deep Red*; and the ſame *Tincture* will *black Pepper* alſo have, if it be long digeſted, &c.

LV.

LV. † *Tinctura Antepileptica*, i. e. *Lavendula Florum*, Antepileptick Tincture, or Tincture of Lavender Flowers.

Salmon.] §. 1. ℞ *The best rectify'd Spirit of Lavender, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥xiv. *dry'd Flowers of Lavender* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar calcin'd blue* ℥i. *which grind with the Flowers in a hot Iron Mortar; mix, digest ten Days, then decant the Clear from the Faces; add more dry'd Lavender-flowers* ℥i. *digest again ten Days; decant again, and lastly add again more Flowers* ℥i. *digest forty Days, and keep the Tincture for Use.*

§ 2. Or you may extract the Tincture with *Spiritus Intimus*, adding of *liquid* or *roping Pitch-like Soot* ℥iij. So will it yet be more effectual to the Purposes intended, and may be given, as also the former, a ℥i. ad ℥ij. in any convenient Vehicle.

§ 3. Now, here is one Thing worthy of note in the Extraction of all these Kinds of vegetable Tinctures, That if the *Powder of the Herb* be ground in a hot Mortar with *Salt of Tartar*, and then immediately put into the *Menstruum*, the Salt will so admirably open the Body of the Ingredients, that they will yield their sulphurous Tincture, in a quarter of the Time that it would be extracted without the Salt, yea, as it were upon the Spot, so powerful are saline Bodies to open other vegetable Substances.

§ 4. Thus: ℞ *Dry'd Lavender-flowers, Salt of Tartar, or, for want thereof, Salt of Pot-ashes, a.* ℥i. *grind all together in a hot Mortar to a Powder; then put it into the Menstruum* ℥iv. *mix and digest, and repeat the Operation, so will you have in a short Time a deep red volatile Tincture of Lavender.*

§ 5. And if the dry'd Herbs be in like manner ground with *volatile Sal Armoniack*, and then put to extract in their proper *Menstruum*, you will have a Tincture yet much more effectual against the *Falling-sickness*, and most other Distempers of the Brain.

§ 6. All these *various Tinctures of Lavender-flowers* are accounted Specificks against the *Falling-sickness*; besides which, they are excellent Cephalicks, and cure most Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, proceeding from a cold and moist Cause.

§ 7. They cure Diseases from Obstructions, such as are Vertigo's, Megrims, Head-aches, Carus, Lethargies, Convulsions, Apoplexies, Palsies, Tremblings of Limbs, Numbness, and other like Distempers of those Parts.

§ 8. It is given thus: ℞ *Of any of these Tinctures a* ℥i. *ad* ℥ij. *Milk-water or Peony-water* ℥iv. *Salt of Vipers, or Man's Skull, gr. iv. Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥vi. *mix for a Dose to be given in the Morning fasting.*

§ 9. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture a* ℥i. *ad* ℥ij. *or iij. Powers of Rosemary* ℥i. *Water of Lilly-convally, or of Tile-flowers* ℥iv. *Syrup of Peony-flowers* ℥vi. *mix for a Draught, to be given in the Morning as aforesaid, and to be repeated for a Month together, as the Stomach, Age, Sex, and Necessity of the Distemper requires.*

LVI. † *Tinctura Anticolica, i. Baccarum Juniperi*, The Anti-colick Tincture, or Tincture of Juniper-berries.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Juniper-berries well bruis'd Grains and all, Rose-ashes,*

...ffus, ana ℥iij. best rectify'd Spirit of Juniper-berries, made by Fermentation, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar made therewith lbi. ℥iv. mix, digest 20 Days, and then decant the Clear for Use.

§ 2. Or you may make the Tincture thus: ℞ *Of the bruis'd Berries* ℥iij. *Powers of Juniper repleat with the volatile Salt* lbi. *mix, digest twenty Days, and then decant the clear Tincture for Use.*

§ 3. Or you may make it thus: ℞ *Of the bruis'd Berries* ℥iij. *Spiritus Vini* lbi. *mix, digest two Days or more; then decant the pure Liquor, which is a saline Tincture,* and more powerful in opening all manner of Obstructions in the urinary Parts.

§ 4. All these Tinctures are of excellent Use against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and all other Obstructions of tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

§ 5. For it powerfully provokes Urine, and gives almost immediate Ease in these Distempers, even in an exquisite Strangury from what Cause soever; but, in all these Cases, the last Preparation is best, as aforesaid.

§ 6. These Tinctures dispel Vapours in the Stomach, expel Wind, and are an excellent Thing against the Colick or Griping of the Guts, more especially if it proceeds from Cold, Moisture, or eating of crude and unripe Fruits, Confections, or the like.

§ 7. It preserves the Body in Health, as also from the Infection of the Plague, spotted Fever, Measles, Small-Pox, or any other infectious and contagious Disease.

§ 8. It is good against Poison, and the Bitings of Serpents, or any other venomous Creature, and is of very great Efficacy in purifying of the Blood.

§ 9. As to the Dose, Rolfincius says, it is given a ℈ss. ad ℈j. in some convenient Liquor; but I know from Experience, that you may give the first Preparation a ℈j. ad ℥ij. the second Preparation a ℈ss ad ℈j. and the third Preparation a ℈j. ad ℥iij. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 10. And it may be taken Morning fasting for Prevention, and last at Night going to Bed, and at any other Time when a Fit of the Colick or Stone is present.

LVII. † *Tinctura Anti-hydropica, i. Jalapii*; Tincture against the Dropsy, or Tincture of Jalap, Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Aqua Vitæ rectify'd Spirit of Wine, a.* lbi. *Jalap in fine Powder* ℥ij. *put them into a Matrass, which stop with another whose Neck enters into it, lute well the Junctures with a wet Bladder, digest three or four Days in a gentle Sand-heat, till the Spirit has extracted a red Tincture, decant, filter, and keep it for Use.*

§ 2. It opens all Obstructions in the Bodies of Man, Woman, or Child, and is generally us'd as a Specifick for Dropsies and King's Evil, and to purge away Serosities.

§ 3. For which Purposes it is an extraordinary Medicine, and may be given in any convenient Vehicle a ℥j. ad ℥iij. and in very strong Bodies to ℥iv.

§ 4. This Tincture consists of the resinous Parts of the Jalap, or its gross Sulphus, and therefore upon mixing it with the Vehicle you give it in, (if liquid or aqueous, as Wine, Posset-drink

&c.

it commonly turns them of a milky Colour.

§ 5. This Tincture is call'd in *Grulingius*, (*Florilez. pag.* 126.) *Phalaja Rhumelii*, which, says he, is *an Infusion of Jalap in Spirit of Wine*; which being afterwards affus'd on Citron-peels, or Damask Roses, (or otherwise, if some Part of their Spirits be added to it) it becomes a most pleasant Purge.

§ 6. The same Author has a compound Tincture of *Jalap*, which he calls *Elixir Citri purgans*, thus made: ℞ *Jalap in Powder* ℥ij*ß. Carthamus-Seeds* ℥i. *Cambogia, Rosinous Scammony, ana* ℥ij*ß Elixir Citri q. s. (or about* ℥xvj.) *mix and extract a Tincture, to which add a little strong Cinnamon-water, and Syrup of the Juice of Citrons. Dose a* ℥ij. *ad* ℥iij.

§ 7. The said Elixir of Citrons is thus made: *Cut off the Yellow of the Peels or Rind very thin, and take the remaining Pulp, put it into a Matrass, which close well, and digest it in a Sand-Furnace for eight or ten Days, then take forth and express the Juice; which distil by a Cucurbit; so will you have a Spirit, emulating Spirit of Wine; put this Spirit upon the yellow Pairings aforemention'd, so will you have a yellow Elixir, most pleasant both to the Taste and Sight.*

§ 8. This is the natural Way, and what *Grulingius* teaches; but the shorter Way, is, to do it with Spirit of Wine, acuated with Spirit of Sulphur.

§ 9. All the purgative Virtue of the *Jalap* is extracted into this Tincture, and from the Feeces an alcalious Salt may be made; but in a very small Quantity.

§ 10. What Reason may be given for this Tincture's so powerfully purging watery Humors, does not plainly appear, unless it is, that it contains more acrimonious Particles than other Purgatives do, and so consequently may be more powerful to open the lymphatick Vessels, and to incide and attenuate the Viscosities in human Bodies, 'till they become like Water.

LVIII. †*Tinctura Antimelancholica, i. Ellebori utriusque*, Tincture against Melancholy, or, of both Hellebores.

Salmon. § 1. ℞ *Bark of black Hellebore, and Strings, white Hellebore, ana* ℥iv. *Aniseed-water* ℥vi j. *white Wine* ℔iij. *mix, digest in a close Vessel, and extract a Tincture in two or three Days, which decant, filter, and keep for Use.*

§ 2. This is the best Tincture of the Hellebores, and, in my Opinion, much exceeds that made with Spirit of Wine, (tho' it may be done with that too) because it consists of but little resinous, and many aqueous Parts.

§ 3. So that it was thought fit to be done with a more flegmatick Menstruum; for that being but a little acuated with S. V. it is sufficient enough to penetrate and extract all its vital and purging Parts, and withal to preserve it a considerable Time without Corruption.

§ 4. Whereas that which is wholly done with S. V. has but a small, or almost no cathartick Power with it; forasmuch as the cathartick aqueous Particles of the Roots will not intimately join with the Sulphur of the S. V.

§ 5. And in Consideration that the aqueous Menstruum ought to be acuated with a sulphurous Spirit, that of Aniseed-water was

made choice of, that it might in some Measure correct the Malignity of the Hellebores, and obtund the Acrimony or Sharpness of their Particles.

§ 6. But *Mynsicht* is of Opinion, that all such Things as abound with an acid and caustick Salt, ought to be prepar'd with Spirit of Nitre. *Collect. Chymic.* pag. 189.

§ 7. Now, because vegetable Substances dissolve not in it, like animal Substances, it may be good in this Case to acuate the Spirit of Wine with the Spirit of Nitre, and with that Mixture to extract a Tincture after this manner.

§ 8. ℞ *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *Spirit of Nitre* ℔j. *mix, digest, and if you please, distil them together, cohobating twice: To this Spirit, put of both the Hellebores, ana* ℥iv. *mix well, digest eight or ten Days, and then decant the clear Tincture.*

§ 9. The Title shews you its Virtues, or what is chiefly good against, which is Melancholy, and that whether Hypochondriack or Cerebrose, the which I have had particular Experience of.

§ 10. And have not only given it successfully to such as have been splenetick, and vehemently troubled with Vapors from the Hypochonders, but also to such as have been troubled with a mad Melancholy, and even to such as have been afflicted with an exquisite *Mania*, or Madness it self.

§ 11. The first Tincture may be given a ʒi. ad ʒij. iij. or iv. as the Sick is in Age and Strength; but you ought to begin with the smaller Dose first, and increase it gradually, as you see the Strength of the Patient is able to bear it.

§ 12. Of the other Tincture prepar'd with S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre, you may give a ℈ss. ad ʒi. or more, increasing the Dose gradually, as before directed.

§ 13. But for the meaner Sort of People, the Physician may prepare it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which, though it will be much cheaper, yet I do not think it any whit inferior to either of the former Preparations.

§ 14. ℞ *Black and white Hellebore in fine Powder, ana* ℥iv. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔ij. *mix, digest 24 or 48 Hours, let it settle, and decant the Clear for Use. Dose a* ʒss. *ad* ʒiij. *as the Patient is in Age and Strength.*

§ 15. But here it is to be noted, that if the Patient is directly and downright mad, you may venture to give a much larger Dose, than if otherwise.

§ 16. For it is found by Experience, that upon such, Medicines operate not so naturally as upon others, and upon some of them the very strongest will hardly operate at all.

LIX. ℞ *Tinctura Anti-scorbutica, i. Winteriana*, Tincture against the Scurvy, or Tincture of Capt. Winter's Cinnamon.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Spirit of Winter's Cinnamon, or tartariz'd S. V. or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔iv. *Winter's Cinnamon in Powder* ℥viij. *Salt of Tartar calcin'd blue* ℥ij. *mix, digest ten or twenty Days, shaking the Glass once a Day; then letting it stand till it is clear, decant it off, and keep it for Use.*

§ 2. Or thus for the meaner Sort of People, who cannot so well go to the Price of the former: ℞ *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iv. *of the Bark* ℥viij.

of

or in Balneo mixe, digest two Days, then decant the clear Tincture for Use.

§ 3. It is a good Medicine for the Stomach, and a Cure for all Stomach-Diseases, such as the Scurvy, Cachexia, &c. are; the Scurvy being of old call'd *Stomacace*, or the Stomach-Disease, by Way of Eminency from its prime or chief Cause.

§ 4. It strengthens a weak Stomach, expels Wind, and is of singular Use for all such as have taken any Surfeit, either by over-eating or drinking themselves, or by over-heating themselves, thro' any violent Exercise.

§ 5. It prevails against the Plague, and all Sorts of pestilential Fevers, Poison, and the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Beast, and is of known Excellency against all Diseases of the Head and Womb, proceeding from Cold and Moisture.

§ 6. For it strengthens the Nerves, stops Defluctions, and other like Diseases, proceeding from Lethargies, Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Palsies, Convulsions, Rheumatisms, and other Distempers afflicting those Parts.

§ 7. It helps Concoction, takes away a stinking Breath, cures fainting and swooning Fits, and Palpitation of the Heart, and is as good an Alexipharmick as most is.

§ 8. Dose of those made with the Spirit of the Bark, or tartarized S. V. ad ℥ij. of that made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar ℥ss ad ℥i. of that made with *Spiritus Intimus* a ℥i. ad ℥iij. in any proper Vehicle.

LX. ℞ *Tinctura Assæ Fœtidæ*, Tincture of stinking Assa.

Salmon. § 1. ℞ *Fine Assa Fœtida, make it into small Bits* ℥ij. *Bone-ashes* ℥iij. *or more, mix them, and put them into a glass Bottle, to which affuse Aqua Vitæ, or common Spirit of Wine* lbij. *mix, digest warm, shaking the Bottle well twice a Day for ten or twelve Days; then let it settle, and decant the Clear for Use.*

§ 2. In this Preparation two Things are to be noted; *first*, That the Bone-ashes are added not for any particular Virtue which is in them, but only to make a Separation of the Particles of the Gum, so that the Spirit of Wine might the better penetrate it, to extract its Tincture.

§ 3. *Secondly*, That *Aqua Vitæ*, or common Spirit of Wine, is us'd, not rectify'd Spirits, because the Gum consists of more aqueous, than resinous Parts; and so being apt to be dissolv'd in a watry Body, it was thought that common Spirit would have Power and Strength enough, so to open its Body, as to make it yield all its Tincture.

§ 4. You may also make it without Spirit of Wine, with *Spiritus Intimus*, after this manner: ℞ *Fine Assa Fœtida in small Bits* ℥ij. *Bone-ashes* ℥iv. *Spiritus Intimus* lbij. *mix, digest warm for two Days; then being settled, decant the Clear, and keep it for Use.*

§ 5. This latter Preparation seems to be more than a Tincture, for that some of the finest and most subtile Substance of the Gum is dissolv'd in the Menstruum.

§ 6. However, it is not only cheaper than the former for the Poor, but also in many Cases much

more effectual than that made with Spirit of Wine.

§ 7. It is intended against Vapors, rising of the Lights, Fits of the Mother, Obstructions of the Spleen, Peripneumony, and other Distempers of the *Viscera*.

§ 8. And it is found by certain Experience to be an excellent Traumatick and Vulnerary, as also to be a Specifick against the Epilepsy, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

§ 9. But there is a compound Tincture much more valuable than the former, and so a Specifick for the curing of the Epilepsy, that I have known several cur'd by taking of it some few Times. It is thus made.

§ 10. ℞ *Fine Assa Fœtida in small Bits, ropy or Pitch-like Wood-soot, ana* ℥ij. *Filings of Man's Skull, Castoreum, ana* ℥i. *volatile Salt of Man's Skull* ℥ij. *Bone-ashes* ℥viij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *mix, digest twenty Days, shaking the Glass once every Day; then being settled, decant the Clear for Use.*

§ 11. Than this, perhaps, there is not a better Medicine, nor more specifick against the Falling-sickness; it is given both in and out of the Paroxysm, as also in the approaching thereof.

§ 12. Dose one or two Spoonfuls at a time in Wine, or any convenient Vehicle; it ought to be given ten or fifteen Days together, first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, as also constantly upon the Approach of the Fits. It has done Cures beyond Credit.

§ 13. Now here is to be noted, that in making this compound Tincture, you may use, instead of *Spirit of Wine, Spiritus Intimus*, in the same Quantity and Proportion; for that, in my Opinion, it can better open and penetrate the Bodies of some of the Ingredients, than Spirit of Wine can, and for that Reason draw a more excellent and powerful Tincture; which I have often us'd against Vapors and Suffocation of the Womb to Admiration. Dose *ad* ℥ij.

LXI. † *Tinctura Balsami Capivii*, Tincture of the natural Balsam of *Copayba*.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or, for want of it, the best tartaris'd S. V.* ℥viij. *Balsam Capivii* ℥ij. *mix, digest, dissolve, and extract a red Tincture for Use.*

§ 2. This is the simple Tincture; but there is a Compound made according to *Le Mort*, after this manner: ℞ *Balsam Copayba* ℥ij. *Gum Guajaci* ℥ss. *Oil of Sassafras* ʒi. *Alcohol of S. V.* ℥x. *mix and digest together, with the Addition of a little Salt of Tartar, for twenty four Hours; so will you have an excellent Tincture.*

§ 3. In this latter Preparation the *Oil of Sassafras* is added, not so much for its Virtues-sake, as to strengthen and fortify the Menstruum, that thereby it may the more powerfully open the Body of the Gums, and readily extract their Tincture, which without this Addition, would not so easily be done.

§ 4. This Tincture, whether simple or compound, is a notable Antivenereal, and a Specifick in the curing of the Gonorrhœa, for which it is highly profitable, as also in the Cure of the *French*-Pox it self.

§ 5. It provokes Sweat powerfully, and prevails against all Diseases which are to be cur'd by sweating;

ſweating: You may give either of them *a gut. xij. ad* ℥i. *or* ℥iſs. in any convenient Liquor antivenereal; as for Example, in a Decoction of Guajacum, againſt the *French*-Pox.

LXII. † *Tinctura Balſami Tolutani*, Tincture of the Balſam *de Tolu*.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Balſam de Tolu* ℥iv. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or tartaris'd* S. V. ℔ij. *mix, digeſt, diſſolve, and extract a Tincture in a cool Place.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Balſam of Tolu* ℥iv. *Oil of Saſſafras* ℥ſs. *tartaris'd* S. V. ℔ij. *mix, and with the Addition of Salt of Tartar in fine Powder* ℥ſs. *extract a fine red Tincture in two Days, which decant and keep for Uſe.*

§ 3. It provokes Sweat powerfully, purifies the Blood, and is an excellent Thing againſt the Gonorrhæa, or any Relicks of the *French*-Pox.

§ 4. It is good alſo againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout, and Rheumatiſm, or running and wandering Pains, which afflict the Head, Nerves, Limbs, and Joints.

§ 5. Held in the Mouth, it alſo cures the Tooth-ach, and heals any Canker or Ulcer in the Mouth, tho' never ſo rebellious. Doſe *a gut.* xx. *ad* 40. *or* 60. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 6. This Tincture is only the reſinous Parts of the Balſam diſſolv'd in the *Spirit of Wine*, which being mix'd with any other aqueous Body, makes the Mixture to become troubled or thick, and of a milky or yellowiſh Colour. It is a delicate fragrant Tincture, and of manifold Virtues.

§ 7. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Aq. Lactis alexiteria* ℥iv. *Syrup of red Poppies* ℥ſs. *of this Tincture* ℥i. *or more, mix for a Draught*, to ſweat, or againſt a Gonorrhæa.

§ 8. ℞ *Decoction of Guajacum* ℥vi. *Syrup of red Poppies* ℥i. *of this Tincture* ℥iſs. *mix for a Draught* againſt the *Lues*.

LXIII. † *Tincture Benzoini*, Tincture of Benjamin.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *The Benjamin Amygdaloides* ℥iiiſs. *powder it groſly, and put it into a Matraſs half empty, and affuſe thereon tartaris'd S. V.* ℔i. *ſtop the Veſſel cloſe, and ſet it in warm Horſe-dung, or other proper Heat, and leave it in Digeſtion for fourteen Days; after which, decant the clear Tincture, and filtrate it, which keep in a Vial cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 2. Or thus, according to *Lemery*: ℞ *Benjamin* ℥iij. *Storax* ℥ſs. *both in groſs Powder; Balſam of Peru* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt a Fortnight, and extract a Tincture.*

§ 3. This *Tincture* is only a Diſſolution of the *Reſin* of the *Benjamin*, &c. in Spirit of Wine, which when it is mix'd with a great deal of Water, makes the Mixture *white like Milk*, becauſe the *Water* weakens the S. V. and makes it quit what it held up diſſolv'd.

§ 4. If you let this *Milk* ſettle, the *Reſin* will precipitate to the Bottom of the Veſſel, and the Water become clear.

§ 5. The *Storax*, and the *Balſam of Peru* in the latter Preſcript, are both added chiefly to increaſe the Fragrancy of the Smell, and to add to the Luxury of the Odor.

§ 6. Authors preſcribe this *Tincture*, to take away Spots in the Face, thus: ℞ *Damask Roſe-water* ℥iv. *of this Tincture* ℥i. *mix them, and make Virgins Milk*; it

ſerves to waſh with for the Purpoſe aforeſaid.

§ 7. Or thus: ℞ *Orange-flower Water* ℥iv. *of this Tincture* ℥i. *Eſſence of Muſk and Ambergreeſe* gut. iv. *mix for a Waſh for the Face.*

§ 8. If this Tincture be made with a *S. V. drawn off from Benjamin*, (before the making of the Flowers) as it contains many of the ſulphurous and volatile Particles of the *Benjamin*, ſo will it alſo be more powerful and effectual to all the Purpoſes it is intended for.

§ 9. And this Tincture will contain all the good Parts of the *Benjamin* diſſolv'd in it ſelf, the heterogene Faeces remaining at Bottom, and which the *S. V.* could not diſſolve, being of little Worth.

§ 10. You may alſo be ſure, that the S. V. which riſes firſt in the Diſtillation of the *Benjamin*, (in making the Flowers) certainly carries off ſome Particles of the volatile Salt of the Reſin, with which the ſulphurous Part has a ſingular Congruity, as you may perceive by its fragrant Odour, and the good Effects it produces, being taken inwardly.

§ 11. This latter Tincture, made with its proper Spirit, is a more excellent Coſmetick than the former, for it cleanſes, ſcowers, and penetrates better than they.

§ 12. Spirit of the Flowers of Benjamin, moſt excellent: ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin, or the burning Subſtance thereof,* ℥i. *Spirit of Benjamin made in diſtilling before the Flowers ariſe)* ℔i. *mix, digeſt, and make a ſtrong Spirit*, more pure and ſubtile, and which will operate in a leſs Quantity than the ſimple Tincture of *Benjamin* made with Spirit of Wine.

§ 13. Said as there is no Doubt to be made, but that the *Flowers of Benjamin* are the moſt eſſential Part of it, ſo the Spirit made thereof, muſt be more pure and ſubtile.

§ 14. And ſo more powerful to ſubtilize bad Humors, and to expel them through the Pores of the Skin, being taken inwardly a ℈j. *ad* ℥ij. in ſome proper Water or Decocrion, eſpecially when you would provoke Sweating.

§ 15. Theſe Spirits alſo cut, looſen, and expel by the ordinary Ways, tartarous, viſcous, and thin Humors lodging in the Breaſt and Lungs, given in the proportional Doſe aforeſaid, in ſome proper pectoral Tincture, Infuſion, or Decoction, *&c.*

§ 16. *Le Mort* ſays, that the *Tincture of Benjamin* has many great Virtues, and is to be preferr'd before the ſimple Flowers thereof.

§ 17. It diſcuſſes Wind, helps Difficulty of Breathing, cures an inveterate Cough, and the Pain of the Colick, Aſthma, *&c.* being given in Syrup of Colts-foot, of Hyſſop, or ſome pectoral Water.

§ 18. *Outwardly*, it helps Deſtarions of the Skin, Redneſs of the Eyes, and all external Inflammations of what Kind ſoever.

LXIV. † *Tinctura Caryophyſciata*, i. *Caryophyllorum*, Tincture bearing, or Tincture of Cloves.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Cloves* ℥i. *in groſs Powder, Alcohol of Spirit of Cloves* ℥viij. *mix, digeſt in a Matraſs cloſe ſtopt for ten or twelve Days, (the longer the better) ſo will you have a pure red Tincture, which decant and keep for Uſe.*

§ 2. O

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Cloves in Powder* ℥ij. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥iij. *mix, digest, and make a Tincture as aforesaid.*

§ 3. The alcoliz'd Spirit of Cloves is thus made: ℞ *Cloves bruis'd* ℥viij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *mix, digest twenty Days, add Damask Rose-water* ℔i. *digest three or four Days more; then put all into a Copper Vessel tinn'd within, fixing to it its Head, Worm, and Receiver, and with a very gentle Fire draw off the first Pint and half of Spirit, which is the highest, and fit for making our Tincture of Cloves.*

§ 4. *Continue the Fire, and draw off* ℔ij. *more of the Spirit, which keep as common Spirit of Cloves; and after that, draw off the Clove-water, which keep for Use,* as a Vehicle for any Cordial, or to take this present Tincture of Cloves in.

§ 5. Or you may make the said alcoliz'd Spirit thus: ℞ *Cloves bruis'd* ℥viij. *Spirit of Wine tartariz'd* ℔ij. *mix, digest two or three Days, and with a glass Vessel in B. M. having its Head, Worm, and Receiver, draw off the Spirit to Dryness, and cohobate,* for the Purpose aforesaid of making the Tincture.

§ 6. It is a noble cordial Tincture, Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick, and Arthritick, and is given with good Success in all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Womb, and Joints.

§ 7. It cures Head-aches, Cramps, Aches, Pains, Numbness, and Palsies in what Part soever; it dissolves Wind, eases the Colick, comforts a cold Stomach, and warms the Bowels, being chill'd by a long and excoriating Flux.

§ 8. It promotes the Circulation of the Blood, and helps such as are troubled with the Scurvy.

§ 9. It is given a *gut.* xij. *ad* 20, 30, *or* 40, as the Occasion may be, in any proper Infusion, Decoction, or Water, or in a Glass of Ale, Beer, or Wine, *&c.*

§ 10. Mix'd with an equal Quantity of Wine, and held in the Mouth, it eases the Pain proceeding from rotten Teeth.

LXV. † *Tinctura Calada major,* i. *Cardamomi,* The greater hot Tincture, or Tincture of Cardamoms.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cardamoms greater and lesser, beaten into Powder,* ā. ℥i. *Salt of Tartar* ℥vi. *grind them together into a small Powder in a hot Iron Mortar, put all into a glass Matrass, and affuse thereon rectify'd Spirit of Cardamoms, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *mix, digest close stopt for twenty Days, then decant the clear Tincture for Use.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Cardamoms greater and lesser, in Powder,* ā. ℥i. *tartariz'd* ℈ ℔. *macerated with Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur* ℔ij. *mix, digest ten Days, and then decant the clear Tincture for Use.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Cardamoms great and lesser, in Powder,* ā. ℥i. *Spiritus Inimus* ℥xvj. *mix, digest two Days in a gentle Heat, shaking the Glass twice a Day; then being settled, decant the clear Tincture for Use.*

§ 4. *This Tincture* is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Uterine, and Arthritick; it discusses Wind, gives Ease in the Colick, and all Sorts of Gripings and Tortions of the Guts.

§ 5. It is an excellent Stomatick, comforting and warming a cold and moist Stomach.

§ 6. It eases Pains of the Womb, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away both dead Child and After-birth.

§ 7. *Outwardly us'd*, by bathing, it gives Ease in Pains of the Head, Nerves, and Joints, proceeding from a cold Cause, and is found to be of singular Use against the Gout, and other rheumatick Pains, Palsies, Numbness, and Weakness of any Part or Parts.

§ 8. If it be given to suppress Wind or Vapours, or against the Colick, that made with S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre, is most specifick, if you will believe the Judgment of the famous *Sylvius de le Boe*.

§ 9. And truly, daily Experience it self says the same Thing. It strengthens the Stomach also, and causes a good Digestion.

§ 10. Dose of the first, is a ℥i. *ad* ℥ij. of the second a ℥ss. *ad* ℥i. several Times a Day; of the last ℥i. *ad* ℥iij. but they ought to be given in some proper or appropriate Vehicle, respecting the Disease and Party afflicted.

LXVI. † *Tinctura Calida minor*, i. *Cubebarum*; The lesser hot Tincture, or Tincture of Cubebs.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cubebs in fine Powder* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar calcin'd blue* ℥i. *rectify'd Spirit of Cubebs, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ss. *put all into a Bolt-head, which stop close, and digest only in a Blood-warm Heat for twelve or fourteen Days, shaking the Bottle once a Day; then being settled, decant the Clear, filter, and keep it for Use.*

§ 2. Where note, that if the Tincture is made with Spirit of Cubebs, you ought to grind the Powder of the Cubebs in a very hot Iron Mortar with the Salt of Tartar calcin'd to Blueness ℥ss. till they are well mix'd, and then to put the Mixture into the glass Matrass, and so to affuse thereon the rectify'd Spirit of Cubebs, freed from all its Flegm.

§ 3. By this Means you will have a very deep Tincture from the Ingredients, and that in half the Time you would otherwise get it.

§ 4. It is a most excellent Tincture to strengthen the Head, Stomach, and Bowels; it attenuates Diseases, and expels Wind admirably, comforting and warming a cold and moist Constitution.

§ 5. This Tincture corroborates the Womb, and takes away the accidental Causes of Barrenness, warming, comforting, and strengthening the Instruments of Generation.

§ 6. You may give it thus: ℞ *Black-cherry Water* ℥iv. *Essence of Mother-wort* ℥ss. *Tincture of Cubebs* ℥i. *ad* ℥ij. *Syrup of Peony-flowers* ℥vi. *mix for a Draught*, to be given Morning and Evening for a Month together.

§ 7. Or thus: ℞ *Choice Tent or Alicant* ℥iv. *or* vj. *of this Tincture a* ℥i. *ad* ℥ij. *mix for a Draught*, to be given as aforesaid.

LXVII. † *Tinctura Caranæ*, Tincture of Gum Caranna.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Gum Caranna* ℥i. *in Powder, tartaris'd S. V.* ℥xx. *put all into a Bolt-head; which close well up, and digest for ten Days in a warm Place, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for Use in a Glass close stopt.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Gum Caranna in fine Powder* ℥ij. *Bone-ashes in Powder* ℥vj. *mix them, and put them into a Bolt-head, on which affuse Spiritus Inlimus* ℔ij. *stop up the*

Vessel

Vessel well, and digest in a gentle Heat eight or ten Days, so will you have a high-colour'd saline Tincture of the Gum, of great Virtue.

§ 3. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Uterine, Arthritick; is good against Rheumatisms, or running and wandering Pains, stops Defluxions of Humors to any Part, and allays Pains in the Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Joints.

§ 4. Is strengthens the Stomach, and stops Fluxes of Humors upon the Eyes, Fluxes of the Bowels, and other Weaknesses of the Viscera.

§ 5. Outwardly, by bathing therewith, it strengthens the Nerves and Joints, eases Pains and Aches from a cold Cause, prevails against the Gout, digests, dissolves, softens, and discusses Tumors, cures Convulsions, and prevents Gangreens.

§ 6. But if you intend it against any Distemper of the Womb, and Parts adjacent, my Advice is, that you use the latter Preparation, made with *Spiritus Intimus*, for that more powerfully opens Obstructions, and better corrects the Acidity and other Vices of the Blood and Humors.

§ 7. The Dose of the first, is a ʒss. ad ʒi. of the second a. ʒi. ad ʒij. or more: Your best way of taking it, will be to mix it with an Ounce of some proper Syrup, and then with three or four Ounces of some fit Water, and so to drink it up at Night going to Bed, and early in the Morning fasting, and to continue the Use of it for some Days.

§ 8. *Take, for Example sake, of this Tincture, prepar'd with S. V.* ʒi. *Syrup of Peony* ʒi. *mix them well together, then add four Ounces of Black-cherry-water, mix for a Dose for the Brain and Nerves.*

§ 9. ℞ *Milk-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒi. *of the latter Tincture* ʒij. *mix for a Dose* against the Distempers of the Womb.

LXVIII. † *Tinctura Cardiaca, id est, Croci*, The Cordial Tincture, or Tincture of Saffron. Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice English Saffron* ʒi. *Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔i. *mix, put them into a Bolt-head, and digest in a very gentle Heat, close stops for seven or eight Days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for Use.*

§ 2. It is a great Cordial, and of singular Use against fainting and swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Stomach, and other like Distempers.

§ 3. It also is good against the Measles, Small-pox, and all sorts of malign Fevers, opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and is prevalent to facilitate the Birth, and expel the After-birth.

§ 4. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Borrage or Angelica Water* ʒiij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒss. *Tincture of Saffron* ʒi. *mix for a Cordial*, to give in fainting and swooning Fits.

§ 5. ℞ *Persicary-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Motherwort or Pennyroyal* ʒi. *of this Tincture* ʒij. *mix for a Dose*, to facilitate the Birth, or bring away the After-birth.

§ 6. ℞ *Treacle-water* ʒij. *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers* ʒvj. *of this Tincture* ʒiss. *mix for a Dose*, to give in a malignant Fever, or expel the Measles or Small-pox.

§ 7. But in this latter Case, *viz.* against all sorts of malign or pestilential Fevers, the compound Tincture is much better, which is thus made.

§ 8. ℞ *Choice English Saffron, choice Cochinele in fine Powder, a.* ʒi. *Cloves, Nutmegs, a.* ʒij. *Spirit of Saffron,*

Sulphuris. Tincture of Salt of Tartar ℥ij. *etherial, digeſt in a Bolt-head cloſe ſtopt, for ſeven or eight Days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 9. Beſides its Uſe againſt malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, it is alſo a greater Cordial than the former, ſtrengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, and all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal.

§ 10. Doſe is the ſame with that, viz. a ℈ſs. ad ʒi. or ʒij. according as the Exigency of the Patient requires.

LXIX. † *Tinctura Cardiaca reſtringens, i. Cinnamomi*; the ſtrengthening Cordial Tincture, or Tincture of Cinnamon.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Spirit of Cinnamon rectify'd, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *Cinnamon bruis'd* ℥iv. *put all into a large Bolt-head, which cloſe well, digeſt only in a warm Place for ſeven Days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a Day, then decant the clear, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that you muſt be careful to chuſe good Cinnamon, which is ſuch as has a ſharp and biting Taſte, and therefore in the Choice of it, you are oblig'd to bite and taſte every Stick of it, if you will not be cheated.

§ 3. For ℔i. of that which is ſharp and biting upon the Tongue, is worth an hundred Weight of that which is taſteleſs, for that without all Doubt has already paſt the Hands of the Artiſt, and the pure Oil and volatile Spirit have already been extracted from it by Diſtillation in much Water: This being dry'd, is afterwards mixt with ſome more that is really good, that ſo they may both be put off together.

§ 4. Although it is my Opinion, that this Tincture is better to be kept, as it is here now made, yet ſome make this following Addition.

§ 5. They take *Damask Roſe-water* ℔ij. *diſſolve therein white Sugar-candy, or double-refin'd Sugar* ℥viij. *of which they make a Syrup, the which they add to the afore-made Tincture, hanging therein a Nodule of Muſk and Ambergreaſe, ana* gr. iij. *and ſo keep it in a cool and quiet Place 'till it is fine.*

§ 6. It is a great ſtrengthening Cordial, of extraordinary Uſe in Conſumptions, Weakneſs of the Stomach, want of Digeſtion, and other Diſtempers of the Viſcera, proceeding from Weakneſs.

§ 7. It is prevalent againſt fainting Fits, Swooning, Sickneſs at Heart, and other Diſeaſes of the Præcordia, as Straitneſs of the Breaſt, ſwelling of the Stomach, Palpitation, &c.

§ 8. Doſe a ʒi. ad ʒij. of the pure ſimple Tincture, in any proper Vehicle.

§ 9. Utendi Modus: ℞ *Black-cherry Water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, or of Citron-peels, or of the Juice of Citrons,* ℥vj. *of this ſimple and pure Tincture* ʒiſs. *Tincture of Cochinele* ʒiſs. *mix for a Cordial draught*, againſt fainting Fits, Swoonings, Palpitation, Sickneſs at Heart, &c.

§ 10. That if you ſhall be pleaſed to dulcify it, it will be good to do it in two ſeveral Veſſels, one half in one Glaſs, and the other half in another, that the one Part of it may be without the Muſk and Ambergreaſe, as the more fit Medicine to be given to ſuch Women as are troubled with Vapours, or are ſubject to hyſterick Fits.

§ 11. This

§ 11. This Tincture will be yet much more powerful, if to the whole Quantity you add one Dram of the pure Oil, made by Distillation in much Water, and then it will be an admirable Thing to stop Vomiting, being given in Mint-water with Syrup of Quinces.

XXX. ℞ *Tincturæ Castorei*, Tincture of Castor.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Fresh Castor* ℥i. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ij. *rectify'd S. V.* ℥iij. *cut the Castoreum into thin Slices, and bruise it, to which put the Salt of Tartar and S. V. digest all together for three Days, 'till the Spirit is become of a rubicund Colour; draw the ting'd Spirit from the Feces, and letting it settle for three or four Hours, decant it again from the subsiding Faces, being most pure, and keep it for Use.* Thus *Le Mort.*

§ 2. Where note, that in making those kinds of Tincture, which are in some measure ingrateful to the Smell, as is the *Tincture of Castor*, or those which are ingrateful to the Taste, as is the *Elixir Proprietatis*, &c. The longer you keep them in a gentle Digestion, the more grateful they become, because a gentle Heat better unites the Particles, and brings them to a State of Maturity.

§ 3. So the *Elixir Proprietatis* now mention'd, will have not only a much greater Energy, but also a much more grateful Odour and Taste, being digested for a Month or two, than if it had stood only a Day or two.

§ 4. It is Uterine and Antihysterick, of notable Use against Vapours, and all sorts of Fits whatsoever.

§ 5. It cures the Palsy and Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Vertigo, Lethargy and most other Diseases of the Head and Brain.

§ 6. But it will be much more efficacious, if to every Ounce you add *one Dram of Spirit of Sal Armoniack.*

§ 7. It is of singular Use for such as are troubl'd with the Gout, if to every Ounce thereof *one Scruple of Camphir, and three Drams of Spirit of Sal Armoniack be added*, and a Cloath dipt therein be apply'd to the Place affected. Dose a gut. x. ad xxx. in a fit Vehicle.

§ 8. Now, in my Opinion, the Quantity of *Spirit of Wine* in the aforegoing Recipe, is too little for the Quantity of *Castor*, and so I suppose the Author himself thought, when he advis'd the following Proportions, which are more fit:

§ 9. ℞ *Castor in Powder* ℥i. *Salt of Tartar in Powder* ℥ij. *rectify'd S. V.* ℥v. *mix and digest three or four Days in B. M.* so will you have the greatest Hysterick, Antepileptick, Neurotick, and Cephalick, that is.

§ 10. There is another Preparation hereof in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 2. where the *Tincture* is made with *Spirit of Castor*, which is indeed much better than simple Spirit of Wine.

§ 11. And this may be done either with the Compound Spirit in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 1. *sect.* 5. or with the *simple Spirit of Castor*, which you may make thus:

§ 12. Spiritus Castorei simplex: ℞ *Castor thin slit'd and bruis'd* ℥iv. *rectify'd S. V.* ℥iv. *mix, digest twenty or twenty eight Days, then distill in a Glass Body in B. M. and rohobate three or four times, distilling to Driness, and keep the Spirit for Use.*

§ 13. But there is another Spirit of *Castor*, which is the acid Spi-

rit made with the *Oil* by Retort, which is not at all intended here.

§ 14. An ordinary cheap Tincture of Caſtor for poor People, yet of great Virtue and Uſe: ℞ *Choice Caſtoreum in fine Powder* ℥ij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℥viij. *mix, digeſt ſix or ſeven Days, ſhaking the Veſſel once or twice a Day, then letting it ſtand 'till it grows fine, decant the clear Tincture for Uſe.*

§ 15. It has all the Virtues of the former, and, in my Opinion, more powerful againſt Hyſterick Paſſions. Doſe a ʒi. ad ʒiij. in any proper Hyſterick-watet.

§ 16. It is alſo good againſt Poyſon, the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature, Defluxions upon the Joints, Colick, Deafneſs, *&c.*

§ 17. Tincture of Caſtor from *Charras. Having taken off the unctious Part, which lies in the Bladder by it ſelf, at the top of the Bags, you muſt take the fleſhy Subſtance, which cut or bruiſe, putting it in a proportional Matraſs, affuſe thereon well rectify'd S. V. ſo much as to overtop it four Inches; ſtop well the Matraſs, and place it on a Baker's Oven, or in a Sand Furnace of equal Heat, digeſting for fifteen Days, three Weeks, or longer, ſhaking the Ingredients from time to time, ſo will the Spirit be impregnated of a high Colour, containing the moſt eſſential Parts of the Caſtor, which ſtrain and ſqueeze out, keeping the Tincture in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 18. This Tincture, by the Addition of *Salt of Tartar*, would have been much deeper; for tho' the Salt adds not much to the *Spirit*, yet it does two Things at once, *viz.* it helps to open the Body of the *Caſtor*, whereby it the more eaſily yields its *Tincture*; and it deflegmates more perfectly the S. V. whereby it is the more able to extract the eſſential Parts of the mixt.

§ 19. Thus have you a *Tincture* truly noble, and of great Prevalency againſt all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Stomach, but more particularly for thoſe of the Womb.

§ 20. Doſe a ʒſs. ad ʒij. and ſometimes, ſays *Charras*, to half an Ounce, mixing it with ſome proper Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, or Hyſterick Water.

LXXI. † *Tinctura Cephalica*, i. *Salvia*, Tincture for the Head, or Tincture of Sage.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice red Sage purely dry'd* ℥iv. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ij. *grind them to Powder in a very hot Iron Mortar, put them into a Matraſs, and add tartaris'd S. V. or Spirit of Sage, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt, cloſe ſtopt fifteen, twenty, or thirty Days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 2. For poor People, you may make it thus: ℞ *Dry'd Sage* ℥iv. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iſs. *mix, digeſt cloſe ſtopt in a gentle Heat for two or three Days, then decant the clear, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 3. The Virtues of both are much alike, but the latter more powerfully opens Obſtructions, and provokes the Terms in Women.

§ 4. They are appropriate to the Head, and therefore call'd the Cephalick or Head-Tincture, being indeed of excellent Uſe for moſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

§ 5. They are good againſt Lethargies, Sleepineſs, Dulneſs, Heavineſs, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epi-

lepſy,

lepsy, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Melancholy, and the Gout; it comforts a cold and moist Womb, and is said to remove the Cause of Barrenness in Women.

§ 6. It is prevalent against Diseases of the Stomach, Breast, and Lungs, dries up Catarrhs, and hinders Defluxions of Rheum upon any Part, and is good against Coughs, Colds, and Stoppages in the Head.

§ 7. And, in a Word, after an admirable Manner strengthens all the inward Parts, and the whole Frame of the Body.

§ 8. It resists Poyson, and is of good Use against all putrid, malign, and pestilential Fevers.

§ 9. Dose of the first a ℥ss. ad ℥i. of the second a ℥i. ad ℥ij. in some proper Vehicle.

§ 10. *Outwardly* bath'd upon any Part, it eases Pains from a cold and moist Cause, as also Gouts and Sciatica's, discusses Tumors, takes away Inflammations, prevents Gangreens, and restores Contusions.

§ 11. It strengthens the Head, Stomach, Nerves and Joints. Bathed upon the lower Parts of the Belly after Travail, it prevents or gives Ease in After-pains.

LXXII. † *Tinctura Cephalica Cordialis, i. Nucis Moschatæ*; The Cephalick Cordial-Tincture, or Tincture of Nutmegs.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Nutmegs grated into Powder* ℥iv. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ii. *in a hot Iron Mortar grind them well, then add rectify'd Spirit of Nutmegs* lbi. *or so much at in a large Glass Matrass, or long Bolt-head, that* over-top *the Ingredients about two or three Inches.*

§ 2. *Mix, stop close up, and digest in very good Heat fourteen or fifteen Days, the longer the better, shaking the Glass at least once or twice a Day, then letting it grow fine, decant the clear Tincture for Use.*

§ 3. The Title shews you its general Virtues, for which it is a most excellent Thing: It is indeed a Remedy against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb, such a one as has scarcely any vegetable Preparation of this kind which does exceed it; I think scarcely equal it.

§ 4. It fortifies the Heart and Brain, and is a singular good Thing against Head-achs, Megrims, Vertigo's, Epilepsies, Pallies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Convulsions, Cramps, Numbness, Loss of Memory, Smelling, Tasting, and Weakness or Dulness of the Sight.

§ 5. And as it is truly a Cordial, so after an admirable Manner it gives Relief in fainting and swooning Fits, Pain at the Stomach, Sickness at Heart, Palpitation, and other like Diseases of those Parts.

§ 6. It strengthens and comforts the Womb, and makes it fruitful, or fit for Generation, and is a singular Thing against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body.

§ 7. *Outwardly* bath'd upon any Part, it comforts and strengthens it, eases Pains and Aches from a cold Cause, as also scorbutick and arthritick Pains, helps Contusions, discusses Swellings, and prevents Gangreens. Dose a ℥ss ad ℥iss.

LXXIII. † *Tinctura contra Iliacum, i. Chamæmeli florum*, Tincture against the Iliack Passion, or of Camomil-Flowers.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Camomil-Flowers dry'd* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ij. *grind them together in a hot Iron Mortar, then put them into a large Glass Ma-*

tra, s

ounce, or Bolt-head with a long Neck, upon which immediately affuſe rectify'd Spirit of Camomil, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar ibiſs. mix, ſtop cloſe the Neck or Mouth of the Glaſs, and digeſt in a very gentle Heat, for ten, twenty, or thirty Days; then being ſtrain, decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for Uſe.

§ 2. Or rather thus: Ry *Of the aforeſaid Tincture, being very fine,* ibi. *pure Camphir* ℈ij. *mix and diſſolve, and keep it for Uſe.* It is double in Power and Efficacy to the former.

§ 3. This yet is commended above them all: Ry *Of our Spiritus Anticolicus (in Phylaxa Medicinæ, lib. 1. cap. 12. ſect. 1.)* ibij. *Camomil-flowers dry'd* ℥iv. *Camphir in bits* ℥ss. *mix, diſſolve, digeſt, and extract after twelve or fourteen Days decant the clear Tincture, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 4. They have all one and the ſame Virtues, ſave that one is more powerful than another, the ſecond is more powerful than the firſt, and the third much more powerful than the ſecond.

§ 5. They are all Specificks in the Colick, and eaſe the Pain thereof upon the Spot.

§ 6. They ſtrengthen the Stomach, help Digeſtion, fortify the Head, Brain, and Nerves, diſcuſs Wind, and are moſt admirable againſt the Plague, or any malign or peſtilential Fever, more eſpecially the laſt of them.

§ 7. The two firſt taken by the Mouth, and alſo drawn up by the Noſtrils, or put into the Ears, eaſe Pains in the Head and Teeth, and are good againſt Bruiſes in any Part.

§ 8. They are good againſt Palſies, Apoplexies, Cramps, Convulſions, Gouts, old Aches and Pains, Palpitations of the Heart, Faintings, Swoonings, &c. being inwardly given, and outwardly bathed upon the Parts afflicted.

§ 9. For inward Uſes, take the laſt of them, as being moſt powerful; but for outward, Uſes the firſt, or rather the ſecond, becauſe the third of them is not ſo fit to be apply'd outwardly, by reaſon of the *Spiritus Anticolicus*; yet in any Extremity of the Gout, you may make bold with it.

§ 10. The Doſe of the firſt is about one ſpoonful and half, and the ſecond a Spoonful, of the third from fifteen to thirty, forty, or fifty Drops, or more, in a Glaſs of Ale, Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

§ 11. There is one Thing more alſo to be noted, in the Uſe of this third Preparation againſt the Colick, *viz.* That if the Colick has been inveterate and rebellious, or of any long ſtanding, this Medicine muſt be conſtantly us'd ſome Days or Weeks, and in all the Liquor the Sick Drinks, by which Means, and that only, the Malignity of the Diſeaſe will be overcome.

LXXIV. ℞ *Tinctura Cordialis*, The Cordial Tincture.

℞ *Aquæ Cordialis* q. v. *Juice of Kermes-Berries a ſufficient Quantity to ſaturate the Water, or fully impregnate it.*

Salmon.] § 1. What this Cordial Water is, you may ſee *Chap. 1. Sect. 66.* aforegoing in this Book; but for want thereof, you may, in its Place, uſe the *Spirit of Saffron*, or our *Aqua Benedicta*, deſcrib'd in *Phylaxa Medicinæ, lib. 1. cap. 2. ſect. 1.* or any other proper Cordial Water whatſoever.

§ 2. But

§ 2. But to compleat this Cordial Tincture, you ought to make it after this Manner: ℞ *The said Cordial Water, or Spirit of Angelica, or Saffron, ℥ij. Juice of Kermes-berries ℥ij. Cochineele in fine Powder ℈ß. English Saffron ℈ß. mix, digest in a Glass Matrass or Bolt-head in a very gentle Heat, for fourteen Days, then being well settled, or fine, decant the clear Tincture for Use.*

§ 3. It is not only an extraordinary Cordial to revive the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal, chear the Heart, resist Melancholy, and help all sorts of fainting and swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, &c.

§ 4. But it is a famous Thing in all continual, putrid, malign, and pestilential Fevers, yea, against the Plague it self; it powerfully brings out the Measles and Small-pox, and secures the Patient from danger.

§ 5. Modus Utendi: ℞ *Aquæ Lactis Alexiteriæ ℥iv. Syrup of the Juice of Citrons ℥ß. of this Tincture ℥ß. ad ℥iß. or ℥ij. mix for a Cordial Dose*, against Fainting, Swoonings, Sickness at Heart, Plague, &c.

§ 6. ℞ *Aquæ Cenasorum nigrorum, ℥iv. Syrup of Citron-peals ℥ij. of this Tincture ℥ß. Bezoar Mineral gr. x. mix for a Dose*, to bring forth the Small-pox or Measles.

LXXV. ℞ *Tinctura Cordialis antipestilentialis*, i. *Contrayervæ*; A Cordial Plague-Tincture, or Tincture of Contra-yerva.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Spirit. of Contrayerva, or rectified Spirit of Saffron of Angelica ℥ij. Contra-yerva in grosse Powder, or small bruis'd ℥iij. Salt of Tartar ℥ß.* grind the ingredients in a hot Iron Mortar, in a Glass Matrass, or long Bolt-head, mix them with the Spirit, which keep close up, and digest fourteen Days in a very gentle Heat, then decant the clear Tincture for Use.

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Contra-yerva ℥ij. Virginia Snake-root ℥ß. or ℥ij. Camphir ℈ß. Tincture of Salt of Tartar ℥ßij. mix, digest fourteen Days, then decant the clear Tincture, which keep in a Glass close stopt for Use.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Contra-yerva ℥iij. Snake-root ℥ij. Camphir ℈ß. Spiritus Anticolicus ℥ßij. mix, digest a Week in a Bolt-head close stopt, then decant the Clear, and keep it for Use.*

§ 4. Of these, the second Tincture is more powerful than the first, and the third more powerful than the second; and are all famous Antidotes against the Plague, and all sorts of malign, putrid, and pestilential Diseases.

§ 5. It takes off the Contagion of the Disease, and destroys the Putrefaction, so that I believe there is scarcely a greater Antidote or Preservative in the World against the Malignity and Poyson of the Plague, than this Medicament, chiefly the third Preparation.

§ 6. The first may be given ℥ij. ad ℥iß. the second ℥ß ad ℥ij. and the third from gut. xij. ad 30, 40, 50. or more, in Cardus Water, or *Aqua Theriacalis*, or a Glass of Sack, or some other proper Vehicle, as Water, Infusum, Decoction, &c.

§ 7. These Tinctures are also famous Things against the Colick, and all Oppressions of Wind whatsoever; and as they powerfully open Obstructions of the Viscera, so they as admirably destroy Putrefaction,

mation, and the Seeds of all malign Diseases, particularly they resist the King's-Evil, Gout, and Scurvy, in all their Appearances.

§ 8. Lastly, for the poor and ordinary People, you may make it with our *Spiritus Intimus*, that they may not want an Antidote or Remedy to save them in the Day of Necessity, when possibly they may want the Colleges Charity, and have little or no Money to pay for it.

LXXVI. † *Tinctura Corroborans*, i. *Limonum Cortícum*, The Strengthening Tincture, or Tincture of Limon-peels.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *The Yellow of Limon-peels fresh cut off* ℥viij. *Spirits of Limon-peels* lbij. *or as much of the Tincture of Salt of Tartar, put all into a Matrass or Bolt-head, and digest in a gentle Heat for fourteen or twenty Days, then decant the clear Tincture for Use.*

§ 2. Or you may make it in like Manner with *Spiritus Anticolicus*, which will extract the Tincture with all its Perfections in two Days; or for want of that, with *Spirit of Limon-peels acuated with Spirit or Oil of Sulphur.*

§ 3. These Tinctures strengthen all the vital Powers, and recreate all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal; they strengthen and fortify the Stomach, cause a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion.

§ 4. They are Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Uterine, good against all manner of Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as Head-achs, Megrims, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palsies, Lameness, Numbness, Weakness of the Nerves and Joints, Lassitude of the Womb, and Barrenness, proceeding from Cold and Moisture of the same.

§ 5. They are famous Cordials, being given in any proper Vehicle, and defend the Heart and Vitals against all manner of Infection of the Measles, Small-pox, Purples, spotted Fever, or any other malign Fever; yea, and against the Plague it self.

§ 6. They also cure the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature.

§ 7. The Dose of the first is from ℥i. ad ℥ij. or the second a gut. 10. ad 20. or more, as the Necessity of the Patient may require.

§ 8. ℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiterie* ℥iij. *Syrup of Citron or Limon Peels* ℥i. *of this Tincture a* ℥i. *ad* ℥ij. *for a Dose* in a malign Fever.

§ 9. ℞ *Aquæ Theriacalis* ℥i. *Cerasorum Nigrorum* ℥iij. *of this Tincture* ℥iß. *Bezoar. mineral.* gr. xij. *mix for a Dose* against the Plague.

LXXVII. † *Tinctura Exoneram*, i. *Scammonii*; The Purging Tincture, or Tincture of Scammony.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Resinous Scammony as much as you please, bruise it into a Powder, and affuse thereon common Spirit of Wine, so much as may over-top it four Inches; digest three or four Days in a gentle Heat, and then decant the clear Tincture.*

§ 2. *To the Feces put more Spirit, and extract 'till they will yield no more Tincture. These latter Tinctures, if they be not strong enough, are to be put upon fresh Scammony.*

§ 3. Here note, that if you please, you may make the Tincture with *Aqua Vitæ* or *Aniseed water*, whereby it will in some Measure be corrected, and be-

sides

ſides it will be pleaſanter to the Patient.

§ 4. *Tentzelius's* purging Spirit: ℞ *Scammony four Parts, Juice of Quinces two Parts; ſet them in a gentle Heat, and ſtir them daily till they are hard, then beat the Scammony to Powder, and with Spirit of Wine extract a Tincture as aforeſaid.* It purges without any Moleſtation or Trouble.

§ 5. The Doſe muſt be according to the Quantity of Scammony; for example ſake, an Ounce of Scammony will make about 32 purging Doſes, and therefore if you have the complete Tincture of ℥i. of Scammony in a Quart of ℥xxxij of *Aqua Vitæ*, Aniſeed-water, or S. V. you may give ℥j. of that Tincture for a Doſe, and ſo proportion it *ab* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥x. according to Age and Strength.

§ 6. But Experience, which is the chief Miſtreſs of Arts, tells us, that this Tincture will purge nothing near ſo well as the Scammony itſelf.

§ 7. And I have many times given an Ounce, yea, two Ounces and more at a time, without any Effect at all.

§ 8. And in many Patients, the Body has rather been bound than purg'd, which I conceiv'd came from the Spirit overcoming the Cathartick Property of the Scammony (all ſulphurous Spirits being of a binding Quality.)

§ 9. For this Cauſe ſake I bethought myſelf of an Expedient to promote the purging Faculty of the Scammony, and overcome the binding (I had almoſt ſaid ſtiptick) Property of the Spirit of Wine, and that was by the Addition of *Sena*, which the Spirit cannot maſter; and it is thus.

§ 10. ℞ *Spirit of Wine, or Aqua Vitæ, or Aniſeed-water* ℥xxxij. *Scammony in Powder, Alexandrian Sena A.* ℥ij. *mix, digeſt two or three days in a gentle Heat, then ſtrain forth the Tincture by preſſing, which being fine, decant the clear, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 11. It is an excellent Purge, and carries off all Humours in the Body, whether Flegm, Choler, Melancholy, or watry Humours.

§ 12. It is good againſt the Dropſy, Scurvy and Gout, Rheumatiſms, King's Evil, and other ſtubborn Diſeaſes, not eaſy to be overcome.

§ 13. Doſe *ab* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. *or* ℥ij. according to the Strength of the Diſeaſe, and Patient's Condition, and Habit of Body.

LXXVIII. † *Tinctura Febrifuga, i. Schœnantbi*; Tincture againſt Fevers, or Tincture of Camels Hay.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Camels Hay in Powder* ℥iv. *Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *grind them together well in a box Mortar, then put them into a Glaſs Matraſs, to which put tartariz'd Spirit of Wine* lbiiſs. *digeſt cloſe ſtopt in a very gentle Heat for twenty or thirty days, then decant the clear Tincture for Uſe.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Camels Hay* ℥ij. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥xv. *mix, digeſt in a large Veſſel fourteen days, then decant the Clear for Uſe.*

§ 3. Or thus, for the meaner ſort of People: ℞ *Camels Hay in groſs Powder* ℥iv. *Spiritus intimus* ℥xxxij. *mix, digeſt cloſe ſtopt for two days in a gentle Sand Heat, and then decant the clear Liquor.*

§ 4. The Title ſhews the Uſe which is chiefly againſt all ſorts of continent and continual Fevers, whether *non* putrid, putrid,

or malign, expelling the morbifick Matter thro' the Pores of the Skin, and by Urine.

§ 5. But besides all this, it is an excellent Stomatick, strengthens the Ventricle, causes a good Appetite and a quick Digestion.

§ 6. It expels Wind, provokes Urine and the Courses, digests crude and tough Humours, and helps spitting of Blood, there being some Attriction in it, and eases the After-Pains of Women in Child-bed. Dose *à* 3ſs. *ad* 3iſs. & 3ij. of the last.

LXXIX. † *Tinctura Galbani*, Tincture of Galbanum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Galbanum* 3j. *to which put in a Glass Vessel so much Liquor of fixt Nitre, or of* Glauber's *Alcahest so much as thro'ly to moisten it, or in some measure to dissolve it: Digest for some Hours in Sand.*

§ 2. *Then affuse thereon rectify'd S. V. so much as may overtop it three or four Inches, digest again for some few Hours, then inclining the Glass, decant the Tincture, (taking care that none of the Alcahest come off with it) and reserve it for Use.*

§ 3. *To the remaining Gum put new S. V. and continue it in Digestion again for some time, till the Alcohol will be no more ting'd, but remain of a white Colour.*

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, that the S. V. ought to be purely rectify'd and freed from all its Phlegm, for simple rectify'd S. V. is apt to mix and and confound itself with the Alcahest, whereby your Tincture will be impure, and savour thereof, the which it ought not to do in the least.

§ 5. When all the Tincture shall be extracted out of the Gum, nothing will remain but Fæces and Alcahest, which being join'd with the Alcohol of Wine, will always fall down to the bottom, nor ever mix well therewith.

§ 6. This Tincture is an approv'd thing against Vapors, Hysterick Fits, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

§ 7. It prevails against all cold Diseases of the Womb, opens its Obstructions, and brings away both Birth and After-Birth.

§ 8. It provokes the Courses and prevails against Convulsions, Falling-sickness, Swellings, Obstructions, and Pain of the Spleen, Scirrhus of the Spleen, inward Ruptures of Veins, Shortness of Breath, Cough, Pains in the Sides and Torments in the Bowels.

§ 9. It kills Worms, resists Poyson, and is an Antidote against the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Beast, and by some is affirm'd to be a Specifick against the Colick. Dose *à* 3ſs. *ad* 3j.

§ 10. But for the meaner sort of People, you may extract it with *Spiritus intimus*, which will be done in 12 or 24 hours.

§ 11. And this, tho' it will not be so fine and pleasant a Medicine to look upon, yet may be full as vertuous and efficacious as the former, and in some cases more prevalent. Dose *à* 3j. *ad* 3ij.

§ 12. And from this saline Tincture you may after Evaporation of the aqueous Humidities extract also a sulphurous Tincture as before, if you affuse the Alcohol of S. V. *q. s.* and digest close stopt some Hours, from which you may separate the Tincture by Inclination and Decantation, as in the former.

§ 13.

§ 13. Outwardly being bath'd with it, is good to eaſe Pain, and diſſolve hard Tumors, and being bathen upon the Stomach depreſſes the Fits of the Mother, Vapours, and ſuch like.

§ 14. It alſo cleanſes and heals Wounds and Ulcers.

LXXX. † *Tinctura Cambogiæ*, Tincture of Camboge.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cambogiæ* ℥ſ. (in fine Powder) *tartariz'd S. V.* ℥vj. *mix, digeſt, and extract a Tincture, which being fine, decant from the Feeces, and keep for Uſe.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Camboge in Powder* ℥j. *Spiritus intimus* ℔ij. *mix and diſſolve, and with the Alcohol of S. V. extract a Tincture; which ſeparate by Inclination and Decanting.*

§ 3. Its chief Uſe is to purge ſerous and watry Humors, which it does without any great Violence, and therefore is profitable againſt the Dropſy, chiefly the Anaſarca and Aſcites.

§ 4. It alſo prevails againſt the Jaundice, Gout, and moſt Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen.

§ 5. Sometimes it provokes Vomit; ſometimes it only works downward, and ſometimes it works both Ways, and ſometimes by Accident it works only by Sweat.

§ 6. But the certaineſt way to give it for Working, is to mix it with an Infuſion of Sena, thus: ℞ *Sena* ℥iſs. *White Wine or Spring Water* ℥v. *Salt of Tartar* ℈j. *mix and make an Infuſion over a gentle Fire; ſtrain out, and add to it the Tincture of Cambogia* ℥ij. *or* ℥iij. *mix and give it for a Doſe.*

§ 7. It purges watry and ſcorbutick Humours, and prevails both againſt Dropſy and Jaundice.

§ 8. Doſe of the Tincture alone in any proper Vehicle is *a* ℥ij. *ad* ℥iij.

LXXXI. † *Tinctura Guajici*, Tincture of the Wood Guaiacum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Shavings of Guajacum beaten ſmall, and put thro' a Sieve* ℥ij. *affuſe thereon Alcohol of S. V.* ℥vj. *digeſt in a Bolt-head with a long Neck for eight or ten days, (the longer the better) then decant the Blood colour'd Tincture, ſtrain it thro' a Cloth, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Powder of Lignum Guajacum* ℥vlii. *Spiritus intimus* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt cloſe ſtopt in a gentle Heat for two or three days, then decant the clear, filter thro' brown Paper, and keep the Tincture for Uſe.*

§ 3. The firſt is a Sulphurous Tincture made with S. V. the latter is a ſaline Tincture, and they both have their various Uſes and Intentions, though both are alike good in ſome Caſes, and for ſome Purpoſes.

§ 4. The firſt Tincture is ſudorifick, and alexipharmick, heats, drys, ſtops Catarrhs, and helps Diſeaſes of the Stomach.

§ 5. Prevails againſt Rheumatiſms, wandring Pains, and the Reliques of the venereal Diſeaſe, it being an Antidote againſt the Malignity and Venom of the Pox. Doſe *a* ℥j. ad *ij.* in Decoction of Guajacum.

§ 6. The *latter* or *ſaline Tincture* has many of the Vertues of the former, as being a Help for Rheumatiſms, venereal Reliques, and the like.

§ 7. But it operates more by Urine than by Sweat, cleanſing

and purifying the Reins, Ureters, and ſpermatick Veſſels, and therefore the more fit to be uſed againſt Gonorrhæas, whether ſimple or virulent, Whites, *&c.* to be taken dieterically, *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. in ſome proper Vehicle.

LXXXII. † *Tinctura Hypnotica, i. Opii*: Tincture procuring Sleep, *or* Tincture of Opium.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Pure Thebian Opium* ℥j. *S. V. acuated with Spirit of Sulphur* ℔j. *mix, diſſolve, digeſt in a Bolt-head well ſtopt for* 8 *or* 10 *days, then decant the clear for Uſe.* This is the ſimple Tincture.

§ 2. A Tincture of Opium with a more compound *Menſtruum*: ℞ *Spirit of Caſtor, Spirit of Saffron, Spirit of Cloves, Spirit of Virginia Snake-root, ana.* ℥iv. *which acuate with Spirit of Sulphur, in which diſſolve Thebian Opium* ℥x. *adding Cochineal in fine Powder* ℥iij. *mix, digeſt, cloſe ſtopt for ten or fourteen days in a very gentle Heat, then decant the clear Tincture, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 3. Now in both theſe Proceſſes here is to be noted, that a *Menſtruum* accuated with Spirit of Sulphur, Spirit of Salt, or ſome other Acid, is rather choſen than one that is not, becauſe it is the nature of *Opium* to make the Stomach ſick in many Perſons, and in ſome vehemently ſick with violent Reachings and Vomitings.

§ 4. And others who take it with leſs Trouble, yet it is apt to diſturb the Stomach, and make it out of Order, for which reaſon it was thought neceſſary to be corrected.

§ 5. And among Correctives, none are found ſo powerful and prevalent for this purpoſe as a proper Acid among the ſeveral Varieties of which you may chooſe what agrees moſt with your Intention.

§ 6. But for the general this is certain, that the *Menſtruum* being acuated with any Acid, it corrects its emetick Property, and makes the *Tincture* become more benign and friendly, not only to the Stomach in particular, but to the *Univerſal Body* in general.

§ 7. It is chiefly to be given at Night going to bed. (You may give either of the Tinctures, but the latter and compounded is more cordial than the former.)

§ 8. Doſe *à gut. x. ad* 20, 30, *or* 40, encreaſing the Doſe according to the Age and Strength of the Sick, and Vehemency of the Diſeaſe afflicting.

§ 9. Given thus at Night in a Glaſs of Canary, or other fit Vehicle, it admirably induces Sleep, and gives Eaſe in all manner of tormenting and excruciating Pains.

§ 10. It ſtops the Flux or Motions of all ſorts of Humours in any part of the Body, partly by thickning the Matter, and partly by conſtringing or ſhutting up the Mouths of the Veſſels.

§ 11. As alſo by perſpiring the more fuſible and liquid Juices thro' the Pores of the Skin, for it induces a ſweating Poſture after a very excellent and eaſy Manner.

§ 12. It gives Eaſe in the moſt exquiſite Colick, helps a Pleuriſie, cures all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, and the Hepatick Flux.

§ 13. it ſtops the Menſes and the Whites, and is very prevalent againſt

againſt Catarrhs, Coughs, Colds, and other Diſtempers of thoſe Parts, proceeding from flowing, thin, ſharp or ſalt Humors.

§ 14. It is a ſingular Thing againſt a Gonorrhæa; eaſes the Pains of the Gout, Sciatica, and Rheumatiſm, let them proceed from what Cauſe ſoever.

§ 15. It is alſo approv'd againſt intermitting Fevers or Agues of all ſorts, and in a ſhort time puts a Stop to the Current of the Diſeaſe.

§. 16. There is ſcarcely any Caſe wherein exquiſite Pain is preſent, in which this moſt admirable Remedy is not a Relief: Eſteem it as a Jewel.

§ 17. *Marggrave* his Tincture of Opium is made thus: ℞ *Thebian Opium* ℥j. *put it into a Bolt-head and affuſe thereon Spirit of Vinegar q. s. or ſo much as may overtop it ſome Inches; mix, diſſolve, and digeſt for one day (or more) then preſs all hard out thro' a Cloth; this ſtraining take and digeſt again till the Faces ſubſide, and the Liquor becomes clear, which decant, and keep it cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 18. It is anodyn, narcotick, and ſomniferous, inducing Sleep after an admirable Manner.

§ 19. It takes away all Sorts of Pains, and is a mighty Anodyn even outwardly applied, the Part pain'd being bath'd therewith, and a double Cloth dipt therein being applied or laid over. Doſe *à gut. ij. ad iv. vel vi.*

LXXXIII. † *Tinctura Maſtiches*, Tincture of Maſtick.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Maſtick in fine Powder* ℥j. *tartariz'd* ℈ *V.* ℥vj. *put them into a Bolt-head with a long Neck, which ſtop cloſe up; digeſt in a very gentle Heat for fourteen or ſixteen or twenty days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day, then being clear, decant, filter, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 2. This is nothing but *Varniſh*, and not ſo fit this way made for inward Uſes.

§ 3. The true medicinal Tincture is thus made: ℞ *Maſtick in Powder* ℥j. *put it into a Glaſs Veſſel, and affuſe thereon ſo much Liquor of fixt Nitre, or the Alcaheſt of* Glauber, *ſo much as may thro'ly moiſten it; digeſt twenty four Hours in a Sand Heat.*

§ 4. *Then evaporating the aqueous Parts, affuſe thereon the higheſt alcoholized S. V. (for the ordinary will ſcarcely do) ſo much as may overtop it three or four Inches, and digeſt again for another day, ſhaking the Glaſs now and then; being clear, incline the Glaſs, and decant the Tincture, and to the remaining Matter put new Alcohol, and digeſt again, continuing this Work ſo long, till it will yield no more Tincture.*

§ 5. It is an excellent Cephalick and Stomatick, ſtrengthening the Stomach in all its faculties; it ſtops Vomiting, and helps the retentive faculty, cauſing a good Digeſtion.

§ 6. It ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels of all ſorts, helps againſt ſpitting of Blood, and is good for Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and Fluxes of Rheum; it takes away Acrimony, and repreſſes all ſorts of ſharp Humors.

§ 7. It is prevalent againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as Megrims, Vertigos, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſies, Convulſions, and other Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts.

§ 8. It cures Pains and Sickneſs at Stomach, and repreſſes

Vapors arising from the Mother.

§ 9. Dose *a gut. twenty ad sixty* more or less in a Glass of Wine, as Canary, Sherry, *&c.*

§ 10. Lastly, for the meaner sort my Advice is, that it should be made with the *Spiritus intimus* allowing ʒij. to lbj. of the Spirit, mixing, digesting, and filtring according to Art. Dose of this *à* ʒss. *ad* ʒij.

LXXXIV. † *Tinctura Moschi*, Tincture of Musk.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Alcohol of S. V. acuated with Spirit of Sulphur* lbj. *Spiritus Rosarum Damascenarum* ʒj. *mix, and digest a Week, then add choice Oriental Musk* ʒiij. *digest again for twenty days, shaking the Glass once a day, then keep it upon the Feces for Use.*

§ 2. It is a great Cordial, and revives all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal, but must not be given to hysterick Women, nor such as are troubled with Vapors.

§ 3. It is good to comfort and corroborate the Brain, strengthen the Memory, and take away Sleepiness and Dulness of the Senses.

§ 4. And it is profitable against a Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Fainting, Swooning, and the like, and is chiefly used as a Perfume for to make grateful other Medicaments.

§ 5. If to the Composition you add *Cochineal in fine Powder* ʒss. the Medicament will be so much the better, and by far the more Cordial.

§ 6. A Perfumed or Musked Water; ℞ *Damask Rose-Water* ʒiv. *of this Tincture gut.* iij. *mix them, and keep it close stopt for Use.*

LXXXV. † *Tinctura Myrrhæ*, Tincture of Myrrh.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Myrrh in Powder* ʒij. *put it into a Bolt-head, upon which put Spirit of Wine, so much as to overtop it 4 Inches; stir them well together, and digest in a gentle Sand Heat three or four days, till the S. V. is loaded with the Tincture of the Myrrh, then decant the clear, and keep it in a Glass close stopt for Use.*

§ 2. This is *Lemery*'s Method, and is only a Solution of the Oily Parts of the Myrrh in Spirit of Wine.

§ 3. And tho' it is commonly made with Wine alone, yet this is much better which is made with Spirit of Wine, because the *Menstruum* is not only more able to dissolve, but also to receive and retain the Oily or Balsamick Parts of the Myrrh.

§ 4. Whereas the Flegm of Wine does cause the Substance of the Myrrh to dissolve, and will be impregnated as well with the more Earthy as with the Oily Parts of the mixt.

§ 5. Some use to evaporate this Tincture to the consistency of an Extract, but in so doing they lose the more subtil and volatile Parts of the Myrrh, which evanish with the Spirit; so that in my Opinion the Tincture itself is much more efficacious and valuable.

§ 6. It is of great Use to hasten Womens Labour, to bring away both Birth and Afterbirth. It provokes the Terms, and opens Obstructions of the Womb.

§ 7. And it is a singular good thing against Vapors, and all sorts of hysterick Fits, hysterick Colicks, and the like.

§ 8.

§ 8. It prevails againſt the Vertigo, Megrim, Head-ach, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palſy, and all Diſeaſes which proceed from Corruption of the Humors.

§ 9. It is an Antidote againſt the Plague, and all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, hinders Putrefaction, and is ſudorifick, and aperitive.

§ 10. Doſe *à gut.* x. *ad* xx. and I have ſometimes given it *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ʒj. with Succeſs.

§ 11. Outwardly bath'd on the Stomach, it allays Vapors, and helps Fits of the Mother, and eaſes Pains in any Part, eſpecially the Pain and Weakneſs of the Back.

§ 12. Mixt with Tincture of Aloes, it diſcuſſes cold Tumors, and ſoftens and diſſolves ſuch as are hard.

§ 13. It prevents Gangreens, ſcales rotten Bones, and hinders the ſpreading of a Sphacelus.

§ 14. If this Tincture be made compound after the manner following, it will yet be more efficacious and valuable for Cephalick and Uterine Diſeaſes.

§ 15. ℞ *Myrrh, Caſtoreum, both in Powder, A.* ʒj. *Powder of Oxhorns, Saffron, A.* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Wine ſo much as may overtop the Ingredients about 4 Inches; mix, digeſt, cloſe ſtop for 14 or 20 days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for Uſe.* Doſe *à* ℥j. *ad* ʒj. in ſome fit Vehicle.

§ 16. Or you may make the Tincture according to *Marggrave's* Method, after this Manner: ℞ *Myrrh in fine Powder, put it into a Glaſs, and effuſe thereon the Liquor or fixt Nitre, or* Glauber's *Alcaheſt, ſo much as that the Powder may be well moiſten'd; digeſt them together for 24 hours.*

§ 17. *Then effuſe thereon the Alcohol of S. V. ſo much as may overtop it 3 or 4 Inches; digeſt again for an hour or two,* (but ſhould it be for a day or two, it would be better) *and then carefully decant the Tincture.*

§ 18. *Upon the Faces affuſe more S. V. and digeſt for 24 hours as before, decanting and repeating this Work till the Myrrh will yield no more Tincture.*

§ 19. The Alcaheſt you may recuperate, as we ſhall in its proper place declare. Doſe of the Tincture *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij or ʒj. upon extraordinary Occaſions.

§ 20. But for the meaner ſort of People, your may inſtead of S. V. make it with *Spiritus intimus*, which will in 24 hours, extract all the chief Vertues of the Myrrh, and make an excellent Medicine. Doſe *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij.

LXXXVI. † *Tinctura Nutritiva*, i. *Chinæ*, a nouriſhing or reſtoring Tincture, *or* Tincture of *China*.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Canary* ℔iv. *rectified S. V.* ℔ij. *China in groſs Powder, or well bruiſed* ℔j. *mix, digeſt in a Glaſs Matraſs with a blind Head, well luted in a gentle Sand Heat for 14 days, ſhaking the Veſſel once a day; then being fine, decant the clear Tincture for Uſe.*

§ 2. Where note, That if you make it of equal Parts of *China* and *Sarſaparilla*, the Medicine will be never the worſe, for *Sarſa* ſweetens the Blood more powerfully than *China*, and nouriſhes and reſtores much.

§ 3. That the *Menstruum* here made use of, is two Parts of *Canary* to one *Spirit of Wine*, the reason of which is, that because *China* (and *Sarsa* also) consist more of *Aqueous* Particles, than *Sulphurous, Resinous*, or *Oily*, and *Aqueous Menstruum*, or one more abounding with Aqueous Particles than S. V. does, was thought not only strong enough, but also more homogeneous to the Nature of the Body to be extracted.

§ 4. Besides which, tho' S. V. chears and exhilarates the Spirits, yet it nourishes but little.

§ 5. And it was our Business to choose such a *Menstruum*, which being strong enough to extract the nutritive Vertue and Power of the *China*, might also be nutritive itself, which *Canary* is in the higheſt measure, if it be join'd with other Things nourishing and restorative, with a due Proportion of Spirits to enliven the Matter, and promote the Operation of Nature.

§ 6. The Intention of this Medicament was to nourish and restore such as were extremely emaciated and wasted with a Pocky Consumption, which it does do admirably.

§ 7. But besides this, it restores in all other Consumptions, adding Strength, and nourishing the whole Body almost to a Miracle.

§ 8. It moistens the dryed Parts, encreases the Substance, strengthens the Nerves, revives the Spirits, and adds Life and Activity to the whole human Frame.

§ 9. In taking of it you may a little dulcifie it with double refined Sugar, or white Sugar-candy, and you may give it in a Morning fasting, a little before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed, after this manner.

§ 10. *Modus Utendi: ℞ Of this Tincture ℥iv. white Sugar ℥ij. Volatile Salt of Hogs Flesh, gr. x. or xij. mix together for a Dose.*

§ 11. Half an hour or an hour after taking of it, let the Patient take half a Pint or more of strong Chicken-broth, Mutton-broth, or fresh Beef-broth, made so strong as to be almost a Jelly.

LXXXVII. † *Tinctura Olibani*, Tincture of Olibanum.

Salmon.] § 1. *℞ Olibanum in fine Powder, q. v. put it into a Glass Matrass, and affuse thereon Liquor of fixt Nitre, or* Glauber's *Alcabest, so much as may moisten it; digest twenty four hours.*

§ 2. *Then affuse thereon the Alcohol of S. V. so much as may overtop it four Inches; digest again for twenty four hours, and then cautiously decant the clear Tincture.*

§ 3. *Upon the Fæces affuse more Alcohol of S. V. and digest again as before, decanting and repeating this Work till the Olibanum will yield no more Tincture.*

§ 4. But for the meaner sort of People you may extract it with *Spiritus intimus*, which may be used for all the same Intentions; the former is *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. *or* iij.

§ 5. These Tinctures are hot and dry, substringent, and strengthning, us'd chiefly against Diseases of the Head, Nerves, Breast, Lungs, and Bowels.

§ 6. It stops Fluxes of the Womb and Bowels, stays Vomiting, helps spitting Blood, strengthens the head and Nerves, discusses Catarrhs, and dries them up, cures green Wounds and old Ulcers,

Ulcers, and helps the Piles being bathed therewith.

§ 7. Dropt into the Eyes mixt with a third Part of Roſe-water, ſtops their Rheums, ſtrengthens them, and takes away Clouds and Blood ſhot. Doſe inwardly *a* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. in ſome proper Liquor.

§ 8. Modus Utendi: ℞ *Black cherry-water* ℥iv. *ſyrup of Citron-peels* ℥vj. *of this Tincture* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe* againſt Pains of the Head, Vertigo, *&c.*

§ 9. ℞ *Aqueous Tincture of the Juice of Liquorice, Aqua Lactis, A.* ℥ij. *Syrup of Limons* ℥vj. *of this Tincture* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe* againſt Coughs, and Obſtructions of the Lungs.

§ 10. ℞ *Poppy-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of red Poppies* ℥ſs. *of this Tincture* ℥iſs. *mix for a Doſe* againſt Catarrhs and violent Fluxes of Rheum from the Head upon the Eyes, Teeth, Breaſt, Lungs, *&c.*

LXXXVIII. † *Tinctura Opii Compoſita*; ſeu, *Laudanum Liquidum*, Tincture of Opium Compound.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Nutmegs, Saffron, A. p.* ij. *Caſtoreum p.* j. *Spirit of Wine, q. s. mix and diſtil, a ſmaller weak Spirit may ſuffice, and therefore you may mix two or three Parts of Water to one of the diſtill'd Spirit, and p.* j. *of Oil of Sulphur; and being thus mixt, you muſt diſſolve your Opium in it, ſo much as may ſufficiently ſaturate it.*

§ 2. Let your *Opium* be *crude*, and not *torrefied*, for that diſſipates its beſt and moſt volatile Parts; and the Water you mix with the Spirit ought to be *May-dew* or *Rain-water* at leaſt, becauſe impregnated with a volatile, nitrous, aſtral Quality.

§ 3. The Reaſon why Water is mixt with the Spirit for Extraction, is, becauſe *Opium* conſiſting of many aqueous Particles, is the more eaſily diſſolv'd in ſuch a *Menſtruum* as is *homogeneous* with it.

§ 4. This being join'd in a due Proportion with a Spirituous *Menſtruum*, is made able to extract all the good and eſſential Parts of the *Opium*.

§ 5. It is a good Cordial if given with cordial things, and is chiefly uſed to pacify the irritated Spirits, provoke Sleep, ſtop Catarrhs and violent Coughs, ſtay the immoderate Fluxes of the Belly, and to ſweeten the Acrimony of Humors.

§ 6. It is uſed after general Remedies againſt Defluxions upon the Breaſt and Lungs, Vapours and hyſterick Fits, to appeaſe the Torments of the Gout, and eaſe other internal Pains, inwardly taken, and outwardly applied. Doſe *à gut.* 10. *ad* 20.

§ 7. Modus Utendi: ℞ *Black-cherry Water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ſs. *of this Tincture à gut.* 10. *ad* 20. *Powders of Amber à gut.* 20. *ad* 40. *mix for a Doſe* againſt Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

§ 8. ℞ *Aqua Lactis* ℥iv. *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ſs. *of this Tincture à gut.* 10. *ad* 30. *mix for a Doſe* againſt the Gout to procure Reſt.

LXXXIX. † *Tinctura Pectoralis*, i. *Glycyrrhizæ*; a Pectoral Tincture, or Tincture of Liquorice.

Salmon.] § 1. *Take the beſt Spaniſh Juice of Liquorice cut into thin Slices, and bruiſed in a Mortar,* ℥xviij. *Rain-water or* May-*dew, ſo much as may overtop it five or ſix Inches,*

bushes, or three Pints; mix, and set it in a gentle Digestion for 24 hours, or two days, viz. till the whole Body of the Juice is thro'ly sofin'd and dissolv'd; then gently add Spirit of Wine six Pints; digest 12 or 14 days, till the Tincture is wholly drawn up into the Body of the Menstruum, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it for Use.

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that Water alone would extract the Moist of the Liquorice, but being a thing of constant Use, and which ought to be kept always ready prepar'd, the S. V. is added, that it might the better keep, which now it will do a Year or two, or longer; moreover the Spirit of Wine is a kind of Balsam, and adds to the Vertue of the Medicine.

§ 3. Or thus. ℞ *Choice* English *Liquorice bruised well* ℥xviij. *common Spirit of Wine four Pints; mix, digest 21 or 28 days, then decant the clear for Use.*

§ 4. *Where note, that if you use dryed Liquorice, you may take the Powder* ℥xviij. *and mix it with Salt of Potashes* ℥ix. *grinding them together in a hot Iron Mortar, and then with four Pints of the best rectified S. V. extract the Tincture according to Art.*

§ 5. Or thus. ℞ Spanish *Juice well bruised* ℥iv. *Spiritus intimus* ℔iv. *mix, digest in a gentle Sand Heat for 24 hours, then decant the clear Tincture, which filter, and keep it for Use.*

§ 6. Or thus. ℞ English *green Liquorice well bruised* ℥viij. *Spiritus intimus* ℔iv. *mix, digest 48 hours, then decant the clear Tincture, which filter, and keep for Use.*

§ 7. Where note, that if in the time of the Digestion you add *an eighth Part of Aniseeds*, the Medicine will yet be the more Pectoral.

§ 8. It is an excellent Pectoral, stops Coughs and violent Catarrhs, expectorates tough Flegm from the Lungs and Kidneys, abates Sharpness, lenifies Roughness, takes away Hoarseness.

§ 9. It helps Corrosion of the Bladder, and Sharpness of the Urine, and mollifies the Bellies of Infants.

§ 10. Modus Utendi: ℞ *Aqua Lactis* ℥iv. *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ss. *of this Tincture* ℥j. *to* ℥ij. *mix for a Dose* against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Sharpness of Urine, Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, &c.

XC. † *Tinctura Quartanaria, i. Peruviana*; Tincture for Quartans, or Tincture of the Jesuit's Bark.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cortex Peruvianus or Jesuit's Bark in fine Powder newly made* ℔j. *Sal. Tart.* ℔ss. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *or* v. *put all into a Bolt-Head, mix or shake them well together; close it up, and digest in a very gentle Heat for* 14 *days, shaking the Glass once a day, then being fine, decant the clear and keep it for Use.*

§ 2. Or rather thus. ℞ *Jesuit's Bark newly made into fine Powder* ℔j. *Claret Wine* ℔ix. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iij. *mix in a Bolt-head, close it well up, and digest cold for a Month, then decant the clear Tincture for Use.*

§ 3. Where note, that it is to be beaten into Powder but just when you use it, for if it lies long, if but 24 hours, it loses much of its Vertues.

§ 4. For there are certain volatile Particles, in it which easily and almost immediately fly away,

away, and that is the Reason that it sometimes fails of its Operation, having been beaten long beforehand.

§ 5. That of these two Tinctures the latter is the better, because it is made with a *Menstruum* more *homogene* with it, than is all S.V. as containing in it a greater Number of Stiptick Particles.

§ 6. I know some make it wholly with the one or the other, but neither are best alone.

§ 7. For *Spirit of Wine* is not stiptick enough to confirm and corroborate, or extract all the specifick Vertue of the *Cortex*; and *Claret Wine*, tho' it is *homogene* with it in Property, and stiptick enough, yet it has not Sharpness enough sufficiently to penetrate and open the Body thereof.

§ 8. Now acuating the Wine with the Spirit, you have a *Menstruum* strong enough to extract all the Vertue of the Bark, and to confirm it in its Vertue and Operation, as being of the same stiptick Property with it.

§ 9. Besides which, it will keep much better, and not easily decay, whereas was it made with the *Claret* alone, it would quickly grow sowre, and so lose its whole Power and Force.

§ 10. The *first Tincture* may be given in simple *Claret* Wine, or a Decoction of the lesser Century. ℞ 3j. *ad* 3iij. *or* iv. the *latter* from 4 to 6 Ounces alone of itself.

§ 11. But before you use this Remedy, some Cautions are necessary to be premised: I. That you never use it to such Women who have an Obstruction of the Menses, or are troubl'd with the Green-sickness, nor no other Persons who are frequently afflicted with a Constipation of the Bowels, or have a continent or continual Fever, whether putrid, malign, or pestilential.

§ 12. For in the Case of all those kinds of Fevers, it is commonly mortal, and does the Work as surely in a manner, as if the Hangman did it.

§ 13. About the Time of the writing of this, I knew four Men seiz'd with a continual Fever; Two were highly malignant, and the other Two apparently the Spotted Fever.

§ 14. Two Doctors of great Names but no Physicians, were sent for, who presently prescrib'd the *Pulvis Patrum*, and in three days time the Victim yielded to the fatal Blow.

§ 15. Afterwards to the second they gave the same in like manner, who died the 4th day.

§ 16. To the third they gave it also, who had the Spotted Fever, and he died in two days.

§ 17. They yet continu'd to give the same Medicine to a fourth, and in order after they had seen the ill Effects in the former three, and this likewise became a Sacrifice with the rest.

§ 18. Another Youth fell sick (after the other four) with the Spotted Fever, to whom the same Persons prescribed the same Course. (So senseless, or rather wilful and ignorant, were those Coblers and Botchers in Physick, those legal, as they say, and privileg'd Quacks.)

§ 19. But the Relations of the Youth having the Massacres of the other four just before their Eyes, would not yield to it, but forbad their fatal Proceedings, and having some Knowledge of

me,

me, immediately came to me, and carried me to the Sick.

§ 20. I view'd the Patient, and they told me what had been preſcrib'd; I confeſs, I forbad it, as they valu'd their Son's and Relations Life, and counſel'd to other Things.

§ 21. My Advice was follow'd, and the young Man recover'd, did well, and is now abroad and healthy again, tho' in the Opinion of all that ſaw him, the Hope of Life was paſt.

§ 22. I cur'd a ſecond Patient in the ſame Houſe, of the ſame Diſeaſe, tho' delirious, by the very ſame Method, who is now alive and well.

§ 23. Alſo a third in the ſame Place, who after fell ſick, and with the ſame Medicines, with the ſame good Succeſs.

§ 24. Laſtly, the Father of the Youth aforemention'd, fell ſick of the ſame malign Spotted Fever, and tho' the Symptoms were ſo vehement, that Life was deſpair'd of, yet by following the ſame Method, and Uſe of the ſame Medicines, he alſo is beyond Expectation recover'd.

§ 25. I give this Relation of theſe Experiences to convince, if poſſible, thoſe *Homicides* of their Barbarity and Mal Practice, and to give the unthinking World a Caution to be no more impoſed upon for the future, by ſuch baſe, ignorant, mercenary and mercyleſs, yet vain glorious Pretenders to Phyſick. But to proceed.

§ 26. II. Let the Patient be firſt very well cleans'd both upwards and downwards, by ſome general Remedies, ſuch as are the *Tartar Emetick of Mynſicht, Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum*, or *Vinum Benedictum, Antimoniale*, or *ſome ſuch like.*

§ 27. And for the greater Security Sake, purge them alſo, either with our *Family-Pills*, or *Family-Powder*, or an *Infuſion of Sena, Electuarium Lenitivum*, or other Medicines proper to the Conſtitution.

§ 28. This being done, you may now come ſafely to the Uſe of the *Cortex*, or of this *Tincture*, for the Malignity and Morbifick Cauſe being thus generally carry'd off, you need not fear the Shutting it up, and Locking it up into the Body, to do more Miſchief, the which if not carry'd off, it muſt infallibly do.

§ 29. What muſt become of the Venom in a malign and peſtilential Fever, when by this Medicament it is lock'd up within the Body? When by it the *Diaphoreſis* is hindred, the Pores of the Body conſtring'd, and the other Paſſages by it ſtopt up, ſo that there is no way made for the Poyſon to paſs off or tranſpire.

§ 30. Doubtleſs, it recurs to the Center, and ſmites the Heart and Vitals in a moment, and immediately makes the miſerable Patient a Sacrifice to Ignorance and Pride: The Truth of which Poſition I think was too well verify'd or made out, in the four above enumerated Examples.

§ 31. It now remains that we ſhew for what Intentions this Remedy is uſed, and the Order, Method, and Reaſon of taking it.

§ 32. The Diſeaſes it is moſt proper againſt, and for which it is a Specifick, are all ſorts of intermitting Fevers, vulgarly call'd Agues, (in the Caſes of continent or continual Fevers, it is as bad

as

as Poyson) and in all Fluxes of Blood, as spitting of Blood, bleeding at the Nose, Overflowing of the Menses, a Dysentery, and the Hepatick Flux.

§ 33. And indeed in all other Fluxes of the Bowels, or Fluxes of sharp Humors upon the Lungs call'd Catarrhs, or upon the Limbs and Joints called a Rheumatism.

§ 34. In these and the like Cases it is the most famed Remedy in the World, nor is there any Remedy yet found out, that is equal to it in Vertue and Goodness, for those Intentions.

§ 35. And if rightly used and given by a skilful, prudent, and honest Hand, it is as safe as it is sure and excellent.

§ 36. Universals being thus premised, you may come to the use of the *Cortex* or this *Tincture*. In Children and tender Persons the Dose is to be less, but often reiterated and longer continu'd.

§ 37. In *Tertians* and *Quartans* you ought to use it at the End of the Fit, and then again to be repeated when the Force of it is over, which may be every six hours.

§ 38. But because of its Heat from the *Menstruum*, if any should fear it might inflame the Body by the so often repeating of its Doses, to prevent any Danger of that kind, you may give it thus.

§ 39. ℞ *Of this Tincture made with Claret ab* ℥ij. *ad iv. Blackberry-water (or some such like)* ℥vj. *mix for a Dose*, and give or repeat it at divers Intervals, till the Time of the next Fit.

§ 40. When that Fit is over, repeat the Remedy again in the same manner, till the Time that another Fit should be, if it be not prevented by what is given.

§ 41. The bigger the Dose, the longer must be the Intervals between each Dose, and if the Fits cease, so that the Sick thinks himself well, yet he must be sure to continue the Dose Morning and Night, or twice or thrice a day for at least 12 or 14 days after that, least the Disease should return again.

§ 42. If this Course be taken, and the Sick forbears purging after it, (for that also makes the Ague recur) you need not fear but to have an absolute and perfect Cure.

§ 43. Many after the first taking of it have had no more Fits, so powerful and absolute a Remedy it is.

§ 44. But if it should so chance, that the Paroxysm or Fit should return again, you must again repeat the whole former Course, (the purging excepted) and you may be sure that it will not fail to produce the desired Effects, *viz.* so perfectly to cure the Ague, that it shall no more return upon that *Basis*, or from the *Old Cause or Foundation*.

§ 45. A *Quotidian* is commonly master'd at the first Fit, after taking the first Dose, a single and double *Tertian* at the second Fit, or at most the third, oftentimes at the first, and a single and double *Quartan* at the third or fourth Fit at most, be it never so stubborn.

§ 46. Lastly, you must be sure not to give it at the Beginning of a Fit, nor yet during the time of it, because then, instead, of abating the Force and Violence of the Disease, it would be apt, by

reason

reason of the Turgency of the Febrifick Spring, to excite a more fierce Conflict, and make the Fit the more violent and obnoxious. See our *Sepasium, lib.* 8. *cap.* 2. *sect.* 14. where you may receive abundant Satisfaction.

XCI. † *Tinctura Rhabarbari Absinthiata*; Worm-wood Tincture of Rhubarb.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Rhubarb very thin sliced, or grosly bruised* ℥iv. *Aquæ Absinthii compositæ* (which see *cap.* 50. *sect.* 62. of this Book aforegoing) ℔ij. *mix in a Bolt-head digest in a gentle Heat, close stopt for* 14 *days, shaking the Bottle once a day, then being settled and fine, decant the clear, and keep it for Use.*

§ 2. You may also, for want of this, make the Tincture with choice Cinnamon-water, or with any other Codial-water which may answer the Intention of the Medicine.

§ 3. This Tincture has both a purging and an astringent Property, for it purges gently Choler, Flegm, and clammy tartarous Humors, which cause the Colick and Griping of the Guts from the Stomach and Bowels.

§ 4. Besides which, it has a Cordial and strengthening Vertue; it is especially good for the Heart, Liver, and Spleen, and is good against Fainting and Swooning, and Sickness at Heart.

§ 5. It opens Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, cures the Jaundice, and all sorts of Fluxes, as Diarrhœas, Dysenteries, Lienteries, and the Hepatick Flux, from its astringent Property.

§ 6. Indeed I must needs say, I know it to be a Specifick in the most vehement Fluxes, of the Bowels, and will do that (in those Cases) which a thousand other Medicines will not do.

§ 7. And I have cured Colicks and vehement Gripings of the Bowels with it, of several Months standing, and when I have been failed by many other Medicaments.

§ 8. Utendi Modus. When given for purging use it thus ℞ *Of this Tincture* ℥j. *choice White-wine, in which a few Leaves of Senna have been infused* ℥iv. *Syrup of Damask Roses* ℥ss. *mix for a Dose.*

§ 9. The Body being sufficiently cleansed, when you would stop a Flux and strengthen the Parts give it thus: ℞ *Cinnamon water, Black-cherry-water, A.* ℥ij. *of this Tincture, Tincture of Catechu A.* ℥ss. *Syrup of red Poppies* ℥vj. *mix for a Dose.*

§ 10. And let the Sick drink it all the day long in all the Drink he takes, about fifty or sixty Drops at a time.

§ 11. In a little time it will so alter and corroborate the Bowels, and the whole Habit of the Body, that the Patient will think himself to be almost a new Man.

XCII. † *Tinctura Rubra, i. Papaveris erratici*; the red Tincture, or Tincture of Corn-Poppies.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Corn Poppy-Flowers new and fresh gathered* ℔x. *rectified Spirit of Wine drawn off from Opium* ℔x. *digest in a Matrass covered with a blind Head, and well luted to, for* 14 *days then strain out by pressing; digest again till the Recrements subside, then decant the clear, filter and keep it in a Vessel close stopt for Use.*

§ 2. Now here is to noted, that

that if you would have the Tincture ſtronger of the Flowers, you may affuſe the ſame upon a like Quantity of freſh Flowers, digeſting preſſing out, digeſting again and filtring as before.

§ 3. If alſo you *add ſome Spices, as Jamaica pepper in Powder* ʒiij. *Nutmegs in powder* ʒj. *Mace* ʒj. *Cloves* ʒſs. *mixing and digeſting with Flowers aforeſaid.*

§ 4. They will give the Tincture a more pleaſing Flavour, correct the crude Taſte of the Flowers and make it more ſtomatick and cordial.

§ 5. It is a Specifick againſt Surfeits, Vomiting, Sickneſs at Stomach, Coughs, Catarrhs, Rheums.

§ 6. It ſtrengthens the Stomach cauſes Digeſtion, prevents and cures Pleuriſies, gently induces Sleep, cures the Colick and Gripings of the Guts even to a Miracle, reſiſts Poyſon, and eaſes the Pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders

§ 7. Held in the Mouth it eaſes the Tooth-ach; and taken inwardly, it helps the oppreſſion of the Stomach, the Chin-Cough, or Whooping-cough, ſtops Fluxes of all ſorts, ſtrengthens the Bowels, and helps the overflowing of the Terms in Women

§ 8. It cools the Blood, helps ſharp and gnawing Rheums, cures the Phthiſick, ſpitting of Blood Pains and Stiches in the Sides, prevails againſt Megrims, Headachs, Frenzies and Madneſs

§ 9. Doſe *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒij. *or iv.* according to Strength, Age, Urgency of the Diſeaſe, and cuſtomary Uſe thereof.

§ 10. It is given at Night going to Bed, either with an equal Quantity of Syrup of Clove-gilly Flowers, or mixt with ʒiv. of Black-cherry-water.

XCIII. † *Tinctura Rutæ*, Tincture of Rue.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Rue carefully dryed* ʒiv. *Salt of Tartar* ʒij. *Grind them together in a hot Iron Mortar, put them into a Glaſs Matraſs, to which affuſe of the beſt rectified Spirit of Rue* ℔iij. *mix and cover the Veſſel immediately with a blind Head, luting well the Juncture.*

§ 2. *Digeſt all in a very gentle heat for fourteen days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day, then being fine, decant off the Tincture, and keep it for Uſe*

§ 3. This Tincture is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Uterine, it incides, attenuates, digeſts, diſcuſſes; is alexipharmick, and reſiſts poyſon

§ 4. It is uſed chiefly in the Plague and other malign Diſeaſes, to cure them, and preſerve from them, to expel Poyſon, extinguiſh Luſt, cure the Pleuriſie, the Colick, Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or other venomous Creatures.

§ 5. *Outwardly uſed*, it is beneficial againſt Ague-Fits, bathing the Back-bone therewith.

§ 6. It helps alſo the Headach, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, and malignant or peſtilential Fevers by way of Epitheme, being given withal inwardly according to Art

§ 7. The Doſe is *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in ſome proper Vehicle, after this manner. ℞ *Angelica or Black-cherry-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒvj. *of this Tincture à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt Diſeaſes

eases of the head and Womb, Poyson, Bitings of mad Dogs, &c.

§ 8. ℞ *Carduus-water or Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ* ℥iij. *Syrup of Limons* ℥j. *of this Tincture* ℥j. *to* ℥ij. *mix for a Dose* against the Plague and all pestilential and malign Diseases.

§ 9. This Tincture may also be profitably made with the same Quantity of *the Tincture of Salt of Tartar*, to be given *à* ℥ß. *to* ℥j.

§ 10. So also with *Spiritus Intimus*, to be given *à* ℥j. *to* ℥iij. it is cheaper, and so fitter for the meaner sort of People, not much inferiour to either of the former Preparations, and in some Cases superiour to them.

XCIV. † *Tinctura Salviæ absinthiata*; Wormwood Tincture of Sage.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Red Sage carefully dryed* ℥iv. *Aquæ Absinthii compositæ* (whose Preparation see *cap.* 1. *sect.* 62. of this Book aforegoing) ℔ij. *mix in a Bolt head, digest in a gentle Heat close stopt for* 14 *days, shaking the Glass once a day, then being very fine, decant the clear Tincture and keep it for Use.*

§ 2. Or for want of this Water you may make it with *Spirit of Sage and Addition of Salt of Tartar*, or otherwise with *Tincture of Salt of Tartar*; as we have in many other places at large directed.

§ 3. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Uterine and Arthritick.

§ 4. It provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, yet correct them when too many.

§ 5. It is good against Headachs, Megrims, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Catarrhs, Weakness of the Stomach, Indigestion, and Want of Appetite.

§ 6. It is good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Gout, and running Pains in the Limbs, inwardly given, and outwardly bathing the Parts affected therewith.

§ 7. Dose *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in some proper Vehicle. ℞ *Angelica water or Carduus or Black-cherry-water* ℥iij. *or iv. Syrup of Black cherries* ℥j. *of this Tincture à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. Mix for a Dose to be given in the Morning fasting.

XCV. † *Tinctura Senæ absinthiata*, Wormwood Tincture of Sena.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Alexandrian Sena* ℔j. *Aquæ absinthii Compositæ* (in *cap.* 1. *sect.* 62. of this Book) ℔ix. *put all into a Glass Matrass, which cover with a blind Head, and lute well, digest three or four days* (*or a fortnight, which is better*) *in very gentle Heat, then decant the pure red Tincture, and keep it for Use.*

§ 2. It is an excellent Purge, and carries off all Humors which are predominant, but chiefly Wind, Water, and Melancholy, by a Specifick Property.

§ 3. It opens Obstructions of the Spleen, and helps such as are spleenetick and melancholy.

§ 4. It prevails against Catarrhs, and Rheumatism, the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, and King's Evil; and cures many reputed incurable Diseases.

§ 5. I have also found it an excellent thing to cure the Rickets in Children, being mixt with a fit Vehicle.

§ 6. I chuse a fortnight's Digestion rather than two or three days;

days; for though that ſhorter time ſeems to extract as deep Tincture as a longer; yet by Experience I can tell you, That that which has ſtood fourteen days upon the Ingredients purges almoſt as much more as the other, which ſtands only the ſhorter time.

§ 7. And without doubt, by that long digeſtion, the more inward vegetable Salt and Sulphur of the Sena are more effectually looſened and extracted.

§ 8. Doſe *ab* ℥j. *ad* ℥ji. according to Age and Strength.

§ 9. ℞ *Carduus-water* ℥iv. *of this Tincture ab* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. *Syrup of Prunes made with Sena* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe*; which is moſt effectual in the Caſes before enumerated.

§ 10. ℞ *Scurvygraſs-water* ℥ij. *of this Tincture from* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. *or more*; *Syrup of Prunes, or Maiden-hair, or Liver-wort* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe* againſt the Rickets and Kings-Evil in Children.

§ 11. But if you deſire that it ſhould purge yet more briſkly, and carry off the morbifick Cauſe more abſolutely in the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, and King's-Evil; you may add to the Compoſition of *Reſinous Jalap in fine Powder* ℥iij. and then it will anſwer Expectation according to your deſire.

XCVI. † *Tinctura Stomachica Cordialis*, i. *Aurantiarum Corticum*; The Cordial Stomach Tincture.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *The yellow of Orange-peels freſh and thinly cut* ℔j. *Spirit of Orange-peels, or inſtead thereof Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔vj. *mix in a Glaſs Matraſs, which cover with a blind Head; digeſt in a very gentle Heat for* 12 *or* 14 *days, then decant the clear Tincture for Uſe.*

§ 2. This is the beſt, moſt noble and ſubſtantial Tincture; but for ordinary uſe among the meaner Sort, you may extract it with *rectified S. V.* yea, it may be of good Uſe and Service, tho' done only with *common Spirit of Wine.*

§ 3. It is a famous Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Uterine, and Nephritick.

§ 4. It is alſo an Opener of Obſtructions, a Provoker of Sweat, a Reſiſter of Poyſon, and Antidote againſt Malignity, eſpecially of the Plague and Spotted-Fever, hindring Putrefaction, and a ſingular Diuretick.

§ 5. It cures the Vertigo, Apoplexy, Megrim, Head-Ach (from a cold Cauſe) Lethargy, Palſie, Convulſions, and admirable to correct the Coldneſs, Windineſs, and Weakneſs of the Stomach, Want of Appetite, and Indigeſtion.

§ 6. It is an extraordinary Cordial, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, repreſſes Melancholy, is good againſt Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and after a peculiar manner rectifies the cold and moiſt Diſtemper of the Womb, as alſo the Weakneſs thereof, which are commonly together the Cauſes of Barrenneſs.

§ 7. Doſe *a* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. *or* ℥iſs. thus: ℞ *Angelica or Borrage-water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Citrons* ℥vj. *of this Tincture* ℥iſs. *Tincture of Cochineele* ℥iſs. *mix for a Cordial Doſe*, againſt Faintings, Swoonings, Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, &c.

§ 8. ℞ *Blackberry water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥vj. *of this Tincture a* ℥j. *ad* ℥iſs. *Tincture of Man's-Skull*, ℥ſs. *mix for a Doſe* againſt Diſtempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves, Bitings of Serpents, and mad Dogs.

XCVII. † *Tinctura Styracis*, Tincture of Styrax.

Salmon.] § 1. *Styrax Calamita, the best and most Resinous* ℥ij. *put it into a Glass Cucurbit, upon which affuse the best tartarized* S. V. *so much as may overtop it four or five Inches; digest in a warm Balneo for one day, till the Spirit is tinged of a red Colour, which decant, adding more Spirit and digesting, if you see any of the Resinous Parts yet remain: Put these Tinctures together, and keep them for Use.*

§ 2. But because this Gum needs a prior Extraction, before you can well extract the Tincture thereof, we will shew you *Zwelfer's* Method of doing it.

§ 3. ℞ *The best and most Resinous Styrax Calamita, beat or break it grossly in a Mortar, put it into an earthen Pan, to which affuse Wine, or Rose-water q. s. dissolve it over the Fire by boiling, then putting all into a Bag, by the help of a Press strain it forth hot, after which carefully separate the Rosin from the watery matter, and keep it for the former Use.*

§ 4. *Schroder* advises to chuse the fat and clammy Storax, which is red, and with white Fragments, for that (says he) is best; or the yellow with a sweet Scent, that yields like Honey when it is softened; the branny, black, or mouldy, without Scent, is naught.

§ 5. This Tincture is cephalick, pectoral and digestive, good against Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, or Distillations of Rheum, Hoarseness, Asthma's, and the like: It mollifies the Hardness of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and resists Poyson.

§ 6. Dropt into the Ears, it helps the Singing and Noise in them, and gives Ease in Pains and Aches from any cold Cause, being bathed upon the Parts afflicted. It strengthens the Nerves, and is singularly good against Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, Bruises, Overstraining of the Joynts, &c.

§ 7. Taken constantly for some time, it is said to cure Barrenness. I will not affirm this without any Exception, but I knew one Woman which had been without Children fifteen Years, who after she had taken this Tincture constantly for three or four Months, conceived, and had a lusty Child.

§ 8. And another who had been eight years without a Child, after she had taken it for two Months, conceived and brought forth a lusty Boy. Dose ʒj. ad ʒij.

XCVIII. † *Tinctura Sudorifica*, i. *Serpentariæ Virginianæ*; The Sudorifick Tincture, or Tincture of Virginia Snake-root.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Radix Serpentaria, or Virginian Snake-root well bruised* ℥ij. *or* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar* ʒj. *beat all into a small Powder in a hot Iron Mortar, put it into a Glass Matrass, and affuse thereon the best tartarized* S. V. ℔ij. *cover it with a blind Head, luting the Juncture, and digest for a Month in a very gentle Heat, shaking the Glass once a day; then being fine, decant the clear Tincture for Use.*

§ 2. You may also extract it with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, which will be better than the former, or with tartarized S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre or

Sulphur

Sulphur both in the same Proportion, which latter will be best against all malign and pestilential Diseases.

§ 3. It is one of the greatest Antidotes and Alexipharmicks in the World, performing that which no other Alexipharmick will do.

§ 4. It infallibly cures the Bitings of the Rattle-Snake, (the most venomous of all Serpents) and immediately secures the Patient from Death; its sanative Vertue being as volatile and swift as the volatility and acuteness of the Poyson is fierce and dangerous; yea, and exceeding it.

§ 5. It defends the Heart and Vitals from all manner of danger in that Case, as also from the Bitings of other Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature.

§ 6. All these Tinctures are nearly of equal Strength, but the last of them is the more powerful Antidote against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted-Fever, and such like malign Diseases.

§ 7. They defend the Heart against the most vigorous Assaults of the Pestilential Poyson, and like an Angel of Peace, speak Safety to the Sick, if timely given, or before the fatal Signals of Death appear.

§ 8. Dose of any of them à ℈ß. ad ʒj. or ʒiß. thus: ℞ *Cardus water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Limons* ʒj. *of any of these Tinctures à* ʒß. ad ʒiß. *Bezoar-mineral à* ℈ß. *mix for a Dose*, for one assaulted with the Plague or Spotted Fever.

§ 9. ℞ *Snakeroot-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Juice of Citrons* ʒvj. *of this Tincture* ʒj. *cochineal gr. xvj. mix for a Dose*, against the Bitings of Serpents, Rattle-snakes, mad Dogs, Plague, Poyson, &c. It provokes Sweat powerfully.

XCIX. † *Tinctura sudorifica minor, i. Valeriana*; The lesser Sweating Tincture, or Tincture of Valerian.

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Valerian Roots in Powder* ʒvj. *pure Salt of Tartar* ʒj. *grind them together in a hot Iron Mortar, then put them into a Matrass, and effuse thereon, of the best tartarized* S. V. ℔ß. *mix, digest as in the former, and decant the clear Tincture for Use.*

§ 2. You may also make it in the same Proportions with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or tartarized S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre, or Sulphur, or with the *Spiritus intimus* for meaner People, as we have before several times directed.

§ 3. It is an excellent Sudorifick, and sends out the Malignity of the Measles, Small Pox, Plague, Spotted-Fever, or of any other malign and pestilential Distemper, through the Pores of the Skin, saving and defending the Heart and Vitals from the Poyson and Danger.

§ 4. It is aperitive and diuretick, opens Obstructions of the Livor, Spleen, and Ureters, used much in Asthma's, Pleurisies, weakness of Sight, Catarrhs, Jaundice, Ruptures, &c.

§ 5. Outwardly, mixed with an equal quantity of Rose water, and put into the Eyes; it strengthens the Sight, and cleanses the Spots thereof.

§ 6. Bathed on the Head and Temples, it cures the Head-Ach, eases Pains and Aches in other

Parts, being applied, and is good to cleanse and heal old Ulcers and running Sores.

§ 7. Dose *à* ℥ss. *ad* ℥iss. ℞ *Carduus or Valerian-water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Limons* ℥j. *of this Tincture* ℥j. *Bezoar mineral gr.* 10. *mix for a Dose*, against the Plague, Spotted Fever, Measles, Small-Pox, Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, &c.

C. † *Tinctura Taccamahaccæ*; Tincture of Taccamahac.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Taccamahac in small bits* ℥ij. *tartarized* S. V. ℔j. *put all into a Matrass, which cover with a blind Head; digest in a very gentle Heat for some few days, then decant the clear Tincture for Use.*

§ 2. The same may be done likewise with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or Powers of Turpentine, or Spirit of Wine acuated with Spirit of Nitre, or Sulphur, or *Spiritus intimus*.

§ 3. Made either way, it is an excellent Cephalick, Neurotick, Uterine, and Arthritick. It digests, dissolves, strengthens, softens and discusses Wind.

§ 4. It eases Pains in the Head, Nerves, Joynts, and other Parts, proceeding of cold, being bathed thereon.

§ 5. Inwardly taken, it represses Vapors, and helps the suffocation of the Womb, strengthens the Stomach and other Viscera, and stops all Defluxions from the Head to the Eyes, Nose, Mouth, Teeth, Lungs, &c. Dose *à* ℥ss. *ad* ℥j.

CI. † *Tinctura Terebinthinæ è Chio*; Tincture of Chio Turpentine.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Chio Turpentine* ℥j. *tartarized* S. V. *or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥viij. *mix, digest in a Glass Matrass with its blind Head, for two or three days, in a very gentle Heat, so have you Tincture of Turpentine filled with its thin, ætherial, volatile Oyl.*

§ 2. It opens Obstructions of Livor, Spleen, Reins, and Bladder, and is good against violent Coughs and Distillations of Rheum. It is cephalick, neurotick, arthritick, uterine, and nephritick.

§ 3. It provokes Urine admirably, dissolves tartarous Mucilage in the Stomach, Reins, and other Parts, and expels with the Urine, Sand, Gravel, Stones, &c. giving ease in the most intolerable Pains of that kind.

§ 4. It is given also in a virulent Gonorrhœa, Ulcers of the Urethra, and the French Pox; for it is an incomparable Vulnerary, hot, dissolving, mollifying, and cleansing.

§ 5. It is a good thing also to provoke the Terms, comfort and warm a cold and weak Womb, and to induce Conception, being daily taken *à* ℥ss. *ad* ℥j. thus.

§ 6. ℞ *Choice Tent, or Mallaga Sack* ℥iij. *or iv. of this Tincture* ℥ij. *ad* ℥j. *mix for a Dose*, to be taken at Night going to Bed.

§ 7. *Outwardly*, it eases all manner of Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold Cause; is a famous thing in the Gout and Sciatica, dissolves Tumors, and is prevalent against Numbness, Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, and other

other Diseases of like kind, being only bath'd Morning and Evening upon the Parts afflicted.

§ 8. Given inwardly in a Clyster *a* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. it gives Ease in the Colick, Stone, and Griping of the Guts.

§ 9. But *Schroder* makes it thus. *Put the Turpentine into an earthen Dish, and with a gentle Fire under it, make the Oyl to evaporate till there remains only a very red Colophony, of which draw a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, and at the Bottom there will remain a Balsam to anoint the Reins against the Stone.*

§ 10. This Tincture has the Vertues of the former, but not altogether so powerful, and may be given in the same Dose.

§ 11. In most Cases the other is best, but in a Gonorrhæa, whether simple or virulent, or in an Ulcer of the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, this much exceeds that.

CII. † *Tinctura Thymi Citrini*; Tincture of Citron, or Limon-Thyme.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Citron or Limon-Thyme carefully dry'd and reduc'd into a fine Powder* ℥ij. *pure Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *mix them in a hot Iron Mortar, and grind them well together.*

§ 2. *Then put them into a Glass Matrass, affusing thereon of tartarized S. V.* ℥xvj. *cover it with its blind Head, and digest 14 or 20 days in a very gentle Heat, so will you have a pure red Tincture, having wonderful Vertues, which keep for Use.*

§ 3. Or, *To the Powder of the Thyme* ℥ij. *you may put Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥xvj. *mixing and digesting as before directed, and decanting the Tincture for Use.*

§ 4. It is cephalick, neurotick, pectoral, stomatick, cardiack, uterine, and arthritick: It incides, attenuates, discusses, is alexipharmick, and an excellent Antiparalytick.

§ 5. It eases Pains of the Head, Nerves, Joynts, Stomach, Bowels, Gripings of the Guts, Colick, Womb and Joints; helps the Gout and Sciatica, bath'd on the Part, as also Contusions, Bruises, and cold Tumors.

§ 6. It prevails against the Vertigo, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palsy, Cramp and Convulsions, Coughs, Colds, Asthmas, Obstructions of the Lungs, Catarrhs, Fainting, Swooning and Palpitation of the Heart.

§ 7. It warms, comforts, and strengthens any cold, debilitated, and weak Part, fortifies the Stomach, creates an Appetite, helps Digestion, provokes the Terms, opens all Obstructions, and helps most Infirmities of the Womb.

§ 8. It is good against Poyson, Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or other venomous Creatures, and expels the Malignity and Venom of the spotted Fever, Plague, &c. through the Pores of the Skin. Dose *ad* ℥j.

CIII. *Laudanum Liquidum Cydoniatum*; Liquid Laudanum with Juice of Quinces.

Bate.] ℞ *Opium corrected* ℥iv. *Saffron* ℥ij. *Juice of Quinces* lbiss. *Ale-yest four spoonfuls; mix, and let them ferment together in Digestion till the Saffron and Opium have subsided, then express and filter. To the Liquor add Cinnamon* ℥ij. *Cloves, Xylo Aloes, yellow Sanders A.* ℥j. *digest 14 days, then filter, and evaporate to one half.* Willis. It wonderfully eases Pains, induces Sleep, stops all

Fluxes, takes away Anguish, comforts Nature, composes the unquiet Spirits in the Frenzy, alleviates the Gout, Epilepsy, &c. and being apply'd, it admirably takes away the Pains of the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. If the *Opium* be choice *Thebian*, it is much better without any such Correction, as we have sufficiently prov'd in our *Sepulchretum* lib. 9. cap. 41. sect. 15.

§ 2. For being corrected by drying it upon hot Iron Plates, as is the usual way, a great Part of the volatile Sulphur (and Salt too) is lost, in which lies the best and most valuable Part of the *Opium*.

§ 3. And of this Opinion we are not alone, but also *Thibaut*, *Lemery*, and *Charras* do all of them maintain the same.

§ 4. Liquid Laudanum is often made with S. V. but this is done with an Acid, for another Intention; if the Design be to ease the Head-ach, correct *Insomnium*, or vehemently to stupify, then that made with S. V. is best.

§ 5. But if it is to stop a Diarrhœa, Dysentery, or Lienteria, or to assuage the Pains of the Colick, Pain of the Stomach, Spleen, or Hypochonders, then this made with the Juice of Quinces is to be preferr'd.

§ 6. Besides this Advantage, there is in a *Laudanum*, made with an Acid, that it never makes the Stomach sick, or causes Vomiting, whereas that made with S. V. often does so, insomuch that 'tis impossible for some Constitutions to bear it.

§ 7. If your Opium be very clean, and without Filth, it will convert almost all of it into Tincture, and leave but little Fæces, not above an eighth Part of the whole Mass will be left in the *Caput Mortuum*.

§ 8. It is a most certain Somniferick and Sudorifick; it allays all Pains which proceed from the Motion and Activity of Humors, stops spitting of Blood, and other Fluxes of Blood, the Menses, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

§ 8. It gives immediate Ease in the Colick and Stone, stops Defluxions of Rheum on the Eyes, Nose, Teeth, Jaws, and other parts, and provokes Sweat, by opening the Pores, after a singular manner.

§ 10. Dose *a gut.* 10 *ad* 20 *or* 30. ℞ *Black-cherry Water* ℥iv. *Tincture of Castor* ℥ss. *of this Laudanum gut.* 20 *or* 25, *Syrup of Lemons* ℥vi. *mix for a Dose to stop Fluxes of the Bowels*, &c.

CIV. *Laudanum Liquidum Tartarisatum*: Liquid Laudanum tartarized.

Bate.] ℞ *Opium* ℥ij. *Saffron* ℥j. *Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Xylo Aloes, A.* ℥i. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *mix, digest for some days, filter and exhale to one Half.* The Vertues and Dose are the same with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is better to induce Sleep than the former, quiets the *Archeus* after a wonderful manner, by sweetning the Juices and Humors, and Taking away their Acidity and Acrimony.

§ 2. It makes those sleep who are troubl'd with continual Watchings.

§ 3. It assuages great Head-achs, thickens and softens all harsh and sharp Humors flowing to the Breast and Lungs, stops Fluxes, as Diarrhœas, Dysenteries, and Lienterics.

§ 4. It

§ 4. It helps a bilious Colick, ſtops the moſt vehement Cough and Catarrh, or any Flux of Humors upon the Lungs or other Parts.

§ 5. But in giving of this and all other Laudanums, you ought to be cautious, and not to give them while the Body is full, and has not been evacuated ſufficiently by proper Emeticks, Catharticks, or Clyſters, by ſome of them or all of them, as the Prudence of the Phyſician ſhall determine.

6. Nor while there is a copious Fluxion upon the Breaſt, cauſed by thick Humors, nor when there is Pain and Stoppage of Breath, or when the Patient is very weak, the Pulſes low and ſlow, and the natural Heat but little, or almoſt extinct. Doſe *à gut.* xij. *ad* 24 *or* 30.

APPENDIX.

CV. *Tinctura Martis Phioravanti*; Leonard Phioravant his Tincture of Iron.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Filings of Iron, diſſolve it in Aqua Fortis, which will be red like Blood, which done, evaporate to Dryneſs. The Magma or Settling grind to fine Powder, and edulcorate with fair Water till it is ſweet upon the Tongue, then dry it again, and afterwards reduce it to a ſubtil Powder.*

§ 2. *Put this Powder into a Bolt-head, and affuſe thereon Spirit of Wine Vinegar, and digeſt in Horſe Dung or a Sand Heat, for* 40 *days, till the Powder is diſſolved, and the Liquor becomes of a Blood red Colour; which done, abſtract the Vinegar to Dryneſs, ſo will a black Sediment remain.*

§ 3. *Reduce this Sediment to a ſubtil Powder, put into a Bolt Head, and affuſe thereon rectify'd S. V. q. s. So will it be diſſolved into a Tincture, which is the liquid Tincture of Mars, and the true Phyſical Solution of this Metal.*

§ 4. This, ſays *Phioravant*, may be ſafely given when Need requires, againſt Fluxes of the Belly and Spitting of Blood, the Hemorroids, or Piles, Scabs, and Leproſy, as alſo againſt the Phthiſick, and Hectick Conſumption.

§ 5. This Tincture is one of the greateſt Secrets in the World, and its Vertues are ſuch and ſo many, that they are not eaſily to be expreſſed in Words; and therefore Phyſicians and Chirurgeons are adviſed to make Uſe of this admirable and praiſe-worthy Medicament, brought to this great Perfection, by the Help of which they may perform wonderful Cures both in Phyſick and Chirurgery, if it be prudently uſed and applied in due Time and Place.

§ 6. You may give it from ʒſs. *ad* ʒij. in any convenient Vehicle, as Canary, Sherry, or other proper Wine, ſweetned with Syrup of Violets or Double Refined Sugar.

CVI. *Tinctura Martis Philoſophica*; The Philoſophick Tincture of Iron.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Filings of Mars* ʒviij. *Spirit of Salt* ʒxxxij. *mix, and over a gentle Heat, diſſolve, then abſtract with a very gentle Sand Heat, almoſt to a Dryneſs. Upon the Magma or Sediment put* ʒxxx. *of Spirit of Vinegar, digeſt forty eight Hours upon*

gentle Sand Heat, till it is tinged of a red Colour, which decant; and again effuse more Spirit of Vinegar till it will yield no more Tincture, which decant, and put to the former.

§ 2. Put all this Tinged Vinegar into a Glass Vesica, with its Head, and abstract the Vinegar till it comes to the Consistency of a Syrup, to which put so much rectified S. V. as may overtop it five or six Inches: Digest in a Warm Sand Heat for forty eight Hours, or till it is tinged of a red Colour, then decant the Tincture, and add more Spirit, even so long till the Magma will yield no more Tincture.

§ 3. Put all these Tinctures together, and put them into a Cucurbit, or Bolt Head, and in a Sand Heat abstract the one Half of the S. V. keeping the remaining deep clear Tincture in a Glass close stopt for Use.

§ 4. It is a most admirable Specifick against Obstructions of Livor, Spleen, and Gall, prevails against the Dropsy, and Jaundice, and all Sorts of great Weaknesses of the Bowels: It cures the Cachexia in Women, and the Green Sickness in Virgins, and is profitable against Worms in Children.

§ 5. The Dose is a gut. x. ad lx. in any proper Vehicle, as White Wine, or Sherry, &c. or in any Ptisan made of Liquorice and Raisins, and then sweetned with Syrup of Violets, or Double Refined Sugar, and so given to the Patient Morning and Evening, during the Time of Cure.

CVII. *Tinctura Martis Optima*; The most excellent Tincture of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] ℞ *Filings of Mars, Sal Armoniack, ana. mix them well, and sublime according to Art, the Liquor flowing from the Caput Mortuum filtrate and evaporate to Dryness; then with rectify'd S. V. extract a Tincture, which exhale to the Consumption of one Half: Lastly, add some few Drops of Spirit of Salt, and digest again for four days, to an intimate or perfect Conjunction* S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It will be best to take Rust of Iron, as being more opened, and that Rust which is made of Iron being many Years exposed to the open Air is the best.

§ 2. What sublimes will be only Flowers of Sal Arm. or Sal Armoniack purify'd, which may be kept for other Uses; but by this Mixion of the Salt, the Body of the Mars becomes admirably open'd, and some Parts of the Salt remains with the Mars in the Caput Mortuum after Sublimation, where by being expos'd to the open Air in a Cellar upon a Glass or Marble Plate, a Liquor *per* Deliquium will easily flow from them, containing some Particles of the Salt and a Dissolution of the Mars, which is the Thing desired.

§ 3. This Liquor is to be filtred, and then it is to be evaporated to Dryness, so will you have a Martial Magma, very subtil and open, whereby it is made subject to S.V. so as to yield its Tincture into the same.

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *Rust of Iron and Sal Armoniack, ana: being in fine Powder, put the Mixture into an*

a Earthen Cucurbit; set it in a small Furnace, and stop up the bottom with Lute and Bricks, that the fire may not pass upwards, but only thro' certain holes or registers; fit to your Cucurbit a blind Head, and give fire at first very gentle, then augment it gradually, till the Cucurbit is become red hot, which degree of heat continue till no more Vapors will arise.

§ 5. This done, let the Vessels cool, and taking off the Head, gather the sublimed Flowers, which keep by themselves for other Uses, or such as are hereafter directed.

§ 6. Now the *Caput Mortuum*, which is here left, is that which we are to use in this Preparation, and that either according to the direction of our Text, or rather according to this following Method, which is much better.

§ 7. ℞ *Spirit of Wine rectified* ℔ij. *Spirit of Salt* ℥ij. *mix and digest two days; then put it upon* ℥iij. *of the former Caput Mort. digest in a gentle Sand-heat, till the Tincture of the Mars is extracted; shaking the Vessel two or three times every day, till the Operation is over; which done, let it settle till it is clear, and decant the pure Tincture for Use.*

§ 8. These Tinctures are famous Deobstructors, opening all Stoppages in the *Viscera*, but chiefly in the Spleen and Womb. They cure the yellow Jaundice, prevail against the Cachexia, and Hypochondriack Melancholy, and are a powerful Remedy against the Green-sickness in Virgins, being given Morning and Evening in some proper Vehicle for fourteen or twenty days.

§ 9. The Dose of the first is from one Dram to two Drams; of the latter from half a Dram to one Dram, or one Dram and half. In obdurate Bodies you may, if you please, exhibit them in the bitter Draught, and purge the Patient twice a Week with *Elixir Proprietatis*; by which means the Medicine will become much more effectual.

CVIII. *Tinctura Amara Stomachica*, The bitter Stomach Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Gentian Roots thin sliced* ℥ss. *Roots of Angelica, Calamus Aromaticus, Galangal, Cloves, Nutmegs, lesser Cardamoms, ana* ℥j. *Leaves of Mint dried, Wormwood, Bays, ana* ℥ij. *yellow of Orange-peels dried* ℥iij. *make of all a gross Powder, to which add S. V.* ℔iv. *digest for some days, till the Tincture is extracted: strain, filter, and keep it for Use. To every pint of this Tincture you may add* (pro re nata) *Tinctura Martis Optimæ* ℥iij. *or* ℥ss.

Salmon.] § 1. Whereas the Prescript orders the yellow of the Orange-peels to be dried, it is manifestly to the Detriment of the Medicament; for the Virtue of the Peel lies chiefly in the pure Volatil Oyl, which by such drying will be lost: It is much better to use them fresh, and undried, and so rather to shred them into small Bits, fit for this Occasion.

§ 2. That the dried Ingredients ought to be rubbed together with a quarter part of their weight of Salt of Tartar, in a hot Iron Mortar, or else the Tincture of the Salt of Tartar is best to be chosen, which much more effectually penetrates the Ingredients.

§. 3. That if there is no immediate or present occasion for the Medicine, the Digestion will be best performed in a cold place; otherwise the matter is to be put into a very large Bolt-head, which must be well stopt, and placed in a ve-

a very gentle Sand-heat, not exceeding the heat of Blood.

§ 4. If Tincture of Salt of Tartar cannot be gotten, the beſt next Menſtruum will be a ſtrong Spirit of Mint, acuated with a little Oyl of Sulphur, which will make the Tincture very grateful and acceptable to the Stomach and Bowels.

§ 5. It is a famous Stomatick, warms and comforts a cold and weak Stomach, and is good againſt Nauſeating and Vomiting: It cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and makes a Perſon hungry that has not cared for Food for many Weeks or Months before.

§ 6. [illegible] a ſingular thing for expelling of Wind, both Upwards and Downwards, gives eaſe in the Colick and Griping of the Guts, takes away the Sickneſs of the Stomach and Bowels, and powerfully opens Obſtructions.

§ 7. It opens the Womb, provokes the Terms in Women, and reſiſts Hypochondriack Melancholy, comforts the Heart, revives the Spirit, and chears the whole human Frame, and is a thing of ſingular good uſe for ſuch as are falling into Conſumptions.

§ 8. Laſtly, it is good againſt Poyſons of all Sorts, Bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, &c. the Contagion of the Meaſles, Small-Pox, Plague, Spotted Fever, and all other infectious and contagious Diſeaſes.

§ 9. It is to be given Morning, Noon, and Night, *a* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in ſome proper Vehicle good againſt the Diſeaſe afflicting, and ſo to be continued for ſome Days or Weeks, as need requires.

CIX. *Tinctura Antiphthiſica*, The Tincture againſt a Phthiſis, or Conſumption of the Lungs.

Bate.] ℞ *Saccharum Saturni* p. ij. *Sal Martis* p. j. *powder them apart, afterwards mix them, and beat them together, till they become like a Paſte, then with S. V. or Wine, or ſome appropriate Water* (pro re natâ) *extract the Tincture.*

Salmon.] § 1. Some Authors make the Proportion equal thus; ℞ *Pure Saccharum Saturni, pure Salt of Mars, ana; grind them very fine together, put them into a Bolt-head, and affuſe on them the Alcohol of Wine*, q. s. *digeſt in a very gentle heat for ſome time, and you will have a moſt glorious red Tincture.*

§ 2. The Title ſhews the Virtues for which it is an admirable thing, for it heals and conſolidates Ulcers to a wonder, being an excellent Styptick.

§ 3. In thoſe Conſumptions which proceed from Ulcers of the Lungs, it is truly a good Medicament; but it muſt be uſed for ſome conſiderable time, elſe it will not ſo well anſwer the end it is given for.

§ 4. It may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, *a gut x. or xx. or xxx.* or more, as the Prudence of the Phyſician ſhall adviſe, and may be given in good red Port-Wine, a little ſweetned with Honey.

§ 5. *Le Mort* has it a little more compounded, thus; ℞ *Saccharum Saturni, Vitriol of Mars, ana.* ℥j. *Mercurius dulcis* ℥ij. *mix them well together, and affuſe thereon the beſt S. V. q. s. ſo much as may over-top it ſome Inches; digeſt for two days, till the Spirit is tinged of a very high*

red

red colour, which decant and keep for Use.

§ 6. This, says he, opens all Obstructions, kills Worms, cures the Jaundice; and if given in a large Dose, provokes both Stools and Vomiting; it provokes the Terms, breaks internal Apostems, and removes Putrefaction.

§ 7. The Dose is a gut. v. ad gut. xx. Morning and Evening, in any appropriate Liquor, or in a Glass of generous Wine.

CX. *Tinctura Myrrhæ Composita*, Compound Tincture of Myrrh.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the best Myrrh, fine Aloes, and* ℥iss. *rectified or tartarized S. V.* ℔iss. *digest in B. M. for some days; filter, and keep it for Use.*

Salmon.] § 1. Put the Ingredients powdred into a Bolt-head, upon which affuse the Spirit, which shake well together, and set it in a warm digestion, in a gentle Sand heat for three or four days, till the S. V. is well replete with the Sulphur of the Ingredients; then let it settle, decant the Tincture, and keep it for use.

§ 2. It is an extraordinary Medicament to open Obstructions of the Spleen and Womb, provoke the Terms, and to facilitate the Delivery of Women in Travel; to bring away the Birth and After-birth, and force away the dead Child.

§ 3. As this Operation is a Solution of the Sulphurous Parts of the Myrrh and Aloes in the Spirit, so it is thereby made more Volatile by the S. V. by which means it has a mighty Operation upon the Head, Brain, Womb and Nerves.

§ 4. It is prevalent against the Palsy, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Convulsions, and all Diseases proceeding from Corruption and Putrefaction of the Humors.

§ 5. It is not only opening and cathartick, but sometimes also sudorifick; and is many times used externally to discuss cold Tumors, and to dissolve hard and scirrhous Swellings, and prevent Gangreens.

§ 6. It is sometimes mixed with Injections for the Womb, to soften the hardness of the Womb, and as much as may be to dissolve a scirrhous upon that part.

§ 7. The Dose of this Tincture is from ten drops to twenty, and in some cases to thirty drops or more, Morning and Evening, in some proper Vehicle, in Sack, Whey, Mead or Wine.

CXI. *Laudanum Liquidum Sydenhami*, *Sydenham*'s Liquid Laudanum.

Bate.] ℞ *Opium* ℥ij. *Saffron* ℥j. *Cinnamon, Cloves, and* ℥j. *Spanish Wine or Sherry* ℥xvj. *digest them together, in B. M. for two or three days, strain out the clear, and keep it for Use.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is of the Nature of other Laudanums, and may be given in all cases where Pain is present in any part of the Body.

§ 2. It is of especial use in the Colick, Griping of the Guts, Pain in the Stomach, the Gout, whether in Hands or Feet, the Sciatica and other Rheumatick Pains, proceeding either from Cold, external Violence, or Sharpness of Humors.

§ 3. It gives ease in the Cough, thickens thin Humors, and facilitates Expectoration: It is a singular good thing to stop Fluxes of the Bowels of all Sorts, whether Diarrhea, Dysenteria, Lienteria, or Hepatick Flux.

§ 4. It

§ 4. It ſtops Spitting of Blood, and Bleeding at Noſe, as alſo Piſſing of Blood, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women; nor is there many better things in the World for the Stoppage of internal Hemorrhages of what kind ſoever.

§ 5. It cauſes Reſt, and gently inclines to Sleep, ſtrengthning and comforting the whole Body after a wonderful manner, and has been oftentimes found uſeful in Conſumptive People, facilitating their Reſtauration beyond Expectation.

§ 6. The Doſe is *a gut. x. ad xx. or xxx.* or more, as the Condition of the Sick, and Exigency of the Diſeaſe requires; it is beſt given in a Glaſs of Sack every Night going to Bed, and ſo given, it prevents Miſcarriage of Women with Child.

§ 7. It may be given to Children *a gut iij. or iv. ad viij. or x.* according to their reſpective Ages, and to ſuch it is beſt given in Sack or Whey.

CXII. *Tinctura de Sulphure Metallorum*; Tincture of the Sulphur of Metals.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of Antimony* ℔vj. *Mars* ℔iij. *Venus* ℔iſs. *make of them all a Regulus. Put the Iron (which let be in ſmall Nails if you please) and the Venus (which let be thin Shreds) into a greater Crucible. Cover it, and ſet it on a Grate in a Furnace, and ſurround it above and below with a good Fire; and when the Mars and Venus are red hot, put into them the Antimony in Powder; cover again the Crucible, and continue a vehement Fire; when the Antimony ſhall be perfectly melted, caſt into it by little and little ſixteen or eighteen ounces of Nitre, which will make a great Detonation, and the Mars and Venus will melt.*

§ 2. *When no more Sparkles do ariſe, put out the melted Maſs into a Cone of Iron, greaſed all over within, and heat before-hand; then ſtrike the ſides of the Cone with an Iron Peſtle or Hammer, ſo the Regulus will fall to the bottom, which when cold, ſeparate from the Droſs with a Hammer, then melt it in another Crucible, and caſt in by little and little eighteen ounces more of Nitre.*

§ 3. *The matter caſting forth no more Sparkles, pour it out again into the hot greaſed Iron Cone, ſtriking it with an Iron Peſtle, as before, to make the Regulus fall down: repeat this melting twice more, obſerving to melt it well the laſt time, before you put the Nitre into it.*

§ 4. ℞ *Of this Regulus thus made* ℔j. *of fine Sol, or fine Luna, (according to what you intend it for)* ℥j. *melt and mix them together, and reduce them into fine Powder.*

§ 5. ℞ *Nitre four parts, Sulphur three parts, Tartar one part, make them into a Powder: take of this Powder p.* iij. *of the former Regulus Powder with Sol or Luna, p.* j. *mix, and ſet them on the Fire in a cold Crucible, and make a Detonation.*

§ 6. *After the Detonation is over, put the whole Maſs into Rain-water, which filter, and into the filtred Liquor drop* Acetum Diſtillatum, *or Spirit of Vinegar, ſo long as the Sulphurs will precipitate, which in a moment will be of a deep red colour: this precipitated Sulphur waſh with Rain Water to Sweetneſs.*

§ 7. Then ℞ *Of the firſt Regulus without Gold, p.* iij. *Corroſive ſublimate, p.* ix. *from which diſtil a Butyrum Antimonii; put this Butter of Antimony into Rain Water, and you will have a Mercurius Vitæ.*

§ 8.

§ 8. *Decant the Water which is the* Spiritus Vitrioli Philosophorum, *and distil it till it becomes Acid (which Water fling away) then change the Receiver, and draw off all the Liquor, which must be so often rectified till it is as subtil as Spirit of Wine.*

§ 9. *Put this Liquor with the dulcified Sulphur into a Glass Retort, with its Receiver, and distil; the sides of the Receiver will be like a Peacock's Tail, most beautiful to behold, and the Sulphurs coming over with the Liquor, will precipitate to the Bottom of the Receiver into a most beautiful red Powder, which is the Sulphur of the Metals.*

§ 10. Lastly, ℞ *Of this Powder, or Sulphur of Metals q.v. affuse thereon Philosophical Spirit of Wine or tartariz'd S. V. or Tincture of Salt of Tartar so much as may overtop it 4 or 5 Inches, digest in a very gentle Warmth, till the Spirit has extracted the Tincture, so have you the true Tincture of the Sulphur of Metal, which is one of the greatest Medicines in the World.*

§ 11. This is a Preparation of wonderful Vertues, for after a miraculous Manner it changes the whole Oeconomy of Human Nature, and that by taking it a few days, and does more in taking 60 or 80 Drops, than most other Medicaments will do in taking them to Pounds.

§ 12. It alters and changes all the Juices in the human Body, renovates the Blood, restores decayed Nature, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits and opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, let them be of what kind soever.

§ 13. It admirably restores in Consumptions, and eases Pains in any Part of the Body, whether inward or outward, proceeding from what Cause soever, whether from Colds, Blows, malign and sharp Humors, Rheumatick or Venereal Diseases.

§ 14. It gives Rest and Satisfaction to a weary, tir'd, and worn out Body; and being taken for some time makes them plump and fat again, altering, purifying and recruiting the Juices, and so confirming a good State of Health.

§ 15. It stops Fluxes in any Part of the Body, and Fluxes of Blood and Humors; and this it does not so much from any stiptick, binding, or thickning Quality, as from a peculiar Property it has of strengthening the Tone of the Part, whereby it is made able to cope with the Matter offending.

§ 16. And if the Stomach is the Index of Life and Death, or of Health and Sickness, which daily Experience doth prove, then no Medicament in the World can be more homogene to human Bodies than this; for that it is the greatest Stomatick which can possibly be in Nature.

§ 17. It is good against cold and faint Sweats, Faintings, Swoonings, and Sickness at Heart, tho' never so vehement, unless the Agonies of Death be upon the Patient; and yet at that very time it so befriends Nature, as to make the Conflict easy.

§ 18. It is a Fire, but such a Fire as does not burn or consume, but only warm, comfort, enliven, and invigorate the whole Body; it is volatile and subtil, and when taken into the Stomach, flies like Lightning thro' the whole Man, but chiefly to the Parts afflicted.

§ 19. It does more than all Opiates can do, in giving Relief to the oppressed and dejected Archeus, and excels the highest and most

most excellent Preparations of Mercury, and outdoing, in a word, the most celebrated and extolled Panaceas of the greatest Philosophers.

§ 20. It invigorates and enkindles again, the almost extinguished, natural, and innate Heat, making the vital Flame to burn clear, removing Weaknesses and Indispositions, and restoring the pristine Health, and that many times when the Hopes of Recovery is past.

§ 21. The Dose is *a gut. v. ad x.* or xij. and gradually, it may be extended to 20 Drops or more. The best Vehicle you can give it in, is a Glass of choice *Canary*, and sometimes in Sack Whey or Mead, or a fine Ptisan of Liquorice, and it may be given Morning and Night, and in great Exigencies at Noon time also.

This incomparable Medicine was communicated to me by a Doctor of Physick, and a most ingenious Gentleman, who is as yet unwilling to have his Name made Publick to the World.

CHAP. VIII.

Of EXTRACTS.

I. *Laudanum sine Opio*; Laudanum without Opium.

Bate.] ℞ *THE best Myrrh, Mummy, red and yellow Sanders ana.* ℥iſs. *Mace, Cardamoms, Pepper, Galangal, ana.* ℥ivſs. S. V. ℔iij. *mix and extract a Tincture according to Art; filter and add thereto the narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol* ℥iij. *mix and digest for a Month.* If you please, *you may evaporate to a mellaginous Substance, to which you may add Saffron* ℥iiſs. *Salt of Pearl* ℥iſs. *compleating the Mixture.* S. A. It is a most powerful Anodyn, stops all sorts of Fluxes, Catarrhs, Rheums, Coughs, *&c.* and has the same Vertues with the former two.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine is much better in Tincture than in the Extract; for being extracted with Spirit of wine, the Sulphur of the Wine in Evaporation will certainly carry off some of the best, most volatil and subtil Particles of the Ingredients, and leave the Medicine much weaker and dispirited.

§ 2. And therefore I should chuse to add the Saffron, *viz.* ℥ij. in the first Digestion, and after decanting and filtering, to add the Salt of Pearl, most of which will dissolve in the Tincture, because it is made with common S.V. not rectified.

§ 3. This Preparation is taken from *Tilingius's Prodromus, clas. 2. tit. 1. p.* 463. but differs something both in the Number of Ingredients and their Proportions. *Tilingius* has it thus:

§ 4. ℞ *Red Myrrh, Egyptian Mummy, ana.* ℥j. *extract a Tincture with Succory Water:* ℞ *Powders of red and yellow Sanders, ana.* ℥j. *Mace, Pepper black and long, Galingal, ana.* ℥ij. *Xylo Aloes, Cardamoms greater and lesser, ana.* ℥ij. *mix, and with* S. V. *extract a Tincture as is usual.*

§ 5. *Both*

§ 5. *Both these Tinctures filter apart, and conjoin, and add narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol* ℥ij. *circulate all in a Vessel close stopt for five days, then abstract the S. V. by distillation in a gentle B. M. to the thickness of Honey, to which add Extract of Saffron* ℥ss. *Salt or Magistery of Pearl and Coral,* A. ℥j. *mix and make a Mass.* Dose à gr. vj. ad x.

§ 6. But how this narcotick Sulphur is to be made is next to be inquired into, which *Tilingius* makes two ways.

§ 7. I. ℞ *Filings of Mars,* p. j. *Hungarian Vitriol, or Vitriol of Venus,* p. ij. *mix them well, put them into a Glass Cucurbit, upon which affuse Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to overtop it half an Inch; boyl and coagulate in a Sand heat to Dryness, and urge the Fire yet more till it grows red: To this Powder affuse more Spirit of Vinegar, so as to overtop it four Inches, digest some hours in a warm place, and the Tincture will arise, which decant, and filter.*

§ 8. *And upon the Faeces affuse more Spirit, digesting, decanting and filtering as before, continuing this Work till all the Tincture is extracted; put these Extractions together, and drop in Guttatim, Oleum Tartari* q. s. *and the Sulphur will immediately precipitate; the supernating Spirit of Vinegar decant and cast away, and sweeten by many ablutions in warm Water; so have you the Anodyn and fixt Sulphur of Vitriol before mentioned.*

§ 9. II. Or thus: ℞ *Vitriol in fine Powder, and by a gentle heat evaporated to whiteness* lbss. S. V. *tartarized* ℥xxx. *mix and digest for a month in Horse Dung; decant from the Faeces, and distil in B. M. till the Residence is of a yellow Colour, and of the Substance of some distilled vegetable Oyl, as Oyl of Rosemary, Limons,* &c. *this keep for Use.*

§ 10. If following the Prescript of our Author, you keep it in Tincture, you may give it *à* ℥ss. *ad* ℥j. but if you reduce it to an Extract according to the Prescript, you may give it *à gr. viij. ad* xvj. *or to* ℈j.

§ 11. Authors say, it is a famous, great, and most powerful Anodyn, eases all Pains, induces Sleep, and may be given in all Cases in which *Laudanum Opiatum* is exhibited.

II. * *Extractum Absinthii*, Extract of Wormwood.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of a Tincture drawn forth from the Tops of Wormwood dryed, which being filtrated, is evaporated to the Consistency of an Extract, to every ounce of which there is to be added* ℥ss. *of the fixed or elementary Salt: you may also prepare this Extract from the depurated Juice by Evaporation in B. M. S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. In making the Tincture, you ought to *grind the dryed Wormwood* p. ij. *with Salt of Wormwood ar Tartar,* p. j. *in a hot Iron Mortar, and then putting them into the Matrass, affuse your tartarized* S. V. for by this means the Tincture will be the sooner and more easily elicited.

§ 2. As to the Choice of the Extracts, which is most valuable, whether that made by Tincture, or that by the Juice, I must confess; the first is the finer Medicine in some respects, but I cannot be beaten out of this Opinion, That the Spirit of Wine carries away with it some of the finest, subtilest, and most valuable Parts of

of the *Wormwood*, and therefore in that respect should rather chuse the latter.

§ 3. That in making the Extract with S. V. it is better to save the Spirit than lose it by Evaporation, which you may do by drawing it off in a gentle B. M. and it may well enough go for Spirit of Wormwood; or (being dulcified with Syrup made of double-refined Sugar and simple Wormwood-water) it may go very well for a strong Wormwood-water.

§ 4. Either of them are most admirable Stomatick Medicaments, strengthen and fortify the Ventricle and all its Faculties, cause a good Appetite and an excellent Digestion, heat, dry, comfort, and take away the debility and wateriness thereof.

§ 5. It is good against nauseousness and vomiting; kills Worms, and opens Obstructions of the Mesentery, and is an excellent thing against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body.

§ 6. Dose *à* ℈ss. *ad* ʒj. either in a Bolus, with Conserve of Wormwood, or in a Pill made up with Powder of Wormwood, or Dived in some of the aforesaid Wormwood-water, and so taken. It is a good thing against intermitting Fevers or Agues.

¶ III. *Extractum Alhandal*; Extract of Coloquintida.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis, choice, freed from the Seeds, and in fine Powder* ʒiv. *Liquorice, Aniseeds* *à* ʒss. *Lime-water filtred* ℔iv. *digest twenty days, express out, and evaporate to a due Consistency, S. A.* Dose *à gr. v. ad xv.* and beyond.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a famous Purge, and not inferior to any other in the World; for it universally purges all Humors, and carries off the Recrements from all Parts of the Body, and attracts even from the most extreme Parts, as Head, Fingers, Toes, Joynts, Skin, &c.

§ 2. It prevails against the Dropsie, Cachexy, Jaundice, and Green-sickness in Virgins, and is a famous Remedy against the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, Kings Evil, and the Scurvy in a cold and moist habit of Body.

§ 3. It provokes the Terms, and brings away both Birth and After-birth, expels the Mola or dead Child.

§ 4. It is excellent against all Diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and Lungs, and is therefore of singular use in Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Epilepsies, Megrim, and inveterate Head Achs.

§ 5. It is the only Specifick Purge in all Venereal Cases, and may be given for that purpose *à gr. vj. ad* ʒj. made up into Pills, or into a Bolus with the Pulp of Prunes or of a roasted Apple, after which the Sick may drink a draught of warm Ale, or Metheglin, or choice Canary.

§ 6. I must confess, I can say by experience, it does more in Pocky Distempers than any other vegetable Purge whatsoever, its Effects in that Disease being admirable, yea, sometimes stupendous, so that a Man may trust to what it will do.

§ 7. *Le Febure*'s Extract of Colocynthis: ℞ *The whitest and lightest Colocynthis in gross Powder, (but he takes of the Pulp,* p. ij. *of the Seed* p. j. *which I approve not of) imbibe it by little and little with Spirit*

Spirit of Vinegar impregnated with half an ounce of Sennertus's *Salt of Tartar to every Pound of the Spirit, and put on so much of the Spirit, that it may overtop the moistned Mass four Inches.*

§ 8. *Digest in a gentle Ash or Sand Heat for eight days, shaking the Glass three or four times, or oftner, every day, let the Matrass be so large, as not to be above half full, because the Pulp will swell extraordinarily, and hazard the breaking of the Glass; this done, strain out by pressing the Tincture, and filter through a Linnen Cloth.*

§ 9. *To the Cake effuse more fresh Menstruum, shaking and digesting as before eight days, renewing the Menstruum even the third time; by which means you will extract the whole Vertue and Power of the Colocynthis: Joyn these Tinctures together, and gently evaporate to the Consistency of an Extract.*

§ 10. It may be given alone in most ordinary Diseases *a gr.* iij. *ad* ℈ss. even to ℈j. after which let the Sick drink a Draught of Malmsy, Canary, or Malaga Sack, or strong Mead, or other generous Wine.

§ 11. Or you may mix it with some Mercurial Preparation, such as is *Aurum Vitæ*, the Prince's Powder, or the like, to be given against the French-Pox, or any Reliques of the same.

§ 12. It is good also against Dropsies, King's-Evil, Rheumatisms, and all arthritical and paralytical Distempers; after which let the Patient drink warm Broth in which a little Mace has been boiled.

§ 13. But he proceeds to perfect his Extract after this Manner: ℞ *Of the former Extract* ℥iij. *soluble Magistery of Coral* ℥j. *Tartarized* ʒ. *V. so much as to overtop it four Inches; digest thirty or forty days in a very gentle B. M. then add to it Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression* ℥iij. *mixed with double refined Sugar in Powder* ℥vj. *all being well mixt together, abstract the S. V. by Distillation, and then evaporate to the Consistency of an Extract.*

§ 14. It has all the former Vertues, but is more corrected, and may be given *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij.

§ 15. *Charras* his Extract of Colocynthis: ℞ *Pulp of white and pure Colocynthis cut very small* ℔ij. *put it into a very large Cucurbit on a Sand Heat, and effuse thereon good new White-wine 6 Pints, cover it with its Head and a Receiver, luting well the Junctures, and digest with a gentle Fire for twelve hours; after which strain out the Infusion by pressing.*

§ 16. *Put the Sediment into the Cucurbit, and effuse upon it a Pint or two of good S. V. cover the Vessel with a blind Head, luting the Juncture, and digest again twelve hours more, but with a little more Heat; then strain and press forth the Tincture with a good Strength; mix it with the former, and filter both thro' brown Paper.*

§ 17. *Put it again into the Cucurbit, and abstract in B. M. or a gentle Sand Heat the S. V. which will serve again for the like Work; then all the Remains into a glazed Earthen Pipkin, and in a gentle Sand Heat evaporate all the remaining Humidity, till it comes to the Consistency of a Rob or Extract, which keep in a wide-mouthed Bottle close stopt, to mix with other purging Extracts.*

§ 18. This Extract is proper to expel the Serosities of the remote Parts of the Body, and therefore is very good for Dropsies

where gentle Medicines will not prevail.

§ 19. It is also an excellent thing in Diseases of the Joints and Rheumatisms, especially against the Gout, Sciatica, and Kings Evil, and all Sorts of strumous Swellings, mixing it with other Extracts, as that of Rhubarb, to qualify its Activity, and fortify the Bowels at the same time.

§ 20. Dose alone in Pills *a gr. iij. ad x.* and accordingly to be proportioned, with respect to the Strength of those it is mixt withal.

§ 21. Or thus according to *Le Mort*: ℞ *Pulp of Coloquintida q. v. effuse thereon boiling Water, which digest thereon in a Sand-Heat twenty four hours; express the Liquor, and put on more boiling Water, which digest and express, as before; and continue this Operation so long, till the Water be more coloured.*

§ 22. *Put all these tinged Liquors together, and evaporate to the Consistency of Honey; to which put a half part of rectified S. V. and keep it in a wide-mouthed Glass close stopt for Use.* It is more gentle than other Preparations, and works in less Dose.

§ 23. I now come to propose an Extract of my own: ℞ *choice white Pulp of Coloquintida cut small with a Pair of Scissors* ℔j. *Rain or Spring-water* ℔xij. *mix and boil all in a large Earthen or Iron-pot for six or eight hours, then express strongly: To the Faces put Water* ℔xij. *more, boil again ten or twelve hours with a good Fire, and whilst hot express again strongly: To the Faces put more Water* ℔vj. *or viij. and boil again for fourteen or sixteen hours, and strain out again strongly.*

§ 24. *Mix all these Decoctions together, and boil them till half the Liquor is evaporated; this being cold, will be a perfect Liver or Gelly, which you may cut: Continue a gentle Evaporation, till it comes to the Consistency of an Extract to be made up into Pills.*

§ 25. *But if you determine it for any long keeping, you must evaporate most of the Humidity, and then moisten it with Chymical Oyl of Limons, or Caraways, and so keep it in a Fargles or Gally-pot, tyed close over with a wet Bladder, for Use.*

§ 26. It has all the before-enumerated Vertues, and may be given *a gr. iij. ad x.* more or less, according to Age, Strength, and the Disease.

§ 27. In this last Preparation here is to be noted, that at length you will not have a quarter part of Fæces to be cast away, but the greatest part of the Pulp dissolves, and becomes a Gummy Extract, a Medicine truly great, and beyond any other Purger in the vegetable Kingdom.

§ 28. Also instead of the chymical *Oyl of Limons* or *Caraways*, if they cannot be had, you may add a quarter part of pure and true *Oyl of Nutmegs*, or *Mace by Expression*, which will not only correct its Violence, but also preserve it from decay.

IV. * *Extractum Antiscorbuticum*; Extract against the Scurvy.

Bate.] *It is made of the Magma of the Aqua Antiscorbutica in cap. 1. sect. 4. of this Book.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing against the Cachexia, Dropsy, Leucophlegmatia, Jaundice, Scurvy, and other like Diseases which infest the Blood and Humors: It strengthens

strengthens the Stomach, and makes a good Digestion.

§ 2. Dose ʒss. ad ʒj. You may take it thus: ℞ *Conserve of Damask Roses* ʒij. *of the Extract* ʒij. *mix for a Dose*, to be taken at Night going to Bed.

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Black-cherry-water* ʒiv. *Aq. Antiscorbutica* ʒj. *of this Extract* ʒss. *dissolve and mix* for a Dose in the Morning fasting.

V. * *Extractum chalybis*; Extract of Steel.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Sorrel depurated* ℔iv. *Tamarinds* ʒj. *boil a little, and clarifie: In this macerate warm, Filings of Mars* ʒij. *for four days, often stirring it; then strain out, and in* B. M. *inspissate to a due consistency.* This is also called the *Magistery of Mars.* It is otherwise prepared in like manner with Juice of Apples, instead of the Juice of Sorrel and Tamarinds. Dose ℞ ʒss. ad ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. You may prepare it also with many other things, as with strong Beer, White-wine, Rhenish-wine, Juice of Oranges, or Limons, or Quinces, &c.

§ 2. And whereas our Author advises only to four Days Digestion, it is true, it may serve: But I who have made the Medicine many times over, can tell that it will be much better if it stands a much longer time.

§ 3. And if you have the Patience to attend the Digestion, I can assure you, the longer it stands, the better you will find your Preparation.

§ 4. It will gradually change Colour, and by long standing grow thick and black, like Ink, but this it will not come to in a few Days, the Body of *Mars* is not so easily opened.

§ 5. The last time I made it, it stood seven or eight Months upon the Filings, which produced me a most incomparable Medicine.

§ 6. But such a Length of Time you cannot permit it upon Juice of Sorrel, or any other unfermented Juice, because it will be apt to corrupt.

§ 7. In this Case, at the End of three, four or five Days, you must put in ℔ss. or more, of double refin'd Sugar, and then digest on in order.

§ 8. It is a famous Medicine against the Cachexy, Dropsy, Obstructions of Livor, Spleen, Mesentery, and Womb; and in particular, a powerful Thing against the Green-Sickness in Virgins.

§ 9. It commonly gives some Relief at second or third Dose, and by a constant Taking of it, in a little time a perfect Cure.

§ 10. It is best to be given at Night going to Bed, in a Glass of new Beer, or Rhenish-wine and Sugar, because then the Patient keeps warm upon it.

§ 11. But if it be taken in the Morning, the Sick ought to rise and stir after it, to get themselves into a good Heat, without which it has not so good an Effect.

§ 12. And since the Weakness of many will not permit this early Rising and Exercise, they must take it at Night, as before directed.

VI. * *Extractum Diatessaron*; An Extract of the Species of *Diatessaron*.

Bate.] ℞ *Species of Diatessaron* ʒiij. *Roots of Angelica* ʒj. *Zedoary* ʒss. *Seeds of Carduus* ʒij. *Waters of Scordium Compound, of Carduus*,

of Bawm, of Angelica, A. lbj mix and extract a Tincture S. A. and exhale to a due Consistency. It is good against cold Diseases, both of the Head and Brain, as the Palsy, and of the Ventricle and Stomach, as Inflations or Wind, and from that Pain, want of Digestion, &c. and of the Livor also, as the Dropsy, Cachexy, Obstructions. It is powerful also against the Bitings of mad Dogs, and prevails against Poyson.

Salmon. § 1. What the Species *Diatessaron* are, you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *sect.* 18. which are *Roots of Gentian, round Birthwort, Myrrh, and Bay-berries, Ana.*

§ 2. That the *Menstruum* will be too weak to make a good Extraction: Your best way will be to abate the full half of the Quantities of the cold Waters, and add as much to it of good Spirit of Wine.

§ 3. Or else, *after the Extraction is made with the cold Waters, decanting the Tincture, to effuse on the Magma* lbij. *or better, of good Spirit of Wine, to digest four or six days in a gentle Heat, and then decanting this Tincture also, to mix it with the former Tincture.*

§ 4. *After which in B. M. abstract the S. V. which having obtained, you may in a small clean Earthen Saucepan, or some such like, evaporate the remaining Humidity to a just Consistency.* Dose *a* ʒs. *ad* ʒiss.

VII. * *Extractum Drasticum*; The active or working Extract.

Bate.] ℞ *Choice Scammony finely powdred* ʒiij. *Juice of Oranges expressed with the Peels* lbij. *mix, and digest warm for six days; strain out by expressing, and exhale to the Consistency of a Mass for Pills.* Dose *a* ʒss. *ad* ʒss.

Salmon. § 1. Δρασμὸν *altum significat, quod vires suas in profundum transmittit, & penitus transfundit.* The Title shews the mighty Power and Force of the Medicine, which is able to send and extend its Efficacy, both to the most extreme Parts, and the most recluse Caverns of Nature in Mans Body.

§ 2. Yet it works gently and pleasantly, without griping or making sick, or scarcely any Disturbance to Nature, carrying off the most inveterate and rebellious Diseases.

§ 3. It purges all Humors, and is a Specifick against the Gout, Rheumatism, and most other Pains and Aches of the Joints, especially if coming of Cold.

§ 4. It is indeed an excellent thing, as it is now prepared, yet it will work but slowly in some Bodies: *In this Case it will be good to add to each Dose gr.* iij. *or* iv. *of Extract of Colocynthis.*

§ 5. It will not only make the Medicine work more lively and briskly, but also vastly augment its Vertue, to all the Purposes it is intended for.

VIII. * *Extractum Ecphracticum*; The opening Extract.

Bate.] ℞ *Wood of Aloes, Galingal, Cloves, A.* ʒss. *Cinnamon, Gentian, Cortex Winteranus, A.* ʒj. *Horse-Radish Roots* ʒij. *Calamint, Penny-royal, Wormwood. A.* M. j. *Mars prepared with Sulphur* ʒviij. *White-wine, and a Decoction of white Tartar, A.* lbiiss. *Digest, strain out and exhale to a due Consistency* S. A. adding

adding fine Aloes in fine Powder ʒj. Myrrh ʒij. Mithridat. It is a moſt effectual Remedy againſt the Green-Sickneſs in Virgins, and the Scurvy. It has a great Vertue in opening Obſtructions, chiefly of the Livor, Spleen, Womb, and Meſentery, and curing thoſe Diſeaſes proceeding therefrom.

Salmon.] § 1. *Emmenagoga quæ-dam medicamenta, apud* Galenum, *quæ meatus abſtructos expediunt.* An *Ecbractick Medicament* is ſuch a one as opens Obſtructions of the Paſſages, and a powerful one of that kind is this here of our Author's.

§ 2. You had better make it thus: *Firſt extract a ſtrong Tincture upon the Species with S. V. grinding their Powders firſt with Salt of Tartar in a hot Iron Mortar, then make a ſtrong Extract of the Mars by itſelf, with the White-wine and Decoction of white Tartar: Put theſe Tinctures together, and in B. M. abſtract the S. V. after which evaporate the remaining Humidity to a due Conſiſtency, and ſo add the Aloes and Myrrh as before directed.*

§ 3. The Mars is thus to be prepared: ℞ *Common Sulphur* ʒiij. *Filings of Mars* ʒj. *mix and put them over a Fire, and kindle the Sulphur, ſometimes ſtirring it, till the Deflagration is over, to what remains, add more freſh Sulphur* ʒij. *deflagrate again; then being cold, grind it into a ſubtil Powder for the intended Uſe.*

§ 4. It is good againſt the Cachexia, Dropſy, Yellow-Jaundice, Black-Jaundice, Obſtructions of the Courſes, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother.

§ 5. It ſweetens the Blood and Juices, and is excellent in many other Caſes. Doſe *a* ʒſs. *ad* ʒiſs. in a proper Vehicle.

LX. * *Extractum Febrifugum*; The Ague Extract.

Bate.] ℞ *Jeſuits Bark in fine Powder* ʒiv. *Centory the leſs, Gentian A.* ʒij. *Virginian Snake-root* ʒj. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ *iv. vel q. s. extract a Tincture, and evaporate S. A.* The Title ſhews the Vertues, Doſe ϑſs. *ad* ʒſs.

Salmon.] § 1. The beſt way will be, to draw off the S. V. in B. M. to preſerve it, with which you may make an Extraction another time.

§ 2. 'Tis a famous Ague Frighter, ſeldom or never failing the Cure at ſome few Doſes taking; tho', to ſpeak not only my own Thoughts, but my Experience alſo, the Tincture extracted with a good, ſtrong, and rough Claret Wine, or red Port, is much more powerful to the Intention it is given for, and more certainly effects the Cure.

§ 3. For 'tis certain, that the S. V. in the Abſtraction or Evaporation carries away many of the volatile Particles of the mixt with it, and ſuch as, circulating with the Blood, convey the Power, Vertue and Force of the Medicament into it.

§ 4. It ought not to be given to ſuch as are apt to be coſtive, or have hard and dry Bodies, or afflicted with any ſtyptick Humor, or Scirrhous, or Cancerous Tumors; nor to Women whoſe Courſes are ſtopt, or are apt to be troubled with Vapors, or Hyſterick Fits.

§ 5. And before it is given, the Body ought to be well cleanſed, if poſſible, both upward and downwards, leſt it lock up into it the Morbifick Matter, or the

Malignity of the Diſtemper, which reverting inwards, immediately ſmites the Vitals, and puts a Period to Life.

§ 6. Above all things, you ought to avoid giving it in any continent or continual Fever, for in thoſe Diſtempers it is no better than Poyſon, and certainly fatal, if accompanied with any Putrefaction or Malignity.

§ 7. For, the Pores of the Body being by it conſtringed, and the other Avenues ſtopt up, the Poyſon of the Diſeaſe unavoidably ſtrikes the Heart, and makes the vital Flame a Sacrifice.

§ 8. You are to vary the Doſe according to the kind of the Ague, the Age of the Patient, and Strength or Contumacy of the Diſtemper; on which Conſiderations you may give it from ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj. yea, in ſome Conſtitutions *ad* ʒiſs.

X. *Extractum Fellis*; Extract of Ox Galls.

Bate.] ℞ *Bullocks Galls dryed in the Sun* ʒij. S. V. lbiſs. *mix and extract a Tincture, which evaporate* S. A. It provokes the Terms. Doſe *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒſs. daily. It operates by Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. This is deduced from *Hartman*'s Tincture of Bulls Gall, deſigned by him for beautifying the Face and Skin, and for taking away Heat, Pimples, Freckles, Sunburnings, Tawnineſs, and other Deformities thereof.

§ 2. You are either to augment or diminiſh the Doſe, according to the Age of the Perſon and Exigency of the Diſtemper; to an elder Perſon, and where the Obſtruction has been long, you may give from ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj. To young Girls, and where the Obſtruction is recent, from ʒj. *ad* ʒſs.

§ 3. But if it be a *Chloroſis*, or Greenſickneſs confirmed, you muſt not diſpute, but give it in the largeſt Doſe, and that every Night going to Bed.

§ 4. It is alſo an approved Medicine for killing Worms, and expelling them out of the Body.

§ 5. I knew it given to a young Girl of about 14 years of Age, who looked pale, and always complained of a pain at her Stomach; the Phyſicians declar'd it to be the Green-ſickneſs, which I believe was the leaſt of the Effects.

§ 6. However, giving this Extract to ʒij. and repeating the Doſe ſeveral Nights going to Bed, with an Intention to provoke the Terms, it had this effect upon her, that it brought away long Worms, about eight or ten (I remember not exactly which) and the Patient immediately thereupon grew perfectly well; and afterwards being repeated, it plentifully brought down her Courſes.

§ 7. I have alſo known it given to ſeveral others with the ſame Succeſs againſt the Worms; and I knew one Perſon from whom at times it brought away about fourteen long Worms.

§ 8. Diſſolved in a *Decoction of Centory the leſs, and Carduus*, and exhibited Clyſter-wiſe, it kills the Worms called *Aſcarides*, and brings them away in great Quantities, even the very Bags wherein their Eggs or Seed is lodged, and in which they engender.

§ 2. But if you give it Clyſter-wiſe, you may encreaſe the Doſe *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒſs. or more.

XI.

XI. * *Extractum Ictericum*; The Extract against the Yellow Jaundice.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh made Sheeps-Dung* ℥iv. *Celandine Roots* ℥i. *Turmerick* ℥iss. *Earth-worms prepared* ʒvj. *Centory to the less, M.* ij. *Mars prepared* ʒij. *Juice of Limons* ℥vj. *Cichory-water* lbiv. *infuse all for forty eight Hours, and then express out, which evaporate to a Consistency for Pills, adding Earth-Worms prepared* ʒiss. *red Coral, Amber, Ivory, A.* ʒij. *mix them.* Dose ʒss. thrice a Day, drinking after it ℥iv. of the *Ictherick Decoction.*

Salmon.] § 1. I am of Opinion, that Goose-Dung is better than Sheeps-Dung, but you may take what is readiest at hand: And the Celandine Roots must be of the greater Celandine, not the Roots or Pilewort.

§ 2. The *Earth-Worms* are prepared by *putting them alive into a Pail of Water all Night, in which they will cleanse and purify themselves, the next Day take them out and dry them gently in the Sun, or in a Baker's Oven after the Bread is taken out; being through dry, cut them into Bits, and beat them into a fine Powder, which keep for this Use.*

§ 3. The Mars is thus prepared: ℞ *Filings of Mars q. v. put it into a Glass Vessel, and effuse thereon A. F. q. s. or so much till it will no longer effervesce, and put it into Digestion for twenty four Hours, then over a gentle Heat evaporate the A. F. to Dryness, so will you have in the Bottom a red Calx, which evaporate in a Crucible red hot, then cool, levigate, and keep it for Use.*

§ 4. The Title shews the Intention, besides which it is very powerful to open all Sorts of Obstructions of the Viscera, and cure the Green-Sickness in Virgins, you may give it *a* ʒi. *ad* ʒii. *vel* ʒi.

XII. *Extractum Malticum compositum*; Extract of Malt, Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Colts foot, fresh-spotted Lung wort, A.* ℥vj. *Liquorice* ℥viij. *Raisins stoned* lbij. *strongest Ale not beer, of 4. due Age, Gall.* vj. *boil to the Consumption of Gall.* iv. *then express strongly, and evaporate to the Consistency of Honey.*

Dose ʒij. twice or thrice a Day, against the Phthisick or Consumption of the Lungs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to each Ounce of the Extract *Catechu in fine Powder, Bezoar-Mineral, A.* ʒj. *volatile Salt of Viners, or volatile Salt of Hogs Flesh, Cochinele, A.* ʒss. it will be much more effectual to the Purpose intended.

§. 2. For *Volatile Animal Salts* are the very radical Matter of Flesh, and the very things without which it cannot be well generated.

§ 3. The *Bezoar-Mineral* absorbs the Acidity of the Ulcer, and the *Catechu* heals and constringes, whilst the *Cochinele* agreeing with the *Volatile Salts*, conspire to the perfect Restoration.

§ 4. This *Extractum Maltæ* is generally a good thing for this Purpose; but besides that, it is famous for strengthning weak Backs, and easing the Pain thereof, tho' never so vehement.

§ 5. I knew a Woman who could scarcely go or stand upright, but had been for many Months in extreme Misery and Pain, who by the taking this Extract, with the Addition here made, but for four-

teen Days, was perfectly cured beyond Expectation.

§ 6. This very Medicine, with the Addition of the *Volatile Animal Salt*, does not only cure a *Phthisis*, but also a *Tabes*, or Pining, and sometimes that incurable Disease, called *Merasmos*; at least, it prevails against a *Hectick*, and restores all the Decays of Nature.

§ 7. You may give it *a* ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. Morning fasting, an Hour before Dinner, and last at Night, drinking after it half or three quarters of a Pint or more of strong Broth.

XIII. ✝ *Extractum Melampodii*; Extract of black Hellebor.

Bate.] ℞ *The Roots of the true black Hellebor, with the String in grosi Powder* ℥vj. *Aniseeds* ℥j. *Spirit of Wine* lbiij. *infuse all in a gentle Heat for six Days, then express and evaporate.* Dose *a* ℈ss. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. The better way will be to make a double Extract, first with Water and Salt of Tartar, and then drying the Roots to make a second Extraction with S. V. then joining these Tinctures together, to abstract the S. V. in B. M. and after to evaporate the Humidity to a just Consistency.

§ 2. By this Means you will have all the good Parts of the Hellebor, which the S. V. would not be able to extract of itself; for the more aqueous Particles are first drawn forth by the Water and Salt of Tartar.

§ 3. Then the resinous Parts are extracted with the S. V. so that joining these two together, and abstracting, you must necessarily have all that is excellent out of the Hellebor.

§ 4. You may give it in strong Bodies to ℥ss. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Spleen, corrects and evacuates Melancholy, and is a Specifick against Madness, and of great Use to be constantly given (for some time) to such as are apt to have their Paroxisms return at some certain Times.

§ 5. Where there is a real Madness, there you may venture to give it in a much larger Dose, because Experience does daily evince, that in such Persons even very strong Medicaments work very hardly, and sometimes not at all.

§ 6. Yet that you may be sure not to over dose them, the best way will be to encrease them gradually, till you see the utmost Dose of which may be safely given them.

XIV. *Extractum Peregorgicum*; The Extract easing Pain.

Bate.] ℞ *Philonium Romanum* ℥iss. *Mithridate* ℥v. *London Treacle, Diascordium, A.* ℥iij. *Carduus Water* lbj. *S. V.* ℥iij. *digest, strain out, and evaporate S. A.* It is profitable against contagious Diseases, Catarrhs, Pains, Watchings, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Composition of the *Philonium Romanum*, its Vertues and Uses, you may see in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *sect.* 22. which is the *Philonium majus Nicolai.*

§ 2. The *Mithridate*, *London Treacle*, and *Diascordium*, you may also see in the same *Dispensatory*, so that upon the Matter this is only a Composition made of many other Compounds.

§ 3. The Extraction will be best

beſt to be done firſt with the *Cardus Water*, and afterwards with a ſufficient Quantity of the S. V. then theſe two Tinctures or Extractions to be mixed together and digeſted for ſome little time.

§ 4. Which being done, the S. V. may be abſtracted in B. M. and the aqueous Humidity evaporated to the due Conſiſtency of an Extract.

§ 5. It has all the Vertues of Laudanum, famous againſt all manner of Pains, whether external or internal in any Part of the Body.

§ 6. It ſtops Fluxes of Rheum upon any Part, Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhæa, Bloody-flux, Lienteria; and Flux of the Livor, as alſo the Overflowing of the Terms, Whites, *&c.*

§ 7. It prevails wonderfully againſt the Strangury and Colick, and is famous againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, *&c.* Doſe ℈j *ad* ʒj.

XV. *Extractum Pectorale*; The Pectoral Extract.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Scabioſe, Hyſſop, Ground-Ivy, A.M.* ℥j. *white Horehound, Knapweed, A. M.* ℥. *Colts Foot, Elecampane, A. M.* ℥viij. *bruiſe, and expreſs the Juice, depurate it, and evaporate to the Conſiſtence of Honey, S. A.* Doſe, one Spoonful thrice a Day, drinking after it the Pectoral Decoction.

Salmon.] § 1. If you evaporate it to a higher Conſiſtency than that of Honey, and then add a third Part of Honey, or double-refined Sugar, it will be never the worſe, and I am ſure will keep much the better.

§ 2. The pectoral Decoction, with its Vertues and Uſe, you may ſee in our *Pharm. Londinenſis, lib.* 4. *cap.* 14. *ſect.* 4. which is alſo deſigned againſt the ſame Diſeaſes, of which the Patient may take half a pint at a time.

§ 3. It opens Obſtructions of the Breaſt and Lungs, is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheeſings, Shortneſs of Breath, viſcous Flegm lodged in the Ventricle, as alſo in the Bowels, Reins, or Bladder.

§ 4. It takes away Hoarſneſs, and recovers the Voice of ſuch as have loſt it. Doſe may be to ʒj. or more.

XVI. *Extractum Peticum*; Extract of Tobacco.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of out-landiſh Tobacco* ʒij *Liquorice* ʒj. *freſh Leaves of Aſarabacca* ʒx. *Aniſeeds* ʒij *Coriander* ʒij. *Roots of Galingal, Angelica, A.* ʒviij. *Hydromel* ʒxx. *mix, and digeſt warm for twenty four hours, then expreſs out the Juice or Humidity, and exhale to a due Conſiſtency.* Doſe *ad* ʒij. It powerfully purges thick Humors, both by Vomiting and Stool, and is happily given againſt Aſthma's, and tartarous Obſtructions of the Lungs, as alſo againſt Fevers, chiefly Tertians and Quartans; it is profitable againſt the Jaundice, Dropſy, and Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Medicine for the Purpoſes intended, but in ſome ſtrong Bodies, you muſt be forced to give it to ʒj. elſe it will ſcarcely work, but only make the Patient very ſick.

§ 2. In the working of it, you muſt be ſure to provide two or three Quarts of Poſſet-drink, or Broth, aforehand, before it is given,

ven, and after every Vomit, immediately to cause the Sick to drink three Quarters of a Pint thereof.

§ 3. For by that means the Vomit will work with much more Ease and Pleasure, and the Patient will be only vehemently sick at the Moment of vomiting.

§ 4. That in some Constitutions it will work but moderately, as five or six times; whereas in others it will work even extravagantly, and give sometimes twenty or more Vomits.

§ 5. In this latter Case you may quell the Violence of it, by giving very hot Broth well seasoned with Salt, and repeating thereof for a while, so will the vomiting cease, and the Medicine exercise its Force downwards.

§ 6. Some exhibit it thus: ℞ *Cardum Water* ℥iv. *Oxymel of Squills simple* ℥vj. *of this Extract* ℈ij. *mix for a Dose*, to be given in a Morning fasting.

§ 7. It is excellent against tertian and quartan Agues, to be given three or four hours before the Fit.

XVII. * *Extractum Sarsæ*; Extract of Sarsaparilla.

Bate.] *It is made out of the Magma of the Aqua Sarsæ composita, (in chap. 1. sect. 52.) aforegoing.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing to sweeten the Blood and Humors, strengthen the Stomach, resist the Progress of the Scurvy, and restore in Consumptions, and is in particular an Antidote against the *French* Disease.

§ 2. It may be given from ℥j. to ℥ij. or more, in some proper Stomatick, Restorative, Antiscorbutick, or Antivenereal Water, according to the Quality of the Distemper and Disposition of the Body taking it.

§ 3. And it is to be given every Night going to Bed, for some considerable Time.

§ 4. For as it is only an Alterative, so it alters the Body but by Degrees, and not all at once.

§ 5. And such kind of Medicines are not to be given only for a little while, for a Spurt and away, but assiduously for several Weeks together, that thereby they may accomplish a Change of the Habit, and so affect what they are designed for.

XVIII. † *Extractum Catarrhale*; An Extract against Catarrhs.

It is made of the Tinctures constituting the Extractum Panchymagogum at sect. 21. following, mixed together in the same Proportion, to which you may add Tincture of Opium, in such Proportion, as that ℥ss. *of the Extract may contain gr.* j. *of Opium.*

Salmon.] § 1. Or thus: ℞ *Of all the Tinctures of the Panchymagogue Extract, in the same Proportion* ℥xxx. *strongest Tincture of Opium* ℥j. *mix and evaporate to an Extract.*

§ 2. Or thus: *Take of the said Tinctures evaporate to an Extract* ℥iij. ℥vj. *Extract of Opium* ℥j. *mix them well together.*

§ 3. It is not only good to stop Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum upon the Thorax and Lungs, but prevails against a Rheumatism over the whole Body, eases Pains in any Part, and particularly is a Specifick in the Gout.

§ 4. For

§ 4. For it not only gives ease by Vertue of the Opium, but also effectually carries off the morbifick Cause, and that without any Pain, Griping of the Bowels, or Molestation of the Stomach, and that so pleasantly, as if the Sick had taken no Physick at all.

§ 5. Dose *à* ℥ß. *ad* ℈ij. and in very strong Bodies to ℥j. it ought to be given over-night, and it will work the next Morning very well and kindly, for the *Opium* being added, hinders its immediate Operation.

XIX. † *Extractum Hypneticum, seu Laudanum*; The sleeping Extract.

℞ *Opium* ℥ß. *Nutmegs, Saffron, A.* ℥ij. *Castoreum* ℥j. *make an Extract with S. V. S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Ingredients being of differing Natures and Qualities, ought to have different ways of Extraction.

§ 2. The *Opium* ought to be extracted with a twofold *Menstruum*, *viz.* first with Water, then with S. V. and these Tinctures to be added together, and then the S. V. to be abstracted in B. M. and the aqueous Humidity to be evaporated, as we have taught in our *Sophistum, lib. 9. cap.* of *Opium*, the reason of which double Extraction you will there see.

§ 3. The Tincture of the *Nutmegs* ought to be extracted with the Tincture of Salt of Tartar; so also the Tinctures of the *Saffron* and of the *Castoreum*, but each apart.

§ 4. Or, *the Saffron being gently dryed, and ground with Salt of Tartar in a hot Mortar, may be extracted with rectified S. V. and the Castoreum with Spirit of Castor*; as in the proper Places we have taught.

§ 5. These several Tinctures are to be mixed together, and the S. V. abstracted in B. M. to the Consistency of an Extract, which then you are to mix exactly with the Extract of the Opium, and so keep it for use.

§ 6. It causes Sleep and Rest, alleviates all manner of Pains, in what Part of the Body soever; stops Fluxes, whether of Humors, or of the Bowels.

§ 7. It stops a Cough, and is good against most Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, having indeed all the Vertues of Laudanum. Dose *à gr.* j. *ad gr.* ij. *or* iij. at Night going to Bed.

XX. † *Extractum Lenitivum*; The Lenitive Extract.

℞ *Aloes, Fulap, A.* ℥iij. *Rhubarb, Sena, A.* ℥xij. *extract the Tinctures with rectified S. V. with which mix Centory the less, Genian, Wormwood, Myrrh, Camomile flowers, Gum Ammoniacum, Nutmegs, Saffron, A.* ℥ij. *Castoreum* ℥j. *Assa fœtida* ℥ß. *abstract to a due Consistency of the Extract.*

Salmon.] § 1. These differing Substances ought to have different ways of extracting, or are to be extracted apart, and with differing *Menstruums*.

§ 2. The Aloes ought not to be extracted with S. V. but only with Water, or some proper Juice, as of Violets, Damask-Roses, &c.

§ 3. Because the resinous Substance of the Aloes is of no use in this Medicament, but rather hurtful, causing by its tenacious Quality, (whereby it adheres more than it

it ought to do, to the Tunicles of the Stomach and Bowels, &c.) Gripings, and other ill Accidents in its Operation.

§ 4. To ſave the labour in extracting of the Jalap, you may take the Roſin thereof, which is ready done to your Hands, otherwiſe the Tincture is to be extracted with tartarized S. V.

§ 5. The Rhubarb and Sena, by reaſon they conſiſt moſtly of aqueous Particles, may be extracted with a mixt Menſtruum.

§ 6. Being reduced to Powder, let them be ground in a hot Mortar with Salt of Tartar ʒiij. and then infuſed in White-wine, or Mead or Metheglin ſix quarts, encreaſing the Heat till it ſimpers, or comes almoſt to boiling, for the Space of ten or twelve hours, being cloſe covered, after which the Infuſion is to be ſtrongly ſtrained out by Expreſſion.

§ 7. The Centory, Gentian, Wormwood and Saffron, being throughly dryed, and in Powder, are to be ground in a hot Iron Mortar, with their half Quantity of Salt of Tartar, and then their Tincture is to be extracted with tartarized S. V.

§ 8. The Nutmegs and Caſtoreum are to be extracted with Tincture of Salt of Tartar.

§ 9. The Aſſa fætida and Myrrh with Spirit of Wine, and the Ammoniacum with ſome proper Water, or Vinegar, or Juice of Limons.

§ 10. This done, all thoſe done with *Aqueous Menſtruums* are to be mixed together, and the Humidity evaporated to a due Conſiſtency.

§ 11. In like manner thoſe done with the *Spirituous Menſtruums*, as Tincture of Salt of Tartar, and S. V. they are to be mixed together, and the S. V. abſtracted in B. M. which done, theſe two kinds of Extracts are to be mixed exactly together.

§ 12. So will you have a generous Lenitive Extract, freed from all the ill Qualities of the Ingredients, as making ſick at Stomach, Vomitings, Gripings, &c.

§ 13. It purges gently and pleaſantly, opens Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and is a famous Antiſebritick, being good againſt both Tertians and Quartans.

§ 14. It ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, creates a good Appetite, takes away fainting and ſick Fits, cauſed by the Quantity and Sharpneſs of Humors lurking in thoſe Parts.

§ 15. It is alſo a ſingular thing in Hypochondriack Melancholy, and gives Eaſe in Diſtempers of the Spleen, tho' of many Years ſtanding.

§ 16. It expels Wind, brings down the Hardneſs of Children's Bellies, and is a Specifick againſt the Colick, carrying off the viſcous and tartarous Humors which cauſe it.

§ 17. Doſe ℞ ʒſs. ad ʒj. in the Morning faſting, with Obſervation as in other Purges.

XXI. † *Extractum Panchymagogum*; The univerſal purging Extract, *or* Extract purging all Humors.

℞ *Aloes, Jalap, A.* ʒvj. *Rhubarb, Sena, A.* ʒxij. *Scammony* ʒj. *black Hellebor, Turbeth, A.* ʒiij. *extract a Tincture with rectified S. V. to which add Gentian, Centory the leſs, Camomile flowers, Gum Ammoniacum, Nutmegs, Saffron, A.* ʒiij.

Caſtoreum

Castoreum ʒiſs. *Aſſa fœtida* ʒvi. *extract to a due Conſiſtency*, S. A. *Salmon.*] § 1. What Ingredients in this are the ſame with the former, are to be extracted in like manner, ſo that we need not repeat the ſame Things over again.

§ 2. The Scammony and Turbith are to be extracted with S. V. tartarized, becauſe their purging Properties conſiſt moſt in reſinous Particles.

§ 3. Or you may extract them, as alſo the Tincture of Hellebor, as we have before taught in *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 27. and *ſect.* 58. and 77. *of this Book.*

§ 4. This done, put the aqueous Extractions together, and evaporate to the Conſiſtency of an Extract; and put the Spiritous Extractions, and abſtract in B. M. the S. V. leaving the Magma of a due Conſiſtency, which mix well with the former aqueous Extract, and keep it for Uſe.

§ 5. It purges all tartarous and viſcous Humors admirably from all Parts of the Body, even from the moſt remote, by which means it carries off the progenerative Cauſe of the Scurvy, Dropſy, Stone and Gout, and all other Diſeaſes having Affinity with them.

§ 6. It is a ſingular good Purge in Melancholy, and to carry off the Recrements of the Spleen, and to evacuate and cleanſe the Stomach and Bowels in Agues before the Adminiſtration of the Cortex or *Pulvis Patrum.*

§ 7. For which purpoſe it ought to be given two or three times, after which you need not fear to adminiſter the Cortex with both Succeſs and Safety.

§ 8. It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and is good againſt hyſterick Fits, and cleanſes the uterine Parts of all Impurities.

§ 9. It prevails againſt old Headachs, the Megrims, Lethargy, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Palſy, and moſt other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

§ 10. Being made into long Pellets, and put up the Noſtrils as an Errhine (whilſt ſoft) it purges the Head admirably, and cures inveterate Headachs, Lethargies, Apoplexies, by drawing away the morbifick Cauſe through the Noſtrils.

§ 11. Doſe inwardly, *a* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in the Morning faſting, with Cautions as in other Purges.

XXII. *Phoſphorus*; An Extract out of Urine.

Bate.] *It is made of the Magma after the Diſtillation of the Spirit of Urine, with a little Sal Armoniack, by diſtilling with Degrees of Fire in a Glaſs Retort into a Receiver half full of Water.* It is diuretick and diaphoretick: Doſe ʒſs.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *ſolid Phoſphorus* is made, with ſeveral Obſervations upon it, you may ſee at large in our *Seplaſium*, *lib.* 5. *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, and 17. ſo that we need not ſay much more of it in this Place.

§ 2. The *Aereal* or *Liquid Noctiluca* or *Phoſphorus*, according to Mr. *Boyle*'s Proceſs, is thus: *Take a conſiderable Quantity of human Urine, (becauſe it yields but a ſmall Quantity or Proportion of Luciferous Matter) let it be digeſted or putrefied a convenient time before it be uſed, then diſtil it with a moderate Heat till the ſpiritous Parts are drawn off,*

and

and abstract the superfluous Moisture, till the remaining Substance be brought to a Consistence somewhat thick like a Syrup, or a thin Extract.

§ 3. *This well incorporate with thrice its Weight of fine white Sand, to which join a large Receiver; The two Vessels being carefully luted together, place the Vessel upon a naked Fire, which make and encrease gradually for five or six Hours, that all that is either Phlegmatick, or otherwise volatile, may come first over.*

§ 4. *This done, encrease the Fire for five or six Hours more, which let be as strong and intense as a strong Furnace may be capable of giving, so will there come over good Store of white Fumes, (almost like those which appear in the Distillation of Oyl of Vitriol.*

§ 5. *When they are past, and the Receiver grows clear, after a while there will succeed another Sort, which in the Receiver will seem to give a kindly Light, almost like that of little burning Matches dipt into Sulphur.*

§ 6. *And last of all, the Fire being very vehement, there will come over another Substance, supposed to be more ponderous than the former, for that it falls through the Water to the Bottom of the Receiver, which when taken out (and partly even whilst it stays there) appears by several Effects, and other Phænomena, to be of a Luciferous Nature.*

§ 7. From the foregoing Process (saith he) Occasion may be taken to enquire, whether the Matter wherein the shining Faculty cheifly resides, does not consist, not (as one would expect) in or of the volatile and spiritous Parts of our Animal Liquor, but of its (not absolutely) but more fixt Salt, and ponderous fatid Oyl, associated or mixt in a peculiar Manner or Proportion.

§ 8. From whence Occasion may be taken to propose Conjectures of the Cause of the Lucidneſs of the Luciferious Matter, and also, both to add somewhat about the despised *Sapa* of Urine, in Reference to some uncommon *Menstruums*, and to make Enquiry into other things, relating to the Nature of Light and Flame, especially as found in the *Noctiluca*.

§ 9. And since we have been discourling of this *Noctiluca* or *Phosphorus*, it will not be much from the Matter to give you here with it the *Phosphorus Balduini*, or *Bolonian Stone*, (as is supposed) at least something like to it, from the same Author, which is this.

§ 10. ℞ *Fine white Chalk, dissolve it in good Spirit of Nitre, or clean Aqua fortis, filtrate it thro' Cap-Paper, and the clear Solution evaporate, till there remains a dry Substance.*

§ 11. *With this white Calx overlay the Inside of some Vessel made of good Earth, which will endure the Fire, and that of a round Figure, which is more convenient than that of ordinary Crucibles, and to the Matter contain'd in this Vessel, give a due Degree of Fire for about half an Hour, or an Hour, (according to the Largeness of it and other Circumstances) which 'tis not easy to hit, and require a conveniently shaped Vessel, whereby the Flame or Heat may be reverberated, till you perceive the Matter to have acquired a Disposition to retain the Light.*

§ 12. *After which, the said earthen Vessel, which usually ought to be somewhat shallow, and not to exceed many Inches in Diameter, is to have a Cover of fine Glass or Chrystal, carefully cemented on to it, to preserve it from its great Enemy the Air.*

§ 13.

§ 13. Now Chymists in former times working upon Urine, sought only after the volatile, saline, and sulphurous Parts of the Concrete, which they thought to be the only spiritual and noble Substance thereof, casting away the rest as filthy and useless.

§ 14. Whereas you may now see from the former Process, that in that so despicable Substance, the Wisdom and Bounty of the Great Author of Nature is apparent almost to a Miracle, for that in so contemptible a Matter, so glorious and excellent a Thing as Self-Existing *Fire*, and Self-Shining *Substance*, should be lodg'd.

§ 15. Which though it be but admired now, may possibly be highly priz'd hereafter, when it shall be brought to greater Perfection, and more of its Uses shall be discovered, in Relation both to Physick and Chymistry.

§ 16. And since it is evident, that it is not constituted of the *volatile Salt* and *Sulphur* of the Concrete, it remains then, that it must be form'd out of its other Parts, which are a fixt or elementary Salt, and a terrene, fetid Oyl, mixt in such an harmonious Proportion, as may excite the precited *Phænomena*.

§ 17. These things being consider'd, you may from the Principles constituting it, make a Judgment of its medical Vertues and various Effects, with relation to human kind.

CHAP. IX.

Of MAGISTERIES and ARCANUMS.

1. *Magisterium Antimonii Diaphoretici*; The Magistery of Antimony Diaphoretick.

Bate.] *IT is made of Antimony diaphoretick, boiled in Water and filtrated, by affusing Allom dissolved, Precipitating and Washing,* S. A. Dose ℞ ℈ss. ℈j. It has the same Vertues with Ceruse of Antimony.

Salmon.] § 1. It has an excellent Sudorifick and Diaphoretick, resolves the Coagulation of the Blood, opens Obstructions, sweetens the Juices of the Body, prevails against Fevers, Plurisies, and the like Diseases. Dose ℞ ℈j. ad ℈iis.

§ 2. Now, whereas that Antimony diaphoretick, either by Age or some other Accident, does many times acquire an emetick Quality, this, by means of this Operation, is freed therefrom, and the Patient more secure in the Taking of it.

§ 3. You may give it in all Cases wherein Pearl is given, and it is ordinarily exhibited in the so much celebrated Pearl Cordials, and for the same Intentions is of good Use.

§ 4. *Le Feburo* makes this *Magistery or Precipitate out of the first Water wherein the fixt Nitre is dissolv'd, which comes off from the first Washing*

Washing of the Diaphoretick Antimony, because, says he, *the Nature of this Salt is altered by the Sulphur of the Antimony, and is become of the Condition of an Alcali and Lixivial Salt, whose Quality and Essence is subtil, penetrating, and igneous, rather than corrosive.*

§ 5. *And this is the Reason it has dissolved the purest Part of the Antimonial Regulus, impregnated with its fixt and solar Sulphur, very well concocted and digested, by the Action of the Fire and Nitre.*

§ 6. *And tho' this Water appears clear, yet it has contracted a Weight and Substance out of the Antimony, which must be precipitated.*

§ 7. *This our Author does with Allom dissolved in Water, but* Le Febure *with Spirit of Vinegar, so* (says he) *will it turn immediately as white as Milk.*

§ 8. *Because the Diaphoretick was hidden in the Dissolution of it, and does manifest itself with no unpleasant Smell, but contrariwise has the very Smell of Cream or sowrish Whey, whilst it is edulcorating; which is done with fair Water, then dryed and kept for Use.*

§ 9. And this Precipitate is of a very good Smell, by reason of the Fixedness of its *internal Sulphur*; whereas that prepar'd out of the common *Sulphur Auratum* with Spirit of Vinegar, has a very ill and unpleasing Smell.

§ 10. Because it is nothing else but the *external, impure, and volatile Sulphur*, which the Salt had drawn to itself, being not sufficient to draw it and expel it away, much less to fix it.

§ 11. The Parts of the Nitre and Antimony in making *Crocus Metallorum* are but equal, whereas in making Antimony Diaphoretick there is Nitre p. ij. to Antimony p. j. and after the Detonation is over, Nitre p. j. more, is added, to perfect the Maturation and Fixation of all the crude and indigested remaining Matter.

§ 12. This is thought necessary to be said, to inform the Sons of Art, *That whatsoever fixes a Substance, ought ever to be at least in triple Proportion, to the Matter to be fixed; and contrariwise, whatever is to be volatilized must be less in the same triple Proportion, to the Matter volatilizing, if not sometimes quadruple; as* ℥iv. *of Spirit to volatilize* ℥j. *of Salt, and* ℥iv. *of Salt to fix* ℥j. *of Spirit*; Which Note is worthy of your Observation.

§ 13. The common Dose is but to gr. xx. but we have with good Success given it many times to xxx. and more, in this Matter you must be guided by your Reason.

§ 14. The Vertue of this Remedy is very estimable, and of high Value in Physick: And tho' it is here said to be fix'd, it is to be understood only comparatively to other Antimonial Remedies, which provoke violent Vomitings and Purgings, this Diaphoretick only working by an Irradiation of Vertue, and an Efficacy not easily conceivable.

§ 15. For it naturally and gently strengthens the internal *Archeus*, which is the principal Director of all the Functions of Life, either in Health or Sickness, and therefore its Use must be continued without Interruption, for at least 30 or 40 days, because that during that time it will make the Alteration and Change in the Blood, and other Juices desired.

§ 16. It is of singular Use to resist any Corruption or Putrefaction

ction which may lurk in any Part of the Body, mundifying and reſtifying the whole Maſs of Blood, whereby it becomes capable of opening the moſt inveterate Obſtructions of the Livor, Spleen, Meſentery, Pancreas, Womb, and other Viſcera.

§ 17. Beſides, it removes the Obſtructions of the Menſes, cures the Greenſickneſs, Dropſy, and Hypochondriacal Melancholy, cleanſes and heals inward and outward Ulcers, and is a ſingular good Remedy againſt malign and peſtilential Fevers, Meaſles, Small Pox, ſpotted Fever, and the Plague itſelf.

II. * *Magiſterium Benzoini*; Magiſtery of Benjamin.

Bate.] *It is made of the white Parts of the Benjamin, being diſſolved in Alcohol of Wine, precipitated with Milk-water, and drying it according to Art.* Doſe *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj. It is a noble Pectoral.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but a Tincture of Benjamin precipitated with Water; for the Tincture made with the Alcohol of Wine, being mixt with a great deal of Water, makes a kind of Milk, which by ſome is call'd Virgins Milk, which ſerves for a Waſh for the Face and Skin.

§ 2. And becauſe the Water weakens the S. V. and makes it quit what it held up diſſolv'd; if you let this Milk be ſtill a while, the Roſin or Magiſtery precipitates to the Bottom of the Veſſel, and the Water becomes clear.

§ 3. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *Benjamin* ʒij. *in fine Powder, put it into a Matraſs, upon which affuſe Alcohol of* S. V. *prepared upon Salt of Tartar* ʒvj. *ſhake them together nimbly, and digeſt a while in a warm* B. M. *ſo will the Benjamin diſſolve in a very ſhort time.*

§ 4. *By this it is evident, that this Concrete contains a very pure and ſubtil, ſulphurous, volatil Salt. for if it was compoſed of groſs and unctious Sulphur, the Alcohol of* S. V. *would make but a ſimple Extraction of it, not a perfect Diſſolution.*

§ 5. *This Diſſolution, which will be red and tranſparent, muſt be ſtrained into a Vial or Glaſs; the one half you may keep for Tincture, the other for Magiſtery, or precipitate.*

§ 6. *This is done by Affuſion of a good Quantity of common fair Water; then in* B. M. *abſtract the* S. V. *in a ſmall Cucurbit, ſo will the Magiſtery be left at bottom, with the Water upon it, which you may decant by Inclination, and if you pleaſe, waſh it with Damask Roſe Water, then dry and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 7. The Tincture, to ſpeak the Truth, is only a Diſſolution of the *Benjamin*, yet however its Vertues are encreas'd by reaſon of the Excellency and Nobleneſs of the *Menſtruum*, for which reaſon it may be uſed inwardly for Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, as well as outwardly for a Waſh; as in its proper Place we have declared.

§ 8. However, this we add concerning this Tincture, That outwardly applied, it is ſaid to be a wonderful Coſmetick, cleanſing the Skin beyond any other thing, taking away all Spots and Pimples, as alſo other Tumors, Puſtles, Buds, or Redneſs in the Skin, and diſſipating all harſh, virulent, and malignant Seroſities, with which it is many times infeſted.

§ 9. You muſt apply it towards Bed time upon all the Places which you find wanting it, and the next

day wash the same Places with Barley Water, in which Veal has been boil'd, which you shall turn to a Milk-Colour, with some few Drops of this Tincture, and then wipe the Skin (whether of Hands or Face) with a very dry, soft Linen Cloth.

§ 10. And as the Tincture used simply or alone, will cure the Defects of the Skin aforementioned, so washing with the white Water made by this Tincture, will prevent for the future the coming again of other Pimples, Redness, Pustules, &c.

§ 11. *Inwardly*, It may be given à gut. iv. ad 3x. mixt with the Yolk of an Egg, or in a Spoonful of Syrup of Hyssop, against Asthmas, Shortness of Breath, Phthisicks, old Coughs, &c. in the Morning fasting, and an Hour before Supper.

§ 12. The *Magistery* is a Specifick for Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and by reason of its subtil, volatil, and balsamick Parts, is appropriated, by the Help of the *Archeus*, to the Digestions of the diseased Parts, and is given instead of the Tincture, to such as have an Aversion to Spirit of Wine, for all the purposes aforesaid.

§ 13. It may be exhibited in the Yolk of a new laid Egg, or some pectoral Conserve or Syrup, à gr. x. ad xx. or xxv. Or you may give it in Tablets or Lozenges, or mixt with some proper Electuary, and so made up into a *Balm*.

§ 14. To make excellent Wash-Balls: *Your Soap being prepared, and brought to a due Consistency in B. M. with new Milk, q. s. feed it for some days with Tincture of Benjamin, adding also to each Pound of Soap, of the Magistery* 3ss. *or more, and a few Grains of Musk and Ambergrise, then divide it into little Balls, each weighing* 3j. *or* ij. *as you like best yourself, which carefully lay to dry, and so keep them for Use.*

§ 15. These Wash-Balls, for their Sweetness and Excellency, in cleansing and preserving the Skin, both of Face and Hands, much exceed the *Bolonian* Wash-Balls which have had such a great Repute in the World.

III. *Magisterium Bismuthi*; Magistery of Marcasite or Tin-Glass, *i. e. Spanish White.*

Bate.] ℞ *Marcasite in fine Powder, p.* j. *Spirit of Nitre p.* iij. *mix, and dissolve, precipitate with salt Water, edulcorate, and dry*, S. A. It is good against the Vices of the Skin, as Freckles, Lentils, Impetigo or Ring-Worms, Scabbiness of the Hands, and the like, for which Intention it is a most absolute Cosmetick or Beautifier.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius Art. Chym. lib.* 3. *sect.* 2. *cap.* 34. makes it thus: ℞ *Of the Marcasite of Lead, which they call* Bismuth, *and by us Tin-Glass, q. v. Aqua fortis made with Allom and Nitre, ut q. s. mix and dissolve in a gentle Heat; what is dissolved, pour off, and precipitate with Oleum Tartari per deliquium, so in a moment you will have the Alcohol of Bismuth, most pure white, like the new fallen Snow.*

§ 2. *Dulcifie it by many Ablutions in fair Water, which will free it from all its Saltness and Acrimony, and then dry it.*

§ 3. This (says he) is a most wonderful Cosmetick, freeing the Face and Hands from Freckles, Spots, and other Defædations.

§ 4. In using it to cleanse the Face, let it be applied with Bean-Flower

Flower Water; to take away the Freckles and Spots of the Hands with *Unguentum Pomatum*, or Hogs Lard well waſh'd, for by this means it removes Lentils, Freckles, Ring-Worms, Tetters, and all ſorts of Scabs whatſoever.

§ 5. But the way moſt agreeable with the Proceſs of our Author, you may ſee explicated at large, with a *Rationale* thereon, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 5. *cap.* 10. *ſect.* 6. wherein you have many Obſervations in the making thereof worthy of noting.

§ 6. *Lemery's* Magiſtery of Biſmuth. ℞ *Biſmuth in Powder* ℥j *put it into a Glaſs Matraſs with Spirit of Nitre* ℥ij. *put the Diſſolution into a clean White Ware Veſſel, and affuſe thereon* 5 *or* 6 *Pints of Fountain-water, in which you have diſſolved beforehand an Ounce of Sea Salt, ſo will you have a white Powder precipitate to the bottom; decant the Water by Inclination, and waſh the Magiſtery ſeveral times, drying it in the Shade.*

§ 7. This is that which is call'd *Spaniſh White*, and is a moſt excellent Coſmetick, for that it ſerves to cleanſe the Skin, and whiten the Complexion, and it is uſed mix either with Pomatum or Lilly-Water.

§ 8. Now, in the making of this you muſt be ſure to uſe a very large Bolthead to diſſolve the Biſmuth in, becauſe of the great Ebulition; for as ſoon as the *Spirit of Nitre* is put upon it, it takes up much room to move in, ſending forth many Vapors, of which beware, for they are very pernicious to the Head, Brain, Breaſt, and Lungs.

§ 9. Now this great Ebulition proceeds from the Acids Penetration of the large Pores of the Biſmuth, which violently divide all that oppoſe their Motion.

§ 10. In this Operation the Bolthead grows ſo hot, that a Man can't endure his Hand upon it, which comes from the Points of the Acid, chafing againſt the ſolid Body of the Biſmuth, which makes a Heat much after the ſame manner, as when two ſolid Bodies are rubb'd hard one againſt another; and the great Store of igneous Particles contain'd in the Spirit, help much alſo to encreaſe this Heat.

§ 11. If the Diſſolution becomes troubl'd thro' ſome Impurities in the Biſmuth, you muſt put into it twice as much Water and filter it, for if you ſhould filter it without Water, it would coagulate in the Filter like Salt, and not paſs thro'.

§ 12. This Coagulation proceeds from the acid *Spirits of the Nitre*, included in the Particles of the Biſmuth, which having not Room nor Moiſture enough to ſwim in or diſperſe, do gather together when the Diſſolution is cold, into Chryſtals.

§ 13. The Impurity which commonly ſwims upon the Diſſolution of the *Marcaſite*, is a fat or bituminous Matter, which the *Spirit of Nitre* is not able to Diſſolve; and indeed *Marcaſite*, is nothing but an Excrement of a Metal, or a fat Earth impregnated with metalick Parts.

§ 14. That is, it is a ſulphurous Subſtance found in the Tin Mines, (thought by ſome to be an imperfect Tin, which partakes of good Store of Arſenick) but its Pores are diſpoſed in another manner than thoſe of Tin, which is evident from the Operation of the *Menſtruum*, for that it perfectly diſſolves Biſmuth, but has no-

thing near such an Operation upon Tin.

§ 15. This *Magistery* may also be made by Affusion of a great Quantity of Fountain Water into the Dissolution, without any Salt, but it is made the quicker when you do it with Salt, and the Precipitation is the better.

§ 16. Because the Salt of Particles do encounter and break the Acids, which Water alone was not sufficiently able to enervate or weaken. Thus you see the Acid of the Salt overcomes the Acid of the Spirit of Nitre.

§ 17. Now how fair Water alone should be able to precipitate *Gold*, *Silver*, or *Mercury*, without the Help of some Salt or other Body, is worthy to be enquir'd into.

§ 18. Without doubt the Largeness of the Pores of the former, give the Water a greater Liberty to pervade them, and force away the Acids, which cannot stick so close as they do in *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Mercury*, where the Pores are very much finer and smaller.

§ 19. For this reason the Acid sticks not only the closer, but the Water for the same reason is denied that easy Entrance, and so can make no Separation without the Help of a more piercing and active Body.

§ 20. In making of this *Magistery* there is a considerable Augmentation of the *Bismuth*, but this proceeds from Part of the *Spirit of Nitre* remaining in it, and which cannot be separated by the Precipitation nor Lotion, tho' never so often repeated.

§ 21. And what we have here taught you from *Bismuth*, or the *Marcasite of Lead*, or *Silver*, as some call it, the same you may do from *Zinc*, or the *Marcasite of Gold*, which much resembles *Bismuth*, and the Operation is performed in like manner in all Respects.

§ 22. But in the whole Operation avoid the Use of A. F. (made with Vitriol) for that, by reason of the Vitriol, will blacken or foul the Precipitate, do what you can.

§ 23. *Modus Utendi. You may mix* ʒj. *of this Magistery with Orange Flower Water or Damask Rose-water* ʒiv. Or *with choice Pomatum, or well washed Hogs Lard* ʒj. It softens the Skin very much, and is also good against the Itch, because it feeds upon those Acids or Salts which cause and nourish this Disease.

§ 24. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *A. F. made of equal Parts of Nitre and common Salt*, lbss. *Bismuth in Powder* ʒiv. *mix dissolve, and if there be any Fulness in it, filter it, then precipitate with tartarized S. V. abstract the Liquor swimming above the Magistery, and wash it with distilled Rain-water, till it is sufficiently dulcified.* Thus *Schroder* and *Beguinus*.

§ 25. It is, says he, a very good Remedy for all the Vices and Eruptions of the Skin, and above all against the Itch: It takes away Spots and Freckles in it, and smooths the Roughness of the Face and Hands.

§ 26. But if you would make therewith a pure and white Cosmetick, and use it either with or without Pomatum, he advises to precipitate with Oyl of Vitriol, (tho' I think Oyl of Sulphur would be better) so (says he) you shall have an almost incomparable *White*, which

which you muſt dulciſie, dry, and keep for Uſe.

§ 27. *Charras* makes it in all Reſpects as does *Le Febure*, in a large Glaſs Cucurbit, but with this Difference, That whereas *Le Febure* allows for the Biſmuth, but p. ij. *Charras allows the full trebble Quantity, and then when the Diſſolution is perfected, precipitates with the beſt tartarized Spirit of Wine.*

§ 28. *And pouring thereon a good Quantity of fair Water, lets it ſettle, decants the Water by Inclination, and perfectly edulcorates it by many Ablutions, then dries it in the Shade between two Papers, and keeps it for Uſe.*

§ 29. This (ſays he) is a very white Magiſtery, fit for all Deformities of the Skin, and to beautify the Complexions of Ladies, mixing it with proper Waters and Pomatums. And here note, That the Water of the firſt Lotion is very good to cure Tetters, Ringworms, and the Itch.

§ 30. This Biſmuth is a Mineral Body, half Metalick, compoſed of Mercury, or the firſt Matter of Tin ill digeſted, a foul terreſtrial Sulphur not ripened, and an impure arſenical Salt, as aforeſaid, which arſenical Salt making one Part of the Compoſition, is the Reaſon that no Preparations made thereof are ever taken inwardly.

IV. * *Magiſterium Gittæ*; Magiſtery of Cambogia.

Bate.] ℞ *Cambogia pure and in Powder* ℥iij. *Tincture of Red-Roſes* lbiſs. *Juice of Limons* lbſs. *Spirit of Vitriol* ℥j. *mix, digeſt, and evaporate, to the Conſiſtency of an Extract.* Or thus: *Make a fine Powder of choice Cambogia* ℥ij. *add to it Oleum Tartari per deliquium* ℥j. *S. V.* ℥iv. *digeſt and evaporate S. A.* It purges *ἄνω καὶ κάτω ſurſum & deorſum*, upwards and downwards, chiefly ſerous and watry Humors. It is profitably uſed in the Dropſy, Scab, Itch, *&c.* Doſe *gr.* x. *ad* ℥ſs.

Salmon.] § 1. *Mynſicht* extracts it with S. V. acuated with Spirit of Vitriol; *Schroder* with Oyl of Tartar *per deliquium*; all which ſee in our *Septeſtum lib.* 9. *cap.* 17. *ſect.* 4, 5, & 8.

§ 2. *Minderus* diſſolves in *Spiritus Vitrioli*, then abſtracts the Spirit, and drys it gently, ſo as it grows not black, but may retain its Colour. This, if you pleaſe, you may edulcorate with much Waſhing. Doſe *à gut.* xv. *ad* xx.

§ 3. *Sane*, (*dixit* Grulingius) *extractum hoc maximè laudandum, id quod ſine moleſtia ſine torminibus humores, ἄνω καὶ κάτω, evacuat, in primis ſeroſos & biliioſos, nec diu in corpore hæret; vomitu quippe in ventriculo congeſta expellit.*

§ 3. The following Compoſition is accounted with Phyſicians, among the Catholick Secrets. ℞ *Of the Magiſtery of Cambogia gr.* viij. *Mecabacan in Powder* ℥j. *Maſtick gr.* vij. *Oyls of Anſe and Fennel, A. gut.* ij. *mix and make a Powder for one Doſe.*

§ 5. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Magiſtery gr.* viij. *of Tartar Vitriolate* ℥j. *Magiſtery of Pearls gr.* v. *Oyls of Citrons and Cinnamon A. gut.* j. *mix, and for a Doſe*, to be given in Broth, Mallaga Wine, Wormwood Wine, Cinnamon Water, or the like.

§ 6. But being thus compounded, it is more profitable againſt the Dropſy. ℞ *Of this Magiſtery* 6 *gr.*

℈ gr. vj. ad xij. *Extract of wild Cucumbers* gr. x. *mix and with Syrup of Cinnamon make Pills for a Dose.*

§ 7. Or thus: ℞ *Of the Magistery* gr. viij. *Troches Alhandal à* gr. iv. *ad* viij. *Oleum Anis. gut. ij. with Sugar dissolved in Cinnamon Water, make a Confection in Lozenges and Rowls.*

V. *Magisterium Jovis*, Magistery of Jupiter, or Tin.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers of Jupiter, dissolved in Water and filtred, precipitating with Oyl of Tartar per Deliquium, or a Dissolution of Allom, edulcorating by many Ablutions in warm Water, and drying it again.* Dose gr. 4, 5, 6, &c. See the Vertues of the Salt of Jupiter.

Salmon.] § 1. This Prescript is from *Lemery*, but by all that is said, it does not appear of what kind the Flowers are, of which this Magistery is to be made.

§ 2. They are twofold, *viz.* a Sublimation of Tin, either with Sal Armoniack, or with Nitre: What the latter is we shall shew in its Place; what the former is (which without doubt is the Subject of this Prescript) we shall here shew.

§ 3. Flowers of Tin, with Sal Armoniack, from *Lemery*. ℞ *Tin*, p. j. *Sal Armoniack in Powder*, p. ij. *mix them well together, put them into a strong earthen Cucurbit, so large, as that not above a third Part may be full.*

§ 4. *Fit to it a blind Head, luting the Juncture, and place the Vessel on the Grate in a small Furnace and a naked Fire, and only so much, as that the Fire may pass through the Registers, for which reason you must stop up the Top of the Furnace with Bricks and Lime, leaving some Holes in the Sides, which are called Registers, and let the Cucurbit enter a third Part of its Height into the Furnace.*

§ 5. *Then make a Fire small at first, and encrease it by Degrees, till the Bottom of the Cucurbit is red hot, which Fire continue till nothing more will sublime, which you will know by the Head's growing cold, and then the Sublimation will be at an end; the Flowers will stick to the Head, and to the Top of the Body, which take and keep for the making of the aforesaid Magistery.*

§ 6. These Flowers are nothing but some Particles of the Tin, raised up by the Volatility of the Sal Armoniack, and at the bottom of the Body you will find some of the Tin revived.

§ 7. But that this may be the more effectually done, your Tin ought first to be reduced into a Calx by the means of Fire, for the better mixing it with the Sal Armoniack, which is thus done.

§ 8. *Put Tin into a large unglazed earthen Pan, place it in a circular Fire, so will the Tin melt, then stir it with a Spatula, till it comes into a Powder, continue a great Fire to it thirty six Hours, stirring it from time to time, so will you have the Calx of Tin fit for Sublimation.*

§ 9. In this Operation an unglazed Earthen Vessel is used, lest the Lead with which it is glazed should mix with the Tin, and hurt its Purity.

§ 10. And the Vessel is bread, that it might by stirring be the sooner reduced to Powder, in which it will be easier done in 36 Hours, than in 4 or 5 Days in a Crucible.

§ 11. It is impossible to make Tin ascend in Flowers without any Mixture;

Mixture; and therefore, tho' the Mixture of Salts may be found fault with, yet since it is not to be sublimed without them, it must be born withal; but the Fault is the less, by reason of the Facility of separating the said Salts again from the Metal by Lotion, of which our Author's Prescript here gives the Example.

§ 12. Some take equal Quantities of Tin and Sal Armoniack; but *Charras* takes *Calx of Tin*, ℥iij. *Sal Armoniack* ℥xij. *and being mixt in fine Powder, he sublimes in a good Aludel upon a proper Furnace, covered with* 3 *or* 4 *of its Pots, one upon another, and the uppermost covered with a little Head.*

§ 13. *Then he kindles a Coal Fire under the Aludel, encreasing it by Degrees, till the Aludel is red hot in all its lower Parts, at which time he throws in at the Hole about* ℥ß. *of the Powder, and then closes it immediately, by which means the Tin and Sal Armoniack rise together in Vapors, which condense in Flowers, on the Insides of the Pots.*

§ 14. *Then throws in another like Quantity at the Hole, and repeats this Operation till all the Powder is spent, keeping a good Fire under the Aludel, to facilitate the Sublimation of the Tin, which by this Means will be all sublimed.*

§ 15. Now, should you take equal Parts of Tin and Sal Arm. the Tin would remain almost all at the bottom of the Aludel; Nor is it to be wondered at, since it is impossible to make Metals ascend in Flowers, without the Assistance of three or four times their Weight of volatile Salts mixed with them, or at least without several constant Cohobations, directed to be made use of.

§ 16. This Magistery is a delicate White, being mixt with Pomatum, and serves for a Paint: The Precipitate thus washed, is in order to deprive the Flowers of Jupiter of the volatile Salt, which they derive from the Sal Armoniack in Sublimation.

§ 17. It is deficative, and is used in Pomatums, for that purpose of drying up running Sores and Ulcers, and it is found to be of good use to repress Vapors, and resist Fits of the Mother.

VI. *Magisterium Saturni*; Magistery of Saturn or Lead.

Bate.] ℞ *Red Lead, boil it in Spirit of Vinegar, filter, precipitate with Oyl of Vitriol, and edulcorate S. A.* It is of use against Phthisicks, or Ulcers of the Lungs, Hecticks, burning Fevers, and other inward Inflamations; also in Quartans, Affections of the Spleen, the Colick, and *French* Pox: It is a Secret. Dose gr. 4, 5, 6, &c. outwardly it prevails against Cankers of the Mouth, malign Ulcers, Cancers, the Wolf, Fistula, Burnings, red Pustles of the Face, Redness of the Eyes, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Salt of Saturn* ℥iij. *well purified, dissolve it in a sufficient Quantity of Water and Spirit of Vinegar; filter and affuse on it, Drop by Drop, Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, so will it become a kind of Milk, and then a kind of Coagulum, which will precipitate into the Bottom of the Vessel in a white Powder.*

§ 2. *Boil it a little, and then filter again, so will the Liquor pass through, leaving the Precipitate behind very white, which wash several times with warm Water, to wash off the acid Particles of the*

Vinegar, which being dryed, will be a very white Magistery.

§ 3. It is used for a *Fucus*, like *Bismuth*, and it is likewise mixed in Pomatums for Tetters, Ringworms, Pustles, and other Breakings out of the Face and Skin.

§ 4. Here is to be noted, that if you should use only Water, you would make but a kind of Virgins Milk, and the Saturn would not dissolve, but precipitate, leaving some Particles of its Body yet in the Water.

§ 5. Wherefore it is better to take equal Quantities of Water, and *Spirit of Vinegar*, for thereby the Salt will be dissolved, into which dropping the *alcalizate Oyl of Tartar*, the Edges or Points of the Acid are destroyed, which held up the Salt, and the Matter precipitates by its own Weight.

§ 6. In this Operation there is no Effervescency, for the Acids of the Vinegar being broken and weakned, it has not Strength nor Activity enough left to enter the Pores of the Salt of Tartar, so as to make such an Operation; and it is the same in all other Substances dissolved by Vinegar.

§ 7. But if the Dissolution be performed with stronger Acids, as Oyls of Vitriol or Sulphur, Spirit of Nitre, *&c.* an Ebulition is made.

§ 8. This Powder being wash'd and dried, is nothing but a *Ceruse* made exceeding pure and fine. It is used by some for Paint.

§ 9. But this Cosmetick, as well as others made of metalick Substances, such as *Tin*, *Bismuth*, *&c.* do often black the Skin, after having whiten'd it, because the Heat of the Flesh gathering together these metalick Particles (which owe all their Whiteness to their Alcoholization) does often make them revive.

§ 10. But *Le Feburc* makes a twofold Magistery of Saturn; 1. *The false* made from Red Lead, with Spirit of Vinegar, as our Author here directs, but precipitated with Oyl of Tartar. 2. *The true Magistery*, which he makes thus.

§ 11. ℞ *Ceruse* ℥ij. *in fine Powder, Spirit of Venus* ℥vj. *put it in by little and little, and stir them together, that the Spirit may penetrate to the bottom, place the Matrass in B. M. and digest warm for* 12 *Hours; then filter, and let the filtrated Liquor rest one Night in a cold Place, so will you find it coagulated into white Chrystals.*

§ 12. *Separate the superfluous Liquor, and abstract the Spirit by Distillation in Balneo to Dryness, so will you have at bottom the Magistery of Saturn, dissoluble in all Kinds of Liquors, and like unto the first which was in Chrystals, in respect of its Vertue; which dry in a gentle Heat between two Papers.*

§ 13. This *Magistery* may be given in all Diseases for which the *Salt of Saturn* is given, and you will find from it much better and quicker Effects than from that made with Vinegar; but the Dose is less, and may be given *à gr.* ij. *ad* vj. yea, to xij. says *Feburc*.

§ 14. You are also to note, that the Spirit of *Venus* used in this Operation, and drawn off again by Distillation, is yet good for the same Work again, or any other for which it is proper, having lost but very little of its Power and Vertue.

§ 15. It is also to be noted, that you may indifferently make use of *Litharge*, *Minium*, *White Lead*, *Ceruse*, or other *Calces of Lead*, for this Preparation; for it is sufficient to have a *Lead* that is open, and

and in a Condition eaſily to be diſſolved by Spirit of Vinegar.

§ 16. But becauſe this Medicine calcined to Whiteneſs comes neareſt to the Colour of its Salt and Magiſtery, it is better to make uſe of Ceruſe, or ſome other white Lead.

§ 17. But be ſure to chuſe a true Ceruſe of Lead, ſuch as we call *Venetian* Ceruſe, and not that which is counterfeited, as being mixed with Chalk, Whiting, or other like Subſtances, having neither the Brittleneſs, Weight, nor Whiteneſs of the true Ceruſe, or that of *Venice*.

§ 18. This Maſtery of Saturn may alſo be made by weakning the Spirit of Vinegar impregnated with the Ceruſe of Salt of Lead, with Water only.

§ 19. But then it behoves you to uſe a great Quantity of Water, without which you cannot therewith alone be able to make it quit its hold, and let fall the whole diſſolved Matter, or moſt Part thereof to the bottom.

§ 20. Some alſo *diſſolve thin Plates of Lead in A. F. made with Nitre and Allom; and upon this Diſſolution affuſe Salt Water filtred, whereby they precipitate a Magiſtery extraordinary white, which is dulcified by many Lotions with fair Water, then dried in the Shade between two Papers, and keep for the Uſes aforeſaid.*

VII. *Magiſterium Sulphuris*; i. *Lac Sulphuris*; Magiſtery, or Milk of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur p.* j. *quick Lime, or Salt of Tartar p.* ij. *boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of Water to the Solution of the Sulphur; filter it while hot, and precipitate with Spirit of Vinegar or Spirit of Nitre; then edulcorate and dry, S. A.* It is a Balſam for the Lungs, healing and drying, being profitable againſt Catarrhs, Aſthma's, Coughs, Phthiſicks, Colicks, *&c.* Doſe ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. This is explicated at large in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 12. *ſect.* 8. from *Quercetanus* Preſcription: *Cloſſæus* has another done with quick Lime, and precipitated with Piſs, which you may ſee in the ſame Place.

§ 2. *Lemery* and *Charras* make it alſo almoſt exactly according to this Preſcript of our Author; but *to diſſolve the Flowers, he boils five or ſix Hours with Water* ℔ij. *to every Ounce of Salt Tartarized, or Salt of Fixt Nitre, and ſo drys it in the Shade.*

§ 3. Now here is to be obſerved, that as ſimple Water is not able to diſſolve the Sulphur, but an alcalious Salt is made uſe of, to divide it into imperceptible Particles; ſo on the contrary the Acid afterwards pierces the Alcali, and by ſeparating its Parts, makes it let go its hold of the Sulphur, whereby it falls down in a white Powder, which being edulcorated, may be ſaid to be only Flowers of Sulphur alcoholized.

§ 4. And the Change of the Colour into a white comes from its being more rarified, and obtaining a ſmoother Surface than it had before, to reflect the Light in a direct Line to our Eyes.

§ 5. And this Operation (ſays he) may give us an *Idea* of *Chylification and Sanguification*; for as the *Sulphur* becomes white in the Magiſtery, ſo the Aliments being fermented, and their Subſtance attenuated in our Stomachs, are in

part

part reduced into Chyle of a white Colour.

§ 6. And as the Sulphur when entirely diſſolved, turns of a red Colour, ſo the Parts of the Chyle being exalted and diſſolved by repeated Circulations, become red, and turn into Blood, which Blood in Apoſtems turning into *Pus*, becomes white again, by reaſon of the Præternatural Acid aſſiſting anew in that Operation.

§ 7. Alſo when you make this Preparation, let no Veſſels of Silver be near where it is perform'd, for the Vapors proceeding from the Sulphur and Alcali, with the Acid, will make it black.

§ 8. As to the Doſe, our Author limits it in the largeſt to twenty Grains, whereas *Lemery* limits it to fifteen, becauſe (ſays he) fifteen Grains of this Powder will do as much as double the Quantity of Flowers of Sulphur, in Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, and yet it does not heat ſo much. But notwithſtanding this, I have given it to ℈j. yea, to gr. xxv. with very good Succeſs.

§ 9. *Marggrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥ſs. *melt them in a clean earthen Pan, and then add Oyl of Tartar per Deliquium* ℥iſs. *ſtir them continually with an Iron Spatula to Dryneſs, and till it acquires a ſpadiceous or brown colour: reduce it to Powder, and with Alcohol S. V. extract a blood red Tincture in ſome few Hours.*

ANNOTATIO. *From this, in ſome few days Space, a grey Powder will ſpontaneouſly precipitate, which* Beguinus *calls the Grey Magiſtery of Sulphur. But this Tincture* (ſays he) *with Vinegar, is precipitated into a moſt white Maſs, and when dryed, is called* Lac Sulphuris.

§ 11. *Le Mort* makes it with *Flores Sulphuris p. j. Quick Lime p. ij. which he boils in Water to Rudneſs, then filters the Water, and precipitates with Spirit of Vinegar, which he edulcorates with many Waſhings.* The ſame he alſo does with *cineres Clavellatorum*, or Pot-Aſhes.

§ 12. *Rolfincius, lib. 5. ſect. 2. cap. 35. Art. Chym.* ſaith, That in the Preparation thereof there are four diſtinct Operations; 1. Διαλυσεως, by Solution, which is done in ſome fit ſaline Menſtruum, as an alcalious Salt, with which the fat or oily Parts of the Sulphur will mix eaſily.

§ 13. This is twofold, *viz.* either Vulgar, as a *Lixivium* of Quick-lime alone, or with Tartar; or Singular, as Salt of Tartar.

§ 14. But the firſt of theſe he ſuſpects, for (ſays he) the Atoms of the *terra damnata* of the Calx will inſeparably unite themſelves with the Lixivium, and paſs thro' the Filter: The other, which is a Solution of the Salt of Tartar, is much the more noble.

§ 15. 2. Ἐυκλεισεως by Precipitation, which he performed by Spirit of Wine Vinegar.

§ 16. 3. *Edulcatione*, Sweetning by waſhing with much Water.

§ 17. 4. *Exſiccatione*, by Drying, as is before taught.

§ 18. To this Opinion of *Rolfincius*, *Le Febure* ſeems to aſſent, for (ſays he) we recommend the Purity of Materials, which makes us make Choice of Salt of Tartar in the Diſſolution of Sulphur, notwithſtanding ſeveral Authors content themſelves with Aſhes of Wine Lees or Sandiver.

§ 19. But as theſe Salts have not the penetrating and fiery Vigor which is required for the Diſſolution of Sulphur and Matura-

tion

tion of that Mineral, ſo neither can they make the Medicament ſo good, nor ſo fair, nor endow it with the requiſite Vertues.

§ 20. Theſe Things being conſidered, *he takes Flowers of Sulphur twice ſublimed, and diſſolves the Salt of Tartar in fifteen Parts of diſtilled Rain Water; but before the Affuſion of the Water, he grinds the Flowers and Salt of Tartar together dry, in a warm Marble Mortar, then affuſes the Water, and boils five or ſix Hours to the Diſſolution of the Sulphur.*

§ 21. *This done, while hot, he only decants the clear Solution, (but filtrates not, becauſe it cannot be ſoon enough performed, for that as ſoon as the Menſtruum begins to cool, the Sulphur returns into a Body again) and then precipitates with Spirit of Vinegar, performing all the reſt of the Operation as before directed.*

§ 22. This is alſo to be noted, that your firſt Water is not to be thrown away, but reſerved and evaporated, for ſo you will find again your Salt of Tartar, which reverberate in a Crucible to Redneſs, diſſolve and filter again, and then coagulate, ſo will it be as good and as pure as before, and ſerve for the ſame Operation, or any other that Salt of Tartar is fit for.

§ 23. Laſtly, he waſhes the Magiſtery in equal Parts of Cinnamon and Roſe Water, and ſo drys it ſlowly for Uſe.

§ 24. This Remedy is call'd the Balſam of the Lungs, which conſumes and drys up all malignant, ſerous, and watry Superfluities, for which Reaſons it is exhibited in melting and ſuffocating Catarrhs, Aſthma's, and Phthiſicks.

§ 25. And it is given to ſuch as are afflicted with old and inveterate Coughs, Cholicks, Ventoſities, or Wind, malignant Humors and Seroſities in the Joints, it hinders and diſſipates Vapors, facilitates Expectoration, and wonderfully ſtrengthens the Breaſt and Lungs.

§ 26. Doſe ſo much as will turn Bawm or Cinnamon Water milk white, and may be given every Day Morning and Evening.

§ 27. But ſays *Charras*, by reaſon of the various Alterations happening to the Sulphur in its Diſſolution and Precipitation, the ill Qualities which it receives from the Subſtances with which it is mixt, (and of which the ill Scent remaining after the Waſhing is a Sign) it will be better to lay it aſide, and make uſe of the Spirit of Sulphur in its Place.

§ 28. And *Le Febure* ſays, Tho' this Remedy is highly celebrated by Authors, it is better rather to truſt to the *Tincture* extracted from it, than to this Body, yet too courſe and material, to hope from it all the good and commendable Effects which are attributed unto it.

§ 29. However we cannot rely wholly upon what theſe Gentlemen ſay, for the Medicine is not ſo deſpicable as they would make it, tho' it be none of the higheſt Preparations.

§ 30. And notwithſtanding *Febure* ſays, it is yet too coarſe and material, we ſay it is much more ſubtile than a thouſand other Medicaments much eſteemed [illegible] it, and will do that by touching only outwardly with it, which others more eſteemed ſublime Medicines will not do neither by inward or outward Application.

§ 31. By ſimply rubbing it on Itchy Perſons, it will abſolutely cure them, which ſhews the great

Subli-

Sublimity of its Substances, and what it may do and effect if it be prudently given inwardly.

§ 32. This very Thing shews, there is something more in the Texture of its Parts than Artists are ordinarily aware of, and that it has a Subtilty in its Nature able to penetrate the whole human Frame, and an alexipharmic Property able to overcome and ruinate the most inveterate, malignant, and rebellious Humors whatsoever, destroying them in their Crasis, and undoing them in their very Essence and Being.

VII. *Magisterium Tartari*; Magistery of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar q. v. impregnate it with the best Vinegar so long, till the Tartar will receive no more Acidity, then affuse thereon S.V. and abstract again, cohobating several Times; at length place the Tartar so as it may melt, and you will have a red Oyl, which purges* per inferiora, *or downwards. It is of profitable Use in all deplorable Diseases.* Dose *à* ℈ss. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. *Le Mort* makes it otherwise, and calls it Soluble Tartar, thus: ℞ *Chrystals of Tartar in Powder* ℥iij. *Oyl of Tartar per Deliquium* ℥iv. *dissolve them together, filter the Solution, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar* ℥xx. *shake them together, and let them stand for a time, then evaporate to the Consumption of a third Part, and set the remaining Matter in a cool Cellar to chrystalize, the Chrystals take, dry gently, and keep them for Use.*

§ 2. *If you would have them yet more grateful, dissolve them again in Spirit of Vinegar, filtrate and evaporate as before, so will they be both more pure and more pleasant to the Palate and Stomach.*

§ 3. They break the Stone, and expel it, and have all the Vertues of *Cremor Tartari*, but four times stronger.

§ 4. Dose *à gr. viij. ad* ℈j. or ℈ss. or to a pleasing Acidity in Brothor Wine. *Eumis Gallicis vina Rhenana extempore conficiuntur addendo circiter drachmam unam pintæ uni.*

§ 5. Another Process of the same *Le Mort.* ℞ *Chrystals of Tartar* ℥vj. *Oyl of Tartar per deliq.* ℥j. *dissolve in a warm Place, and at length an earthy Powder will fall to the Bottom, which hindred the Solubility of the Tartar.*

§ 6. *This Solution filtrate, and add to it Spirit of Vinegar, to take away the ingrateful Taste of the Alcali, evaporate a third Part of the Humidity, and set it to chrystalize, which dry and keep for Use: These, if not acid enough, dissolve again in more Spirit of Vinegar.*

§ 7. It is admirably penetrating, and dissoluble in a Liquor, it breaks the Stone, eases the Gout, takes away Pain, and strengthens weak Parts, powerfully provokes Urine, and wonderfully quickens the Operation of other Purges.

§ 8. It prevails also against Hypochondriack Melancholy, the Jaundice, and all Obstructions of the Bowels.

§ 9. We will now deliver you the Process of *Semmertus's Magistery*, or *purgative Salt of Tartar*, which is the very Thing with which *Le Febure* makes his *Armoniack Tincture of Mars*, the Prescript of which you have in *cap.* 7. *sect.* 2. afore going. The said *Magistery* of *Semmertus* is thus done:

§ 10. ℞ *Pure Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *put it into a Glass Cucurbit, affuse thereon strong Spirit of Vinegar* ℔iv.

Stir them together till the Salt is well dissolved, place the Cucurbit in Sand or Ash-heat, and abstract the Humidity, which will come off tasteless as fair Water.

§ 11. *Put no more Spirit of Vinegar, and continue to distil softly, and so often repeat this Work, till what you distil off comes forth with the same Strength as when it went on, which will happen after you have reiterated the Operation about 20 times.*

§ 12. *The Salt remaining after all this Work will be very black, but have lost all its lixivate Taste, and become of a pleasant Acidity.*

§ 13. *The last time you draw off the Vinegar, you must dry this Salt with a pretty strong Fire, that no Moisture may remain with it.*

§ 14. *Dissolve the same in the Alcohol of S. V. and filtrate, to separate from it the Blackness it has contracted; then put it into B. M. and abstract the Spirit to Dryness.*

§ 15. *Dissolve again, filtrate and abstract again the fourth time; the fifth time cohabiting the Spirit, abstract in Ashes, and continue these Cohobations, giving still more and more a stronger Fire towards the latter end, until the Salt becomes white.*

§ 16. *After all, put the Salt in a clean Glass Vessel, and in a cool moist Cellar, so will it easily dissolve into a red Liquor, which filter, and either keep it in a Liquor, or evaporating the Humidity to Dryness, keep the dried Salt in a Viol close stopt, to preserve it from dissolving.*

§ 17. In this Operation, the Change which happens in the Taste of this Salt proves this Truth, that acid and alcalious Salts convert one another into a neutral Substance, which is no more either the one or the other, and yet possesses a less hurtful, and more excellent Vertue than the Bodies of which they have been compounded.

§ 18. This evidently appears in the Example of *Tartar Vitriolate*, for Oyl of Vitriol is a very strong and fiery Corrosive, like all consuming Fire; and strong Oyl of Tartar *per deliquium*, or Soap Boilers strongest Lees, is a very fiery Alcali, of a biting, urinous, and unpleasing Taste.

§ 19. Nevertheless the Result of both being mixt, makes a very pleasing Magistery, containing no more the simple Qualities of either of the Bodies of which it is compounded, except that of a Penetrative, subtile, and dissolutive Property.

§ 20. And this appears in our present Magistery, in that the Vinegar loses all its Acidity, and turns into an insipid Water; and this volatile acid Salt of the Vinegar (for such it is) checks, and turns the Edge and ill Taste of the Alcali, or Salt of Tartar, and makes it to become an extraordinary Remedy.

§ 21. We cannot chuse therefore but recommend this magisterial Salt in the highest manner, considering the wonderful Effects it is able to produce; for it is beyond most other Remedies in opening the Obstructions of all the Viscera, or in any other Part of the Body.

§ 22. For which Reason it is an excellent Thing against the Palsy, and to evacuate gently any morbifick Matter lodged in the said Viscera, and Parts adjacent to the same.

§ 23. It purges easily, and without Violence, through all the Emunctories, and prevails against all chronick and desperate Diseases

which

which have been of so rebellious Nature, as to yield to no other Remedies.

§ 24. Dose ℈ ℥ss. *ad* ℥j. if dry, or from ℥j. or 20. *Drops*, to ℥ij. or 40 *Drops*, if liquid: You may give it in Veal or Chicken Broth, or Veal boiled with Parsly-roots, or White-wine, in which Damask Roses have been infused and aromatized with a little Cinnamon.

§ 25. Give it fasting in the Morning, and if need require, reiterate it at Night going to Bed.

IX. *Magisterium Turpethi*: The Magistery of Turbeth Mineral.

Bate.] ℞ *Corrosive Sublimate* ℥. *i. boil it in Rain Water till it is dissolved, filter, and with Oyl of Tartar per deliquium precipitate, then edulcorate with distilled Water* S. A. It is a famous Thing against the *French* Pox, Worms, Tetters, Scald Heads, King's-Evil, &c. Dose ℥ss. *ad* gr. xv. with *Confectio Hamech* ʒij. *or* iij.

Salmon.] § 1. *Mynsicht* is the Author of this Prescript, and calls it *Turpethum Minerale Verum*, but he advises the *Solution of the Mercury to be several times filtred, and the Precipitation with the Oyl or Tartar to be made Guttatim, and then to be edulcorated with common Water, till it be freed from its Sharpness and Saltness.*

§ 2. *And after that, that it should be cohabited with the best Aqua Mellis, rectified six or seven times, so often, till the Powder is become exceeding subtile; and lastly, affusing thereon the best Alcohol of* S. V. *that it may be well moistened, to deflagrate it, continually stirring it round with an Iron Spatula, till all the* S. V. *is consumed.* The Dose of which he limits to be ℈ gr. iv. *ad* vj. *or* viij. in some proper Vehicle.

§ 3. But the latter Part of this Preparation of *Mynsicht* would be better done, in my Opinion, by Abstraction of the S. V. in B. M. two or three several times, from the Magistery, rather than by Deflagration, because the actual Heat of the Fire in that Operation is apt to vivifie some of the Particles of the Mercury; for being very small and subtile, a small Fire has a great Power over them.

§ 4. *Tilingius* in *Prod. Chymic.* Chap. 3. Tit. 24. Pag. 899. gives us another Prescript made with simple red Precipitate, which is this.

§ 5. ℞ *Simple red Precipitate* ʒiiss. *upon which affuse Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, as much; digest for one or two Days, then edulcorate with simple fair Water, and calcine it a little with a very gentle Fire: Lastly affuse thereon Alcohol of* S. V. *deflagrate and keep the Magistery for Use.* Dose *a* gr. iv. *ad* vj.

§ 6. Here is to be noted, that for want of Salt of Tartar, you may do the Work with Salt of Pot-ashes, or a Lixivium of quick Lime.

§ 7. The first Water which is decanted off after Precipitation, you may reserve as a Jewel, for it cures even to a Miracle all old Ulcers, running Sores, and inveterate Fistula's, only by washing them therewith, and laying a Cloth wet therein upon them; and this it performs, though of never so many Years standing, without any other Medicine, or any Pain or Discomposure.

§ 8. A Man who had a foul filthy Ulcer upon his Leg, and been

been troubled with it for near thirty Years, and could get no Remedy, but was declared by all his Chirurgeons to be past Cure, was herewith cured perfectly in less than a Months time.

§ 9. And a Servant-maid, who had been troubled with a like stubborn Ulcer for about twelve Years, I cured (only by washing herewith, and laying a Cloth wet therein over the Sore) in less than six Weeks time. So that for such like Purposes this Water is almost above Value.

§ 10. As to the Precipitate itself, it works strongly, and must be given with Caution; but therewith a wise Man may cure the French Disease with all its Symptoms.

§ 11. If it be given in any great Quantities, or often, it will certainly Flux; but that may be prevented, if the next Day a Cathartick Dose be given, or itself be first mixt with a Cathartick Dose, and then exhibited with Caution, that the Sick should beware of taking cold.

§ 12. Mixt with Ointments, or Ballams, or Hogs-Lard, and outwardly applied, it cures Tetters, Ring-worms, Itch, Scurf, Morphew, or any other Breakings out, or Deformities of the Skin; and this it has done after all other things have failed and proved fruitless.

X. *Alumen Dulci*; Sugar of Allom.

Rate.] ℞ *Allom, and dissolve it in Water, and coagulate; repeat this Work thrice, that the Allom may be sweet, this is called* Sugar of Allom. It is commended in Diseases of the Breast, chiefly those contracted from Mineral Fumes: And it eases the Tooth-ach, being applied to the Gums.

Salmon.] § 1. We will shew the Method from *Le Febure* more explicitly: ℞ *Roch Allom* ℔ iij. *put it into a good Glass Retort, and in a gradual Sand heat abstract the Flegm; cohobate this Flegm upon the desiccated Allom, and digest them together in a gentle vaporous Balneo for* 24 *Hours, then in Sand again abstract the Flegm, which Cohobation, Digestion, and Abstraction, repeat* 7 *times.*

§ 2. *This done, after the seventh time, or Separation of the Flegm, put that which remains in the Bottom of the Vessel, into a Cellar, or other cool Place, to dissolve per deliquium into Liquor; this Liquor filter, and digest it in a double or circulatory Vessel, in a gentle Heat in Ashes, for* 12 *or* 14 *Days, then put it into a Cucurbit, and in Ashes abstract again the Moisture to Dryness; so will the Sugar of the Allom remain behind.*

§ 3. It is a peculiar Remedy against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, especially for such as are affected with any metalick, mercurial, mineral, or arsenical Vapors or Fumes. It is cooling, and allays the Extremity of Thirst in Fevers.

§ 4. It is of singular Use for such as feel Heats and prejudicial Pains about the *Sternon*, or Region of the Breast, arising from malignant, sharp, and biting Serosities, proceeding from a venerous Taint, especially in such as have had the Stain long upon them.

§ 5. Applied to the Gums, it eases the Tooth-ach, and cures Cankers and Sores in the Mouth and Throat: It works inwardly by Urine, Spitting, Sweats, and an insensible Transpiration.

§ 6. Dose

§ 6. Dose *a gr. vj. ad xvj. or xx.* in Broth, or some pectoral or diuretick Water, Infusion, or Decoction. This Process of *Le Febure* is exactly the same with that of *Sebroder*.

§ 7. There is also an *Alumen Dulce Liquidum*, which according to *Charras* is thus made. ℞ *Roch-Allom q. v. dissolve it in Rain Water, filter it, put it into a low Glass Cucurbit, and in Ashes distil to Dryness.*

§ 8. *The* Caput Mort. *dissolve again in the distilled Water, filter and distil anew in like manner to Dryness; this Work of dissolving, filtering, and distilling, continue till the Allom is truly freed from all its Terrestreities, and its pure Substance wholly ascends in Distillation.*

§ 9. This is a liquid sweet Allom, or the Magisterial Spirit of Allom, and is accounted one of the best Stypticks that is known in the World.

§ 10. And without doubt being mixed in Gargarisms for the Mouth, (ʒj of this Spirit to ʒx. Ounces of the Gargarism) it may be of singular Use to heal all manner of Sores and Ulcers in those Parts, kill Cancers, and stop Defluxions of Humors when the maxillary Glands are too much extended, and the Pores or Mouths of the Salivatick Vessels too open.

§ 11. It cools, cleanses, and binds, and is of use for Diseases of other Parts, as well as of the Mouth, where there is need of cooling, cleansing, and strengthening; as also to stop a Defluxion of Humors upon the same, Fluxes of the Bowels, Gonorrhæa's, Heat of Urine, *&c.*

§ 12. It may also be put into vulnerary Drinks and Traumaticks, (p. j. to p. 20. of the Drink) and so drank in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, or otherwise, as the Urgency of the Disease shall seem to require.

§ 13. Thus having this Spirit in a Readiness, you may mix it as you see occasion, with any proper distilled Water, Decoction, or Juice, specifick to your purpose, which will be incomparably much better than all the distilled aluminous Waters, found ordinarily in Books.

XI. *Alumen Febrifugum*; A Febrifuge Allom, *or* Aluminous Fever-Frighter.

Bate.] *Dissolve Allom* ʒiij. *in Water of Carduus Benedictus (well tinged with Dragons Blood and filtred)* ℔ss. *then evaporate to Dryness* S. A. Dose ʒj. before the febrile Paroxism, it induces Sweating, *&c.* Vide *Mynsicht.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Mynsicht* has it thus: ℞ *Crude Allom* ʒj. *Magistery of Dragons Blood* ʒss. *dissolve in Water of Carduus Benedictus, and coagulate or evaporate the Humidity,* S. A.

§ 2. This, says he, is a wonderful Medicament against Fevers, and a Remedy even for the quartan Ague itself; Besides which, it is a Secret for the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels.

§ 3. Let it be given in some appropriate Vehicle, some Hours before the Fit of the Ague: The Author advises in *Aqua Nicotiana*, or distilled Water of *Indian* Tobacco, provoking Sweat withal, if possible.

§ 4. *Charras* his Aluminous Febrifuge is this; ℞ *Burnt Allom q. v. put it into a Glass Cucurbit, which place in a Sand heat, and affuse thereon*

as much good Vinegar as is sufficient to dissolve it; filter the Dissolution, and evaporate in the same Bath till a Film cover the Top of it, then set it to chrystallize in a cool Place, which separate, dry, and keep for Use.

§ 5. It is given for the Cure of Tertian Agues, a little before the Fit, a gr. xij. ad xx. in some proper purging Liquor. The Author had it doubtless by Report, for he professes to know nothing of it by Experience.

§ 6. Yet this is certain, that it is cooling, and extremely stiptick, and as such, it may be esteem'd a good Thing against Agues of all Sorts, forasmuch as Experience has confirm'd to us, that stiptick Medicaments are the chief Profligators of those Diseases.

§ 7. *Le Febure* makes it after this manner. *R. Pure Rock Allom* ℔iij. *calcine it in an unglazed earthen Pot, in a moderate Heat, till all the Flegm is vanish'd away, then encrease the Fire by degrees, till the Pot and Allom grow red hot.*

§ 8. *This done, have in a Readiness in a great earthen Pan, Spirit of Vinegar* ℔ij. *into which put this calcined Allom thus red hot, so will it draw immediately, and take to itself the Essence and Magistery of Allom, (and the Remainder of the Body will precipitate itself in the Bottom of the Vessel, into a white Powder, which being separated, may by Ablutions be sweetned and dryed, for other particular Intentions.)*

§ 9. *This Vinegar impregnated with the Vertues of the Allom, filter and add to it Tincture of Elderberries, made with its own fermented Spirit* ℥ß. *put all into a Cucurbit, and in B. M. abstract all the superfluous Humidity to the Consistency of a Syrup, then setting the Vessel in a cool Place for four or five days, it will chrystallize, which separate, dry, and keep for Use.*

§ 10. These Chrystals are sudorifick, diuretick, and stomatick, and therefore a good Remedy against the Scurvy.

§ 11. But their chief Intention is for the Cure of Tertian Agues, being given *a gr.* x. *ad* xx. in Decoction of Juice of Nettle-Roots, or Chervil well depurated and mixed with White Wine, a little before the Fit. In other Cases it may be taken in like manner in the Morning fasting.

XII. *Arcanum Aluminis*; The Arcanum of Allom.

Bate.] *It is made of Alumen Dulce* ℥ij. *fused or melted Salt* ℥vj. *being mixed together and reverberated, and washed with Water S. A.* The Vertues are the same with those of the Alumen dulce, or Sugar of Allom.

Salmon.] § 1. This is only Sugar of Allom, yet more purify'd and corrected, by the fused, or melted Salt, which Salt is afterwards separated from it by washing; the Arcanum Aluminis precipitating.

§ 2. It is esteem'd better than the Alumen Dulce, and thought not inferior to the Essence of Chalybs, or Iron, Loadstone, &c. and is given *a gr.* x. *ad* xx. in any proper Astringent.

§ 3. It is said to perform all the Operations of a good Stiptick, and is not only good against Fevers and Agues, but also stops all immoderate Fluxes of the Bowels, and Fluxes of Seed, Gonorrhœas in Men, and Whites in Women, and Heat of Urine from a venereal

real Cause, the Rocky Taint being first taken off by some proper and specifick Remedy, according as the Prudence of the Physician shall direct.

§ 4. *Modus Utendi:* ℞ *Aquæ Luitiæ alexiter.* ℥iß. *Syrup of Citron-Peels* ℥vi. *of this Arcanum gr.* xx. *liquid Laudanum gut.* x. *mix for a Dose against the Gonorrhœa, Whites, Weakness of the Back, &c.* Universals being thus premised.

§ 5. ℞ *Centory or Cardum-water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Limons* ℥i. *of this Arcanum gr.* xx. *of our volatile Laudanum gr.* ij. *mix for a Dose against a* Tertian Ague.

§ 6. It is to be given three hours, or better, before the Fit, putting also the Sick into a Condition of Sweating, that when the time of the cold Fit should come, the Patient may be in the midst of a good Sweat, by which means the Violence of the Paroxism will be anticipated.

XIII. * *Arcanum Corallinum*; The Coralline Secret.

Bate.] *It is made of crude Mercury* ℔j. *Spirit of Nitre* ℔ij. *distilled thence from with Cohobations, so will the Arcanum remain in the bottom, which is to be edulcorated either by Calcination, or Washing it with Water, &c. A Dose* ℈gr. iv. *ad six or more.* It purges chiefly downwards, is a great Secret in the *Lues Venerea*, Dropsie, Gout, Ulcers, Scabs, Cancers,

Salmon.] § 1. We have shewn you another way of making it in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 23. which is with Red Precipitate and Spirit of Salt, which is from *Bate.*

§ 2. And in *Sect.* 27. following, you have another Coralline Arcanum from *Schroder*, in these or the like Words. ℞ *Fine Quick Silver, rectify'd Spirit of Nitre, a.* ℥iij. *digest till Dissolution, draw off the Spirit in Sand, with a long neck'd Glass, to the Mercury left and powder'd, add as much fresh Spirit, viz.* ℥iij. *more, draw it off again, and repeat this with* ℥iij. *of fresh Spirit of Nitre the third time, so will you have a fine coralliated Mercury, which calcine with a gentle Fire, and it will be sweet without any Corrosion.*

§ 3. Now the Difference between this Preseripe, and that of our Author is only this, that whereas *Schroder* or rather *Hartman*, prescribes but an equal Quantity of Spirit with the Mercury, and the Operation to be three times repeated with the same Quantity of fresh Spirit.

§ 4. Our Author prescribes a trebble Quantity of Spirit at once, and the same to be three times cohobated, which to me seems to make the Preparation the better by all the Cohobations, though *Lemery* may be of another Opinion. He makes it thus.

§ 5. ℞ *Mercury revived from Cinnabar* ℥viij. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥viij. *or* ix. *mix and dissolve, put the Dissolution into a Viol or Matrass with a short Neck, set in Sand, and evaporate all the Moisture in a gentle Heat, until there remains a white Mass.*

§ 6. *Then quicken the Fire by little and little, to the third Degree, and keep it in this Condition till all the Matter is turned red; then take it off from the Fire, let it cool, and break the Viol, so will you have* ℥ix. *of Precipitate.*

§ 7. *Some put this red Precipitate into an earthen Pot, and pour upon it* ℔ V. *well-rectified, then fire*

fire in, leaving it burn till it is consum'd, and then adding more, and burning it off as before: They repeat this Operation of Deflagration six times, and call it Arcanum Corallinum.

§ 8. Now here is to be noted, that *Lemery* is of Opinion; that the distilling Spirit of Nitre three times off from the white Mass, or cohobating of it, to the Encrease of its Redness, is of no use, and as I apprehend him, adds nothing to the Vertue of the Medicine.

§ 9. But that it reduces the Mass into smaller Particles, is apparent; for if ʒiij. of Spirit of Nitre will reduce the Mercury into Particles so fine, ʒix. of Spirit, from the same reason, must reduce it into Particles three times as fine.

§ 10. And this was the Opinion of *Paracelsus*; and that the Particles at length might be made so fine, as to become Oily, else in vain was the Engine of *Joel Langelot* made, for the grinding of Gold, thereby to reduce it into Oyl if the Smalness of the Particles added not something to that Reduction.

§ 11. And if the reducing of the Mercury into small Particles accidentally add to the Vertue of the Mercury, by enlarging the Surface thereof, if then by adding three times the Quantity of Spirit the Particles be made three times as small, it follows by Parity of Reason, that its Vertue must be three times as great.

§ 12. The white Mass, which remains after the first Evaporation of the Humidity is a Mixture of Mercury with a great many acid Spirits, for it weighs three Ounces more than the crude Mercury did; and is extreme corrosive and fiery, if applied to the Flesh.

§ 13. But according as it is calcin'd, to make it red, the Points of the Spirit of Nitre which caused the Corrosion, do strike off, and fly into the Air.

§ 14. Whence it comes to pass, that the more it is calcined, the more we encrease its Redness, and the more diminish its Weight, and the less it corrodes even in outward Application.

§ 15. And therefore some Chyrurgions observing this, when they would make an Eschar quickly, chuse the Precipitate that is less red, or less red than usual; the more red being less escharotick.

§ 16. Therefore being continued for some Hours under the red hot Heat, will cause it to sublime, and yet still retain its red Colour, but this Sublimate is not so corrosive as the other; from whence it appears, that the Points or Acids of the Spirit of Salt are necessary to make a Sublimate very corroding.

§ 17. And the reason why it will sublime, is because the Mercury being freed from many of the acid Spirits, which did fix it, has Power to sublime with those that remain.

§ 18. But because those remaining Spirits do a little clog it in its Career or Volatility, it commonly makes its Station in the middle of the Viol.

§ 19. *Le Mort* makes it in all respects, as *Schroder* or *Hartman* does, but after the Dissolution and Abstraction of the Spirit of Nitre, he affuses Spirit of *Vinegar*, so much as to overtop it 4 Inches, digests two days, after evaporates to Dryness, then affuses tartarized S. V.

to overtop it three Inches, digeſt and abſtract the Sand to Dryneſs, cohobating the ſame Spirit upon the Mercury, ſo long till it acquires an Acidity.

§ 20. Laſtly, he affuſes freſh Spirit of Wine upon the Matter, and abſtracts again, ſo have you an *Arcanum Corallinum*, which you may keep under the Name of *Aurum Horizontalis*.

§ 21. It brings forth all noxious Humors in the French Pox, Leproſy, King's Evil, *&c.* being given *à gr.* j. *ad* vj.

§ 22. It is a ſpecifick Purge in all ulcerous Affects, or any venereal Relique; and if prudently given with proper Catharticks, it cures the Dropſy, and all Diſeaſes proceeding from cold glaſſy Flegm and watry Humors.

§ 23. *Marggrave* makes it of crude Mercury, and but double the Spirit of Nitre, with one ſingle Diſſolution and Abſtraction of the Spirit and Calcination to Redneſs, abſtracting ſeveral times from it the Alcohol of S. V. to remove from it its Acrimony.

§ 24. *Charras* makes it thus: ℞ *Quick Silver* ℥iv. (*revived from Cinnabar*) *Spirit of Nitre* ℥iv. *put all into a Matraſs, being firſt placed in a gentle Sand Heat; the Mercury being diſſolved, incline the Neck of the Matraſs a little, and by encreaſing the Fire, evaporate the Spirit; thus repeat three times with equal Quantities of Spirit of Nitre.*

§ 25. *At laſt encreaſe the Fire, till the Matter looks perfectly red, powder it, affuſe thereon the beſt rectified S. V. a little to overtop it, then deflagrate, and repeat the Deflagration ſix times, powder it, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 26. He not only gives it againſt all venereal Diſtempers, but alſo againſt Dropſies, Rheumatiſms, and intermitting Agues, it purging univerſally bad Humors, chiefly Flegm, which it diſſolves and carries off by the moſt commodious Ways.

§ 27. It is given in ſome Conſerve or Confection, from gr. iij. (ſaith he) *ad* gr. viij. or x. It is uſed outwardly for the Cure of old Ulcers, Fiſtulas, *&c.* chiefly ſuch as are venereal; and in Pomatums, to take away all Sorts of Scabs, Leproſies, Scurf, Morphew, and other Deſædations of the Skin.

§ 28. Le Febure *takes to Mercury purified* ℥iv. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥iv*ſs. diſſolve in a gentle Aſh Heat, in a ſhort-neckt Matraſs, and abſtracts the Spirit to Dryneſs, and repeats this ſame Work twice more with freſh Spirit of Nitre* ℥iv*ſs each time (by which means the Particles are made much finer than by any of the former Operations.)*

§ 29. *Then powdering it finely in a Glaſs Mortar, calcines it in a Crucible by Degrees in an open Fire, till it is red hot, becomes of a fine red Coraline Colour, and inſipid in Taſte. Laſtly, being in fine Powder, deflagrates rectified S. V. from it ſeven times, as is before taught.*

§ 30. This, ſays he, is a purgative Precipitate, capable of working many noble Effects, and without any Corroſion.

§ 31. Doſe (ſays he) is from gr. ij. *ad* x. in purgative Extracts, or a Doſe of the *Pilulæ Angelicæ* of *Grulingius*, commonly called the *Frankfort* Pill; which you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 3. *ſect.* 86. with its Vertues at large.

§ 32. It is a real and true Arcanum againſt the French Pox, with

with all its Regiment of evil Symptoms, for it equally and universally purges away all that is hurtful and superfluous.

§ 33. And therefore is good against hydropick Humors, Gouts, Sciaticas, Rheumatisms, King's-Evil, intermitting Fevers or Agues, scirrhous Tumors, whether inward in the Bowels, or outward in other Parts of the Body; it resolves Fluxions and Catarrhs, and is good against the Malignity of the *Plague*.

§ 34. Outwardly no Remedy surpasses it in the Cure of corrosive, or eating and malignant Ulcers; it is good against Itch, Scabs, Leprosy, and all Irruptions of the Skin, if mixed in Pomatums ℈j. ad ℥j. of it to ℥j. of the Ointment and so applied to the Pulses in the Wrists, Feet, Fingers, and that other Parts be anointed therewith.

§ 35. One Thing I have to remind you of here, which is, that being taken inwardly, but 6, 8 or 10 Doses, it is a Specifick in removing nocturnal Pains, which it so absolutely cures, that they never return any more from that *Occasion*.

§ 36. You may give it *a gr. iij. ad v. or vj. mixt with* ℈j. *of Cinnabar of Antimony, or native Cinnabar in fine Powder; which being mixt with the Pap of an Apple, is to be swallowed at Night going to Bed*, and repeated in like manner the next Night.

§ 37. Then intermitting 2, 3, or 4 Nights, (as the Strength of the Patient requires) to be in like Manner repeated again for two other Nights.

§ 38. And this Course is to be followed till eight or ten Doses are taken, at the End of which Course you may probably (thro' God's Blessing) find your Patient perfectly well.

§ 39. Lastly, *this Arcanum being put into a Viol hermetically sealed, and set for eight whole Days in a Sand Heat, a Tincture of Gold may then be extracted from it, red like Blood, leaving in the bottom a white Substance or Body of Gold.*

§ 40. *In another Phial hermetically sealed, coagulate it with a gentle Fire in an Athanor, into a red Stone, which upon a Porphory, in a cold moist Place, dissolve into Oyl; this afterwards purged from its Fæces, coagulate, and repeat the same Coagulation a third time. This precipitate, Elixir of Life and Mercurial Laudanum carefully keep in a Glass close stopped for Use.*

§ 41. Dose gr. j. with Extract of Treacle, and Powder of Liquorice, enough to make it up into Pills.

§ 42. In every Disease, after taking it, the Sick may drink a Draught of Wine, repeating the Dose, as Necessity urge.

§ 43. Note, that the white Substance of Gold remaining in the Bottom of the Phiol, which is wont to be called fixed Silver, recovers its pristine Colour, if recuperated with Antimony. See *Paracelsus's Chyrurg. Mag.*

XIV. *Arcanum Coralinum Paracelsi*, *Paracelsus* his Coralline Secret.

Bate.] ℞ *Crude Mercury, Vitriol calcined, Nitre, A.* ℔j. *mix and sublime, the Sublimate mix with Nitre and Salt a little calcined, A.* ℔j. *Wine Vinegar q. s. so as to make a Paste, which again sublime, separating the red from the yellow; wash each apart, or by itself, deflagrating thereon S. V. S. A.* Dose *a gr. iv. ad vij.* It exceeds in Vertue and Power *Mercurius Dulcis*, and is a Secret in the French Pox, Dropsy, Scabs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Schroder has an *Arcanum* not much unlike to this, which he calls the *Panacea Mercurii*, or fixt Mercury, and it is thus made:

§ 2. *Crude Mercury* ℔iij. *yellow Sulphur* ℔ij. *Sal Armoniack* ℔ij. *mix them well till no Mercury appears, then ſublime, mix the Sublimate again with its own Faces, and ſublime ſtill afreſh; then encreaſe the Fire, and that at the bottom is the great Secret.*

§ 3. It is (ſays he) ſudorifick, drys up all bad Humors, and expels them by Sweat. Doſe *a* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. *or* ʒſs.

§ 4. This Operation more fixes the Mercury than the former, for in the former Operation it all ſublimes, whereas in this the Spirit of the Sulphur, by ſeveral Sublimations, brings it to a ſingular Degree of Fixity, inſomuch that it may be taken in all Reſpects as ſafely as *Mercurius Dulcis*.

§ 4. *Hartman* has alſo an *Arcanum*, which anſwers all the ſame Intentions, but it is prepared after another Manner, which becauſe it may be of Service to the Sons of Art, we will here impart.

§ 6. ℞. *Crude Mercury purified, digeſt it in red Oyl of Vitriol, till it become as Water; abſtract the Oyl by a Retort in Sand, and you will have a Precipitate at bottom.*

§ 7. *Take this Precipitate, and add to it an equal Weight of Silver calcined, and as much of Sal Armoniack; mix and ſublime, ſo the Sal Armoniack will aſcend, leaving the Mercury and Silver at bottom, like pure Gold, which ſweeten by many Ablutions in fair Water, or by a gentle Calcination, and it will become red.*

§ 8. Doſe *a* gr. iij. *ad* viij. *or* x. againſt the Pox, Dropſy, Scab, Leproſy, Gout, Stone, *&c.*

§ 9. This Arcanum or Matter being put into a Crucible, in a melting Fire, turns both the Ingredients, *viz.* the Mercury and Silver, into Glaſs.

§ 10. *Hartman. Diſp. Chym. Med. 7. Th. 127. Verum hoc* (dixit ille) *infinitarum virtutum eſt, quas ſingulas hoc loco recenſere neque inſtituti, neque æquitatis eſt; ſed demonſtrandi conficiendi modo, ſolerti Chymiatræ indagatori committimus.*

§ 11. It may be given *a* gr. iij. *ad* iv. and it will yield its Vertue to Wine by Infuſion, as other Glaſſes of the like kind will.

§ 12. But what the *Arcanum Corallinum* of *Paracelſus* was, does not plainly appear by what we have from him, for in his *Fragmenta libri ſecundi* (pag. mea 70.) ſpeaking of the perfect Cure of the Gout by his *Coralline Arcanum*, he ſaith, *Podagricus primo plenè, perfectèque per Arcanum Corallinum purgandus eſt. Per hoc ſanum podagrici uſque adeò expurgantur, ut locus illi morbo amplius non detur: in iſto ſiquidem Corallino, quod ex eſſentia Auri præparatum eſt, facultas adeò inſignis latet, ut impoſſibile ſit, Medicum circa illam purgationem Podagram inquirere, &c.*

§ 13. By the Eſſence of Gold he may poſſibly mean Mercury, for that the Hermetick Philoſophers always accounted it the very Root and Foundation, or Eſſence of that Metal.

§ 14. And *De Vita longa, lib. 2. cap. 1.* he ſaith, *Tria quæ ad perfectam podagræ curam requiruntur; purgatio, apertio, deinde, Cura in hanc ſententiam: Principio purgetur*

getur omnis podagricus plena ac perfecta purgatione, & id ipsum Arcano Corallino, quod intervenience, aliunde petitum podagrica, adeo ut ne hoc pacto *Liburnius* podagrici *Corallino* quod ex essentia *Auri* est, vitia vis, ac virtus inest, ut cum, nisi tua purgatione a medico deprehendi impossibile sit; stat ista purgandi ratio sexies, aut septies, pro vetustate sive duritia, sive natura podagræ. All this we were willing to say in the Author's own Words, that at least its Use might the better be understood.

§ 15. However, this of our Author's going under the Name of *Paracelsus*, is taken from *Crollius*, and by *Hartman* attributed to *Paracelsus*, tho' he confesses it is no where to be found in his Works.

§ 16. *Libavius* also denies it to be his, because the genuine Preparation is no where to be met with in any of his Writings.

§ 17. Therefore *Hartman* questions whether *Libavius* ever saw *Paracelsus*'s Key (which he sent in Writing to a certain Friend, and has laid hid among some few Persons, as especially with *Huserus*, who set forth *Paracelsus* his Works, and which afterwards by *Rhenanus* was in part divulged.

§ 18. Or had yet read *Gober de Fornacibus*, or the Ninth Chapter of the same; or whether he understood how Mercury with Salt-Petre is sublimed, red, and splendid.

§ 19. In this Preparation the crude Mercury ought to be purified, which is done with a *Lixivium of Caux Vive, and Pot-ashes, six or seven times repeated, and afterwards washed with Salt and Vinegar so long, till it has a celestial Colour; so will it be fit for Sublimation.*

§ 20. Or thus: ℞ *Crude Mercury, put it into a long Glass no. Part out off, put on it the best S. V. so much as to cover it two Inches, keep it well stops with your Thumb, and shake the Glass between your Hands very well; so will the Mercurial Blackness be separated in the Spirit of Wine, and to the Sides of the Vessel.*

§ 21. *The S. V. thus fouled, decant and affuse fresh S. V. shaking as before, which Operation continue and repeat, till the whole Blackness be removed, (which in some Kinds of Mercury which are very foul, will be almost a fourth Part of their Weight) and the Mercury appears of a most pure, bright, and celestial Colour.*

§ 22. The S. V. you may abstract in B. M. from the Filth, and keep it for Use, reserving the Faces for killing Lice, Nits, Worms, Itch, &c. as you shall see fit.

§ 23. The Salt-Petre or Nitre must be also diligently purified, and separated from all vulgar Salt, otherwise the Sublimate or Arcanum will be above Measure corrosive. Now a Tryal whether the Salt be duly separated, is thus made:

§ 24. *If the Nitre be put upon a red-hot Iron Plate, and it all burn up and fly away, leaving no sign of that remaining, it is fine and pure, and fit for this Work, otherwise not: How to purifie it, see in its proper Place.*

§ 25. *The Incorporation will be best done with a wooden Pestle, and so long till the Mercury seems wholly mortified, or does disappear; then put the whole Mass into a conveniently large earthen Cucurbit, being very clean, and begin the Distillation*

in Sand, or a naked Fire, but moderate it first for one Night, that the Flegm may come forth.

§ 26. Then by gradual enravaging the Fire for twenty four Hours or more, ſublime the Matter; ſo will the crude Mercury aſcend to the Head of the Alembick with a very dark Colour, in the Middle of the Alembick it will be of a yellow Colour, and a little above the Matter of a rubicund Colour.

§ 27. Then break the Glaſs, and gather all the ſublimate Powder, as well the red as the yellow, and take of Nitre, and of Allom calcined (not too lightly, leſt the Mercury revive with it, not too ſtrongly, leſt the Spirits vaniſh) of each as much as your Mercury ſumified was at firſt; mix them with the Mercury by beating, moiſtening them with the Flegm of the former diſtilled Vinegar, then ſublime in a new Alembick as before.

§ 28. And in continuing the Fire, for the Space of twelve Hours (the laſt two thereof the Bottom of the Cucurbit being very hot) the Operation will be done, and the Powder aſcend below of a moſt red Colour, a little above that yellow, and in the Top black.

§ 29. The Veſſels and Matter being cooled, break the Glaſs, and carefully take all out; that which is red, and ſticks to the Sides of the Glaſs, a little above the Caput Mortuum, is pure, and fit for Uſe, becauſe the Mercury has acquired a Coralline Colour; this keep apart, and edulcorate with Cordial Waters, as of Roſemary Flowers, Damask Roſes, and the like; and laſtly, burn often from it the beſt S. V.

§ 30. The yellow Flowers gather alſo apart, and in a Crucible, with a moderate Fire calcine, that it may be red, and afterwards in the ſame manner edulcorate it. Or rather mix at firſt the red and yellow Flowers together, and put them into a Phial or Bolt Head, and ſet them in a ſand Heat for certain Days, till they are red.

§ 31. The black Faces in the Top with the Caput Mort. you may either caſt away, or otherwiſe keep it, and from thence revive Mercury.

§ 32. It cures not only the French Pox, with all its Attendants, and the Dropſy, but alſo the Gout, Scabs and Leproſy.

§ 33. This needs not ſeem ſtrange to them who know that Mercury is the Balſam of Nature, in which is an incarnative and regenerative Vertue, wonderfully renovative and reſtorative, and cleanſing from all Impurities.

§ 34. *Hartman* has another *Arcanum Corallinum* of his own, much of this Kind, which (ſays he) is more eaſy to make, and more excellent than the former of *Paracelſus*: and it is thus;

§ 35. ℞ Salt (extracted out of the Caput Mort. of A. F. made of Vitriol and Nitre) ℥vj. and Mercury well purged ℥ij. Nitre purified ℥ſs. mix and grind them well together, imbibing them with Vinegar wherein the Salts the Mercury be quite conſumed.

§ 36. Then in a Cucurbit, with its Alembick, ſublime after the uſual Manner, ſome will be white, ſome yellowiſh, Saffron-like, and ſome of it will be moſt red, without any Corroſion. Gather the Saffron coloured and red, rejecting the reſt.

§ 37. When mixt, put them into a Bolt Head, and in a very hot Sand Heat, or otherwiſe ſublime it per ſe, that all may be very red, afterward waſh or edulcorate it, and upon it burn S. V. tartarized.

§ 38. It

§ 38. It cures Scabs, Ulcers, Cancers, Fistulas, Pox, Gonorrhœa, Dropsy, Gout, Leprosy, &c. and the Dose is as in the former, being a true metallick Laudanum, or Treacle of Metals.

XV. *Arcanum Cosmeticum*; The beautifying Secret.

Bate.] ℞ *Venice Talck made into* [illegible] *Powder, according to Art*, p. j. *Oyl of Camphir*, p. ij. *digest in B. M. to the greatest Whiteness* S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. There are several Ways of reducing Talck into Powder, as we have shewed in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 13. *sect.* 102. & 103. but *Schroder*, from whom the Recipe is taken, says it must be crude Talck in Powder, and if so you must take the Powder made by rubbing it with Pumex Stones, or filed with a Goldsmiths smoothing File, or otherwise by heating it in a hot Mortar.

§ 2. The Oyl of Camphir also here intended, is that which we have described *cap.* 3. *sect.* 4. *sect.* 2. of this Book aforegoing, so that no more need be said of it here.

§ 3. This Oyl being poured upon the fine Powder of the Talck aforementioned, or a Powder made by Calcination, it will grow white, as *Schroder* says, by 2 Days Maceration in B. M. which, says he, is a brave *Fucus* for Ladies Faces. See our *Sepasium*, *lib.* 5. *cap.* 60 *sect.* 9, 10, & 11.

XVI. *Arcanum Duplex*, seu *Sal Duplex*; The Duplicate Secret, or Salt.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth out of the Caput Mortuum of double A. F. dissolved in warm Water, filtred and evaporated* S. A. It is of egregious Use in Melancholy, affects all Sorts of Fevers, Stone, Scurvy, &c. Dose a ℈ ß ad ℈ ij.

Salmon.] § 1. What the single *Aqua fortis* is, you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 10. *sect.* 48. the *Double* here intended is described in *cap.* 1. *sect.* 27. *of this Book aforegoing.*

§ 2. It is drawn forth with warm Water, because by reason of the Heat, it melts the Salt, and so both more easily and sooner makes the Extraction.

§ 3. *Mynsicht* seems to be the Author thereof, and calls it *Arcanum Duplicatum*, but he calcines the elicited Sal (being first ground into Powder on a Marble) in a Glass Cucurbit, well luted, by a good gradual Encrease of the Fire for twelve Hours, so that at length the Bottom of the Cucurbit becomes red hot, which Work of powdering and calcining he repeats to the third Time.

§ 4. And from *Mynsicht*, *Helmontius* assumed, who makes the Calcination in a Glass Retort, affirming *Georgius Bassius* to be the first Inventor. He saith it opens and incides, and cures Obstructions of the Hypochonders, having also a diuretick Forte.

§ 5. *Mynsicht* saith it's a Secret against Melancholy, Madness, Alienation of the Mind, Fevers, Plague, and Epidemick Diseases; and it works variously, by Sweat, Stool, and sometimes induces Sleep.

§ 6. *Marggrave* calls it *Nitrum Vitriolatum*, or *Sal Ducis Holsatiæ*, and prepares it *only by a simple Solution and Digestion for twenty four Hours, then Filtration, Evaporation, ad curiculam, or to Dryness, by which you have a very white Salt enclining to Greenness.*

§ 7. *This*

§ 5. *This Salt he calls often upon Paper in hot Sand, till it becomes hard and white, and so keeps it for Use, without any further Calcination, as the other doctors advise.*

§ 8. He ascribes also the same Vertues to it, and withal says, it is very acute and penetrating, conducing to the Cure of acute Diseases, the Scurvy and Hypochondriack Distempers; it is to be given in Broth, in the Morning fasting.

§ 9. Schroder *depurates the Salt by many Solutions and Coagulations, till it is white, then powders it, and puts it into a luted Cucurbit or Still, calcines and melts, and for the better melting, adds some Sal Nitre, to make it melt the easier, which Work he repeats four times.*

§ 10. *But after the second or third time depurates the Matter again from the Faces, by Solution and Coagulation.*

§ 11. Others, to make it melt, instead of *Sal Nitre, take Sal Prunelle p. j. to the Sals of the Caput Mort. p. ij.*

§ 12. *Joel Langelot* says, he has proved it by a thousand Experiences, in Fevers, Agues, Melancholy, Stone, Scurvy, &c.

§ 13. And *Schroder* says, he has often observed it to cause Sleep chiefly in melancholy Persons, also that it cost his Prince five hundred Dollars or Crowns, and that they spent some Pounds of it every Day.

§ 14. Some add to the *Salt p. vij. Calx of Gold rightly prepared p. j. then mixing and grinding them together upon a Crucible, keep the Mixture as a great Treasure.*

§ 15. Le Febure *puts the Caput Mort. to digest in boiling distilled Rain Water, and stirs it often, the better to extract the Salt; then filters and slowly evaporates in Ashes, in an earthen Pan or Glass Vessel, and when the Cuticula appears, put it to chrystallize, and after that, evaporates to Dryness, that he may have all the Salt, which he often dissolves, filtrates, evaporates, and chrystallizes, till it is very clear and pure.*

§ 16. *Then he takes of this Salt p. vi. of Chrystal Mineral p. j. mixes them in fine Powder, puts them into a luted Cucurbit, and calcines them in an open gradual Fire, in this Cucurbit, till all be melted into a Mass.*

§ 17. *This Work he repeats a second time, then dissolves again, filtrates and evaporates in B. M. to Dryness; of this Salt he takes p. vij. Calx of Sol p. j. mixes and fixes them together, and in a new luted Cucurbit calcines it in a well gradated Fire, till it melts, which then he takes and keeps as a great Remedy.*

§ 18. He ascribes to it all the Vertues before enumerated, and says, that its Manner of operating cannot sufficiently enough be praised, for that it sweetly provokes Sleep, and settles the Archæus of the Ventricle in its ordinary State and Calmness, when it is out of order.

§ 19. Briefly, says he, there is a certain hidden Mystery in it, whereof it is very difficult to render any Reason, unless it be, that this Salt has received the Irradiations of the Anodyn Sulphur of Vitriol, by the mighty Power and Force of the Fire, or sufficiently opening the Gold, makes it yield and communicate its salutifary Influences and Vertues, &c.

XVII. *As-*

XVII. *Arcanum Jovialis*; The Jovial Arcanum or Secret of Tin.

Bate.] *Make an Amalgama of equal Parts of purified Mercury, and English Tin, which reduce into a Powder, digest it into rectified Spirit of Nitre, and distil off the Spirits by retorts to Dryness; the Mass in the bottom grind and edulcorate it, by a manifold Ascension of S. V. S. A. Dose à gr. iij. ad viij.* It is a great Sudorifick.

Salmon.] § 1. You must first melt the Tin, and then add the Mercury, stirring them together in a hot Mortar with an Iron Pestle, till the Substances are well mix'd, and reduced into Powder.

§ 2. Then putting the metaline Powder into a Glass Stillatory, you are to digest them together for some time before Distillation; the more in Quantity the Spirit of Nitre is, the better will be the Arcanum.

§ 3. Because there is a more ample Union made not only between the metaline Sulphurs, among themselves, but also between the metaline and saline Sulphurs, so that they may be said to enter into one anothers Properties.

§ 4. In this Preparation, tho' the Spirit of Nitre opens both the Bodies, and also in some Measure unites them, yet that is but a part of the Work, for the Body of the Mercury is also in a great Measure fixed by the Substance of the Jupiter.

§ 5. So that it is not so apt to fly upwards, and cause Salivations, as otherwise, nor has it half the dangerous and pernicious Consequences, which attends most other Preparations of Mercury.

§ 6. It is a great Secret in the Cure of the Pox, and all Sorts of pocky Symptoms, as also Leprosies, Ring Worms, rebellious Herpes, Rheumatism, Scurvy, &c. in any Part of the Body.

§ 7. If it be given in a small Dose, it powerfully provokes Sweat, but in a larger Dose, as *à gr.* viij. *ad gr.* xij. *ad* xvj. *or* xx. in very strong People it does Wonders in a short Time.

§ 8. I am not aware that I ever observed it to flux any one; but it powerfully provokes Sweat, if given in a moderate Dose, as ℈ss. *or gr.* xij. for sometimes it cures almost incurable Diseases, and that by an insensible Way.

§ 9. I deny not but it may cause Spitting in some, but 'tis very rare, and what I never found by the Use of the Medicine.

§ 10. It is a Specifick against the Worms in Children, the King's Evil, tho' of many Years Standing, Cancers in Womens Breasts, or elsewhere, and a confirmed Leprosy.

XVIII. *Arcanum Scriptorium*; A Secret for Writing, or the Sympathetical Ink.

Bate.] *It is made of the Salt of Saturn* ℥j. *dissolved in an Ounce of Water, for the Writing Liquor, and of Arsenick or Orpiment in Powder, mixed with quick Lime, A.* ℥ss. *digested in Water* ℥iv. *for the obliterating Liquor.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Process from *Le Mort*, who calls it *Atramentum Sympatheticum*. It is composed, says he, of two Liquors; the first of which is thus made:

§ 2. ℞ *Litharge of Gold* ℥j. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥ij. *mix and boil a little, till the Spirit of Vinegar grows sweet, or has extracted the*

Salt

Salt of the Land, then let it be filtred, and kept for Use.

§ 3. The second Liquor is thus made: *Auripigment in fine Powder* ℥j. *Calx Vive above* ℥ij. *mix and boil them well together in a sufficient Quantity of Water, till the Liquor acquire a subviridˢ Colour; then filter, and keep it for Use.*

§ 4. Whatsoever is written with the first Liquor, will not appear, unless the second be put to it, or over it, near it, for then the inapparent Writing done with the first Liquor appears black, yea, although some other Bodies be interposed between them.

§ 5. As suppose it be a moderately thick Book, so that the written Paper may be on the upper Part of the Book lying along, and another Paper moistened with the latter Liquor, be put on the under Side of the Book, and so prest hard together for some little time.

§ 6. *Lemery* has it somewhat more explicitly, with the Additions of a third Liquor; *First get an Impregnation of Saturn with Spirit of Vinegar, or dissolve so much Salt of Saturn* as a Quantity of Water is able to receive.

§ 7. Secondly, *Burn Cork, and quench it in Aqua-vitæ; then dissolve it in a sufficient Quantity of Water, in which a little Gum Arabick has been melted, in order to make an Ink as black as common Ink.*

§ 8. *The Cork that won't dissolve and mix, separate, and if the Ink be not black enough, add more burnt Cork as before.*

§ 9. Thirdly, *Take quick Lime* ℥j. *Orpiment in fine Powder* ℥ss. *mix them together, put the Mixture into a Matrass, and pour upon it Water* ℥v. *or* vj. *so that it may be three Inches above the Powder; stop the Matrass with Cork, Wax, and a Bladder, and set it in Digestion in a gentle Sand Heat for* 10 *or* 12 *Hours, shaking the Matrass often; then let it settle, that the Liquor may become clear, like common Water.*

§ 10. *The first Experiment.* Write with the first Liquor or Impregnation of Saturn on Paper, with a new Pen, and take Notice of the Place where you wrote, and let it dry, then nothing at all will appear.

§ 11. Write upon the invisible Writing with the Ink made of burnt Cork, and let it dry, which will appear as if it had been done with common Ink.

§ 12. Dip a little Cotton in the third, or last Liquor, being first filtred, or very clear, and rub the Place you wrote upon with this Cotton, so will that which before appeared, being written with the Cork Ink, immediately disappear, and that which was written with the Impregnation of Saturn, and not to be seen, will immediately appear, and be visible.

§ 13. *The second Experiment.* Take a Book four Inches in Thickness, or thicker, if you please, write on the first Leaf with the Impregnation of Saturn, or else lay a Paper which you have written in the same Place, then turn the other side of the Book, and having observed as near as may be, the opposite Place to your Writing, rub the last Leaf of the Book, or another Paper, with the third Liquor made of quick Lime and Orpiment, which lay in the Place of that last Leaf, and leave the Cotton on the Place, clap a folded Paper presently upon it, and shutting the Book quickly, strike upon it with your Hand four or five good Strokes.

§ 14.

§ 14. Then turn the Book, and put it into a Press for half a quarter of an Hour, take it out and open it, and you will find the Place appear black, where you had wrote with the first Liquor or Impregnation of Saturn.

§ 15. And the same Thing would be done, was the Thickness of two or three Ream of Paper between, provided they were in like manner prest, to hinder the evaporating of the Spirits.

XIX. *Aurum Fulminans*: Lightning or Thundering Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of Sol dissolved in A. R. and precipitated with Oyl of Tartar*, per Deliquium, *then edulcorating and drying S. A.* They usually give three or four Grains thereof to provoke Sweating.

Salmon.] § 1. *Maets* makes it in this Proportion: ℞ *Filings of fine Gold*, p. j. *Aquæ Regiæ*, p. ii) *or iv. dissolve the Sol in a gentle Sand Heat, to which Dissolution affuse Oyl of Tartar*, per Deliquium, *Drop by Drop, till the Effervescence of the Salts shall cease.*

§ 2. This is made a Regeneration of Nitre, for the most subtle Parts of the Nitre intimately mix themselves with the Particles of the Gold, in such sort, that if they be affected with too great a Heat, they break forth into a Flame with a thundering Noise.

§ 3. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Gold in thin Plates or Leaves, q. v. put it into a Viol, or Matrass, and affuse thereon gradatim, 3 or 4 times as much A. R. digest on warm Sand till the Gold is dissolved, or the A. R. has swallowed up as much of the Sol as it can hold, which you may know by the ceasing of the Ebullition.*

§ 4. *Decant the Solution into a Glass Vessel, and affuse thereon 5 or 6 times as much common Water; then drop into this Mixture Guttatim, volatile spirit of Sal Armoniak, or Oleum Tartari per Deliq. so will the Gold precipitate.*

§ 5. *After a good while settling, that all the Gold may fall down, decant off the Water by Inclination; wash the Precipitate with warm Water till it grows insipid, and so dry it in a Paper at a gentle Fire, because it is apt to take fire, and fly away with a Noise and Violence like Thunder and Lightning.*

§ 6. Now here is to be noted, that Plates or Leaves of Gold are used in this Operation, that its Dissolution may the more easily be performed.

§ 7. And you must put on the A. R. *gradatim*, to avoid the mighty Effervescency, which would possibly drive it out of the Matrass.

§ 8. This Effervescency proceeds from the violent Division of the metaline Particles, for when it finds no more Particles to work upon, having divided the Body of the Gold into as many Atoms as 'tis possible, the Ebulition ceases, and the Sol remains in the A. R. imperceptible to us.

§ 9. And the Water seems not to be changed from what it was before, it is so perfectly clear and transparent, except that it has received a golden Colour, and is become yellow.

§ 10. This Dissolution of Gold is only a Suspension of the Particles of the Metal in the Water, made by the Points of the A. R.

§ 11. For it is not enough that the A. R. does divide the Gold into subtle Particles, but it is farther requisite that the said Points or Edges should hold up the Atoms, otherwise

wise they would always fall to the bottom in a Powder, though never so subtle.

§ 12. These acid Edges are Bodies exceeding light, in Comparison of the Particles of Gold, and they have their Superficies more extended, consequently takes up more room in the Flegm; and this is that that holds them up, and makes them swim.

§ 13. For as a Piece of Wood will swim in Water, and a Piece of Metal sink, yet if the Metal be fixt on the Wood, or suspended by it, they both will swim together.

§ 14. The Oyl of Tartar, or Spirit of Sal Armoniack, used in this Precipitation, contain each of them an alcalious Salt; which being mixed with Acids, causes an immediate Fermentation, in which the Parts of the A. R. which held up the Particles of the Gold, do grow weak, and so weak, as to be able to hold them no longer, by which Means, through their own Weight, they precipitate.

§ 15. Now the Reason why the volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack weakens the A. R. which is compounded of Sal Armoniack, is this.

§ 16. The Strength of the A.R. not proceeding so much from the volatile Part of the Sal Armoniack, as from the Sea Salt, which in great plenty is mixed with it, and from which indeed the mighty Force of the A. R. proceeds.

§ 17. It follows, that as the Sea Salt, which is a fixed Acid, can only strengthen it, so whatsoever is opposite to it, such as is a volatile Alcali, (and such is the volatile Spirit of Sal Arm.) must in like manner weaken and destroy it, by absorbing in some Measure its Acidity.

§ 18. And indeed both Sea Salts and Sal Gem, may either of them be indifferently substituted in the Place of Sal Armoniack for making *Aqua Regis*, as I may elsewhere observe and demonstrate.

§ 12. From what has been said it appears, that this Operation is only Particles of Gold, impregnated with acid Spirits, which causes it, when set over the Fire, to give such a loud or thundering Crack.

§ 20. And it is also observable from the precise weighing the Gold, that from three Drams of fine Gold, you will have four Drams of *Aurum Fulminans*, when well dried.

§ 21. Now the Reason why the Dissolvent quits the Body it dissolved and held up, is the adding some Body, which by its Motion and Figure is able to engage the Acids, so much as to break them, whereby the Particles of Gold being at liberty through their own Weight they subside.

§ 22. And this is done through any alcalious Salt; and such are *Oyl of Tartar, and volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, which being very active Salts in their kind, and finding Bodies at rest, presently move them, and by a quick and rapid Motion shake them so violently, as to break the Points by which the metaline Particles were suspended.

§ 23. Which Fragments of Points being thus disengaged from the Gold, act now upon the alcalious Salt, piercing and dividing their Particles asunder, which are much more soluble in their Nature than the Gold, and from hence proceeds this new Ebulition, &c.

§ 24. By this Means the remaining A. R. is rendred uncapable of dissolving any more Gold, because

cause it has no more Power left of making a Penetration.

§ 25. And the precipitated Gold impregnated with some Parts of the Dissolvent, for that the largest Part of these Points remain within the Particles of the Precipitate, in which they are so closely locked up, that though it be several times washed in warm Water, they cannot possibly be disengaged from their Hold.

§ 26. And this is plainly apparent, when put upon the Fire, from the great Detonation or Noise which is made, which can proceed from nothing else but the enclosed Spirits, which violently break the most compact Body of Gold, to get speedily out, when they are forced to it by the Vertue of Fire.

§ 27. This *Aurum Fulminans* has a Force vastly stronger than Gunpowder, *viz.* as 1. to 200. for 3j. of this Fulminant Gold put into a Silver Spoon, or Ladle, and held over the Fire, will give a louder Bounce than 3 200 ℥xxv. of the finest and best Gunpowder.

§ 28. But from this Violence no Fear need to arise; as to the taking of it inwardly, tho' much heated by the Stomach, for the Humidities thereof mixing with it, hinder it from making such an Operation, as when set over the Fire in a Spoon; for so much the more Moisture comes to it, so much the less Noise it does make.

§ 29. This Medicine causes Sweat, and drives out maligne and pestilential Humors by Transpiration, and may be given in the Small Pox *à gr. ij. ad vj.* in Conserve of Roses, or Electuary, or some proper Syrup.

§ 30. It stops Vomiting, and moderates the Activity of *Mercury*, and some Authors think it to be the best Medicine in the World to expel Mercury out of the Body by Sweat, when it has been given by unskilful Hands.

§ 31. And as Gold represses the Violence of Mercury, because it does amalgamate with it, so *Aurum Fulminans* does it much better; for being volatile, it is more easily carried through all the Body, and fails not to find out the Mercury, where-ever it lies.

§ 32. And as taken inwardly it causes Sweat, because the Heat of the Body volatilizes it, and forces it through the Pores; so also if the Pores are very open, it will only cause an insensible Transpiration.

§ 33. For from the Closeness of the Pores, it remains a longer time before it can pass through, whereby the Vaporous Humidity which accompanies it condenses upon the Skin, and is that which we call Sweat.

§ 34. That the Gold and Spirit of Nitre, jointly together, causes this Operation, is almost manifestly apparent; for 'tis very probable that these Spirits do carry with them some Parts of the Gold, with which they are so intimately mixed.

§ 35. And being thus armed (as it were) with the Particles of the Gold, it is made the more powerful, to conquer and overcome what shall oppose in its Passage, than if it were singly given of itself.

§ 36. *Charras* says it must not be washed above once or twice, if you intend to preserve the Purgative Faculty, which the Salts impart to it: It is, says he, very Diaphoretick, and may be given *à gr. iij. ad vj.* in some Conserve or Confection.

§ 37.

§ 37. The violent and wonderful Effects of this *Aurum Fulminans* ought to oblige the Artist to great Circumspection in the drying of it, as also in the keeping and giving of it.

§ 38. 'Tis true also, that its fulminating or thundering Force may easily be obtunded, by moistening it with Spirit of Vitriol, Salt, or Sulphur, before it be wholly dry'd, because those Acids joining themselves to the Particles of the other Acids, which were intimately mix'd with the Precipitate of Gold, break the Union, and hinder the Violence which they would exert in taking Fire.

§ 39. By this means you may afterwards dry this Precipitate over the Fire without any Danger, yea, and make it red hot in a Crucible, or melt it without fear of any Fulmination.

§ 40. But then it would be a Question whether it would be so efficacious to the Purposes intended, as it was before, and therefore, in my Opinion, it is better to have it according to its genuine Proportion, though it colts more Care and Circumspection in the Peformance thereof.

XX. *Aurum Vitæ*; Living or Vital Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of fine Gold* ℥j. *and purified Mercury* ℥ij. *each dissolved by themselves in their proper Menstruums, then mixed together and distilled in a Retort to Dryness: The remaining Calx is to be calcined and edulcorated by Ablution in Water and Accension of S. V. S. A.* It is said to excel, and is preferred before all other kinds of Cathartricks, it kills Worms, cures the French Pox, and overcomes the Spotted Fever, Plague, Quartan Agues, &c. Dose *a gr.* iij. *ad* v. *vel* viij. in Sugar of Roses, or in the Yolk of an Egg, or in Broth or in Pills, more especially if mixed with Scammony and moistened with burnt *Aqua Vitæ*, or burnt Brandy.

Salmon.] § 1. We have given you several Preparations of this Medicament, from divers Authors, as from *Bovius*, *Hartman*, and *Sennertus*, all which you may see in our *Pharmacop. Londinensis lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 37, 38, 39. but this of our Author differs from them all, as we shall anon shew.

§ 2. Others make it thus: ℞ *Fine Gold in Filings or Leaves* ℥ij. *Aqua Regis* ℥viij. *mix and dissolve, keeping the Dissolution in a hot Place.*

§ 3. *Take also crude Quick-Silver well cleansed* ℥xij. *common A. F.* lbij. *or* ℥xxiv. *mix and dissolve; mix the Solution together, and in a little time all will appear very black.*

§ 4. *Fy an Alembick in Sand, distil it with a gentle Heat, encreasing the Fire gradually, till what is in the bottom begins to be red, and the Spirits are seen to evaporate, afterwards encrease the Heat, that the Cucurbit in the bottom may be very hot.*

§ 5. *This done, take it out, and if any thing shall be sublimed, take it also and mix with the other; put all into a Crucible, and calcine it till the Spirits be well separated, stirring it with an Iron Rod, then edulcorate it by washing it in warm Water, and draw off from it rectified S. V. with many Cohobations.*

§ 6. This of our Author is thus to be done: *The Gold* ℥ij. *is to be dissolved in the A. R.* ℥iv. *described in the afore-cited Chapter, sect.* 27. *These two Solutions you are*

to

to mix together, and perfect the Præcipitate by Distillation, Calcination, Ablution, and Sereinum of S. V. as the Prescript directs.

§ 7. The Difference of all these from Prescripts but Relation either as to the Manner of making, or to the Proportions.

§ 8. As to the manner of making, *Bovius*, *Hartman*, *Bate*, and the Prescript aforegoing, agree in dissolving the Gold and Mercury apart.

§ 9. *Semmerus* alone makes first an Amalgama, and then dissolves it in A. F.

§ 10. As to the Proportions, they all differ: *Bovius*, has p. j. of Sol to p. iv. of Mercury; *Tilingius* and the Prescript we have here inserted, has 1 of Gold to 6 of Mercury.

§ 11. *Bate* our Author has 1 of Gold to 8 of Mercury; *Semmerus* has 1 of Gold to 10 of Mercury; lastly, *Crollius* and *Hartman* have 1 of Gold to 12 of Mercury.

§ 12. Without Doubt, as it has the Suffrage of the greater Number, to dissolve each Metal apart by itself, so it seems to be the more natural way, notwithstanding the Smalness of the Particles, which some think the Mercury by Amalgamation reduces the Gold to, the A. F. only acting upon the Mercury in this Preparation, and not upon the Gold at all.

§ 13. Whereas in the other Preparations, the Gold receives a singular Volatility and Openness from the A. R. as upon Occasion, I am able to demonstrate, and has such a Union with some Parts of the Armoniack Salt, as can scarcely ever be separated from it again, without Loss of some Parts of the Gold.

§ 14. As to the Proportion, if it be made after *Semmerus*'s way, the larger Proportions are the better; but in the other Methods, that in a Mean between 4 and 12, is in my *Judgment* to be chosen, which is the *Proportion* assign'd by our Author.

§ 15. For if you *amalgamate*, the more the Mercury is in Quantity, the more minute Particles it reduces the Body of the Gold into.

§ 16. But if you dissolve apart in Strong Waters, you do two Things at once, in some measure volatilize the Gold and make more *fixt the Mercury*, by a Union of dissolv'd Particles in their *Menstruums*, and a gentle Fixation together in a calcinatory Heat.

§ 17. The Vertues of this Medicine are many and great, (take which Preparation you please) it easily, safely, and speedily routs out any old, malign, and rebellious, or deplorable Disease.

§ 18. It cures the French Pox with all its Symptoms, to a Wonder, kills Worms in old or young, cures the King's Evil, Dropsy, Gout, Sciatica, Leprosy, Scurf, Tetters, Ring-worms, rebellious Herpes, Plague, Poyson, and all sorts of Fevers, whether continual or intermitting.

§ 19. It also cures the Greensickness in Virgins, the Colick from what Cause soever, Cancers in any Part of the Body, dissolves scirrhous Tumors, and removes all manner of Obstructions, in what Part of the Body soever.

§ 20. And it is said in these Distempers to begin, continue, and perfect the Cure alone.

§ 21. Truly, I can say upon my own large Experience, it performs wonderfully in all long, old, rebellious, and undetermined Diseases, performing Cures many times beyond all Expectation.

Bishops Mineral; The Mineral Black.

Take ℞ Flowers of Sulphur ℥j. crude Mercury ℥j. mix them exactly by Trituration or fire them, so as they may be made into a moist black Powder. ℞ A. It is of Use in the French Pox, Dropsy, &c. and Itches of the Skin.

§ 1. Some make the Mixture with Flowers of Sulphur and crude Mercury, and a fine Black will have it to be Flowers of Sulphur ℥vj. crude Quick Silver ℥j. to be duly mixed together in a Mortar by grinding till the Quick Silver disappears, and is reduced into a subtile brown Powder, which grows very black.

§ 2. This thus made, and in due Proportion, he gives gr. xxv. xxx. Morning and Evening, (gently purging the Body the 4th day) to kill Worms, for which he doubtless a good Medicine.

§ 3. But that it may be always given safely, without danger of Vexing or Salivating, I dare not affirm.

§ 4. For myself, who have used it above this twenty Years with extraordinary Success (in the following Proportions, and prepared only by grinding together) altho' I often used it without any Fear of Salivation, yet sometimes, contrary to my Expectation, it would raise a gentle Flux or Spitting.

§ 5. My usual Proportion was this: ℞ *Crude Quick Silver, Flowers of Sulphur, aña. mix them together by grinding in an Iron or Marble Mortar, till the Mercury disappears, and becomes with the Sulphur an Impalpable Powder, as black as Jet, which by much rubbing in the Mortar, will easily be made.*

§ 6. The first Light I had for making this Medicine, I received from the Learned *Barbet*, by reading of his *Chyrurgery*; and some little Hint I gave of such a like Medicine, (made of Sulphur and Mercury by grinding) about 20 Years since, in my *Pharmacopœia Medicum*, lib. 2. cap. 21. sect. 10. Printed Anno 1679.

§ 7. And this Medicine made of the two Ingredients in equal Proportion, I have all along used, and do still, not esteeming it much inferior to many other Preparations of Mercury, much more famed than it.

§ 8. But where I meet with fixed and tender Bodies, and where the Humors are apt to be put into Motion, I always take the Proportions of our Author, but complete it without Deflagration, thus:

§ 9. ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur ℥ij. crude Quick Silver ℥j. mix by grinding in an Iron or Marble Mortar, till the Mercury disappears, and with the Sulphur becomes an Impalpable Powder of a deep black Colour.*

§ 10. The Medicine made according to this last Prescript, I take to be very safe, and have given it often with all the desired Effects imaginable, nor do I remember that it ever produced a Salivation, or any thing like it, in any Person I ever gave it to, whether old or young.

§ 11. If you shall yet scruple to use this mean Preparation, but rather make choice of that of our Author, made by *Deflagration*, you have your Liberty, and may do it, but for my part I shall always use that made by simple Grinding, &c.

§ 12. That with double Quantity of Sulphur I gave ℥j. ad ℥ij.

but

...that with equal Quantities ... gr. ad 3ß. and according as the Patient is strong and able to bear Medicines.

§ 13. The Doses of each may yet be encreased to 3ß. more, but this is to be limited and directed according to the Prudence of the Physician.

§ 14. Besides the Killing of Worms in Children, and elder Persons also, it is an excellent Remedy against the French Disease and all its Attendants, cures Pocky Scabs, Ulcers, Impetigo, Serpigo, and other Defædations of the Skin, proceeding from a Pocky Venom.

§ 15. It is also good against Nodes, Gums, Tophs, nocturnal Pains, and the like; for being taken inwardly (constantly for some time) in some proper Conserve or Bolus, it gives Relief almost like Opium, and makes that Herd of Symptoms vanish, as if it was done by Enchantment.

§ 16. It is excellent against the Scurvy, prevails against the Gout, and all tartarous Diseases thro' the whole Body, and perfectly cures a Rheumatism.

§ 17. Where note, That such as cannot take it in a Bolus, may make it up into a Pill or Pills with the Pap of an Apple, or a little Cyprest or *Chio* Turpentine, which may be taken as before directed.

§ 18. Some may perhaps blame us for using *Æthiops* in the Neuter Gender, for that it is declined *Hic* & *Hæc* but that is according as it signifies a Man or Woman Black; but here it signifies neither Male nor Female, but a Neutral thing without Life, and therefore we used it as a Neutral, putting the adjective in the Neuter Gender.

XXII. *Antifebrile Conchärum*; The Antifrebitick of Muscle-shells.

Bate.] ℞ *Muscle shells, effuse thereon Vinegar, and macerate them 24 Hours; then wash away the external Mucus, and dry them, after which reduce them into Powder, often sprinkling in, in the time of powdering, a Spoonful of Cardines-water, by which Means the more subtile Powder will be retained, then dry and keep it for Use.* Dose 3j. it is a noble Febrifuge, and provokes Sweat powerfully.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an Antifebritick like those prepar'd from *Pearls*, Oyster-shells, Crabs Claws, Crabs Eyes, and such like, and may be given in the same manner, and to all the same Purposes which those Preparations are given for.

§ 2. It is a notable fixt Alcali, and absorbs Acids admirably, destroying the Root of all such Diseases, which proceed from acid Humors.

§ 3. And therefore since it is believ'd that Fevers proceed from Acidities, it is very probable that assaulting them in their Root, it may so undermine them, as by degrees, and at length, totally to overcome and extirpate them.

§ 4. This Operation, 'tis probable, may be most perspicuous in the Beginning of Fevers, and while they have been of no long standing, so as that the whole Mass of Blood and Humors are not yet infected.

§ 5. But then you must have recourse to stronger Remedies, *viz.* to volatil Alcalies, and such as by the Stability of their Parts, and Volatility of their Effluviums, are able to pervade the whole Human Frame, and under them not only in their Root, but in their very Es-

sence and Existence; of which kind volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack, Horns, &c.

XXIII. *Antheticum Poterij*; The Antheptick of *Poterius*.

Bate.] *It is made of Regulus of Antimony, of Mars and English Tin, by melting and detonating them with a treble Quantity of Sal Nitre, and edulcorating with Water, S. A. Dos.* gr. vj. *ad* xx. In the Pox, Dropsy, Scurvy, Consumption.

Salmon.] § 1. This of equal Proportions of the Regulus of Antimony and Tin, agrees with *Mars*'s first way, where he makes the Detonation and Calcination with but a half Part of purified Nitre.

§ 2. His second Way is thus: ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥xij. *English Tin* ℥vi. *melt them together, and being cold, reduce them into a fine Powder, to the which add an equal Weight of pure Sal Nitre, viz.* ℥xviij. *beat and mingle them well together, and make the Detonation in a red hot Crucible, as you do in making Antimony diaphoretick.*

§ 3. *When all is well calcined, take it out of the Crucible, break it and reduce it to a subtile Powder, affuse thereon warm Rain Water, stirring it up and down with a Rod, so will the Rain Water grow white, which let gently and gently decant.*

§ 4. *To the remaining bottom, put more fresh Rain Water, proceeding as before, and thus continue so long, till nothing but a thick Gummous Matter or Feces remain.*

§ 5. *These white or milky Liquors put all together, which put in a still warm Place, free from Dirt or Ashes, so will a very white Powder precipitate to the bottom, clear Water swimming above, which has imbibed in itself all the nitrous Salt: Dry the Powder, sometimes wash even to long, till the Acrimony of the Nitre is wholly taken away, then dry, and keep it for Use.*

§ 6. This Powder, says he, is exhibited in hectick Fevers, and in Dropsies with Rob of Elder-berries; chiefly it is used in malign and inveterate Ulcers, and in the Scurvy, which neither by Decoctions (of Guajacum) nor by any other more benign Gallenical Medicaments, are possible to be cur'd, in all those Cases it is a most powerful Medicament.

§ 7. In some it operates by Vomit, if the Stomach be very foul and obstructed, for then possibly it may give a Vomit or two, in others it works by Sweat, in some by Urine, and in some by Stool.

§ 8. It is given in the Beginning of a Hectick, and in Obstructions of the Womb; in each Body it operates according to the Habit and Disposition.

§ 9. *Methodus Exhibendi.* First begin with four or five Grains, and encrease the Dose gradually, till it begins to nauseate the Stomach, then diminish that larger Dose a little, and proceed in the Use of it in that Proportion for several days.

§ 10. *Modus Utendi.* In the French Pox, and inveterate Ulcers, let it be exhibited in Decoction of Guajacum, Sarsaparilla, Sassafras, &c.

§ 11. Where it operates by Urine, you will presently see inveterate and malign Ulcers in such Persons, to remit of their Violence and Malignity, and to submit to Ointments, Balsams, Emplasters, &c.

§ 12. Outwardly, it is successfully sprinkled upon Ulcers, or mixed

mixed with *Emplastrum Diachylon. cum Gummi.*

XXIV. *Antimonium Diaphoreticum.* Diaphoretick or Sweating Antimony.

Rule.] *It is made of Antimony p. j. Sal Nitre p. iij. detonating and edulcorating with Water,* ℥ *i.* Dose ℈ j. twice a day for many days, augmenting the Quantity daily gradatim, till it comes to ʒj. for a Dose. Its Use is to purify the Blood in Cachexies, Dropsies, the Scurvy, French Pox, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Having powdered and mixt the Ingredients well together, and having a Crucible beat red hot in the Coals, in a Readiness, cast into it a Spoonful of the Mixture, which will presently make a thundering Noise; which being done, cast in another Spoonful, and thus continue till the whole Quantity of your Powder is done.*

§ 2. *Then make a great Fire about it for about two hours, after which cut the white Matter into an earthen Pan, almost full of fair Water, where leave it for twelve, fourteen, or sixteen hours, that the Nitre may dissolve in the Water, which separate by Inclination, and wash the white Powder which remains in the bottom five or six times with fresh warm Water, and then dry it.*

§ 3. This is a Preparation of Antimony, whose Sulphurs are fixt by the Nitre, and are thereby hinder'd from working otherwise than by Sweating.

§ 4. *The first separated Liquor may be evaporated, and a fixt Nitre will be found at the bottom of the Vessel,* which is much of the Nature, and will work much like the *Sal Polychrestum.*

§ 5. This fixt Nitre unites itself in the Operation with the Antimony, making the volatil Parts thereof to fly away, and thereby hinders the *Antimony* from being emetick.

§ 6. This Meditament is sudorifick, resists Malignity and Poyson, and therefore is said to be good against the Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, Plague, and all other malign, contagious, pestilential Distempers.

§ 7. *Dose a gr.* 10. *ad* 30. and by a gradual Encrease to ʒj. in some specifick or appropriate Liquor.

§ 8. It is ordered to be five or six times washed, but should the Lotions be never so manifold, they could never wash away all the Salt which had joined itself to the Antimony, for each Particle of Antimony is so closely united to as many Particles of fixt Nitre, that they can never be separated therefrom, without recourse to some reductive Salt.

§ 9. And this is the reason that this Preparation is said to be not at all vomative, but only sudorifick, though in my Opinion this latter Effect is not very sensibly apparent; but all Authors affirm it, and so we submit.

§ 10. And possibly some of its Sulphur may be separated by the Heat of the Body, which not being strong enough to be emetick, may have a force by Transpiration, either sensible or insensible, as the Pores of the Body may be more or less open.

§ 11. Some will have this *Antim. Diaphoreticum* to be a fixt Alcali, like Pearl, Coral, calcined Harts-horn, Chalk, Crabs Eyes, &c. and so like them, to absorb sharp and acid Humors, which are the Causes of many Diseases.

§ 12. But in this doubtless they

are mistaken, for put any Acid upon it, it will never dissolve at all, nor absorb the Acid, though after a long Infusion, but let it remain as strong as ever; which is a Demonstration strong enough, that it is no Alcali.

§ 13. *It may be queried, why a treble Quantity of Nitre being mixt, will not make so great a Detonation, as if it was mixt with equal Quantities with the Antimony?* But this is easily answered.

§ 14. For that there is too little Sulphur in the Antimony, for such a great Proportion of Nitre, and that some Parts of the Sulphur of the Antimony remain unactive in the fixt Nitre, which admits not of Flagration, the volatile Parts of the Nitre not burning, but according to the Proportion of Sulphur with which it is mixt.

§ 15. There is another Preparation of this Medicament in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 8. sect. 57.* with double Nitre, and a treble Calcination, and that either with crude Antimony, or with its Regulus; which see in the Place cited.

§ 16. Maets *takes first equal Parts of crude Antimony and Nitre, and therewith makes a Crocus Metallorum; this Crocus in fine Powder he again mixes with an equal Quantity of pure Nitre, and calcines as before; by which repeated Calcination, says he, the Sulphur and volatile Salts of the Antimony are made to fly, whereby the remaining Calx of the Antimony becomes totally deprived of its emetick and Cathartick Properties.*

§ 17. After the same manner *Begnius* makes it also, as he has taught in his *Tyrocinium Chymicum, lib. 2. cap. 12.*

§ 18. *Mayegrave takes equal Quantities of Antimony and Nitre, and makes the Preparation by a treble Detonation, adding equal Parts of fresh Nitre each time.*

§ 19. *Le Mort* makes it thus; *℞ Crude Antimony, ℞ pure Nitre* p. iij. *mix in fine Powder, and make the Detonation as before directed, keep it in the Fire for half an Hour, but so as it may not flow or melt; then cast it into a Pot almost full of warm Rain Water, so will the Salts upon the Spot be dissolved, which with the supernatant Water are to be poured off, and new or fresh Water is to be effused, stirring all together, till the Water grows white like Milk, from a good Quantity of the Powder swimming in it.*

§ 20. *Which decant, and effuse more Water again, stirring and decanting it as before, and repeating this Operation so long as the effused Water will grow white. Put all the decanted Liquors together, which let rest for a while, that the Powder may settle, which carefully dry, and keep for Use.*

§ 21. Where note, that *Le Mort* rules a broad Earthen Pot or Pan, rather than a Crucible, which *Blasius*, the Commentator upon *Begnius*, would have to be large, for the more easy Separation of the Matter.

§ 22. Secondly, If the Nitre be not pure, the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* will be of a yellowish Colour.

§ 23. It ought not to be too long detained in the Fire, because the longer it is calcin'd, it is not made the better, but the worse; for then the Nitre will degenerate into an alcalious Nature, and the Antimony be apt to a Fusion, from the Fusion and Coalition of which, some reguline Particles will be formed, which will cause a Revivification of the emetick

Pro-

Property of the Antimony which in this Preparation we ought by all means to avoid.

§ 24. The more pure the Mineral of the Antimony is, the purer and whiter will be the Antimonium Diaphoreticum, from whence it is, that that which was made of the Regulus is judged to be better than that which is made of the crude Antimony.

§ 25. *Le Febure takes to pure crude Antimony, ℔. j. most pure Nitre, ℔. ij. mixes them in subtile Powder, and detonates in a red hot Crucible, as before directed.*

§ 26. *By which Operation* (says he) *the Nitre does forcibly carry away and expel the impure Sulphur of the Antimony, and its Mercury is digested, ripened, and forced by the Property of the fixt Salt of Nitre, and the Action of the Fire.*

§ 27. *Being thus once calcined, he adds another like Quantity of pure Nitre, to what is in the Vessel, that it may flow with the Matter, and perfect the Coction and Fixation of it, by the Penetration and Action of the Spirits of Nitre, which by their Subtilty and Quickness insinuate themselves into the least Atoms of the Antimony, by which it concocts, purifies, and fixes it in A white friable Substance.*

§ 28. *And in this H at he keeps it one or two Hours, which past, letting the Crucible cool, and freeing it from all the Filth haneing to it, he puts it into a Pot full of boiling Water, which dissolves the whole Mass, from which he separates the Antimonium Diaphoreticum, as is taught at § 20. aforegoing, then dries it, and keeps it for Use.*

§ 29. The decanted clear Water containing the fixed Salt of Nitre, which is impregnated with the internal Sulphur of Antimony, and is of a penetrating and igneous Nature, (but no corrosive) is a truly fixt and solar Sulphur, well concocted and digested by the Action of the Fire and Nitre.

§ 30. This Water, I say containing a Salt impregnated with such a Sulphur, tho it appears clear, has a Weight and solid Substance in it, which with Spirit of Vinegar may be precipitated (the Water turning white as Milk) and of a pleasing acid Smell.

§ 31. This Precipitate which is called Cerusa of Antimony also, is a Diaphoretick proceeding from the fixed Internal Sulphur now mentioned, (Dose *a gr.* iij. *ad* xx.) whereas the Sulphur Auratum precipitated with the like Spirit of Vinegar, (which has a very unpleasing Smell) is nothing else but the external, impure, and volatile Sulphur, which the Salt had drawn to itself, not being able to force it away, or fix it, the Parts in the Nitre and Antimony to make the *Crocus Metallorum*, being equal.

§ 32. Whereas in this Preparation there is three Parts of Nitre to one of Antimony, which does perfect the Maturation and Fixation of the remaining, crude, and indigested Sulphur.

§ 33. And it is this Author's Opinion, that whatever must fix a volatile Substance ought to be in tripple Proportion to what is to be fixed; and contrariwise, what is to be volatilized, must in the same Proportion be less than that which is to volatilize it, and sometimes the Proportion is to be quadruplicated, ℥iij. or iv. of Spirit to volatilize ℥j. of Salt, and ℥iij. or iv. of Salt to fix ℥j. of Spirit, &c.

§ 34. This Diaphoretick Antimony, saith *Le Febure*, is said to be fixed only comparatively to other Antimonial Remedies, which are violently Cathartick or Emetick, this being sudorifick by an Irradiation of Vertue and Efficacy, strengthening the Internal *Archeus*, which is the principal Director of all the Functions of Life, both in Health and Sickness.

§ 35. For which Cause its Use must be continued without Interruption, for the Space of forty Days, since in that time it is able to alter and change the Habit of the whole humane Frame for the better.

§ 36. It resists Corruption, refines the whole Mass of Blood, and is capable to open the most inveterate Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Lungs, Pancreas, Mesentery, and all the other *Viscera*.

§ 37. Provokes the Terms, cures the Green-Sickness, Dropsy, Hypochondriacal Melancholy, and Pox with all its Symptoms.

§ 38. Cleanses and heals inward and outward Ulcers, and is singular against all Sorts of malign and pestilential Fevers, of what kind soever, as Measles, Small-Pox, Spotted Fever, and the very Plague itself, as aforelaid.

§ 39. *Kolfincius, Art. Chym. l. 5. sect. 7. c. 2.* agrees in the Manner of the Preparation with *Le Mort*, and others, as also in the tripple Proportion of the Nitre to the Antimony.

§ 40. But saith, that *the decanted clear Water being evaporated, the one half is an egregious Anodyn; and the Evaporation being continued to a just Degree, it will in a cool Cellar shoot into Crystals, which he calls* Nitrum Anodynum, *but* Schroder, *Lapis Prunellæ Antimonialis.*

§ 41. This, says *Kolfincius*, is impregnated with many Atoms of the first Ens of Metals, cools the Blood, and as a Gargle, helps the Inflamation of the Fauces and the Quinsey, prevails against the Pleurisy, expels Urine, gently loosens the Belly, and discusses serous Humors by Sweat, and is given in Substance *ad gr. vj.*

§ 42. Charras *takes equal Quantities in fine Powder, which gradually he puts into a red hot Crucible (in the midst of the Fire Place of a Wind Furnace) fitted with a Cover, and he puts it in by Spoonfuls.*

§ 43. *After each Spoonful he covers the Crucible at the same time, leaving the Powder to fulminate, and thus continues the Calcination till all the Mass is gone, adding afterwards, by Degrees, the two other Parts of the Nitre, stirring it each time with a long Iron Spatula, and keeping a good Fire for 2 or 3 Hours, or till the Antimony and Nitre have lost their Fluidity, and are reduced in the Crucible to a white and solid Mass.*

§ 44. *After which he perfects the Preparation according to the Method of Le Mort, at* § 19 *and* 20. *aforegoing; yet stops not there, but puts it into a Crucible, and holds it over the Fire for 2 or 3 Hours, after which he burns off from it good S. V. and then keeps it close stopt for Use.*

§ 45. From what has been said, it appears, that most Authors agree to three Parts of Nitre to one of Antimony, only some would have all the Nitre mixt at once with the Antimony, others put two Parts at first, others but one Part, adding the other one or two Parts successively to the Mass.

§ 46. Now 'tis true, the Event of all these various Proportions differs not much, provided the tripple Quantity of Nitre be used.

§ 47. Yet *Charas* thinks it much better to mix but a third Part at first, which will make a Fulmination violent enough to raise the grois Sulphur of the Antimony, tho' not able to dissipate the volatile Parts, and then to add afterwards by Degrees the other two Parts of the Nitre, which tho' they cause no more Fulmination, yet will consume the rest of the volatile and impure Parts of the Antimony.

§ 48. For that the spirituous and fixt Parts of the Nitre have now the liberty to use all their time and force upon the Antimony, to change its emetick and cathartick Qualities into diaphoretick, and to fix the essential Properties of this Mineral.

§ 49. *Lemery* gives us another Preparation, by which he saves the volatile Parts of the Antimony, which sublime from it, and it is thus:

§ 50. *Take an unglaz'd earthen Pot (able to resist the Fire) with a Hole in the Middle of its Height, and a Stopple to it, set it in a fit and proper Furnace, and fit to it three earthen Pots more, all three open at Bottom, and a Glass Head to the uppermost Pot, with a Viol or Receiver, luting all the Junctures well, let the Fire transpire through some proper Holes in the Furnace, but be only so strong as to warm the Bottom of the lowermost Pot, then give Fire by Degrees, heating the said Pot gradatim, till it is red hot.*

§ 51. *Then take your Mixture made of three Parts of Nitre, and one of Antimony, and cast it into the red hot Pot, through the Hole, by Spoonfuls, stopping it again immediately till the Detonation is over, after which cast in another Spoonful, and thus continue till your whole Quantity is spent; then encrease the Fire to the utmost for half an Hours time, after which let it go out.*

§ 52. *When the Vessels are cold, you will find a little Spirit of Nitre in the Receiver, white Flowers in the three upper Pots, and a white Glass in the lowermost, which you must wash, as afore-directed, at § 2. or § 19, and 20, to make your* Antimonium Diaphoreticum, *which dry and keep for Use; which is full as good as any of the former.*

§ 53. In all these Operations it appears, that though Antimony is naturally black, it becomes altogether white, when it is well rarified; for whatever is seen in this Operation, is a pure white (if the Nitre be pure) as well the volatile as the fixt; which shews, that Colours have only an accidental, not an essential Being.

§ 54. In this last Preparation, the sulphurous, or volatile Parts of the Antimony, which stick to the Sides of the Pots in Flowers, tho' unwash'd, will not be so emetick as other Flowers of Antimony, because the Acid of the Nitre, which arises with them, hinders their Activity.

§ 55. In the Receiver and acid Spirit will be found, which is only Spirit of Nitre, and is of good Use in the Colick, being given *a gut. iv. ad viij.* in Broth, or some other fit Vehicle.

§ 56. In this Operation you have of Antimony Diaphoretick ℥v. after it is well washed and dried; of fixed Nitre ℥x after it is crystallized; Spirit of Nitre ℥ls. and

Flowers

Flowers of Antimony washed and dryed ℥ij. out of a Mixture of five Ounces of Antimony, and fifteen Ounces of Nitre; but this crystalized Nitre will not be above half fixt; for being thrown upon Coals, it will flame.

§ 57. By this it appears there is lost in this Operation four Ounces and better of the whole, which may come from what it loses by the Hole of the Pot through which it is cast in the Detonation; for stop it as well as you can, much Fume will come forth that Way; which the Artist ought to beware of, lest it hurt him.

§ 58. Tho' the volatile Parts of the Antimony arise with the volatile Parts of the Nitre, in the Detonation, yet the Antimony Diaphoretick will weigh as much as the crude Antimony, because that in place of the volatile Parts of the Antimony, as many fixt Parts of the Nitre do inseparably join themselves with the Remainder, whereby it becomes fixt, and is hindred from being emetick.

§ 59. An Antimony Diaphoretick made with a Sulphur of Antimony, which will burn like common Sulphur.

§ 60. ℞ *Crude Antimony in fine Powder* ℥viij. *Aqua Regis* ℥xxiv. *mix them in a Glass Body (within a Chimney) so will there be a strong Ebullition with red Fumes (which are to be evoided) and the Antimony will dissolve.*

§ 61. *Being dissolved, effuse thereon a great deal of Water, so the Aqua Regis being weakned, the whole will become milky or white, and a Precipitate in a white Powder will fall to the Bottom; upon the Top of the Water a grey Scum will swim; which gather and dry in the Shade.*

§ 62. *The ℞ inflamable Sulphur of Antimony, and burns like common Sulphur, having the same Vertues and Effects, and therefrom a Spirit of Sulphur may be drawn.*

§ 63. *Decant the Water from the Precipitate, and wash the Precipitate diverse times, till it be sweet, then dry it, and you have Antimonium Diaphoretick, of the same Vertues and Use with the former,* and by some preferred before all the other Preparations.

XXV. *Antimonium Diaphoreticum fixum.* Fixed Sweating Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Antimony and Nitre, q. s. make the Detonation, wash and dry; with the Powder mix as much as equal Quantity of Nitre, calcine again, wash and dry; lastly, mix again with that Powder an equal Quantity of Nitre, make the Detonation & Calcination, put this into boiling Water, filter and precipitate with Spirit of Vinegar, then sweeten by washing it, and dry it.* It has the same Vertues with the former, and to be used in the same Dose.

Salmon.] § 1. This differs little or nothing from *Le Feburé's* Precipitate at § 30. of the former Section, it being properly a Diaphoretick made of the internal Sulphur of the Antimony.

§ 2. *Modus utendi.* ℞ *of this Precipitate* ℥j *ad* ℥ss. *Syrup of Clove-gillyflowers or Citron-Peels* ℥ss. *Aquæ Ceraforum nigr.* ℥iss. *mix for a Dose,* to sweat upon, in the Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, Calenture, Plague, or any malign or pestilential Distemper.

§ 3. ℞ *of this Precipitate gr.* xxv. *Angelica Water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Violets* ℥vj. *mix for a Dose,* to be given in the Plague, Spotted Fever, Calenture, or any other malign Distemper.

XXVI.

XXVI. *Antimonium Medicamentosum*; Medicinal Antimony.

Recipe ℞ *Antimony in Powder, as much common Salt peter, Nitre, Tartar, melt into a Regulus, and pulverize.* It differs little from the former in Vertue.

Salmon. § 1. *Herman*, in his *Chymical Disputations* has something like this, and it is thus made:

℞ *Antimony, common Salt, Sal Nitre, one pounder, them asunder and put them into a Vessel well luted, with a Hole left at the Top, and set them in a Wind Furnace, blow with Bellows till all melt, and till it ceases to smoke; then for a quarter of an Hour encrease the Fire, after which take it off, and you shall have Antimony like Cinnabar Glass at the Bottom, separated from the salts like a Regulus from the Scales, and easie to be broken with a Hammer.*

§ 2. This of *Herman* purges most downward, and is good against Epilepsies, Pleurisies, Obstructions and Foulness of the Stomach, Melancholy, Fevers, Plague, Congelation of the Blood, and Gout.

§ 3. But let *Herman* say what he will, my Experience has told me, that it will sometimes vomit, especially if the Stomach be obstructed and foul.

§ 5. The Dose is from gr. iij. ad x. but it will be prudent to encrease the Dose gradually, till you see what the Strength of the Patient will bear.

§ 6. It may be given in Clysters, ℥ ss. ad ℥ j. boil it in proper Water or Wine, strain, and add emollient Herbs, to be given against a Colick.

§ 7. This of our Author is said to be Sudorifick, and agree in Nature and Vertue with *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; but this I can assure you also upon Experience, that it has the Vertue of the *Regulus* with it.

§ 8. And though in some strong Constitutions it may provoke Sweating, yet in weaker it gives both Vomits and Stools, and therefore the Dose is with Art and Caution to be proportioned.

§ 9. Begin with gr. v. or vj. and so encrease it gradually, as you see the Body of the Sick able to bear it.

§ 10. *Lastly*, this of our Author's is of that Nature, that having freed the Stomach and Body from the peccant Matter, it will not then operate as all whatever the Operation of it was before; which single Property is enough to commend it to the Consideration and Use of all the Lovers of Art.

XXVII. *Antimonium Sulcitum*; Antimony revived.

Recipe ℞ *Sublime Antimony, and Sal Armoniack, of each equal Parts, with a triple Cohobation; digest the Sublimate with Spirit of Vinegar, cohobate, and sweeten by washing.* S. A. It is said to be Diaphoretick, and gently to provoke Vomit.

Salmon. § 1. The learned and ingenious Dr. *Gideon Harvey* is said to be the Author of this Medicine, and that you may be sure to have the true Receipt, we will give you it from himself, as he has published it in his *Discovery of the Venereal Evil*, *lib.* 2. *Ann.* 10. *pag.* 141. word for word.

§ 2. ℞ *A sufficient Proportion of Hungarian glistering Antimony, add thereto*

there to an equal Quantity of Sal Absinthii; grind them well together in a Mortar, put the Mixture into a Sublimatory, and sublime it into yellow and red Flowers.

§ 3. These convey into a Bolt-Head, effuse upon them, Acetum distillatum ad eminentiam Palmæ Ilnius, after seven or eight Days Digestion, abstract the Liquor by Distillation or Evaporation, grind the tabified Residue, and elaborate it with warm Water, whereby it's ultimately reduced to its pristine Colour.

§ 4. This having left behind it its Ferocity, Malignity and Venom, results a most gentle Vomitory, Dejectory, and Diaphoretick, accommodated to all Ages, Sexes, and Climes, radically curing all Opilations, Jaundices, Fevers, Dropsies, Intestinal Phthises, Convulsions in Children.

§ 5. But more particularly (says he) we have removed with it several Agues in Children, Obstructions of Courses in Women, and incipient Consumptions in Men.

§ 6. In short, *Crocus Metallorum*, or *Vitrum Antimonii*, are Poysons in Comparison to this Preparation.

§ 7. Than this (says he) in a frontier Pox, no Cure is more admirable: Or in short, this, if parallelling it with other Cures, is the sole Method that cures *dare, citò, & jucundè.*

§ 8. His Way of prescribing it is thus: ℞ *Antimonium Diaphoreticum, from gr. iv. ad viij. & Mercurius Dulcis à gr. 15. ad 20. Syrup Conserve of Roses a sufficient Quantity, mix and make a Bolus; Capiat cum Regimine.*

§ 9. Let this be reiterated thrice, for three Days successively, or intermitting every other Day, if the Patient's Strength counter-indicates.

§ 10. This he calls *The Hermophrodite Cure of the Venereal Lues*, from the Commixture of Heterogeneous Minerals; and *Grand*, from the Regimen or Custody the Patient being obliged to confine himself within Doors. Its Duration is seldom protracted beyond 12 or 14 Days.

§ 11. His Dyet is required to be thin and dry; his usual Drink Fountain Water boiled with a small Quantity of Sassafras and Liquorice: After this Course is over, the rest of the Cure is to be pursued with this Prescript.

§ 12. ℞ *Antimonium Diaphoreticum, à gr. vj. ad x. Oyl of Juniper à gut. ij. ad iv. Syrup of Balm q. s. mix and make Pill. N° 3, or 5. which let be gilded, or rouled in Liquorice Powder, for one Dose, to be taken in the Morning, and the Patient well covered for Sweating.*

§ 13. These are to be continued four Days together, the Patient composing himself to sweat after them; but if he be too much enervated by the Precedents, the first Sweat may be remitted to him: If his Strength can bear another at Night, he may propose to himself a secure and shorter Cure.

§ 14. The fifth or eighth Day, if you compute from the Commencement of the Cure, the Patient must breakfast with his purgative Bole, and be re-acquainted with his Antivenereal Pills for the four next ensuing Days; afterwards let him take his farewel of his Bole, by repeating it once more.

§ 15. *Marggrave* has an *Antimonium Regenerans*, which he makes after this Manner: ℞ *The*

Caput

Caput Mortuum left in the Distillation of the Butter of Antimony, put into a Glass Retort coated, and distilled in open Fire, so as the Retort may be throughly red fire-hot, and in an Hour, or Hour and half, the whole Caput Mortuum will be sublimed into the Neck of the Retort, leaving in the Bottom of the Retort a little crude Antimony, which Chymists call Antimonium Regeneratum.

§ 7. What ascends or sublimes in Cinnabar of Antimony, which being reduced into Powder, may be several times rectified and sublimed by itself, &c.

XXVIII. *Aurum Mosaicum*; Mosaick Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of Jupiter, Mercury, Sal Armoniack, and Sulphur, mixed and sublimed.* &c. *A.* It is a noble Sudorifick Dose *a gr.* x. *vel* xij.

Salmon.] § 1. Our Author here gives you the Matter of the Composition, but not the Proportions thereof; several Men have gave them directly, but those Proportions are the best which bring the Preparation nearest to the Colour of Gold.

§ 2. In our *Doron Medicum*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 21. *sect.* 40. you have these Proportions: ℞ *Crude Tin* ℥ij. *crude Mercury q. s. or* ℥j. *mix, and make an Amalgama; Flowers of Sal Armoniack, Flowers of Sulphur, A.* ℥ij *mix and sublime.*

§ 3. But this Proportion is said to be better, and more natural: ℞ *Block Tin, crude Mercury, A.* ℥j. *make an Amalgama, then mix them with Flowers of Sal Armoniack, Flowers of Sulphur, A.* ℥j. *mix and sublime with a very strong Fire.*

§ 4. Or thus; From *Maets*: ℞ *Tin,* ℥j. *crude Mercury,* ℥ij. *mix, and make an Amalgama, to which add Sulphur and Sal Armoniack, Ana.* ℥j. *mix and sublime, as before.*

§ 5. Or thus, from the same *Maets*: ℞ *The Marcasite of Gold, crude Mercury, A.* ℥j. *mix, and amalgamate, to which (being in fine Powder) add Sulphur and Sal Armoniack, A.* ℥j. *then mix and sublime in a coated Glass Cucurbit.*

§ 6. Or thus, from the same: ℞ *The best* English *Tin* ℥j. *Mercury purified from its Blackness* ℥ss. *Sulphur in fine Powder, Sal Armoniack, A.* ℥ss. *make an Amalg. of the two first, which reduce into fine Powder, which mix with the other in Powder, and sublime.*

§ 7. In making this Preparation, you must first make the Amalgama, which is done by putting the crude Mercury to the melted Tin, and stirring them together till they are mixed, and the Mercury coagulated; then being well powdered, they are to be mixed with the other Ingredients in fine Powder.

§ 8. Here you see some prepare it with Flowers of Sulphur, and Flowers of Sal Armoniack, others with the crude Sulphur and unsublimed Salt, but without doubt the purer the Substance are, the better will the Preparation be, and the finer the Colour.

§ 9. Some also take a double Quantity of Tin to the Mercury; others take them in equal Quantities, and say, that such a Proportion gives the most orient and true Colour.

§ 10. But my Experience tells me, that the Colour arises in the main from the Goodness and Purity

ries of the Ingredients, for I have produced good from both the Progenies, and ill-coloured con-

§ 1. Nor that by Choice of the Matrix, and many Tryals, you may find out the exact Truth of the Medicine, and therefore it will be good to make Tryals, but in small Quantities first.

§ 2. It is a good Sudorifick, and may be given ad ℈ j in some proper Conserve, Electuary, or Bolus, against Fits of the Mother, Vitiated Vapors, and Hypochondriack Affections; as also against Distempers from a foul Cause, and of a malign Nature.

XXIII. *Regnum Animale*; Animal Sperm.

Recipe ℔ j. *Harts-horn calcined to the highest Whiteness, and powdered fine, let it grind upon a Marble, till it become an impalpable Powder, adding thereto Oyl of Vitriol q. s. so much as will make it into a Paste, of which make little Balls, which let be forthwith dryed.* It is an Alexipharmick, Sudorifick, and Destroyer of Worms; stops the Flux of the Whites, quenches Thirst, &c. It is a Medicine for Infants, Specifical alone.

Volatilia.] § 1. It ought to be done with pure rectified Oil of Vitriol, or rather Sulphur, and stirred with an Ivory Spatula, unless you mix them in a Glass Mortar with a Glass Pestle.

§ 2. The burning of Harts-horn is thus: *Take the Caput Mortuum of the Horn, left after the Distillation of the Spirit of it, put it into an open Fire, and leave it there for one or two Hours, or till it becomes most pure and white, which is the Sign of its perfect Calcination.*

§ 3. This is the thing intended by our Author, but I think when it is thus calcined, it has not all its chief and essential Vertues, at least, its volatile Properties; yet in my Opinion it has that left which answers the Intention of the Medicine.

§ 4. Or else it is for the Philosophick Calcination, because says he, by the former way it is deprived of its Spirit and volatile Salt, whereas by this way its Vertue is preserved, and it is this done.

§ 5. *Take Harts-horn, saw it in Pieces of the Length of a Span, then putting two Sticks crosswayes, towards the Top of such a Glass Body as usually serves for Distillation of Spirits and Waters, then suspend with a Pack-thread, the cut Pieces of the Horn aforementioned, when you are to distil any Cordial Waters, or rather Spirits, which send forth most penetrative and subtil Vapors.*

§ 6. *Cover the Glass Body with an Alembick, and give the same Degree of Fire, as for the Distillation of Aqua Vitæ, so shall these Vapors penetrate into the very Center of the Harts-horn, and making it so brittle, as that it may be reduced into as fine a Powder as if calcined with open Fire.*

§ 7. But this Work of Distillation must be prosecuted four or five Days without Intermission, or opening the Vessel, for which Reason the Glass Vessel must have a Hole towards the upper Part, placed side-wise, whereby to recruit it with warm Water proportionably, as it diminishes by Distillation.

§ 8. But in this Work you must take care that the Liquor touches

touches not the ſuſpended Horns, nor yet come near them by at leaſt half a Foot.

§ 9. If it be objected, that the Vapors may carry along with them the moſt ſubtile Spirits and volatile Salt, it is anſwered, That ſome Part of the Spirits may poſſibly be loſt; but the volatile Salt is held in too ſtrong a Priſon, to be with ſo eaſy a Force and Heat ſet at liberty, not being yet diſunited with its oily and earthy Particles.

§ 10. And therefore, if this Preparation be uſed to make this Animal Bezoar with, it will be yet more powerful to the Purpoſes intended, both to provoke Sweat, and to ſtrengthen, as alſo to give to Children againſt the Worms, and hinder all thoſe Corruptions which breed for the moſt part in their tender Stomachs.

§ 11. It is good alſo againſt all manner of malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, the Spotted Fever, Calenture, yea, and the Plague itſelf; Doſe *a* gr. iv. *ad* ℈j. in ſome proper Vehicle, Conſerve, Preſerve, Electuary, Bolus, or Cordial and Antipeſtilential Water.

§ 12. There is another *Bezoarticum Animale*, made of the Fleſh of Serpents, or rather Vipers, the Preparation of which ſee in our *Pharmac. Lond. lib.* 2. *cap.* 5. *ſect.* 23. § 6. which has all the Vertues before mentioned.

§ 13. Beſides which, it is an Antidote againſt Poyſonings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or other venomous Beaſts, French Pox, and Leproſy, and a Cure for Conſumptions. Doſe *ad* ℈j.

XXX. *Bezoarticum Fœtale*; The Bezoartick of Tin.

Bate.] ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥iij. *which melt in a Crucible, to which add* Engliſh *Block Tin* ℥ij. *in like Manner melted, ſo as thereof to make a new Regulus; this Regulus beat into fine Powder, or levigate, and mix therewith, Mercury ſublimate* ℥vj. *diſtil by a Retort, ſo will you have a Butter, which fix with Spirit of Nitre by a threefold Diſtillation, afterwards calcine, and being red hot, extinguiſh it in S. V. and dry it, ſo will you have a grey Powder.* It is a ſtupendous Diaphoretick, and prevails againſt all Diſeaſes of the Womb, and many other Diſeaſes of Women-kind. It prevails alſo againſt Fevers, Plague, Scurvy, *&c.* Doſe *a* gr. iij. *ad* vj.

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly the ſame with that in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 13. excepting in the Quantity of the Mercury, which there (to the ſame Proportions) is but ℥v.

§ 2. You may, according to *Maets*, either firſt melt the Tin in a Crucible, and then preſently put in the Regulus of Antimony in fine Powder, and make them flow together.

§ 3. Or, the Regulus being in Powder, may be put into a red hot Crucible firſt, and then the Tin in a Lump may be added, which in a Moment will flow with the Regulus, which being poured out into a fuſory Cone, or other clean Crucible, you will have the Regulus of Jupiter, in a hard and white Maſs, but brittle.

§ 4. *Rolfincius*, in *Art. Chym. lib.* 5. *ſect.* 6. *cap.* 10. makes it thus: ℞ Engliſh *Tin, Mercury Sublimate*

Sublimate, A. 3oss. mix, and distil by Retort a Butter of Gummy Liquor, upon which put Spirit of Nitre, q. s. which the Ebullition ceasing, draw off by an Alembick with a treble Distillation; the Powder remaining, calcine in a Crucible, till it becomes a white Powder.

§ 5. In this Recipe the Regulus of Antimony is forgotten, which whether it was the Author's or Printer's Fault I cannot tell, but possibly it might be the Printer's; however, without the Regulus of Antimony the Medicine cannot so well be made.

§ 6. It is a Diaphoretick, used chiefly in Diseases of the Womb, and to expel noxious and serous Humors there, as also to comfort the Part.

§ 7. It is given *ad* gr. vj. and in some Cases to viij. or x. in some proper Water, or Syrup of Mugwort.

§ 8. *Villagius* makes it with *Regulus of Antimony* ʒvi. *English Tin* ʒiv. *which he amalgamates, and reduces it into a subtil Powder, and adds thereto of the best Sublimate Mercury* ʒx. *and then by Retort distils a Butter, which with Spirit of Nitre he fixes by a three-fold Distillation, then calcines, extinguishes in S. V. and dries.*

§ 9. This (says he) is a potent Sudorifick, and a kind of Universal De-obstructor of the Livor, the Dose being but from gr. j. *ad* ij. but I am confident he has underdosed it. I have many times given it to gr. vj. viij. or viij. according to the Disposition of my Patient.

§ 10. *Beguinus* makes it exactly after the same manner as our Author here prescribes, but differs in the Proportion of the corrosive Sublimate, which is double to the joynt Quantity of the Regulus and Tin, so that if the Regulus be ʒiij. the Tin ʒij. the Sublimate is ʒx. &c. And with him agrees *Grulingius*.

§ 11. *Zwelfer, Mantiss. Spagyr. par.* 1. *cap.* 5. makes it thus: ℞ *Tin finely filed* ʒiv. *Corrosive Sublimate* ʒvi. *mix them exactly, put them into a Glass Retort, and distil in Sand by Degrees of Fire, so will you have a buttery Substance, like Butter of Antimony, which dissolve in the best Spiritus Nitri, q. s. dropping it in, Guttatim, till the Noise and Ebullition ceases.*

§ 12. *This done, abstract in an Alembick to Dryness, leaving a white Mass, which grind on a Porphyry, and put it in again into the Glass Cucurbit, effusing thereon fresh Spirits of Nitre, and distil again to Dryness, encreasing the Fire at length to the highest Degree, that the Bottom of the Vessel may be red hot.*

§ 13. *Lastly, take the Mass at Bottom, grind it as aforesaid, edulcorate by washing with Water, and calcine it in a Crucible for an Hour or two with a red hot Heat, and keep it for Use.*

§ 14. It is a Specifick in Hysterick Fits, or Suffocation of the Womb, and cures burning Fevers by Sweating. Dose gr. vj. *ad* x. & xij. in some proper Liquor.

§ 15. We shall give you *Charas's* Way of making it, and so conclude this Section. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ʒiij. *Pure Tin* ʒij. *melt them in a Crucible, and cast them in an Iron Cone greased within, beat this into fine Powder, and mix it with double its Weight of corrosive Sublimate.*

§ 16. *Put all into a Glass Retort coated, and draw off as well the*

Butter

Butter as the Mercury, and precipitate with fair Water, which Precipitate wash and edulcorate.

§ 17. After which you may, if you please, keep some Part of the Powder for Use, to purge gently upwards and downwards in Hysterick Diseases, giving it from gr. ij. *ad* v. in some proper Conserve or Confection.

§ 18. But to complete the Bezoartick of Jupiter, *weigh the remaining Powder, put it into a small Glass Cucurbit, and affuse thereon best Spirit of Nitre, three times its Weight, and in a Sand Heat, over a moderate Fire, evaporate the Spirit of Nitre to Dryness, which Powder edulcorate by many Washings, dry it and keep it in a Glass well stopt for Use.*

§ 19. This Jovial Bezoartick is one of the best Preparations that can be made of Tin, for it is not only a Specifick against all Diseases of the Womb, but a famous Sudorifick in all malignant, pestilential, and venereal Distempers, where the Malignity is to be cast out by Sweat. Dose *à* gr. vj. *ad* ℈j.

XXXI. *Bezoarticum Lunare*; The Lunar Bezoar, or Silver Bezoartick.

Bate.] *It is made of Luna dissolved in Spirit of Nitre and Butter of Antimony, proceeding as above with the Jovial Bezoar.* It is a Specifick in the Epilepsy, Convulsions, Megrim, Apoplexia, &c. it is anodyn and sudorifick, and prevails admirably in the Cure of an Erysipelas. Dose *à* gr. vi. *ad* xij.

Salmon.] § 1. Zwelfer, *Mantiss. Spagyr. par.* 1. *cap.* 2. makes it thus. ℞ *Fine Silver, or in Leaves,* ℥j. *Spirit of Nitre,* q. s. *mix and dissolve.*

§ 2. Again: ℞ *Butter of Antimony rectified from its Cinnabar,* ℥ij. or iij. *Spirit of Nitre,* q. s. *mix and dissolve, putting on the Sp. Nitri on the Butter guttatim, so long till all the Effervescence and Noise ceases, which is the Sign of a perfect Dissolution.*

§ 3. *These two Solutions joyn together, and abstract by distilling in a Glass Cucurbit, in a Sand Heat to a Dryness, so will you have a greenish white Mass.*

§ 4. *To this Residence put again fresh Spirit of Nitre, and abstract, repeating this three or four times, at the last time augment the Fire the highest degree, that all the corrosive Spirits may be forced away.*

§ 5. *Then beating the Mass into a subtle Powder, wash and edulcorate with fair warm Water, till it is perfectly freed from the Acrimony of the Spirits of Nitre, after which put it into a Crucible in a naked Fire, calcine it for two hours, and keep it for Use.*

§ 6. Where note, That every time after the Abstraction of the Sp. Nitri, you are to grind it on a Porphyry, before the Affusion of new or fresh Spirit.

§ 7. This (says he) prevails against all Lunar Diseases, *viz.* Diseases of the Head and Brain, and the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Palsy, Melancholy, and Madness.

§ 8. It is also a most powerful Alexipharmick, or Resister of Poyson. Dose *à* ℈j. *ad* ℥ss.

§ 9. In our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 18. We have given you several other Ways of making this Lunar Bezoartick, which are taken from *Schroder*, and therefore shall not be here again repeated.

§ 10. But here is to be noted,

That in the third of those Ways, *Hoffman*, instead of that Sky colour'd Tincture there mentioned, *takes the Magistery of Silver, which with the Butter of Antimony he dissolves apart, not in A. Fort.* as Schroder *prescribes, but in Spirit of Nitre, then joyns the Solutions, and perfects the Medicine according to the Prescript.*

§ 11. Now here is to be noted, That this Magistery may be made from the *Tinctura Lunæ*, by the Affusion of *Oleum Tartari per Deliquium*, &c.

§ 12. *Gruling in his Florileg. par.* 8. *cap.* 3. makes it thus: ℞ *Luna, dissolve it in Spirit of Nitre so as the Weight thereof may be well augmented, and reduce it by Digestion into a viscid Water, to one part of which put ten parts of the Gummy Liquor* (i. e. *Butter of Antimony well rectified and liquified, and upon this Mixture the Spirit of Nitre, which abstract from it two or three times, giving towards the End a great Fire.*

§. 13. *After which, calcine it in a Crucible for an Hour and a half, then powder it finely, and burn from it* S. V.

§ 14. *Rolfinctus, Art. Chym. l.* 5. *sect.* 6. *c.* 8. Prepares it as *Zwelfer* aforesaid, in all respects, excepting the tripple Affusion and Abstraction of the Sp. Nitri, but after all dislikes it; first, because of the ingrateful Vitriolick Taste, from which it cannot be freed, causing Nauseating and Vomiting: Secondly, because of its Colour appearing blackish in superficie (tho inwardly in itself white) which is not to be mended.

§ 15. Therefore he prefers it to be made of the Magistery of Luna (of which Opinion *Hoffman* is, as aforementioned) perfectly freed from its corrosive Salts.

§ 16. This Magistery he thus makes: ℞ *Luna Silver* ℥j. *A. F.* ℥iij. *mix and dissolve, precipitate with* Oleum Tartari per Deliquium, *effuse* guttatim, *in a large Quantity, that all the corrosive Salts may be absorbed, and the Water may come forth sweet; the Powder edulcorate with many Affusions and Lotions of warm Water.*

§ 17. *Tilingius Prod. Chym. Class.* 3 *Fig.* 2. has it word for word from *Zwelfer*, but without so much as naming his Author.

§ 18. From all these Descriptions the Proportions of the Ingredients, and the Method of Preparing it, is manifest, but that without doubt is best, which makes the Dissolution the most perfect, and frees the Bezoartick the most absolutely from the Salt.

§ 19. As to its Vertues *Zwelfer* has been large and plain; and 'tis doubtless a famous Cephalick.

§ 20. I cur'd a Gentlewoman of a vehement Headach with it, after a vast Number of Medicines had been before tryed in vain, and when the Hope of Life was past.

§ 21. And another I cur'd of an Epilepsy with it, by taking about sixty Doses thereof in a continued Course.

XXXII. *Bezoarticum Martiale*; The Martial Bezoartick.

Bate.] *It is made of the Crocus of Mars with the Butter of Antimony dissolved, and then fixing of it, as in the former.* Qu. *It is made by dissolving Mars* ℥j. *in A. R.* q. s. *assisting by little and little, Butter of Antimony* ℥viij. *and then proceeding with Spirit of Nitre. It powerfully stops the hepatick Flux, and all*

other Fluxes, strengthens the Bowels. Dose ℈ ij.

Salmon.] § 1. In this we have taught you the way of preparing more fully, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 3. from *Schroder.*

§ 2. This saith *Hoffman*, though it is not to be despised, yet the best *Bezoartick* is made from the *Regulus* of Mars, reduced into Butter, with corrosive Sublimate, and then fixed with Spirit of Nitre.

§ 3. It is profitable in Fevers accompanyed with a Diarrhœa, or Flux of the Bowels, also in an Epidemick Dysenteria, for by reason of the Mars, it has the Power of Astringing or Binding, and by vertue of the Nitre it is cooling and anodyn.

§ 4. *Grulingius Florileg. par.* 8. *cap.* 3. *Takes Regulus of Mars in fine Powder* ℥j. *Mercury Metaprisatus* i. e. *Corrosive Sublimate* ℥ij. *mixes and distils by Retort, and so obtains a Gummy Liquor, or Butter, which he fixes with Spirit of Nitre, as in the making of Bezoar Mineral.* This agrees exactly with *Beguinus.* It is principally good in all Fluxes of the Livor.

§ 5. *Rolfincius Art. Chym. l.* 5. *sect.* 6. *cap.* 9. *makes it of the Antimonial Regulus of Mars, and corrosive Sublimate, of each equal Parts, from which by Retort he draws a Butter not urging Fire very much, least the Mercury should follow.*

§ 6. *Then he dissolves, precipitates, and fixes with Spirit of Nitre, and distils the Same by an Alembick, with a threefold Cohobation.*

§ 7. *The Matter at bottom he reduces by Calcination in a clean Crucible, into a Subrubid or Livor coloured soft Calx.*

§ 8. This made of the Regulus is a more noble Bezoartick than the other Kind, in all Hypochondriack Disaffections, Diseases of the Bowels, and Faults of the first Concoction; it incides, attenuates, opens, and discusses vicious Humors, per *Apozemes* or by Sweating.

§ 9. Dose ℈ gr. iij. ad vj. or ℈ j. in any Specifick Vehicle, or Antihypochondriack Wine or Decoction.

XXXIII. *Bezoartium Minerale*; The Mineral Bezoar.

Bate.] *It is made of the Butter of Antimony* ℥ij. *and Spirit of Nitre* ℥iij. *vel q. s.* (this Spirit of Salt in the Latin Copy, I suppose that is a Mistake) *mixt and distilled by a treble Cohobation, as in the former Bezoar. Or it may be prepared from the Caput Mortuum of the same Acid Spirit of Nitre.* It is a great Alexiterick, or Resister of Poyson, and a most salubrious Remedy, which Effects, it demonstrates by powerfully provoking Sweat, in all pestilential, and venereous or malign Disaffections. Dose ℈ gr. vj. ad xij. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. The College's Way and Method of preparing this Medicine, with several Notes and Animadversions thereon, you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 1. to which we refer you. What other Authors say upon the Matter, we now come to examine.

§ 2. *Rolfincius l.* 5. *sect.* 6. *c.* 6. *Art. Chym.* makes it of the Butter of Antimony, with Spirit of Nitre a sufficient Quantity, (burning the Proportion) which he distils gradually, till the Ebullition ceases, then

distills by an Alembick with a treble Cohobation, then calcines it for six Hours in a Crucible, till it become a Chalk like Powder, and sometimes of a sublimeated Colour.

§ 3. What the Bezoardick Spirit of Nitre is, you shall have from *Margrave*, viz. That it is *that Spirit with which the Bezoar Mineral was prepared, or which was thrice abstracted from it. Hic dicitur Bezoardicum, non quod vim Bezoardicam contineat, sed quia a Bezoardico-Mineralis aliquoties abstractus est.*

§ 4. Le Mort makes it thus: *℞ Butter of Antimony q. v. put upon it Spirit of Nitre q. s. till the Noise or Effervescence ceases.*

§ 5. *This Mixture evaporate, or abstract by Retorts to Dryness, then put into a Crucible, and calcine it, first with a gentle Fire, till the Powder appears of a Citron Colour, after augment the Fire, till the Crucible and that within it is red hot, then let it cool, and keep the white Powder for Use.*

§ 6. The Efferveſcency is cauſed from the Occurſe of the greater and leſſer Acid, *viz.* from the concentrated Spirit of Salt, and common Spirit of Nitre, concurring with the Antimonial Particles, which the Spirits of *Vitriol* and *Salt* were neither ſtrong enough, nor in Quantity enough to make an entire Solution of, but only gnawed them into ſmaller Bits, with a light Adheſion.

§ 7. But thoſe Spirits of Vitriol and Salt being once concentrated with the Spirit of Nitre, they act with much more Force, dividing every *Particle*, and rendring them almoſt imperceptible, and uncapable of receiving a more perfect Diſſolution.

§ 8. Now, by reaſon of the great Efferveſcency, the Sp. Nitri ought to be put in *gutatim*, for fear the Matter ſhould riſe or well above the Veſſel.

§ 9. And this Efferveſcency proceeds in part from the Reſiſtance which the Points of Sp. Nitri meet with, entring into the narrow Pores of the Antimonial Particles, in order to their Diſſolution; for as ſoon as that is performed, the Ebullition and Noiſe ceaſes.

§ 10. How the Butter of Antimony (which was a vehement Cauſtick, from the acid Spirits with which it was fix'd) ſhould by *means* of another acid Corroſive (ſuch as is Spirit of Nitre) ſuffer ſuch an exceeding Change, and become one of the ſweeteſt and mildeſt Medicines that is; or how Spirit of Nitre ſhould be able to ſweeten ſuch corroſive Matter, is difficult to conceive.

§ 11. This Doubt receives a two-fold Solution; firſt, that as Acids and Alcalies are Oppoſites, and deſtroy one another, ſo alſo in the Acid Kingdom there are oppoſite Acids, which have like Effects, by mixing one with another, the Points of the one entring into the Sheaths of the other.

§ 12. Secondly, That as the firſt Acids did but adhere ſuperficially to the Antimony in its Butter, and adapted to the Motion of the Antimonial Particles, which ſerved them as a Vehicle, to diſplay their Points, ſo being diſſolved by the Spirit of Nitre, they jointly fix the Antimony, and deſtroy its motive Quality, and ſheath themſelves in the ſulphurous Parts thereof, whereby they loſe all their Corroſion.

§ 13. The abſtracted *Liquor* called *Bezoardick Spirit of Nitre* (ſee *ſupra*)

(supra) is nothing else but an Aqua Regia, from the Commixtion of the Regulus, and common Salt into the nitrous Spirit of common Salt into the nitrous Spirit.

§ 14. For which reason it dissolves Gold, and will do all other Things which *Aq. Regis* can. In abstracting this Liquor, much of the Sulphurs which were in the Butter of Antimony are lost.

§ 15. I know Authors require a Reiteration of the Spirit of Nitre, but this, says *Le Mort*, (*Chymic. Medico Physica*, Pag. 238.) is needless, for that the fluid Salts require no more thereof to make them let go their Powder, and then by Consequence this Work has no more need of Correction.

§ 16. This same *Le Mort*, in the Place cited, has another *Benoarticum Minerale*, made without Sublimate, after this Manner:

§ 17. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony in Powder* ℥j. *Spirit of Salt prepared with Oyl of Vitriol* ℥iij. *mix them as before; digest them in Sand for two Days, till the Regulus is dissolved; decant the clear Liquor, (which will be as limpid as it was before the Affusion) and evaporate the one half of it away by a gentle Fire, then affuse fresh Spirit of Nitre, and proceed as before, &c.*

§ 18. Or thus, from the same *Le Mort*: ℞ *Regulus of Antimony freed from its Sordes* ℥j. *Aq. Regis* ℥iiij. *mix them together, and digest them for two Days, till all the Regulus is brought to a very white Powder; upon this put a great Quantity of fair Water, so will the white Powder precipitate, which edulcorate by many Washings.*

§ 19. Both this and the last are egregious Sudorificks, and Bezoardicks, curing all Diseases that are to be cured by Sweat, and in particular they resist Plague and Poyson. Dose *a gr. iv. ad* ℈ij.

§ 20. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Butter of Antimony* ℥ij. *put it into a Bolt-head and melt it, put to it Cautatim Spirit of Nitre, so much till the Butter is perfectly dissolved, (which will be about the Weight of the Butter) in the Dissolution Fumes will arise, which to avoid, place the Vessel in a Chimney; decant the Solution into another Glass Body or Earthen Dish, and evaporate in a gentle Sand Heat to Dryness.*

§ 21. *The white Mass being cooled, affuse thereon fresh Spirit of Nitre,* ℥ij. *and evaporate in Sand as before to Dryness.*

§ 22. *Again affuse fresh Spirit of Nitre* ℥ij. *and evaporate again, and encreasing the Fire a little, calcine the Matter for half an Hours time, then take it from the Fire, so will you have a white Powder, (which is Bezoar Minerale) this keep in a Vial close stopt.* Dose *a gr. ij. ad* ℈j.

§ 23. This Preparation is only an Antimony fixed by the Spirit of Nitre, and render'd Sudorifick; or so many Transformations of the Regulus, made by acid Spirits, or by Fire.

§ 24. And by Fusion, or by means of some reductive Salt, they may be recovered into a Regulus again, by destroying those Salts which kept them under this Form.

§ 24. *Zwelfer, Mantiss. Spagyr. par.* 2. *cap.* 8. *p.* 837. makes it in all respects as *Lemery*, but orders the dried Mass to be ground each time upon a Porphyry, into a subtile Powder, before the Affusion of fresh Spirit of Nitre, and then calcines it (after the third Affusion of Spirit) for an Hour or two, and so keeps it without any other Preparation.

§ 26. *Charras* makes it of *Mercurius Vitæ*, after this Manner: ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ* ℥j. *Spirit of Nitre* ʒiij. *put them into a small Glass Cucurbit, on a Sand Heat, which fitted with a wooden Spatula stirred well in the Spirit; volatilize all the Humidity to Dryness, then wash and perfectly sulcifie it, keeping the white Powder in a Glass Bottle well stopt.*

§ 27. This Bezoar, says he, is given to good Purpose in all Diseases where the Bezoar Stone is used: It strengthens very much all the noble Parts, and defends them against Malignity and Poison.

§ 28. It purifies the Mass of Blood, and drives from thence, as well as out of the whole Habit of the Body, all those sharp Serosities which offend Nature, and are to be expelled through the Pores of the Body, driving them forth either by Sweat, Br. insensible Transpiration.

§ 29. For which Reason it is very highly commended against all Diseases proceeding from Corruption or Depravation of the Blood and Juices, chiefly the Scurvy, Cachexia, Small Pox, Measles, Plague, Spotted Fever, and all Sorts of malign and pestilential Distempers.

§ 30. By reason of the Weight thereof it is seldom given in Liquors, because it is apt to descend, unless in some thick Syrup, but for the most part in a Bolus, or other proper Electuary or Conserve, *Agr.* viij. *ad* xxx *or* xxxvj.

§ 31. It is also sometimes mixed with Cathartick and Aperitives, to fortify the noble Parts during their Operation.

§ 32. *Le Mort* prepares it also at once, by affusing a tripple Quantity of Spirit of Nitre at first, then evaporating and calcining as before taught, affirming (as afore said) that there is no need of a tripple Affusion or Repetition of the Spirit of Nitre, as most Authors require, because, says he, all the Bodies are saturated with the Acid, so as they can no more be changed or altered.

§ 33. He also prepares it from Flowers of Antimony, dissolving them with *Aq. Regis*, as before with the *Regulus*, at §§. 16, 17, 18, and 19. foregoing, and calcining, &c.

§ 34. *Margrave* makes it exactly after *Zwelfer's* Method, with a double or treble Cohobation, and gives it *Agr.* v. *ad* xv. *vel* xx. after this Manner:

§ 35. ℞ *Bezoar Mineral, Saffron, A. gr.* viij. *Salts of Wormwood and Cardnus, Agr.* xij. *Crabs Eyes and Coral prepared, Agr.* v. *Laudanum Opiatum, gr.* iij. *Confectio de Hyacintho, or Diacordium, q. s. mix, and make a Bolus.*

§ 36. Le Febure *puts the Antimonial Butter into a large Matrass, affusing Guttatim its equal Weight of good Spirit of Nitre; the Liquor being defecated and clear, he distills it into a Cucurbit in a Sand Heat, and evaporates to Dryness.*

§ 37. *Respour takes again the fumo Quidam* [illegible] *Spirit of Nitre, evaporating to a third part, till the Mass becomes white, dry, powdery, and fusible, which is the true Mineral.*

§ 38. In this Way he should there remain yet very pleasant Shapmen, cause no Prejudice, wherefore it will be needless to urge the Fire higher, but contrariwise to take off the Vessel, and let the Matter cool, and taking the Powder at Bottom, to keep it in a Glass close stopt for Use.

§ 39.

§ 39. The Epithet Mineral is added, to difference it from the Stone Bezoar and the Animal; for that the Vertues of those is not only attributed to it, but it every way exceeds them in Vertue and Goodness, possessing many other essential Properties, that they have not, by reason of the Solar Sulphur that is in it, the Efficacy whereof is not to be exhausted.

§ 40. For this rare Medicine does potently expel by Sweat and Urine, but chiefly by insensible Transpiration, all the hurtful and poysonous Humors lurking in the Bodies both of healthy and unhealthy Persons, especially in all those malign and pestilential Diseases where Sweating is absolutely necessary.

§ 41. And this I can affirm from a five and thirty Years continued Experience, That whosoever makes use of it in all the aforenamed Cases, shall never find himself deceived, nor disappointed of the Help (sooner or later) which he expected.

§ 42. I, who have for so many Years tryed, can tell, more especially where malignant Serosities have abounded, as in the Scurvy, Cachexies, Scabs, Itch, French Pox, &c.

§ 43. Who constantly uses it, ought also to have a Dyet of Veal and Chicken Broth, with Scorzoner and Sarsaparilla in it, and to keep their Bodies soluble, by adding every third Day to the Broth ℈j. or ℥ss. of Salt of Tartar of *Tennerus*, or otherwise with proper Clysters.

§ 44. And as this Remedy is in kind universal, so it may be specificated and appropriated to some particular Parts, by adding any of the Metals, as *Sol*, *Luna*, *Venus*, *Jupiter*, the eighth Part of any of which may be added to the Regulus of Antimony, with three times as much corrosive Sublimate, and then distilled into a Butter, to be fixt with Spirit of Nitre, as before directed, in making the simple Bezoar Mineral.

§ 45. *Mathias* makes it of *Mercurius Vitæ*, as *Charras* does, afore-declared. *Hoffman* exactly follows *Zwelfer*, with a gentle Calcination at last for an Hour.

§ 46. *Beguinus* is exactly the same with *Lemery*, save that in the second and third Affusions of Spirit of Nitre, he uses but half the first Quantity of the Spirit.

§ 47. From all that has been said, it appears with *Le Mort*, that a single Affusion of Spirit of Nitre is sufficient, because what is after added is nugatory and void, as having no Operation.

§ 48. Of which Opinion also is *Blasius*, the Commentator upon *Beguinus*; and also with *Le Febure*, that a simple drying of the Calx, without Calcination or Washing, suffices to bring the Medicine to the Perfection desired, and indeed leaves it more efficacious than it would be otherwise with it.

§ 49. *Hic notandum quod Bezoarticum hoc minerale longe antecellat Bezoar Animalis, sicut id expresse fatetur Dn. Crato in Epistola medicinali dum inquit; Lapis Bezoar Animalis in febribus pestilentialibus nobis nihil profuit, quod sane de hoc minime pronunciandum.*

XXXIV. *Bezoarticum Mercuriale*; Mercurial Bezoar.

Bate.] *It is made by drawing forth the Tincture from the Glass of*

Mercurius Vitæ with Butter of Antimony, and fixing it with Spirit of Nitre, S. A. It is of admirable use in the French Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. That is, says *Schroder*, it is to be made as that of Lead, of the Glass of *Mercurius Vitæ* and Butter of Antimony.

§ 2. This *Hoffman* will not have to participate of Mercury really, but to be of an Antimonial Nature; but let *Hoffman* say what he will of this, we are sure that it participates of a Mercurial Property, for it is the Nature of that Mineral to display the Beams wherever its Body has once been, and to leave its Character behind it.

§ 3. This Preparation is taken from *Crollius*'s *Basilica Chymica*: A red Tincture (says he) is drawn from Glass of *Mercurius Vitæ*, with rectified Butter of Antimony, which by Spirit of Nitre is fixed, and becomes an excellent Bezoardick, not inferiour in Vertue to any other Bezoar.

§ 4. If you join *Mercurius Vitæ* with Butter of Antimony, and afterwards fix it with Spirit of Nitre, what, I pray you, will be the Effects thereof.

§ 5. Is not the exceeding purging Property of the same Butter corrected, so that it may be given in a greater Dose? Diligently consider.

§ 6. By this Means it is manifest, Bezoardicks, or Diaphoreticks, may be made with all Metals, in which the virtuous Parts of those Metals, conjoined with Butter of Antimony, by the noble Menstruum of fixed Nitre, are converted to excellent Medicines.

§ 7. Likewise many other things may, with these in the former manner, be described and prepared, which perhaps were not thought of by the former Age.

§ 8. This Medicament is a famous Sudorifick in the *Lues Venerea*, and ought to be given at Night going to Bed, in some proper Sudorifick Vehicle, the Patient being immediately after it well covered, in order to sweat upon it.

§ 9. The Dose is *à gr. vi. ad* ℈j. after this manner: ℞ *Black-cherry Water* ℥iiſs. *Mixtura Simplex* ℥ij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥ſs. *Bezoarticum Mercuriale à gr. vj. ad* ℈j. *mix for a Dose.*

XXXV. *Bezoarticum Saturni*, Saturnine Bezoar.

Bate.] *It is made by extracting the Tincture from Glass of Saturn (which is made of Minium or Red Lead melted with Flints) with Butter of Antimony not rectified, and fixing with Spirit of Nitre, S. A.* It is an Hysterick, and conduces to curing Disaffections of the Spleen. Dose *ad gr. vj.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Recipe is from *Crollius*, from whom *Schroder* has borrowed it; but *Hoffman* not liking it, prepares it after this manner:

§ 2. ℞ *The Mineral of Saturn, Corrosive Sublimate Ana. mix, and distil by Retort a Saturnine Butter, and a Cinnabar of Saturn, from which with fixe Spirits of Nitre, make a Saturnine Bezoardick, according to the Methods before delivered.*

§ 3. This (says he) is of mighty Power against the Plague, Pleurisy, Scurvy, Scabbiness, and Hypochondriack Melancholy; and I know by Experience it is of great use in curing all Diseases which are to be cured by Sweat, or proceed from Corruption or Putrefaction.

§ 4. This

§ 4. *This Butter of Saturn being put upon Saccharum Saturni, and digested, you may therefrom easily distil by Retort a supravid sweet Liquor*, excellent for the Cure of all sorts of sordid, fætid, and cacoëthick Ulcers, being outwardly applied.

§ 5. And from the same a *Mercurius Vitæ* may be made, excellent against Saturnine Diseases.

XXXVI. * *Bezoarticum Solare*; Solar, or Golden Bezoar.

Bate.] *It is made of Leaf Gold dissolved in Bezoartick Spirit of Nitre, then effusing this Solution by little and little upon Butter of Antimony, and proceeding as above.* It is an egregious Sudorifick, of use against the French Pox, Plague, Gout, Dropsy, Fevers, Obstructions of the Spleen, &c. Dose a gr. iij. *ad* viij.

Salmon.] § 1. We will more particularly explain it from *Crollius*. *Dissolve Gold in A. R.* (*made of Nitre and Sal Armeniack*) *from the Solution by Retort often distil the same Water, and then pour on fresh, until by Retort the Gold comes forth most red, which afterwards precipitate to the bottom with vulgar Mercury* (*well purified from its Faculency, for otherwise the noxious Feces of the Mercury will remain with the Gold.*)

§ 2. *Then the Precipitate being delivered from the Mercury by Calcination, comes forth of a Purple Colour.*

§ 3. *This Powder dissolve again in A. R. and to the Solution join Butter of Antimony in a tenfold Proportion with the same A. R. by Retort draw off the Menstruum, often repeating the Distillations; then by Calcination reduce it to a reddish Powder, which if the Calcination be strong, will be of a purple Colour.*

§ 4. In our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 15, 16. we have shewn you several other ways of preparing it, from *Tenzelius*, *Crollius*, *Schroder*, and *Hartman*, as also a Compound Solar Bezoar of our own Delignation, the Vertues, Uses, and Doses of which you may see at large in the Place cited.

§ 5. But *Schroder* has another way of preparing the Solar Bezoar, after this Manner: ℞. *Butter of Antimony* lbss. *Cinnabar of Antimony* ʒj. *dissolve in a long necked Glass in a gentle Sand Heat, till they gently boil, so the Solution will be red, to this add some Pints of hot Water, and the white Powder will precipitate; decant the yellow Liquor from it by Degrees, then sweeten it by washing, and dry it gently.*

§ 6. *Then take Leaf Gold* ʒij. *A. R.* ʒiij. (*made of A. F. and a quarter part of common Salt*) *then abstract the A. R. and cohobate 4 times.*

§ 7. *Then dissolve it again, and add to it of the former Powder* ʒiij. *digest 28 Days, and abstract by Degrees; cohobate the third time, and encrease the Fire, that the A. R. may fly away; then effuse S. V. and abstract it several times; so have you a Bezoardick Mineral of Gold.*

§ 8. This Preparation of our Author seems to be that of *Crollius*, which is the second way taught in our *Lond. Dispens.*

§ 9. But *Hoffman* is pleased to censure it, by reason of the Corporiety of the Gold, and for that it is not render'd subtile, whereby it is less useful, and not so much augmented in Vertue.

§ 10.

§ 10. How the Gold is render'd volatile, he shews, by digesting it in the Bezoardick Spirit of Nitre, and a threefold Distillation or Cohobation.

§ 11. It is render'd volatile, at least very subtile, by *Crollius*'s Method here deliver'd at *sect.* 1. above of this present Section.

§ 12. But he shews another Way of rendring the Gold subtile, and reducing it from a corporeal to a more spiritual Substance, which is by a Philosophical Trituration in a Philosophick Mortar, whereby it is reduced into a most subtile Powder.

§ 13. I suppose this to be performed by the Engine of Mons. *Lawgelot*, which is a *Philosophical Mill, made of well tempered Steel*, *into which he puts Leaf Gold cut into Bits with Scissors, which is ground from Morning till Night for a Month together, keeping the Mill covered with a Paper to prevent Dust, or other Matter from falling into it.*

§ 14. When the Gold is thus reduced to Atoms, he *puts it into a Glass Retort somewhat flat, and being placed it in a Sand Heat, and fitted a small Reciplent to the Beak, with a gentle Fire at first, and a gradual Augmentation of it, till it is at length very violent, he drives with forces from the Gold some few Drops*, which digested alone, or mixed with tartarized S. V. becomes an *Aurum Potabile.*

§ 15. *And by grinding the Gold which remains in the Retort, as at first, in the same Mill, and by repeating the same Operations as long as any of it shall remain in the Retort*, he affirms, *all the Gold may be reduced into Liquor.*

§ 16. The Preparation, says he, tho' at first it seems plain, yet it requires great Pains, and if you consider it well, you will find it very rational, because he has several Times experimented, that this way of grinding, assisted by the Heat and natural Disposition of the Steel, draws to it the admirable Salt of the Air, which insinuating by Degrees into the Pores of the Gold, hasten its Dissolution.

§ 17. And therefore this Mill is incomparably much better than all the learned *Hoffman*'s Mortars, let them be made of what Substance soever they will. But to proceed.

§ 18. Another way the said *Hoffman* teaches of subtilizing Gold, is by subliming the Powder thereof with Sal Armoniack.

§ 19. *Having made the Gold (by any of those Ways) spiritual or subtile, he dissolves it in Spirit of Nitre (not in A. R.) and abstracts the Solution to Dryness, by an often Repetition of the Distillation of the Spirit of Nitre, and then calcines it* sub tegula, *&c.*

§ 20. The Solar Bezoar of *Kolfincius*, which (*Art. Chym.* lib. 3. *sect.* 6. cap. 12.) he calls *Bezoardicus præcipitatus Solaris*, or *Verum Lazari Riverii Febrifugum Quartanarum.*

§ 21. *℞ Leaf Gold ℈ss. dissolve it in A. R. Vitrum Antimonii ℈ss. dissolve in A. F. Quick Silver ℥iij. dissolve it also in A. F. join the Solutions, and distil by an Alembick, reiterating the Distillation 12 times.*

§ 22. *To the Powder in the Bottom affuse rectified S. V. which abstract 6 times, then calcine it with a red hot Heat in a Hessian Crucible.*

§ 23. This Process, tho' *Riverius* calls it his, yet (says he) it is not a new, but an old Invention. It cures all Sorts of Agues, but chiefly Quartans.

§ 24. But

§ 24. But *Riverius* gave it usually by itself, but mixed with a proportional Part of Scammony; thus: ℞ *Febrifugi gr.* vj. *Scammony gr.* xij. *Pilu. minus, pro re nata.*

§ 25. *Begainus, Tyro. Chym. lib.* 2. *cap.* 12. and from him *Grulingius, Florileg.* par. 8. *cap.* 3. gives you the Preparation after this manner: *Put it into a Matrass with a long Neck, well rectified Butter of Antimony* ℥j. *melt it by a gentle Fire, and effuse thereon Guttatim the like Quantity of Spirit of sulphurous Salt.*

§ 26. ℞ *Fine Gold* ℥j. *dissolved in A. R. which for the better opening and attenuating of its Body, let be subtle dissolved in fresh or new A. R. upon this effuse the former Liquor (which ought to be clear, and of a subrubicund Colour) put all into a small Cucurbit, and distil in Sand to Dryness.*

§ 27. *Then again effuse thereon* ℥ij. *more of Spirit of sulphurous Salt, i. e. Spirit of Nitre, and distil as before, encreasing the Fire to the Help towards the end: Lastly, put the Matter into a Crucible, which calcine with a red hot Heat for the Space of an Hour.*

§ 28. *Zwelfer, Mantiss. Spagyr.* par. 1. *cap.* 1. prepares it thus: ℞ *Fine Leaf Gold* ℥ls. *dissolve it in a sufficient Quantity of A. R. so that all the Gold may be dissolved. Take also Butter of Antimony rectified from its Cinnabar* ℥j. *which dissolve by effusion of rectified Spirit of Nitre Guttatim q. s. or so much as that the Butter may be all dissolved, the Noise and Effervescency ceasing, and the Dissolution become of a subrubicund Colour.*

§ 29. *Mix these two Solutions together, and by an Alembick still to Dryness. On the Remainder effuse fresh Spirit of Nitre* ℥ij. *and distil as before, encreasing the Fire at last to the highest, for the total Expulsion of the corrosive Spirits; which Work repeat also a third time in the same manner with fresh Sp. Nitri.*

§ 30. *The remaining Mass edulcorate with fair Water, dry it, and calcine it in a Crucible for the Space of two Hours, gently at first, but encreasing it to a red Heat, which levigate upon a Porphyry, and keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 31. From what has been said it appears, first, that the Gold ought to be spiritualized or subtilized; and the better that Operation is performed, the better will the Preparation be.

§ 32. Also that the Proportion of the Gold to the Butter of Antimony ought to be such, and so much, as the Butter of Antimony may overcome and dissolve it.

§ 33. *Crollius* takes to Gold ℥j. Butter of Antimony ℥x. *Sebroder* to Gold, ℥j. Butter of Antimony ℥xij. *Begainus* to Gold ℥j. Butter ℥xvj.

§ 34. But *Zwelfer* to Gold ℥j. Butter of Antimony ℥iv. Which last Proportion, if the Gold be volatilized first, as it ought to be, is found by manifold Tryals to be the best, and the Medicine so prepared to exceed in Vertues.

§ 35. It is a famous Sudorifick and Cordial, wonderfully prevalent against the Plague, and all Sorts of malign and pestilential Diseases, epidemic and contagious Fevers.

§ 36. It powerfully drives forth the Sweat, and frees the Heart

Heart from poysonous Vapors; and *Beguinus* saith, It is a singular Remedy against the French-Pox, Gout, Dropsies, and other Diseases which require Sweating.

§ 37. Dose is, says *Beguinus*, a gr. vj. ad x. and the older it is, the greater Dose may be given. But *Zwelfer* says, the Dose may be a ℈j. ad ℈ss. or ℈ij. if need requires.

§ 38. Lastly, *Schroder* has a Compound Bezoardick, which take as follows: ℞ *Solar Bezoar* ℈j. *Solution of Coral* ℥iss. *Salts of Rue and Guajacum, A.* ℈ss. *mix, by grinding them an Hour in a Glass Mortar, then add Spirit of Sulphur* ℈ss. *Extract of Saffron* ℥iss. *Oyls of Cloves, Amber, Cinnamon, A.* ℈j. *mix and digest warm in a close Glass for three Days, and keep it for Use.*

§ 39. It provokes Sweat strongly, and is good in Apoplexies, Palsies, Gouts, Trembling of the Joynts, Dose, a gr. iv. *ad* viij. or x.

§ 40. *The Extract of Saffron is made with S. V. abstracted to the Consistence of Honey.*

§ 41. The Solution of Coral is thus made: ℞ *Sal Armoniack, sublimed (first from so much common Salt decrepitated; secondly, without common Salt, by itself) Powder of red Coral, A.* ℥ij. *mix and sublime again, so in the Bottom of the Sublimatory will be the Calx of Coral.*

§ 42. *Put it on a Glass Plate to dissolve; that which remains after Solution purify with Sal Arm. and sublime, dissolving as before on a Glass Plate, till all the Coral is dissolved, which keep for the Purpose aforesaid.*

XXXVII. *Bezoarticum Veneris.* The Bezoartick of *Venus.*

Bate.] *It is made by drawing forth the Tincture from the Scales of Copper with Butter of Antimony rectified, and fixing it with Spirit of Nitre S. A.* It is given by some against the Leprosy, and Diseases of the Head and Brain. Dose *ad* gr. vj. externally, it is good against old Ulcers, Fistulas, Tetters, Ring-worms, *&c.* mix with some appropriate Ointment.

Salmon.] § 1. Our Author here uses Copper, but *Schroder* does it with Scales of Brass, which Preparation has a Power (besides the Vertues before ascribed by our Author) to cure the French Disease, virulent Gonorrhœas, Exulcerations of the Reins and Genital Parts, with other like Diseases, for which it is an egregious Medicament, as *Hoffman* affirms.

§ 2. *Crollius* also does it from Scales of Brass, by Digestion with corrected Butter of Antimony, which he fixes by a manifold Distillation of Spirit of Nitre from it, which, says he, has besides its other Vertues, a most certain Alexiterick Force in every kind of Gonorrhœa.

§ 3. You may give it a gr. iv. *ad* viij. x. or xij. according to the Strength and Circumstances of the Patient (Universals being first premised.)

§ 4. It may be mixed, or made up into a Bolus, with some proper Alexiterick, Sudorifick, or Antivenereal Electuary, and given at Night going to Bed, causing the Sick to Sweat well upon it.

XXXVIII.

XXXVIII. *Calx Lunæ*; Calx of Silver.

Rate.] *It is made by diſſolving Luna in A. F. and precipitating it with Salt Water.* Or, *by amalgamating it with an equal Quantity of Mercury, with the Addition of a fourth Part of Salt.* Or, *by cementing it with Tartar Vitriolatum, or Sal Gem, or Sulphur,* &c. Or, *by reverberating it for 8 Days with Salt, Sulphur, Sal Armoniack,* &c. *S. A.* ℞ profitable againſt Hyſterick Fits, Epilepſies, Apoplexies, &c. Dose *ad* gr. x.

Solutio.] § 1. Here is to be noted, that your Silver ought to be fine Silver, and totally freed from any Mixture of Copper with it, for otherwiſe being uſed phyſically, it will cauſe Vomiting.

§ 2. The firſt Way by *A. F.* from *Thibaut*: ℞ *A little Matraſs with a ſtrait long Neck, put into it A. F.* ℥ij. *Leaf Silver* ℥j. *ſet it up around, cover'd with Sand in a little Wheel Fire Furnace, giving a ſmall Fire to help the Diſſolution of the Silver, and ſo conſume the Diſſolvent, ſo as after a gentle Boiling, your Matter may dry and change into a black Scum, not unlike a Pumice Stone.*

§ 3. *Then encreaſe your Fire to melt this Scum half petrified, and continue your Fire till the boiling ceaſe, and that there ariſe no more Vapors; then take it off the Fire, and let it cool, ſo will the Matter be reduced to a white Powder, which is the Calx of Luna.*

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, that if to this Calx of Silver you give a violent Fire, and add to it half a Spoonful of Borax, it will return again to its firſt metallick Nature, and be Silver again in Form, Hardneſs, and Conſiſtency.

§ 5. Becauſe the Violence of the Fire and Borax will carry away the leaſt Particle of the A. F. which keep the Silver in the Form of a Calx.

§ 6. *Marggrave* does it thus: ℞ *Leaf Silver* ℥ſs. *affuſe upon it A. F.* ℥iij. *mix, and put them for a Night in Digeſtion, till the Silver is wholly diſſolved, (unleſs by Chance any Gold be mixt with it, which will not diſſolve, but fall to the Bottom.)*

§ 7. *The Solution evaporate to Dryneſs, or if you would ſave the A. F. diſtil by a Glaſs Retort to Dryneſs, and in the bottom you will have the Calx of Luna.*

§ 8. Where note, that if the Luna be pure from any Mixture of Venus, the Solution will be white; but if any Allay of Copper be in it, it will be green.

§ 9. This Calx ſerves for preparing the Tincture of Luna with, beſides the other Vertues aſcribed to it by our Author.

§ 10. *Schroder* ſays, That being diſſolved in A. F. or Sp. Nitri, the Calx may be made by Precipitation with Salt Brine, Salt Water, or a Piece of Braſs or Copper caſt in, the Water being put into a three, four, or ſixfold Quantity.

§ 11. Le Febure *takes fine or cupulated Silver* ℥j. *A. F.* ℥iij *or as much good Spirit of Nitre, diſſolves in a gentle Heat in Sand or Aſhes, then precipitates with ſalt Water, edulcorates with freſh Water, and dries it for Uſe, which is Calx of Silver.*

§ 12. *Lemery* and *Charras* alſo uſe a treble Proportion of A. F. to the Luna, in Diſſolution, which is generally received by moſt other Artiſts,

Artists, *Thibaut* (who uses but a double Quantity) and *Hanegrave* (who uses a sixfold Quantity only excepted.)

§ 13. The second way is by Amalgamation, with Quick-Silver. ℞ *Fine Leaf Silver, Quick-Silver depurated, and mix and make an Amalgama, adding a fourth part of common Salt, or Salt of Vitriol, then exhale the Mercury at the Fire, or bring it over the Helm, and wash the Remainder: Whereunto, that if a double Quantity of Mercury be used, the Calx will yet be the better, or more subtile.*

§ 14. The third way by Cementation. Besides Tartar Vitriolate and Sal Gem which our Author prescribes, it may be cemented with Precipitate and Sublimate Mercury, Common Salt, Crude Tartar, Vitriol, &c. thus:

§ 15. ℞ *Plates of Silver, or Leaf Silver* ℔ j. *mix and exhale at the Fire, so will you have the Silver remaining like Resin*, Sennert. Institut.

§ 16. But *Hoffman* says it is better done thus: ℞ *Leaf Silver, corrosive Sublimate, Sal Armoniack, ana. Mix them well together, and put them into a small Bolt-head, with a long Neck, close it well with the Heat of a Candle, and in a short time the Mercury will flow in the Bottom of the Vessel; and the Glass being broken, you will find the Mass in a true spungy Calx.*

§ 17. The Reason of which is, from the vehement Heat excited by the Contest between the saline Parts of the Sublimate and the Sal Armon. whereby the Silver is calcined and reduced into Minute Parts.

§ 18. It is also cemented with twice as much Sal Gem. or four times as much Common Sal, in 7 or 8 Hours.

§ 19. Or thus: ℞ *Filings of Silver* ʒj. *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒij. *Common* Salt ʒfs. *mix and sublime seven times, as you make Flowers of Sulphur, still adding to the Sublimate the remaining Matter; cast away the Sublimate the last time, and wash the remaining Calx.*

§ 20. But says *Hoffman*, the Calcination will be better done in this last if the Salt be omitted, and therefrom you may extract an egregious Tincture of Luna with a Spirit of Lilly Convally, and nitrous Spirit of Sal Armoniack, adding also a little Spirit of Vitriol.

§ 21. And therefore a *Water of Luna* may be thus made: ℞ *The Calx (calcined with Sulphur) and effuse thereon some cephalick Water, Simple, or Compound, as of Rosemary for a Defect of the Memory, or Water of Man's Brain; Waters of Flowers of Hypericon or Pimpernel for Madness; the Epileptick of* Langius *for the Falling Sickness, or of Lilly Convally, or the Flowers of the Tile Tree*, &c.

§ 22. But in this Operation you must be cautious not to take too much Sulphur, to wit, not above two Parts, lest it be over-burnt, as a less Quantity would not do it enough; if you take Leaf Silver ʒj. an Ounce and half of Flowers of Sulphur may suffice.

§ 23. *Schroder* also saith, it may be cemented with Spirit of Salt of Tartar, (which is a very difficult thing to distil) but, saith *Hoffman*, it is more conveniently done with the volatile Salt thereof.

§ 24. The fourth and last Way is by Reverberation: Now, because Silver does more easily obey the

Fire and Calcination than Gold, ſo it needs not a very tedious Work.

§ 25. Nor indeed ought it (as *Hoffman* ſaith) be too much calcined, for thereby, inſtead of having a good and valuable Medicine, you will only have a vulgar and common one, apt to cauſe nauſeating and vomiting, from its Vitriolick Sapor.

§ 26. And therefore, ſays *Schroder*, if you pleaſe, you may elaborate it more after Calcination, and then with Sulphur or common Salt, or Sal Gem, or Sulphur and Sal Gem, or common Salt and Sal Armoniack, cement it as often as you pleaſe, and ſo edulcorate it by waſhing off the Salt.

§ 27. As for Example: ℞ *Calx of Silver made by Aqua Fortis* ℥j. *Common Salt* ℥ij. *Sal Armoniack* ℥ij. *mix them together, and reverberate for eight Days.*

XXXIX. *Calx Jovis*, Calx of Tin.

Bate.] *It is made of Tin melted, and continually ſtirred with an Iron Rake, or ſome ſuch like thing, till it is perfectly reduced into Aſhes:* Or, *it may be prepared from Jupiter diſſolved in A. F. precipitated and edulcorated S. A.* It is a Specifick againſt Hyſterick Fits. Doſe to ten Grains.

Salmon.] § 1. The Calx of Tin is made ſeveral ways, as by, 1. *Incineration*, according to our Author's Method. 2. By *Reverberation*, which is done by putting the former Calx into a Reverberatory, and continually ſtirring of it.

§ 2. 3. By *Vapor*, which is hanging Plates of Tin over Vapors of Vinegar, or other corroſive Liquors. 4. By *Cementation*, by laying it S. S. S. with Sulphur, quick Lime, or other proper Cements.

§ 3. 5. By *Immerſion*, which is done by dipping Plates of Tin into corroſive Liquors, as in Spirit of Lead, but uſually in Spirit of Vinegar: And from this Calx by Immerſion is made, firſt, a Salt of Tin, ſecondly, a Magiſtery of Tin.

§ 4. Beſides what our Author has ſignified as to its Vertues for the Suffocation of the Womb, which it is ſaid admirably to cure, this is certain, that outwardly it is good for all manner of old Sores, putred Ulcers, weeping Fiſtulas, Cancers, and other rebellious Diſeaſes of the like kind.

§ 5. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Calx of Tin, gr.* x. *Oyl of Man's Scull gut.* ij. *Salt of Amber, gr.* vj. *Mithridate* ℈j. *mix*, and make a Bolus for one Doſe.

§ 6. Or thus: ℞ *Calx of Tin gr.* viij. *Oyl of Ox Horns gut.* ij. *Salt of Harts-horn gr.* vj. *Venice-Treacle* ℥ſs. mix for a Doſe, to be repeated every Night for a Month, and in the Morning alſo, if the Diſeaſe is vehement.

§ 7. ℞ *Calx of Tin* ℥j. *Oyl of Hypericon q. s. mix and make an Ointment* for old Ulcers.

§ 8. ℞ *Calx of Tin* ℥j *Balſamum Luoatelli, Honey A. q. s. mix for* a Balſam, to cure Blindneſs, which it has done to a Miracle.

XL. * *Ceruſſa Antimonii*, Ceruſe of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made out of the Regulus of Antimony, inſtead of crude Antimony by burning*, &c. S. A. It has the Vertues of *Antimonium Diaphoreticum.*

Salmon. § 1. *The Regulus is to be calcined with a treble Quantity of Cryſtals of Nitre, for half an Hour, or more, then ſweeten, and take away the Droſs at Bottom, dry it, and the Powder is called* Ceruſe; *then calcine it with Nitre, or reverberate it without melting, till it be yellow, ſo will it be diaphoretick.*

§ 2. This, ſays *Kunſſelius*, is the white Sulphur of the Philoſophers: And, ſaith *Hoffman*, to one part of the *Regulus*, you muſt have three or four Parts of the depurated Cryſtals of Nitre, otherwiſe you will have no Ceruſe.

§ 3. *Le Feburе* makes it another way, *viz.* of the firſt decanted Water of the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*, as is taught at large in Sect. XXIV. § 28, 29, 30, 31. of this Chapter aforegoing, and equals it to the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*.

§ 4. Being made according to the Preſcript, *Hoffman* ſaith, it cures inveterate and deplorable Ulcers, proceeding from too great Seroſities, and is prevalent againſt contumacious Scabs, Meaſles, and Small Pox, the happy Energy of which in thoſe Caſes, he had oftentimes proved.

§ 5. If it be given for the purifying of the Blood, it ought to be taken continually for thirty Days, or more; if for Wounds and Ulcers, it ought to be adminiſtred with vulnerary Drinks and Decoctions, tho' in truth it much exceeds them all.

§ 6. Outwardly it dries much, and is uſed in Coſmetick Waters, as of Bean Flowers, of *Solomon's* Seal, and ſuch like, for taking away Deformities of the Face and Skin, which it renders very pure and clean; and it is mixed with Coſmetick Ointment to heal Fiſſures, Chaps, and the like.

§ 7. It is (Univerſals being firſt premiſed) thus uſed to ſtop a Gonorrhœa. ℞ *Ceruſe of Antimony* ℥j. *Roch Allom in fine Powder* ℥ſs. *Catechu in fine Powder*, gr. 15. *mix, and give it in Jelly of Iſinglaſs made in Milk for a Doſe*, which repeat as long as Need requires.

§ 8. The Doſe is *à* gr. x. *ad* xxx. but ſome give it *ad* ℥iij. yea, to ℥j. augmenting the Doſe gradually.

§ 9. *Schroder* ſaith it works diverſly, for in ſome the two or three firſt Days it cauſes a Loathing and Spitting, at other times it works inſenſibly, in ſome it gently looſens, and in others it ſweats, and not but at the Concluſion perceived.

§ 10. It may be given at Night going to Bed, or in the Morning faſting; but *Schroder* preſcribes it four or five Hours before Dinner.

§ 11. *Charras* makes it of the firſt decanted Liquor of the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*, according to *Le Feburе*'s Method, precipitating it with Vinegar, very white, which he waſhes and dries.

§ 12. It (ſays he) fortifies Nature, and diſpoſes it to expel ill Humors by all Sorts of Ways, but chiefly by Sweat, and inſenſible Tranſpiration.

§ 13. It is proper to mortify corroſive Salts, eſpecially Acids, and to prevent Fermentation of the Humors, the Corruption whereof it alſo hinders, cleanſes the whole Maſs of Blood, and gives wonderful Relief in ſcorbutick Maladies, if its Uſe be continued for ſome time.

§ 14

§ 14. And though it may ſeem aſtringent, as well in regard of its Subſtance, being altogether terreſtrial, as in reſpect to its Operation, being diſabled from purging either upwards or downwards.

§ 15. Yet being mixed with Cathartick or Openers, it then ſeems to aſſume their Qualities and Operations, by aſſiſting their Activity; and therefore is often mixed with Apetients to open the Obſtructions of the Bowels and Womb.

§ 16. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥j. *A. R.* ℥iij. *digeſt them together till the effervescency ceaſes, then digeſt again for one Day, ſo the Regulus corroded will remain in the bottom, the A. R. ſupernating, which will be tinged of a yellow colour: decant the A. R. and edulcorate the ſubſiding Pouder, by many affuſions of fair Water, which dry upon Chalk, and keep for uſe.*

§ 17. It is diaphoretick and ſudorifick, and emulates (ſays he) the Virtues of *Bezoar Minerale*, the Doſe being from *gr.* iv. *ad* x. *or* xij.

§ 18. *Ceruſſa Antimonii-Solaris* Schroderi. A Solar Ceruſe of Antimony: ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥j. *fine Gold* ℥j. *Sal Nitre* ℥iij. *mix, calcine them without melting in a Crucible, ſo the Regulus will be a yellow Pouder, but the Sol will loſe of it: Weight; edulcorate the Pouder, and if you pleaſe, calcine again.* It has the Virtues of the former, but is more cordial.

§ 19. The *Ceruſſa Solaris* is alſo made by a Calcination by the Sun-beams, thus: ℞ *Pouder of Antimony, or Regulus, or Flowers thereof, and concentrate the Beams of the Sun therein by a Burning-glaſs, ſo in a ſhort time will the Fumes aſcend from the Antimony, and it will turn white.*

§ 20. Where note, 1. That the Flowers are eaſier to calcine than either the *Crude Antimony* or the *Regulus*. 2. That the weight of the *Antimony* is rather encreaſed after Calcination than diminiſhed.

§ 21. This Preparation *Schroder* calls *Magical*; *Bartholetus*, in *Meth. Med. Heavenly* and *Phyſical*; and *Poppius*, in *Baſilic. Antimonii*, pag. 21. commends the ſame.

§ 22. And *Le Feburе* ſaith, That the Sun-beams do purify and fix *Antimony* much better, and with much more efficacy than *Nitre* can poſſibly do; which, ſays he, is a kind of *Calcination Philoſophical*, and worthy indeed of a Son of Art, who deſires to ſearch into the Wonders of *Art* and *Nature*.

§ 23. Behold and contemplate the rare Effects of Magical and Celeſtial Fire, drawn from the Rays of the Sun by the help of a Burning or Refracting Glaſs, which but few apprehend, and fewer yet believe what may be done and performed thereby.

§ 24. And whereas common Fire and Salts do alter and deſtroy the Subſtance of Antimony, this noble and miraculous Fire preſerves and encreaſes it.

§ 25. Which Wonder will ceaſe, as ſoon as you do but conſider, that this noble Mineral has a kind of natural Magnet in it ſelf, which makes it capable to attract from the Heaven it ſelf a noble and familiar Subſtance, which is Light and Fire, by which both its Subſtance and Virtues are depurated, exalted, and augmented.

§ 26. ℞ *Antimony in fine Powder gr. xij. calcine it either by ſimple common Fire, or by Salts, and it yields a ſmoaky Vapour, unpleaſant and heavy, (which being prepared in a Sublimatory, would be Flowers of Antimony) and you will have a Calx of not above ſix or ſeven Grains, which will have a purging and emetick Quality.*

§ 27. ℞ *again, Antimony in fine Powder, gr. xij. and calcine it by the Sun-beams with a Burning-glaſs, which may concentrate the Light and Beams of the Sun, ſo as to work upon the matter, then will the Mineral yield Vapours alſo, as when calcined in a common Fire.*

§ 28. *And one would think that it ſhould decreaſe in like manner in the ſame Proportion; but it is otherwiſe: For the Calcination being often reiterated, and the Antimony turned into a white Calx, you will find it to weigh gr. 15. inſtead of twelve, which is eight or nine Grains more than by the former Operation.*

§ 29. And a thing more to be admired, and leſs conceivable, is, that theſe fifteen Grains of *Solar Ceruſe*, are neither Emetick nor Catharrick, but contrary wiſe *Diaphoretick* or *Sudorifick*, and *Cordial*. Doſe ℈ *gr. iij. ad xii.* in all the Diſeaſes before enumerated.

§ 30. And we know that Experience has made it appear, that this Remedy is incomparably better, and much more excellent than the other *Ceruſe* prepared by common Fire, or the Vulgar *Diaphoretick*. How this Operation is to be perform'd, we ſhall hereafter ſhew in our *Officina Chymica*, not yet in the Preſs.

XLI. *Ceruſſa Martis*; The Ceruſe of *Mars* or Iron.

Bate.] *It is made of the Regulus of Mars, in all reſpects as in the Ceruſe of Antimony. It is alſo prepared with a nine-fold quantity of Nitre.* It is Diaphoretick, like the Ceruſe of Antimony.

Salmon.] § 1. It has all the Virtues of the *Antimonial Ceruſe* added to the Nature of *Mars*; ſo that it is not only ſudorifick from its Antimonial Property, but it is alſo opening and ſtrengthening from its Martial.

§ 2. For which reaſon it is of good uſe to be given to ſuch as have been troubled with a *Chloroſis*, (Univerſals having been firſt premiſed) for it confirms the healthful Tone of the Parts, and prevents the Sick from falling into the like Diſtemper again.

§ 3. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Ceruſe of Mars gr. xii. ad xx. Cochinele in fine Powder gr. vi. Saffron in fine Powder gr. iii. Mithridate* ℈*j. m.* ℈*ß. mix* for a ſweating Doſe to be given at Bed-time.

§ 4. ℞ *Ceruſe of Mars gr. xii. Salt of Harts-horn gr. vi. Laudanum Volatile, noſt. gr. ij. mix,* for a Doſe againſt the Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures.

§ 5. ℞ *Ceruſe of Mars gr. x. ad xx. Roſin of Chio Turpentine* ℈*j. Roch-Alum in fine Powder gr. vj. mix for a Doſe,* againſt the Whites in Women, and Gonorrhæa in Men, or a continual Gleet, to be given after due purging and taking away the malign Cauſe with proper Antivenereals.

§ 6. Or thus: ℞ *Ceruſe of Mars, Roſin of Chio Turpentine, Ana* ℈*j. Catechu in fine Powder gr. xv. Roch-Alum*

Rock-Alum in Powder, gr. iv. Volatile Laudanum gr. j. ad iij. Marmelade of Quinces q. s. mix, and make a Bolus, to be taken every Night going to Bed, in the Cases last mentioned, after due purging as afore directed.

XLII. *Chalcanthum Rubefactum*; Rubified Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is made by calcining the Vitriol to redness*. It wonderfully astringes and dries, being good against Dysenteries, Hæmorrhagies, *&c.* In pulling out of Teeth (if a great flux of Blood should happen) it is successfully applied with Vinegar and Lint.

Salmon.] § 1. You may take in place thereof the *Caput Mortuum* of the Oil of Vitriol, which does the same thing.

§ 2. Where note, that if it be for inward use, the Vitriol ought to be purified and cleansed by Dissolution, Filtration, Evaporation, and Crystallization, and then prepared according to Art.

§ 3. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Diascordium* ℥ß. *Rubified Vitriol gr. xij Catechu gr. viij, mix, and make a Bolus*, to be given Morning and Evening, drinking after the same a Glass of red Wine.

§ 4. Or thus: *Mithridate* ℥ß. *Rubified Vitriol, Bezoar Mineral, ā gr. xij. mix, and make a Bolus*, to be given as afore directed.

§ 5. ℞ *Rubified Vitriol, Red-Coral levigated, ana, mix them for a Dentifrice*, to cleanse the Teeth.

§ 6. Besides which, it also strengthens, nourishes, and restores the Gums. Note, Before the inward use of this Medicine, let Universals be premised.

XLIII. * *Chalybs sine Acidi*; Chalybs prepared without an Acid.

Bate.] *It is prepared by moistening Mars ten times with Salt of Wormwood dissolved in Cichory-water, and drying it again in a dry and warm Air; after which it is reduced into a subtile Powder.* It powerfully opens Obstructions. Dose ℈j. *ad* ℈ß.

Salmon.] § 1. In order for the more ease performance of this, you ought to take Filings of *Iron*, not Gades, *&c.*

§ 2. And *Iron* is better than *Steel*, because not only its Body is more porous and open, but it also contains in it a larger Proportion of *Sulphur* and *Mercury*.

§ 3. Whereas our Author prescribes the Reduction to be done with *Salt of Wormwood*, it may as well be done with *Salt of Tartar*, or the Salt of any other Vegetable.

§ 4. Or instead of any of them, you may use Salt of *Pot-ashes*, which may be dissolved in any other distilled Vegetable-Water, or in *Rain-water*, or *May-due*, &c.

§ 5. This Preparation is indeed only a *Rust of Iron*, contracted from the Moisture. *Lemery* makes it thus.

§ 6. ℞ *Filings of Iron, put them into a broad flat Earthen Pan unglazed, and expose it to the Rain till it turns into a Paste; then set it to dry in the Shade, and it will rust; powder it, and expose it to Rain, as before, and so let it rust; powder again, and reiterate this Operation for twelve times; then reduce it into subtile Powder, and keep it for use.*

§ 7. Or thus: ℞ *Thin Plates of Iron, wash them well, and expose*

them to the Dew for a good while, till they ruſt, which ſcrape off; put them again to receive the Dew, and gather the Ruſt as before; which Work continue till you have gotten ſo much as you deſire.

§ 8. This Preparation (ſaith *Lemery*) is really better than all the Preparations of Iron, which are called *Crocus*, and is an excellent thing for opening of all Obſtructions whatſoever; but more eſpecially of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas and Meſentery.

§ 9. It is uſed very ſucceſsfully againſt the Green-ſickneſs, to remove the Stoppage of the Terms, cure Dropſies, Jaundice, and other Diſeaſes which proceed from Oppilations.

§ 10. The Doſe *a gr.* iv. or vi. *ad* ℈ij. in a *Bolus*, *Lozenges*, or *Pills*: In a Bolus you may give it thus.

§ 11. ℞ *Lenitive Electuary* ℥j. *of this Crocus a* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. *mix, and make a Bolus*, to be given at Night going to Bed, and to be continued for a Month together, or as long as Need ſhall require.

§ 12. This Preparation of the opening *Crocus of Mars* is out of the common Road, and much longer a doing than the reſt; but it is the beſt of all that ever were invented.

§ 13. The Dew is impregnated with a Diſſolvent that very much opens the Pores of the Iron, and incorporating with it, renders it more active and ſoluble than it was before.

§ 14. This Medicine alſo opens Obſtructions by virtue of its Salt, which being aſſiſted with the ſolid Parts of the Metal, penetrates farther than other Salts can.

§ 15. But you ought always to purge and moiſten the Body you give it to with Broths, before you preſume to give it.

§ 16. Becauſe ſhould it find the Paſſages of the ſmall Veſſels filled and obſtructed with groſs Humours, it would rather ſtop and cauſe Inflations, whence the Colick would be excited.

§ 17. How *Iron* performs its Operations many have doubted; yet it ſeems clear, that it opens Obſtructions as an Alcali, by abſorbing the Acid, which cauſes the Coagulum.

§ 18. But if any one ſhould object, That Iron does only act according to the Preparation which the different Juices it meets with in the Stomach do make.

§ 19. For that theſe acid Juices not failing to encounter with and to diſſolve it, there may reſult from this Diſſolution a Liberty to the Parts of the Body where this Action might be, and ſome other Parts adjacent thereto, and conſequently their Reſtoration.

§ 20. To which we ſay, that though *Mars* may act in the Body, ſometimes as an Alcali, by abſorbing and ſweetning the acid Humour which it meets with, as it does abſorb and ſweeten the acid Liquors which are poured upon it.

§ 21. Yet we conclude not from hence, that its aperitive Faculty does always conſiſt in this effect, for that the Water in which *Iron* has been put to boil, is aperitive, and yet there is no Alcali in it, to ſweeten the Acids of the Body when it is drunk.

§ 22. That though *Steel* is always uſed in Chymical Preparations

tions for Physick, and commonly preferred before it, yet it is nevertheless certain that *Iron* is much more fit for that intent than Steel, because it is more *soluble*.

§ 23. For if the Action of *Iron* proceeds from nothing but its Salt (as 'tis certain) the Salt of *Iron* must be much more easily separated than that of *Steel*, because the Pores of the latter are more close than the Pores of the former, and therefore this must have quicker effects.

§ 24. But the reason which has induc'd People to believe that *Steel* is better for physical Uses than *Iron*, was its being thought to be deprived of many Impurities by Calcination.

§ 25. But that which they call the *Impurity*, is the more open Part of the *Iron*, and therefore the more to be chosen, and the more effectual.

§ 26. And therefore as *Iron* by Calcination being turned into *Steel*, is freed from its *Scories*, and also deprived of its more *volatile Salt*, so it is made worse for our Uses by that Change.

§ 27. For the *Impurities*, which is called the *Scories*, is the better Part of the *Iron*, that has been rarified by its Salt.

§ 28. And though some call the *Rust of Iron* its *Dross*, the whole Metal may receive the same Appellation, every Particle thereof being capable of the same Change, if but laid in the open Air.

XLIV. * *Chalybs Tartarisatus*; Steel tartarized.

Bate.] ℞ *Mars cleansed from filth, white Tartar, or Cream of Tartar in Pouder, A.* ℥*vj. Fumitory Water q. s. mix, and make a Mass like Paste or an Electuary; boil it in an Earthen Vessel in Clibano, with a gentle Heat, to Dryness; make it into a subtile Pouder, to which add fresh Fumitory Water q. s. and boil again to dryness; which repeat again the third time, reducing it at last into a subtile Pouder, S. A.* Of this is made potable *Mars*.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the *Arcanum* of which Dr. *Willis* his *Tincture of Steel* was made, which made so great a Noise, and obtained so great a Reputation in the World.

§ 2. The Pouder may be given against all manner of Obstructions of the Bowels, but chiefly those of the Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Womb, Pancreas, and Mesentery.

§ 3. It is indeed a good thing against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, but chiefly against the Green-sickness in Virgins, which it scarcely ever fails to cure, as also the Rickets in Children.

§ 4. Though in the latter Case (in my Opinion) it is better given in a Tincture than in Substance, in which latter form it may be given *à* ℈*ss. ad* ℈*ij.* more or less, in a fit Vehicle.

§ 5. From this Pouder a Tincture may be made, 1. *by boiling it in fair Water till the Liquor looks black, which may be filtrated and evaporated in an Earthen Pan, to the Thickness of a Syrup.*

§ 6. This is a famous thing against the Green-sickness, and may be given from one Spoonful to two, in a Glass of Ale, every Night going to Bed.

§ 7. Or, 2. by Infusion in White or Rhenish-wine, thus: ℞ *White or Rhenish-wine* ℔*viij. of the former Crocus* ℔*j. mix, and digest in*

a very gentle Heat, for a Month, so will you have a famous Tincture of Mars, good for all the Purposes aforesaid, and may be given at Night going to Bed, ab ℈ss. ad ℈j. in a Glass of Ale or Wine.

§ 8. Or, 3. *by Infusion in Tartarized S. V. or as some will have it, in Tincture of Salt of Tartar*, thus: To S. V. &c. ℥vi. of the former Crocus ℥j. mix, digest for a Month in a gentle Heat, and decant, and affuse fresh Spirit so long as it will yield any Tincture.

§ 9. *Put all these Tinctures together, and abstract one half or three parts of the Spirit, according to the Quantity which you used in extracting the Tincture.*

§ 10. The latter is more spirituous and penetrating, and has all the Virtues of any of the former, and may be given à ℈j. ad ℈ij. more or less, in any convenient Vehicle, and that as well in the Morning as at Night.

XLV. *Cinnabaris Antimonii*, Cinnabar of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made by Sublimation of the Caput Mortuum left, after the Distillation of the Butter of Antimony, then rectifying it S. A. The Sublimation is made in two or three Hours in a Glass Retort, the Retort being cold, the Cinnabar is taken forth, and freed from the Scoria, then powdered, and sublimed again, and so repeated the third time.* It provokes Sweat plentifully, and prevails against the Gout, French-Pox, Falling-sickness, Palsy, &c. Dose à ℈ss. ad ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. *Having prepared all the Matter for Distillation of the Butter of Antimony*, (the making of which we shall shew in its place) *and the Gummy or Glacial Liquor being come off, you must give by little and little a Fire of Suppression, till the red Liquor also comes forth.*

§ 2. *Then remove the Recipient, and substitute another, and with a Fire of Suppression, for an Hour or two*, (as *Beguinus* directs) *or four Hours*, (as *Rolfinctus, Chym.* lib. 5. sect. 5. cap. 5. will have it) *or eight Hours*, (as *Balsus* the Commentator on *Beguinus* advises) *encreasing towards the End, for some time, till the Retort grows red-hot; continue the Distillation, so will you have the Cinnabar sticking to the Neak of the Retort, and in the Receiver a little running Mercury.*

§ 3. From a Pound and half of each of the Ingredients, *viz.* from ℔iij. of the first Matter, you will have, says *Rolfinctus*, a Glacial Butter; an elegant shining Antimony in the bottom of the Retort ℔j ℈ß; in the latter Receiver running *Mercury* a little; and *Cinnabar* in the Neck of the Retort but ℥iij.

§ 4. But in the Quantity of Cinnabar I know he was mistaken; for if you work rightly, you will have of *Cinnabar* ℥xiij ß.

§ 5. *Thibaut*, in his *Art of Chymistry*, says, If you would have the *Cinnabar of Antimony*, you must towards the End of the first Distillation in your luted Retort, give a violent Fire of Suppression, and (says he) without any Receiver to your Retort, which is to be continued till your Retort be sunk and almost melted.

§ 6. This Fire will drive the *Mercury* to the End and Middle of the Neck of the Retort, and when the Operation is done, it will either be reviv'd into Quicksilver, or turned into a grey or blackish Pouder. § 7. And

§ 7. And at the Mouth of the Retort you will find an Antimonial Subſtance, which at the End of the Operation will appear in the Form of a Cruſt, as thick as the Back of a Knife, and which outwardly is of a grey Colour, but being pared, is within red, and called *Cinnabar of Antimony*.

§ 8. But in the bottom of the Retort, a congealed Lump, which is the reſt of your *Antimony* revived.

§ 9. If, ſays he, you weigh your *Butter of Antimony*, and your *Mercury*, (both the Revived and that which is in Pouder) you will find that they weigh little more than the corroſive Sublimate firſt uſed.

§ 10. And if you weigh the *Cinnabar* and the *Antimony* at bottom of the Retort, you will ſee that they will weigh little leſs than the *Antimony* firſt taken.

§ 11. That when you intend to make *Cinnabar* of *Antimony*, you muſt always take the beſt *crude Antimony*, and not its *Regulus*: For tho' from the latter you will have a better and more gentle *Mercurius Vitæ*, yet from it you will have no *Cinnabar of Antimony* at all, becauſe the *Regulus* has loſt a great Part of its *Sulphur*.

§ 12. *Le Mort*, *Chymic. Medico-phyſicæ*, pag. 169. ſaith, That if after the Diſtillation of the *Butter of Antimony*, you make the Fire more intenſe, you ſhall have a *Cinnabar*.

§ 13. But if you would have it in greater Abundance, you are to make the Sublimation in an Earthen Retort, with a naked Fire; and being made red-hot, the Work is to be continued for two Hours, (*Collect. Chym.* cap. 53.) ſo will all the *Mercury* mixt with the *Sulphur* of the *Antimony* aſcend in the Form of *Cinnabar*.

§ 14. *Marggrave* makes it thus: *Take the Caput Mort. left in making the Butter of Antimony, make it into Pouder, and put it into a Glaſs Retort coated, which place upon a naked Fire, ſo as the Retort may be made throughly red hot, and ſublime for the ſpace of an Hour or two.*

§ 15. The Work being finiſhed, break the Retort, you will find in the firſt Part of the Neck a black Matter, which by waſhing in fair Water will become *Quickſilver*,

§ 16. In the other Part of the Neck you will have a kind of grey Sublimate, which being freed from its *Scoriæ*, and reduced into Pouder, will be red, which is the *Cinnabar of Antimony*; and in the bottom of the Retort you will have a little crude *Antimony*, which Chymiſts call *Antimonium Regeneratum*.

§ 17. *The Cinnabar being reduced into Pouder, is to be ſeveral times rectified, by ſubliming it* per ſe, *in a Glaſs Retort in Sand, by which means it will become very pure and red.*

§ 18. *Chymiſts adviſe a ſevenfold Rectification or Sublimation*; but *Marggrave* is of Opinion, *that three are enough.*

§ 19. From this *Cinnabar* it is that the Philoſophers make an Augmentation of Gold, and ſome diſſolve it in Spirit of common Salt, and then diſtil it to dryneſs, obtaining a moſt white Pouder, which they call *Chaos Mercurii*.

§ 20. *Zwelfer* performs the Operation the ſame way, in the ſpace of one or two Hours, but

advises that the Neck of the Retort should be large.

§ 21. *Schroder* says, That if you desire *Cinnabar* rather than *Butter of Antimony*, you must at first give a strong Fire: This *Cinnabar*, says he, may be purified with one or two Sublimations.

§ 22. *Lemery* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Crude Antimony, corrosive Sublimate, ana, in fine Pouder; mix them well together, and therewith fill a Retort half full, set it in Sand, in a small Furnace, and fit thereto a Receiver, luting the Juncture.*

§ 23. *Distil first with a small Fire, so will a clear Liquor distil; then augment the Fire a little, and the Butter of Antimony will come forth white and thick (which will stop the Neck of the Retort, and break it, if you take not care to set live Coals near it, that it may melt and run into the Receiver.)*

§ 24. *Continue the Distillation till red Vapors begin to appear, then take away the Receiver, and put another in its Place, without luting the Juncture; encrease the Fire by little and little, till the Retort becomes red-hot.*

§ 25. *Continue it so three or four Hours, then letting the Retort cool, break it, and you will find the* Cinnabar *sublimed, and fixed to the Neck, which separate and keep for Use.*

§ 26. From ten Ounces of *crude Antimony*, and ten Ounces of *corrosive Sublimate*, you will have of *Butter of Antimony* ℥v. of *Cinnabar of Antimony* ℥viiſs. of *Quicksilver* ℥j. and of *Antimony regenerate* (which remains in the Retort) ℥v.

§ 27. So that it seems there is ℥iſs. of the Matter lost in the Operation, which possibly might happen while the *Cinnabar* was rising.

§ 28. The Mass at bottom of the Retort, *Lemery* says, may be flung away, as being the more terrestrious Part of the *Antimony*.

§ 29. The *Quicksilver* is found as well in the Neck of the Retort, as in the last Receiver.

§ 30. And at the end of the Neck of the Retort, there is sometimes a Massy Substance found, which represents many little Figures, and is the more *rarified Cinnabar*.

§ 31. Now the reason why *Running Quicksilver* is found in this Operation, is, from the Paucity of the *Sulphur in the Antimony*, there being not enough in that Quantity for the *Mercury* to adhere to for that to make *Cinnabar*, *Mercury*, and *Sulphur* must be sublimed together.

§ 32. *Take this Cinnabar in fine Pouder p. j. Salt of Tartar p. ij. mix, and put them into a Retort, and distil with a great Fire into a Receiver filled with Water, so will the Mercury come forth, and the Sulphur will remain in the Retort with the Salt of Tartar, which you may thus separate.*

§ 33. *Boil what remains in the Retort in a sufficient Quantity of Water, filter the Decoction, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar, so will a grey Pouder precipitate, which edulcorate with Water, and dry.*

§ 34. *Thus have you the Sulphur of Antimony, which is much esteemed for Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, being given à gr. v. ad viij.* in some pectoral Vehicle.

§ 35. In this Operation with *Crude Antimony*, the Corrosive Spirits stick to the Antimony, and come forth in *Butter*; in the mean

mean Seaſon the *Mercury* joyns it ſelf with the *Sulphur*, and by the Action of the Fire, ſublimes into *Cinnabar*, in the Neck of the Retort; for that to make *Cinnabar* *Sulphur* and *Mercury* muſt be ſublimed together.

§ 36. It is alſo to be noted, that the Artiſt will not always ſucceed in making *Cinnabar* of *Antimony*, let him take what care ſoever: For if it does not aſcend in the Retort, in two or three hours time after a great Fire has been put to it; it will be in vain to look for it in that Operation: and this happens from the nature of the *Antimony* which is uſed, ſome *Antimony* having but very little Sulphur in it.

§ 37. *Le Febure* differs little in the form of the Preparation, but much in the Proportion of the Ingredients; for to ℔j. of *crude Antimony* he takes ℔iij. of *corroſive Sublimate*, which he puts into a Retort ſo large, as that ¼ of it may be empty, and lutes the Juncture only with Paper and Paſte made of Flower, performing the Operation as afore directed.

§ 38. This *Cinnabar*, ſays he, may be uſed for a Fume to ſuch who are in a courſe of Cure for the Pox; but it is moſtly uſed as an Internal in the Venereal Diſeaſe and all its Retinue.

§ 39. Becauſe this *Antimonial Sulphur*, (which cleaves to the *Mercury*, and coagulates it) is of a much more exalted Virtue than *common Sulphur*.

§ 40. And therefore this Medicament does more effectually *abſorb* Acids, purify the Maſs of Blood, and hinders the Corruption and Putrefaction of all the Humors and Juices of the Body, removing the Malignity, and deſtroying the Venereal Venom.

§ 41. Authors preſcribe it à *gr. vj. ad xv.* or *xx.* but my Experience has told me, it may ſafely be given for a Month together à ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. yea, *ad* ℥j. in a proper Bolus, or made up with *Chio*, *Turpentine* or *Balſam of Peru*, or other fit Vehicle.

§ 42. *Marggrave*, *Le Mort*, and indeed moſt Authors who have wrote of it, commend it as a famous thing for the cure of the Epilepſy, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from an Acid Ferment, it being of an alcalious and ſulphurous nature.

§ 43. But in reſpect to the Epilepſy, it muſt proceed from an Acid Cauſe, elſe it will not have that famed effect.

§ 44. How this *Cinnabar of Antimony* may be made in a greater plenty, we will here ſhew from *Rolfincius*, *Chym. lib. 5. ſect. 5. cap. 6.* thus: ℞ *Crude Antimony*, *Corroſive Sublimate*, *ana*; *mix in fine pouder, and diſtil off the Butter, as before directed*; *which ceaſing to diſtil*,

§ 45. *Take the Caput Mort. or Matter remaining in the Retort, and mix it again with an equal quantity of Mercury Sublimate, which put into a new Retort, having a much longer and wider Neck (that the Cinnabar may have a ſpacious place to be lodged in.)*

§ 46. *Begin firſt with a gentle Fire, then with a more intenſe, and laſtly, with a Fire of Suppreſſion, ſo will the Cinnabar ſublime in a much greater plenty*, &c.

§ 47. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony*, *Magiſteries of Coral and Pearl*, *ana gr. xv. mix for a Doſe*, againſt the Falling-ſickneſs. *Hartman.*

§ 48. Or

§ 48. Or thus: ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony, Misseltoe of the Oak, Elks-hoof, A.* ℥ß. *Mans-skull filled, or calcined without Fire,* ℥j. *mix them. Dose à* ℈ß. *ad* ℈j. *vel* ℈ij. *Mynsicht.*

§ 49. Or thus: ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony, crude Mans-skull, Magisteries of Coral and Pearls, aña. mix, and make a Powder.* Dose à gr. 10. *ad* 20. *vel* 30. in any convenient Liquor. *Sennertus.*

§ 50. ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony, Magistery of Elks-hoof, A.* ℥ij. *Electuarium Citri, Angelicæ, A.* ℥j. *mix,* for twelve or eighteen Doses. *Rolfincius.*

§ 51. Or thus: ℞ *Cinnabar* ℥ß. *Magisteries of Pearl and Coral, A.* ℈ij. *Saffron* ℈j. *Aurum Fulminans gr. x. mix them.* Dose à ℈ß. *ad* ℈j. *vel* ℥ß. in Lilly-convally-water, *&c. Quercetan.*

XLVI. *Colcothar Vitrioli*; Caput Mortuum of Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is nothing else but Vitriol calcined to redness; or the Caput Mortuum left in the bottom of the Retort after the distillation of the Oyl of Vitriol.* Vide *Chalcanthum Rubefactum.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may see the thing more at large in *Sect.* XLII aforegoing of this Chapter, with the Vertues and Uses thereof.

§ 2. Besides what we have there signified, this take notice of. That a Salt may be extracted out of it, which is indeed a famous Stryptick, and stops Bleeding above any other thing in the World; of which we may more fully and plainly speak in its proper place.

§ 3. Some use it for a Stryptick pouder thus: ℞ *Of this Colcothar* ℥iiij. *fine Bole* ℥ij. *white Vitriol calcined* ℥ß. *Alum dryed by the fire* ℥j. *mix for a pouder,* which may be applied dry or moist, as the Artist finds most convient for his purpose.

§ 4. And out of this compound Pouder, you may make a Stryptick water thus: ℞ *Of this Stryptick pouder* ℥iiij. *Smiths-forge-water three pints: mix and digest in a Sand-heat for twenty four hours, then decant the clear Water for use.* Where note, that if a little Red Wine be added to it, it will be never the worse.

XLVII. *Pulvis Sympatheticus*: The Sympathetick Pouder of Sir *Kenelm Digby.*

Bate.] *It is made by calcining Roman Vitriol with the Sun-beams, thro' the help of a Burning-Glass, and then powdering it. See the Vertues of the Unguentum Sympatheticum.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is a Calcination Philosophical, worthy the Sons of Art, who have a Curiosity to search into the Wonders of Nature, whereby the Concrete is impregnated with a powerful and Celestial Fire drawn down from the Beams of the Sun, by the help of Refracting or Burning Glasses.

§ 2. It is best to be done by a Concave Reflecting Glass: One of a Foot in Diameter, will do admirably well; but the larger it is, so much the better, and the sooner it will perform the Operation.

§ 3. This noble and miraculous Fire, encreases the Substance and Virtue of the Vitriol; whereas common Fire does many times alter its natural Properties, and sometimes diminish its internal Energy; which has a kind of natural Magnet in it self, destroyed by common Fire, but exerted,

exerted, made manifeſt, and exalted by this miraculous Fire of Heaven.

§ 4. The burning-Glaſs muſt be placed upon a Pedeſtal, with a Screw to raiſe or depreſs it at pleaſure, as occaſion ſhall require; The Vitriol is to be put upon a well poliſhed Porphyry Stone, which is to be ſo placed, as it may receive the reflexive Beams from the Glaſs.

§ 5. The Artiſt ought alſo to wear a pair of green Glaſs Spectacles to help his ſight, ſo as to direct the Sun beams upon the Vitriol, as it goes on in calcining; otherwiſe this wonderful and admirable Light would be apt to impair, if not ruin the ſight.

§ 6. The Vitriol is to be made into fine pouder, and a great care muſt be had, in guiding the Light, and ſtirring the Matter, and grinding it; which proceeding is to be continued, till it is reduced into a greeniſh white pouder, yielding not any Smoak or Exhalation when the Beams of the Light are directed upon it; or when it is put upon a red-hot piece of Iron.

§ 7. Diſſolve a little of it in fair warm water (ʒij. of it to iiiij. vj. or viij. of water) and dip a bloody Cloth (taken from the Wound) in it, and keep it in a very gentle and temperate heat.

§ 8. In the mean ſeaſon, let the Wound be waſhed with warm Urine, and ſo kept clean and warm; by this means it will quickly be healed, without any other Remedy.

§ 9. After the ſame manner it cures Ulcers, if a Cloth or Rag (beſmeared with the *Pus* or *Slime* of the Ulcer) be dipt into it, and kept in it as before; the Ulcer alſo being kept clean (by daily waſhing it with warm Wine) and warm, as we have juſt now directed.

XLVIII. *Pilulæ Vomitoriæ*; i. e. *Pulticula Vomitoria*; a Vomiting Pappe.

Bate.] ℞ *Gilla Theophraſti in fine pouder* ʒj. *freſh Butter new made* ʒj. *or q. s. beat them well together into a maſs for Pills.* Doſe ℈iiij. *or* ʒv.

Salmon.] § 1. I diſlike the Name more than I do the Medicin; for it is rather a kind of *Pap* than *Pill*, and might with more reaſon have been called *Pulticula Vomitoria*, or *Bolus Emeticus*, which it much more reſembles than a Pill: for which reaſon I transferred it out of the *Claſſis* of *Pills* to this place.

§ 2. It cleanſes the Stomach admirably, evacuating by Vomit tough Phlegmatick Humours, which have long offended it; and it is of ſingular uſe, being given in a Surfeit, eſpecially if it be exhibited upon the beginning of the diſeaſe.

§ 3. You may give it à ʒj. ad ʒij. but you muſt regulate the Doſe, according to the Age, Strength, and Condition of the Sick, making alſo proviſion of Poſſet-drink, or Mutton-broth beforehand to take with it.

§ 4. What this *Gilla Theophraſti* is, and how to make it, you may ſee in *Sect. LXV.* of this Chapter following.

§ 5. But this is to be noted, that if it is made with *Butter*, it ought to be immediately uſed; for if it is kept but ſome little time, it will grow ſo rank and

naſeous,

nauseous, that no Patient will endure to take it.

§ 6. The better way is instead of Butter to use *Mutton* or *Beef-suet*, and so the *Gilla* may be mixed with the melted *Suet*, and when almost cold, the Mass may be made up into Pills, the Fingers being dipped into a litle fine Wheat-flower, to prevent its sticking to them. Thus made it will keep a Year and more

§ 7. I commend this Medicament as a most admirable thing to cleanse the Stomach, prevent pewking, and to kill Worms in Children, being given three, four, or five times.

XLIX. *Crocus Jovis*; Saffron of Tin, *or Jovial Crocus.*

Bate.] *Make an Amalgama of Jupiter or Tin* ℥ss. *and of Mercury* ℥iss. *from which (evaporating the Mercury) you will have left the Crocus of Jupiter.* It is a great Sudorifick. Dose à gr. iiij. ad x. It prevails wonderfully against the French-Pox, Gout, Plague, Suffocation of the Womb, &c. Outwardly it is used against inveterate Ulcers, Cancers, Fistula's.

Salmon.] § 1. You must first melt your Tin, by it self, then add your Quick-silver, stirring them about continually, till such time as they are throughly mixed together.

§ 2. This being exactly done, you may abstract your Mercury by a Retort in Sand, and a Receiver half filled with water, that you may recover your Mercury again, for otherwise, by an open evaporation, it would be all lost.

§ 3. It is a Specifick against most Diseases of the Womb, particularly such as proceed from Obstructions, Putridity, Wind, Vapours, and the like.

§ 4. You may use it thus: ℞ *Conserve of Peony flowers* ℥ij. *Crocus of Jupiter gr. viij. Filings of Horse-hoofs gr. vi. mix for a Dose*, to be given at night going to Bed.

§ 5. Or thus: ℞ *Mithridate* ʒj, *Crocus of Jupiter gr. x. or xij. Salt of Harts-horn gr. vj. mix for a Dose*, to be given as aforesaid.

L. *Crocus Veneris*; Saffron of Venus, or Copper.

Bate.] *It is made by Reverberation of the Vitriol of Venus, S. A.* It is Diuretick, Anticolick, Uterine, and a Febrifuge. Dose *gr. x.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes a Crocus of Copper after this manner: ℞ *Copper calcined S. S. S. with Sulphur, q. v. heat it red-hot in a Crucible, and cast it red-hot, into a Pot of Linseed Oil, containing so much as may overtop it four inches, (covering the Pot immediately, for otherwise it would take fire) in which let it lie till it is nearly cold.*

§ 2. *Take the Copper again, and heat it red-hot, extinguishing it as aforesaid; which Work repeat nine several times, so will you have a Copper well purified: Calcine it once again, to consume the Oil, and make it into pouder, so have you the Crocus of Venus.*

§ 3. The chief use of this Preparation of *Lemery* is external, being detersive, and of good effects to eat away the proud Flesh of Wounds and Ulcers, and remove the Callosity of Fistula's.

§ 4. *Le Febure* makes it of *Copper calcined S. S. S. with Sulphur, till it becomes spongy, and britle as*

Glass,

Glaſs, and red when ground to Powder, which Powder he reverberates for twenty four hours, and repeats the Reverberation three times, by which means he has a very red and open Crocus, and a fit Ingredient for Salves and Plaiſters.

§ 5. But the *Crocus* of the *Vitriol of Venus* he thus makes; ℞ *Vitriol of Venus* ℔j. *put it into a Cucurbit, place it in a cloſe Reverberatory, and fit it to a large Recipient, which being exactly luted, give a gradual Fire, and keep it forty eight hours with Coals.*

§ 6. *Then after this, uſe very dry Wood, to give it the laſt degree of flaming Fire, for the ſpace of twelve hours, ſo will you be ſure to have extracted the Flegm, Volatile Spirit, Acid and Corroſive Spirit or Oil of the Vitriol of Venus, and in the bottom of the Retort an aſtringent Crocus high and ſubtile, called alſo* Caput Mortuum, *of the Vitriol of Venus.*

§ 7. Some order the Calcination of this Vitriol to be done in a Crucible, to reduce it to a *Crocus*. But why ſhould one loſe the Coſt and Pains, and the beſt Subſtance and moſt full of Virtue, which muſt neceſſarily be, if the Work be done in a Crucible.

§ 8. For all that is found in the Recipient after diſtillation, will exhale in the open Air; and the Crocus made by diſtillation will not be inferior, but rather ſuperior, better, and purer than that made in a Crucible.

§ 9. And if all the Liquor be rectified in Aſhes or Sand, and drawn off to dryneſs, without any diſtinction or ſeparation of Subſtances, it will be a ſpecifical Spirit, good againſt Cephalick and Uterine Diſeaſes, being mixt in Juleps or Apozems to a pleaſant Acidity, or uſed in the ordinary Drink of the Patient.

§ 10. But as to the *Crocus*, it is an infallible Remedy to ſtop Bleeding in any part, outward or inward, and to dry and cicatrize Wounds and Ulcers.

§ 11. It is alſo a Specifick internally applied in Opiates, and externally by Injection, for the cure of Gonorrhæa's and Heat of Urine, and an excellent Remedy againſt immoderate looſeneſs of the Belly, Dyſenteries, Lienteries, and ſpitting or piſſing of Blood.

§ 12. If it be exhibited *a gr. vj. ad xv. vel xx.* in Conſerve of Roſes, the Patient being purged beforehand with a Tincture of Rheubarb, or of Rheubarb and Sena, made with Endive and Succory-water.

§ 13. *Marggrave* makes it in all reſpects as *Le Febure*, *putting the Vitriol into a Glaſs Retort; and diſtils in Sand with a Fire of the third degree for five or ſix hours, or till no more will come forth.*

§ 14. *This Caput Mortuum he edulcorates by ſeveral times waſhing it in fair warm Water, then dries it, and keeps it for uſe.* Collect. Chym. cap. 497.

§ 15. And if you abſtract or evaporate this Water to dryneſs, you will have at bottom a *Salt of Venus*, or of the *Vitriol of Venus*, which is the true *Gilla Theophraſti*, which, as ſome think, is not to be given but to ſtrong Bodies.

§ 16. *Zwelfer Mantiſſ. Spagyr. par. 1. cap. 4.* ſaith, That the *Caput Mortuum* left after the diſtillation of the *Spirit of Venus*, is the legitimate *Crocus Veneris*, having

an exsiccating and astringing Virtue, profitable for the drying of Ulcers, which abound with a flux of Humours.

§ 17. *Charras* has a *Sulphur of Venus* for external uses, thus made; ℞ *Filings or thin Plates of Copper, and calcine* per se, *in a Furnace of Reverberation to redness.*

§ 18. Or thus: ℞ *Thin Plates of Copper, which lay in an Earthen Vessel or Crucible S. S. S. with decripated Salt in fine powder, which reverberate to redness, then quench them in Water, and cleanse them well with Iron Brushes.*

§ 19. *Repeat the Calcination S. S. S. with decripated Salt three times, so will you have a very red Crocus Veneris, which wash well, and reduce into fine powder for external uses.*

§ 20. Or thus: *Dissolve Copper in A. F. or Spirit of Nitre abstract the Spirit by Distillation; so will the Crocus be at bottom in a red powder, which wash, dry and keep for use.*

§ 21. *Or else precipitate the Dissolution, by putting in a thin Plate of Iron, and putting hot Water upon it, the Dissolvent lets fall a red powder, which,* says *Charras, is to be kept as a true Crocus Veneris.*

§ 22. But it is chiefly for external uses, as that of *Le Febure* at § 3. afore, being not so fit to take inwardly.

§ 23. *Hartman* in his Notes upon *Beguinus*, sets down the Prescript of Calcining with Salt: So also *Charras*; but he says it ought to be by degrees, and gently calcined; and then at last the Calx being freed from the saline Particles by Boiling Water, the *Crocus Veneris*, will remain at bottom, of a most red colour, like Blood.

§ 24. *Schroder* cements Plates of *Venus S. S. S.* with common Salt and Tartar, which, says *Hoffman*, for its mighty power of Consolidating, is commended to dry up and heal old Sores and Ulcers.

§ 25. But it succeeds not being calcined with Tartar alone: *The Tartar must be joined in equal proportion with either Salt or Sulphur, and then laid S. S. S. in order for the Cementation,* &c.

LI. *Sapo Tartareus*; Soap of Salt of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar (made of Tartar and Nitre in equal parts, S. A.)* ℥iiij. *Oil of Turpentine* ℥viij. *Let them stand together in a large Vessel in a cold and moist place, for some months; that is to say, so long till the Salt has indeed drunk or sucked up a triple quantity of the Oil (daily and often in the interim stirring it well with a Pestle, and adding more Oil as oft as there is need) till the whole comes into one Mass like to Soap, and attains an homogene thickness inseperable.* It is designed for the preparation of *Pilulæ Pacifice*, and *Matthew's Pills.*

Salmon.] § 1. These are the chief Intentions for which it is prepared: but outwardly used, and applied to the Spleen, and Rheumatisms from a cold Cause, it eases the Pain, and removes the Distemper.

§ 2. And it may be given inwardly ℈j. to ℥ß. in any proper Vehicle, against the Stone, Gravel, Heat and Sharpness of Urine, or for any Obstruction of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, from a Tartarous Matter.

§ 3. It

§ 3. It is also a famous thing, being applied outwardly against the Gout, or any other Ache or Pain: for it gives ease to a miracle; more especially if to ℥j. of Soap, ʒij. of Camphire be added.

§ 4. And tho' the Prescript orders it only to be made with *Oil of Turpentine*, yet it may as well be made with *Oil of Juniper-berries*, and many other Chymical Oils, and so become more homogene, pleasant, and more effectual to the purposes you intend it for.

§ 5. If it is for Distempers of the Head, Oils of Angelica, or of Limons or Oranges, may be chosen; if of the Nerves, Oil of Spike or Lavender; if of the Stomach or Bowels, then Oils of Anise, Carraways, or Fennel, may be made use of.

§ 6. But if it is for any Distempers of the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, then Oil of Juniper-berries or Oil of Turpentine will be chiefly of use, *&c.* But this ought to be done, according to the design and intention of the Physician.

LII. *Diatartarum*; Pouder of Tartar Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Rosin of Scammony, Tartar Vitriolate, A.* ℥j. *Turbeth, Hermodacts, A.* ʒfs. *Oils of Cinnamon and Cloves, A. gr. xij. mix, and make a pouder.* Dose ℈ ℥j. *ad* ʒiv.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Rosin of Scammony* is made, you may see in our *Pharm. Londinensis*, lib. 1. cap. 8. sect. 68. as also in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 2. cap. 9. sect. 2. where you may have its Virtues, Uses, and Dose.

§ 2. The *Tartar Vitriolate* is thus made: ℞ *Pure white Salt of Tartar melted* per deliquium, q. v. *put it into a large and high glass Cucurbit, where there may be room enough for the Ebullition, and affuse thereon the Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, which do* gradatim, *stirring the mixture from time to time, the better to unite them well: Continue to pour in the Spirit or Oil, so long as there is any Ebullition, and when that ceases, give over; for that is a sure sign that the fixt Salt and acid Spirit have sufficiently penetrated and satiated one another, and are mixed in their due proportion; then place the Cucurbit in a gentle Sand-heat, and evaporate the superfluous Humidity to a Pellicle, and set it to crystallize, or otherwise evaporate to dryness, and the Tartar Vitriolate will remain at bottom purely white.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Pure white dry Salt of Tartar in pouder, put it into the bottom of the Glass Cucurbit, and gently pour upon it as much good Spirit or Oil of Vitriol as it can suck up, forbearing to pour any more, when you see the Ebullition ceases; so will you have Tartar vitriolated, very white and dry, and without any superfluous moisture, and fit for your occasion.*

§ 4. The *Turbith* ought to be resinous, and the *Hermodactls pure and white*, which are to be reduced into Pouder by beating in an Iron Mortar, adding a few drops of Oil of Sweet Almonds, to keep them from sticking to the bottom of the Mortar, *&c.*

§ 5. It is a general Purge, and carries off all Humours by Stool chiefly, being an excellent thing against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, Jaundice, King's-Evil, Pox, and Obstructions of the Womb.

§ 6. It

§ 6. It is to be taken in the Morning fasting, drinking after it warm Broth or Posset-drink, and avoiding to take Cold as much as may be, as in other Purges.

LIII. *Plumbum Album & Ceruſſa*; White Lead, and Ceruse.

Bate.] *Make Plates of Lead, and hang them over Vinegar, ſo that the Vapours from the Vinegar, may environ, or go round them; ſo will the Lead by little and little convert into Ceruſe.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Lead*, ſays *Lemery*, is converted into *Ceruſe* or *White Lead*, by the help of *Vinegar*, whoſe Vapours it imbibes, and by which means it is converted into a white Ruſt, which being gathered, is made into little Cakes or Lumps.

§ 2. Theſe are called *White Lead*; but if the Maſs of Matter is only made into one great Lump, it is called *Ceruſe*; ſo that you may ſee that there is no difference in the things, but in the Terms and Forms of making up.

§ 3. *Charras* reduces the Lead (after purification) into thin Plates, and then hangs them over the Vapours of Vinegar, put into a proper Veſſel, over a moderate Fire.

§ 4. By this means a white kind of Subſtance or Flower will grow upon the Lead, which he ſeparates and gathers together, and this is that, ſays he, which they call *Ceruſe*.

§ 5. It is of a drying Property, and is uſed by Nurſes, to dry up Gallings, and Scaldings of Urine in Infants: And it is uſed for Gallings and Frettings in elder People, being reduced into Powder, and ſtrewed thereon with a Puff, or with ones Fingers.

§ 6. It is alſo mixed with Unguents and Plaiſters, where drying is required: It unites with Oils and fat Subſtances in boiling, and gives them a ſolid Conſiſtency; and therefrom ſeveral Emplaiſters receive their Body and hardneſs.

§ 7. *Saccharum Saturni*, or *Sugar* or *Salt* of *Saturn*, is made out of ſeveral Preparations of *Lead*, as out of *Burnt-Lead*, *Litharge*, *Minium*, or *Red-Lead*; but it is moſt plentifully and eaſily made out of *White Lead* or *Ceruſe*.

§ 8. Becauſe *Ceruſe* being more open, it is eaſier to diſſolve than the other Preparations of Lead, by reaſon of the *Vinegar*, which has in a great meaſure opened its Body, and with which it is already very much impregnated.

§ 9. So that almoſt the whole Body of the *Ceruſe* will convert into Salt; whereas in the other Preparations, it is done with much more difficulty, and in a leſs quantity.

§ 10. Here is alſo to be noted, That this *White Lead* or *Ceruſe* may be prepared by the Vapours of any other Acid, as of *Aqua Fortis*, *Spirit of Nitre*, &c. as well as by thoſe of Vinegar; for as much as all Acids whatſoever corrode and ruſt it.

LIV. *Sedativum Archæi*, a Quieter of the *Archæus*, or of the Vital and Animal Powers.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sal Armoniack martiated, from which draw a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, which abſtract to a juſt Conſiſtency, S. A.* It has the Virtues of the Flowers of Sal Armoniack martiated.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. How these martiated Flowers of Sal Armoniack are to be made, see chap. 10. sect. 4. following.

§ 2. It is only a thick Saline Tincture drawn from the martiated flowers of Sal Armoniack; and therefore you may chuse whether you will abstract any Spirit or not.

§ 3. If you abstract all the Spirit, the remainder will be a Magistery, or a solid Tincture, but if half the Spirit be abstracted, it will be a kind of Syrup-like Tincture.

§ 4. Now since it is impossible, to abstract any of the Spirit, but that some of the Volatile parts of the Medicine will come over with it; and since the remainder is not to be given alone but in some proper *Vehiculum*; it is in my opinion better to keep the Tincture intire in its whole body without any abstraction.

§ 5. And the reason is manifest; for that as by abstraction there will be a loss of many of its volatile parts, in which the directing part of the Medicine lies; so being not abstracted, it is but doubling the Dose, and the work is done, whereby much labour and loss is saved.

§ 6. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, but chiefly of the Spleen and Womb; thereby removing Melancholy and irregular motions and fancies thence proceeding.

§ 7. It is profitable against Vapours and fits of the Mother, but more especially is a Specifick against the Green sickness in Virgins, and the Rickets in Children. Dose à gr. x. ad ℈j. or ℈ss.

LV. * *Ens Veneris*, The Ens or being of *Venus*.

Bate.] ℞ *The Vitriol of Mars, well reverberated and washt, p. j. Sal-Armoniack, p. ij. mix and sublime according to Art, with three Cohobations.* It is an Anodyn, and Pacifier: of admirable use in the Rickets, and to kill Worms in Children. It prevails against the Pleurisie, and Hysterick Fits. It also opens Obstructions, *&c.* Dose *à gr. iv. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is rather *Ens Martis*, or *Ens Vitrioli Martis* than *Ens Veneris*, for as much as it is only *Sal-Armoniack* sublimed from the *Reverberated Vitriol of Mars*, or the *Caput Mortuum of* the *Vitriol*, after the Distillation of the Oil.

§ 2. It may also be made *by subliming the Sal-Armoniack from the Reverberated Crocus Martis*, and it will be no ways inferior to the former.

§ 3. *And from these Flowers edulcorated, you may extract a Tincture with S. V. and then drawing off the S. V. you will have an Essence of Vitriol at Bottom:* This as *Kesler* says will precipitate *Mercury*.

§ 4. It may also be done thus: ℞ *Sal-Armoniack poudered, filings of Iron, ana: mix them well and sublime from Sand; so the fæces will be left at bottom, and the Sal-Armoniack will ascend pure, impregnated with some of the Iron.*

§ 5. *Mix these Flowers with the Caput Mort. again well, and sublime as before, and the Flowers will contain more of the Essence of the Steel, and this work repeat four times at least.*

§ 6. By this means as the

opening force of the *Steel* will be much sharpned by the *Sal-Armoniack*, so the *Sal-Arm.* will more plentifully draw to it self the *Martial Essence.*

§ 7. By which means the Medicament will be more successful in *Quartans, Hypocondriack* Diseases, the Scurvy, and Hysterick Dispositions, and perfectly remove the Crudities of the Stomach, being drank in Wormwood-wine, or other appropriate Liquor. Dose, *à gr. v. ad x.*

§ 8. But here is to be noted, that if the *Sal-Arm.* be sublimed from filings of *Steel* or *Iron*, the sublimed Matter will be but little, or in small quantity; but if you sublime with a *Gad of Iron*, the Salt will ascend of a yellowish red colour.

§ 9. Or thus: ℞ *Caput Mort. of Vitriol from which the Salt is drawn, mix it with an equal quantity of Sal-Armon. and sublime it with a gradual Fire, till it ascends or smoaks no more. Basil.*

§ 10. ℞ *The Caput Mortuum of dried Vitriol, Sal-Armoniack in fine Powder, ℥. mix them well in an Iron Mortar: put all into an Earthen Cucurbit, and sublime in an open fire, so long as any thing will ascend, which will be done in a few hours; the yellowish red Flowers gather carefully, and keep them without edulcoration for use.*

§ 11. These Flowers (says *Marggrave*) contain the Anodyn *Sulphur of Venus*; which if edulcorated with fair Water, and reposed for some days, will fall to the bottom in a very red Pouder, which Pouder *Helmont* knew how to bring to the *sweetness of Sugar*, and appropriated it to the prolongation of Life.

§ 12. Or thus from the same *Marggrave.* ℞ *The red edulcorated Earth of Vitriol, Sal-Armoniack. ℥. ℔ss. make each apart into fine Powder, which mix well, and sublime as before.*

§ 13. *The Flowers separate from the head with fair water, evaporate the water to dryness, with a very gentle fire, and in the bottom will remain the flowers of a very red colour, composed of the Sal-Armoniack, and the Sulphur of Vitriol.*

§ 14. *This Sulphur* (if you so please) *you may separate from the Sal-Armoniack, if you digest the flowers with Alcohol of Wine, which is afterwards to be decanted, and evaporated, so will the pure Sulphur of Vitriol remain at bottom.*

§ 15. It serves for many elaborate *Arcanums* of Chymists, and is called *Ens primum Veneris* (but then I presume it ought to be made of the *Caput Mort.* of the *Vitriol of Venus*) but is a chief Ingredient of the *Lapis Butleri apud Helmontium, cujus descriptio in Helmontij libro Butler dicto, extat.*

§ 16. This *Ens Veneris*, or rather *Vitriolum Martis*, powerfully opens Obstructions, and cures not only the Rickets (for which it is an approved Remedy) Pluriſie, *&c.* but it is found to be a singular thing to cure Consumptions in old or young.

§ 17. It roots out the Kings-Evil, tho' complicated with other Diseases; and indeed to eradicate many other Chronick Diseases, not to be prevailed upon with other Remedies.

LVI. *Febrifugum Riverij*, Riverius his Fever-frighter.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Antimony thrice sublimed with Sal-Armoniack, and*

and edulcorated, Glaſs of Antimony precipitated (in ℥iv. of A. F. made of Nitre and Alum) ana ℥ſs. Mercury precipitate in A. F. (made from Nitre, Vitriol, and Alum) ℥vj. Sol. (diſſolved in Aqua Regis) ℥j. mix, and diſtil by a Retort gradatim to dryneſs, with twelve Cohobations: to the Pouder five times waſhed and dryed, add the Alcohol of the S. V. *℔ij. diſtil by a new Retort, cohobating ſix times: decant off at laſt the S. V. and put the Maſs at bottom into a Crucible, well luted in a fire of Rotation for three hours, then affuſe thereon the afore diſtilled S. V. which burn off,* S. A. Doſe *gr. vj. ad ℈ℌ* with an equal quantity of Scammony ſulphurated, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfinchus Chym. Lib. 5. Sect. 6. Cap.* 12. gives us the Recipe, and it ſeems as if he was the firſt Man which brought it to light: however his Proceſs ſomething differs from this of our Author, which you may take as follows.

§ 2. ℞ *Leaf-gold ℥ſs. diſſolve it in A. R. Glaſs of Antimony ℥ſs. diſſolved in A. F. Quick-ſilver ℥iij. diſſolved in A. F. mix theſe Solutions together, and diſtil by an Alembick, with twelve Cohobations.*

§ 3. *At laſt to the Pouder left in the bottom put S. V. which abſtract from it ſix times, then calcine it upon a Tile, or in a Crucible, in a Circulary fire*; ſo have you one of the beſt Remedies for an Ague yet known, chiefly for *Tertians* and *Quartans.*

§ 4. And he gives it thus: ℞ *Of this Pouder ſix grains*; *Scammony twelve grains, mix for a Doſe,* to be given in the Morning the day before the Fit; or in the Morning the ſame day, if the Fit falls out towards Night.

§ 5. But the Recipe *of our Author* is doubtleſs the beſt, and that which agrees moſt with the Mind of *Riverius*, if not the true thing it ſelf.

§ 6. However it is the ſame with that in the *Arcana Reverij*, publiſhed ſince his death, and adjoyned to his Works in *Folio*, as you may ſee, *pag.* 601.

§ 7. But this is in the *Arcana*, which is not here in our Text, *viz.* That the Glaſs of *Antimony* be pellucid and hyacinthine: that the Mercury be ſuch as is revived from *Cinnabar*: and that the Pouder be waſhed with ſome Cordial water.

§ 8. Laſtly, That the Doſe of it is *à gr. vj. ad x.* (in the Folio Impreſſion) *ad gr. xx.* (in the Impreſſion of Twelves) *mixt with Roſin of Scammony, or Scammony ſulphurated, à gr. xiij. ad gr.* 25. *according to ſtrength.*

§ 9. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Pouder gr. vj. Scammony ix. Gambogia, gr. v. Roſin of Jalap gr. iij. mix for a Doſe* to be given in the morning faſting, or ſix hours before the Fit.

LVII. *Flores Antimonii*; Flowers of Antimony.

Bate.] *Sublime Antimony with a ſtrong Fire, either per ſe, or mixed with Sand, or calcined Tartar; the very white Flowers gather and keep them for uſe.* They ſometimes provoke Vomiting. Doſe *gr.* 2. *ad* 4. they are alſo ſudorifick.

Salmon.] § 1. We have explained the whole Proceſs at large in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis lib.* 3. *cap.* 8. *ſect.* 75. with ſeveral Obſervations thereon; ſo, that no more need be ſaid of that Method in this place.

§ 2. But since there are other methods and ways of doing it, and that the Books may not be at some times in the Reader's Hand, we shall here deliver other Processes from variety of Authors.

§ 3. ℞ *Pouder of Crude Antimony, put it into an earthen Still, set it deep in Sand, fit an Alembick with a Neck and Receiver to it, or add three or four Necks one within another, make a gradual fire, not too strong nor too weak.*

§ 4. *If you order the fire aright, you will have white, yellow, and red Flowers, and Flegm in the Receiver.* Thus *Schroder* from *Sennertus.*

§ 5. Now here is to be noted, That *Beguinus* uses *Stibium*, or *Glass of Antimony* in fine Pouder instead of *Crude Antimony*, but in my Opinion the latter may do well enough.

§ 6. And he sublimes by degrees of fire, ten or twelve hours, whereby he raises the white Flowers; and twenty four hours to raise the yellow Flowers; and thirty six hours by which he raises the red Flowers, the fire being all the time continued and augmented.

§ 7. This Sublimation, says the Commentator on *Beguinus*, may be commodiously done in a short time, from an earthen Cucurbit, with a gentle fire, from *Crude Antimony* in Pouder, observing *Schroder*'s Directions, which are.

§ 8. *That the Cucurbit may have a Pipe in its side, by which you may cast in the Pouder of the Antimony, by degrees with a Spoon or other fit Instrument, and so fired by degrees.*

§ 9. *That the Cucurbit be set oblique in the Furnace, that the Tube may ascend perpendicular.*

§ 10. *That you may sublime in a wind Furnace, and mix with Antimony* ℥ij. *Sand* ℥iij *Others mix Pouder of Charcole with the Antimony, and draw forth the Sulphur, a blue Matter remaining at bottom, in which is the Mercury of Antimony.*

§ 11. *That a little Hole be in the top of the Alembick, and this you must observe, or you will do all in vain.*

§ 12. The Receiver should have a Hole or Canale into another Receiver, through which the Acid Flegm may fall; for if there be not a Hole for the Wind to go forth, your labour will be in vain.

§ 13. If you govern the fire rightly, says *Hofman*, you will have three kinds of Flowers, *viz. white, yellow, and red*, according to the diversity of the Instruments.

§ 14. These red *Flowers of Antimony* are not to be used in Physick, unless they be first corrected, as *Glukradius* rightly affirms, and the *white Flowers*, if they be circulated with *S. V.* lose their Emetick Property, and work only by Stool, *Beguinus.*

§ 15. *Le Mort* makes them thus: *Take a tubulated Retort with a long and wide Neck, which being red-hot, cast into it by degrees in small Spoonfuls, Antimony in Pouder; and with a pair of Bellows blow so that the humid Matter may be forced into the Receiver: when the Fumes cease, put in more Antimony, and this continue so long, till you have a quantity sufficient.*

§ 16. Where note, that without the Bellows, the Flowers would rise, but more slowly; and that

that being done in this manner, almoſt all the *Antimony* will aſcend in Flowers, except a little only remaining at bottom.

§ 17. That the Fire be the more ſtrong, otherwiſe the Operation will be hindred, and the Flowers will ſcarcely aſcend. That you beware of the Fumes, for they are commonly mortal.

§ 18. The Action of theſe Flowers vary according to their colour and fixity, the *whiteſt and lighteſt* work by Vomit and Stool, violently enough, and are given *à gr. j. ad iv.*

§ 19. The *yellow Flowers*, ſays *Le Mort*, do the ſame more gently, and therefore he gives them *à gr. ij. ad vj.*

§ 20. But in this; for if you will believe *Thibaut*, he affirms, That the *white* contains nothing of the *Venomous Sulphur of the Antimony*, but a good quantity of the *Volatile Salt*, and therefore are of its colour, provoking Sweat, and ſometimes Vomiting, *à gr. iij ad vij.*

§ 21. The *yellow* contain a little of the ſaid *Sulphur*, and are therefore ſomewhat tinged, containing a part of the Body of the *Regulus*, and a little of the *Volatile Salt*; theſe provoke Vomiting with violence.

§ 22. The *red Flowers* abound much with the ſaid *malignant Sulphur*, and are therefore highly died.

§ 23. Theſe cauſe Vomiting with Convulſions, and many times the Death of the Patient, and therefore are no ways to be given inwardly, till corrected.

§ 24. Theſe *red Flowers*, ſays *Le Mort*, ſticking to the Neck, are eaſily fixed into a Sudorifick Powder with Spirit of Nitre, and then they may be given in ſome proper Bolus, *à gr. iv. ad x.*

§ 25. But if any of the kinds of Flowers be uſed uncorrected, it is much better to uſe their Infuſion in Wine, than their Subſtance, becauſe of their Violence.

§ 26. *One of the late Duke of* Buckingham's *Servants was killed with a ſingle Doſe of them, given by an Outlandiſh Phyſician.*

§ 27. *He was a young luſty Man, and as ſtrong and likely to live as any Man in* London; *but the fatal Doſe being given, he never ceaſed vomiting till he died, and the Vomiting was accompanied with dreadful Convulſions.*

§ 28. *The Duke ſent for me, but too late; I came ſo as to ſee the miſerable Object alive, but 'twas ſo wretched a ſight, as my Eyes never beheld before, and in a few hours after he expired. As I remember, he was the Porter at the Gate at* Wallingford *Houſe.*

§ 29. *Rolfincius Chym. lib. 5. ſect. 6. cap. 2.* makes them thus: *℞ Choice Hungarian Antimony* ℔j. *pouder it, and put it into a Cucurbit, with its Aludel, or two or three Earthen Pots ſuperimpoſed, the uppermoſt of which let it have a ſmall hole in its top, for ſo the Flowers will the more freely aſcend, but without it with ſome difficulty; increaſe the Fire to the ſecond degree, and gather the Flowers.*

§ 30. Theſe, ſaith he, purge vehemently by Vomit, and therefore are not to be given alone without correction: They are rarely given, becauſe much ſafer Vomits, are commonly near at hand.

§ 31. *Lemery* makes them thus;

thus: ℞ *A good unglaz'd Earthen-pot, with a hole in its ſide (about the middle of its height) and a ſtopple to it, ſet it in a Furnace of an equal proportion, and fit to it three Pots more of the ſame Earth, all open at the bottom, and fit a Glaſs-head to the uppermoſt Pot, without any Receiver (for there is no Liquor to fall into it, ſo that a blind head might do.)*

§ 32. *Lute the Junctures well, and let the fire tranſpire only through ſome little holes, and be but ſtrong enough to warm the bottom of the lowermoſt Pot, then give fire gradatim to heat this Pot, by little and little till it is red hot.*

§ 33. *Which done caſt into it a ſmall Spoonful of Antimony through the hole, and ſtir the Matter at the bottom of the Pot with a crooked Iron Spatula, which preſently draw out, and ſtop the hole, ſo will the Flowers riſe and ſtick in the upper Pots.*

§ 34. *Continue a great Fire, that the Pot may ſtill remain red hot, and when you ſee nothing more ſublime, caſt in ſo much more Antimony doing as before: this caſting in repeat through the hole, ſo long till you have Flowers enough.*

§ 35. *Let the fire go out, and when cold unlute the Veſſels, and you'll find the Flowers all about the three upper Pots and the Head, gather them together with a Feather, and keep them in a Viol for uſe.*

§ 36. Theſe Flowers, ſays he, are powerfully Emetick, and given in Quartan-Agues and other intermitting Fevers, and in the Falling-ſickneſs: Doſe *à gr. ij. ad vj.* in Lozenges or Broth.

§ 37. In this preparation we ought to have room enough; otherwiſe the *Flowers of Antimony* being forced by the Fire, would be apt to break the Veſſel for want of room to move in; and this is the Reaſon why ſo many Pots are thus placed one upon another.

§ 38. *Le Febure* makes them wholly after the ſame Method, with three or four Pots, but without a Glaſs-head, the uppermoſt having a hole of an Inch diameter, which he as need requires ſtops with a piece of Clay.

§ 39. And at the end of your Operation you will find the *Antimony* ſublimed in *grey, white, yellow, and ſometimes red Flowers*, according to the management of the Fire.

§ 40. Theſe Flowers (ſays he) are not much in uſe, by reaſon of their violent Operation, for they are properly the *Sulphur of the Antimony*; but they are fit to prepare other Remedies after due correction.

§ 41. They may nevertheleſs be adminiſtred *à gr. ij. ad iv.* in Conſerve of Roſes; or make an Infuſion of them in White-wine.

§ 42. But to make theſe Flowers more gentle you moſt ſublime thus: ℞ *Pouder of Regulus of Antimony (which is already deprived of moſt part of its impure Sulphur) pouder of pure Sal-Armoniack A. ℔ſs. mix and put them into a Glaſs-body in Sand, cover it with its Head, and a fit Receiver, lute the Junctures, and give fire till all is aſcended; ſo will you have Flowers of a yellow Colour, which edulcorate by waſhing and keep for uſe.*

§ 43. Theſe are much gentler than the former, and are given to lunatick

lunatick or mad People, such as are melancholy, or are afflicted with Quartan Agues. Dose *à gr. ij. ad vj.* in Conserve of Roses, or in an Infusion in Wine or Ale.

§ 44. In this Operation, the *Sal-Armoniack* carries along with it, the purest *Sulphur* and *Mercury* of the *Antimony*.

§ 45. You may also put the *simple Flowers* ℥iij. *with pure Nitre* ℥iv. *into a Crucible in the open Fire, and edulcorate them afterwards, then digest them with S. V. for fifteen Days, and deflagrating the Spirit, you will have a diaphoretical Pouder* of excellent Use for purifying the Blood, being given *à gr. vj. ad. vij.*

§ 46. The Correction of Flowers *of Antimony*: ℞ *Pure white and subtil Flowers* ℥j. *Salt of Tartar of Sennertus* ℥iſs. *mix and put them into a good Crucible, and with a strong Fire melt them in a Wind-furnace, so will they turn to a red Lump.*

§ 47. *Reduce it to Pouder in a hot Mortar, adding to it a dissoluble Magistery of Pearl and Coral.* A ℥iiſs. *put all into a Matrass and affuse thereon S. V. aromatized with Spices, so much as to overtop it four Inches.*

§ 48. *Cover the Matrass with a blind Head, and digest in a Sand Heat for three Days, after which abstract the S. V. in B. M. so will you have a well corrected and pleasant Antimony, which keep in a Vial well stopt for use, for otherwise in the Air it would melt.*

§ 49. Dose *à gr. iv. ad xvj.* in some proper Vehicle; against all inveterate Diseases chiefly against the strongest and most stubborn Impressions of Melancholy, intermitting Fevers or Agues, and all kinds of Obstructions.

§ 50. It works variously, according to the Matter it meets with in the Stomach; for it sometimes provokes Vomiting, but not always.

§ 51. It also purges by Stool and Urine, but its chief Operation is by insensible Transpiration.

§ 52. For by Irradiation, and Emanation of its Vertue, it strengthens all the natural Digestions, and causes the internal *Archæus* to drive away or expel from the Center to the Circumference all the obstructing Particles, and whatsoever is destructive or hurtful to the Health, Life, and Welfare of the humane Frame.

§ 53. *Lemery* has also *red Flowers of Antimony*, which are chiefly the more sulphurous Parts of the Antimony rarified by Fire.

§ 54. ℞ *Antimony in Pouder* ℔j. *common Glass in Pouder* ℔iv. *mix and put them into a coated Glass Retort, so as it may be but half full, set in a Reverberatory Furnace, fit to it a large Receiver, luting the Juncture.*

§ 55. *Give Fire at first but to warm the Retort, and augment it gradatim, so will red Flowers come forth into the Receiver, continue the Fire till all is come forth, then gather the Flowers and keep them for use.*

§ 56. These are more emetick than any of the former, and are to be used with much Caution; but the safest way is first to correct them as is before taught. The red Colour proceeds from the great Quantity of *Sulphur* with which they are so loaded.

§ 57. In taking these *Flowers of*

Antimony, or any other *Antimonial Emetick* you ought often to drink Broth or Posset-drink, both to facilitate the Vomiting, and dull the Activity of the Medicine.

§ 58. But because it sometimes happens that Antimonial Pouders sticking on the Membranes or Tunicles of the Stomach, or some of its Folds, does cause a continual Vomiting, notwithstanding the continual use of Broths,

§ 59. You must then add the *Cream of Tartar*, or white Table Salt q. s. and dissolve it in the Broth scalding hot, and which is so hot to be taken a quarter of a Pint at a time, every quarter of an Hour.

§ 60. *So the Acid of the Tartar or Salt joyning with the Sulphur of the Antimony, fixes them, and so stops the Vomiting, making the remaining Part of the Operation by Stool.*

§ 61. *Lemery* has also another Preparation of Flowers *of Antimony*, which you may see at large at *Sect. XXIV.* §. 50. 51. & 52. of this Chapter aforegoing, being sublimed with Nitre, these Flowers will not be so emetick as others, tho' unwasht, because the *Acid of the Nitre* which arises with them, hinders their Activity.

§ 62. And as you make *Flowers from the Regulus* with *Sal-Armoniack*, as § 42. above, so also may you make Flowers from the *Glass of Antimony*, and from *Crocus Metallorum* and *Regulus Martis*, having the same Vertues with these Flowers from the *Regulus aforesaid*.

§ 63. These Flowers, says *Rolfinctus*, purge ἄνω καὶ κάτω, *sursum & deorsum*, upward and downwards.

§ 64. *Charras* makes his Flowers after *Lemery's* Method, whether simple or mixt, with *Nitre* or *Sal-Armoniack*; save that in subliming with *Sal-Armoniack*, he takes *double the quantity or weight of Salt to the quantity or weight of Antimony, whether it be Crude Antimony, Vitrum, Crocus, or Regulus.*

§ 65. And he affirms, that the diversity which happens to Flowers of *Antimony* in several or the same Preparations or Sublimations, as to their Colours being white, yellow, or red, in respect to their vomitive or purgative Qualities may be used all alike, provided they be well washt or dulcified.

§ 66. And (says he) sometimes a Grain of these Flowers is mixed among other Purgatives, or with *Mercurius dulcis* upon certain Occasions, for serving as a Spur to those Remedies with which it is mixt, it assists their Activity, working only downwards.

§ 67. *Zwelfer's* Method (which is that which *Le Mort* seems to imitate) is thus. *Get a Retort made almost like a Ball or Globe, having two Pipes more on each side of the middle, place it in a proper Furnace* (see the Figure) *and kindle under it a Fire sufficient to melt the Antimony, which put in by one of the Pipes, fitting a Receiver to the other Pipe, having a little Hole in its hinder Part.*

§ 68. *And when the Vapours begin to appear in the Recipient, blow gently with a small pair of Bellows into the opposite Pipe to the Recipient, so will the Vapours forced thereinto, condense there, in Flowers, Mantis. Spagyr. Cap. 6, & 8, page 817, 833.*

§ 69. *Marggrave* prepares the Flowers thus. ℞ *Crude Antimony in Pouder* ℥iij. *put it into a Glass Cucurbit with its Head, on which af-*

fuse

fuse Spirit of Nitre Bezoardick, or Aqua Regia for the dissolving of Antimony ʒix. *or* ʒxij. *or so much till the Effervescence ceases.*

§ 70. *Shake the Glass till they are well mingled, cover it with its head till (because of a great Effervescence and Ebulition) the Antimony in the bottom of the Glass is reduced into a very white Substance.*

§ 71. *Then by Affusion of a great Quantity of Water precipitate the whole Mass, so will the Water become milky, and a yellow Pouder (which is an inflamable Sulphur of Antimony) precipitate to the bottom.*

§ 72. *Decant immediately this white Water from the said Pouder, and let it rest till the whiteness settles to the bottom; decant off the clear Water; and to the white Matter left at bottom affuse more fair Water, and edulcorate it by many washings.*

§ 73. *Then filter through brown Paper, and the white Coagulum left behind dry by a gentle Fire, and make into fine Pouder, which keep for use.*

§ 74. These are called the *white fixed Flowers of Antimony*, and they purge by Stool only, and that gently, and not by Vomit, from which Operation they are called fixed. Dose *gr. iij.* or *iv.*

§ 75. Lastly *Maets* prepares them thus: ℞ *Flowers of Antimony fixed by a continued Flame into the highest redness; Sal Armoniack ana, mix and sublime them together, so will a part of the Flowers ascend.*

§ 76. *To that remains in the bottom add Sal Armoniack ana, and sublime as before, continue this Work till the greatest part of the Flowers are sublimed with the Salt, gather the Flowers together, and edulcorate them by much washing with fair Water.*

§ 77. They have the Vertues of all the other, but are accounted safer, and may be given *à gr. j. ad iv.* They also serve for the Preparation of the Essence of Antimony.

LVIII. *Flores Antimonii Diaphoretici*; Sweating Flowers of Antimony.

Bate.] *They are made of Antimony sprinkled with Oyl of Sulphur, and calcined in a close Crucible, S. A.* They have the same Vertues with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. You have the Process more at large in *Sala* his *Anatomy of Antimony*, *S.* 3. but there is no difficulty in it, and therefore needs no great Explication; save that you may perform the Operation with a Coal Fire.

§ 2. Some affuse thereon *Spirit* or *Oyl of Vitriol*, which is again abstracted, then edulcorated and calcined with a red-hot Heat.

§ 3. These Flowers are less Emetick than the former, and sweat more, and may be given *à gr. j. ad vj.* in Conserve of Roses, Mithridate, or other proper Vehicle.

LIX. *Flores Benzoini*, Flowers of Benjamin.

Bate.] *They are made of the Pouder of the best Benjamin, being put into a Glass Vessel, and covered with a double Paper Pyramid, subliming with a gentle Fire, S. A. the Flowers adhering to the Paper (by often changing the Pyramid) are to be swept off for Use.* See the *London Dispensatory*. They are admirable Pulmonicks, Bechikiks and Antiasthmaticks, stop Catarrhs, and provoke Sweat. Dose *à gr. v. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. A small Hole ought to be in the top of the *Pyramid*,

mid, for thereby the Flowers will the more eaſily aſcend.

§ 2. Every half Hour, if the Fire be ſtrong enough the Flowers are to be removed with a Feather, for which reaſon you ought to have two of the *Pyramids* at leaſt, that the ſecond may be put on while the other is clearing.

§ 3. Theſe *Flowers* which are only the lighter and purer reſinous Parts of the *Benjamin*, or an Exaltation of the *Volatile Salt of the Benjamin*, white, and almoſt like Snow, are to be gathered and kept in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt.

§ 4. The Sign of the abſolute Sublimation is when the Paper or Alembick ſhall appear to be moiſtened with the oily Parts of the *Benjamin*, for then all the Flowers are aſcended, that are poſſible to aſcend pure.

§ 5. From one Pound of pure Benjamin you will not have above two Ounces of pure Flowers, which are very profitable in Aſthma's, and in all Diſtempers of the Breaſt and Lungs; they alſo provoke Sweat, and may be given à ℈ſ. *ad* ℥j.

§ 6. From theſe Flowers an Impregnation may be thus prepared: ℞ *S. V. twice diſtilled from Carminatives* ℥j. *Flowers of Benjamin* ℥ij. *mix, digeſt with a very gentle Fire in a bolt Head, till the Tincture is of a yellow Colour.*

§ 7. It is much more powerful than the ſimple Flowers, diſcuſſes Wind, cures inveterate Coughs, difficulty of Breathing, and the Cholick. Doſe *a gut. vj. ad xx.*

§ 8. An Eſſence of Benjamin: ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin* ℥ij. *beſt Styrax Calamita* ℥j: *Oyl of Rhodium, or Jeſſamy, or rather of Damask Roſes gut. iv. Civet, gr. ij. Musk gr. ij. mix the Civet and Storax with the Oyl, which put into a Phial, putting thereon the Flowers of Benjamin; S. V. rectified* ℥ij. *vel q. s. digeſt two Days, then decant the clear and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 9. Where note, That if a little *Salt of Tartar* be mixed with it before Digeſtion, the Tincture will be the more eaſily extracted.

§ 10. It is a moſt egregious Perfume, by which Cloaths, Gloves, Linnen, *&c.* may be made odoriferous in this manner.

§ 11. ℞ *Damask Roſe-water, or other odoriferous-water, as Orange-flower-water* ℥j *of this Tincture gut. xl. mix them:* and therewith moiſten the things you would perfume, drying them in the Shadow.

§ 12. *Le Febure* makes the Flowers after the ſame manner, and ſays that they poſſeſs a volatile ſulphurous Salt, very ſubtil and penetrating.

§ 13. For as ſoon as there is heat enough to drive it out from its Body, it invades the Noſe, Eyes, and Breaſt, by reaſon of its ſubtile and volatile Salt, in which lies all the Power and Activity of the Benjamin.

§ 14. *Thibaut* makes them thus, ℞ *Benjamin in Pouder, q. v. put it into a Crucible, proportioned to the Quantity of your Matter, ſo as it may be but half full; put your Crucible into an Iron Ring which has two Arms, one on each ſide, which place upon a ſecond row of Bricks of a Circulatory Furnace, ſo that your Crucible may be ſuſpended in the middle of the Furnace, and the Fire may immediately ſtrike upon it.*

§ 15. *Fit to the top of your Furnace and Earthen Pyramid, much like*

like a Sugar-Loaf, as broad in the bottom as the Furnace, with a ſmall hole in its top to give the Fire Air; lute it to the Furnace, and make a moderate Fire, ſo will the Flowers ariſe in dry Fumes, and ſtick to the ſides of the Pyramid in form of white Snow, or Meal-duſt.

§ 16. *At half an Hour's end take off the Capſula or Pyramid, and with a Feather gather all the Flowers, which preſently ſtop cloſe up in a Glaſs Bottle, and in the Crucible there will be remaining nothing but black oily Fæces.*

§ 17. Now the reaſon why he applies the *Capſula* to the Brim of the Furnace, and not to the Brim of the Crucible, is, leſt the Heat ſtriking the outſide thereof, ſhould make the Flowers melt and reſolve into their firſt Nature.

§ 18. But to this I anſwer, That if the Heat ſtriking on the outſide thereof, ſhould endanger the melting of the Flowers; much more would it do it, when it has the Liberty of ſtriking within, where the Flowers are.

§ 19. Theſe *Flowers* muſt be *white*, becauſe it is their *Volatile Salt*, which predominates over them, and which conſequently inveſts them with that Colour, which is natural to all ſimple Flowers, but particularly to Volatile Salts.

§ 20. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *An Earthen Pot or Crucible high and narrow, with a little Border round it, put into it* ℥iv. *of pure Benjamin groſly poudered, cover the Pot with a Pyramid of Paper, and tie it round about under the Border.*

§ 21. *Set the Pot into hot Aſhes, and when the Benjamin is heated, the Flowers, will aſcend, take off the Pyramid every two Hours, and fix another in its place, putting the Flowers up quickly into a Glaſs, which ſtop cloſe.*

§ 22. *Continue this Sublimation, till the Flowers begin to appear oily, and then ceaſe: Put what remains into a little Glaſs Retort, fitted with a Receiver, and diſtil off a thick fragrant Oil, in a Sand-heat, till nothing more comes forth, there remaining in the Retort nothing but a ſpungy Earth.*

§ 23. *Benjamin* being a Subſtance full of Volatile Parts, eaſily ſublimes over the ſmalleſt Fire, the Flowers ariſing in little white Needles.

§ 24. But if the Fire be never ſo little too much, the Oil will aſcend with them in ſome ſmall Quantity, which will make them yellow and impure.

§ 25. You muſt therefore do the Operation in hot Aſhes or Sand, to have the Flowers fair.

§ 26. They have a pleaſing Acidity, and are allowed by *Lemery* to be given but *à gr. ii. ad v.* other Authors allow them to be given to *gr. xx.*

§ 27. *Flos* (*dixit* Rolfincius) *æquivocum eſt vocabulum, & variis rebus accommodatur:* ἀλὸς ἄνθος, *flos ſalis in nitrariis & ſalinis invenitur officinis, æris in ærariis, farinæ in Molendinis, lactis, qui & Cremor, in pecuariis,* ——— *in Chymicis ergaſteriis flores nominantur tenuiores & ſubtiliores partes Corporis, à Craſſiore per ſublimationem ſeparatæ.*

§ 28. *Rolfincius, Beguinus, Schroder, Le Mort, Charras*, and almoſt the whole Herd of Authors, follow one and the ſame way of making theſe Flowers, which is that of *Lemery*'s at § 20. aforegoing.

§ 29. But

§ 29. But there is another way by Diſtillation, wherein they are made in greater Plenty, which according to *Charras* his Method, is this.

§ 30. ℞ *Choice Benjamin* ℔j. *in Powder, put it into a large Glaſs Retort, and affuſe thereon good S. V.* ℥iij. *ſtir and incorporate them well together; lute to it a Veſſel of Remeyniter, and keep the Retort twenty four Hours with the Neck upright upon a gentle Sand-heat, ſhaking the Subſtances often, to haſten the Diſſolution of the Roſin in the Spirit.*

§ 31. *Which done, place the Retort in a Sand-heat, fitting to its Beak a middle ſized Receiver, and with a gentle Fire firſt diſtill off the S. V. after which the Flowers will aſcend.*

§ 32. *But as ſoon as they appear, change the Receiver, which let be dry, and lute it ſlightly, that you may be able to draw out from time to time the Flowers, (which you muſt immediately ſtop cloſe up in a Glaſs) putting another Receiver in its place.*

§ 33. *Now you may lute up very exactly, and continue the Fire, ſo will a thick Liquor diſtil from the Retort, which is the firſt Oil of Benjamin.*

§ 34. *If you continue ſtill the Fire, you will have an acid Liquor, and after that a yellow, clear and odoriferous Oil, and then laſtly an Oil thick and greaſie.*

§ 35. *Le Febure* makes the Flowers by Diſtillation after the ſame manner, but he adviſes, 1. *To rectified S. V.* ℔iv. 2. *To digeſt five whole Days.* 3. *To diſtil in a great large Retort having a long and broad Neck.* 4. *To put into the Ingredients pure clean Sand* ℔j. *Scales of Iron falling from the Anvil* ℥ſs.

§ 36. 5. *The Retort to be ſo large as not to be above* ⅓ *part full.* 6. *To lute the Juncture with a wet Bladder, that it may the eaſier be removed in changing the Receiver.* 7. *That the Fire be ſoft at firſt, and increaſe but little, ſlowly, and by degrees.*

§ 37. 8. *That the S. V. and a new Receiver being put to for the Flowers, the Juncture is not to be luted, becauſe it muſt be often taken off to gather the Flowers out of the Mouth of the Retort, leſt they ſhould wholly ſtop it, and ſo break it.*

§ 38. 9. *That the firſt Flowers are the whiteſt and pureſt.* 10. *That when the buttery Subſtance begins to come, you may then lute the Juncture again with a wet Bladder, and increaſe the Fire a little, that all the Acid and Mercurial Liquor may follow the Butter: which done,*

§ 39. 11. *That then the Receiver is to be changed again, to receive the true Oil of Benjamin, which will be of a fragrant Odor, and yellow Colour, ſomewhat reſembling a Hyacinth.*

§ 40. 12. *That when the Drops begin to appear red, you muſt immediately ſubſtitute a new Receiver, which is to take the thick and dark Balſam, which in this Work is the laſt Action of the Fire.*

§ 41. Thus according to *Le Febure* there is, 1. a *S. V.* impregnated with a Portion of the volatile, ſulphurous, and ſpirituous Salt of the Benjamin.

§ 42. 2. *The Volatile Salt or Flowers* in the Neck of the Retort.

§ 43. 3. *A Butter-like Oil,* which is the groſſeſt Part of the Salt and Sulphur. 4. A ſmall Quantity of *Mercurial acid Spirit.*

§ 44.

§ 44. 5. *The Odoriferous yellow or Hyacinth Oil*, which will be but little. 6. *A thick blackish Balsam.*

§ 45. *This S. V. alone and without mixture*, or adding any more of the Gum to it, may serve for an excellent Cosmetick, because it is already filled and impregnated with the Volatile Salt of the Benjamin, in which the detersive, mundifying and resolutive Virtue of the *Benjamin* does consist.

§ 46. And it is more powerful than the vulgar Tincture, because that is mixt with the unctuous Body of the *Benjamin*, which stops the Pores, and dries the Skin.

§ 47. And with this Spirit, a famous Tincture may be drawn from the Flowers of *Benjamin* (if pure and white, and divested of their thick oily Parts) after the manner as is before declared at § 6.

§ 48. *The Flowers* or *Volatile Salt of Benjamin* are Pulmoniack, Antiastmatick, Sudorifick, and a great Specifick against the *French Pox*, if given *à gr. vi. ad xx.* in a Glass of Infusion of Sassafras in Wine, or a Decoction of *Sarsa, China*, and *Guajacum Bark*; for it is a Searcher which immediately penetrates the whole Body.

§ 49. *The Buttery Oil* is Vulnerary, and contains a Portion of the Flowers, which you may thus separate.

§ 50. ℞ *Of the whitest Butter of Benjamin* ℥j. *dissolve it in boiling Water, and immediately filter the Liquor through Paper, so will the Flowers be instantly coagulated under the Hand.*

§ 51. *Then draw back again the white Water by Inclination, and let it settle, and you shall have in the bottom a Magistery of equal Virtue with that made by Precipitation of the Tincture. Let the Flowers dry, and the Magistery slowly and leisurely between double Paper, and keep it for Use.*

§ 52. *The Mercurial Spirit* is an Antidote against Malignity and Venom, and proper against the Poyson of the Pox. Dose *gut.* 20 *ad* 30.

§ 53. *The Odoriferous Oil*, besides its Excellency for making Perfumes, is an admirable Vulnerary, and has all the Virtues of the Salt, and may be given *à gut. iij. ad x.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 54. A Perfume may be thus made with it. ℞ *Of the odoriferous Oil* ℥ss. *pure Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *Butter of Benjamin* ℥j. *mix and grind them well together in a Mortar, to which add this:* ℞ *Musk gr. x. Ambergreese gr. vi. Civet gr. iij. Salt of Tartar* ℈ss. *mix or grind them together, and mix it with the former: Of this a Tincture may be made with rectified S. V. for perfuming Clothes, Gloves*, &c.

§ 55. *The thick blackish Balsam*, is also an excellent good Vulnerary, and has a real Excellency for curing Punctures of the Nerves, old Sores, running Ulcers, and the like.

§ 56. And if it be applied to Gouts, Sciatica's, Aches or Pains proceeding from a cold Cause, it cures them to admiration.

§ 57. It is also prevalent against Palsies, Contractions of the Nerves, Cramps, Weaknesses, and other Distempers of the Nerves; so that in these Cases there are not many Remedies more effectual.

§ 58.

§ 58. Put into a hollow Tooth it eases the Pain thereof, and dropt into the Ears (mixt with Oil of *Ben.*) it helps Deafness, Noise and Pains in the Ears, *&c.*

LX. *Flores Bismuthi*, Flowers of Bismuth, Marcasite, or Tin-Glass.

Bate.] ℞ *Marcasite calcined, Sal Armoniack, ana; mix and sublime S. A.* It is a celebrated Cosmetick to whiten the Skin, being mixed with a double Quantity of Pomatum: It is good against cutaneous Defections, as Tetters, Ringworms, Pustules, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. In a word, (says *Le Mort*) the Flowers of *Bismuth*, *Zink*, &c. are made exactly in the same manner as *Flowers of Antimony*; but you have another way of preparing the Flowers in our *London Dispensatory*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 10. *sect.* 11. according to *Schroder*'s Method.

§ 2. *Bismuth* is a sulphurous Marcasite found in the *Tin Mines*, being nothing but the Excrement of a Metal, or an Earth impregnated with Metalick Parts, or and imperfect Tin, mixt with a good Quantity of Arsenick.

§ 3. There are several kinds of it; but the principal are *Bismuth* and *Zinck*, of each of which like Preparations are made.

§ 4. *Lemery* makes them thus: *Calcine Bismuth as you do Lead; then mixing it with equal Parts of Sal-Armoniack, proceed to its Sublimation, as you do in that of Tin following: So will you have Flowers, which you may dissolve in Water, and precipitate with Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, or Oil of Tartar per deliquium.*

§ 5. *Le Febure* makes them after this manner. ℞ *Bismuth (as it comes from the Mine, and before it has ever felt the Fire) in fine Powder* ℔j. *New White-wine* ℔ij. *mix and digest in a double Vessel the space of three Days: after which decant the Wine, and affuse* ℔ij. *more in the Place; and this Work repeat the third and fourth time.*

§ 6. *The fourth Part of the Wine digested, affuse on the Marcasite in a Cucurbit, which place in Sand, and cover it with an Alembick, draw off the Menstruum with a moderate Heat to dryness: Cohobate it with another fourth Part, and distil off to dryness; and so proceed with the third fourth Part, and the last fourth Part, distilling to dryness.*

§ 7. *When all the Moisture is come over, increase the Fire, and there will sublime into the Head silvered Flowers, which you may keep without any farther Preparation in a Glass close stopt; or being put into a Cellar upon a Glass Plate, they will dissolve into an oily Liquor.*

§ 8. *The distilled Liquor* being put into a large Cucurbit, you may draw off the *S. V.* from it, to be used in other universal Operations.

§ 9. The remaining part put into a Stone kind of Earthen Pan, and evaporate in Sand, till it comes to a Pint; after which set it to Crystallize for three Days.

§ 10. If it Crystallizes not, evaporate it again, till it will; then cast in some little Straws or Sticks, and in a cold place the Crystals will shoot and stick to them, which are the *Salt* of the *Martasite*. These *Crystals* dry slowly, and keep in a Glass also, close stopt for use.

§ 11. The *Flowers* are preferrable to the *Magistery* for outward

ward uſes on the Face and Skin.

§ 12. The Liquor made *per deliquium*, takes away all Spots and Freckles from it, whether uſed alone, or mixt in a *Pomatum*.

§ 13. And the Liquor and Salt are an admirable Remedy againſt Fiſtula's, old running Sores, and all kinds of cancerous and malignant Ulcers.

§ 14. The Artiſt who ſhall be ſo prudent as to apply them to their proper uſes, ſhall find them to be ſuch external Remedies, as are not inferiour to any other Topical Medicament whatſoever.

§ 15. You may mix them with Injections or Vulnerary Waters, with which you may inject, waſh, and foment Ulcers eſpecially ſuch as participate of a cancerous and corroding Nature.

§ 16. For this Mineral being endowed with a Volatile Sulphur, and a Balſamick Salt, cannot be ſufficiently valued for ſoftning Tumours, and allaying Pains, and mortifying the Malignity, and mundifying and bringing to a perfect Cure the moſt deſperate, eating and malign Ulcers.

§ 17. *Charras* makes the Flowers exactly after the ſame manner as *Le Febure*, ſave, that he preſcribes, but the weight of the *Biſmuth* in Wine, to be affuſed thereon each time, but then he adviſes the Repetition of the Digeſtion five or ſix times one after another.

§ 18. Theſe Flowers (ſays he) are very proper to take away blemiſhes (Defædations I ſuppoſe he means) out of the Face and Skin, and to cure Fiſtula's, and malign and cancerous Ulcers.

LXI. *Flores Joviales*, Flowers of Tin.

Bate.] ℞ *Jupiter p. j. Nitre p. ij. ſublime according to Art, waſhing the Flowers in warm Water.* They are of great uſe in Hyſterick Fits, or Suffocation of the Womb, being both inwardly uſed and outwardly applied. Doſe *à gr. ij. ad vj.* being ſeveral times repeated.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* prepares them thus: ℞ *Tin. ℥ij. Sal-Armoniack in Pouder ℥iv, mix and put them into a ſtrong earthen Cucurbit, able to endure the Fire, ſo large as that it may not be above ⅓ full.*

§ 2. *Fit to it a blind Head, luting the Juncture well, place it on a Seat in a Furnace, with a naked Fire, but covered ſo as that the Fire may only paſs through the Regiſters, the top of the Furnace being ſtopt up with Brick and Lute,* &c.

§ 3. *The Cucurbit muſt alſo be ſet ⅓ part of its height deep in the Furnace, to which give a Fire, gentle at firſt, which increaſe by degrees, till the bottom is become red-hot, which heat continue till nothing more will ſublime, which you will know by the growing cold of the Head.*

§ 4. The Flowers ſticking to the top of the Head are nothing but Particles of Tin ſublimed by the help of *Sal-Armoniack*, and at the bottom of the Cucurbit you will find the reſt of the *Tin* revived.

§ 5. Theſe Flowers being diſſolved in Water *q. ſ.* and filtered,

tered, you may therefrom precipitate a very white Pouder, by dropping into it drop by drop either Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack*, or *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*.

§ 6. This being edulcorated by many times washing in warm Water, and dryed, is chiefly used as Paint, being a very curious White, and so mixed with Pomatums.

§ 7. In this Operation it is only the Acid Salt which is in the *Sal-Arm.* which divides the Jovial Particles, and makes them ascend, and therefore it is that any alcalious Spirit or Oil makes them precipitate in Water.

§ 8. But *Lemery* has another kind of Flowers made with Nitre, from which this of our Author seems to be taken, which more explicitely is thus.

§ 9. ℞ *Tin* ℔j. *Sal-Nitre* ℔ij. *mix them; then take an unglazed Earthen-Pot, with a Hole in the midst of its height, and a Stopple to it; place it in a Furnace of a just fitness, wherein the Pot may enter, only as high as the Hole, and with Bricks and Lute or Mortar, take care that the Fire may not transpire.*

§ 10. *On this Pot fit three Aludels with a Head to the top-most, luting well the Junctures; then make a fire, soft at first, and gradually increase it till the Part of the lower Pot lying within the Furnace is red-hot.*

§ 11. *Then through the Hole cast in your former Mixture, by Spoonfuls, and presently stop up the Hole, so will there be a Detonation, which when over, cast in another Spoonful, and thus continue till all your Mixture is spent.*

§ 12. *Which done, you'll find in the Recipient a little Spirit of Nitre, and in the Sides of the Aludels very white Flowers of Tin, which being gathered, you are to edulcorate with warm Water, and dry in the Shade between two Papers to be kept in a Vial close stopt for Use.*

§ 13. These Flowers (says he) serve for Paints, and make a delicate White when mixt with Pomatums, or in some proper Liquor.

§ 14. And at bottom of the Pot, there is a Calx of Tin mixt with the fixt Part of the Nitre, which by boiling in Water may be edulcorated, and then dryed, and is of good use in desiccative Oyntments.

§ 15. The Flowers are washt in order to edulcorate them, and free them from the Volatile Salt of the Nitre.

§ 16. And they are dryed in the Shade, for that the Sun, or Fire would dull their Lustre and Whiteness, which is caused from the fineness of the Particles, whereby having another kind of Superficies, they may make a new Reflexion of Light.

§ 17. *Charras* makes the Flowers *by subliming with four times the weight of Sal-Armoniack, but with Vessels like those of* Lemery's *at* § 9. & 10 *above, increasing the Fire by degrees, till the Aludel be red-hot in all the lower Part.*

§ 18 *Then he throws in at the Hole* 3ſs. *of the Pouder, stopping it immediately, by which means the Tin and Sal-Armoniack will rise together in Vapours, which will condense in Flowers within side the Pots: This done, cast in another like Quantity, stopping the Hole in like manner, and thus continue*

nue, till all your whole mixture is ſpent.

§ 19. Now there is to be noted in this Operation with *Sal-Armoniack*, that the *Tin* muſt firſt be made into Pouder by Calcination, otherwiſe you will have few or no Flowers worth looking after.

§ 20. If you uſe only equal parts of *Tin* and *Sal-Armoniack*, the *Tin* would remain almoſt all of it at the bottom of the *Aludel*.

§ 21. This is not to be wondred at, ſince it is impoſſible to make Metals aſcend in Flowers without the aſſiſtance of three or four times their weight of Volatile Salts mixed with them, or ſeveral conſequent Cohobations of more Salts.

§ 22. That through the whole time of the Operation, a good fire ought to be kept, by which means the Sublimation will be the more eaſily abſolved.

§ 23. That among the many Preparations of *Tin*, the Sublimation thereof into *Flowers* is eſteemed to be one of the beſt.

§ 24. For tho' they cannot be made without any mixture (which ſome may find fault, tho' without cauſe) yet by reaſon of the eaſie ſeparation of thoſe Salts by Lotion, the Medicament is found to be really praiſe-worthy.

§ 25. The *Flowers* being gathered from Pots, put into a great Earthen Pot full of fair warm Water, let it ſtand quiet for twenty four Hours, then decant the clear Water, and the *Flowers*, or rather *Calx of Tin*, will be found at bottom in the form of a *Magiſtery*, which being ſufficiently edulcorated by many Lotions are to be dryed in the ſhade as before directed.

§ 26. But becauſe of the length of time and trouble which is found in the Calcination of *Tin* by the ways which Authors have ſet down, they have ſought for a more eaſie and advantagious Method, which is the ſubliming it with *Nitre* in the way aforeſaid at § 9. & 10. which *Charras* does with a *trebble* proportion of *Nitre*, whereas *Lemery* makes uſe but of a *double*.

§ 27. Now whereas it is evident that *Tin* contains a *Sulphur*, for that being mixt with *Nitre*, and put into a red hot Pot it will flame, which *Nitre* of it ſelf will never do alone, without mixture of ſome ſulphurous Matter, ſo you muſt take care, if you would rightly make your Detonations, to proportion the *Nitre* to the *Sulphur*.

§ 28. For if there be too little of the *Nitre*, it will have too few Volatile Parts, to unite with the *Sulphur*, and ſo not be able to raiſe it all up.

§ 29. And if there be too much of the *Nitre*, whereby its Volatile parts exceed thoſe of the *Sulphur*, it will cauſe but a Sublimation in part, becauſe the great quantity of the fixed part of this Salt, which remains at the bottom without firing, will fix ſome part of the *Sulphur*, and cauſe but a very ſmall Detonation.

§ 30. From whence 'tis concluded, that a double proportion of *Nitre* will raiſe more *Flowers* from *Tin* than a *Trebble*, becauſe the Detonation of the double proportion is greater than that of the treble, ſince experience ſhews that a more perfect detonation raiſes more Flowers than that which is leſs perfect.

§ 31. For the fixt *Nitre* remaining at the bottom fixes some part of the *Sulphur* of the *Tin*, and hinders it from subliming as it should do.

§ 32. And note, That three *Aludels* and one *head* are used, because of the great quantities of Vapours and force of the Detonation, which ought to have room enough, for otherwise the Vessels would break, notwithstanding casting in the Matter by little and little.

§ 33. *Charras* advises that if you use the Flowers inwardly, you should (after edulcoration with Water, and drying) pour upon them rectified *S. V.* to over-top them two Inches, and then set it on fire, reiterating the Operation three or four times.

§ 34. But what great need there is of this Work I see not, and therefore leave every Artist to his own Prudence and Ingenuity.

§ 35. You may also make these Flowers according to *Zwelfer's* Method (*Mantis. Spagyr. Cap. 6. Pag.* 817.) and use his Vessels, as you may see in the Preparation of *the Flowers of Antimony* aforegoing.

LXII. *Flores Sulphuris albi*, white Flowers of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Lapis Prunellæ calcined for two hours in a Crucible covered (which do with live Coals laid above and below and round about it)* ℥iij. *Sulphur* ℥vj. *mix and sublime in a Sand heat*, S. A. They are equal in Vertues to *Lac Sulphuris*. Dose ℈j. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes these white Flowers with *Sal Polychrestum* instead of *Lapis Prunellæ* after this manner.

§ 2. ℞ *Sulphur in pouder* ℔ij. *Sal-Polychrestum* ℔j. *mix them together; put this mixture by half Pounds into a Glass body, which place in a small open fire, and cover it with a Pot, or another Cucurbit of unglazed Earth, so as the Neck of the lower may enter into the Neck of the higher.*

§ 3. *Change the upper Cucurbit every half hour, and fit another in its place, adding likewise new Ingredients: gather your Flowers in the upper Cucurbit, and continue this work, till all your mixture is added, and there remains at bottom only a little insignificant spungy Earth.*

§ 4. The Salt remaining at bottom of the Cucurbit may be calcined, and if afterwards you purifie it by Solution, exhaling and filtering, it will be as good as before.

§ 5. The whiteness of these *Flowers* proceeds from the attenuation of the sulphurous Particles by the adjoyned Salt.

§ 6. And exactly as *Lemery* makes them, you have them in Monsieur *Charras* both for Method and proportion of Ingredients, but he uses in his Preparation *Sal-Nitre*.

§ 7. But the true Author of the Prescript was *Angelus Sala*, as you may see in his *Opera Medico-Chymica, pag.* 745. A. who makes it of *fixed Nitre*, or *Sal-Prunelle* in the same proportion, whom our Author is pleased to follow.

§ 8. They are a most famous Pectoral, drying up all Catarrhs and Rheums after a most admirable manner.

§ 9. And yet withal open Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, are good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Asthma's, shortness of Breath, difficulty of

Breath,

Breathing, and other Vices of thoſe parts.

§ 10. *Motus Utendi.* ℞ *Of thoſe white Flowers* ℈ij. *Bezoar mineral gr. xvj. Mithridate* ʒiſs. *mix for a Doſe* to be given at Night going to bed.

§ 11. ℞ *Of theſe Flowers* ʒj. *Syrup of Comfrey* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe* againſt a Catarrh.

§ 12. ℞ *of thoſe Flowers* ʒj. *Syrup of Popies* ʒſs. *mix for a Doſe* againſt a Cough.

§ 13. ℞ *Of theſe Flowers* ℈ij. *Catechu* ʒſs. *Venice-treacle* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe* againſt Fluxes of the Bowels.

LXIII. *Flores Viridis æris*, Flowers of Verdigreaſe.

Bate.] *Diſſolve Verdigreaſe in Spirit of Vinegar, then filter and Cryſtallize S. A.* It is the greateſt cleanſer of Ulcers.

Salmon.] § 1. It ſerves to make the *Unguentum Fuſcum Wurtzii*, the Compoſition, Preparation, Vertues and Uſes, of which you may ſee in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 6. *Sect.* 13. which is a famous thing of the kind.

§ 2. *Le Mort takes the Verdigreaſe, and pouders it finely, and adds ſo much Sp. of Vinegar as may overtop it ſome Inches, after which he boils it gently, till the Verdigreaſe is diſſolved, then filters the Liquor, and puts into it little Oak Twigs or Sticks, and ſets it to Cryſtallize.*

§ 3. This he had from *Zwelfer in Append. ad Animad verſiones*, pag. 43. where (though they are really *Cryſtals* of *Verdigreaſe*) he calls them *Flores Æris*; and out of the ſame he prepares his ſo wonderful and much magnified *Spirit of Venus.*

§ 4. *Lemery* has it thus: ℞ *Verdigreaſe q. v. put it into a large Matraſs: Spirit of Vinegar, ſo much as to overtop it four Inches: digeſt in a Sand-heat three days, ſtirring it now and then, till the Spirit becomes blew.*

§ 5. *Then decant it, and affuſe new Spirit of Vinegar, which digeſt as before three days, and decant again, thus affuſe; digeſt and decant freſh Spirit till about ¾ of the Verdigreaſe is diſſolved, and nothing but an Earthy matter remains.*

§ 6. *Mix theſe Impregnations, filter, and in a Glaſs body evaporate ⅔ of the moiſture, then ſet it four or five days in a cool Cellar to cryſtallize: from which decant the Liquor and gather the Cryſtals.*

§ 7. *Evaporate again ⅓ of this Liquor, and cryſtallize again as before, thus continuing till you have got all your Cryſtals, which dry and keep* for the cleanſing of Wounds, making the *Spirit of Venus*, and the *Unguentum fuſcum Wurtzii.*

§ 8. But *Schroder* makes *Flowers* after another manner by ſublimation thus: ℞ *Calx Vive* ℔ij. *Sal-Armoniack* ℔j. *mix and make a Lixivium: coagulate it into a Salt, and mix with it three times as much Bole, and draw a Spirit from it like A. F. which rectifie.*

§ 9. *Take of this Spirit p. iv. Verdigreaſe p. j. ſet them in the Embers in a luted Veſſel, ſo will the Matter diſſolve: decant and pour on more, till only light black Faces remain.*

§ 10. *Abſtract the Menſtruum, and force the remainder in a naked Fire in a Still, ſo will the Verdigreaſe be elevated in Flowers, which will diſſolve in the Air into a green Liquor.*

§ 11. It is good againſt malign and ill-conditioned Ulcers, and if you free it from the *Spirit of Sal-Armoniack* it will, as *Cloſſæus* ſays, cure Wounds and Ulcers ſafely without biting, being mixt with Balſams, Unguents.

§ 12. *Le Febure* follows the ſame Method with *Lemery*, and calls it the *Volatile Vitriol of Venus*: but *(ſays he)* if you deſire to be yet more accurate and ſucceſsful in your Operation, proceed in the Diſſolution of theſe *Cryſtals* in new *Spirit of Vinegar*, till you can diſcover by trying a Diſtillation in *B. M.* or in Aſhes, whether the aſcending Vinegar be inſipid.

§ 13. Which if it be ſo, go on in the Diſſolution, Filtration, Evaporation and Cryſtillization, till the Vinegar comes forth with the ſame Strength and Acidity, with which it was put in.

§ 14. Then you have attained the true point of the deſired Perfection, which this noble *Flos* is to be brought to, dry it gently between two Papers, which digeſt in *Alcohol* of S. V. three inches above it in a double digeſting Veſſel for twenty four hours.

§ 15. Abſtract the S. V. and repeat this Operation thrice in *B. M.* opening it no more till you make the *Spirit of Venus* thereof; ſo will it be endowed with thoſe Vertues and Perfections, which do ſhine, and are required in the Spirit to be drawn from it.

LXIV. *Flores Zinci*, Flowers of Zinck, or Spelter, called alſo Tin-glaſs.

Bate.] *They are made as are the Flowers of Biſmuth*, And they have the ſame Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. *Zinck* is only a differing *Marcaſite* from *Biſmuth*, and therefore its *Flowers* are made exactly after the ſame manner, which you may ſee at large in *Sect.* LX. § 4, 5. &c. of this Chapter aforegoing.

§ 2. They are uſed as a Paint and Coſmetick (being of an exquiſite whiteneſs) and for that reaſon are put into Pomatums, Waſhes, *&c.*

§ 3. They are proper againſt Cancerous Ulcers, Strumatick and Schirrous, as alſo againſt Lentils, Freckles, Puſtles, and other Defædations of the Skin.

§ 4. And in a word, they have all the Vertues of the *Flores Biſmuthi*, ſo that in like caſes, each may be indifferently uſed.

LXV. *Gilla Theophraſtri*, the Vomiting Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is nothing elſe but white Vitriol depurated.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Paracelſus de Rebus naturalibus, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 8. (where he treats of the Vertues of Crude Vitriol and Colcothar) calls it *Grillus non Gilla.*

§ 2. This word *Gilla*, *Schroder* interprets to be the Vomiting Salt of Vitriol.

§ 3. *Gilla apud Paracelſum eſt Vitriolum ſua ſponte reſolutum in Aquam*, Lexic. Chym. But the Word is barbarous, and without any known Etymological Derivation from the Learned Languages.

§ 4. *Beguinus* makes it of *white Vitriol diſſolved in common Water, then filters and coagulates, which he repeats a ſecond time, and a third time diſſolves in Roſe-water.*

§ 5. Or, *He evaporates to a Cuticula, then ſets it in a cold place to Cryſtallize:*

Cryſtalize: diſſolving, filtering and cryſtallizing to the third time, which laſt time it alſo done in Roſe-water, then drying the Cryſtals with a gentle fire.

§ 6. He gives it with happy Succeſs in Fevers, Catarrhs, Crudity of the Ventricle, fulneſs of the Stomach, Worms, Plague, *&c.* à ℈j. *ad* ℈ß. in a Draught of Wine or Ale, or Conſerve of Roſes.

§ 7. But his Commentator ſays this Doſe is too large, and that it may ſcarcely be exhibited to ℈ß. let it be ſo; but I have oftentimes given it to ʒj. in Broth with good ſucceſs, never in my whole Practice having any evil Symptoms following it.

§ 8. Yet I ſay for the Caution of the ſaid Commentator let it be uſed with Prudence and Diſcretion, poſſibly one may find that by it, which another may not; nor are all Conſtitutions alike.

§ 9. *Beguinus* alſo *extracts it from the Caput Mortuum of Vitriol, after the Sublimation of the Flowers of Sulphur*: This he gives *ad* ℈j in Fennel-water; and it moves Vomits, Stools, and Sweat: and ſometimes alſo conciliates Sleep.

§ 10. It may univerſally be exhibited in all Vomits, but is carefully to be avoided in an Aſthma, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 11. *Schroder diſſolves white Vitriol in Water, filters, evaporates and cryſtallizes, which he repeats the third time with Roſe-water.*

§ 12. This, ſays he, is a gentle Vomit, good againſt all the aforenamed Diſeaſes, as alſo the Falling-ſickneſs, and may be given à ℈j *ad* ʒj. in Wine, Broth, or other Liquors: But Centory-water more effectually promotes its emetick Property, as *Crollius* thinks.

§ 13. This Preparation, ſays *Hofman*, deſerves praiſe, for that it exerts its Emetick property without any ſuſpicion of a Colliquative Malignity.

§ 14. This following Preparation alſo he commends. ℞ *White Vitriol q. v. diſſolve by boiling in fair Water. Take alſo prepared Nitre, and diſſolve in Water: this latter diſſolution ſprinkle in Guttatim upon the former, ſo will all the Impurity fall to the bottom; then filter the Clear, evaporate the one half, till it grows (as it were) milky, and in leſs than the ſpace of an hour it will Cryſtallize.*

§ 15. There are four ſeveral ſorts of *Gilla*'s. 1. That which is made of Sky coloured Vitriol, diſſolved and precipitated with Oil of Tartar, which is the ſtrongeſt and ſharpeſt *Gilla*, and ſcarcely ſafe unleſs given by a prudent Hand.

§ 16. 2. That which is made of the Vitriol of Iron, according to *Crollius*, which has a ſtiptick Sweetneſs; this is leſs Violent.

§ 17. 3. That which is made of white Vitriol, which is this of our Author, and is yet more ſafe.

§ 18. 4. That which is made out of the *Caput Mortuum* of Vitriol after the abſtraction of its Spirit and Oil, which is called Salt of Vitriol; this is the moſt innocent *Gilla*, and fit only for Children.

§ 19. But to theſe you may add a fifth which is extracted out of the *Caput Mortuum* of the Vitriol of *Venus*, which ſome will

have to be the only *true Gilla Theophrasti.*

§ 20. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *White Vitriol q. v. dissolve it in Flegm of Vitriol, filter and evaporate ⅓: set it in a cool place for three days to crystalize which separate: evaporate again ⅓, and crystallize again as before, thus continuing till you have gotten all the Crystals, which dry in the Sun and keep for use.*

§ 21. By this Operation the *Vitriol* is freed from its Earthy parts, and *white* is chosen, because it is milder in its operation. Dose, *à gr. xij. ad* ℥j. in Broth, or some other proper Liquor.

§ 22. Here note, That sometimes after taking of this Vomit, the Stools will be black like Ink; but this is when the Vitriolick Particles descending into the Guts meet with some saline Matter which joyns with it, much resembling its Union with Galls.

§ 23. *Le Febure* does it the same way, save that he does it with *Rain-water, or May-dew, and then digests a Philosophical Month, separating and digesting till no more Impurity will precipitate, then filtrates, evaporates, and crystallizes.*

§ 24. The first Crystallization (says he) does only take away the superficial and outward foulnels: but the second separates the very Central Impurities, and is to be kept for extraordinary Preparations, which are Tinctures and Arcana's: this is Vitriol purified from its Metalick Earth.

§ 25. That prepared from the Lees (says he) is violent and therefore to be abstained from, and this of the white rather to be used, which may be given *à gr. x. ad* ℈ss. in some warm Broth, Ale, or Decoction, *&c.*

§ 26. *Charras* also saith, if you would perfect the Preparation, and separate it from its Terrestrial parts, we are obliged to have recourse to *long Digestions*, by means whereof its *Terrestricities* and *Metallick parts* will precipitate to the bottom of the Liquor (as *Le Febure* has said before him) whereby the *Crystals* will be much fairer, and more transparent.

LXVI. *Jupiter Diaphoreticus*, Diaphoretick or Sweating Tin.

Pate.] *It is made of the Caput Mortuum of the Flowers of Jupiter, boiled in Water, precipitated, and edulcorated S. A.* Dose, *à gr. iij. ad x.* It powerfully moves Sweat, and is profitable in Hysterick Fits, Gout, Plague, or Pestilence, French-Pox, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. *Begninus Tyroc. Chym. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 14. makes it thus. ℞ *Filings of English-block-Tin, or calcined-Tin* ℥ij. *Mercury sublimate* ℥iv. *mix them together, and distil by Retort in a Sand heat, having adjoyned a Receiver half full of Water; to take what shall begin to distil.*

§ 2. *Give a moderate Fire of suppression, till all the Liquor is come over, which will precipitate in the Water.*

§ 3. *That which sublimes to the neck of the Retort is to be taken away, and digested with that which was distilled, for one night: the water (impregnated with the Spirit of Vitriol) separate, and dry the Calx.* Dose, *à gr. iv. ad vj.*

§ 4. Charras *takes Filings or Calx of Tin, and double quantity of Corrosive Sublimate, mixes them and distils in a Glass Retort in a small Furnace of close Reverberation, and having tightly fitted a Receiver, he distils*

diſtils firſt with a gentle fire, which he continues till the Butter-like Liquor ceaſes to diſtil.

§ 5. *Then changes the Receiver, and increaſing the fire gradatim, forces it at length till all the Mercury in the Sublimate is revived and dropped into the Recipient.*

§ 6. *Then pouring fair Water upon the white and thick Water in the firſt Receiver, he precipitates the Subſtance of the Tin, and leaves it to ſettle till it is exactly dulcified, which he dries in the Shade and keeps for uſe.*

§ 7. This is given for the ſame Diſtempers which the other Preparations of Tin are given for. Doſe, *à gr. iij. ad vj.*

§ 8. This Diaphoretick is only a more perfect Calx of Tin made by the Corroſion of the Corroſive Sublimate, and may be reduced into Tin again.

§ 9. Scroder *makes it with Filings or Calx of Tin p. j. mixed with Precipitate p. iv. and diſtils by Retort in Sand or a naked Fire into a Receiver half full of Water, in which a Pouder precipitates, which he waſhes, drys, and keeps for uſe.*

§ 10. Where note, That if after the Butter of Tin is made, you make a Fire of Suppreſſion by degrees, you will have Silver Flowers to ſublime in the neck of the Retort. Doſe, of the Diaphoretick and of the Flowers, *gr. iv. ad vj.*

§ 11. *Le Febure* does it after the ſame manner with *Charras*, *but uſes a tripple quantity of Corroſive Sublimate, diſtilling in a Retort with a large neck in Sand.*

§ 12. *And from whence he has, 1. A Spirit continually ſmoaking. 2. A Butter or Corroſive Oil. 3. A revived or running Mercury; this done, increaſing the Fire downwards, and giving a Fire of Suppreſſion, the Subſtance of Jupiter, aſcends in the neck of the Retort in form of a grey Gum very hard.*

§ 13. *Thus being immediately reduced to pouder, and put on a Sheet of white Lattin edged about, will melt into a yellow Oil, which may run into a Glaſs Receiver, and being precipitated is an excellent Diaphoretick.*

LXVII. *Magnes Præparatus*, Loadſtone Prepared.

Bate.] *It is made of the Pouder of the Magnet heat Red-fire-hot in a Crucible, and affuſing thereon an equal quantity of the Oil of Mars, it is with a gentle fire evaporated to dryneſs, S. A. mixt with Wax, and ſo made into an Emplaiſter*, being applied, it admirably eaſes Pains of the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Loadſtone* is found in divers parts of *England*, *Scotland*, *Germany*, *Norway*, *Swedeland*, *Italy*, and the *Iron-Mines*; and that is to be choſen which is moſt of an Iron colour, and draws Iron ſtrongly to it.

§ 2. In this Preparation *Schroder* adviſes the Cementation to be made with Lime at a gentle Fire, and then after to quench it in the *Oil of Mars*, or *Solution of Iron*, in order to the ſtrengthning of it.

§ 3. The Emplaiſter is deſcribed by *Boetius*, and is commended highly to eaſe the pains of the Gout, as *Hofman* affirms.

§ 4. This I know by experience, that it ſtops Fluxes of Blood, but evacuates groſs and melancholly Humours if rightly given in a proper Vehicle.]

§ 5. ℞ *Elect. Lenitivum* ℥j. *Magnet prepared* ℈j. *mix for a Dose* to evacuate melancholly Humours.

§ 6. Or thus: ℞ *Syrup of Sena* ℥j. *Magnet Prep.* ℈j. *mix for a Dose.*

LXVIII. *Mars Diaphoreticus* Sweating Mars.

Bate.] *Sublime Sal-Armoniack with an equal quantity of Mars, S. A. dissolve the Sublimate in a small quantity of Fountain-water, which filter, and precipitate by affusing thereon Oil of Tartar per Deliq. or Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, then dry the Precipitate.* S. A. It moves Sweat, and is Diuretick, of real use in Hypocondriack, Melancholly, Quartans, *&c.* Dose, ℈ß. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* advises to take the Filings of *Mars* and sublime them with the *Sal-Armoniack*, so will a part of the Mars, or Iron be elevated therewith

§ 2. If this (says he) be washt from the *Sal-Armoniack* it will be like Gun-pouder or Thundering-gold.

§ 3. But if you sublime from Filings, the Filings will be corroded by the Salt, and but little of them ascend; it will be better therefore to sublime with Gads of Iron, so will all the Flowers ascend of a yellowish red colour.

§ 4. But this Medicament is better prepared from *Crocus Martis* than from either of them.

§ 5. *Lemery* makes this *Diaphoretick* after this manner. ℞ *Rust of Iron in fine Pouder, Sal-Armoniack, Ana. mix them well and put them into an Earthen Cucurbit, which set in a little Furnace, stopping up the bottom with Bricks and Mortar; that the Fire may only pass through certain Registers.*

§ 6. *Fit to the Cucurbit a Vessel of Rencounter or Blind-head, making at first only a small fire; augment it gradatim till the Cucurbit is red-hot, which degree of heat continue till no more Vapours arise.*

§ 7. *The Vessels being cold gather the Flowers, put them into water sufficient only to dissolve them, which filter through brown Paper; and drop thereon Guttatim Oleum Tartari per Deliq. or Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, so will a Pouder precipitate to the bottom of the Vessel, decant the Liquor, and dry the Precipitate.*

§ 8. It is indeed an excellent Medicament against all manner of Diseases proceeding from Corruption of Humours and Defilements of the Blood.

§ 9. It is Sudorifick and Diuretick, carrying off Diseases sometimes as well by Urine as Sweat, according as Nature is most disposed to the Action.

§ 10. It is famous against Hypochondriack Melancholly, Obstructions of the Spleen and Mesentery and Quartan Agues. Dose, *à gr. x. ad xxiv.* in Pills, Bolus, or some proper Syrup, as Syrup of *Mars.*

§ 11. Its Sudorifick property seems to come from the Particles of the *Sal-Armoniack*, yet joyned to the *precipitated Mars* (by reason of the Acid of the Salt, which makes a strict Conjunction with them.)

§ 12. For when these Saline Particles are actuated by the internal heat of the Body, and thereby brought into a Ferment, they become of a volatile Nature, and rather fly insensibly into all the Pores of the Body, then take their

course

course (as fixt Salts do) by way of Urine; whence Sweating or insensible Transpiration follows.

§ 13. But if they meet not with a fit Matter sufficient to excite this Fermentation, and cause their Volatility, they then open the Lymphatick Vessels, and take their ordinary Course by the Reins and Ureters, evacuating the Disease that way.

§ 14. By which way mostly a greater Benefit is found than by Sweat, because the way by Urine is more natural and easie, and debilitates less.

LXIX. *Mars Fulminans*, Thundering Mars.

Bate.] ℞ *Nitre* ℥vss. *Salt of Tartar* ℥iss. *Sulphur* ℥ij. *mix and make a Pouder, S. A.* It is diuretick, and provokes the Terms.

Salmon.] § 1. What reason there is for the Name of this Medicament (there being nothing of *Mars* in it) I know not: Its usual Appellations, are *Lapis Fulminans*, and *Sal Fulminans*, by which Names you may meet with it in Authors.

§ 2. *Lemery* makes it of *Nitre* ℥iij. *Salt of Tartar*, ℥ij, *Sulphur* ℥j. *mixt together.* This Pouder being heated in an Iron-Ladle or Fire-shovel to the Weight of ℥j. gives as thundering a Noise as a Cannon it self.

§ 3. Now the fixt Salt of Tartar causes the thundering Noise in this Pouder, which Gold causes in the *Aurum Fulminans*, *viz.*, it so chains and locks up the Spirits of the *Nitre* and *Sulphur*, that they cannot break forth out of their Prison, nor be separated without an extraordinary Violence.

§ 4. But if you would have it *Martial*, and to answer the Name given to it, you ought to add to it a proportional Part of the *Mars Fulminans* at *Sect. LXVIII.* § 1, 2. just aforegoing, after this manner.

§. 5. ℞ *Fulminating Mars* ℥iv. *Nitre* ℥iij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ij. *Sulphur* ℥iss. *mix and make a Pouder, which keep in a Glass close stopt from the Air.*

§ 6. *Marggrave* calls it *Nitre Fulminans*, and makes it in these Proportions. ℞ *Nitre p.* 18. *Salt of Tartar, p.* 7. *Sulphur p.* 6. *make each into a fine Pouder and mix them.*

§ 7. *Le Mort*, who calls it *Pulvis Tonitruans*, makes it in these Proportions. ℞ *Nitre* ℥ 9. *Sal Tartari* ℥ 6. *Sulphur* ℥ 3. *mix them. S. A.*

§ 8. It is by many Tryals that you must find out the true Proportion of the Ingredients; for those Quantities which give in fiting the greatest Blow or Noise, are those which are truly adapted to the Composition.

§ 9. It is a singular Diuretick, opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, but chiefly of the Reins and Womb, and has a singular Property in taking away the Heat and Sharpness of Urine. Dose, *à* ℈j. *ad* ℥j. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 10. It is indeed a curious Experiment, for that it demonstrates the thundering Property to reside in the *Nitre*, which consists of an Acid and Alcali, shut up by the Sulphur.

LXX.

LXX. *Mercurij Purgatio*, The Cleanſing or Purification of *Mercury*.

Bate.] *It is done divers ways; either by ſtraining it through Leather; Or waſhing it with Vinegar and Salt mixt together; Or with Aqua Calcis Vivæ, by often ſtirring it; Or by ſtrongly ſhaking of it with S. V. in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt; Or by diſtilling it in Sand by Retort with a ſtrong Fire, and that either by it ſelf; Or with the addition of Salt of Tartar, Quick-lime,* &c. *Or by Amalgamating it with Sol, or Luna, and then ſeparating it from the ſame again by Retort.*

Salmon.] § 1. Some only waſh it with the beſt Vinegar and Salt, and when it is dry, then they ſtrain it thro' Leather.

§ 2. But by this way it may carry *Lead* or *Biſmuth*, or ſome other Mineral wherewith poſſibly it may be mixt, and therefore this mode of purifying is not ſufficient.

§ 3. Others put the *Mercury* to in a Glaſs or Iron Retort, and diſtil it into a Receiver half full of Water, by which means if it has been increaſed by *Lead*, *Tin*, *Zink*, or *Biſmuth*, thoſe Metals will remain in the bottom of the Retort, whilſt the *Mercury* runs ſimple into the Receiver.

§ 4. But by this way if the *Mercury* has been mixt with any Metal or Mineral which has a Volatile Arſenical Poyſon, it imbibes it, and carries it along with it.

§ 5. Some put it into a ſtrong Lye made with Quick-lime or Pot-aſhes, or both, which they put into a double Glaſs Bottle well ſtopt, and then ſhake them together, to ſeparate the Impurities, then decanting the Liquor, they dry the Quick-ſilver, and ſtrain it through Shammoy Leather; but if it be mixt with any foreign Matter, it will paſs the Leather with it as aforeſaid.

§ 6. But a much better way is to mix it with Salt of Tartar, Quick-lime equally mixt and poudered; then to put it into an Iron Retort, and diſtil into a Receiver filled half full of Water, ſo will the Impurities remain behind, and the fixed Alcali will fix the Volatile Poyſon of the mixt, by which means the Quick-ſilver will be very pure.

§ 7. And not inferior to this is the Amalgama of Gold and Silver, from which it may again be purely ſeparated by diſtilling from a Glaſs Retort in Sand with a gradual Fire, leaving all its Fæces, Filth, Impurities and Heterogenities behind it.

§ 8. But the beſt way of purifying *Mercury*, and the fitteſt for all Chymical Operations, is to revive *Cinnabar* into fluid *Mercury*, by which means you will be ſure to have pure *Mercury* as it comes from the firſt hand, becauſe all the *Cinnabar* is made near the Mines of *Mercury*.

§ 9. Moreover, the mixing of Quick-ſilver with Sulphur by Sublimation is the way by which *Cinnabar* is made, and it does in ſome ſort graduate and perfect the *Mercury*.

§ 10. And then the reviving of *Mercury* into fluid Quick-ſilver from the *Cinnabar* by Filings of Iron, delivers it from all Impurity.

§ 11. How therefore Quick-ſilver revived from *Cinnabar* (being moſt ſought for) is to be

be done we now come to shew.

§ 12. But in the first Place we shall shew you the making of the Artificial *Cinnabar* of Quick-silver and common Sulphur, and then from thence the reviving of it again.

§ 13. ℞ *Sulphur in Pouder* ℔ss. *melt it in a large Earthen Pan (glazed within sayst* Gharras*) and put Quick-silver* ℔iss. *into a Pitte of Shammey Leather, which tie up hard; through which squeeze it upon the melted Sulphur.*

§ 14. *Stir the Matter in Fusion with a wooden Spatula, and continue pressing forth and stirring, till all the Mercury is squeezed through the Leather, and so united with the Sulphur, that the Quick-silver appearing no more, they both seem reduc'd into a black Mass.*

§ 15. *Being cold, reduce it into a Pouder, and sublime it in an Aludel or Earthen Subliming Pot, with a close Fire, (luting well the Junctures) let the Fire be soft at first, and gradually increase it, which continue for some Hours.*

§ 16. *So will the Mercury being incorporated with that Portion of Sulphur which is fit for it, sublime into a very hard Mass of a very red Colour, leaving some Faces at bottom, especially if any Metal or other Matter had been mixt with it before.*

§ 17. The reviving the *Quick-silver* from the *Cinnabar*, which is its ultimate Purification. ℞ *Of this Artificial Cinnabar in fine Pouder* ℔j *Filings of Iron* ℔j. *mix them well together, and put them into a Retort of Earth or Glass well luted, and set it in a Furnace, and put Coals round about it till it be covered, put lighted Coals above, so that the Fire may kindle by degrees.*

§ 18. *Then having filled the whole Largeness of the Furnace with Coals, cover the Retort and fit a small Receiver to its Neck half full of Water; leave the Coals to kindle of themselves, and the Fire to act at his own Pleasure.*

§ 19. *When the Retort begins to be red, the Mercury will come into the Receiver drop by drop; for the Seeds of the Sulphur sticking to the Mars, (with the Pores whereof the Figure of its Parts does better agree, than with those of the Mercury) and quitting the other, the Fire forces it out of the Retort, and makes it (falling into the Water) to resume its former Body.*

§ 20. *By which means all extrinsecal Substances mixed with the Cinnabar, will be stopt in the Retort with the Filings of Iron (which Filings will be much rarified, black and increased in weight, because of the addition of the Sulphur, &c.) and the Quick-silver will be at bottom, very pure and fit for any kind of Operation.*

§ 21. But *Lemery* does it otherwise with Quick-lime, after this manner. ℞ *Pouder of Artificial Cinnabar* ℔j. *Quick-lime in Pouder* ℔iij. *mix, and put them into an Earthen or Glass Retort, so large as ⅓ may be empty; put it into a Furnace of Reverberation, with a Recipient almost filled with Water.*

§ 22. *Give Fire gradatim, increasing it at length to the height, so will the Mercury run guttatim into the Recipient: Continue the Fire till no more will come over, which will be finished in about seven Hours time: The Quick-silver at bottom (which will be very pure) dry with Linen, and keep for use.*

§ 23. This *Mercury* thus revived is very pure; for if any Metal was mixed with it in the Mine;

Mine; or if afterwards the *Cinnabar* should be adulterated; the said Metals, or Heterogene Substances would either remain at bottom, and not rise with the *Mercury*, or be separated from it in the Receiver.

§ 24. And if your *Cinnabar* was good, you would have out of each Pound of the Artificial ℥12½ of flowing Quick-silver.

§ 25. A third Part of the Retort is left empty, because the purified Quick-silver expands it self with such a Vehemency, that it would otherwise be in danger of breaking the Retort.

§ 26. Now as *Cinnabar* is nothing but a Mixture of Acid Spirits and *Mercury* together with some terrene Particles of the Sulphur: so if you mix it with an alcalious Body, and force it upwards by Fire, the Acid leaves the *Mercury*, and finding the *Quick-lime* very porous cleaves thereto.

§ 27. So that the Quick-silver being disingaged from what held it in Chains before, and being forc'd by the Fire, comes forth of the Retort in form of Spirit, which by the Coolness of the Water in the Receiver condenses and becomes again Quick-silver.

§ 28. Having mixt your *Cinnabar* and *Quick-lime* together, you ought to let it rest one or two Days before you begin your Distillation, that the Lime may flake as it were a while, for otherwise the Retort would burst.

§ 29. But if you use such Quick-lime, as has been already flakt in the Air, you may then begin to distil immediately upon the Mixtion.

§ 30. But the former which is unflakt is said to be the better in the Revivification, because the Alcali will the more strongly absorb the sulphurous Acid.

§ 31. Upon the Distillation, a great sulphurous Fume is seen to come out of the Retort, for which reason the Juncture is not to be luted, but the said sulphurous Fume is to be permitted to fly away, for fear, that being kept in, it should joyn with some Part of the *Mercury* and so unite, whereby you might be put to the trouble of a second Revivification.

LXXI. *Mercurius Sublimatus ruber & Flavus*, Mercury Sublimate, red and yellow.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury, Salt, Vitriol calcined, A.* ℥iv. *mix them exactly and sublime, to the Sublimate, add Nitre and Alum a little calcined, A.* ℥iij. *mix and make them into a Paste with Vinegar, and sublime again, separate the Red from the Yellow, wash each by it self with Water, dry, and disflagrate from each S. V. S. A.* It purges chiefly downwards, and is a great Secret against the Dropsie, French-Pox, Gout, Scabs, Ulcers, Cancers, *&c.* Dose, *gr.* 5, 6, 7, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. That is, take corrosive Sublimate and mix it with Nitre and Alum, and sublime again, and you shall have red and yellow Sublimate: But how the Corrosive Sublimate is to be made we shall here shew you out of *Otto Tachenius his Hippocrat. Chymic. Cap.* 24, and 25.

§ 2. ℞ *Red Precipitate made either per se, or otherwise of what Condition soever, mix it with common Salt: Urge this Composition with a moderate Fire, and it will be elevated into a Sublimate Corrosive.*

§ 3.

§ 3. Of this Corroſive Sublimate ℔ 20. Quick-ſilver ℔ 280. common Salt, Salt-petre, *A.* ℔ 200. of the Caput Mortuum reſerved ℔ 50. Vitriol rubefied ℔ 400. reduce all theſe ſeveral to pouder (the Quick-ſilver excepted) under a Mill Stone, grinding them.

§ 4. Then mix the Mercury and Sublimate together, with a Part of the common Salt and Salt-petre, and although the Salts be dry, yet by this Mixture they become moiſt, ſo the Mercury in being mixt with the ſaid Pouder dies.

§ 5. After add the other Part of the Salts, proceeding to mix them with an Iron Inſtrument, till the Mercury appears no where quick.

§ 6. This Mixture is very moiſt, to which if you have a Mind to add the rubified Vitriol (which is very dry) it conſumes the Humidity in a Moment, and they become altogether as hard as a Stone.

§ 7. Wherefore inſtead of the aforeſaid Vitriol, you muſt add the Caput Mortuum either reſerved from the firſt Sublimation, or from *A. F.* 'tis all one, ſo the Mixture becomes moderately dry, which then you muſt paſs through a Sieve: then you may conveniently mix the ſifted Pouder with the rubified Vitriol, ſo will the Mixture be made.

§ 8. With this fill ſixteen great Glaſs Veſſels, a fourth Part of each of them to be empty; place them on Stillatories, and ſublime in an Aſh Heat (not with a naked Fire) in four little Furnaces, each of which is to hold four Veſſels.

§ 9 Set Limbecks to the Veſſels at leaſt looſely, with their Receivers: and with a ſlow Fire in twenty four Hours, the Salts will diſſolve the Mercury; in which Operation it ſmells like *A. F.* and may hazard the ſtrangling of ſuch as ſuck it in.

§ 10. After twenty four Hours the Smell ceaſes, and then the Mercury begins to ſublime: (the *A. F.* which is fortified by the other Ingredients, and ſerves for Precipitation of Mercury.)

§ 11. And continue the Heat, till the Mercury is wholly ſeparated from the Caput Mortuum and ſublimed to the top, in form of a Cake, which commonly happens about the fifth Day, if you have operated rightly.

§ 12. When all is cooled the Glaſs Veſſels (by reaſon of the great Weight of the Sublimate) will break of their own accord, the Pieces gather up by themſelves, for they have ſome Sublimate upon them, which ſcrape off, and therewith you may at another time mortifie running Mercury, in order to make more Corroſive Sublimate, according to this preſent Proceſs.

§ 13. Now here is to be noted, That the Cakes muſt be curiouſly taken off with both Hands (avoiding the Aſhes) and laid aſide, which they call Loaves; of which every one will weigh ℔ 25. or thereabouts, according to the Capacity of the Veſſel, which held more or leſs of the Mixture.

§ 14. So that of ℔ 280. of Quick-ſilver, and ℔ 20. of Sublimate, you will have ℔ 380. of freſh Sublimate: and this is the true way of making Corroſive Sublimate, which every Artiſt knows not.

§ 15. Now the Sublimate thus increaſed in weight ℔ 80. is not from the Acidity of the rubified Vitriol, as many Chymiſts think, but only from the *Common Salt*, which is thus proved.

§ 16. Sublime the ſame Mercury with the ſame Proportion of Nitre and

and rubified Vitriol, without common Salt; and the Mercury will aſcend Red, acquiring nothing of Weight, or taking from the Corroſive.

§ 17. So alſo if the ſame Mercury be precipitated with A. F. made of Nitre and Vitriol, it will be of a ſhining Red, but require no farther Weight.

§ 18. The reaſon is, that the Sulphur of the Nitre being joyned with the Sulphur of the Vitriol, do act jointly upon the external Sulphur of the *Mercury*, whereby it can encreaſe nothing at all, nor aſſume a Corroſive Vertue.

§ 19. From what has been ſaid it appears, that rubified Vitriol is not added to increaſe the Weight of the Mercury, as moſt Chymiſts think, for then it ſhould not be calcined to the higheſt red, but to whiteneſs only, ſo that its Spirit is not needful to be added to the Weight of the Mercury.

§ 20. But the ſaid rubified Vitriol is added that the ſulphurous Nitre, might apprehend the Sulphur of the immature Metal lying hid in the rubified Vitriol, and ſo by their joint Forces diſſolve the Mercury.

§ 21. But the Quantity is Quadruple to that of the Salts, becauſe they are of eaſie Fuſion in the Fire, from which by the rubified Vitriol, they are preſerved.

§ 22. Authors to perfect the Sublimate, ſay that it muſt be twice or thrice repeated with new Pouders of Salt and Vitriol: But why, and to what purpoſe is this repeated Sublimation with new Pouders.

§ 23. *Mercury* being once ſaturated with the *Acid Spirits*, what needs any Reiteration of the Labour? For it abſorbs and imbibes as much as it can bear, and as much as it wants from its firſt Sublimation.

§ 24. And though it be ſublimed afterwards an hundred times either by it ſelf, or with new Pouders, it will ſtill remain the ſame *ſublimed Mercury*: ſo that the Repetition ſeems only to be Labour in vain.

§ 25. And becauſe the ſame *ſublimed Mercury* puts not off, nor depoſes the Acid Spirits it has once abſorbed, ſo as to need a reſuming the ſame again from new Ingredients, therefore it needs no *Reſublimation*, nor if it ſhould be reſublimed an hundred times with freſh Salt and Vitriol would it become ever the purer or more efficacious.

§ 26. Having thus ſhewn you the true way of making the *Corroſive Sublimate*, the remaining Part of the Proceſs, for making the Sublimate red and yellow, is ſo plain that it needs no Explication; It is thus.

§ 27. ℞ *Corroſive Sublimate* ℥v. *Nitre, Alum a little calcined, A.* ℥iij. *mix and make a Paſte with Vinegar, and ſublime, S. A. ſo will you have red and yellow Flowers which ſeparate*, &c. *according to the Preſcript.*

§ 28. *Schroder* teaches two ways of making this Sublimate, which you may ſee at large in *Our Pharmacopœia, Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 7. *S.* 52. § 53. The latter of which he calls *Metallick Laudanum*; and may be given either of them *à gr. iv. ad viij.*

§ 29. They purge all vicious Humours chiefly, downwards, and admirably eaſe Pains.

LXXII.

LXXII. *Mercurius præcipitatus albus*, white Precipitate.

Rate.] *Dissolve Mercury or Quick-silver in A. F. precipitate with Salt-water, wash or sweeten and dry. Albus Subdulcis*; sweet white Precipitate. *Dissolve Quick-silver in Spirit of Nitre, precipitate with S. V. dry, and often burn off from it S. V. S. A.* The Dose is the same with *Mercurius Dulcis*: It is used in the *French*-Pox, Dropsie, Gout, Yellow Jaundice, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Precipitation* is an Operation which belongs to all Magisteries; but that Medicament which is signified by the simple Name of *Precipitate* is chiefly *Mercury* or *Quick-silver* dissolved in *A. F* and separated again according to the following Method.

§ 2. ℞ *Quick-silver revived from Cinnabar* ʒviij. *A. F.* ʒxiij. *mix and dissolve, then precipitate with Oil of Tartar per. Deliq. or with Salt-brine, i. e. Water in which common Salt is dissolved; decant the clear Liquor, and edulcorate the Precipitate with many affusions of fair Water, till it is freed from all its Acrimony.*

§ 3. Dose, *à gr. vj. ad x. Rolfinchius Chym. Lib. 5. Sect. 6. Cap.* 1. It is given in *Pills* or *Bolus*: Outwardly it is used against Freckles, Spots, and Defædations of the Face, and is called therefore *Mercurius Cosmeticus*.

§ 4. This is the same way with that declared in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 21. but the Proportions differ, for the *College* prescribes to Quick-silver, *P. ij. A. F. p. j.* which is indeed too little of the *A. F.* by *p. ij.*

§ 5. For if the Quick-silver be ʒij. the *A. F.* ought to be ʒiij. for that with a less Quantity a compleat and perfect Dissolution will not be so well made.

§ 6. *Zwelfer* limits no Proportions, but requires a sufficient Quantity of the A. F. to be taken.

§ 7. *Lemery* uses *Spirit of Nitre* instead of A. F. *and to Quick-silver* ʒviij. *takes of Spirit of Nitre* ʒx. *and precipitates with Salt-water filtrated, made of Water* ℔iv. *common Salt* ʒx. *adding unto it Volatile Spirit of Sal-Armoniack* ʒʃs. *and then washes the Precipitate seven times with Fountain-water drying it in the Shade.*

§ 8. If you would have the *Precipitate* very white, the Q. S. ought to be dissolved in a Vessel whose Mouth is very large, that so the red Vapours of the Sp. *N.* may vanish the more easily: and if the Dissolution is made without Fire, it will yet be the whiter.

§ 9. Nor need you eligiously retain the exact Quantity of *Spirit of Nitre* here limited, you may either use a little more or less, according to the Strength of the Spirit, or its being deflegmated; if perfectly deflegmated, an equal Quantity may do.

§ 10. In the Precipitation, you must not make the Water too salt, because the quantity of Salt would keep the Precipitate from falling. But it may seem strange that an acid Salt (such as Sea-Salt) should be able to precipitate that which the Acidity of *Spirit of Nitre* had dissolved.

§ 11. To which is answered, that the Acids do all perform the same things, in pricking and piercing, yet they all differ in the Figure and Sharpness of their Points.

§ 12.

§ 12. As their Fermentation is more or leſs, ſo their Points are more ſubtil, ſharp and light; or more thick and dull, which not only the *Taſte* but the *Sight* alſo evinces.

§ 13. If you Cryſtallize, various Acids, you will have as many kinds of Cryſtals, each different in Figure, as there were different Diſſolutions.

§ 14. And as the Cryſtals of *Vinegar* will be ſharper than thoſe of *Spirit of Nitre*, ſo that of *Spirit of Nitre* will be ſharper than thoſe of *Spirit of Vitriol*.

§ 15. And thoſe made by *Spirit of Vitriol* ſharper than thoſe made by *Spirit of Alum*, and thoſe made by *Spirit of Alum* ſharper than thoſe made by *Spirit of Salt*, each kind of Cryſtal retaining the Figure of its conſtituent Parts.

§ 16. This being known, it will not be difficult to explicate the *Phænomenon*; for that *Salt or its Spirit* containing Points more groſs than thoſe of *Spirit of Nitre*, and falling on this Diſſolution, they move, ſhake, and eaſily break the Points of the *Nitre*, impregnated with the Quick-ſilver, making them let go their Hold, and ſo the *Mercury* falls down by its own Weight.

§ 17. But to facilitate this Precipitation, he adds a little *Volatile Spirit of Sal-Armoniack*, which contains a great Alcali, which by reaſon of its Subtilty and Agility penetrates every receſs of the Liquor, where poſſibly the Sea-Salt (by reaſon of the Obtuſeneſs of its Points) cannot go.

§ 18. This is evident by this Demonſtration: *Firſt precipitate with Salt-water, the Liquor being clear decant it.*

§ 19. *Into this decanted Liquor drop Volatile Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, and you will find a conſiderable quantity of Precipitate more to fall, which plainly ſhews, that the Salt-water had not precipitated all.*

§ 20. And if inſtead of the *Spirit of Sal-Armoniack* you uſe *Oil of Tartar per deliquium*, you will have more Precipitate, but of an *Orange tawny Colour*.

§ 21. The Precipitation may be made as well with the *Spirit of Salt*, as with the *Salt* in Subſtance.

§ 22. But this Precipitation is not ſo eaſily made in *Mercury*, as in *Zinck* or *Biſmuth*, becauſe the Pores of the former are ſmaller than thoſe of the latter, and therefore retain more ſtrongly the Acids with which they are joyned.

§ 23. Alſo *Mercury* (being of a Volatile Nature) does more eaſily ſwim in the Diſſolvent than *Zinck*, &c. the latter being Bodies more fixt.

§ 24. The Doſe of *white Precipitate* is leſs than that of *Mercurius dulcis*, becauſe it contains a greater Quantity of Acid Spirits.

§ 25. But if you ſublime it alone in a Matraſs in a gradual Sand Heat (as *Charras* ſpeaks) you will have a Sublimate as ſweet as the other.

§ 26. For that the Fire having acted upon it, deſtroys moſt of its acid Points, ſo that it may then be given in full as large a Doſe as the *common Mercurius dulcis*, in Venereal and other inveterate Diſeaſes.

§ 27. It is given in a *Bolus* à gr. 10. ad 20. or 30. or mixt with ſome Conſerve, or other purgative Remedy.

§ 28.

§ 28. *Charas* makes his *white Precipitate with* Q. S. ℥viij. *A. F. (made of Nitre and Alum without Vitriol)* ℥xij. *which he mixes and diſſolves: and then precipitates with water* ℥24. *or* ℥32. *in which Bay-Salt* ℥viij. *has been diſſolved and filtered.*

§ 29. *Putting upon the diſſolved Mercury firſt fair water* ℥ij. *and then the Salt-water; by which means the Mercury coagulates into a very white Subſtance, precipitating to the bottom.*

§ 30. *The Precipitate being ſettled, decant the clear Liquor; and edulcorate the Precipicate by many waſhings with filtered water, which dry and keep for uſe.*

§ 31. From this clear decanted Liquor you may with Volatile Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack* produce more Precipitate as aforeſaid, which remains inſenſibly in the Particles of the Liquor.

§ 32. Or you may have an Orange tawny, by doing it with a fixt Alcali, as *Oil of Tartar per Deliquium.*

§ 33. The reaſon of this Precipitation has in part been explicated at *ſect.* 11. 12. *ad* 17. aforegoing; but to ſuch as that may prove no ſatisfaction to, we ſay that poſſibly the Precipitation may be cauſed by other means.

§ 34. As, either from the Sympathy of Acids one with another, by which means another differing Acid joyning with the former, the former to lay faſt hold of the latter, lets go its hold of the *Mercury* and ſo lets it fall down to the bottom.

§ 35. Or elſe from the Antipathy of their Natures (for there are Acids which will be deſtroyed one by another, as well as by Alcali's) the latter Acid oppoſing the former, and weakning of it ſo much, as that it cannot be able to ſuſpend the Particles of the Matter diſſolved, whereby mixing together they make a kind of new body.

§ 36. But 'tis certain that the quantity of water, not only weakens the *A. F.* or *Spirit of Nitre*, but alſo gives the Salts the liberty of Motion and Action, making them able to penetrate other Bodies.

§ 37. For though the Cryſtals of each Salt are all of a different bigneſs and ſhape, yet they are either thicker or ſlenderer, blunter, or ſharper, according to the quantity of Water in which they are diſſolved and cryſtallized.

§ 38. For being diſſolved in a larger quantity of Water the Cryſtals are much ſlenderer, finer, and ſharper, than if diſſolved in a ſmall quantity.

§ 39. For the quantity of Water making a more numerous diviſion of their Particles, it diminiſhes their quantity, and ſharpens their Points, whereby it renders them more fit to enter one into another, and to unite mutually together.

§ 40. This Precipitate (not being ſublimed as at § 24. ad 27. above) ought to be given only to Perſons of a ſtrong Conſtitution *à gr. iij. ad viij.* or *x.*

§ 41. Becauſe that notwithſtanding all the Lotions, ſome Particles of the Salts will lie ſtill hidden in its Pores, which cauſe it to purge upwards and downwards.

§ 42. But it is more frequently uſed externally for the Cure of Scurff, Tetters, Ring-worms, Herpes, Puſtules, Redneſs, and other Defædations of the Skin,

being mixt with Pomatums or Ointments to beautifie the Face.

§ 43. It certainly whitens the Face and Skin; but it ought to be used with caution, because *Mercury* is an Enemy to the Native heat, Nerves, Bones, &c. and therefore may at long run prove of ill consequence.

§ 44. Now because of the ill Qualities which the *A. F.* or *Spirit of Nitre* gives to the *Mercury*, you may prepare a *white Precipitate* thus.

§ 45. ℞ *Sal-Armoniack in fine powder* ʒviij. *put it into a Glass Cucurbit, and affuse thereon River-water* ℥ ij. *dissolve in a Sand Heat, filter and dissolve therein, Corrosive Sublimate in fine powder* ʒviij. *without heat.*

§ 46. *This done, drop in Guttatim Ol. Tartari per Deliquium* ℥ vj. *this uniting it self with the Acid part of the Salts which ascended in Sublimation will force the Mercury out of its place, and cause it to precipitate into a white Powder.*

§ 47. *But at the same time you must affuse on the Precipitation a good quantity of fair Water filtred, both to weaken the dissolvent; and moisten the Salts*

§ 48. *Then the Precipitate being settled, decant from it the clear Liquor, wash and edulcorate it, and dry it between two Papers in the Shade, and keep it for use.*

§ 49. This Precipitate purges also like the former, both upwards and downwards: but whereas the former is to be given *ad gr. viij.* or *x.* at most; this may be given *ad gr. xij.* or *xiv.*

§ 50. Because that the ill qualities of the Acid Salts of the Sublimate being enervated by the action of the *Sal-Armoniack* and *Tartar*, they cannot exert their force like those in *A. F.* or Spirit of Nitre in the former.

§ 51. Now here it is observable, that *Oleum Salis Tartari* makes an Orange tawny Precipitate by *A. F.* but being cohobated upon the Dissolution of Sublimate in Liquor of *Sal-Armoniack* it makes a perfectly white Precipitate.

§ 52. This Precipitate ought to be given chiefly in Catharricks, as in *Confectio Hamech*, &c. for the Cure of Venereal Diseases, King's Evil, Scurff, Leprosie, and all other Deformities of the Skin, Gouts, Dropsies, and the like Distempers; but outwardly in Pomatums; as before directed.

§ 53. Lastly, *If you take of the Solution of Quick-silver, q. v. and put it into a Glass Matrass, affusing thereon twenty four times its weight of fair water, all the Liquor will become Milky; let it settle till it becomes clear, then filter it and keep it for use.*

§ 54. This Water may be given *ab* ʒß. *ad* ʒj. in a Glass of Decoction of *Sarsa*, Liquorice, or Broth, it Vomits gently, and provokes a Salivation.

§ 55. And given in the Itch *ad* ʒß. it is said to cure it, Universals being premised, as due Purging, Vomiting, &c. and withal bathing outwardly the parts effected with the same.

LXXIII. *Mercurius Precipitatus correctus*; Mercury precipitate corrected.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury purged by Salt and Vinegar* ʒij. *double A. F.* ʒviij. *abstract the A. F. in Sand, with Cohobation: the Precipitate being in powder, affuse thereon Oil of Vitriol* ʒij. *digest and abstract the Oil;*

Oil: upon the Mercury affuse S. V. digeſt three days and decant; affuſing other S. V. which work, with freſh S. V. repeat the third time, then dry it. Doſe ℞ *gr. iij. ad x.* It purges by Stool; and is a moſt famous Remedy in the Cure of the French-Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* ſhews many ways of correcting *Precipitate*, as, Firſt, By boiling it in Spirit of Vinegar till it is diſſolved; then precipitating with S. V. or Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, waſhing, drying, and keeping it for uſe.

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Precipitate white, red, yellow, edulcorate often with Roſe-water, then digeſt in a good quantity of Camphorated S. V. for twelve or fourteen days, and abſtract the S. V.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Precipitate, waſh it well in diſtilled Water, then let it be gently reverberated and fixed with water of Eggs, often cohobated.* To which add as a fourth way, the Method preſcribed by our Author.

§ 4. By theſe ways the Emetick property of the Precipitate is much abated if not taken away, but of them all, that of our Authors is thought to be the beſt.

§ 5. That corrected with Camphorated S. V. is chiefly given in Fevers, and is good againſt the Spotted Fever, Purples, Plague, or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of malign and contagious Diſeaſes in which caſes it is given only, *à gr. iij. ad vj.*

§ 6. Precipitate (after the other ways of Correction, chiefly that of our Author) may be given in an inveterate Lues, as alſo in Quartan Agues, Kings-Evil, Dropſies, Gouts, and other the moſt obdurate Diſeaſes of the Humane Body, proceeding from Obſtructions.

§ 7. You may mix it either in *Mithridate*, or *Extractum Catholicum, confectio Hamech*, &c. *gr. iv. ad x.*

§ 8. Outwardly alſo it is applied to ſoften indurated Tumours, as a Schirrus, Scrofula, *&c.* but chiefly in curing Venereal Tophs, Gums and Nodes, Herpes miliaris, profound Scabs, Tettars, Ringworms, *&c.*

§ 9. For Scabs, Herpes, *&c.* mix it thus: ℞ *Hogs-Lard, or Veal-Suet, waſhed with Roſe-water* ℥ij. *White Precipitate* ℥ij*ſ. Saccharum Saturni* ℥j. *mix and make an Ointment.*

§ 10. In Tophs and indurated Glandules, rub the part affected very well firſt with a hot Cloth, and then apply the Ointment.

§ 11. And then upon the Venereal Toph you may apply this Emplaiſter. ℞ *Precipitate not waſhed* ℥ij. *Hogs-Lard waſhed in Roſe-water* ℥iv. *Bees-wax* ℥j. *Turpentine* ℥ß. *Olibanum in Powder and Maſtick*, A. ℥ij. *mix and make an Emplaiſter*, to be applied as beforeſaid.

LXXIV. *Mercurius præcipitatus fixus*; Precipitate fixed.

Bate.] ℞ *Purified Quick-ſilver,* ℥iij. *Sal-Armoniack* ℥ß. *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥ij. *mix and ſublime, beat and mix the Sublimate with the fæces, and ſublime again; then augment the fire, that it may be red hot, what remains fixed in the bottom is called a* Panacea, *or Alcohol.* It moves all ſorts of noxious Humors, and expels them by Sweat. Doſe ℈ſ. *ad* ℥ſ.

Salmon.] § 1. The Preſcript you have exactly in *Schroder*, *Pharm. lib.* 3. *c.* 15. The Ingredients are ſo well to be mixed, till none of the Quick-ſilver appears, for otherwiſe the Sublimation will be made but in part, and that is the reaſon of a ſecond Sublimation, becauſe 'tis impoſſible but ſome grains may eſcape grinding at firſt.

§ 2. The firſt *Sublimate* is therefore to be ground again with the Fæces, and then to be ſublimed after the ſame manner as before; and at laſt the Fire is to be encreaſed, to make what will to aſcend, ſo will that which aſcends not be fixed, and as *Schroder* ſays, is a great Secret.

§ 3. In this Operation a part of the Mercury is only fixed, which part is fixed by the Acid of the Sulphur in conjunction with the Acid part of the Sal-Armoniack, by help of a ſecond Sublimation, as *Hofman* thinks.

§ 4. It expels preternatural Humidities, and malign Seroſities in the Venereal Diſeaſe, diſpoſing running Ulcers to a healing.

§ 5. But ſays *Hofman* it expels them not without Salivation, as Experience teſtifies. However, it is more gentle than *Turpethum Minerale*, or any other ſalivating Precipitate.

LXXV. *Mercurius Precipitatus Flavus*; i. e. *Turpethum Minerale*; Yellow Precipitate.

Bate.] *The Doſe is* à gr. 5. *ad* 10. *It has the ſame Vertues with* Arcanum Corallinum.

Salmon.] § 1. How it is particularly to be done, you may ſee at large in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 43. as alſo another Preſcript according to the *Colleges* method, which you may ſee in the place cited.

§ 2. But *Lemery* has a more exact way, which is this: ℞ *Quick-ſilver revived from Cinnabar* ℥iv. *put it into a Glaſs Retort, and affuſe thereon rectified Oil of Vitriol* ℥xvj. *mix and diſſolve, and diſtil off the humidity in Sand, making the Fire ſo ſtrong towards the end, that it may drive out ſome of the laſt Spirits; at bottom you will find a white maſs.*

§ 3. *Break the Retort, and take it, pouder it in a glaſs Mortar, (it will weigh about* ℥vſs.) *and affuſe thereon warm water, ſo will it preſently change into a yellow Precipitate or Pouder, which edulcorate by many repeated Ablutions, then dry it in the ſhade, and you will have* ℥iij ¼, *then put it into a Glaſs, and keep it cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 4. *Le Mort* uſes the ſame Ingredients and Proportions, but he evaporates the Humidity over a ſtrong Fire, after diſſolution.

§ 5. Becauſe that which is diſtilled off is exceeding weak, the Mercury retaining the greateſt part of the acid Spirits, which are the matter that purge ſo vehemently, though many of them be taken away by the Lotion.

§ 6. He would have the Veſſel to have a red-hot heat, but it ought to be ſhort, leſt moſt of the Salts vaniſhing, the Mercury ſhould become a grey pouder.

§ 7. And though Authors ſay, that the greater quantity which the Mercury drinks up of the Oil, the greater will be its fixation.

§ 8. Yet that is quantity ſufficient enough, which will diſſolve and

and retain the Mercury; what is more does but encreaſe the labour and augment the price of the Medicament.

§ 9. The Water which is decanted off in the edulcoration is not to be rejected, becauſe it contains diſſolved in it ſome of the Mercury, thro' the mediation of the Spirit adhering.

§ 10. This by ſome fixed Salt (as of Tartar) is precipitated of an intenſe yellow, or an Orange-tawny colour, nearly of the ſame nature with the *Turpethum Minerale*, but more mild or gentle.

§ 11. *Beguinus* uſes *Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum*, inſtead of *Oyl of Vitriol*, but his proportions and way of doing it are wholly the ſame with the former.

§ 12. And this *Turpethum Minerale*, he ſaith, is the beſt Precipitation which is prepared from ſimple Mercury; and in this, I think, he is in the right.

§ 13. That *Oyl of Sulphur* is better for this Preparation than *Oyl of Vitriol*, you have the Suffrage of *Crollius*, who not only preſcribes *Oyl of Sulphur*, but prefers it before all other corroſive Oyls.

§ 14. And he affirms, that it far more powerfully precipitates and coagulates it than *Oyl of Vitriol*, ſo that it will endure a much ſtronger Fire. His method of making it is thus.

§ 15. ℞ *Quick-ſilver purified* ℥iv. *rectified Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum, q. s. mix and diſſolve, digeſting two days in Sand, afterwards by Retort diſtil with a gentle heat, the liquor which comes off cohobate and repeat it the third time.*

§ 16. *The fourth time add a little more freſh Oyl of Sulphur, in a new and well luted Retort; diſtil again, and about the end increaſe the Fire, that the Retort may grow very hot, and ſo diſtil, that the Mercury may be precipitated or left at bottom in a white maſs.*

§ 17. *Break the Veſſel with an Iron-ring, take out the matter, grind it on a Marble very well, and with diſtilled Rain-water warm, waſh away the Acrimony in a Glaſs with a wide mouth; work it well for four hours together, let it ſettle and decant.*

§ 18. *This waſhing ſo often repeat, till no ſharpneſs be perceived, and the Precipitate becomes a pure yellow Powder; this Pouder put into a Bolt-head, which tye over with a Paper, and place it in a pretty ſtrong Sand-heat, to digeſt for eight days.*

§ 19. *In which time, if any of the Mercury is not ſufficiently diſſolved and precipitated, it will ſpontaneouſly ſublime it ſelf in the neck of the Glaſs which afterwards with a red-hot Iron Ring cut off; the maſs at bottom take out, and burn off thrice from it Spirit of Wine, then carefully put it up for uſe.*

§ 20. Now, a ſign that the Preparation is well performed is, that if it be ſtrongly ſtirred with Gold, the Gold will not be made white at all thereby, (as it is when it is touched with crude Mercury) the Precipitate is therefore better, and may more ſecurely be taken inwardly into the Body.

§ 21. Nor is it needful that it be altogether fixt, for ſo it loſes its purging Vertue, nor will it operate then in Man's Body at all.

§ 22. And though *Oyls of Vitriol* or *Sulphur* be the ſtrongeſt and moſt cauſtick Acids of thoſe Minerals, yet they are much

weaker than *Spirit of Nitre*, and so require a greater quantity of them; and a longer time to dissolve the *Mercury* in, for the dissolution will hardly be dispatched in ten hours.

§ 23. This Precipitate, as well as all others, may be revived into *Quick-silver* again, by mixing with Lime, and distilling them, as in the Revivification of *Cinnabar*, for the *Alcali* of the *Lime* destroys the *Acids* which disguise the *Quick-silver*.

§ 24. *Mercury*, says *Crollius*, is the Balsam of Nature, in which is an incarnative vertue, whereby it wonderfully restores and purifies the microcosmick Body infected with the French-Pox.

§ 25. For when the whole mass of Blood is corrupted and tainted with the Seminaries of many Diseases, then these Metallicks, rarified like Fire, acquire such a penetrating force, that they pass through the whole habit of the Body.

§ 26. *Schroder*, *Zwelfer*, *Margrave*, and *Maets*, follow *Crollius*, in making it with Oyl of Sulphur; but *Charras* makes it with either *Oyl of Sulphur* or *Vitriol*, and distils as aforesaid, in which, he says, the first Water that comes away will be almost insipid.

§ 27. But towards the end the acid Spirits will also come over in part, the Mercury retaining a good part of the Spirits which dissolved it.

§ 28. But whereas those who make it with *Oyl of Vitriol* use only a double quantity of it, if you use *Oyl of Sulphur* instead thereof, you ought, says *Le Mort*, to have a greater proportion: And *Maets* uses it in a triple, viz. to *Mercury* ℥j. *Oyl of Sulphur* ℥iij.

§ 29. *Hæc massa si in crucibulo, igne aperto fundatur, habebis substantiam fixam, quam* Poterius *elaborat in substantiam auream, ex qua formari possunt annuli, & ulterius in Mercurium fixum elaborari.* Collect. Chym. cap. 258. pag. 289.

§ 30. The Vertues ascribed to this famous Medicine are many, we will deliver you them from *Crollius* himself, though possibly the Author of this work has had as large Experience thereof as any Man living upon Earth.

§ 31. It is a Remedy (says he) against Diseases from putrefaction of Humours, and in desperate Distempers there is scarcely any thing that gives more speedy relief.

§ 32. It expels all viscous Humours, helps Defluxions of the Brain, purifies the Blood in the Veins, and the Marrow in the Bones.

§ 33. It is a Specifick in the Dropsy and Gout, given in a Catharick Pill, and in the Pleurisie with a Specifick Vehicle.

§ 34. Given to Infants afflicted with Coughs and shortness of Breath, or fulness of the *Præcordia*, it is wonderfully profitable, the first day being exhibited half a grain, the second and third days a Grain in some pectoral Syrup.

§ 35. It is good against Venereal Poysons and Scabs, all sorts of Fevers, continual and intermitting, the French-Pox, though inveterate, for it heals and eradicates all Venereal Ulcers, Gums, Tophs, Nodes, Warts, &c. by reite-

reiterating the Dose; cures the Jaundice, and all sorts of running Sores.

§ 36. *Paracelsus*, in curing the *Lues Venerea*, exhibited it in Electuary of Juice of Roses. And *Rhadre* very happily removed Venereal Tumors, giving it with *Spirit of Tartar*.

§ 37. *Heuserus* (who published *Paracelsus*'s Works) affirms that in his most frequent exhibiting thereof, he never found any detriment to insue, unless sometimes in cholerick Vomitings, where it excited sometimes pain or heat in the Throat or Mouth, which presently by using a *Gargarism* or *Terra Sigillata* was removed.

§ 38. The Dose is *à gr. ij. ad v.* or *vj.* but now in our days bold Artists will venture to give it to *gr. viij.* or *xij.* such great Doses ought not to be adventured on, except to very strong persons.

§ 39. It is given mixt with *Pil. Ruffi*, *Pil. Rudai*, *Confectio Hamech*, or *purging Extracts*, and it operates better being given in *Juice of Liquorice*, than in *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle*.

§ 40. *Conserve* or *Sugar of Roses* are good Vehicles, or it may be swallowed made up into *Pills with white Bread*, drinking a little Wine or Cordial Water after it.

LXXVI. *Mercurius Præcipitatus griseus*; Grey Precipitate.

Bate.] ℞ *Turpethum Minerale, wash it in Rose-water, and dry it, then imbibe it in rectified S. V. and add Camphir dissolved in a like quantity of the said rectified S. V. from whence with a gentle fire abstract the Spirit.* Dose *à gr. iij. ad viij. &c.* It purges downwards, or by Stool.

Salman.] § 1. That is, to ℥j. of *Turbeth Minerale* washed in Rose-water, dried and imbibed with rectified *S. V.* you must add Camphir ℥j. dissolved in a sufficient quantity of rectified *S. V.* and then with a very gentle Fire abstract the Spirit. See the *Officina Chymica*.

§ 2. It has all the Vertues of Turbeth Mineral, but works chiefly downwards, for which reason it makes not the Patient so sick, nor so much out of order, and therefore may be given in the larger dose, as *à gr. iv. ad x.* according to Age and Strength.

§ 3. It cures the French-Pox, and all the Symptoms attending it, as virulent Gonorrhœas, Gleets, Gums, Tophs, Nodes.

§ 4. And particularly it is a Specifick against Nocturnal Pains, being given in a little Mithridate, or Conserve of Roses, at night going to Bed, and sleeping upon it, repeating the Dose for two or three nights together, and then ceasing two or three nights, or purging with some gentle Cathartick, to carry off the Recrements of the matter, and prevent Salivation.

§ 5. After which it is to be taken in like manner for two or three nights more, and the same method to be continued till about ten or twelve Doses are taken.

§ 6. It is an excellent thing also against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, Jaundice, Scabs, Itch, Leprosy, Tetters, Ring-worms, Fevers, and all Diseases whatsoever, proceeding from corruption and putrefaction of the Humours.

§ 7. But it must be used with the Caution aforementioned, to avoid Salivation; In Agues give it six hours before the coming of the Fit.

LXXVII. *Mercurius Præcipitatus Incarnatus*; Flesh-coloured Precipitate.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury or Quick-silver* ℥j. *which dissolve in A. F.* ℥ij. *add to it boiling Water* ℥iij. *and precipitate with new made Urine, wash and dry S. A.* It only works by Stool, and has the same Vertues with the *Arcanum Corallinum*. Dose, *gr. vi. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Urine ought to be the Urine of a sound Man, which, as *Hartman* says, must be so much as may be sufficient to moisten the Mercury, by which means the Mercury will be precipitated Incarnate.

§ 2. This only works downwards, says he, and may be given *à gr. vj. ad xij.*

§ 3. But *Charras* advises, to put in the Urine so long till the Ebulition ceases: The colour, says he, proceeds from the union of the Spirit of Nitre with the Salt of Urine, and the Impression which that conjunction makes upon the Mercury.

§ 4. And the unition of the Urine with the Spirit of Nitre renders the effects of this Precipitate more gentle than that of *Turbith Mineral*, whose effects depend chiefly upon the last Spirits of Vitriol or Sulphur, which have dissolved it, and are as it were concentrated with it, for which reason this Precipitate purges only downwards.

§ 5. It is an excellent thing against the French-Pox, and all its numerous Symptoms or Attendants, but is found to be a Specifick against the Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder (for which I have proved it an excellent thing) as also in the Gout, Dropsy, Jaundice, and Rhumatism.

§ 6. It is a valuable Remedy, and as it may be given safer than many other Precipitates, so also with more eminent and certain effects.

§ 7. Now, by reason Urine contains an alcalious Salt dissolved, when drop'd or put into the dissolution of Mercury in A. F. or Spirit of Nitre, it breaks or destroys the edges or points of the Acid, which held up the Mercury imperceptible, and served like as Finns to make it swim in the dissolvent, so that the Quick-silver having nothing to bear it up, it precipitates by its own weight.

§ 8. And in this all Alcalies agree, in enervating or destroying the power of the Acid; yet nevertheless they always do it with some difference in their Action, which evidently appears in the different-coloured Precipitates, which can only be attributed to proceed from their several ways and manners of working upon Acids, whereby they dispose and modify the Particles of the precipitated Body, so as to be capable of breaking various ways the beams of Light, and so by reflection to make as many Appearances of colour.

§ 9. For corrosive Sublimate being dissolved in boiling fair Water, if you drop into it Oil of Tartar *per deliquium*, you have a reddish or Orange-tawny Precipitate.

§ 10.

§ 10. If Urine, another colour'd Pouder; if Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, the Precipitate will be white, but if Lime-water the Precipitate will be yellow.

§ 11. Now, in all these the Mercury and its Dissolvent is one and the same, and all the Precipitants are Alcalies, yet you see different Colours arise, which can only be from the difference of the Alcali, and its different way of working upon the Acid.

§ 12. These Precipitates now are no longer Poysons, though they are produced from corrosive Sublimate for the Acid which made the Mercury poysonous, being now enervated and destroyed, and the Mercury being thereby delivered, it resumes its former innocent Nature, and becomes sweet and friendly to Nature.

§ 13. If upon the Liquor of the Orange-tawny Precipitate you should affuse Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur, the Acid, by contending and penetrating the *Olium Tartari*, would cause an Ebulition, whereby the Alcali would be destroyed, and the Precipitate again dissolved, and the Liquor becoming clear, would be a Poyson as before.

§ 14. But by Affusion again of fresh Oil of Tartar, then Spirit of Sal-Armoniack upon it, you would have again new reddish and white Precipitates.

§ 15. *Lastly*, If upon this Liquor and Precipitates you should affuse again more Oils of Vitriol or Sulphur, (but in a larger Quantity than before, because the Acid has not only the Mercury to dissolve anew, but also a greater quantity of the Alcaly to contend withal) you will find the whole to be clear again, and resume its former poysonous Nature.

LXXVIII. *Mercurius Præcipitatus Laxativus*; Laxative Precipitate.

Bate.] *It is made of Mercury or Quick-silver, by putting to it Oyl of Vitriol or Sulphur, and digesting in a Sand Heat, till the Mercury is crystallized; these Crystals are put into a Crucible, and made red-hot, for an Hour, by the help of a proper Fire, then being cast into hot Water, a yellow Pouder precipitates; decant the Water, and take the Pouder, which wash and dry, burning off from it S. V. S. A.* It purges ἄνω κὰτω, *sursum & deorsum*, upwards and downwards. Dose *gr. iij. ad x.* It is of wonderful force in rooting out and destroying the *French*-Pox, Gout, Yellow Jaundice, Dropsie, Scabs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Hartman* was the Author of it, and out of his *Pract. Chym. pag. mea*, 8. *b.* we will give you it Word for Word, Translation only excepted.

§ 2. ℞ *Quick-silver q. s. upon which affused Oil of Sulphur per Campanum, so much as to overtop the Mercury an Inch; set them so long in a hot Ash-heat, till by the Heat the Mercury is coagulated, which will be in the space of three Hours; cover the Vessel with Paper, through which the volatile Spirits may pass.*

§ 3. *Then cool the Vessel, and take out the matter, and if any of the Quick-silver happen to remain in the bottom, separate it.*

§ 4. *The Matter pulverize, and put it into a Crucible, letting it stand in an open Fire for an Hour, till the whole is red-hot, which done, remove the Crucible, and put the Matter into warm Water, and it will become a very bright Pouder.* § 5.

§ 5. *Decant that Water, and affuſe more, waſhing it and drying it; then digeſt it with S. V. fifteen days; afterwards decant the S. V. and dry the Mercury upon hot Iron Plates.*

§ 6. It purges both by Vomit and Stool, and evacuates all Malign and evil Humours in the *French*-Pox, Rheumatiſm, Scurvy, Gout, Dropſy and Jaundice, and removes moſt Diſeaſes proceeding from Obſtructions of the Viſcera. Doſe à *gr. v. ad x.* or *xij.* if in ſtrong Bodies.

§ 7. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Mithridate* ℥ſs. *or* ℥j. *of this Precipitate à gr. iv. ad x. Oil of Citrons or Limons gut. iij. mix for a Doſe*, to be given at Night going to Bed, and repeated for two or three Nights, then intermitting it for three or four Days, it may be given in like manner again.

§ 8. But if the Sick ſhould be in danger of fluxing, (as ſome eaſie Bodies will be) you muſt either take a purging Doſe or two after every ſecond or third Doſe, or elſe give it in a Cathartick after this manner.

§ 9. ℞ *Confectio Hamech* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. *of this Precipitate gr. viij. Oil of Limons gut. iij. mix for a Doſe.*

§ 10. Or thus: ℞ *Phil. Cochleat* ℥ſs. *of this Precipitate gr. vj. ad x. Oil of Oranges gut. iij. mix for a Doſe.*

LXXIX. *Mercurius Præcipitatus per ſe*; Mercury precipitated by it ſelf.

Rate.] ℞ *Mercury put it into a Glaſs with a broad bottom, high and very cloſe-necht, place it exactly in Sand, and give Fire by degrees, till the Mercury is converted into a rubicund Powder, which take and waſh with S. V.* It is a Work of many days, it wonderfully provokes Sweat, and at ſix or ſeven times taking, perfectly eradicates the *French*-Pox. It takes away all Fevers, kills Worms, and in many cauſes violent Vomiting. Doſe à *gr. iij. ad vj.* but the Precipitate will be more effectual if it be made with an eighth Part of Sol; as hereafter is declared.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a ſingular Preparation, and the beſt of all the Precipitates, and therefore we ſhall be a little more exact in obſerving what Authors have ſaid concerning it.

§ 2. *Crollius* makes it thus: *Take a Glaſs flat and broad, (near a Cubit in breadth) high, and very cloſe-necked, having an Orifice no bigger than a Needle may go into, turned in with a wide Mouth, that the Mercury may be poured into it.*

§ 3. *Into this Glaſs put purified Quick-ſilver, ſo much as may every where cover the bottom; place it ſo exactly in Sand, that no Part of the Mercury, by the unequal placing of the Glaſs, be either higher or lower.*

§ 4. *Thus dove, decoct it at firſt with a gentle Heat, then with a more ſtrong Fire, till it becomes a moſt red Pouder like Cinnabar, which edulcorate with Cordial Waters, or S. V.*

§ 5. This, *ſays he*, powerfully provokes Sweat, and being ſick or ſeven times exhibited in *Lues Venerea*, it wholly roots out and exterminates the Diſeaſe; more eſpecially if other things neceſſary in this Cure be alſo duly performed, it cures all ſorts of Fevers, both continual and intermitting.

§ 6. *Schroder* makes it exactly after the ſame manner, but

but ſays it is a Work of thirty Days.

§ 7. Beſides the former Vertues, he ſays, it kills Worms, but vomits violently, and commends it more if it be made with an eighth Part of Gold.

§ 8. *Rolfincius Chym.* lib. 5. ſect. 6. cap. 3. *Prepares it in a like Veſſel, and almoſt after the ſame manner, in the ſpace of eight Days he coagulates it, then breaks the Veſſel, grinds the Matter into a moſt ſubtil Pouder in a Glaſs Mortar, then puts it again into a Glaſs Veſſel, and digeſts in a Sand-heat for four or five Days more, or till all things within grow black.*

§ 9. *He breaks the Veſſel again, and pulverizes the Matter anew, putting it into a new Phial, and makes a Calcination with an intenſe Degree of Fire, till the Mercury riſes up or ſhoots forth into a kind of Grove (as it were) of little Trees, or a Company of young Shoots and ſlender Sprigs growing together as out of the Ground, of an Orange tawny or red Colour, which by little and little fall down again.*

§ 10. This, ſays he, looſens the Belly, provokes Sweat, and oftentimes cauſes Vomiting.

§ 11. *Le Febure*, makes it thus: ℞ *A double Veſſel, called by Chymiſts* Infernus, *or* A Hell, *flat and broad in the bottom; put into it purified Quick-ſilver*, i. e. *revived from Cinnabar* ℥iij *or iv. ſtop the upper Part of it with a ſingle Paper, and place it in Sand equally in its Poiſe, ſo as the Quick-ſilver may be evenly ſpread upon the whole bottom of the Veſſel, lying no thicker on one Part than on another, that the Fire may equally work on the whole.*

§ 12. *Make at firſt a ſoft Fire, and encreaſe it by degrees, till all the Q. S. be changed, calcined, or precipitated into a red Pouder, like Mineral-Cinnabar, very bright, ſhining and ſparkling to the Eye, then digeſt it the ſpace of* 21 *Days in Alcohol of S. V. afterwards, deflagrate from it alſo rectified S. V. ſeven times, ſo will the Decoction and Fixation of it be perfected.*

§ 13. This, ſays he, is an univerſal Remedy againſt all Agues, and a true Specifick againſt the *French*-Pox, which it radically cures, if given ſeven times to the Patient, to provoke Sweating, for it is an infallible Sudorifick. It kills alſo Worms in the Stomach, Guts, and *Inteſtinum Rectum*.

§ 14. The Doſe is *à gr. ij. ad viij.* in ſome Conſerve, Confection, or Cordial Extract; the Sick muſt keep his Bed when he uſes it, and muſt be ſure to be well covered, patiently expecting the *Diaphoreſis*, which will not fail to bring along with it the deſired Effects.

§ 15. Nor muſt the Artiſt himſelf grow weary in the Preparation of this Medicament, though the Operation be long and tedious, for he muſt take care to govern and manage the Fire with Judgment and Diſcretion, otherwiſe he will be often forced to begin his Work anew, for a ſmall Fault in the Fire will cauſe the Veſſel to break.

§ 16. This Operation is very tedious, by reaſon of the length of time in which it is a doing, for it can ſcarcely be perfected under forty Days.

§ 17. Yea, ſometimes it may be 90, 100, or 120 Days, before it may be accompliſhed, according as you take care to prepare your Mercury well or ill, and according

cording to your Care and Aſſiduity in keeping and managing your Fire.

§ 18. Now 'tis only *Sulphur* can rubify *Mercury*, as evidently appears by its Reduction into *Cinnabar*, from which Reaſon and the former Operation of calcining it *per ſe*, it is evident, that common *Quick-ſilver* has a *Sulphur* external and ſeparable from the Eſſence of *Mercury*.

§ 19. To this Experience we may add the Teſtimonies of *Geber*, and many other of the Ancients, and learned in this Art, who continually teſtifie the ſame.

§ 20. When it is reſuſcitated or regenerated out of *Silver*, or any other perfect Metal, ſo as to be exquiſitely cleanſed from any foreign or poyſonous Matter, and then according to Art precipitated to a Redneſs, it becomes a Medicine not to be deſpiſed, which provokes neither Stool nor Vomit, unleſs it be given in an unreaſonable Doſe.

§ 21. The external Sulphur in *Mercury* (ſays *Tachenius*) is the cauſe of Vomit and Salivation, and not the corroſive Spirits with which it is *precipitated* or *ſublimated*, which the very anointing with crude *Quick-ſilver* proves.

§ 22. Wherein the acid *Sulphur* of the *Mercury*, piercing the Skin after the manner of other *Acids*, joyning with the inward occult *Acid* of the Body, abſorbs the *Alcaly* of the Ventricles, and by making the internal *Acid* of the Body more acid, and a moſt ſtrong Poyſon, it extinguiſhes the alcalious Faculty, and then reſolves, as Cauſticks do, all the Aliments and Juices of the Body into a putrid Recrement.

§ 23. So this occult venomous Acidity of the *Sulphur* of *Mercury* does primarily hurt the Gums and Teeth, for all Sulphur (witneſs the *Oleum Sulphuris per Campanum*) has an occult Acid.

§ 24. And as *Mercury* has an external *Sulphur*, (containing in it an occult venomous Acid) ſo by vertue of that *Sulphur* it is precipitated *per ſe* (as before declared) by the Aſſiſtance of a gentle and conſtant Fire.

§ 25. For this reaſon it is that *Tachenius* would have *Mercury* regenerated out of Silver, or other *perfect Metals*, that it may be freed from its external and poyſonous *Sulphur*.

§ 26. Then, ſays he, wanting that *Sulphur*, as it can never be precipitated *per ſe*, though decocted a whole Year in the abovenamed flat-bottom'd Veſſel, with a proper Fire, yet will it move Sweat, and ſweetly perfrom its Operations, Reaſon and Experience confirming as much.

§ 27. And being thus divided in its eſſential Parts (*viz*, freed from its poyſonous *Sulphur*) it may be reconjoyned with new and perfect *Sulphur*, and *then it will become the Subject of all Wonder*.

§ 28. And if it be ſublimed with *Sulphur* to rubifie it, (as in the Preparation of *Cinnabar*) yet will it gain little or nothing in Weight: which is an Obſervation worth the conſidering.

§ 29 It remains only that we ſhew you *Charras*'s way of performing the Operation of the vulgar Precipitate *per ſe*, and ſo conclude this Section. *Get an* Infernus, *which is a Veſſel of double Glaſs, the Neck whereof muſt be long, and very much like a Funnel, and the*

the bottom thereof large and very broad.

§ 30. *Put into it Mercury revived from Cinnabar* ℥iv. *ſet it in a Lamp-Furnace, in a Sand-heat,* &c. *then having filled a Lamp with Oil, and lighted three Cotton Wicks of a fit Bigneſs, and put them under the Sand Veſſel; ſo order it that they may burn without ceaſing, and that the Oil may not fail for fifteen Days.*

§ 31. *At the end whereof make every Wick a third part bigger, and keep them lighted for fifteen other days: After thirty days make every Wick bigger by one half, burning as before for another Month, or till the Q. S. becomes a red and ſhining Pouder.*

§ 32. Where Note, that it is enough all the time to cover the top of the Veſſel with a ſingle Paper, and to take care that the Oil be not wanting in the Lamps, but that all the Wicks may burn equally, and continually caſting their Flame at an equal Diſtance to the bottom of the Sand-veſſel.

§ 33. This Work is tedious, but the trouble not great, if you have a Veſſel and Furnace proper, and that the Veſſel be ſet in an equal Poiſe.

§ 34. The Pouder waſh with Cordial Waters, or digeſt for ſome days in Alcohol of Wine, then abſtract the Spirit, and keep the Pouder for uſe.

§ 35. It is diaphoretick, and apt to provoke great Sweats, but often cauſes vomiting withal; but it is one of the beſt Preparations of *Mercury*, for the rooting out Venereal Diſtempers, and curing Agues.

§ 36. And it is a Specifick for killing Worms of all ſorts, being given *à gr. ii. ad viij.* in ſome proper Conſerve or Sweating Electuary, or Bolus.

LXXX. *Mercurius Præcipitatus ruber*; Red Precipitate.

Bate.] *Diſſolve Quick-ſilver* ℥j. *in A. F.* ℥ij. *abſtract the A. F. from the Mercury by Diſtillation with three Cohobations, till the Mercury becomes a red Pouder.* It has the Vertues of the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is called *Vigo's* Precipitate, becauſe he was the Author of it; and he made it by diſſolving Quick-ſilver in A. F. and then evaporating to dryneſs, the Fire being encreaſed, till the bottom of the Veſſel is made red-hot, whereby is made a moſt red ſparkling Pouder, which is the vulgar red Precipitate.

§ 2. And of this is made that Medicament which is called *The Prince's Pouder*, a thing much famed of late Years in *London*.

§ 3. But the Vertues of the ſimple *Red Precipitate without Correction* is ſtrongly and without almoſt any Pain, to abſume and eat up the thicker Sordes of Ulcers, callous proud Fleſh, Apoſtemes in the Fundament, and other like Excreſcences.

§ 4. Yea, it cures all ſordid, putrid, mattery, callous Shingles, ſometimes alone, and ſometimes in Emplaiſters or Unguents, as Neceſſity requires.

§ 5. *Rolfincius Chym. lib. 5. ſect. 6. cap.* 2. makes it after the vulgar manner, and ſays that it is very rarely given inwardly; but if ſo exhibited, that it works powerfully ἄνω καὶ κάτω, both by Vomit and Stool.

§ 6. This after many Lotions in Roſe-water he gives *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. which is a Doſe in my Opinion too large by two Thirds of it, unleſs corrected after the manner

ner of the *Princes Pouder*. See my *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 22.

§ 7. *Charras* makes this vulgar *Red Precipitate* thus: ℞ *Good Quick-silver, or refined A. F. or Spirit of Nitre A. put them into a Glass Retort in a gentle Sand-heat to dissolve, then bury the Retort in Sand all over, fitting to it a Receiver.*

§ 8. *Encrease the Fire gradually, and continue it till the A. F. or Sp. Nitri, is almost all drawn off; letting all cool, cohobate the A. F. or S. Nitri upon the Mercury in the Retort, and draw it off again as before.*

§ 9. *Cohobate this three times and abstract, forcing the Fire at last more than ordinary to augment the Colour of the Precipitate, which will be of a much fairer Red than that which is calcined at the end in a Crucible, where you lose of the Weight of the Mercury, and are endangered by the poysonous Vapors of the A. F. or Sp. Nitri, &c.*

§ 10. *The shining red Mass at bottom, if you intend to give it inwardly* (says he) *must be pouder'd, and rectified S. V. is to be deflegmated from it, and so kept in a Glass Bottle close stopt for use.*

§ 11. He gives it inwardly to Men of strong Constitutions *ad gr. vij. or viij.* at most at a time, but its principal Use is for outward Applications, as well in Pomatums and other Remedies to cure the Defædations of the Skin, as to be mixed with other Oyntments and Balsams to consume proud Flesh and other Superfluities of malign and Venereal Ulcers.

§ 12. And it is the usual Remedy which Chirurgeons apply to Cankers and Warts upon the secret Parts.

§ 13. But here is to be noted, that if you intend to give it inwardly, you must not use A. F. in the Preparation thereof, but Spirit of Nitre, or an A. F. made only of Nitre and Alum.

§ 14. *Muets* and *Marggrave* both make it after the same manner, but without any Cohobation of the abstracted Spirit, and at last calcine it a little.

§ 15. For if the Fire should be continued too long, all the corrosive Spirits would be forced from the Mercury, whereby some part of it would be revived, and the other not revived, of a dirty, dull, red Colour, without any sparkling brightness or shining.

§ 16. Then edulcorate it by washing it in Rain-water, and burning off from it S. V. five or six times.

§ 17. This Precipitate (says he) if it be corrected, I suppose he means with *Oil of Tartar*, it is given for a Sudorifick in the *French*-Pox, Dropsy, Quartan-Ague, profound Scab and Leprosy, being mixed with Venice-Treacle, Mithridate, Conserve of Roses, *Confectio de Hyacintha, &c.*

§ 18. But if for purging, it is usually given in *Extractum Catholicum*, Extract of the Juice of Roses, *Confectio Hamech.* Dose à gr. ij. ad v.

§ 19. *Marggrave* saith, it has a Cathœretick Force, and is used to take away Carnosities or fleshy Excrescences, which it does easily, and without Pain.

§ 20. For which reason it conduces to the healing of Fistula's, Pustuls, and other external Diseases, if sprinkled upon any Emplaister and applied, or injected with a Syringe in Plantane-water.

§ 21.

§ 21. But then the Water ought to be made ſomewhat thick with Honey of Roſes, or ſome proper Syrup, that the Powder may not immediately ſink, or ſeparate it ſelf from the Vehicle.

§ 22. And being corrected he ſays, it is uſed by many as a *Panacea* for curing the *French-Pox*, given *à gr. iv. ad vj. ad Summum.*

§ 23. According to *Lemery* it is thus: ℞ *Quick-ſilver revived from Cinnabar* ℥iv. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥iv℔ſs. *diſſolve in a Glaſs Matraſs with a ſhort Neck: and in a Sand-heat evaporate all the Humidity till a white Maſs remains.*

§ 24. *Then augment the Fire to the third Degree in which keep it, till it is turned Red, then letting all cool, break the Glaſs, and take your Precipitate which will weigh* ℥iv℔ſs.

§ 25. Some mix it (*ſays he*) with burnt Alum, Ægyptiacum and the common Suppurative, for the external Uſes above-mentioned.

§ 26. And ſome give it inwardly, *ad gr. iv.* to raiſe a Flux, but this, *ſays he*, is dangerous unleſs rectified *S. V.* be burnt two or three times off from it.

§ 27. Now it is to be obſerved, that ſome think by two or three Cohobations of the *Sp. Nitre* to increaſe its Redneſs or its Virtues, but Experience ſhews the contrary, and that thoſe Cohobations are of no uſe.

§ 28. The white Maſs remaining after Evaporation of the *Sp. Nitre*, is a Mixture of the *Mercury* with much of the *Acid Spirit*; ſo that ℥iv. of *Quick-ſilver*, you will have ℥vſs. of that *white Matter*, which is very corroſive.

§ 29. But according as it is calcined to make it red, the Points and Edges of the Spirit ſtrike off and vaniſh in the Air, for which reaſon the more you calcine it to increaſe its Redneſs, the leſs it weighs, and the leſs corroſive it is.

§ 30. If you put this red Precipitate into an Earthen Pan, deflagrate from it well rectified *S. V.* and repeat this Deflagration ſix times, you have *Lemery's Arcanum Coralinum.*

§ 31. In this Operation the *S. V.* by burning makes ſome part of the Acid Spirits to fly away, in place of which the Alcali of the *S. V.* joins it ſelf to the Mercury, and thereby renders it more ſweet and fit to be taken inwardly.

§ 32. If you continue your red Precipitate for ſome Hours over the Fire, it will ſublime of a red Colour; but this red Sublimate is nothing near ſo corroſive as the common white corroſive Sublimate.

§ 33. It cannot ſublime before it is calcined red, becauſe there is too much of the Acid Spirit which fixes it; but being freed from it in a great Meaſure by Calcination, it has power to ariſe or ſublime with that which remains.

§ 34. And by reaſon the Acid has an Aptneſs to fix, it checks the Volatility of the *Mercury*, and makes it ſtop in the middle of the Glaſs.

§ 35. If upon *common red Precipitate* you affuſe Volatile Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack*, it becomes of a grey Colour.

§ 36.

§ 36. So alſo if into the Solution of Quick-ſilver in *Sp. Nitre*, you drop in the ſaid Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack* you will have a grey Precipitate.

§ 37. And if upon either of them you affuſe a good quantity of fair Water, you will have a milky Liquor, tho' none of the whiteſt.

§ 38. If on common red Precipitate you affuſe Spirit of Salt; it becomes preſently a delicate White; for the ſame thing muſt happen here, as when Spirit of Salt is caſt into a Solution of Q. S. in Spirit of Nitre; for tho' red Precipitate be a dry Body, it is nothing but a Conjunction of *Mercury* with the nitrous Spirit.

§ 39. But the immediate change of the Colour ſeems ſtrange, that ſo red a Subſtance ſhould in a Moment of time as it were become ſo exceeding white.

§ 40. This without doubt muſt be attributed to the new Situation of the Mercurial Particles, whereby their Superficies reflect the Light in right Lines, or a different Poſition from the former to our Eyes, thereby to give room for this white Colour.

§ 41. Again, ſhould another Acid Liquor, or any Alcali be affuſed thereon, it would be again changed, and ſome other Colour would ariſe, or elſe it would revive into Quick-ſilver.

§ 42. From which Experiments a kind of Demonſtration is made, that Colour is no real and ſubſtantial thing, but wholly depends on the Modification of the Particles of the Mixt.

§ 43 Laſtly, if on common red Precipitate you affuſe Oil of Vitriol, it will be diſſolved, for the Spirit of Vitriol joyning with the Spirit of Nitre in the *Precipitate*, an *A. F.* is made, which diſſolves perfectly the Mercurial Particles without any Ebullition or Effervescence.

§ 44. The reaſon is, becauſe the *Mercury* has already been rarified by the Acid Spirit of Nitre, ſo that the Spirit of Vitriol enters the Pores of the *Mercury*, and by Conjunction of the Nitrous Spirit diſſolves it without trouble.

§ 45. This Solution is clear, like other Diſſolutions of *Mercury*, without any Redneſs; and thereof may be made the ſame Preparations as may be made of *Quick-ſilver* diſſolved in *Aqua fortis* or *Spirit of Nitre.*

LXXXI. *Mercurius præcipitatus Solaris per ſe*: Golden Precipitate, *or* Precipitate with Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of an Amalgama made of Quick-ſilver* ℥iv. *and Gold purified with Antimony* ℥ſs. *in a Glaſs Infernus, poſited as before directed (at Sect.* 78.*) which is often to be taken out and beaten in a Mortar S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius* calls this Preparation *Radix aurea*, and *Præcipitatus ruber compoſitus*; and makes it exactly in the ſame Proportions, digeſting the *Amalgama* in a Phial, for the ſpace of two Months in a gentle and continual Sand Heat.

§ 2. *Senſim maſſa adſurgit in ſpeciem fruticeti aurei, & quaſi creſcere Videtur; Senſim rurſum ad fundum Vergit*; then being of a reſplendent rubicund Colour, he takes the Precipitate out, pouders it, and keeps it for uſe.

§ 3. It

§ 3. It is accounted by *Zetnerus* as a *Panacea* of great Vertues, purging alone ἄνω καὶ κάτω, both by Vomit and Stool, according as the Dose is increased.

§ 4. But in a small Dose it is diaphoretick: to little Infants it is given, *ad gr. j.* to Children from five to seven years of Age *à gr. iss. ad ij.* and so increasing the Dose in proportion to the Age and Strength. See *Our Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 19.

§ 5. *Zwelfer Mantiss. Spagyr. Cap.* 7. makes it thus: ℞ *Purified Mercury, or Mercury seven times sublimed from the stellified Regulus Martis, and filings of Luna* ℥ij. *fine Gold purged by Antimony* ℥iv. *or* v. *make an Amalgama, as the manner is by putting into a Crucible over proper fire the Mercury.*

§ 6. *Into which when heated let the Gold be cast red-hot: this Amalgama oftentimes wash with Vinegar and Salt, till no more blackness appears in grinding and wash it.*

§ 7. *To this Amalgama thus washed, well cleansed and dryed, add, of the former rubicund Precipitate made per se,* ℥ij. *grind them together for a long time in a Glass Mortar, that they may be well united, then put all into an* Infernus *as afore directed, or into a Philosophical Egg, which seal hermetically, and digest or decoct by degrees of fire till the whole is reduced to dryness, and the highest Redness.*

§ 8. *Et hic demum præcipitatus præstantissimus erit, sine ullo corrosivo factus; solius naturæ opus & Medicina ad multorum morborum extirpationem efficacissima: sapientibus pauca hæc sufficerint: sub iis enim haud facile obvia sunt Vulgaria latent Naturæ Arcana.*

§ 9. The thing thus made is indeed a good Medicine, as *Zwelfer* professes; but this tedious Work of his is Labour in vain.

§ 10. For *first*, there is a Precipitation of the Quick-silver *per se*, which whatever Authors may affirm, is a Work of 1 or 100 Days to do it well.

§ 11. *Secondly*, there is a second Precipitation or Calcination, by mixing this *prec. per se*, with an *Amalgama of Mercury and Sol*, which will then require as long time as if all the *Mercury* were amalgamated with the *Sol* all at once.

§ 12. So that it is apparent that the first tedious Labour is lost; since *Mercury Amalgamated* with *Gold*, will be calcined into a Redness in the tenth part of the time, that it can be done in, *per se*.

§ 13. *Charras* makes it thus: ℞ *Purified Mercury* ℥j. *fine Gold* ℥j. *make an Amalgama, &c.* but you may, says he, add to the *Mercury* a quarter part of its weight of cupellated Silver, and make an Amalgama of it.

§ 14. Or else amalgamate together Gold ℥ss. Silver ℥j. and Quick-silver ℥iv. and so fix them together by a gentle Coction, as aforesaid.

§ 15. *Le Febure gets a Matrass flat or plain at bottom (not making use of an* Infernus *as in the* precip. per se) *which he stops in the mouth only with a wooden Pin, which may be easily taken away to put down the Mercury, which shall be sublimed into the neck of the Vessel.*

§ 16. *Into this Vessel he puts an Amalgama of pure Mercury* p. viij. *with fine Gold thrice purged from Antimony,* p. j. *Or of Mercury,* P.

p. iv. with fine Silver p. j. made into Leaves, or a subtile Calx, for the easier Amalgamation.

§ 17. Or, *an Amalgama of pure Mercury, p. viij. with Gold, p. j. Silver, p. ij. melted with pure Regulus of Antimony, p. vj. these he digests or decocts till they become a fine red Precipitate.*

§ 18. *The Solar Precipitate* is given *à gr. j. ad vj.* in some Conserve, Confection, or Cordial Extract, the Patient keeping Bed when it is taken.

§ 19. It is an excellent Remedy against the French-Pox and all its Symptoms, and has all the Vertues of the *Precipitate per se* exalted by means of the Gold, having this effect more, as to be a Specifick for strengthening and corroborating the Heart, and to drive away all Weaknesses and Griefs from it.

§ 20. *The Lunar Pretipitate* is also specificated and destinated to the Head, and to the cure of Diseases thereof, besides the general intention: Dose thereof *à gr. j. ad vij.*

§ 21. But neither the *Solar*, nor *Lunar* are to be compared in Strength and Vertue to that which is made of a mixture of *Sol. Luna*, and *Antimony*; for that this is a kind of *Panacea*, or universal Remedy; called by some Authors, *Aurum Medicum.*

§ 22. It is of good use for prevention of Diseases, especially where the *Viscera* are loaded with impure Serosities and Tartarous Humours, proceeding from Weakness, ill Digestion, and Superfluities of Nourishment.

§ 23. You may give *gr. vj.* in the Morning fasting, and the Patient being covered in bed may sweat upon it.

§ 24. After which they may eat a Bisket dipt in Wine; then the Sweat being ended, the Sick may rise, but ought to keep the Chamber for that whole day.

§ 25. Thus have you various *Precipitates*, or rather *Calces of Mercury* with the more perfect Metals, wholly performed without addition of any Salts or Acid Spirit.

§ 26. And as their Preparations are long and tedious; so are their Operations high, and much more effectual than those other kinds of Precipitates are, which are not fitted for such transcendent designations.

LXXXII. *Mercurius Precipitatus Viridis*, green Precipitate.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury* ℥iv. *Venus* ℥ss. *dissolve them separately in A. F. and mix them: afterwards abstract the A. F. digest the Precipitates with Spirit of Vinegar, then filter and dry S. A.* It is a Specifick in a virulent Gonorrhœa, which it perfectly takes away and cures, but it ought daily to be used, till all the Flux is stopt. Dose, *gr. ij. iij. ad viij.*

Salmon.] § 1. See our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 40. where you have the Prescript in the same proportion, but you are advised to digest in the Spirit of Vinegar in *B. M* for twenty four hours, and then to boil, that the purest part of the Q. S. may be dissolved in the Vinegar.

§ 2. *Hartman* upon *Crollius*, has it thus: ℞ *Purged Quick-silver* ℥iss. *dissolve in A. F.* ℥iij. *dissolve also Copper* ℥ss. *in A. F. mix these Solutions together, and draw off*

off the A. F. in Sand, towards the end augment the Fire more vehemently, that the greateſt part of the Spirits may be removed.

§ 3. *What is left at the bottom dry, grind and digeſt with Spirit of Vinegar for twenty four hours or ſix days, then boil it: the Vinegar thus impregnated, gently draw off in B. M. and the Precipitate will remain in the bottom green.*

§ 4. It is a Specifick in a virulent Gonorrhæa, tho' declining to the grand Pox it ſelf, and may be given, *à gr. ij. ad viij.*

§ 5. Although the Gonorrhæa be ſeen to ceaſe, yet by exhibiting this Medicament it returns again, for which reaſon, it muſt be reiterated, till all the Flux ceaſes, and is perfectly removed.

§ 6. For this Medicine both moves the Gonorrhæa, and alſo takes it away: *Hartman* gives it in Conſerve of Roſes.

§ 7. Our Author (who follows *Schroder*) has *Mercury* ʒiv. to *Venus* ʒſs, which is 8 to 1. whereas *Hartman* has of *Mercury* ʒiſs. to *Venus* ʒſs. which is but 3 to 1.

§ 8. Doubtleſs the former Proportion is the ſafer and better, for too great a quantity of the *Venus* will provoke intolerable Vomitings, ſo that the Medicine will ſcarcely be ſafe.

§ 9. *Beguinus* follows *Hartman* in the Quantities, in which he deſerves reproof; and digeſt ſix days, whereas his Commentator ſays two are ſufficient, if the Digeſtion is good.

§ 10. This *Precipitate* is not uſually edulcorated, for which reaſon it ought to be given with the more caution.

§ 11. It will do what it is deſigned for; but at beſt, it is but a churliſh Medicine, and therefore ought to be given only to ſtrong Bodies. Some call this Precipitate *Lacerta Viridis*, the green Lizard.

LXXXIII. *Mercurius Vitæ Correctus*, Mercurius Vitæ corrected.

Bate.] *Digeſt Mercurius Vitæ in a Phial in a Sand heat, till it begins to grow red; afterwards abſtract often from it S. V. S. A.* It purges excellently well by Stool, and carries forth all Impurities of the Body whatſoever. Doſe, *gr. iv. ad vj.*

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony purified* ʒiv. *Corroſive Sublimate in pouder* ℔j. *mix and put them into a Glaſs Retort, which place in a Sand heat, gentle at firſt, lute to a Receiver, and a gummy Liquor or Butter will come forth, which eaſily congeals and ſticks to the Neck of the Retort, which ſtopping it, hold a burning Coal near it, to melt it, that it may fall into the Receiver.*

§ 2. *When no more comes forth take away the Receiver, and ſubſtitute another half full of Water, then increaſe the Fire, and there will drop out of Quick-ſilver about* ʒxiij, *which was in the Corroſive Sublimate: thus have you Butter of Antimony.*

§ 3. To make *Mercurius Vitæ. Take your Butter of Antimony depurated by Rectification (as is uſual) put it into an Earthen Pan with a Quart of warm Water, ſo will a Precipitate preſently fall as white as Snow, the Water having weaken'd the Corroſive Spirits, which kept the reguline part of the Antimony in diſſolution, and conſtrained them to quit the Body.*

§ 4. *Being precipitated, ſtir the Water again, and let it ſettle, then pour off the Liquor by inclination which* reſerve.

§ 5. *The Powder waſh, edulcorate and dry; this is* Mercurius Vitæ, *which ſome Authors call* Pouder of Algoroth, and is given *à gr. j. ad iv.* it working violently, both upwards and downwards.

§ 6. *The Reſerved Water* contains in it all the Saline Spirits, which adhered to the Antimony, and is of a pleaſing Acidity, called by ſome Philoſophical Spirit of Vitriol.

§ 7. It is uſed in Julaps for Fevers, rendring the ſame Tart, and agreeable to the Stomach.

§ 8. From ℥iv. of *Butter of Antimony* you have ℥ 14. of *Mercurius Vitæ*, after it is well waſhed and dryed; ſo that ℥iv. of this Butter contains ℥ 18. of the Acid in which its Corroſion does conſiſt.

§ 9. It is a famous Medicine, and purges downwards, or by Stool, being corrected according to the Preſcript of our Author.

§ 10. It purges off all bad Humours of the Body, chiefly thoſe in the Viſcera and Bowels.

§ 11. It is an excellent thing againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Diſeaſes, all Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as Head-Achs, Megrims, Lethargy, Vertigo, *&c.*

§ 12. It is powerful againſt the French-Pox, malignant Ulcers, Fevers, Gouts, Sciatica's, Rheumatiſms, Dropſies, Jaundice, and kills Worms. Doſe, *à gr. iij. ad vj.* in the morning faſting.

LXXXIV. *Mercurius Vitæ purgans,* Mercurius Vitæ, Or Laxative Mineral.

Bate.] *If you often grind Mercurius Vitæ with common Salt, and afterwards waſh it away again with Water, it will have only a purging Property, and work downwards or by Stool.* Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. Notwithſtanding all this, it will work upwards in ſome Conſtitutions, and where there is a foulneſs of the Stomach.

§ 2. In ſuch habits of a body, a good quantity of Poſſet-drink ought to be given with it, to make its Operation the more eaſie.

§ 3. *Schroder* corrects it after this manner. ℞ *Sal-Nitre melted at the Fire, and Mercurius Vitæ, caſt them in by degrees and ſtir them, after they are cold, you will find the corrected Matter at the bottom like a Regulus, which ſweeten by waſhing or deflagration of S. V.*

§ 4. Or thus. ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ* ℥ß. *Sal-Nitre melted at the Fire* ℥ij. *caſt them in by degrees, then waſh off the Salt: to this Pouder dryed add twice as much common Salt, grind them together twelve hours, then waſh it again, this is Mineral Laxative, and is given à gr. vj. ad xij.*

§ 5. In this Operation, you ought to caſt in but ℥j. at a time, and cover the Crucible preſently, and ſo keep it till it leaves ſmoaking, then caſt in the reſt by degrees, *&c.*

§ 6. *Untzer* in his Anatomy of *Mercury*, has an excellent *Mercurius Vitæ* made of Gold, which purges downwards.

§ 7.

§ 7. *It is made with Sal-Nitre, caſt upon the Calx of Sol, till it draws a Tincture, and then precipitated with Sal-Armoniack, or Oil of Tartar.*

§ 8. Or thus. ℞ *Oil of Mercurius Vitæ, and Spirit of Nitre which prudently mix together; digeſt them for ſome time, and afterwards diſtil, ſo as to make a Homogene Menſtruum.*

§ 9. *Cohobate, digeſt, and diſtil ſo long till you find the Mercurius Vitæ gathered together about the bottom: the Menſtruum thus prepared, put into it Calx, or Leaves of Gold, ſo much as the Menſtruum may overtop it three Inches.*

§ 10. *Digeſt till it is diſſolved, or becomes a kind of Tincture or Magiſtral Solution, and till the Gold appears like Clouds in the bottom of the Glaſs; abſtract the Menſtruum by diſtillation, till the remainder is like Oil.*

§ 11. *Into which affuſe a good quantity of Water, and the Mercurial Calx of Gold, or Solar Mercurius Vitæ will fall down.*

§ 12. Or *otherwiſe precipitate with a ſolution of Sal-Armoniack, or Oil of Tartar* per deliq. *and edulcorate by waſhing,* Untzer. *Anat. Merc. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 14. *Sect.* 3.

§ 13. It has the Vertues of the former, but is more cordial, and works moſtly by Stool, carrying off all noxious and peccant Humours without any diſturbance.

§ 14. It is alſo given by Infuſion, ſix or ſeven grains being digeſted in Wine or other Liquor ℥iſs. and ſo given in the Morning faſting.

§ 15. But Experience tells us you may make the Infuſion *à gr. x. ad xx.* without any danger.

§ 16. It cures Dropſies, Gouts, Rheumatiſms, Scurveys, Cachexia's, and other ill Diſpoſitions and Habits of Body, eſpecially ſuch as proceed from repletion or fulneſs of Humours, *&c.*

§ 17. But as to the common *Mercurius Vitæ*, that it might be made more gentle, and purge only by Stool, *Maets* has this Correction which is none of the worſt.

§ 18. ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ* ℥j. *Sal-mirabile of Glawber* ℥ij. *or* iij. *put the Sal-mirabile into a Crucible, and when it flows, mix with it the Mercurius Vitæ, ſtirring them well with a wooden Stick, which done, pour all out, and with Rain-water abſtract all the Salt; ſo will you have a corrected Mercurius Vitæ, diveſted of the greateſt part of its emetick force.*

§ 19. This is given in ſubſtance *à gr. iij. ad vj.* or *viij.* with extract of Juice of Roſes, *Extractum Catholicum*, or ſome ſuch like Purge, in an inveterate *Lues Venerea*, and in the moſt contumacious Obſtructions, in which caſes it is given with good ſucceſs.

§ 20. *Le Mort* corrects it thus: ℞ *Common Salt decripitated* ℥j. *pure Nitre* ℥iſs. *melt them together in a Crucible; then by degrees caſt in Mercurius Vitæ* ℥iſs. *make them flow together for a quarter of an hour, then edulcorate by waſhing.*

§ 21. Doſe, *à gr. ij. ad x.* in the Caſes afore-mentioned, made up into the form of a Pill, with extract of Juice of Roſes.

§ 22. It purges gently without pain or trouble, cuts and attenuates tough Flegm, powerfully opens the moſt obdurate Obſtructions, and is a famous thing againſt Surfeits given in the beginning.

§ 23. If it purges not downwards, it many times becomes diaphoretick, and cauſes Sweating.

§ 24. An Infuſion of *Mercurius Vitæ* uncorrected. ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ* ʒij *White-wine* ℥xx. *let them ſtand in a warm Digeſtion for twelve Hours, often ſhaking the Glaſs; then decant the clear Wine from the Fæces, for the greater Security ſake.* Doſe *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒiſs. in the Morning faſting.

LXXXV. *Panacea Aurea*; The Golden Panacea, or All-heal.

Bate.] ℞ *Crocus Metallorum and Calomelanos, A. mix and make a Powder.* It is excellent againſt the *French* Diſeaſe; moves Salivation, and purges ἄνω καὶ κάτω, both by Vomit and Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. *Crocus Metallorum* is thus made: ℞ *Choice Antimony* ℔j. *purified Nitre* ℔j. *powder each apart, and mix them together, then make an Earthen Pot red-hot, amongſt burning Coals, and put into it* ʒij. *or* iij. *of the Mixture, covering the Pot immediately with a Tile, ſo will it make a thundering Noiſe, ſending forth much Smoak, which carefully avoid.*

§ 2. *The Fulmination being over, put in more in like manner, and thus continue till your whole Quantity is ſpent, then increaſe the Fire till the Matter melts, which done, take the Crucible from the Fire, and leave it to cool.*

§ 3. *Then break it, and you will have in the bottom a Maſs of a Liver Colour whilſt whole, and of a Saffron Colour powdered (for which Cauſe it is called* Heper Antimonii, *or* Crocus Metallorum) *and a white Fæces, which take away, and keep if you pleaſe, to reduce any Calx of Metals into a Body.*

§ 4. This *Heper* or *Crocus* being reduced into Powder, you may by ſeveral Lotions, ſeparate ſome nitrous ſaline Particles from it; but many uſe it without waſhing or edulcorating for ordinary uſes, but for this Compoſition of our Authors it ought to be freed from the Salts, for the *Mercury* ſake.

§ 5. *The firſt Water of the waſhing will be very clear, yet it contains ſome of the fineſt Particles of the Sulphur of Antimony, which by putting ſome Acid to it, will precipitate of a very ſubtil reddiſh Powder, which being ſeparated, edulcorated and dryed, is called the Golden Sulphur of Antimony, or Sulphur Auratum, and has the ſame Vertues nearly with the* Flores Antimonii.

§ 6. *Calomelanos* is a ſweet Sublimate of *Mercury*, or *Mercurius dulcis*, five or ſix times ſublimed, till it loſes (as it were) its Cathartick or Purging Vertue.

§ 7. This *Calomelanos* by being ground fine, and intimately mixed with the *Crocus Metallorum*, corrects it, and takes away much of its emetick Force, whereby it makes the *Crocus* a kind of *Panacea*, and diſperſes and carries it upon its volatile Wings through the whole Univerſal Body, which otherwiſe might poſſibly paſs only through the Stomach and Guts.

§ 8. The reaſon alſo why we chuſe the edulcorated *Crocus* is, becauſe that though the ſaline Particles may correct the emetick Property of the *Crocus* in ſome meaſure, yet being joined to the Salts in the *Sublimate*, they would augment the Acid in the *Mercury*, and ſo endanger its being made *Corroſive*.

§ 9. Whereas the Salts alone contained in the *Calomelanos*, are enough

enough without the other, to correct the *Crocus*, and render it more facile and pleaſant in its Operation, at leaſt to make it more gentle, and not to be ſo violently Emetick.

§ 10. It has all the Vertues of the *Mercurius vitæ purgans*, aforegoing, but more powerful to the intentions, as being joined with Mercury; and therefore more effectual in purging off the Feculencies of the Venereal Diſeaſe, Kings-Evil, Dropſy, Gout, *&c.*

LXXXVI. *Panacea Cathartica*, The Purging Panacea, *or* All-heal.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ (made of corroſive Sublimate, p. ij. Antimony, p. j.)* ℥iv. *Quick-ſilver (proceeding in the Diſtillation of the Butter of Antimony)* ℥iij. *mix and ſublime as in Mercurius dulcis.* Doſe *gr. v. ad viij.* It is more efficacious in the Cure of the *French*-Pox than *Mercurius dulcis, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Mercurius Vitæ* is made, we have ſhewn in *Sect.* 83. § 3. of this Chapter aforgoing; otherwiſe of doing the ſame we ſhall ſhew in our *Officina Chymica*, ſuddenly to be publiſhed.

§ 2. How this purified *Quick-ſilver* is obtained in the Diſtillation of the *Butter of Antimony*, we have alſo declared in *Sect.* 83. § 1, 2. aforegoing of this preſent Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſpoken of it here.

§ 3. *Theſe two*, viz. *the Mercurius Vitæ and the Quick-ſilver are to be ground together in an Iron Mortar, till the Mercury appears not at all, but is with the other Ingredient reduced into a ſubtil black Pouder, or at leaſt grey; put this into a Phial, ſo as to fill it half.*

§ 4. *Place this Glaſs in a Sand Furnace, and give Fire Gradatim, for ſome Hours, at leaſt ſeven or eight; then every thing being cold, break the Veſſel, and gather the Sublimate, which keep for uſe.*

§ 5. The *Mercurius Vitæ* in this ſublimes but in part, ſo that the Medicament conſiſts partly of the *Mercurius Vitæ*, and partly of the *Mercury* it ſelf.

§ 6. And this *Sublimate* is cauſed from the remaining Acids in the *Merc. Vitæ*, for were there not Acids enough to engage the Particles of the *Quick-ſilver*, it would fly away all in Fumes.

§ 7. Whereas here they ſupply the place of *Sulr* and *Vitriol* whereby you have a *ſweet Sublimate*, having the Vertues of *Mercurius dulcis* joined with the Vertues of the *Merc. Vitæ*, and becomes by ſo much the better Medicine.

§ 8. That it cannot vomit, tho' it contains ſome Particles of the *Merc. Vitæ*, is manifeſt, for that they receive a perfect Correction from the *Alcali* of the *Quick-ſilver*, the Acid of its Mercurial Sulphur, not being enough to fortify the Emetick Property, in Oppoſition to the Catharticks.

LXXXVII. *Panacea Hartmanni* Hartman's Panacea, *or* All-heal.

Bate.] ℞ *Combuſtible Sulphur of Antimony* ℥j. *rectified Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur* ℥iij. *Regulus of Antimony* ℥j. *digeſt warm for ten Days, then diſtil by a Glaſs Retort in Sand, cohobating thrice at leaſt; augment the Fire towards the end, and the Matter reverberate for the Space of five Hours: afterwards take it forth, waſh it in Roſe-water, and dry it: Take of this Pouder* ℥j. *Salt of Coral*

℥ij. *and mix them exactly, S. A.* It is instead of an universal Remedy: and is in it self an undoubted Diaphoretick, having a Power of purifying or cleansing the Blood: and therefore in any curable Disease it performs the Work by Sweating, chiefly in the *French*-Pox, and Defædations of the Skin. Dose *à gr. x. ad* ℈*ss.*

Salmon.] § 1. How this combustible or red Sulphur of *Antimony* is to be made, we will teach you from the same *Hart*. ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony in fine Pouder, q. v. boil it in a very strong Lixivium of Harts-Ease, or Calx-Vive, in an Iron Skillet for three or four Hours: The Lixivium will be red, by reason of the Sulphur, but the Argent Vive will run in the bottom in Flux.*

§ 2. *The Lixivium tinged, by Inclination separate, and whilst hot filtrate through brown Paper, and put it again where it was, for certain Hours, and the Sulphur of the Antimony will precipitate in Form of a red Pouder, which separated from the Lixivium must afterwards be edulcorated with fair Water, and dryed with a gentle Heat.*

§ 3. ℞ *Then of this Sulphur of Antimony, Regulus of Antimony, A.* ℥j. *Oil of Sulphur, or instead thereof Oil of Vitriol* ℥iij. *digest for certain Days in a Glass Retort in a Sand-heat.*

§ 4. *Then distil in Sand, cohobating three or four times, increasing the Fire vehemently for the last twelve Hours, and the whole will remain fixt, which take out, and wash with Rose-water; and then add to every Ounce of the same Salt of Coral* ℥ij. *which mix and keep for use.*

§ 5. How extreamly the Proportions differ from our Text, I cannot but observe; there being ℥j. *ana* of the *Sulphur of Antimony* and *Regulus* to ℥iij. *of the Oil of Vitriol*; which bare no Proportion together.

§ 6. For which reason I am apt to believe it to be a Mistake in the Printer, tho' it is according to the most correct Latin Copy in Folio.

§ 7. That which confirms me the more in this Belief is the Prescript of *Beguinus Tyrocin. Chym. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 20. which exactly agrees with our Author, and from whence I believe it was fetcht, which is infinitely more reasonable, and agreeable to the Nature of the Prescription.

§ 8. It wonderfully provokes Sweat, says *Hartman*, chiefly in malignant and epidemical Distempers, being given in proper Sudorifick Waters.

§ 9. It is also sometimes given in Mithridate, and in Conserves, and in the Decoction of Hartshorn, or other things of like Nature.

LXXXVIII. *Regulus Jovialis*, Regulus of Tin.

Bate.] *It is made of the Regulus of Antimony melted* ℥iv. *by adding thereto Filings of Jupiter the same Quantity, S. A.* It opens all Obstructions, and is a noble Remedy against the Suffocation of the Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. The Preparation is easy and obvious, but *Marggrave* makes it in differing Proportions, thus: ℞ *English Tin* ℥iij. *Regulus of Antimony* ℥ij. *melt the Tin in a Crucible, red Fire-hot, then presently put into it the Pouder of the Regulus*

of

of Antimony, and they will preſently be united flowing.

§ 2. *Then gently pour forth the fluid Matter into another Crucible, ſo will it turn into Regulus, which in Colour will not be much different from Silver.*

§ 3. Or thus from the ſame *Marggrave*. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony in fine Powder* ℥ij. *put it into a Crucible Red-fire-hot, ſo will the Matter preſently be in a Flux like Water, then add* Engliſh *Tin, whole or in Lumps (not Filings)* ℥j. *and it will melt in a Moment with the Regulus, and becomes one fluid Maſs.*

§ 4. *Pour it forth flowing into a fuſory Cove or clear Crucible, ſo will you have a Maſs very hard and white, which being poliſhed will look like Silver, but being beaten or hammered is found to be brittle, this take and keep for uſe.*

§ 5. It is of uſe for preparing a Butter in order for making the Jovial Bezoar. And amongſt Mechanicks it ſerves for making ſeveral Veſſels and Utenſils, as Platters, Diſhes, Porrengers, Sawcers, Plates, Sword-hilts, *&c.*

§ 6. And in Phyſick it is given againſt all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, chiefly of the Womb.

§ 7. One Secret communicated to me by an ancient Midwife I think fit to diſcloſe, *viz.* That it makes barren Women fruitful; and that ſhe had given it to ſome Scores upon the Account, and with the deſired Succeſs: her way of giving it was thus.

§ 8. ℞ *Regulus of Tin Powder* à ℈j. ad ℥j. *Fleſh of Vipers in Powder* ℥ſs. *Mithridate q. ſ. make it into a Bolus*, which repeat every Night for a Month.

§ 9. I upon Knowledge hereof, gave it to three Women ſucceſſively, and it ſucceeded according to their deſire.

§ 10. It may do ſo in others for all that I know; this I am certain of, it is a great opener of Obſtructions of the Womb, and a Strengthener of it, which are the chief Cauſes either of Barrenneſs or Miſcarriage.

LXXXIX. *Regulus Lunaris*, Regulus, *or* Metal of Silver.

Bate.] *It is made by adding to Regulus of Antimony melted* ℥viij. *Luna* ℥j. *S. A.* It is good againſt the Epilepſy, and to ſtrengthen the Brain.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* makes it with *Regulus of Antimony*, *p. iv.* or *v.* to Silver, *p. j.* let them be melted and poured out, as is uſual into a Regulus, to be ſeparated from the Scoria or Droſs.

§ 2. Melt the Droſs again with Crude Antimony, and when they run, add Filings of Iron, and melt it again till the Regulus ſettle, and do thus the third time, or till no more Regulus appears.

§ 3. *Rolfincius Chym. Lib. 5. Sect. 9. cap. 4.* makes it by putting in the *Luna* in ſmall bits, but without aſſigning any Proportions, and calls it *Electrum Lunare.*

§ 4. From which *Electrum* (ſaith he) or *Regulus of Antimony* prepared with *Luna*, ſome think the *Febrifugium antiquartanarium Riverii* is made, which he, in his Appendix to the third Century of his Obſervations ænigmatically deſcribes.

§ 5. Therefore ſays *Rolfincius*, ℞ *Of this Electrum, and of corroſive Sublimate, A.* ℔ſs. *and diſtil from thence by Retort a Butter: precipitate it with Fountain-water; the Liquor will grow milky or white, and by ſtand-*

standing quiet and still, a Ponder will supside, or settle, which edulcorate by washing, and keep for use.

§ 6. But in this Preparation there is nothing answers to his *Hercules*, and his twelve *Labours*, and therefore seems not to be Genuine; the true Preparation we have taught in a former Process of this Book, and so shall say no more of it here.

§ 7. As to this, it purges ἄνω καὶ κάτω, both by Vomit and Stool, after the manner of *Mercurius Vitæ*, but more gently, and may be given a *gr. ij. ad iv.* and in strong Bodies to *gr. vj.* with Observations as in other Vomits.

§ 8. It is a Specifick Emetick against the Quartan Ague, as also to the Epilepsie, and most Diseases of the Head and Brain proceeding from cold Moisture and Repletion of Humours.

§ 9. But the simple *Lunar Regulus* of our Author is to be given daily every Morning fasting, a *gr. iv. ad viij.* and increasing the Dose every Morning half a Grain till it comes to ℈j. or rather till it begins to vomit strongly.

§ 10. After the Use of it for some time, the emetick Property will cease, the Medicament will seem to become alterative, and the Patient will grow well.

§ 11. It prevails against the Scurvy, and most Diseases proceeding from a Discrase of the Blood and Humours; chiefly against Diseases of the Head and Brain, and against Quartan Agues, and other Agues, whether regular or irregular, *viz.* whether simple, double, or tripple, *&c.*

XC. *Cauterium Lunare*, The Silver Caustick.

Bate.] *Dissolved Luna p. j. in A. F. p. iij. and evaporate to dryness, afterwards augment the Fire to a melting Heat, and till the Fumes cease; then presently pour forth the Matter into a little Brass or Earthen Vessel of a convenient Bigness.* It is a perpetual Caustick, if it be kept from the Air. It takes away Warts by touching them therewith.

Salmon.] § 1. See our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 2. *Sect.* 20. But *Thibaut* makes it after this manner. *Take A. F.* ℥j. *refined Silver Filings* ℥ij. *put them together into a little Matrass, with a straight long Neck, so big as that* ⅔ *of it may be empty.*

§ 2. *Let it be coated half way, and set it in a Round, covered with Sand in a circular Fire, giving a small Heat till the Silver is dissolved, and the Dissolvent is evaporated to dryness, and the Matter remains black not unlike a Pumice-stone.*

§ 3. *Then increase the Fire to a melting Heat, and continue it till the Boiling ceases, and no more Vapors arise, which shews that the Matter is in Fusion.*

§ 4. *Then without delay pour out the Matter into little Brass or Iron Moulds* (for if it cools in the Matrass it will be reduced into a white Ponder, which is the Calx of *Luna*, and may by the Addition of *Borax* return to its first Metallick Nature) *and keep the same for Use.*

§ 5. Lemery *takes Spirit of Nitre* ℥iij. *to Silver* ℥j. *and dissolves in a Vial in a Sand Heat, evaporating about* ¾ *of the Moisture, then puts the rest as it is hot into a good large*

large Crucible over a gentle Fire, and lets it alone till the boiling Matter ſinks quietly to the bottom of the Crucible.

§ 6. *Then increaſing the Fire, till it becomes like Oil, he pours it out into prepared Braſs or Iron Moulds a little oiled and heated, in which it preſently coagulates and hardens, after which he takes the Matter and keeps it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 7. Or thus according to *Charas*. *Be Refined granulated Silver* ℥iv, *put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, in a gentle Sand Heat, and affuſe thereon A. F.* ℥xij. *digeſt till the Silver is diſſolved,*

§ 8. *And if you pleaſe, cover the Cucurbit with its Head and abſtract about half the A. F. or otherwiſe evaporate it, and let the Sediment cool and cryſtallize, which then put by Piece-meals into a good Crucible upon a Culot in the midſt of the Fire-place in a ſmall Furnace, regulating the Fire that the Matter may not boil over.*

§ 9. *And continue it till the diſſolved Silver becomes as it were dry in the Crucible, and the red Vapors of the A. F. ceaſe to ariſe; at which time increaſe your Fire to melt the Silver, which after ſome few Boilings will deſcend to the bottom of the Crucible, of a Conſiſtency like that of thick Oil.*

§ 10. *Then take out the Crucible, and gently pour out the melted Silver into proper Moulds (before-hand heat and greaſed) in which the Silver will coagulate into brittle Stones of a blackiſh Colour, which being half cold, take them out of the Moulds and put them up into Glaſſes, &c. to preſerve them from the Air.*

§ 11. This Cauſtick cauterizes the Fleſh or Bones upon which it is applied, provided you moiſten the end of the Stone, or the Part upon which you would have it operate.

§ 12. It is a gentle and pleaſant Eſcharotick, and conſumes by touching all Warts, proud Fleſh, Cancers, Ulcers, and red Spots, wetting them firſt with Water, and then applying the Stone.

§ 13. It eaſes the Pain of the Teeth, uſing it as has been ſaid upon that part of the Skin and Cartillage, that makes the Hollow of the Ear.

§ 14. The Crumbs of this Stone poudered, and incorporated with a Suppurative conſumes likewiſe proud and ill Fleſh, and takes away Rottenneſs in Ulcers.

§ 15. It ſerves likewiſe to dye the Hair black, if you put *gr. ij.* or *iij.* of it into a Spoonful of Water diſtilled from the green Shells of Wallnuts, and then with a Bruſh-pencil to waſh the Hair over with it two or three times.

§ 16. Holding mean-ſeaſon a Comb between it and the Fleſh or Skin; for otherwiſe it will not fail to black the Skin, where-ever it touches, becauſe of the Vitriol which is in the *A. F.*

§ 17. If the Hair ſometimes grows green, it is becauſe there has been diſſolved in the *A. F.* Silver allayed with Copper inſtead of pure Cuppellated Silver.

§ 18. This Stone may be made of Copper inſtead of Silver, but then it will not keep ſo well, becauſe the Copper being very porous does more eaſily ſuffer the Air to enter it and diſſolve it.

§ 19.

§ 19. If you uſe fine *Cupellated Silver*, you will from ℥j. of it have ʒxiij. of the *Lapis Infernalis*, but if you uſe Silver with allay ℥j. of it will not yield you above ʒxj.

§ 20. The Reaſon of the increaſe of Weight is from the ſharp Acids of the *Spirit of Nitre* adhering to the *Silver*; but the Difference of the Increaſe comes from *Cupellated Silver* having finer Pores than the other, whereby it the better retains the Acid, and ſo makes the Stones thereby the ſtronger.

§ 21. This Strength or the Effects of the Stone proceeds from the Spirits which remain in the Pores of the *Silver*, and are petrified with it, which work more ſpeedily or more ſlowly, and with leſs Violence, according as they were diſſolved with a greater or leſs Quantity of Moiſture.

§ 22. *Lemery* ſays this Stone is more cauſtick than the *Cryſtals of Silver*, though compounded of the ſame Ingredients, the Reaſon of which he ſays is, that in the Evaporation of the *Spirit of Nitre*, the ſharpeſt Part remains at laſt, which gives the Strength to the *Infernal Stone*; whereas in the Cryſtals (ſays he) there's a much weaker Spirit, as being impregnated with watery Parts.

§ 23. But *Charras* ſays that the *Cryſtals of Silver* of which the Stones are made are more Cauſtick than the Stones themſelves.

§ 24. The Reaſon he gives for it is, for that the ſimple Diſſolution of *Silver* in *A. F.* burns with more ſpeed and violence than the *Stones* or *Cryſtals* themſelves, as Experience teaches; for if the leaſt Drop falls upon ones Hand, it will burn it immediately, and very deep, if you do not preſently waſh it to weaken and carry off the cauſtick Spirits of the *A. F.*

§ 25. Which ſays he is not to be wondered at, for that the *A. F.* has nothing in it hardly but what is Cauſtick, and the Salts are not able to act as they ſhould but when they are diſſolved.

§ 26. Nor does this *Lapis Infernalis* burn at all, unleſs it be wet; and for that reaſon the Diſſolution of the *Silver* in *A. F.* or *S. N.* which are Cauſtick in all their Parts, are able to act alone beyond the Force of common Water, which is uſed to excite the Action of this Cauſtick, and make it operate.

§ 27. If you take *Cryſtals* of *Luna*, and melt them in a Crucible, boiling the Liquor till it comes to the Conſiſtence of Oil, and then caſt it into the Moulds, you will have alſo a *Lapis Infernalis*, like to this deſcribed by our Author.

§ 28. This *Silver Cauſtick* is nothing but *Cupellated Silver*, diſſolved and caloined Philoſophically by *A. F. &c.* and then coagulated by the Evaporation of the greateſt part of the Humidity, and at laſt petrified by the Fuſion of the ſaid coagulated Matter, which has retained ſo much of the *A. F.* as to make the *Luna* into the Conſiſtence of a *Stone*.

§ 29. The Matraſs here uſed ought to be ſmall, becauſe we prepare not much of it at a time, and the Fire gentle that the Matter may not run over: its Neck long and ſtraight (if the whole Operation be done in a Matraſs) for the eaſier pouring it into Moulds.

§ 30.

§ 30. It ought alſo to be of ſtrong Glaſs, and coated on the bottom half way, that a naked Fire, drying up the Matter may not break the Glaſs.

§ 31. And tho' *Silver* may be diſſolved in an equal Quantity of A. F. yet double or treble Quanties are uſed, as well for making a greater Quantity of the Stone, that it may be ſofter and leſs black.

§ 32. For the leſſer the Quantity of the *A. F.* the harder the Stone and the more black, the Silver not being ſo perfectly calcin'd, nor containing ſo much of the *A. F.*

§ 33. In boiling of this Solution, it ought to be with a gentle Fire, becauſe it is apt to run over into the Fire, or elſe it ejects ſome Drops or Sprinklings upon the Hands of the Artiſt or his Cloaths, which upon the Skin ſmarts vehemently.

§ 34. You muſt alſo often caſt your Eye into the Crucible, chiefly towards the Concluſion; for ſo ſoon as the Matter ceaſes boiling and appears like Oil, you muſt immediately caſt it into the Mould; for if it be longer in the Fire, the ſtrongeſt Spirits would evaporate, and the Stone be leſs Corroſive.

§ 35. That this Cauſtick may be made either of *Sp. Nitre* or *A. F.* but by the firſt it will be whitiſh, and leſs Cauſtick, and inſtead of blackning the Skin and Teeth which it may touch, it will only make them look yellow.

§ 36. For that it is the *Vitriol* which blacks in the *A. F.* but no other Corroſive or Acid can corrode Silver, nor by conſequence ſerve in this Compoſition.

§ 37. *To make little Moulds of Latin*, you muſt hold it a little time over the Fire, ſo will it be flexible, and not apt to break, then cut off a Piece, and roul it about a Stick as thick as a Quill, and three Inches long, and ſo tie it cloſe with a ſmall Wyar, turning up the bottom ſo as it may not go through, then paſte it with our Lute, and let it dry, and when you uſe it, take out the Stick, and pour in the Matter, which will condenſe into petrefied Cyllinders.

§ 38. To make this Cauſtick good and ſtrong, whether white, grey, or black, you ought to uſe only *Cupellated Silver*, for by a Mixtion of *Copper* it will be both green and ſoft, and will eaſily melt of it ſelf.

§ 39. From hence we conclude, that it can never be made of *Lead* or *Tin*, which are yet ſofter.

§ 40. Nor yet of *Iron*, becauſe it cannot be diſſolved and brought into a potable Liquor, by reaſon of its great Dryneſs and Earthineſs.

§ 41. As for *Gold*, tho' it may be made of that by Diſſolution in *A. R.* or *Spirit of Salt* acuated with decripitated Salt, you would only have your Labour for your Pains, becauſe refined Gold would be too dear.

§ 42. And as for the *Marchaſites* or *Half-Metals*, they are not fit for this Operation, becauſe their Diſſolution evaporated and reduced to a Calx, cannot keep the Conſiſtency of a Stone, but muſt remain a Pouder.

XCI. *Regulus Martis*, Metal or ſettling of Iron, *i. e.* Martial Metal of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made of Mars* ℥ij. *mixed with Nitre, Tartar, and Antimony A.* ℥j. ℈ſſ. *and detonated, S. A.* 15 cures

(no

cures the *French*-Pox, without any Flux at the Mouth or Spitting.

Salmon.] § 1. You may see another way of making this *Regulus Martis* in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 2. *sect.* 66. with large Notes and Observations thereon.

§ 2. This *Regulus* is nothing but *Antimony* perfectly opened by Nitre, and divested of its poysonous Qualities, by a long Fusion, tho' not long enough to evaporate all its purgative Sulphur; and its emetick Vertue is fixt by the Addition of *Mars*.

§ 3. It purges by Stool very well, without provoking to vomit, if it be infused in White-wine, or made into Cups or Pills, which they call everlasting Pills.

§ 4. You may infuse one Ounce of the Pouder in a Quart of Wine, Sack, Ale, *&c.* of which you may give *ab* ℥j. *ad iv.* in the Morning fasting.

§ 5. If you make it into Pills (which is not so good) one large Pill may serve you for ever, taking it out of the Close-stool, and then making it clean for another time; the Pill may be made in Weight from ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. and in some Bodies will work very well.

§ 6. And if you pouder eighteen or twenty Ounces of it, and tie it up loosly in a coarse Linnen Rag, and then let it infuse in ℔iij. of some Sudorifick Decoction of the Woods, Roots, Barks, *&c.* it is said to cure the Pox without fluxing with Mercurial Remedies.

§ 7. But indeed this Medicament contains a Philosophick Mercury of greater Excellence than the Vulgar.

§ 8. If you dissolve *Regulus of Mars* in *Spirit* of *Sal Gem*, and macerate the Solution, and distil it, and then inspissate, you will have a good Purge, and a Vomit which works gently: The Dose may be two or three Grains.

§ 9. *Le Febure* from *Beguinus* makes this *Martial Regulus* thus: *℞ Ends of Horse-Nails, or Filings of Iron or Steel* ℔ss. *very pure and clean, put them into a large deep strong Crucible, place it in a Wind Furnace, upon a Culet, which is a round Bottom or Tile so called, cover it with a Piece of Brick, bury it in Charcole mixt with kindled Coals, that they may kindle by degrees.*

§ 10. *The Iron being clearly red-hot, drawing near to a white Glowing, add to it of choice Antimony in Pouder* ℔j. *and cover it again with the Brick and Coals to make the Fusion and Union of the two Matters.*

§ 11. *Which done, throw into the Crucible of good Nitre in gross Pouder, a little warmed* ℥iv. *that taking Flame with the Sulphur of the Antimony, it may make the Fusion the quicker and clearer.*

§ 12. *This done, immediately as soon as the Ebulition is over, take forth the Crucible and pour the melted Matter into a Cone or Regulus Vessel besmeared with Wax; upon the Brim of which strike with a Hammer or Pestle, to cause the Regulus the better to separate it self.*

§ 13. *But for want of such a Vessel, take your Crucible out of the Fire, and striking it softly upon the Brims of it, let it cool, and the Regulus will settle in the same.*

§ 14. Take the *Regulus* out of the Vessel, or Crucible, and therein you shall find a seeming uniform Lump.

§ 15. But knock upon it about the Middle, and the *Regulus* which is in the Bottom, will forsake the Dross which is (in this Operation)

on) uppermoſt, and is nothing elſe but the Martial Sulphur, and Terreſtrial Impurities of the *Antimony*, with ſome little remainings of the *Nitre*.

§ 16 Theſe alſo frame by themſelves a kind of cloſe compacted Lump, which every day diſſolves it ſelf in the Air into a dry Pouder, reſembling dirty Filings of Iron.

§ 17. *The Regulus not being pure enough in the firſt melting, beat it therefore into Pouder, and add to it* ℥iij. *of Antimony in Pouder to haſten its Fuſion, and put it in a new Crucible, and cauſe it again to flow in a Wind Furnace.*

§ 18. *And being in Fuſion, caſt into it of very dry Nitre* ℥ij. *or* iij. *being warmed and in groſs Pouder, upon which there will be yet again a ſmall Detonation or Ebulition, which being over, caſt it again into the Iron Cone, knocking upon it as before.*

§ 19. *And from this Regulus ſeparate the blackiſh Impurities as before, and you will find your Regulus twice as pure and white as the former.*

§ 20. *Proceed thus the third time and you will find the Scoria more grey or whitiſh, which is a ſign that it begins to draw nearer to a ſtate of Purity.*

§ 21. *Proceed now to a fourth Fuſion, but always with new Nitre dry and warm, giving a very ſtrong Fire this laſt time, that the Nitre may be in a very good Fuſion.*

§ 22. *Then caſt it quickly, and with Swiftneſs ſtir the caſting Veſſel, being firſt well warmed, and turn it round, and you ſhall have a bright ſtellate or ſtarry Regulus of Antimony, to the very Center, white as Silver, and repleat with a ſolar Sulphur.*

§ 23. *For the Nitre which was on the top of it, is all yellow, an infallible Sign (with the Star on the top of it) that it has attained to its Purity and Perfection.*

§ 24. *Charras* makes it exactly according to *Le Febure*'s Method now declared, and adds, that the *Antimony* uſed in this Preparation, affords in Proportion to its Quantity, much more *Regulus*, than in that which is ſimply Antimonial.

§ 25. Becauſe the *Mars* not only hinders the Diſſipation, which would otherwiſe happen, of ſeveral Particles of the *Antimony*, but alſo augments its Quantity, by joyning with it in its own pure Parts in the Fuſion.

§ 26. Nor can the *Nitre* make ſo great Diſſipation as in the ſimple *Regulus*, becauſe it is here uſed later, and alſo mixed by degrees in a ſmall Quantity.

§ 27. But this is alſo true, that ſhould you long continue to mix it, it might at length conſume all the *Mars*, and change all the Qualities of the *Antimony*, rendring it Diaphoretick.

§ 28. *Rolfinchius, Chym. Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 11. *Cap.* 1. ſaith, that the oftener the Calcination is reiterated with *Nitre*, the more the *Regulus* decreaſes, and at length is all turned into *Scoria*, and that the Iteration of the Calcination, to the end the *Star* may appear, is done all in vain.

§ 29. This he ſays he knows by Experience; but we will bring *Experience* againſt *Experience*, and ſay, that for three or four Iterations, the *Regulus* becomes apparently more bright and pure.

§ 30. But after the fourth time, it may diminiſh not only in the Quantity, but in the Vertues alſo, and ſo we agree with him.

§ 31. *Marggrave* makes the *Regulus*

quite after *Beguinus* his Method, but only with one ſingle Calcination, and with a quarter Part of the *Nitre* which he puts in, in the firſt Calcination.

§ 32. But this *Regulus* he beats into Powder, and melts it again in a clean Crucible, which he performs with a very ſmall Fire, for ſays he, it comes forth more pure and bright, adding towards the end a ſmall Proportion of Nitre.

§ 33. Le Mort *makes it with Pieces of Steel p. iv. which being made red-hot, he adds to it Antimony in ſmall bits, p. ix. melts them together, and fuſes them with a Powder prepared of Nitre and Tartar, ℥j. letting them ſtom in the Fire for an Hour, then pours them forth, ſhaking or ſtriking the Cones and ſeparates the Regulus from the Scoria.*

§ 34. *This Regulus he again melts, and caſts in by degrees, about a ſixth Part of pure Nitre, for a farther Separation of the* Scoria; *then caſting it into the Cone, he lets it ſtand till it is perfectly cold, ſo obtains a ſtellified Regulus.*

§ 35. *This Regulus*, ſays he, *may be done without Addition of Salts, but then it will not be ſo pure.*

§ 36. *Lemery* makes it exactly after *Le Febure's* Method, with four Calcinations, adding freſh *Antimony* one fourth Part the ſecond time, but no *Antimony* the two laſt times, but each time the ſame Proportion of *Nitre*, obſerving the laſt time to melt it well, before you caſt the *Nitre* into it, that the Star may appear.

§ 37. From *Antimony* ℥xvj. and *Iron* ℥viij. after the firſt Purification you will have ℥x. of *Regulus*, and ℥xiij. of *Scoria*: after the ſecond Purification ℥ixſs. of *Regulus*, after the third Purification ℥viij. ℥ij. do remain, and after the fourth time you will have only ℥vij. ℥vj. of this *Martial Regulus*.

§ 38. Now the Iron in its firſt Fuſion with the Antimony, turns almoſt all of it into *Scoria* or *Droſs*, becauſe it joins with the more impure Sulphur, ſo that the *Reguline* or *Metalline* Part being more weighty, falls down to the bottom.

§ 39. The *Nitre* is uſed only in order to open the Body of the *Antimony*, and cauſe a more perfect Fuſion, the better to make a Separation of the groſſer Parts, and to carry off ſome of its offenſive *Sulphur* by its volatile Parts, ſo that the *Scoria* conſiſts of *Iron*, *Sulphur*, and *fixt Nitre*.

§ 40. This Fuſion is thrice repeated, becauſe ſome Particles of the *Mars* (which joyns with *Antimony* by reaſon of a groſs *Sulphur* it contains) may leave the *Regulus* and joyn with it.

§ 41. The *Star* appearing in the *Martial Regulus* (tho' not in the *ſimple Regulus*) is from the *Antimony* it ſelf, which is apt to ſhoot into *Needles*, as they who ſhall be pleaſed to make its *Vitriol* may eaſily prove.

§ 42. But before it is purified from many of its ſulphurous and impure Parts, theſe Star-like *Needles* cannot appear, unleſs confuſedly.

§ 43. Yet being purified with *Mars* (which attracts to its ſelf moſt of its ſoft and impure ſulphurous Parts, which hinder the Stars appearance, and the Cryſtallization of the *Antimony*) the Particles of the Cryſtalline Subſtance of the *Antimony* remain and ſtick cloſe together, being joyned

joyned with the most pure Parts of the *Mars* from that *Star*, by a natural shooting or Disposition of the same.

§ 44. And this *Star* appears in the purified *Regulus Martialis* because it was naturally in the *Antimony* before, and not from any thing which was in the *Mars*, the *Iron* only helping to purifie it, expatiate its *Crystalline* Particles, and *harden* it.

§ 45. For which reason the *Martial Regulus* is found to be *harder* than the *common* or *simple Regulus*, tho' never so often purified.

§ 46. The Dose of this *Martial Regulus*, if it be given in its own Substance in Pouder is from gr. x. *ad* ℈j. in some Conserve, or other proper Vehicle.

§ 47. To make the *Golden Diaphoretick Sulphur of Antimony*. ℞ *Scoria of Regulus Martis, q. v. boil a quarter of an Hour in fair Water, in a Brass or Iron Vessel, so have you a dark yellow Lixivium.*

§ 48. *Filter the Liquor into a Glass or Stone Vessel (not a glazed Earthen one, lest the Salts should corrode the Lead) and affuse thereon two or three Spoonfuls of Spirit of Vinegar, Nitre, Vitriol or Sulphur (the stronger it is, the higher the Colour of the Precipitate) So will the Liquor coagulate.*

§ 49. *The Curd being settled, detant the clear Liquor (which keep to wash Bedsteads with to preserve them from Buggs) and on the Curd affuse common Water, so will a Saffron coloured Precipitate or Pouder fall down.*

§ 50. *Decant this first Water, and affuse more in great Quantity, to sweeten it, and take away its ill Smell, and Emetick Quality: lastly, dry it between two Papers leisurely in the Shade for use.*

§ 51. The Acid poured on the Lixivium causes. 1. A Coagulum. 2. Gives the dull yellow Colour. 3. Causes it to stink abominably.

§ 52. For the Antimonial Sulphur is dissolved by an Alcali in the Liquor, and therefore it will not let it go till the Alcali is weakned by an Acid.

§ 53. And as to the Colour, Sulphur is naturally yellow, but the Acid enlivens and heightens the Colour, so that being washt from the alcalious Salts, the Pouder becomes of a fine light Yellow.

§ 54. And Sulphur being heat, always stinks, therefore being heated by the Action of the Acid and Re-action of its Dissolvent, it causes that extreamly abominable Smell.

§ 55. That a great Quantity of Water being poured upon the Coagulum, it presently precipitates into a yellow Pouder, of a much livelier Colour.

§ 56. For the Water dissolves all the Salts of what kind soever, and thereby frees the antimonial Sulphur from all its Tyes and Bonds, so that the Sulphur having thrown off its Salt it then appears of its own natural Colour.

§ 57. This Golden Diaphoretick Sulphur, is nothing but a fixed Sulphur of Antimony, drawn from the *Scoria* of Antimony, opened and melted by Nitre.

§ 58. For the Volatile Sulphur of Antimony, is so much the more poysonous; as it is Volatile, and that which is least Volatile is violently Emetick and Cathartick, but this being

once fixed it is only diaphoretick and opening.

§ 59. For a Demonstration that this Diaphoretick Sulphur is but a fixt Sulphur of Antimony, do but let the *Scoria* lie two or three days upon the Ground, and there will rise of it self, without any Artifice, a kind of yellow Moss, which is nothing but the true Sulphur of Antimony purified.

§ 60. It is a powerful Diaphoretick and Diuretick, serving principally to provoke Womens monthly Terms, being given *a gr.* 20. *ad* 30. either alone or with Saffron, Savin, or Sena, *ge x.* infusing them twelve Hours in White-wine, and so continuing it for two or three Days together.

§ 61. Where Note, that if this Powder be not well washt and edulcorated, it may both provoke Vomiting and Stools too: and therefore of that you must be careful.

XCII. *Regulus Solaris*, Solar Metal of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made of the Regulus of Antimony being melted* ℥iv. *mix with fine Gold* ℥ß. *S. A* It is an Hysterick, and Deoppilative, or opener of Obstructions.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* makes it after this manner. ℞ *Antimony* ℥iv. *Gold* ℥j. *melt them together, and pour them out (as it is usual) into a Regulus, to be separated from the Scoria or Dross.*

§ 2. *Melt the Scoria again with Crude Antimony, and when they run, add filings of Mars, and melt it again till the Regulus settles; do this the third time, or till no more Regulus is produced.*

§ 3. Also a *Regulus* or *Golden Cerusse of Antimony* is thus made. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥j. *fine Gold* ℥j. *Sal-Nitre* ℥iij. *Calcine them without melting (in a Crucible) so the Regulus will be a yellow Powder, the Gold losing something of its Weight.*

§ 4. *Edulcorate the Powder, and if you please calcine again.* This powdered *Golden Regulus* excellently provokes Sweat.

§ 5. *Rolfincius Chym.* 5. *Sect.* 11. *Cap.* 5. makes it more compound, and calls it *Electrum Majus*: Thus, ℞ *Martial Regulus of Antimony* ℥iij. *melt it in a Crucible, and then add of fine Sol* ℥ß. *of Luna* ℥j. *of Venus* ℥ij. *of Jupiter* ℥iij. *and of Saturn* ℥iv. *add them* sensim & sensim, *and that their Flux may be promoted cast in of Nitre* ℥ij. *then pour it forth into a Cone, and being cold keep it for use.*

§ 6. The Use of this *Electrum Majus* is to prepare therefrom with Corrosive Sublimate a Butter, and from thence a *Mercurius Vitæ*, and a *Bezoar Minerale.*

§ 7. This *Electrum* calcined with an equal Proportion of *Nitre*, and edulcorated with fair Water, is given *ad gr.* iv. or v. either by it self, or with other things, in Broth, or some other proper Liquor or Antidote.

§ 8. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *The best and purest Regulus of Antimony* ℥ß. *Gold purified with Antimony* ℥iij. *mix and melt them together, according to the usual Method.*

§ 9. The Dose is *ad* ℈j. being first reduced into fine Powder, and then taken in some proper Vehicle, as Conserve, Electuary, Syrup or the like, in the Morning fasting, having a good Quantity of Posset-drink or Broth,

Broth, ready before hand to drink with it, in its working.

XCIII. *Regulus Veneris*, Metal or Settlings of *Venus i. e.* Venereal Metal of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made of Venus, Tartar and Nitre, A. ℥ij. Antimony ℥viij. mixing and detonating S. A.* It opens Obstructions in the Rickets.

Salmon.] § 1. There is little or no difference between this and the former *Reguli*, as to the *Methodus faciendi*, you may either make it as our Author here directs with Crude Antimony.

§ 2. Or otherwise with the *Regulus Antimonii*, adding a proportional Quantity of *Nitre*, to facilitate the Fusion of the *Venus*, &c.

§ 3. It is an excellent opener of Obstructions, not only of the Liver and Spleen, but also of the Womb, and of all the other *Viscera*.

§ 4. And it hath been found by Experience to be good against the Green-sickness in Virgins, more especially if it be prepared with the *Martial Regulus*, which has a Specifick Property for that purpose.

§ 5. It very much sweetens the Blood, and therefore dissolves the *Coagulum* caused by the Acid, whence proceeds the *Rickets* in Children, the *Green-sickness* in young Maids, and the *Kings-Evil* in elder Persons, with other Diseases of like kind, proceeding from internal Obstructions, &c.

§ 6. It is a Specifick against *Barrenness* in both Sexes, for it not only opens Obstructions of the Womb, cleansing and purifying it from all its Feculencies, but it also strengthens the Instruments of Generation in both Sexes.

§ 7. It confirms the Tone of the Spermatick Vessels, and enables them to do their Duty, both to the Generation of Seed, and Ejection of the same being generated, &c. Dose *a gr. viij. ad xij.* or *xx.* according to Age and Strength.

XCIV. *Pulvis Martialis Compositus*, Pouder of Mars or Steel Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Mars prepared ℥vj. Cassia Lignea, Nutmegs, A. ℥ss. Cloves, Mace, A. ℥ij. White Sugar, ℥ij. mix and make a Pouder.* It is a powerful Remedy against the Cachexia in Maids, Women, or Men, whether they be young, or old. Dose ℈j. *ad* ℥ij.

Salmon.] § 1. You may prepare *Mars* by laying the Filings thin spread upon Powter or Earthen Plates in the Dew or open Air, for many Days and Nights till they are wholly turned to rust, which may then be poudered for this Work.

§ 2. Or thus. Dissolve *Salt of Wormwood, Scurvy-grass*, or *Tartar* in *Centory water*, with which often moisten Filings of Iron, and dry them, repeating this Work ten or twelve times or oftener, then make them into a fine Pouder.

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Pure Filings of Mars, white Tartar in fine Pouder, Aqu. Carduus Water. q. s. mix and make a Mass like an Electuary, which put into an Earthen Pan, and bake it in an Oven with a gentle Heat.*

§ 4. *This dryed Mass make into fine Pouder, and with more Carduus*

Water make a Paste again, which dry in an Oven as before, and this Work repeat four or five times, till the whole Body of the Mars is prepared.

§ 5. The Preparation will yet be better done, *if it is performed with Cremor Tartari and Salt of Tartar, Ana, dissolved together in boiling Water; and then evaporated to dryness; this Mass is to be mixed with Filings of Steel, &c.*

XCV. *Hepar Sulphuris*, Liver of Sulphur.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers of Sulphur being melted* ℥iv. *adding to it the most pure Salt of Tartar* ℥ss. *and mixing them well with a Spatula; being removed from the Fire and cooled, the Mass is kept for use.* It serves for making the Tincture and Syrup of Sulphur.

Salmuth.] § 1. How the *Tincture of Sulphur* is made with it, you may see *Cap. VII. Sect.* 45. aforegoing; how the *Syrup* is to be made from it, see *L. II. cap. VI. Sect.* 38. following.

§ 2. *Le Febure* makes this *Hepar Sulphuris* thus: ℞ *Of the best Sulphur in fine Powder* ℥iv. *Salt of Tartar very dry, as much: Mix them together, and put it into a glazed Earthen Dish, over a gentle Fire, and stir it continually with a wooden Slice, till all be reduced to a Mass, which is called the Liver of Sulphur.*

§ 3. And from this *Hepar*, or *Liver*, he makes a Vulnerary Balsam of Sulphur thus. ℞ *The former Hepar in fine Powder, put it into a Matrass; and add to it Aloes succotrinæ* ℥j. *fine Myrrh* ℥ss. *English Saffron* ℥j. *all in fine Powder: Put upon it yellow Oil of Turpentine* ℔j. *red Oil of Turpentine (which some call its Balsam)* ℔ ii. *so much of this mixed Menstruum, as to overtop the Ingredients four Inches.*

§ 4. *Digest in an Ash-heat, increasing the Fire by degrees, till the Matter begins to simper (but have a care it takes not Fire or runs over, lest it sets the House on Fire) and the Ingredients are dissolved and their Tinctures extracted.*

§ 5. *Then remove it from the Fire, strain the Balsam through a Cotton or Flannel-bag, and keep it for use.*

§ 6. This Balsam he warrants as a Remedy that shall never fail those who know how skilfully to use it, in the Cure of Wounds, Ulcers, and Contusions.

§ 7. For it is one of the most excellent Balsams (says he) which Art can contrive for outward Applications, whereof the skilful Physician and Chyrurgion who value their Reputations, and their Art, must make use.

§ 8. And of this *Balsam* you ought to make the *Emplastrum Diasulphuris* if you would have it obtain the Vertues and Effects which are attributed thereto.

§ 9. And from this Hepar *Zwelfer, Mantiss. Spagyr. Cap.* 10. *pag.* 857. makes a *Pectoral Balsam* with Chymical Oils of Juniper, Aniseeds, or Citrons, *&c.* after the former manner.

§ 10. This he dedicates to Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, spitting of purulent Matter, and the Phthsick.

§ 11. Outwardly also it cleanses external Ulcers, conserves them from putrefaction, and immediately

diately conglutinates and heals them.

§ 12. And this is that very Balsam (says he) *Circumforanei & Agyrtæ*, Mountebanks and Quack-salvers have ascribed no less than six hundred several Vertues and Effects to.

XCVI. *Silices Præparati*, Flints prepared.

Bate.] ℞ *Flints white and pellucid gathered out of Rivers, heat them red-fire-hot, in a Crucible, and quench them in Fountain-water (in which Sal-Armoniack has been dissolved) so long till they may be made into a Pouder, make a subtil Pouder by grinding on a Marble, which make into Troches with Rose-water, drying them well* S. A. They are Dieuretick, and used against the Dropsie, Stone, Stoppage of Urine, *&c.* Dose, *gr.* 10. *ad* 20, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Hartman* upon *Crollius* says, that Flints and other Preparations of such hard Stones may be taken inwardly with more Safety and Satisfaction, than if unprepared, by breaking into pieces and grinding into Pouder, to be taken either alone, or mixt with other Medicaments.

§ 2. And therefore *Crollius* prepares a Salt of Flints, after this manner. ℞ *Pouder of Flints, Sulphur*, A. *q. v. Calcine three or four times in open Fire, the Crucible being covered, and after with a Fire over the whole Crucible.*

§ 3. *Then wash away the Sulphur and Fæces, and being in fine Pouder, mix it with an equal Quantity of purified Nitre, and calcine in a covered Crucible, in an open Fire, till they flow.*

§ 4. *Then abstract the Salt with hot Water, and on the edulcorated Pouder, affuse Oil of Turpentine drawn off from Horse-radish-roots: stir them diligently for the first Hour or two, lest the Matter congeal, so will they be resolved.*

§ 5. *Afterwards abstract the Menstruum by an Alembick, and a Salt will remain in the bottom, which dulcifie well, always filtring and evaporating the distilled Water.*

§ 6. *This Salt put upon a Marble in a cold moist Cellar will resolve into Liquor.*

§ 7. This Liquor much exceeds the former prepared Pouder of our Author, and may be given in some Drops, *viz. à gut.* 10. *ad* 15. in Broth, or *Aqua Calcis*, &c. to all the Purposes aforementioned.

§ 8. *But if upon this said Liquor you put good Alcohol of Wine; it will extract or imbibe from the Liquor, its Tincture or Sulphur, and separate it from the Salt underneath, and remain supernating with the Alcohol; from which Tincture you may if you so please abstract the Spirit to a due Consistency.*

§ 9. The Fæces remaining in the bottom after Extraction of the Menstruum aforementioned poured on, may be calcined again with new Sulphur, and used for a farther Extraction of Salt in the former manner.

§ 10. But *Hartman* has an ordinary Preparation of *Flints* which he calls *Diuretick*, which for the sakes of those who have not Conveniencies to make the former Preparation, and by reason it is short and easie to be done, we shall here incert.

§ 11. ℞ *White River Flints, calcine them in the Fire, and*

quench them in rich Wine, which so often repeat, till they be wholly reduced into Powder.

§ 12. The *Powder* you may use in Case and Place, and in the same Dose with that prescribed by our Author.

§ 13. The *Wine* filter; one Draught of which (for that it contains some part of the Salt of the Flint) being drank will presently expel Urine.

§ 14. For Tartar within the Body stops the Urine, which is resolved and expelled by Salts given inwardly. See *Our Pharmacop. Lond. Lib.* 3 *Cap.* 12. *Sect.* 45. § 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

XCVII. *Sulphur Antimonii*, Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar or Salt of Wormwood* ℥iv. *melt it in a Crucible, and put in Cochleatim, Crude Antimony in Powder* ℥j. *let it flow for the space of a Quarter of an Hour, and then pour it out into a Brass Vessel: the Mass of a Saffron Colour, edulcorate by many and often repeated Ablutions.* S. A. It provokes Vomiting. Dose, *à gr.* 5. *ad* 10. given with *Cremor Tartari*, it purges by Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. This is Sulphur of Antimony mixed with all the gross Body of the Antimony, and is nothing near so good as the *Sulphur Auratum*; but it may do in want of the other, and supply its place.

§ 2. The Pills of Antimony going under the Name of *Lockyer's Pills*, are supposed to be this *Vulgar Sulphur of Antimony*, ground small, and made up with Honey, or some such like Body, to which he ascribes almost innumerable Vertues.

§ 3. But the better Artists make the *Sulphur of Antimony*, by extracting it from the rest of its gross Body.

§ 4. *Schroder* has it thus: ℞ *Antimony, Tartar Ana. mix and melt them at the Fire, then cast them into a Pot full of hot-water, let them stand a Night, then decant the Liquor, and precipitate the Sulphur by boiling or dropping in Spirit of Vinegar, or some other Acid.*

§ 5. *The Sulphur of Antimony* is commonly drawn forth with *Spirit of Vinegar*, or by a strong *Lixivium*, such as this. ℞ *Salt of Tartar, Quick-lime, common Salt calcined, Ana. make a Lixivium which filter.*

§ 6. Or thus. ℞ *Ashes of Beanstalks, Quick-lime, Pot-ashes, Ana. make a Lixivium.*

§ 7. Or thus. ℞ *Quick-lime* ℔j. *Water* ℔xij. *or* xv. *mix and digest, then decant the clear.*

§ 8. *Sulphur from the Ore, of Crude Antimony.* ℞ *Unmelted Antimony in fine Pouder* ℔iij. *affuse on it a strong Lixivium of Lime-water; digest six Days; decant, filter and by gentle boiling reduce it to a red Pouder.* It both purges and vomits, being given, *à gr. ij. ad v.*

§ 9. *Charras* makes it from *Cinnabar* thus. ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony in fine Pouder, put it into a glazed Earthen Pot, upon which affuse a strong Lixivium made of Salt of Tartar, Quick-lime, and Pot-Ashes.*

§ 10. *Fill the Pot almost full of this Lye; boil all for three or four Hours, putting in from time to time, new Lye into the Pot, as it wastes, then whilst the Liquor is hot filter it, and save the revived*

Mercury,

Mercury, which will lie at the bottom.

§ 11. *And if you please affuse on the Liquor Spirit of Vinegar, to haſten the Precipitation of the Sulphur; or elſe letting the Liquor cool, the Sulphur of the Cinnabar, which is the Sulphur of the Antimony, will precipitate to the Bottom of its own accord.*

§ 12. *Being precipitated waſh it with Water ſeveral times, till it be perfectly edulcorated, then dry it, and keep it in a Glaſs Bottle cloſe ſtopt up for uſe.*

§ 13. This *Sulphur* is not to be taken for that, which is ſaid to be one of the Principles of Antimony, which being united with its moſt pure Parts, is as it were inſeparable from it.

§ 14. It is given *à gr. ij. ad iv.* or *vj.* but it works violently both upwards and downwards, expelling all bad Humours, not much unlike to the *Sulphur Auratum* drawn from the Fæces of the *Crocus Metallorum*, or the Droſs of the Regulus of Antimony.

XCVIII. *Sulphur Antimonii Combuſtible.* The Combuſtible Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Antimony diſſolved in a proper Menſtruum; and caſt it into Water: gather the Sulphur, and waſh it with warm Water: or if you ſo pleaſe, ſublime it* per ſe *S. A.* Doſe and Vertues are the ſame with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. What this *proper Menſtruum* is, our Author has not here told us; but to make it ſuſceptible to every mean Underſtanding, we will give you it from *Zwelfer, Mantiſſ. Spagyr. Cap.* 8. in the following Words.

§ 2. *Diſtil an A. F. from Nitre and Alum, Ana. mixing Bole with them: or otherwiſe a ſufficient Quantity of calcined Alum, according to Art: To this A. F. add a fourth Part of common Salt, and diſſolve it in the ſame, in a gentle Heat, ſo have you the Menſtruum prepared.*

§ 3. ℞ *New Antimony in fine Pouder q. v. put it into a Glaſs Alembick, and affuſe thereon* Guttatim & pedetentim, *the aforeprepared* Aqua Regia, *or* Menſtruum, *letting it diſſolve as much as it can.*

§ 4. *The Solution preſently decant and filtrate (for certain Reaſons) to which immediately put a large Quantity of ſimple warm Water, ſo will the Sulphur be ſeparated, which carefully gather, and edulcorate it by many repeated Ablutions with fair Water, and then keep it for uſe.*

§ 5. Or thus from the ſame Author. ℞ *Hungarian Antimony in Pouder, or in Place thereof, the Regulus in Pouder* ℔j. *to which affuſe* Pedetentim, Oleum Tartari per deliquium, ℔j. *or more.*

§ 6. *Mix and put them over a gentle Fire, and abſtract to dryneſs, ſo that the Maſs may be of a red Colour.*

§ 7. *Reduce it to a ſubtil Pouder, and boil it in an Iron Frying-pan or Iron Kettle, with a ſufficient Quantity of a ſtrong Lixivium, repeating it ſeveral times, till the Lixivium appears very red.*

§ 8. *The tinged Lixivium precipitate with Spirit of Vinegar, ſo will a red Pouder fall to the Bottom, which edulcorate by many Ablutions with fair warm Water, and keep the Sulphur for uſe.*

§ 9. The aforegoing *Sulphurs of Antimony* are very Emetick and

therefore not very safe for vulgar use, but *Zwelfer*, that he might make them more profitable for practical Use, fixes their emetick Properties after this manner.

§ 10. ℞ *Sulphur of Antimony q. v. affuse thereon dephlegmated Oil or Spirit of Vitriol so much as may over-top it an Inch, digest some Days, and abstract; repeating this Operation several times, so will you have a fixed Sulphur of Antimony.*

§ 11. This is of great Vertues, and will only work downwards, being given *à gr. iv. ad x.* increasing the Dose gradually, as the Body of the Sick can bear it.

§ 12. From this fixt Sulphur of Antimony, with the Philosophical Spirit of Vitriol or Spirit of *Venus*, you may extract a *Tincture* thus.

§ 13. ℞ *Fixt Sulphur of Antimony q. v. Philosophick Spirit of Vitriol so much as to over-top it three Inches: digest some Days in a gentle B. M. then decant the tinged Spirit, which abstract to the Thickness of Honey.*

§ 14. *To this mallaginous Extract affuse rectified S. V. so will you have a Rubicund Tincture: from which if you abstract the S. V again to a due Consistence, you will have the* Essentia Antimonii.

§ 15. This is of almost infinite Worth in purifying the Blood, altering the Discrasie of the Juises and Humors, and resisting all sorts of Fevers and Febritick Distempers whatsoever. Dose, *à gr. iv. ad vj.* or *x.* in some Cordial Vehicle.

§ 16. And from the afore made *Sulphur Antimonii* not fixed, he makes a *Balsamum Antimonii*, after this manner.

§ 17. ℞ *Sulphur of Antimony aforesaid* ℥j. *Salt of Tartar as much, mix them well together in a Crucible over a gentle Fire, put the Mixture into a Glass Cucurbit, and affuse thereon Spirit*, i. e. *Ætherial Oil of Turpentine, so much as may over-top it about three Inches: Digest in a gentle Sand or Ash-heat, till the Spirit of Turpentine is tinged of a Rubicund Colour, which then decant and keep for use.*

§ 18. This *Balsam* prevails wonderfully in Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and the Hurts of the other *Viscera* and internal Parts; and is excellent against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheezings, Spitting Blood, *&c.* Dose, *à gut. vj. ad x.* or *xij.*

§ 19. *Marggrave* makes this Balsam of the Sulphur of Antimony thus. ℞ *Pure Sulphur of Antimony* ℥ss. *common Oil of Turpentine* ℥ij. *mix and digest in a Glass Cucurbit, in the third Degree of Fire for three Hours, so that the Sulphur may be dissolved with a great Noise, then leave the Glass in the Sand to grow cold gradually of it self.*

§ 20. *Decant the Solution into a clean Pot, and affuse thereon fair Water q. s. boil for a quarter of an Hour, with a Fire of Charcole without Flame (because the Matter is apt to take Fire, and not to be quenched with any Water.)*

§ 21. *All being cooled decant the superflowing Water and Oil; and in the Bottom you will find a Balsam of Sulphur, thick and black, like Pitch, which you may dissolve into a thinner Balsam by adding to it four or five times its Weight of some proper Aromatick Oil, as Oil of Aniseed, Fennelseed, or the like.*

§ 22.

§ 22. Or from this thick black Balsam you may extract a Tincture, with rectified *S. V.* which you may keep and preserve for the same Uses.

§ 23. This Balsam of *Marggraves* is thought not to be inferior to any natural Balsam; it comforts and restores the Native Heat, and after an insensible manner depurates the whole Mass of Blood.

§ 24. It is found to be a Remedy against the greatest Diseases, for that it is made of Antimony, which is of a solar Nature, *sive Materiæ Solis.* Dose, gr. iij. or iv.

§ 25, *Marggrave* makes inflamable Sulphur of Antimony according to the Process delivered *Sect. LVII.* § 69. *ad* 73. of this Ch. aforegoing the former Part of the Process; so that no more need be said of it here.

§ 26. This Sulphur is said to have a Diaphoretick and Sudorifick Force, freeing the Blood from Impurities, and preserving it from putrefaction.

§ 27. And the ancient Chymists had it in great Estimation, for the Cure of many supposed incurable Diseases, which it seems to root out insensibly.

§ 28. And therefore it was reputed a *Panacea*, of which see *Basil Valentine*, *Hartman*, and others.

§ 29. And some Alchymists take the Tincture of this Sulphur, (for it has the Colour of Gold) for the *Tincture of the Philosophers.*

§ 30. *Le Mort*'s fixed Sulphur of Antimony, by some called *Panacea*, or *All-heal*. ℞ *The true inflamable Sulphur of Antimony; purified Regulus of Antimony, And* ℥j. *both being in fine Pouder, put them into a Retort, and affuse thereon the best rectified Oil of Sulphur*, per Camp. *or Oil of Vitriol perfectly freed from the Flegm,* ℥iij.

§ 31. *Digest them together for seven Days: the eighth Day augment the Fire, fixing to a large Receiver, and abstract the Oil of Vitriol to dryness.*

§ 32. *The abstracted Oil Cohobate, and reiterate the Cohobation six times.*

§ 33. *At last add* ℥ss. *of fresh or new Oil of Vitriol, and again abstract making towards the end a very strong Fire, that the Bottom of the Vessel may be nearly red-hot.*

§ 34. *The Retort being cold, break it, and take out the Pouder; and calcine it in a Crucible with a red-hot Heat for three Hours, so will it be perfectly fixed; from which, if you please, you may distil off aromatiz'd S. V. four times.*

§ 35. This *Panacea* purifies the Blood, and helps all curable Diseases by Sweat, chiefly the Leprosie, Morphews, Herpes, Scurvy, *French*-Pox, *&c.* Dose, *gr. j. ad* 8.

XCIX. *Sulphur Auratum*, The Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate] *It is made of the Scoria of the Regulus of Antimony, being separated from it, boiled in Water and filtred, precipitating the Sulphur with Vinegar, and washing it.* Dose, *gr. v. ad xv.* In some it vomits before it sweats; with others it sweats, and then provokes Stools: It wonderfully conduces to the Cure of Tertian and Quartan Agues, being given an Hour before the Fit: It often prevents the Infection and Contagion of the Plague, Small-pox, *&c.* being given, and two or three times repeated,

pounded, or otherwise it happily makes them to come forth: It is profitable also against the [illegible]

[illegible] § 2. It is called *Sulphur*; but *Sennertus*, Lib. *de consensu & dissensu*, Cap. 19. will scarcely allow it: *Sulphur illud auratum non esse Sulphur, sed talcem subtilem Antimonii, quæ etiam in Antimonii facilè reducitur docet.*

§ 2. But it is without doubt a sulphurous Part of the Antimony dissolved by alcalious Salts, and precipitated by an Acid: Thus,

§ 3. *Take the Scoria or Dross of the Regulus of Antimony in fine Powder, boil it in common Water in an Iron Kettle or Earthen Pot, half an Hour, to make thereof a Lixivium; this decant and filter through brown Paper into a Stone or Glass Vessel, not an Earthen one glaz'd, lest the Salts should corrode the Lead.*

§ 4. *Then effuse thereon Vinegar, or its Spirit, or Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol, or Nitre, or some other Acid, so will the Liquor presently coagulate, which let stand for a while, and the Coagulum or Curd will settle of a reddish yellowish Colour.*

§ 5. *Then decant the clear Liquor, or otherwise, filter the whole, and separate the Precipitate, which dry and keep for use.*

§ 6. *But if you filter it not, you may put the Coagulum into common Water, and the Sulphur Auratum will precipitate in a Saffron-coloured Powder.*

§ 7. *Being settled, decant this first Water, and put on more in great Quantity, that you may at once sweeten the Powder, take away its ill Smell, and diminish its emetick Force.*

§ 8. *Then decant the clear Water, and filter the rest thro' a brown Paper, in which let it dry leisurely in the Shade, and keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 9. *Lemery* says, that from fifteen Ounces of *Scoria*, you will have twelve Ounces two Drams of the *Sulphur Auratum*; which is Emetick, and may be given *à gr. ij. ad vj* in Broth or other like Vehicle; or otherwise in form of Pills.

§ 10. To ℥xvj. of *Scoria*, you may put Water ℔xvj. this Liquor will coagulate like a Jelly when it is cold, by reason of the Salts and Sulphurs joyning together; the *Scoria* being nothing but a Mixture of the fixt Parts of the Nitre and Tartar, joyned with the more impure Part of the Sulphur of Antimony.

§ 11. The Coagulum is caused by reason of weakening the Force of the alcalious Salts (which held the Sulphur of the Antimony) thro' the help of an Acid.

§ 12. By which Means the Alcalies letting go their Hold, the Sulphur precipitates; and of a yellowish Colour, because it is the natural Colour of Sulphur, which here is heightned and enlivened by the help of the Acid.

§ 13. So soon as the Vinegar or any other Acid is poured on, it causes a most abominable stinking Scent, from the ascending of some Part of the volatile Sulphur, of which so much as the Acid seizes on, it fixes; and this is natural to all Sulphurs being heat with Acids.

§ 14. And the hot Waters or Springs of the Mineral Baths, are not free there-from, for that mostly, they stink very much with Sulphur.

§ 15. The Precipitate which the Acid makes is in large Quantity,

city, and much like a Coagulum or Curd.

§ 16. Now this *Sulphur Auratum* is emetick, and not altogether pure, but is mixed with much Salt and Terreſtreities, which it yet retains in its Precipitation; and ſome ſuppoſe that it is this Salt, which gives it this Colour by rarifying its Parts.

§ 17. As to its Vertues and Operations, it is much like to that of *Crocus Metallorum*, and therefore ought to be given in the ſame Doſe; tho' ſome Chymiſts think it may be given to larger, as to *gr. x. or xij.* or more.

§ 18. And it is called *Golden Sulphur*, by reaſon of its Colour, it much reſembling that of Gold.

§ 19. But doubtleſs the *Golden Sulphur of Antimony* of the *Ancients* was another thing, *viz.* a fixt Sulphur, like that of Gold, which was ſubtil, tinging, Sudorifick, and Internal.

§ 20. Whereas this Sulphur is groſs, without Metallick Tincture, Emetick and External.

C. *Sulphur Vitrioli*, the Sulphur of Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is made by diſſolving Vitriol in warm Water, and affuſing therein Guttatim,* Oleum Tartari per deliquium, *that the Sulphur of the Vitriol may be precipitated, which edulcorate and dry.* It is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs: It cleanſes putrid Ulcers, and induces a Cicatrize; and is of very excellent Uſe againſt the Fallingſickneſs, Vertigo, and Chronick Diſeaſes. Doſe, *ad gr. xv.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Le Febure* makes it thus: *℞ Pure Vitriol, q. v. diſſolve it in Water of* May-*Dew; digeſt the Solution ſeven Days in B. Vaporoſo: The eighth Day filter it, and draw off half the Menſtruum by Diſtillation in a boiling B. M. take forth the Veſſel, and whilſt it is yet warm, affuſe thereon Oil of Tartar* per deliquium, *ſo will the Sulphur contained in the Liquor precipitate.*

§ 2. *Let the Liquor grow clear by degrees, and then decant it by Inclination; afterwards by ſeveral Affuſions of diſtilled Rain-water, edulcorate the remaining Sulphur, which dry, and keep for uſe.*

§ 3. This, ſays he, is a good Remedy againſt Diſaffections of the Breaſt; and it may be given *à gr. ij. ad x.* in ſome proper pectoral Syrup, Lohoch, Lozenge, or Conſerve, appropriated to the Diſeaſe.

§ 4. It is alſo ſucceſsfully uſed to mundify and cicatrize ſordid and evil Ulcers.

§ 5. *Hartman* in his Notes on *Crollius*, has the Preparation of this Sulphur, ſomething differing from the former Preſcripts; but it is only in the Calcination of it, in the Sun or otherwiſe, before he diſſolves it.

§ 6. This to me ſeems to be Labour in vain, becauſe it is diſſolved in a watery *Menſtruum* again, whereby that is recuperated which was before unadviſedly taken away.

§ 7. Beſides in that Calcination ſome of the moſt ſubtil and volatile Parts are loſt, which cannot be reſtored by any after Operation.

§ 8. This is the ſame Preparation which *Schroder* calls *Sulphur Vitrioli dulce*, ſweet Sulphur of Vitriol, which he ſays, is not only good for the Lungs, but to cleanſe ſordid Ulcers and heal them.

§ 9. *Sala opera*, p. 720. makes it thus:

Salmon.] § 1. You may find the Recipe in *Zwelfer, Mantyſſ. Spagyr. Cap.* 3. p. 803. where he adviſes to *take the yellow martial Flower of Sal-Armoniack, q. v. and to affuſe thereon a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, therewith to waſh them from all their Saltneſs, which they have received from the Sal-Armoniack.*

§ 2. *And this waſhing to be ſo often repeated till they are ſweet, and a rubicund Powder remain, the true Off-ſpring of Mars, and the very Eſſence of that Mineral; the which carefully dry.*

§ 3. *And (if you ſhall ſo pleaſe) by little and little, or degrees, very gently calcine, and ſo keep it for uſe.*

§ 4. It is an Anodyn, and profitable to eaſe the moſt acute Pains; and by ſome is very aptly mixt with *Opiate Laudanums.*

§ 5. It gives eaſe in the Cholick, and the Gripings of the Guts, and alleviates all other Pains: ſtrengthening the Liver, and opening the Obſtructions of the Spleen. Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad* ℈j.

§ 6. You may give them thus: ℞ *Of our Antidote* ℈ſs. *of this martial Sulphur,* à gr. v. ad xvj. *Camphir in pouder gr. vj. Oil of Juniper-berries gut. iij. mix for a Doſe* againſt the Cholick, and the Griping of the Guts, or Pains of the Gout.

§ 7. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Martial Sulphur* ℈j. *of our Volatile Laudanum gr. ij. Extract of Saffron* ʒſs. *mix for a Doſe,* againſt any vehement Pain, in what Part of the Body ſoever.

§ 8. Or thus: ℞ *Syrup of Poppies* ʒſs. *Treacle-water* ʒiij. *of this Martial Sulphur, gr. xv. Oil of Cinnamon gut. ij. ſhake them together,*

Vitriol: ℞ *The beſt Vitriol, diſſolve it in Water, and let its earthy Parts ſettle, decant the clear Liquor from the Reſiduence, and affuſe thereon a ſtrong Lixivium of Pot-aſhes, ſo will the Sulphur fall down to the bottom: This do ſo long till the Liquor is deprived of all its Sulphur.*

§ 10. *Thus Sulphur dry carefully and ſublime it* per ſe, *caſting away the Faces; and adding to it a half part of Salt of Tartar, diſtil by Retort a moſt Rubicund Oil.*

§ 11. *To which afterwards affuſe a little Vinegar, and a reddiſh Powder will precipitate, which waſh from all its Acrimony.*

§ 12. *Upon this Pouder or Sulphur affuſe S. V. which circulate for eight days, and the deſired Sulphur of the Vitriol, will be ſeparated to the Superficies of the Spirit, and ſwim on top like an Aromatick Oil, which ſeparate with a Tritorium, or ſeparating Funnel.*

§ 13. It conſumes all the depraved Humidities of the Body, cleanſes the Womb, makes fruitful the Seed, dries away the Water between the Skin and Fleſh in a Dropſy, reſolves the Coagulum of the Blood, and laſtly, has the Power of opening Apoſtems.

§ 14. Doſe, *à gr. j. ad iv.* or *vj.* in Bawm or Parſley-water, *&c.* By the continued uſe of this Medicine, the Leproſy (ſays he) is moſt happily cured, yea, even the poyſonous *Elephantiaſis* it ſelf.

Cl. *Sulphur Vitrioli Martiale,* Martial Sulphur of Vitriol.

Bate.] *Waſh the martiated Flowers of Sal-Armoniack from all their Saltneſs, and calcine,* S. A. It has the ſame Virtues with the former; beſides which it opens Obſtructions, the Doſe alſo is the ſame with the aforegoing.

ther, and give them for a Doſe in Pains of the Spleen, &c.

CII. *Sulphur Vitrioli Narcoticum*, The Narcotick or Anodyn Sulphur of Vitriol.

Bate.] ℞ *Vitriol p. ij. Mars p. j. digeſt in Spirit of Vinegar, and diſtil in Sand to dryneſs: From the red Maſs extract a Tincture, with Spirit of Vinegar, filter and precipitate with Oil of Tartar: the Sulphur fallen down to the bottom edulcorate, and dry.* From this Anodyns are made, bearing the Name of *Laudanum*. It ſtops Catarrhs, takes away Pains, &c. Doſe, gr. ij. ad vj. &c. at time of ſleeping.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Purified Vitriol* ℔ij. *Filings of Iron* ℔j. *mix them together, and put them into a Glaſs Body, affuſe on them Spirit of Vinegar, ſo much as to overtop them two or three Inches: Fix a Head on the Body, and place it in a Sand-heat, fitting a Receiver thereto.*

§ 2. *Give but a gentle Fire at firſt, to make all the Moiſture riſe, which increaſe Gradatim, till the Sand is red-hot.*

§ 3. *When all is cold, take out the Matter at bottom, pouder it, and digeſt it with a Matraſs with freſh Spirit of Vinegar, ſo much as to over-top it* 3 *or* 4 *Inches, in B. M. for* 3 *or* 4 *Days.*

§ 4. *Then will you find the Menſtruum coloured, which decant, putting on again freſh Spirit of Vinegar, digeſting a-new, and decanting as before, reiterating theſe ſame Operations, till your Spirit will be tinged no more.*

§ 5. *Mix all theſe decanted Tinctures together, filter them, and then affuſe thereon Oil of Tartar* per deliquium, *ſo much as may precipitate all the Sulphur of the Vitriol to the bottom, which afterwards edulcorate with warm Water by ſeveral Ablutions, dry it, and keep it for uſe.* Thus *Beguinus*.

§ 6. This, ſays he, is a famous *Anodyn*, and to be preferred before many others, and *Paracelſus* commends it in the higheſt degree, as a Medicament of great Worth.

§ 7. Without doubt, it is an excellent thing, and a good Remedy for Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Spitting of Blood, &c.

§ 8. Doſe *à gr. v. ad xij.* in any pectoral Syrup, Conſerve, Lohoch, or Confection.

§ 9. That it will eaſe Pains in ſome meaſure is true; but that it is a Narcotick or Anodyn like to *Opium*, or as ſome will have it, to exceed *Opium*, or an *Opiate*, *Laudanum* is ſo falſe, that ſcarcely any thing can be falſer.

§ 10. And this Aſſertion my own large Experience has told me to be true; yet it is an excellent Medicine, and not to be deſpiſed for thoſe Diſeaſes it is deſigned againſt, and peradventure may exceed many other for Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, &c.

§ 11. *Hartman* upon *Crollius* (who ſeems to be one of the firſt Publiſhers of this Medicine, and from whom moſt of the others had it) makes it exactly after the aforegoing manner, but with *Hungarick Vitriol*.

§ 12. This Sulphur, he ſays, is combuſtible Sulphur, which, ſays he, you may ſee, by putting it to the Fire; for it will preſently take Flame, and be thereby wholly conſumed like other Sulphur.

§ 13. But this is underſtood of the Pouder, the Spirit of Vinegar being abſtracted to dryneſs, and then

thus edulcorate, before the Oil of Tartar is put into it.

§ 14. For the Vinegar impregnated with this καυστικὸν Sulphur of Vitriol, being mixed with a sufficient quantity of the Oil of Tartar guttatim, lets go its Hold of the Sulphur, whereby it precipitates, and is rendred fixed and Anodyn.

§ 15. But *Zwelfer* has another peculiar way of making it, by dissolving the best *Hungarian Vitriol*, or Vitriol of Mars in Water and filtring, *&c.*

§ 16. The whole Process at large you may see in our *Pharm. Bated. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 9. *Sect.* 1. with some Notes upon it, so that we shall say no more of it here.

§ 17. *Rolfincius, Chym. Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 9. *Chap.* 8. exactly follows *Hartman*, making first the inflammable Sulphur with Spirit of Vinegar, and from that the *Anodyn Sulphur* by Affusion of Oil of Tartar, as is above taught; which same Method *Schroder, Sala, Charras*, and others pursue.

§ 18. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *Liquid Vitriol* ℔ vj. *purified in a sufficient quantity of Rain-water: Then mix, and to the Dissolution, Filings of Iron or Steel* ℔ ss. *put them into a glazed Earthen Pan, stir them together, and put the Pan in the Sun, leaving it till it grows thicker by degrees, which stir often, and evaporate to dryness.*

§ 19. *Then beat it to powder, and add to it* ℔ ss. *more of Filings, sprinkling it with distilled Rain-water, till all be reduced to a smooth uniform Pap, which stir often, and dry again by Evaporation in the Sun, and thus proceed to the seventh time, until the Matter becomes a very high red Tincture.*

§ 20. *Then being evaporated to dryness, put it into a large Matrass, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar so much as to overtop it four Inches; digest in a Sand-heat, stirring or shaking it often, and continuing the Digestion, till the Spirit is tinged of a fresh red Colour.*

§ 21. *Decant this Tincture, and affuse fresh Spirit of Vinegar, digesting, stirring, decanting, and affusing fresh Spirit, till it will extract no more Tincture.*

§ 22. *Mix all these Tinctures and filtrate them, and divide the Liquor into two equal Parts.*

§ 23. *The one half put into a Glass Cucurbit, and in an Ash or Sand Heat, abstract all the Menstruum by Distillation, in a gradual Heat to dryness: what is left at bottom edulcorate with distilled Rain-water, till the Water comes off tastless.*

§ 24. *Then dry it between two Papers in a gentle Heat, so have you the combustible or inflamable Sulphur of Vitriol, mixt with that of Mars, which will easily take Flame, and be consumed like common Brimstone, yielding a purple Flame.*

§ 25. This Sulphur of Vitriol may be used instead of *Flos Sulphuris*, being much more efficacious and vertuous in all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Asthmas, Catarrhs, Shortness of Breath, Wheesing, Spitting of Blood, Ulcers and Obstructions of the Lungs, *&c.*

§ 26. It is given a *gr.* iv. *ad* x. or xij. in Lozenges with Flowers of Benjamin; or in some proper Syrup, Conserve, Lohoch, Bolus, or Electuary, *&c.*

§ 27. Of the other half he makes the *Fixed and Narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol* thus. *Being filtrated as aforesaid, he puts it into a Cu-*

curbit

curbit in B. M. and draws off one Half or two Thirds of the Menstruum, then precipitates the Remainder with Oleum Tartari per Deliquium, affusing it Gattatim, or Drop by Drop, till the Precipitation ceases, or no more will fall.

§ 28. Then let the Matter settle in the bottom of the Cucurbit for some time, and decanting the clear Liquor from it, he edulcorates the precipitated Matter by many Ablutions; then drys it according to Art.

§ 29. This reddish Powder he puts into a Matrass or Philosophical Egg, and in an equal Heat digests or ripens it for the space of forty Days, till it becomes of a fair red Colour, which is the fixt Anodyn Sulphur of Vitriol.

§ 30. This Sulphur is said to be a true Preserver and Restorer of Health, and Confirmer of the Vital Functions, being given once in five or six Days as a Preservative, and every other Day, as a Curative.

§ 31. For it sends its Solar Beams through the whole Body, expelling from it all Impurities whatever, either by Urine or Sweat, or an insensible Transpiration, and easing all manner of Pains whatsoever.

§ 32. Dose, ℞ gr. iij. ad viij. or x. in Confectio. de Hyacintho, or some other proper Vehicle fasting, drinking after it a small Glass of generous Wine, or some Cordial Water.

§ 33. Out of this fixed Sulphur of Vitriol you may make a Tincture, ℞ Of this fixed Sulphur of Vitriol ℥ij. ripened as before directed, put it into a Pellican, upon which affuse thrice rectified Spirit of Wine, best rectified S. V. Ana ℥vj. united together first by Distillation in B. M.

§ 34. Let exactly the Tincture digest and circulate in B. M. till you see the Liquor become Blood-red, then remove the Fire, and decant the pure clear Tincture into a small Cucurbit.

§ 35. And therefrom abstract half or third Part of the Menstruum, keeping the remaining Tincture as a most precious Jewel.

§ 36. It is a famous Easer of Pains, Strengthener and Restorer of the Tone of the Parts weakened, driving away naturally and insensibly all hurtful and corrupted Humours, which may provoke or irritate the Archeus.

§ 37. It opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Womb, Spleen, and other Viscera, provokes Appetite, strengthens the Stomach, and excites Venery.

§ 38. It strengthens the Matrix, and all the Instruments and Vessels of Generation, rectifies, restores, and increases the Seed, and makes it prolifick and fruitful in both Sexes.

§ 39. It provokes Urine given in Arsmart or Onion-water, expelling the Dropsie by Urine, and withal it is prevalent against Vapors from the Spleen, Fits of the Mother, and most other Distempers of the Womb.

§ 40. Dose, ℞ gut. j. ad vj. in Broth, Wine, or some proper Cordial-water.

§ 41. Schroder and some others have also a *Purging Sulphur of Vitriol*, which is made after this manner. ℞ *Vitriol of Liege well depurated* ℥ij. *mix it well with pure clear Filings of Iron or Steel* ℥vj. *put all into a great Matrass, and affuse upon it Acid Water of Vitriol, so much as to overtop it four Inches.*

§ 42. *Digest in B. M. for four*

Days,

Days, shaking or shaking the Vessel five or six times a Day: Then dont, filtre the Liquor, and abstract one half of it by Distillation in Ashes.

§ 43. Then effuse on the remainder, Oleum Tartari per deliquium, guttatim, ℥ij. to every Pound of the Matter, so will the Sulphur precipitate; which (decanting from it the clear Liquor) take, dry, and keep for use.

§ 44. It is said to be a mild and gentle Purge, good for such as have any Stoppage or Oppression of the Breath and Lungs, as a Cough, Asthma, Wheasing, Phthisick, or incline towards a Consumption or hectick Fever.

§ 45. Dose, gr. ij, or vj. in Conserve of the Roots of Elecampane or other good Pectoral.

§ 46. This Sulphur says *Le Febure*, if it be put into a Matrass, sealed up hermetically, and digested in a slow Heat for the Space of forty Days, its Vertue will be doubled, or be of double Strength, and the Dose may be less by the half.

CIII. *Sulphur Auri, seu Aurum potabile*; The Sulphur of Gold, or Potable Gold.

Bate.] *Purge Sol twice with Antimony, then calcine first with Mercury and Sulphur: Secondly, with Sea-salt melted: Thirdly, with Salt of Tartar, then extract with the Sulphur of Saturn.* S. A. It is accounted an universal Remedy against all Diseases whatsoever. It is Sudorifick and Alexipharmick after an admirable manner. Dose, gr. viij or viiij. in generous Wine.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the reputed *Aurum Potabile* of our Country-man Dr. *Anthony*, Published by *Schroder*, as you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 11.

§ 2. *Joh. Daniel Horstius* in his *Pharmacopœia*, has published another *Recipe* under the Name of Dr. *Anthony*, which you may also see in our *Dorus Medicum*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 11. *Sect.* 4. but neither of these are the true.

§ 3. The right and genuine Preparation you may see in our aforesaid *Dorus, Lib.* 2. *cap.* 11. *Sect.* 3. out of Papers under Dr. *Anthony*'s own Hand, as in the Place cited we have declared, where you have the Process at large, and in his own Words *Verbatim*.

§ 4. But to give you all the Satisfaction we can in this Matter, we shall do our Endeavour in this Place, 1. To explicate the *Text* of our Author. 2. To recount to you the several *Aurum Potabiles* which are extant by several Men. 3. And to add some others to the Number, which are not to be found collected in any of our former Books.

§ 5. *First*, you are to take pure Sol; *it is made pure by an immersive Calcination thus: Dissolve the Gold in Aqua Regia, so will the impurities smale, decant the Solution and precipitate it: then melt the Gold and it will be pure.*

§ 6. *Secondly*, Purge it with Antimony thus: *Make a Regulus of Gold as you do in Antimony, put it into a Crucible, place it in a Furnace in a circular Fire, and use Bellows till the Antimony be blowed off and nothing remain but pure Gold; which work twice repeat.*

§ 7. Or thus from *Charras*. *Put Gold q. v. or p. j. into a sound strong Crucible, placed upon a Culot*

in

of the Hearth Place, in a Wind-furnace, and having kindled a good Coal-fire, make it red-hot, then cast in gradatim Antimony in Powder p. iv. which melting presently causes the Gold to melt.

§ 8. *Keep the Mixture in Fusion, till you see no more Sparkles fly out, by which you may be certain, that the Antimony has consumed all the Heterogene or Foreign Substances mixed with the Gold.*

§ 9. *At which time having heated an Iron Cornute, and greased it within, cast the melted Matter into it, and knocking the Cornute, the Gold will descend to the bottom.*

§ 10. *Letting it cool, separate all the Scoria, and pour it again into the Iron Cornute heated and greased, so will you have a Gold very pure, and of an excellent Colour*; This Work according to the Text of our Author is to be twice repeated.

§ 11. *Lemery* does it much after the same manner, and in the same Proportions, *but taking the Crucible out of the Fire knocks it that the Regulus may settle, and when cold, breaks it, and separates the Scoria on the Top from the Gold.*

§ 12. *This Regulus of Sol he weighs, and melts again in a Crucible over a strong Fire, and when it is melted casts into it by little and little three times its Weight of Salt Nitre, then continues a good strong Fire, that the Matter may remain in Fusion, till the Fumes are all gone, and it appears clear.*

§ 13. *He then casts it into a Cornute, or else leaves it in the Crucible to cool, (knocking the Crucible while it is cooling for the Separation of the Regulus or Gold from the Scoria) which then will be perfectly pure.*

§ 14. This Purification of Gold by means of *Antimony* is better than any other, forasmuch, as nothing but Gold is able to make Resistence against the Mouth of this devouring *Dragon*; which devours with that Violence that it sometimes swallows up and consumes some Part of the *Sol* it self; but never leaves it in any other Metal.

§ 15. It is also to be put upon a *Culot* or Tile, for fear, lest the Air coming in by the Ash-hole, should cool the Bottom of the Crucible or Melting-pot.

§ 16. Then the *Antimony* being put into the red-hot *Gold*, it presently melts, and by reason of the *Sulphur* of the *Antimony* the Force of the Fire is increased.

§ 17. So that the porous and unfixed Matter mixed with the *Gold*, uniting with the *Antimony*, one Part of it evaporates away in Smoke, and the other remains in the *Scoria*.

§ 18. The *Nitre* is put into the second melting of the *Regulus*, to absorb or receive all the *Antimony* that may yet remain, whereby you have a well purified *Regulus*, even Gold of twenty four Carats fine (a Carat being the twenty fourth Part of an Ounce.)

§ 19. *Thirdly*, The calcining the Gold with Mercury and Sulphur. This is by *Amalgamation*. *℞ Plates of Gold p. j. Quick-silver p. vj. mix or amalgamate at the Fire, till they begin to smoke, and cast them into Water, that the Mixture may be all alike.*

§ 20. *Then grind it with twice as much Sulphur, and calcine it with a gentle Fire, till the Mercury and Sulphur exhale without melting; and the Calx of Gold be*

like the Colour of a Marrigold, Thus Schroder.

§ 21. But *Hartman* says it is better that after *Amalgamation*, you abstract the Mercury by Retort, till they will no longer mingle, before you calcine with Sulphur.

§ 22. Beguinus *separates after Amalgamation, the superfluous Mercury through Leather, mixes the remaining Mass with twice as much common Salt decripitated, and reverberated (in a luted Crucible, having only a Hole at top) without melting the Gold.*

§ 23. *Being thus calcined and dulcified, he amalgamates it with more Mercury, strains again the superfluous Mercury through Leather, and the remaining Matter, calcines with twice as much Sulphur Vive, adding S. V. and burning it with the Sulphur; whereby the Gold is much attenuated, and made spungy.*

§ 24. Lemery *takes very thin Plates of the former Regulus of Gold, which he puts in a Crucible red-hot in a large Fire, then puts upon it eight times its Weight of Quick-silver revived from Cinnabar, stirs the Matter with a small Iron Rod, and when it begins to fume, casts the Mixture into an Earthen Pan of Water, in which it coagulates; then washes it several times to take away the Blackness.*

§ 25. *The Mercury not united he seperates by straining through Linnen Cloth, the Matter remains being Gold with about thrice its Weight of Mercury: he puts this Amalgama into a Crucible over a gentle Fire, so will the Mercury evaporate into Air, and leave the Calx of Gold at bottom, in a very subtil and impalpable Pouder.*

§ 26. This Amalgama, says *Charras*, being flung into a Dish of Water; if it be washt and rubbed in the Water to free it from all the Dross and Uncleanness, the Amalgama will be gentle, soft, and of an unctious Appearance.

§ 27. *Then having freed it from the superfluous Quick-silver by straining, he evaporates the remaining Mercury in a Crucible, over a gentle Fire, as aforesaid; then amalgamates the Gold again with new Quick-silver, reiterating the same Operation three times.*

§ 28. After this *he mixes and burns gently over the Gold, six times one after another, its double Weight in Flowers of Sulphur, as well to open it the better, as to carry off all the Particles of the Mercury that may remain.*

§ 29. By this means you have a *Calx of Gold*, the Particles of which will be perfectly divided, which are to be washt, and reserved for the farther Uses here referred to in our *Text*.

§ 30. From this Calx of Gold, you may have Flowers of Gold thus. ℞ *Of this Calx of Gold washed, p. j. Flowers of Sal-Armoniack in subtil Pouder, p. iij. mix and put them into an Adequate blind Alembick, and sublime them together in a Sand Heat with a moderate Fire.*

§ 31. *So will the Gold ascend in Flowers with the Sal-Armoniack, edulcorate the Flowers by many Ablutions, and keep them for our present Use, or any other Occasion which Art may require.*

§ 32. *Fourthly*, The Calcination of the former Calx of Gold with Sea-Salt. This Operation we shall give you from *Angelus Sala's Opera Medico-Chymica*, pag. 686.

§ 33. ℞ *Sea-salt, but (he says Sal Gem.) and make it flow in a*

Fire

fire of Charcoal, often stirring it: Then distil afterwards with Rain-water to dryness: and grind this Salt upon a Marble with the former Calx of Gold, moistning it now and then with the distilled Rain-water, so long till the Calx appears very pure.

§ 34. Put all into a Glass Matrass, pouring in Water and washing it, till no Saltness remain, or till the Water comes off fresh.

§ 35. Then in a reverberatory Furnace, reverberate or calcine this Solar Calx, for a whole Day, that it may be made very subtil.

§ 36. But Schroder advises the said Calx of Gold to be laid S. S. S. with the said melted Salt, and to be calcined in a reverberatory Fire, but so gentle as not to melt the Gold.

§ 37. Fifthly, To calcine the Gold with Salt of Tartar. ℞ The last mentioned Calx of Gold p. j. pure Salt of Tartar p. iij. lay them S. S. S. in a calcining Vessel or Crucible, and in a gentle Reverberatory, calcine again for seven Days, but with this Caution, that the Heat be not so great as to melt your Gold (for then all your Labour is lost.)

§ 38. The Gold being then very light, and soft like the finest Flower, take it forth, and free it from the Salt of Tartar by many Ablutions in distilled Rain-water, then carefully dry it, and keep it for making Aurum Potabile with.

§ 39. Where Note, That Basil reverberates with Flowers of Tartar; but doubtless the Salt is better.

§ 40. Sixthly, To make the Sulphur of Lead. ℞ Crystalline Saccharum Saturni ℔j. dissolve it seven times in the best Spirit of Vinegar, and evaporate as many times, then in a cold Cellar let it melt per deliquium.

§ 41. This Liquor put into a Retort in a reverberatory Furnace upon the Cover of an Earthen Pot turned upside down, an Inch Thickness of Sand being between it and the bottom of the Retort.

§ 42. Fit to the Neck a large Receiver, luting the Juncture well, and with a gradual Fire, carefully distil, and continue the Distillation till you see red heavy Drops fall down, and the Recipient grow clear of it self, which will be in about 24 Hours.

§ 43. Then put out the Fire, and in the Recipient you will have four several Liquors, viz. a volatile, subtil and inflamable Spirit: a yellow Oil, which is the Sulphur of Lead intended by our Author: a Flegm, and a red Oil.

§ 44. Put all into a clean Retort, and make a Rectification in B. M. or Ashes, changing the Recipient to receive the said Liquors; so have you first the Volatile and Æthereal Spirit, coming over without any Veins therein, in the Neck of the Retort.

§ 45. Which being come over, change the Receiver, and you have secondly, the yellow Oil or Sulphur with oblique and winding Veins.

§ 46. When this Sign disappears change the Receiver again, and you have, thirdly, the Flegm, in straight and direct Veins; and fourthly, the red Oil remaining at bottom.

§ 47 Seventhly, To compleat the designed Aurum Potabile. ℞ Of the former prepared Calx of Gold p. j. of this Sulphur of Lead p. iij. mix them and put the Mixture into a Glass Phial or Egg, which seal up hermetically, and digest in a gentle Sand Heat forty days, so will you have an Aurum Potabile as red as Blood, which is the

Particles of the Sulphur of the Gold dissolved and extracted into the Menstruum.

§ 48. This is a great and famous *Arcanum*, and a secret Remedy against all Diseases of the Heart and Brain, being given *à gut j. ad viij.* in the Spirit of Lilly Convally, or in a Glass of generous Canary.

§ 49. It provokes Sweat gently, and as Nature requires, resists Poyson, restores in Consumptions, cures the Plague, and all sorts of malign, burning contagious and epidemick Fevers.

§ 50. And in a special manner prevails against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Palsies, Megrims, Leprosies, Scabs, Itch, Ulcers, Fistula's, and other inveterate and almost incurable Distempers.

§ 51. It is good against fainting and swooning Fits, chearing the Heart, and reviving the Spirits to a Miracle.

§ 52. Thus have we given you this elaborate Process of *our Text* at large, explicating plainly and clearly, every particular thereof.

§ 53. But such as dislike it, for the tediousness thereof, may have recourse to other Prescripts of *Aurum Potabile*, such as are taught in our *Pharm. Lond.* and *Doron Medicum*, which are the following, *viz.*

§ 54. 1. *Aurum Potabile made with Volatile Salt of Urine.* 2. *With S. V. acuated with Flowers of common Salt, or Sal-Gem.* 3. *With rectified Oil of Antimony.* 4. *With Oil of common Salt, or Sulphur and S. V.* 5. *With Spirit of Salt of Tartar of Clossius.* 6. *That of Quercetan.* 7. *That of Billichius.* 8. *That of Crollius.* 9. *That of Mynsicht.* 10. *The Tinctura Auri of Clossius.* 11. *The Tincture of Basil Valentine.* 12. *Tinctura Rubini Auri.* 13. *Quintescentia Auri Fabri.* 14. *Oleum Solis, or Oil of Gold*; all which you may see in our said *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 21, 23, 25, and 26.

§ 55. To the former fourteen you may add the four following, 15. *The true Aurum Potabile of Dr.* Anthony. 16. *Dr.* Anthony's *Prescript according to* Horstius. 17. *Essentia Auri.* 18. *Liquor Aureus, seu Oleum Salis*; The Preparations of which see in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 5. *Sect.* 36. and *Cap.* 11. *Sect.* 2, 3, and 4.

§ 56. Besides all these here mentioned, there are several other *Aurum Potabiles*, and *Tinctures of Gold* to be found in Authors, which we cannot here have leisure to describe, but shall rather refer you for the same, to our *Officina Chymica*, now in the Press.

§ 57. But to gratifie the Ingenious, we will here give you an *Aurum Potabile*, not inferiour to any Preparation I have yet seen, which was communicated to me, by a worthy and ingenious Gentleman, profoundly skilled in Chymical Learning, and an indefatigable Searcher into the most mysterious Secrets of Nature.

§ 58. It is made with the following *Sal mirabile*, ℞ *The best and perfectly deflegmated Oil of Vitriol, common Salt, A.* ℔j. *mix them together Paulatim; put the Salt into a Cucurbit guttatim put on the Oil: this done, distil in a Retort to dryness, so in the bottom you will have a fixed Salt.*

§ 59. *This Salt dissolve in fair Water, and set it to crystallize, so will*

will you have Sal-Mirabile: this being dryed in the Sun-beams, or a very gentle heat (so as it may not melt, for then the work of Cryſtalization muſt be performed again) will come to a fine white Pouder.

§ 60. To make with this Salt the *Aurum Potabile*. *Take of this Pouder* ℥vij. *fine Sol in Leaves or filings* ℥j. *mix them, and in a Coated Glaſs Retort put them over a gentle Fire, at firſt, which increaſe gradatim, even to a red-hot heat.*

§ 61. *So will the Salt diſſolve the Sol, and open its Body: this opened Sol diſſolve in rectified S. V. ſo will you have a Tincture as red as Blood, which is* Aurum Potabile.

§ 62. Doſe, *a gut.* 10. *ad* 30. in ſome Cordial Water, a Glaſs of generous Canary.

§ 63. Of this opened Sol, to make *Vitriol of Gold*. *Diſſolve this opened Body of Sol in fair Water, and it will be a glorious Green; this being put into a cool Cellar will ſhoot into long green Cryſtals.*

§ 64. Where Note, That the firſt ℥vij. Ounces of the *Sal-Mirabile* will not diſſolve all the Ounce of Gold, and therefore *to what remains of the undiſſolved Sol, put* ℥vij. *more of the aforeſaid Salt in Pouder, which melt and diſſolve together as aforeſaid; after which diſſolve again in fair Water and cryſtallize or vitriolize as before.*

§ 65. *And to the remaining Sol, yet undiſſolved, add* ℥vij. *more of the ſame Salt in Pouder, and proceed in all reſpects as in the former Operation, diſſolving and vitriolizing.*

§ 66. *So will you have of* ℥j. *of fine Gold twenty four Ounces of its Vitriol, which will diſſolve in Wine or Spirit of Wine, and become an* Aurum Potabile *of almoſt infinite Vertues.*

§ 67. Being thus exalted with S. V. rectified, it is a Remedy fit to give relief in all great, dangerous and acute Diſeaſes, which may ſeize upon the Heart or Brain, or any of the Vital parts or Juices.

§ 68. For it preſerves the Natural heat and Radical moiſture, reſtores it when decayed or diminiſhed, chearing the Heart and recreating the Vital and Animal Spirits, adding vigour, and acuity, ſtirring up the latent or almoſt obliterated ferment of Life, and preſerving the Tone of all the Parts.

§ 69. It never cauſes or inclines to vomit, but on the contrary, infinitely ſtrengthens the Stomach, and powerfully provokes ſweating, cures the moſt deſperate or malignant Diſeaſes, purifying the Blood, and amending the Humours diſpoſed to corruption, cauſing the Impurities to tranſpire, thro even the very ſolid Parts of the Body.

§ 70. It is a Secret alſo againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, Spotted Fever, or any other contagious Diſeaſe.

CIV. *Terra Vitrioli dulcis*, ſweet Earth of Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is made of the* Caput Mortuum *of the Oil of Vitriol, calcined to Redneſs, and edulcorated by many waſhings, till the red Earth be freed from all its ſaltneſs.* It is of great force againſt Dyſenteries, Hæmorrhagies, *&c.* Doſe, ℈ſ. *ad* ʒſ, &c.

Salmon.] §. 1. Here is to be noted, that the Water or waſhings of the *Caput Mort.* contain the

Salt of Vitriol, which you may obtain pure by Filtration and Evaporation or Cryſtallization.

§ 2. And it is a good vomiting *Gilla*, given, *à ℈ſs. ad ℈ij.* in Wine or Fennel-water, and vomits eaſily, and ſometimes Purges and Sweats, as *Hartman* and *Schroder* ſay.

§ 3. But ſome Authors, as *Schroder* ſeem to make this *Terra Vitrioli*, by a bare diſſolution of crude Vitriol in Water, letting the Oaker or Earth to ſettle, which other Authors cauſe to be waſhed ſeveral times, and then dryed.

§ 4. *Le Febure* calls it the Metallick Earth, or Oaker of Vitriol, and makes it thus: ℞ *Vitriol q. v. diſſolve it in diſtilled Rain water q. s. this diſſolution put into a great Matraſs, and put it in a gentle heat for four or ſix days, ſo will all the Earth, or Oaker of the Vitriol fall to the bottom.*

§ 5. *Separate the Water by inclination (of which you may make a purified Vitriol) and waſh the Earth and dry it for uſe.*

§ 6. *Angelus Sala* ſays, it has a conſtringing and drying power with it, for which reaſon it is uſed in drying and ciccatrizing Emplaſters and Ointments, and other like Applications uſed for the diverſion of Humors.

§ 7. *Minſicht*, pag. 97. makes it *of green Vitriol calcined to redneſs (which is Colcothar) then poudered, and edulcorated by many Ablutions in diſtilled Rain-water, till the Earth be freed from all its Acrimony and ſaltneſs, which he then drys and keeps for uſe.*

§ 8. *Marggrave* alſo makes it of the *Caput Mortuum*, *left in the diſtillation of the Spirit and Oil of Vitriol, by boiling it in pure Water, and then letting it remain to ſettle.*

§ 9. *Then he decants the clear Water (which he filters and reſerves for making Salt of Vitriol of, which being given ad ʒj. works both upwards and downwards.)*

§ 10. *And the remaining Earth, he waſhes again ſeveral times, till the Water comes off inſipid, then drys it and keeps it for uſe.*

§ 11. It is, ſays he, a moſt egregious Aſtringent and Dryer, and admirably ſtops Hæmorrhages or Bleedings in any part, whether inward or outward.

§ 12. For outward Uſes it may be mixed with Turpentine (of any kind) and the white of an Egg, and ſo applied.

§ 13. Chymiſts alſo uſe it in Sublimation to make the *Sulphur of Venus*, for that it contains in it ſelf Copper, if the Vitriol was made from that Metal.

§ 14. Others *diſſolve this Earth in Spirit of common Salt, and ſo have a golden coloured Tincture*, of great Vertues.

§ 15. But the Humidity being abſtracted to dryneſs, there is left a white Salt or Powder, which being melted turns into Copper.

§ 16. By which it is manifeſt that the Earth of Vitriol, whether from the Crude, or from the Colcothar, is of a metallick Nature.

CV. *Lapis Medicamentoſus*; The Medicinal Stone.

Bate.] ℞ *White Vitriol ʒiv. Sal-Armoniac ʒſs. Alum, Ceruſe, fine Bole, Ā ʒi. mix and make a Powder, which boil with Vinegar, q. s. to the Conſiſtency of a hard Stone, S. A.* The Vertues of this Stone are

are manifold; it drys up Ulcers and Deſluctions, heals Wounds and inveterate Sores; cures an Eryſipelas, the Scab or Leproſy, Tettars, &c. The manner of uſing it is thus. Diſſolve of this Stone ʒj. in Rain-water ℔j. then filter: with this waſh the Part affected, and apply over it a Cloth wet in the ſame.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes it thus. ℞ *Colcothar or Caput Mort. of Vitriol* ʒij. *Litharge, Alum, fine Bole, A.* ʒiv. *mix them and put them into a glazed Pot, upon which effuſe good Vinegar, ſo much as to over-top the Ingredients two Inches.*

§ 2. *Cover the Veſſel and leave it in digeſtion two days, then add it to Nitre* ʒviij. *Sal-Armoniack* ʒij. *and over a gentle Heat evaporate all the Humidity, and calcine the Maſs that remains about half an hour, in a ſtrong Fire, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 3. Where Note, The Vinegar is added for the incorporating the Materials together, and create a Ferment, after which the *Nitre* and *Sal-Armoniack* eaſily mix with the other things.

§ 4. And the Calcination at the end is done, to carry off ſome parts of the Acid, and increaſe the Aſtringency, to fix the Stone, and make it the better to keep.

§ 5. It is certainly one of the beſt Remedies in the World to cure a Gonorrhœa by Injection, Univerſals being beforehand premiſed.

§ 6. ℞ ʒj. *of it and diſſolve it in Smiths-water, Roſe-water, or Plantane-water* ʒviij. *mix*, and then make an Injection into the Yard, with a proper Yard-Syringe; three or four times a day; the Patient being ſure to make water juſt before the uſe of it, if he has occaſion, and not after it, in ſome conſiderable time.

§ 7. It is alſo a ſingular thing to clear the Eyes at any time, eſpecially in the Small-Pox *gr. viij.* of it being diſſoved in Roſe-water ʒiv. and the Eyes waſhed therewith.

§ 8. And being applied outwardly in a Wound, it ſtops bleeding, and nearly anſwers all the Effects of the Stypick-water.

§ 9. The Original of theſe Artificial Stones ſeems to be taken from *Crollius*, whoſe Compoſition differs from both the former, and is as follows.

§ 10. ℞ *Green Vitriol* ℔j. *White Vitriol* ℔ſs. *Alum* ℔iſs. *Sal-Anatron, common Salt, A.* ʒiij. *Salts of Tartar, Wormwood, Mugwort, Succory, Arſmart, Plantane, A.* ʒſs. *put them into a glazed Pot, on which affuſe a little Vinegar of Roſes, over a gentle Fire, often ſtirring them.*

§ 11. *When the Mixture begins to grow thick, add Venetian Ceruſe* ℔ſs. *fine Bole* ʒiv. *mix all well by ſtirring, till by the force of fire they are brought to the hardneſs of a Stone, which by breaking the Veſſel take out.*

§ 12. To this he aſſigns wonderful Vertues, as curing all Ulcers in the external Parts of the Body, ſtopping Defluxions of Rheum, drying up of Ulcers, healing of Wounds, ſtopping Fluxes in the Eyes, and taking away their pain and redneſs, helping Ophthalmies.

§ 13. It is alſo good againſt Eryſipelas, Scabs, Tettars, Cancers in the Breaſts of Women,

Cancers in the Mouth, Ulcers of the Gums, *Noli me tangere*; Ulcers of the Throat, Fistula's, and the Scurvy, eases old Aches or Pains, Sores and Fistula's of the Fundament, *&c.* apply'd as directed.

CVI. *Lapis Salutis.* The Stone of Health, or Healing-stone.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal-Arm.* ℥j. *Alum, fine Bole, A.* ℥ij. *green Vitriol* ℥vj. *Nitre* ℥iij. *Ceruse* ℥ij. *mix and make a Pouder; Vinegar q. s. mix all together, and boil them with a gentle Fire, till they become a hard Stone,* it has the same Vertues with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is originally taken from *Hartman* upon *Crollius*, who prepares it in the following proportions.

§ 2. ℞ *Vitriol* ℔ij. *Nitre* ℔ss. *Alum, Ceruse, fine Bole, A.* ℥iv. *Sal-Armoniack* ℥ij. *all being in fine Pouder, mix them.*

§ 3. *First grind the Ceruse and Bole on a Marble, and pour on the Vinegar so much as to overtop them two Inches, in a convenient large Pot: boil them gently; and continue the boiling till all becomes of the hardness of a Stone.*

§ 4. Or thus according to *Greif* from the same *Hartman*. ℞ *Ceruse* ℥vj. *Alum* ℥iv. *fine Bole* ℥iij. *Hungarian Vitriol* ℥ij. *White Vitriol, Tartar, Borax, Sal-Arm. Mastick, Frankincense, A.* ℥j.

§ 5. *All being in fine Pouder, mix them, and put them into a large glazed Earthen Vessel, adding strong Vinegar q. s. boil all over a gentle Fire to the Consistency of a Stone.*

§ 6. The Vertues and Uses of this Stone (take you which Composition you please) are the same with the former.

§ 7. It is called *Lapis Salutis*, or the Healing-stone, because it is profitably used in Chyrurgery, as a Medicine for external Application.

§ 8. You may take ℥j. of it, and dissolve it in Rain or Rose-water; then decanting it from the Feces, and filtring of it, the clear Water is to be applied with Cloths, or as need requires to the places affected.

APPENDIX.

CVII. *Pulvis & Sulphur Antimonii Russelianum*, *Russel's* Pouder and Sulphur of Antimony.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Antimony reduced into gross Pouder: put it into a Crucible and melt it making it red hot: which done, pour it from aloft, into a Vessel full of Water in which a good quantity of Nitre and Salt of Tartar have been dissolved, which work repeat four or five several Times, pouring the melted Mass, always into the same Water.*

§ 2. *This being performed, the Pouder of the Antimony will settle to the bottom of a dirty reddish colour; and the separated Sulphur, (which will be but a little) will swim on the Top, of a kind of yellowish, or Orange Tawny Colour, this gather apart and keep for use.*

§ 3. But there is another Preparation of this Medicine (which is indeed the more genuine and true) take from Sir *Richard Barker's* Papers, in whose House this Medicament was first made, Dr. *Russel* (under whose Name it goes) then living with him at bed and board, and

and being at that time his Operator; the Proceſs is exactly in the following words.

§ 4. *℞ Choice Hungarian Antimony, which reduce into groſs Pouder* ℥vj. *Sal Nitre, Tartar, ana* ℥xiv. *mix them well, and* put them by Spoonfuls into a large Crucible, Spoonful after Spoonful, after the Detonation is over, and this do, till all is put in; then with a vehement Heat melt the Maſs, making it red-hot, and pour it from aloft into a Veſſel full of Water; ſo will the Pouder of the Antimony ſettle to the bottom of a reddiſh Colour, which is the greater Species, and commonly called *Species Vitæ*.

§ 5. But the Sulphur of the Antimony (which will be ſmall in quantity this way) will ſwim on top of the Water, and round the edges of its Superficies, of a Yellowiſh or Orange tawny Colour; and this is that which they call the leſſer Species, (ſtronger and more violent in its Operation) which keep for Uſe.

§ 6. Here is to be noted, that ſome after the firſt Deflagration or Detonation, add to it a little *Sulphur*; this augments not much the Virtue of the Medicament, but only makes the Pouder of ſomewhat a brighter red Colour.

§ 7. The greater Species (becauſe it is the gentler, and moſt in quantity) is moſt commonly uſed; in ſome it works violently, (yet ſafely) in others very gently; and it is given ſo long till it will not work at all.

§ 8. It is eſteemed by ſome as a *Catholicon*, or univerſal Remedy againſt all Diſeaſes, and is ſaid to operate or work, according as Nature deſigns, and the Diſeaſe requires.

§ 9. In ſome it vomits only; others it purges only: and ſome it both vomits and purges. In others it does neither, but provokes an admirable *Diaphoreſis*, according as it meets with the morbifick Matter, ſending it forth that way which Nature is diſpoſed to.

§ 10. It is given againſt Sickneſs at Stomach, Wind, Gripings of the Bowels, Cholick, Scurvy, Dropſie, Gout, Jaundice, and Kings Evil; and other like chronick and rebellious Diſeaſes.

§ 11. It prevails againſt the Apoplexy, Carus, Epilepſie, Headach, Megrim, Palſie, Vertigo, Convulſions, and all other Diſeaſes coming from a cold and moiſt Cauſe, or proceeding from tartarous Humours, in what Part of the Body ſoever.

§ 12. The two Pouders ſeem to be of one Nature, but the former, or *greater Species*, is the gentler, and therefore given to the weaker Conſtitutions; the latter, or *ſmaller Species*, to ſuch as are of a more ſtrong and robuſt Habit.

§ 13. At firſt they are given in the Morning only; but when the Body becomes a little habituated to their Uſe, they may then be given Morning and Evening without danger. Doſe of the greater is *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℈j. of the ſmaller *à gr. vj. ad xvj.*

§ 14. The *greater Species*, tho' it works the more gently, yet in many it cauſes Vomiting, but in ſome not; however, it is commonly given, till it ceaſes working. The ſmaller ſpecies, as it is ſtronger by much, and is given *à gr. vi. ad xij.* or *xvj.* ſo it is uſual to increaſe it Grain by Grain, till it comes to ℈j. according as the Age and Strength of the Patient will permit.

CVIII.

CVIII. *Mercurius præcipitatus Principis.* The Princes Pouder.

Solmon.] § 1. *℞ Red Precipitate (made as at Sect. 80. aforegoing) ℥j. grind it with a little fair Water upon a Porphyry to a subtil Pouder; then add to it of* Oleum Tartari per deliquium *℥ij. (but I suppose 3 Drams to be better) which grind together and digest them 24 Hours, stirring the Mass now and then: upon this put tartarized S. V. to over-top it an Inch, and deflagrate it, which repeat 20 times, and it is done.*

§ 2. This is the true Recipe, as it came from the *Princes* own Hand, and was communicated to me by Sir *Francis Blundel*, Baronet, of *Kings County* in *Ireland*, who purchased it of the said *Prince* with a considerable Sum of Money.

§ 3. It is given in the Yolk of an Egg, or Conserve of Roses, Mithridate, *&c.* The Prince gave it *a ℈ss. ad ʒj.* which without all doubt, is too great a Dose: It may be given *a gr. v. ad x. xij. xv.* or *xx.* according to the Age and Strength of the Patient, and Malignity of the Disease.

§ 4. It is famous in curing the *French*-Pox, and all the Symptoms attending it; as also the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, Sciatica, and most chronick Diseases, which afflict the extream Parts.

§ 5. I have known it to be a Specifick against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and all manner of Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, doing that in those Cases which none of the vulgar Nephriticks and Diureticks could possibly perform.

§ 6. From this Process of the *Princes Pouder*, it appears, that it is nothing but *common red Precipitate corrected*, with *Oil of Tartar* and *Spiritus Vini*, by which the greatest Part of the Acid remaining in the Vulgar *Precipitate*, is absorbed and destroyed.

§ 7. And so by the Reason of the so great Abolition of the Acid, the *Precipitate* is made indeed more mild and gentle; and for that reason may be given in a much larger Dose.

§ 8. And of this Opinion was *Tachenius* in his *Clavis*; where he says, *If upon Red Precipitate you pour Alcali of Tartar, and leave it for an Hour in a warm place, the whole Pouder will become obscurely yellow, or of an Orange tawny Colour; because the Alcali will have in part absorbed the Caustick Acid, left in it by the Aqua Fortis.*

CIX. *Pulvis Stypticus simplex & Compositus.* The Styptick Pouder, simple and compound.

Solmon.] § 1. *Pulvis stypticus simplex.* *℞ Hungarian Vitriol ʒx ℈ss. Camphir (reduced to pouder with a few Drops of Oil of Vitriol) ʒiv. mix and calcine in a Crucible with a red-hot Heat.* This is *Pulvis Stypticus & Vulnerarius.*

§ 2. *Pulvis stypticus compositus.* *℞ White Vitriol q. s. calcine it with a red-hot Heat. Then take Camphir (reduced to pouder, with a few Drops of the Oil of Vitriol) ʒvj. of the former calcin'd Vitriol ʒx ℈ss. of fine Bole in Pouder ʒiv. mix them for the* Compound Styptick Pouder.

§ 3. *Aqua Styptica admirabilis.* *℞ Of Smiths Forge Water 2 Gallons, into which put of the Compound Styptick Pouder ℔iij ℥ss. mix, and digest over a gentle Heat for 24 Hours, shaking often the Glass, let it settle, and keep the Water upon the Feces for Use.*

§ 4.

§ 4. Both the ſimple and compound Pouders have the ſelf ſame Virtues, and are admirable for the immediate Stoppage of any violent Hæmorrhage in Wounds, whether applied dry, or made into a kind of Cataplaſm with the *Aqua Styptica*, and ſo ſpread upon Tow, and applied, binding the Wound well up after the ſame.

§ 5. The firſt Pouder ſeems to be the ſtrongeſt; but the latter is beſt to be uſed, where the Wound is very large, and the bleeding Veſſels many, as in the cutting off of a cancerated Breaſt; in which, and other like Operations, it never fails even upon the Spot, to ſtop the Bleeding.

§ 6. But in narrow Wounds and Punches, where the Pouders cannot be ſo well applied, the Styptick Water is to be uſed Blood warm, either by Bathing the Part wounded therewith, or injecting it into the Wound with a Syringe, which may be once, twice, or oftener repeated, as the Nature of the Hurt requires.

§ 7. After which, a Cataplaſm, or Emplaſter, made of one of the Styptick Pouders, as before is directed, is to be applied, or a Cloth, 4, 6, or 8 fold double, dipt in the Styptick Water, and then the Wound is to be bound up according to Art.

§ 8. Theſe Pouders and Water have ſuch an Efficacy, that they generally ſtop the *Hæmorrhage* at the firſt Dreſſing, and in a ſhort time after heal up the Wound alſo; unleſs it is complicate with Contuſion, broken Bones, or other great and unſeen Accidents, which require a previous Digeſtion, *&c.*

CX. *Præcipitatus Viridis Blandus.* The gentle green *Præcipitate.*

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Mercurius dulcis* ℥vi*ij*. *Levigate it upon a Porphyry, to the higheſt Subtilty; then put it into a Glaſs Vial, and add thereto of the ſtrongeſt Soap-boilers Leet* ℥vj. *ſhake all very well together till the Mercury is diſſolved into a very black kind of Subſtance, which digeſt over a gentle Sand Heat for* 24 *Hours, ſhaking the Glaſſes now and then.*

§ 2. *Then add to it fair Water* ℥xij. *ſhake again, and let it reſt till the Pouder is perfectly ſettled, from which decant the clear Liquor, caſting it away: add more fair Water, which ſhake with the Pouder, and let ſettle as before, which decant and caſt away in like manner. This Work repeat 4 or 5 times, till the Pouder becomes very ſweet, and of a greeniſh Colour, which dry and keep for uſe.*

§ 3. This is the true green *Præcipitate*, having all the Virtues of any other *Præcipitate*, but with this Advantage, that it operates with much more gentleneſs and ſafety, than any of them, eſpecially the vulgar green *Præcipitate*, made by the Addition of *Venus*, which works with a great deal of Violence, both upwards and downwards, vomiting with that Extremity, as if the Patients would caſt up their Heart and Bowels.

§ 4. The Sublimate, when it is encountered with an Alcali, ſuch as Salt of Pot-aſhes, Soap-Lees, Oil of Tartar, *&c.* always becomes black, for by encountering with the Acid, which ſeparated the Particles of the Mercury, and making them to let go their Hold, the Mercurial Atoms do in ſome meaſure re-aſſume their preſtine and ancient Colour.

§ 5.

§ 5. But when this *Precipitate* shall come to be freed from the Alcali also, by many Ablutions of it in fair Water, it changes the black Colour, and becomes greenish, which is from a Mixture of the Mercurial Black, with some few Particles of the white Saline Alcali left behind, adhering to the Mercury, and from which it is not easie to be perfectly freed, being fixed in some measure to their Subject, by their uniting with some Particles of the former acid Spirits latent in the Sublimate.

§ 6. It is not only said to cure the *Lues Venerea*, when deplorable, but the whole Herd of Symptoms attending it, as *Gums, Tophs, Nodes*, and *Nocturnal Pains*; but this is to be understood, if it is used before the Bones become carious or rotten; in which Case there is nothing to be done, but laying the Node or Gum open to the Bone, and so scaling of it.

§ 7. It operates with a world of gentleness, and therefore may be given to the most delicate, tender, and nice Constitution: It operates either by Salivation, or downwards by Stool only, according to the Dose, and Number of times given.

§ 8. If it is given in a small Dose only, it operates only downwards or by Stool; and if it is mixed with Nephriticks, it then carries off in a great measure the Distemper by Urine.

§ 9. If it is given in a large Dose, and often, as ℈j *ad* ℈ij. or more, it then may chance to cause a Salivation; but it is with that gentleness, if prudently managed, that it causes little trouble to the Sick. Dose is *à gr. x. ad* ℈ij. in Conserves, *&c.*

§ 10. Outwardly applied to any old, stubborn, and rebellious Ulcer, whether *Venereal, Strumous*, or *Scorbutick*, either alone, or mixed with an equal Part of Scammony in Pouder, it suddenly and perfectly cures them.

CXI. *Pulvis Antimonii rubeus Paracelsi. Paracelsus* his red Pouder of Antimony.

Solution.] § 1. ℞ *Well prepared Salt of Tartar* ℥iij, *which dissolve in fair Water* ℥viij. *Pouder of choice Antimony* ℥j. *mix, and boil them so long together, till all the Water is evaporated, and the Antimony is coagulated into a red Mass, which reduce into Pouder again, and affuse thereon a small quantity of the best Wine-Vinegar, to abate the Acrimony of the Salt of Tartar, and correct the Malignity of the Antimony; which done, edulcorate it by many Ablutions in common Water distilled, made Blood warm; which Ablutions reiterate so often, till the Acrimony is imperceptible, which dry in a gentle Sand Heat, so have you a red Pouder.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Hungarian Antimony in fine Pouder* ℥j. *Oil of Tartar per deliquium* ℥viij. *mix and boil gently to dryness; pulverize, and add Spirit of Vinegar* ℥ij. *digest in a gentle Heat, then edulcorate with fair warm Water, till all the Acrimony is taken away.*

§ 3. This Pouder is published (as being of *Paracelsus* his Invention) by the Learned and most Admirable Chymist *Hartman*, in his Miscellanies, page 8. of the Folio Edition; who prescribes it to be given *à gr. j. ad* ℈ß. in some proper Conserve.

§ 4. It is a very admirable thing against Fevers of all kinds, whether Continent, Continual,

or

or Intermitting; it prevails against the Dropsie, and Hysterick Fits, or Suffocation of the Womb, and is a famous Medicine against the Yellow-Jaundice.

§ 5. It is said to cure the Epilepsie, or Falling-sickness; and by Experience I know it to have restored the use of the Limbs, to such who had lost them by reason of a vehement Rheumatism, or an inveterate Scurvy.

§ 6. It cures Surfeits perfectly, and that at one or two Doses, if given in the beginning, and prevails against *Cachexia's*, whether in Maidens, Widows, Women, or Men, and powerfully removes Obstructions of the Viscera, or in any other Parts of the Body.

§ 7. It is said to be a very powerful Remedy against the *French* Disease, which it cures by purging and sweating; but it is often to be given, and to be continually repeated every Day till the Symptoms manifestly vanish.

§ 8. It is an admirable Arthritick, and Antiscorbutick, and that in both a hot and a cold Constitution, or habit of Body, eradicating the Pain, and Sharpness of the Humours in the one, and their Malignity and Depravity in the other, and doing that in 3, 4, or 5 Doses, which 'tis possible another very good Medicine might not do in half an hundred, or more.

§ 9. It may be given *à gr. j. ad v.* and in very strong People to *gr. vj.* or *vij.* mixed with Honey, or some proper Conserve or Syrup, in the Morning fasting, and repeating the same for several Days together, till you find that the Medicine will scarcely work at all.

§ 10. It works both upwards and downwards, but chiefly the former way; wherein if you find that it exceeds the due measure, you may put a stop to the emetick Force, by drinking either Broth or Posset-drink exceeding hot, and well seasoned with our common Salt; which makes the Vomiting to cease upon the Spot, and causes it to work the more downwards.

CXII. *Præcipitatum optimum ad Luem Veneream.* The best Precipitate against the *French* Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Quick-silver* ℔j. *dissolve it in common Aqua Fortis q. s. or* ℥iij. *or something more; abstract, and cohobate four or five times. Then take forth the Mercury, which will lie in the bottom in form of a Rock.*

§ 2. *Put this Mercury into a Matrass, giving at first a gentle Fire, and then increasing it gradually till it grows red, according to your Mind, after which affuse thereon fair Water, in which a sufficient quantity of Salt of Tartar has been dissolved, digest in a Sand Heat for a Day, or Day and half.*

§ 3. *Which done, add thereto warm Water, to edulcorate it, by washing; and which washing so often repeat, till it is perfectly freed from all its Acrimony: Put it into a Glass Vessel again, and affuse thereon Aqua Vitæ, or S. V. so much, as may supernate 2 Inches, which evaporate by boiling over a gentle Fire, continually stirring it the whilst, with a wooden Spatula.*

§ 4. *At length put into it more S. V. let it burn off till it is all consumed, and this Work repeat 4 or 5 times; and by so much it is the oftener repeated, by so much it is the better.* See *Hartman's Miscellanea*, p. 652. in the Folio Edition.

§ 5. This Præscript differs but very little from the *Princes Powder*, and

and might, for all that I know, be the very Ground and Foundation of it: however, it is a most absolute Medicament, and is good against all the Diseases, which the *Crocus Metallorum* is good against.

§ 6. It cures a virulent Gonorrhœa and *French* Pox, with all its Symptoms, if took in time. *Hartmann* says the Dose is gr. x. or xij. in some proper Conserve, thrice a Day: It raises a Salivation, which (says he) after the ninth and last Day ought to be cured, by washing the Mouth with Water in which *Sal Nitre* has been dissolved.

§ 7. But under favour, if we admit of its being given thrice the first Day, it ought to be cautiously given the days following, so that it may be seen the most that the last Dose given will possibly do, before you adventure upon the succeeding; lest by the too great Accumulation of Humours to the Neck and Throat, the Patient should be suffocated, to the great reproach of the Artist, which by taking this Note of Observation in his way, he may happily prevent.

§ 8. It is an excellent thing against the Dropsie, Rheumatism, Gout, and Kings-Evil; in all which Diseases, tho' it be not given to a Salivation, yet it so profligates the Humours which cause them, that it soon takes away those Diseases by the Roots.

§ 9. In those Cases you may either give it alone (which will not be without a singular Advantage to the Sick) or mixed with some other proper Cathartick, which may effectually carry it downwards, after this manner.

§ 10. ℞ *Of this Precipitate* ʒj. *Resinous Scammony in very fine Powder* ʒij. *mix them. Dose à gr. xvj. ad xxiv. in the Morning fasting, in any convenient Vehicle.*

§ 11. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Precipitate* ʒj. *Resinous Scammony, Jallap in fine Pouder, A.* ʒiss. *Cremor Tartari, Liquorice, A.* ʒj. *mix and make a Pouder.* Dose *à* ʒs. *ad* ʒj. in any fit Vehicle.

CHAP. X.

Of SALTS.

1. *Crystallum Minerale.* Crystal Mineral.

Before.] ℞ *Sal Prunellæ, dissolve it in Water, filter and crystallize, &c. if you add an equal quantity of white Sugar, before the Crystallizing, it will be* Cristallum Minerale Saccharatum. *It resists Putrefaction, quenches Thirst, and abates the Heat in Fevers, cuts tumorous Humours, resolves coagulated Blood, eases Pain, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes it out of Nitre thus: ℞ *Purified Nitre* ʒxxxij. *put it into a Crucible; when it is melted, cast thereon Flowers of Sulphur* ʒj. *a Spoonful at a time, so will it presently flame, and the more Volatile Parts of the Nitre will fly away.*

§ 2. *When the Flame is over, the Matter will be in a clear Fusion, pour it forth into a clean Brass Basin a little warmed, which shake about to spread the Matter whilst it is cooling:* Thus *is* Sal Prunellæ. § 3.

§ 2. *If you would have it very pure, diſſolve it again in a ſufficient quantity of Water, then filter the diſſolution, and ſet it to cryſtalline, ſo have you Cryſtal Mineral*: by which it appears that *Cryſtal Mineral* is only *Sal Prunellæ* purified.

§ 4. Other Authors put ℥j. of Sulphur poudered fine to Nitre ℥xij. or *xvj.* and that alſo is the Proportion uſed by *Beguinus* and *Charas*.

§ 5. *Le Febure* makes it of *Lapis* or *Sal-Prunellæ* which he diſſolves in diſtilled Water of wild Endive, Borrage, or Bugloſs, *and filters it thro' a Funnel of brown Paper filled with Province or Damask Roſes, moiſtened before with a little Spirit of Vitriol, or Sulphur or Salt, and then ſet it to cryſtallize again, ſo ſays he, you have a Mineral Cryſtal pleaſant in Taſte, Colour, and Vertue, and endowed with admirable Properties.*

§ 6. It is a true Anodyn and an excellent quencher of Thirſt, and allays the preternatural Heat of all putrid and malignant Fevers and burning Fevers called *Febres Prunellæ*.

§ 7. It not only cools, but works by Urine, and is profitable in Quinſies, Pleuriſies, Gonorrhæa's, and other Diſeaſes that proceed from Heat and Obſtructions, as heat and ſcalding of the Urine, ſtoppages in the Reins and Bladder, by Sand, Gravel, Stones, Slime, or any tartarous Matter.

§ 8 Doſe is ℥ſ. *ad* ℥j. in Ale or Wine, in ſome Decoction well ſweetened with Sugar, and it may be repeated once or twice a Day, at Night going to Bed, and in the Morning faſting.

§ 9. It is a general Remedy, and may be ſpecificated by the addition of ſeveral Salts, being united and incorporated with it, as Salts of *Saturn*, *Mars*, *Pearls*, *Coral*, &c. ſo may you have a *Cordial*, *Hepatick*, *Splenatick*, or *Stomatick Cryſtal Mineral*, according to the Faculty and Vertue of the Salt which you have joyned and coagulated with it.

§ 10. The *Germans* having coloured it red with *Roſes*, melt it and caſt it in Molds, having the Shape of a *Sloe*, that the external Form may have ſome Relation to the Name.

§ 11. This Preparation of *Nitre* with *Sulphur*, *Lemery* mightily diſlikes, becauſe he thinks it is thereby deprived of the more opening Spirits, carried away by the Sulphur, and ſo inſtead of being made more opening and forceable, it loſes its better Part.

§ 12. And ſays he, this is one of the Abuſes which inſenſibly has gained upon Men, diminiſhing very much the Benefits that might be received from Chymical Phyſick, for want of a ſerious Examination of the conſtituent Parts of natural things.

§ 13. And therefore he adviſes rather to the Uſe of ſimple purified *Salt petre*, or *Nitre*, or which has been purified from its fixt Salt three or four ſeveral times, for that by much Experience, he knows it will better anſwer the Intentions it is uſed for, than that prepared with *Sulphur*.

§ 14. It is ſometimes adulterated with *Roch-Alum*, mixing it during the Fuſion, which (if the *Nitre* be impure) purifies it, by cauſing a thick Scum to ſeparate to the ſides of the Crucible, whereby the *Cryſtal* becomes much the whiter.

§ 15.

§ 15. This is discovered by its glittering more than the other, the Alum giving it the Colour, but it is nothing so vertuous and effectual except in stopping a Gonorrhœa.

§ 16. *Crystal Mineral* (says *Charas*) is opening, diuretick, and proper to cut viscous and tartarous Humours.

§ 17. And it is mixed among Purgatives as a Vehicle, and in divers *Menstruums* to assist in the Extractions of the Tinctures of mixt Bodies, and to heighten the Colour.

II. *Flores Salis*, Flowers of Salt.

Bate.] *They are made by augmenting the Fire after Distillation of the Oil of Salt and subliming: the Flowers sticking in the Neck of the Retort, are to be gathered.* They are Alexitericks, or Resisters of Poyson. Dose, *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* says, that as in distilling of *Amber*, Flowers arise called Volatile Salt, which sticks to the Sides and Neck of the Retort; so in distilling of the Spirit or Oil of Salt, the Flowers ascend by the Violence of the Fire.

§ 2. You may also make Flowers of Salt, if in rectifying of the Spirit and Oil of Salt, you sublime the remainder with a stronger Fire.

§ 3. If also you distil with *Alum*, the *Caput Mortuum* exposed a while to the Air, and distilled again, will afford more Oil and Flowers; and this may be done often.

§ 4. Some sublime with *Sal-Armoniack*; but then you can never get the pure and simple Flowers, but a Compound only, of different Vertues.

§ 5. The simple pure Flowers of Salt, are not only Resisters of Poyson, but they are of great use in cutting tough gross Flegm; and to keep the Humours from Putrefaction.

III. *Flores Salis Armoniaci*, Flowers of Sal-Armoniack.

Bate.] *They are made from Salt melted, and Sal-Armoniack, Ana. and subliming; according to Art.*

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Sal-Armoniack in fine Pouder, common Salt, A.* ℔j. *put them into a Goard, covered with its Head, and place the same in a Sand Furnace; give a gentle Fire at first, increasing it by little and little, till you see the Sal-Armoniack ascend in the Head like Meal; then continue the Fire in the same Degree for five or six Hours.*

§ 2. *After which let the Vessels cool, and gather what is ascended into the Head, and mix it with new Salt, and sublime as before; repeat this thrice, and you will have Flowers well purified.*

§ 3. Some are content with the simple Sublimation with common Salt, (as our Author here) but because the opening Force of the Iron is much accuated by the *Sal Armoniack*, it is better to use the Preparation with Iron, which follows in the next Section

§ 4. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Waters of Parsley, Arsmart, Ana,* ℥ij. *Onion-water* ℥iss. *of these Flowers gr.* 10. *ad* 20. *mix for a Dose, to be given in Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and to provoke Urine.*

§ 5. Or thus. ℞ *Onion-water, Juice of Parsley, A.* ℥iv. *Syrup of Winter*

Winter Cherries ʒiij. *of this Salt gr.* 15. *mix for a Doſe*, for the ſame purpoſe.

§ 6. ℞ *Treacle-water* ʒj. *Mixtura ſimplex* ʒiij. *Carduus-water* ʒiv. *of theſe Flowers gr.* 20. *mix for a Doſe*, to provoke Sweat, againſt the Plague, or any malign and peſtilential Diſtemper.

§ 7. ℞ *Aquæ Bezoarticæ* ʒj. *Carduus and Angelicæ waters* A. ʒij. *Syrup of Citron Peels* ʒſs. *Bezoar mineral of theſe Flowers, A. gr.* 15. *mix them*, to be given in the ſame Caſes.

§ 8. *Lemery* makes them exactly after the ſame manner, but whereas our Author takes *melted Salt*; he only orders it to be *decripitated*.

§ 9. Theſe Flowers ſays he, have the ſame Vertues with *Sal-Armoniack*, but are given in a little leſs Doſe. *à gr. iv. ad xvi.*

§ 10. The common Salt decripitated is added, to the end that the *Sal-Armoniack* may be made more Volatile, by checking ſome part of its fixt Salt.

§ 11. And for that reaſon they become more active than the unſublimed *Sal-Armoniack*, tho' they are both compounded of the ſame Salts, the Flowers having leſs of the fixt Salt in them, than that which is not ſublimed.

IV. *Flores Salis Armoniaci Martiati*, Flowers of *Sal-Armoniack* martiated.

Bate.] *They are made from Mars and Sal-Armoniack Ana. ſublimed, expoſing the* Caput Mortuum *to the Air, and mixing it with the half quantity of Sal-Armoniack; drying and ſubliming* S. A. They perfectly take away the Crudities of the Ventricle, given with Wormwood-wine, or Decoction of Saſſafras, by provoking Sweat. It is very prevalent alſo in the cure of Quartans.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* makes them thus. ℞ *Sal-Arm. in Pouder, Filings of Steel, Ana. mix them well and ſublime from Sand, ſo the Feces will be left at bottom, and the Sal-Armoniack aſcend pure, impregnated with ſome of the Steel or Iron.*

§ 2. But if you ſublime them with filings of Iron or Steel, the Iron will be corroded by the Salt, and it will ſublime but little: but if you ſublime them with a Gad of Iron; then all the Salt will aſcend in Flowers of a yellowiſh red colour.

§ 3. *Then he takes of this Sal-Armoniack, and common Salt melted, Ana. mixes and ſublimes them ſeven times, always caſting away the* Caput Mortuum, *and adding as much common Salt melted.*

§ 4. By this means the Steel or Iron is wonderfully accuated, and the Flowers of the *Sal-Arm.* admirably fortified by virtue of the Steel, ſo that they will be of ten times the efficacy of the former ſimple Flowers.

§ 5. And therefore theſe Flowers (tho' plentiful) are accounted much better than thoſe of *Sal-Arm.* purified only by Cryſtallization.

§ 6. And are more ſucceſsful againſt Quartans, fully removing the Crudities and Weakneſſes of the Stomach.

§ 7. They open Obſtructions powerfully, and are therefore prevalent againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, and Green-ſickneſs in Virgins; perfectly

removing Cachectick Distempers.

§ 8. The Dose is, *à gr.* 5. *ad* 10 or 15. and I have sometimes successfully given them to ℈j. in Wormwood-wine or some proper and specifick Decoction: you may exhibit them twice a day.

V. *Flores Vitrioli*, Flowers of Vitriol.

Bate.] *Sublime common Salt melted, and Vitriol Ana, S. A.* They serve to cleanse putrid Ulcers, to incarnate them, and to induce the Cicatrize, or heal them.

Salmon.] § 1. Most Authors which teach the Sublimation of Vitriol, do it either from the Earth of the Vitriol, or from the Sulphur of it, and that too not with common Salt, but with *Sal-Armeniack*.

§ 2. This indeed makes it ascend better and easier, but when all is done, that with common Salt (in my Opinion) is best for the Intentions our Author prescribes it for.

§ 3. From the Earth of Vitriol *Schroder* makes it thus. ℞ *Oaker Earth of Vitriol from whence the Salt is drawn, Sal-Arm. Ana. mix and sublime with a gradual Fire, till it smoaks no more.*

§ 4. *The Sublimate wash or edulcorate with warm Water, digesting in* B. M. *twenty four Hours, so will a fine Powder subside, which yet sweeten by many washings. Sala* says, it cleanses and cures Wounds.

§ 5. From the Sulphur of Vitriol, *Le Febure* makes it thus. ℞ *Sulphur of Vitriol, Sal-Arm. Ana, mix and sublime in Sand in a Cucurbit somewhat low, covered with a Still head; give first a gentle Fire, and increase it by degrees, till the Fumes or Vapours cease, then edulcorate as before.*

§ 6. From crude Vitriol according to our Author, you must do it thus. ℞ *Crude Vitriol in Pouder, Sea-salt decripitated, Ana. mix them well together, and put the Mixture into an Earthen Cucurbit, and place it in a Sand heat, fitting to it a Head.*

§ 7. *Give a gentle Fire at first, and increase it by little and little so long as any Fumes will arise; then increase the Fire to the highest degree of Heat, which continue for ten or twelve Hours, after which let the Vessels cool; and gather the Flowers, which mix with new Salt and sublime as before; gather the Flowers, and keep it for Use.*

§ 8. It is a good Medicine to cleanse any old rotten Sore, or Ulcer, and to take away the ill Properties of putrid Ulcers which hinder the Healing.

§ 9. And it is of good Use in a *Herpes Miliaris*; for it so alters the Ferment of the Part in a short time, as to induce a speedy Cure.

VI. *Nitrum Antimoniatum*, Antimoniated Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Nitre melted in a Crucible, p. iij. Put in Paulatim, or by little and little the Glass of Antimony made* per se, *p. j. these being mixt or united, pour the Mixture forth; pouder it, and with Water wash away the Salt or Nitre, filter, and crystallize* S. A. Dose *gr.* 5, 6, 7, *&c.* in malign Fevers, Dropsies, French-Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. The Pouder is white, and the true *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; but the Water is *Rolfincius* his *Aquæ Anodynæ egregiæ*, which, says he, being concreted into Crystals, is called *Nitrum Anodynum*, and *Sal Anodynum*, and by *Schroder*, *Lapis Prunellæ Antimonialis*.

§ 2. This Anodyn Salt impregnated with many Atoms of the *Ens primum* of Metals, cools the Blood; and taken inwardly, and used as a Gargarism in a Quinsey, and internal Inflamations of the Face, is of singular effect.

§ 3. It prevails against Pleurisies, expels Urine, and thrusts forth serous Humours by sweat; it also gently loosens the Belly, and therefore it is used to be mixed with the Broth or Posset-drink, towards the End of the working of a Purge.

§ 4. The Dose in substance is to *gr. vj.* it is given inwardly in vehement Pains; and outwardly used in Epithems upon the like Occasions.

§ 5. This Salt, *Lemery* calls a fixt *Nitre*, and, says he, it works much like *Sal-Polychrestum*: but in making it, you must put the Mixture into the Crucible, Spoonful after Spoonful, that the Calcination may be done the better; which when it is ended, and reduced to Pouder, the Matter is washed to separate the Salt.

§ 6. In making of this Medicine, the *Nitre* ought to be pure, for thereby, it will the better penetrate the Body of the *Antimony*, and extract some of its essential Qualities.

§ 7. Which that it may the more effectually do, it is kept upon the Fire for about half an Hour after the Flagration and Projection, even till all the Smoak be vanished.

§ 8. *Le Febure* says in the Preparation of *Antimony Diaphoretick*, that it is not without Reason that he ordered the first Water, wherein the fixed *Nitre* was dissolved, to be set apart.

§ 9. Because the Nature of this Salt is altered by the Sulphur of the *Antimony*, and is become of the Condition and Nature of the Alcalious and Lixivial Salt, whose Quality and Essence is subtil, penetrating, and igneous rather than corrosive.

§ 10. *Charras* says you may dissolve these Crystals, drawn from the first Lotion of *Antimony Diaphoretick*, in some proper Liquor, and give it *à gr. 5. ad 15.* or 20. for the same Diseases as you give *Diaphoretick Antimony*.

§ 11. The exact *Recipe* of our Author, was taken from *Zwelfer*, *Mantisse Spagyrica*, *Cap. 11. Page* 863. But there he gives you the equal liberty of making it either of the *Vitrum Antimonii*, or of the *Flores*, in the same Proportion; and this he says gently purges both upwards and downwards.

§ 12. The same *Zwelfer* has another *Nitrum Antimoniatum*, which he prepares after this manner. ℞ *White Flowers of Antimony well prepared* ℥j. *Cremor Tartari* ℥ij. *mix them, and boil them in an Earthen Pot, or an Iron Kettle or Frying-Pan, with a sufficient quantity of fair Water, which decant.*

§ 13. *Affuse fresh Water, and boil, repeating this Work so often, till the whole Vertue and Efficacy be extracted out of the Flowers, which filter through brown Paper, and in the filtred Liquor dissolve pure Nitre* ℥iv. *then*

gently abſtract the ſuperfluous Humidity, to a Salt, or otherwiſe pedetentim *let it be cryſtallized.*

§ 14. This is without doubt, more powerful than the former, and has more of an active or purging Quality in it, for it cleanſes the Stomach and Bowels both upwards and downwards, but not with any harſhneſs or vehemency.

§ 15. It is given *à* ℈*j. ad* ℈*ſs.* yea *ad* ℥*j.* diſſolved in ſome grateful Vehicle. *Le Mort* gives it againſt Quotidian and Tertian Agues, the Yellow-Jaundice, and Effervescency of the Blood.

VII. *Nitrum Cachecticum*, The Cachectick Nitre, or Salt againſt Cachexies.

Bate.] ℞ *Vitriol of Mars p. iij. Arcanum duplicatum, p. v. Nitre, p. vij. mix them, and calcine in a Sand-heat to redneſs, S. A.* It reſtores mightily a depraved Appetite, prevails againſt Cachexies, Fevers, Scurvy, Stone, Catarrhs, French-Pox, Convulſions or Contractions, Palſies, *&c.* it induces Sleep, provokes Sweat, and in ſome, it gently moves the Belly. Doſe *à gr. vj. ad xx.*

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Sal Duplicatum* is, (which alſo is call'd *Arcanum Duplex*) we ſhall refer you to what we have before diſcourſed on that Subject in *Cap. 9. Sect.* 16. aforegoing of this Book.

§ 2. But that we might give you it according to the Mind of *Zwelfer*, the Author thereof, we ſhall here give you the Preſcript of the *Arcanum Duplicatum* from him.

§ 3. ℞ *Salt of the Caput Mort. of Vitriol expoſed for ſome Weeks in the open Air* ℥*ij. Salt extracted out of the Caput Mort. of Nitre* ℥*iij. mix them, and put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and in Sand, increaſing the Heat gradually, till the bottom of the Cucurbit is red hot, calcine for a Day or two, then taking it forth, grind it upon a Porphyre, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 4. And with this Preparation it is, that he makes his *Nitrum Cachecticum Chalybeatum*, in the ſame manner as our Author, and exactly in the ſame Proportions.

§ 5. But at laſt he ſo much increaſes the Fire, as to melt the Ingredients into a Maſs: then being cold, he breaks the Glaſs, and has a Rubicund Stone, which he keeps for Uſe.

§ 6. 'Tis without doubt an excellent thing for the Diſeaſes mentioned by our Author; and admirable againſt Melancholy, Pains and Obſtructions of the Spleen, the Stone, and all Tartarous Diſeaſes in any Part of the Body, Fevers, Agues, *&c.*

§ 7. And it gives many other Benefits by an inſenſible Tranſpiration, or Sweat, which it does without trouble: in ſome it Vomits gently, in others it Purges, but theſe Operations are but ſeldom.

§ 8. The Doſe is *à gr.* 10. *ad* ℈*ſs.* in ſome proper Liquor, as in infuſion of Steel in White-wine for two or three Months.

§ 9. ℞ *Of the ſaid Infuſion* ℥*ſs. of this Salt* ℈*j. Borrage water* ℥*iij. Syrup of Citron peels* ℥*iij. mix for a Doſe*, to be given at Night going to Bed.

VIII. *Nitrum Catharticum*, Cathartick or purging Nitre.

Bate.] *Heat or melt Nitre in a Crucible, and put in by turns or times live Coals, that it may be inflamed and burn: continue this till the Flagration is over: that which remains*

diſſolve

dissolve in Spirit of Vinegar, filter and coagulate; and repeat this work three times with fresh Spirit of Vinegar: then dissolve in S. V. and evaporate to dryness. It is called also *Foliated Earth of Nitre*: It removes the Obstructions of the Mesentery and Spleen, and gently purges. Dose ℈j. *ad* ℥ss.

Salmon.] § 1. It is taken exactly from *Schroder*, who says it is used with Extract of *Rhubarb* and *Senna*, to encrease their Vertues, and exhibits it in *Syrup of the opening Roots*.

§ 2. *Marggrave* saith it is made as the *foliated Salt of Tartar*, only with this difference, That for *Salt of Tartar*, here is taken *Nitre fixed with live Coals* by Flagration.

§ 3. Or the *Liquor of the Alchahest Glawberi* evaporated to Dryness; on which is affused Spirit of Vinegar, and then abstracted by Distillation, which is so often to be repeated, till the Spirit comes off acid; and lastly, after the same manner the Alcohol of S. V. is affused and drawn off from it.

§ 4. But *Zwelfer*, to make it more absolutely Cathartick or Purging, compounds it after this manner.

§ 5. ℞ *Choice Sena, Roots of Asarum, A.* ℥vj. *Mechoacan* ℥iv. *black Hellebore* ℥vj. *Cremor Tartari* ℥ij. *cut and boil, by several times repeating the Water, till the whole Vertue is extracted; strain and clarifie with Whites of Eggs; and then dissove therein purified Nitre* ℔ij. *and abstract the Humidity to a Pellicle, and set it to crystallize.*

§ 6. Being given *ad* ℥ss. or more, it looseons the Belly, penetrates the Body, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, cools and refrigerates, taking away preternatural Heat.

IX. *Nitrum Corallatum*, Corallated Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Nitre p. iij. Salt of Coral, p. j. dissolve them apart in Rose-water, and filter: then mix them together and coagulate*, S. A. It is profitable against Fevers, and restores lost Strength. Dose *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Sal Coralliorum* is to be made, we shall shew in *Sect. XXVII.* following of this Chapter: that being understood, there is no difficulty in making this Medicament.

§ 2. For *Nitre* is such a saline Substance, as being dissoluble in any kind of Liquor, whether Waters, Decoctions, Juyces, Wines or Cyders, is apt to receive into it self any other liquifiable Body, and to essentific. te it self with them.

§ 3. This Corallated Salt is indeed an excellent thing against Fevers of what kind soever, chiefly against all sorts of burning Fevers. It is also restorative, especially in Hectick Fevers.

§ 4. And if I may give credit to an old Practiser, who had much used it, that it is excellent even in a *Marasmos* it self; and that he had sometimes cured a *Marasmos* with it.

§ 5. However that this is truth, I will not affirm, since most Physicians account *Marasmos* an incurable Disease.

§ 6. But that it is prevalent against *Hecticks*, I know by my own Experience, and a singular thing in their restoration; and truly of good Use in any Pining whatsoever, principally where there is any preternatural Heat abounding.

§ 7. It may be given *à* ℈ss. *ad* ℥ss. in any specifick Vehicle, as

the Gellies of *Hart's-horn*, and Fleſh of living Creatures accuared with the Juyce of Sevile Oranges, or other Things grateful to the Stomach, but always avoiding Things ingrateful to the ſame.

X. *Nitrum Fixatum*, Fixed Nitre.

Bate.] *Diſſolve Sal Prunellæ in Fountain-water, filter and coagulate S. A.* See Cryſtal Mineral.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but *Cryſtal Mineral*, or *Sal Prunellæ* purified by diſſolving it, and cryſtallizing it again; and therefore has the ſame Vertues with *Cryſtal Mineral* at *Sect.* 1. of this Chapter.

§ 2. But this is not the *true fixed Nitre*, however our Author is pleaſed to dignify it with that Title; yet that you may not be left in the Dark, we will now give you the Senſe of others upon it.

§ 3. 'Tis true that *Sennertus*, *Hartman*, *Quercetan*, *Beguinus*, *Schroder*, and ſome few more, call *Cryſtal Mineral*, fixed *Nitre*; becauſe much of the Volatility thereof is conſumed by the Flagration thereof with an Eighth part of Sulphur.

§ 4. But *Glauber*, and his Followers, have another thing. *Schroder* pretends to fix it with Quick-lime, thus.

§ 5. ℞ *Nitre in Pouder* ℔iij. *Quick-lime* ℔iv. *cement them five or ſix Hours, then extract the Sal Nitre by pouring on hot Water, filtrating and inſpiſſating.*

§ 6. He alſo eſſays the Fixation with *S. V.* thus. ℞ *Nitre, and Spirit of Wine, diſtil it by degrees; then increaſe the Fire to make it run; do this five times, always affuſing on it freſh Spirit.* But neither of theſe are the Things which we intend.

§ 7. *Glauber*'s Method (which is the true) is thus: ℞ *Pure Nitre* ℔vj. *melt it in an Iron Pot in the open Fire; caſt in continually by ſmall parcels Charcoal-duſt, or beaten into ſmall bits, which will preſently take fire, and by the Action of its Fire and Sulphur, conſume the Humidity which the Salt of the Earth had coagulated and united to it ſelf in its Cryſtallizing.*

§ 8. *Continue this, putting in of Sea-coal duſt, until you find it will kindle no more, and that the remainder of the Nitre begins to thicken, and turn to a bluiſh green Colour.*

§ 9. *Then ceaſe, and take the Salt out of the Pot, put it into a warm Mortar; and if you will preſerve any of it in form, put it as it is hot and dry into a Bottle, keeping it cloſe ſtopt, with a Stopple dipt in melted Wax.*

§ 10. This is *true fixed Nitre*, much alter'd from its firſt Nature, for it is no more Volatile, and apt to be turned into Cryſtals, but contrariwiſe turns (being expos'd to the Air) into a Liquor which is ſubtil and penetrating, having an Urinous and Lixivial taſte, like unto *Salt of Tartar*, but more biting and penetrating.

§ 11. *Glauber* was the Inventer of this Liquor, who has given us the Deſcription thereof under the Name of *Alcaheſt*, which he ſays will draw the Tinctures of all Natural Bodies, whether Mineral, Vegetable, or Animal.

§ 12. Now to ſpeak the real Truth, this Liquor has ſomething which is very conſiderable in it, being capable of *extracting the Sulphurs of Metals*, provided they had been well opened before.

§ 13. Thoſe of Minerals do eaſily yield unto it; from whence it may be concluded, that it takes into

into it in an inſtant, the Sulphurs and Volatile Salts of Animals and Vegetables.

§ 14. Thus you ſee by this Vegetable Sulphur of Coals, the Nature of the *Nitre* is changed from that of an *Acid*, into that of an *Alcali*, whoſe taſte is Urinous and Lixivial.

§ 15. This Salt is capable of fertelizing the worſt Earth, if the Seeds to be put in it be prepared with a Liquor made of this Salt.

§ 16. For it ſo nouriſhes and invigorates the *Geſſom* or Gem of the Seed, that it makes it multiply to an admirable Number.

§ 17. For the Spring of the Seed finds in this ſaline Liquor, that which is *Analogus* to its Principle, and does greedily attract it in, and imbrace it.

§ 18. For which reaſon being thus doubly fortified as it were, it brings forth more vigorous and numerous Stalks, abounding with a greater plenty of Fruit or Seed, than otherwiſe could be expected.

§ 19. *Lemery* adviſes *to take Nitre* ℥xvj. *and to put it into a ſtrong large Crucible, and to throw into it a Spoonful of Coals groſly pouder'd from whence a Flame and Detonation will ariſe, which being over to caſt in more, and to continue this Operation till the Deflagration ceaſes, or the Matter will flame no longer, but remains fixt in the bottom of the Crucible.*

§ 20. *This he pouders, diſſolves in Water, filters and evaporates to Drineſs in an Earthen Pan, in a Sand-heat, ſo is there a very white fixt Salt, which he keeps in a Vial cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 21. In this Operation the Crucible ought not to be above half full of *Nitre*, becauſe the Detonation is ſo violent, that the Matter would be driven out of the Crucible; and it ought to be very Strong, otherwiſe it will break in the Operation.

§ 22. And this Detonation with Coals is much more violent than that which is made with Sulphur, becauſe the Sulphur of the Coals is more rarified than common Brimſtone.

§ 23. The taſte of this Salt is like that of *Salt of Tartar*, and differs not much from it in Vertue: it opens Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provokes Urine, and ſometimes Stools being given *à gr xvij. ad* ℥ſs.

§ 24. It may be uſed to aſſiſt in drawing forth the Tincture of *Sena*; and a red Tincture may alſo be drawn from it with *Alcohol* of Wine, as from *Salt of Tartar*.

§ 25. If you uſe common *Nitre*, to ℥xvj. thereof you will uſe but ℥iijſs. of Coals, and you will have ℥xij of purified fixt Salt: but if you uſe purified *Nitre*, you will uſe ℥vij. of Coals, and will have but ℥iij. of purified Salt.

§ 26. The reaſon of this difference proceeds from the *Nitres* fineneſs, as containing more Volatile Parts, which requires more Coals to make them vaniſh, and having leſs of the fixed Part; ſo that there muſt needs remain leſs of the fixed Salt.

§ 27. Now this Liquor or *Alcaheſt* of *Glauber* being prepared with *Common Nitre*, and kept a Year or more, loſes moſt of its Activity as an *Alcali*, ſo that it will not cauſe any Ebullition with Acids; as formerly.

§ 28. The reaſon is for that the remaining Acid in the *Nitre*, cloſing up the Pores of the Salt, does becauſe it is greater than the *Al-*

coli, destroy the *Alcali*, which kept the Pores open.

§ 29. But if *refined Nitre* be used, where much Coals are used in fixing it, the *Alcali* will there so predominate, and be so powerful, that the Acid not being able to regain its Strength, and get the Dominion, the said *Alcaheſt* will keep its Power and Vertue for ever.

§ 30. From what has been said, it appears that this Salt is an *Alcali*, being a Mixture of the *Salt of the Coals*, (which is a vegetable *Alcali*,) and fixt *Nitre*.

§ 31. These two Salts are so firmly united in the Calcination, that they make a porous Salt, not much unlike to the fixt Alcalious Salt of Plants.

§ 32. It is also observable, that *Nitre* alone in a Crucible, will never flame, tho' the Fire be never so strong: but when any Matter, having *Sulphur* in it (as *Charcoal*) comes to be mixt with it; then the Volatile parts of the *Nitre*, joyn with the *Sulphur*, and cause that great Flame.

§ 33. So that it seems, *Nitre* is not inflamable of it self, or apt to catch fire, because that as soon as ever the Coals are burnt out, the Flame goes out and appears no more, till more Coals be put in.

§ 34. For which reason, Coals are to be put in, so long as there are Volatile parts in the *Nitre*, to inflame the *Sulphur*.

§ 35. When the Volatile parts of the *Nitre* are wholly spent, the Detonation will wholly cease, and the Coals burn only as when they are alone.

§ 36. Yet it appears not that there is any *Alcalious Salt* in *Nitre*, whatever some will have; for that, by no Artifice any *such Salt* can be extracted out of it, without something be added to it, but only an Acid, which seems to be its Root and Essence.

§ 37. *Charras* makes it after the same manner, with Coals, then dissolves in Water, filters, and coagulates, and keeps it in a Glass close stopt for Use.

§ 38. This *fixt Nitre* before dissolution will be a little grey coloured, now to make it white, you must calcine it in a great Fire, stirring it in the Crucible all the while with a Spatula, continuing it red-hot for above an Hour, so will it be very white; then dissolve in Water, filter and evaporate, so will the Salt be exceeding white.

§ 39. This Salt having lost in this Calcination all its Acid, cannot be crystallized, as you do *Crystal Mineral* (which retains most of its Acid and Volatile parts.)

§ 40. But you may restore it to that Condition by affusing *Spirit of Nitre* upon its filtred Dissolution, till the Ebullition ceases, and then evaporating, it will shoot as is usual, with Crystals like those which the *Nitre* had, before it was calcined.

§ 41. Some make of this Salt, *a foliated Earth of Nitre*, thus. ℞ *Of fixed Nitre* ℔j. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℔ij. *mix, dissolve and digest for twenty four Hours; abstract the Spirit to dryness: add fresh Spirit of Vinegar, and digest and distil again, repeating this Operation, till the Vinegar comes off with the same sharpness it went on.*

§ 42. *Then dry it perfectly, and affuse thereon Alcohol of* S. V. *dissolve, and digest for four Days, filter, and in a Glass Cucurbit, covered with its Head, abstract to Dryness in a moderate Sand-heat, so will you have*

at

at bottom a ſcaly Earth, like Talck, melting in the Heat like Wax, and diſſoluble in all kinds of Liquors, containing the fixed Nitre, impregnated with the Acid of the Vinegar.

§ 43. This Salt in the bottom of the Cucurbit, *Le Febure* calcines (in the ſame Cucurbit) in a Sand-heat, giving it a good Fire, to cleanſe it from all its remaining Impurities, till it be white, reſembling Chalk, of a good and pleaſant Taſte; but others calcine it not.

§ 44. It is accounted one of the beſt Remedies, among all Chymical Preparations, opening all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, purging gently without Prejudice, and not hurting the digeſtive Faculty of the Stomach, expelling the Fæculencies of the Humours and Body by Stool, Urine, and Sweat.

§ 45. It corrects the Malignity and Corroſion of all other Purgatives, and is ſaid to encreaſe their Strength in a double Proportion; and is indeed one of the moſt Sovereign Medicaments that can be uſed in any Chronical and Rebellious Diſtemper. Doſe, *à* ℈*j. ad* ℈*ij.* in Tincture or Infuſion of *Rhubarb* and *Sena*.

XI. *Nitrum Hermaphroditicum*, The Hermaphroditick, or Duplicated Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Pure Nitre, and pure Salt of Tartar, Ana. diſſolve them in Red-Roſe-water, filter, and cryſtallize*, S. A. It is a moſt powerful thing to cut and deterge groſs and tartarous Humours, and to open the Paſſages obſtructed, expel the Stone in the Reins, provoke Urine, *&c.* above all, it is moſt excellent in putrid and malign Fevers. Doſe, *à gr.* 20. *ad* 30.

Salmon.] § 1. *Minſicht* is the Author of this *Recipe*, who in his *Theſaurus, Sect.* 1. *Page* 18. calls it *Tartarus Nitratus*, but limits not the kind of Roſe-water.

§ 2. Beſides the Vertues aſcribed to it by our Author, he ſays, it is good againſt a Hungarick Fever, which is a kind of ſweating Sickneſs.

§ 3. It alſo reſiſts Putrefaction, and is prevalent againſt the Inflamation of the Throat, *quam Prunellam vocant*, giving therein immediate Relief, and expels tartarous Impurities from the Bladder.

§ 4. *Rolfincius Chym. Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 1. *Art.* 2. *Cap.* 9. prepares it not with ſimple *Nitre*, but with *Sal-Prunellæ diſſolving in warm Roſe-water, filtring, and boiling till a Cruſt or Cuticle appears, then ſetting it in a cold Place to cryſtallize.*

§ 5. The Doſe of which he makes to be *à* ℈*j. ad* ℥*ſs.* or ℥*j.* in ſome fit Vehicle: It is beſt to be given in ſome generous ſort of Wine, or other Vehicle well ſweetned with Sugar.

XII. *Nitrum Joviatum*, i. e. *Jupiter Nitratus*. Nitre with Tin, *or*, Jupiter nitrated.

Bate.] *It is made of the* Caput Mortuum, *after Diſtillation in making the Flowers of Jupiter, by boiling it in fair Water, filtring, and exhaling to dryneſs*, S. A. The Vertues and Doſe are the ſame with the *Jupiter Diaphoreticus*, at *Sect. LXVI.* aforegoing of the laſt Chapter.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. This is only *Nitre* impregnated with some of the *Sulphur of Jupiter*, at least with some of the Particles of Tin, which were too heavy, and would not rise in the Sublimation, but remain in the *Caput Mortuum*.

§ 2. Whence now thro' the Power of the Salt, the *Jupiter* is in some measure opened, and in minute Particles joyned with the Particles of the Salt.

§ 3. This Union of the Salt with some of the Tin is so firm, that a Dissolution in Water will not separate the one perfectly from the other, but they continue joyned as one Body.

§ 4. It is a good Sudorifick, and of good use against Wind, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other Distempers of the Womb, as also against the Venereal Disease, Gout, malign Fevers, *&c.* Dose, *à gr. ad xij.* or more.

XIII. *Nitrum Nitratum*, Sal-Nitre impregnated with Spirit of Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Rectified Spirit of Nitre p. iv. purified Nitre p. vj. mix, and distil to dryness, with a threefold Cohobation, increasing the Fire afterwards, S. A.* Dose ʒs.

Salmon.] § 1. More explicitely thus. ℞ *Purified Nitre, Flowers of Sulphur, Anu. put them into a good large Retort; affuse thereon distilled Urine, or Spirit of Urine, thrice the Weight of the Nitre.*

§ 2. *Place it in a Sand Furnace, so that the Sand be not higher than the Matter, but that ⅔ of the Retort be free from it: fit to it a great Receiver, not luting of it, because the Spirit comes forth with such Violence, that if there be no vent the Vessels would break.*

§ 3. *Distil first with a very gentle Fire, which increase gradatim, but not too hastily, for as soon as the Nitre and Sulphur begin to melt, they will flame, and drive forth their Spirits with an Impetuosity in red Fumes into the Receiver.*

§ 4. *Which being all come forth, let the Vessels cool, break the Retort, and in the bottom you will have a fixt Salt of a bitterish Taste.*

§ 5. *Which put into a little Earthen Gourd, and affuse thereon the Spirit contained in the Receiver, to unite to its proper Body; cover the Gourd with a fit Vessel, and digest in hot Sand, for three or four Hours, so will the Salt be dissolved in its proper Spirit.*

§ 6. *Filter the Solution, and evaporate gently to dryness, so will you have a Salt as white as Snow, and of a pleasing acid Taste, which keep in a Glass close stopt for Use.*

§ 7. I inserted this Method for the sake of Country Gentlemen, who cannot at every Turn in the Country have choice *Spirit of Nitre*, because by this way, it is very easily made, and in good quantity, and better than is usually sold.

§ 8. This Spirit may either be put upon its own *Caput Mortuum*, according to the *Recipe*, or upon *fresh Nitre* not distilled, according to the Text of our Author.

§ 9. But such as live in *London*, (where *Spirit of Nitre* is easie to be had) need not put themselves to this trouble, but directly follow the *Batean* Text without more ado.

§ 10.

§ 10. It is an excellent Remedy againſt continual and intermitting Fevers, for which reaſon, it is called by ſome *Sal-Antifebrile.*

§ 11. It admirably opens all Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and powerfully reſiſts Putrefaction. 'Tis to be given in the beginning of the Fit in ſome proper Liquor, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs.

§ 12. *Thibaut* makes it thus. ℞ *Fine Nitre* ʒviij. *Sulphur or its Flower* ʒiv. *fire this Mixtion by degrees in an Earthen Cup ſet in a Stone Pan, in which is a Quart of Spirit of Urine, covering the Pot with a Bell.*

§ 13. *Then take the Feces of the calcinated Sulphur, which pouder and mix with Spirit of Urine impregnated with the Spirits of Nitre and Sulphur: digeſt twelve Hours in this Stone Pot to diſſolve.*

§ 14. *Filter the Diſſolution, and evaporate in a ſhort neckt Matraſs in a circulary Fire, till it has a white Scum, diminiſhing the Fire and evaporate, till it ceaſes boiling, (having a Care that the too much boiling does not break your Veſſel.)*

§ 15. *Put this Matter while warm, into a white Ware Diſh, and it will congeal like Cryſtal Mineral.*

§ 16. To mould it in Shape, *you muſt melt it, and then pour it into a Vial, or melt it in the Vial, and then break your Vial by cold Water, taking away all the Glaſs by the Point of a Knife.*

§ 17. 'Tis, ſays he, a powerful Diuretick and Cooler, it reſiſts Corruption, drives forth Gravel out of the Reins and Bladder, cures Fevers and ſoftens Metals.

§ 18. *Schroder* makes it thus. ℞ *Nitre q. v. digeſt it in Spirit of Nitre to diſſolve: abſtract a Flegm, add more Spirit, digeſt, and diſtil, till it comes forth as ſharp as it went in, ſo will it be ſufficiently impregnated, put the Liquor remaining in the Retort into a Cellar to cryſtallize, which diſſolve in Water, filter, and cryſtallize again.*

§ 19. It expels tartarous Matter by Sweat, Stool, and Urine.

§ 20. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Pure Nitre* ʒij. *Spirit of Nitre* ʒiij. *mix and digeſt them together for ſome Hours; then putting them on the Fire, evaporate all the Humidity; ſo will a moſt white Salt remain in the bottom, which keep for Uſe.*

§ 21. *Muykens* the Commentator or Reviſer, in his Notes upon the ſame, ſays you may take inſtead of the *Spirit of Nitre*, either *Oil of Sulphur or Oil of Vitriol*: but then it will be *Nitrum Sulphuratum* or *Vitriolatum.*

§ 22. This *Nitrum Nitratum*, anſwers the Ends of *Sal-Prunella*, but is a much ſtronger and better Medicine: and is uſed only internally in all ſorts of burning Fevers, as alſo againſt the Plague, Scurvy, and all manner of infectious and contagious Diſeaſes.

§ 23. Now here is to be noted, that all ſorts of *Marine Salts* may in the ſame manner be impregnated with their own proper Spirits, whereby they become not only more palatable, but alſo more virtuous and excellent.

§ 24. So *common Salt* prepared after the ſame manner, makes not only a better Pickle, but alſo becomes a Preſervative againſt the Scurvy, Putrefaction, Plague, and all ſorts of malign and contagious Diſeaſes.

§ 25. And as it ſerves to pickle Fleſh, Fiſh, and Vegitables, ſo

℥j. of this will do more than ℔j. of the common Salt, making the Things preſerved in it more grateful to the Stomach, but if you uſe it for a Pickle, then there will be no need of evaporating away the Humidity.

§ 26. ℞ *The beſt Wine Vinegar* ℔j. *Spirit of Salt* ℥j. *Salt* ℥ij. *mix and diſſolve: into which put ſmall unripe Cucumbers: they will be pickled in two Days, and keep a long time, never corrupting.*

XIV. *Nitrum Perlatum*, Nitre pearled.

Bate.] *It is made after the ſame manner as the Nitre corallated, with Salt of Pearls and Nitre.* It is a moſt egregious Cordial, and takes away or mitigates the febrile Heat. Doſe, ad ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from *Zwelfer*, who has it thus. ℞ *Sal-Prunellæ, or pure Nitre* ℥iij. *ſoluble Magiſtery of Orient Pearls* ℥j. *diſſolve each by it ſelf in Damask Roſe-water; joyn the two Solutions together, then put them into a Glaſs Alembick, and abſtract to the Conſiſtence of a Salt.*

§ 2. *Schroder* makes it thus. ℞ *Fine Nitre* ℥iij. *diſſolve it in Spirit of Vinegar: Salt of Pearls (ſo diſſolved* ℥ij.*) mix the Diſſolutions, and coagulate by Evaporation, and ſet it in a cool Place to evaporate.*

§ 3. The ſoluble Magiſtery is thus made. ℞ *Pearls q. v. diſſolve them in Spirit of Vinegar, or Spirit of Nitre, (adding, if with the laſt ſome water) precipitate with Oil of Sulphur, ſweeten, and digeſt well with* S. V. *ſo have you a Magiſtery will melt in your Mouth like Butter.*

§ 4. Or thus, *Diſſolve Pearls in a Spirit not without ſome Flegm* (made of common Salt, Alum, *Ana.* ℔j. made into Balls with Potters Clay ℔iij.) *affuſing the Spirit by degrees: decant the Solution, add Roſe-water if you pleaſe, filter and precipitate with Oil of Sulphur, or Spirit of Vitriol, ſweetned with Cordial-water.*

§ 5. *Schroder's* Salt of Pearl is thus made. ℞ *Whole Pearls q. v. put them into Spirit of Vinegar, or Spirit of Salt, or of Vitriol, or of Guajacum, or in Juice of Barberries, or of Limons or Citrons; diſſolve, filter, and inſpiſſate.*

§ 6. If you uſe *Spirit of Vitriol or Salt*, they ought to be circulated before hand with S. V. to make them to loſe ſomething of their Acrimony.

§ 7. But if in *Juices, as of Citrons*, &c. *digeſt them in the Juice four Inches above, till they are diſſolved, then add Spirit of* May-*dew, and decant the Solution, add new Juice of Citrons, depurated, digeſt, and add more diſtilled* May-*dew, or Bawm-water, and decant, this ſo often repeat till the Pearls are all diſſolved, a few Feces only remaining, and then inſpiſſate with a gentle Fire to dryneſs.*

§ 8. This pearled Nitre is good in all hot Diſeaſes, and in burning Fevers, where there is much Weakneſs and Debility of Nature.

§ 9. For it is an excellent cooling Cordial, reſiſting Putrefaction, Poyſon, Plague, and the moſt contagious Diſeaſes.

§ 10. It chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and refreſhes in the greateſt Agonies. Doſe, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs. in a fit Vehicle.

XV.

XV. *Nitrum Saturniſatum*, Nitre ſaturniſed, *or* with Lead.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Saturn, Nitre, Ana, diſſolve in Spirit of Vinegar, and cryſtallize, S. A.* It is profitable againſt Aſthmas, or for Aſthmatick People. Doſe *gr. v. vj.* or *vij.*

Salmon.] § 1. It will be beſt to diſſolve each apart in the Spirit of Vinegar, and then to joyn the Solutions: after which, you may abſtract to a Cuticle, and ſet it to cryſtallize; or evaporate to dryneſs.

§ 2. It is an excellent Anodyn and Cooler, refrigerating the over-heated Spirits and Humours.

§ 3. But it is accounted a Specifick againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, as Aſthma's, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheaſings, Stoppages of the Lungs, Pleuriſies, Quinſies, and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts.

§ 4 Outwardly applied, being diſſolved in a proper Liquor, it is an excellent Thing againſt the Gout, and all ſorts of Pains in the Joynts, alleviating the Pain, and drawing forth the Humour through the Pores by opening them.

§ 5. The Liquor fit for this purpoſe is thus made. ℞ *Spirit of Wine, Spirit of* May-*dew, Ana,* ℔j. *Oil of Sulphur* ℥j. *mix and digeſt them together for ten Days; then diſſolve therein, to every* ℥j. *of the Liquor,* ℥j. *of this Salt.*

§ 6. With this Liquor bathe the Part afflicted; and lay over it Cloaths dipt in the ſame.

XVI. *Nitrum Sulphuratum*, ſulphurated Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of Sulphur* ℥iv. *fine Nitre* ℥iv. *mix and diſtil to dryneſs, cohobating thrice, and at length increaſing the Fire, till the Veſſel is red-hot.* It has the Vertues of *Sal-Prunellæ.*

Salmon.] § 1. Our Text teaches you to cohobate, or to uſe again the Spirit diſtilled off; but ſome Authors think it would be good to uſe freſh Spirit each time, elſe I fear you will ſcarce have the Spirit come as Acid off, as it went on, which it ought to do, and then you have a good Medicine indeed, but by this latter way, your Salt will be much the dearer.

§ 2. At laſt the Veſſel is made red-hot, becauſe all the ſuperfluous Spirit (as *Le Mort* calls it) may be taken away, by which Means your Salt will be the drier, whiter, and purer.

§ 3. It is highly apperitive, ſtomatick and nephritick, reſiſts Putrefaction in the higheſt Degree, and therefore is ſaid to be a ſingular Thing to preſerve from the Infection of the Plague, or any other infectious Diſeaſe.

§ 4. It quenches Thirſt, cools the Heat of Fevers how violent ſoever, and provokes Urine.

§ 5. It is good againſt the Putrefaction of the Teeth, cleanſes them, and takes away the ſtinking of the Mouth. Doſe, *à gr. iij. ad* ℥j. in Canary, or other proper Vehicle.

XVII. *Nitrum Vitriolatum*, Nitre vitriolated.

Bate.] *It is prepared from Nitre, p. ij. Oil of Vitriol, p. j. being diſtilled to dryneſs, and cohobated, as in Nitre ſulphurated.* See the *Arcanum Duplex*

Salmon.] § 1. The *Arcanum Duplex*, ſee *Chap. IX. Sect. XVI.* aforegoing,

going, from which this apparently differs, tho' it has much the same Virtues with that.

§ 2. But that is prepared from the *Caput Mortuum* of *double Aqua fortis*, made of *Nitre* and *Alum*, say some, but of *Nitre* and *Vitriol* say others, as *Schroder*: whereas this is prepared from pure simple *Nitre* it self, by Addition of Oil of Vitriol.

§ 3. You may see the Preparation of it at large in *Horstius* his *Pharm. Lib.* 17 *Pag.* 457. but it is a *Recipe* of *Mynsicht*'s, in *Thesaur. Sect.* 1. *Pag.* 29. where you will find the Proportions differing from these in our Text, *viz.*

§ 4. *℞ Prepared Nitre ℔. j. rectified Oil or Spirit of Vitriol, ℔. ij.* (which is four times as much as is prescribed by our Author) *mix and distill by Retort with Degrees of Fire, first gentle, then with a stronger Fire, till the Retort grows red-hot, and no more Spirit will ascend; so will a Snow-white Powder remain at bottom.*

§ 5. *To this he advises to put as much more fresh Spirit, and Oil of Vitriol, enough for its perfect Dissolution, then to filter, and evaporate away the Humidity to one half, after which he sets it in a cold Place to shoot into Crystals, which he dries and keeps for Use.*

§ 6. This is *Nitre vitriolated*, which Chymists call *Spiritus Vitrioli Coagulatus*, whose Vertues we will give you from the same *Mynsicht*.

§ 7. It has, says he, the same Vertues and Operations with Spirit of Vitriol, saving, that this more cools, and is more dieuretick than that, and has a greater Power in tinging, and colouring any thing.

§ 8. But its chief Vertues consist in inciding, dissipating, mundifying, drying, resisting Putrefactions, and quenches Thirst.

§ 9. For these Reasons it is said to be most powerful against all malign Fevers, pestilential, putrid, hungarick, epidemick, which are caused from a sulphureous, astral, and venene Influence upon the Bodies of Humane kind.

§ 10. It has a bezoartick Property, which oftentimes moves both Urine and Sweat, thereby expelling all inward hot, noxious Vapours.

§ 11. It purges and restores a troubled Stomach, helps the Concoction, and excites the Appetite, and takes away the Cause of a putrid and stinking Breath, kills Worms bred of Crudities and putrid Humours.

§ 12. It is also good in hepatick Distempers, which some think to be the Causes of Rubies and Pustules in the Face; and for such as are apt to be troubled with a Diarrhœa, it is a most excellent Remedy.

§ 13. It prevails against the Quinsie, pestilential Diseases, Pleurisie, Tumour of the Spleen, a putrid or virulent Gonorrhœa, the Flux of the Whites in Women, the Scurvy, and other like Diseases, for which it is said to be an excellent Remedy.

§ 14. Dose *à gr. iv. ad* 10. in some proper Conserve, Electuary, Syrup, Julep or Liquor: in cold Diseases, let it be given in Wine; but in burning Fevers in pure Water, or Barley-water.

§ 15. Against a Diarrhœa, and to comfort the Liver; as also against a Gonorrhœa, and Flux of the Womb, mix it with Conserve of

of red Roſes, of which the Sick may take Morning and Night to the Quantity of a Cheſnut.

§ 16. But all ſuch as are obnoxious to contractions and convulſions of the Nerves, have an exceeding dry Head, and a waſted and dried Body; ſuch alſo who have a very thin and debile Stomach, and a Straitneſs of the Oriſice of the Ventricle, Women and Virgins afflicted with a Suppreſſion of their Courſes, are all to abſtain from the Uſe of this Medicament.

XVIII. *Sal Abſinthii Cryſtallinum*, cryſtallized Salt of Wormwood.

Bate.] *It is made by diſſolving Salt of Wormwood in Water, by filtring, cryſtallizing, and drying it*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. Our Author here intends the fixed or elementary Salt made by Incineration, Elixiviation, Filtration and Evaporation; which by reiterated Diſſolutions, *&c.* will become pure and cryſtalline, as it is ſaid.

§ 2. But that the Chryſtals might be the more firm and durable, *Oil of Sulphur* ought to be added to the *Lixivium*, then they will ſhoot ſooner, fairer, and better: This may do in ſome Caſes, but where the pure Alcaly is deſired, all acid Subſtances muſt be avoided.

§ 3. But the cryſtalline, volatile and eſſential Salt, is thus made. ℞ *Wormwood while it is freſh and full of Juice before ſeeding, q. v. bruiſe it in a Wooden, Stone, or Iron Mortar, add to it a great Quantity of fair Water, and boil to the Conſumption of the half Part; ſtrain, preſſing it out ſtrongly, and after boil it to the Thickneſs of new Honey.*

§ 4. *Then put it into a Glaſs or glazed Veſſel, and ſet it in a cold Place for nine or ten Days or more, and it will ſhoot into a cryſtalline Salt, (which decanting the Liquor) gather, dry, and keep for Uſe.*

§ 5. But in making this eſſential Salt, if you pour the Juice a little inſpiſſated upon freſh Herbs, and then digeſt, decoct, and ſtrain as before, you will have a larger Quantity of Salt than otherwiſe.

§ 6. This Salt if not pure enough, according to your mind, diſſolve again in Wormwood-water, filter and evaporate, and then cryſtallize, ſo will it be very pure and clear, which dry and keep for Uſe.

§ 7. The fixt or elementary Salt, incides, opens, abſterges, and attenuates, and is ſtomachick.

§ 8. It brings forth (ſays *La Mort*) the Stone by Urine, and provokes Sweat, as all other alcalious Salts do.

§ 9. It prevails againſt Fevers (eſpecially intermitting) of what kind ſoever, and is given ℈ *gr. vj. ad* ℨ*j.* in ſome ſudorifick Vehicle.

§ 10. But the fixt Salt being cryſtallized with *Oil of Sulphur*, it ſeems to be more powerful againſt tartarous Diſeaſes, and a greater Stomatick, reſiſts Corruption and Putrefaction, and the Infection of the Plague. Doſe, the ſame with the Former.

§ 11. In making the eſſential Salt, after you have gotten all the Cryſtals you can, the remaining Liquor you may evaporate to the Conſiſtency of an Extract, and keep it under the Title of the inſpiſſate Juice of Wormwood.

§ 12. This eſſential Salt cleanſes admirably, and is an egregious Sto-

Stomatick and Sudorifick: It kills and expels Worms, opens and removes Obſtructions, and allays or quiets the Effervescency of Choler. Doſe, *à gr. vi. ad* ℈j. or more.

§ 13. The extract or inſpiſſate Juice is ſtomatick, and removes Obſtructions of the Spleen and Meſentery, and kills Worms in the Stomach, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied about the Navel and Stomach. Doſe ℈ſs. *ad* ℥j.

XIX. *Sal Aceti Eſſentiale*, Eſſential Salt of Vinegar.

Bate.] *Boil the* Caput Mortuum *of the Spirit of Vinegar in Water, filter and cryſtallize*, S. A. it is ſudorifick, and reſiſts Putrefaction. Doſe *à gr. iv. ad* 10. in any proper Vehicle.

Salmon.] § 1. Abſtract Vinegar to the Conſiſtence of Honey, then ſet it to cryſtallize: theſe Cryſtals you may purifie, by diſſolving them in the Flegm of the Vinegar, evaporating, and cryſtalliſing again.

§ 2. *Marggrave* does *it in a Glaſs Retort, and then abſtracts but to the Conſiſtency of a Syrup or new Honey; leſt it ſhould contract an Empyreuma: but diſtilling the Spirit of Vinegar in a low Cucurbit in B. M. he diſtils to dryneſs.*

§ 3. *A quarter Part of what is diſtilled is Flegm of Vinegar, which ought to be taken by it ſelf, the other three Parts is Spirit of Vinegar.*

§ 4. *The Feces at bottom, whether like Syrup or dry, contain the Salt and Oil of Vinegar, or its fixt and groſs Sulphur, which may each by themſelves be ſeparated, if the Feces be diſſolved in pure Water.*

§ 5. *Then preſently the Water being throughly mixt with the Sulphur or Oily Parts, is decanted into another Veſſel, and the* Sal Aceti *will remain in the bottom like Sand.*

§ 6. *Which is the eſſential Salt of the Vinegar, and is nothing but Crude Tartar, which by the fair Water is purified and edulcorated.*

§ 7. Some affuſing the Flegm of the Vinegar upon the Feces, digeſt twenty four Hours, then filter, ſtrain, and evaporat in a Glaſs Veſſel to the Conſiſtency of a Syrup, and call it *Elixir Aceti*: It is ſtomatick, attenuates, and excites the Appetite.

§ 8. The Spirit of Vinegar, cools, drys, and aſtringes; attemperates and thickens thin fermenting Humours, and on the contrary again opens and incides craſs and viſcous Humours, attenuates, provokes Sweat and Urine, and preſerves from Putrefaction.

§ 9. Doſe *à* ℥ij. *ad iv.* It prevails againſt the Plague, and all contagious Diſeaſes, Pleuriſies, and internal Inflamations.

§ 10. It is a noble and egregious *Menſtruum* in Chymiſtry for diſſolving Stones, Shells, Coral, Pearl, and Metals, as *Venus, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars*, and for making mineral and metalick Tinctures and Extractions.

XX. *Sal Aceti fixum*, the fixed Salt of Vinegar.

Bate.] *Calcine the* Caput Mortuum *left after the Diſtillation of the Spirit of Vinegar, diſſolve it in Water, filter and coagulate*, S. A. It does the ſame thing as the former.

Salmon.] § 1. *Marggrave* takes *Vinegar* ℔iv. *evaporates it in a gentle B. M.* ℔ij. *or* ℔j. *the reſt he puts into a Glaſs Retort, and diſtils in Sand till the Liquor ſeems oily or thick; ſo have you firſt a weaker Spirit of Vinegar, which if you pleaſe you may take by it ſelf.* § 2.

§ 2. *Then he continues the Diſtillation longer till only* ℔ſs. *or thereabout, remains in the Retort, ſo will you have a ſtronger Spirit.*

§ 3. *That which remains in the Retort is to be dryed and calcined, then diſſolved in fair Water, filtred, evaporated, and coagulated to Dryneſs, ſo have you an Alcalious fixt Salt of Tartar, and having the ſame Vertues.*

§. 4. But whereas our Author ſays it does the ſame thing as the former; we are not altogether of the ſame Opinion, becauſe the one is an *Eſſential*, and *Acid Salt*, the other is a *fixt, elemental* and *alcalious Salt*.

§ 5. So that ſo much as an *Acid*, and an *Alcalie*, differ one from another; ſo much do theſe two *Salts* differ in their Natures, Qualities, Properties and Operations.

§ 6. 'Tis true, that both are Openers and Diſſolvers in their Kind; but it is, when they meet with proper Bodies or Subjects to work upon.

§ 7. So the Eſſential and Acid Salt will diſſolve teſtaceous and fixt alcalious Bodies, as Pearl, Crabs Eyes, Crabs Claws, *&c.* and the like Subſtances in Man's Body.

§ 8. And the fixt alcalious Salt, will diſſolve other acid Bodies, if in Quantity it is able to overpower them.

§ 9. The former are good for ſuch as are Aſthmatick, and have Tertian and Quartan Agues.

§ 10. The latter for ſuch as have the Stone in Reins or Bladder, or the Gout, or other Diſeaſes proceeding from an acid and viſcous Tartar, *&c.*

XXI. *Sal Alcali*, Sweet or Alcalious Salt.

Bate.] ℞ *Quicklime* ℔j. *Aſhes of Wood* ℔ſs. *Tartar, Nitre,* Ā. ℥j. *boil in Water, filter, and coagulate to Dryneſs.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly from *Schroder*, but there are ſeveral other ways of making this Salt, which ſeem to be better. *Theophraſtus takes Quicklime, and Bean-Aſhes, and makes a Lixivium and coagulates.*

§ 2. The *Venetians* take *Quicklime* ℔j. *Oak or Beech Aſhes* ℔ij. *Sandiver, Vitriol calcined, Tartar calcined* Ā. ℥ij. *of which they make a Lixivium, and then a Salt.*

§ 3. Marggrave *makes it only of Pot-Aſhes, by Elixiviation, Filtration, Evaporation and Reverberation, till the Salt flows in the Crucible like Water.*

§ 4. *Then being cooled, he diſſolves it again in fair Water, and filters through Paper, then evaporates in a Glaſs Body till the Cuticula emerges, and ſo ſets it for a Night in a cold Place, ſo a moſt white Salt will concrete, which is vulgarly called* Sal Alcali, *or* Sal Alcaliſatum, *that is a Salt fixed or reverberated.*

§ 5. All *Alcalies* powerfully attenuate, open, reſolve, melt Humours, and effervеſcence with Acids, not only to attemperate them, but alſo totally to deſtroy them.

§ 6. From whence they conduce to the Cure of almoſt infinite Diſeaſes, *viz.* of all ſuch as proceed from, and are generated of an Acid ferment, as flegmatick Diſeaſes, Scurvy, Epilepſie, *&c.* Doſe ℈ſs *ad* ℈j.

§ 7. But all theſe Things are properly ſpoken only of *Marggrave's Sal Alcali*; not of *Schroders*, which is the Text of our Author.

§ 8. The uſe of which *Schroder* ſaith, is only Chymical, and

ſerves to ſeparate *Gold* from *Copper*, if it be caſt on when it runs: as alſo to make *Silver* run eaſie and melt.

XXII. *Sal Alumini*, Salt of Alum.

Bate.] *Boil burnt Alum in Water, filter and coagulate. S A.* It is Sudorifick and a Febrifuge. Doſe *gr. v. ad ℈.*

Salmon.] § 1. Or rather you may take the *Caput Mortuum* of the *Spirit of Alum*, at *Chap. II Sect. II.* § 4. and 9. aforegoing of this Book, and ſo proceed to Diſſolution, Filtration, and Coagulation, as directed in our Text.

§ 2. But there is another kind of *Salt of Alum*, which is cryſtalline, and according to *Charras* is thus made.

§ 3. ℞ *Burnt Alum, or the* Caput Mort. *now mentioned, put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit in a Sand-heat, and affuſe thereon as much good Vinegar, as is requiſite to diſſolve it.*

§ 4. *Filter the Diſſolution, and evaporate in the ſame Heat, till a Cuticle covers it, then let it cool and ſet it to cryſtallize, which Cryſtals dry and keep for Uſe.*

§ 5. Theſe are given upon occaſion, in ſome proper purging Liquor, *à gr. xij. ad xx.* or *xxiv.* twice a Week, for the cure of Tertian Agues, a little before the Fit.

§ 6. *Schroder* ſays they move Sweat, and cure the Scurvy, being given once or twice a Week to ſweat with, and cure Tertians being given often before the Fit.

XXIII. *Sal Armoniacum fixatum*, Fixed Sal-Armoniack.

Bate.] *Mix Sal-Armoniack with half the quantity of Quicklime, and giving a moſt ſtrong Fire, with the help of Bellows melt it, which afterwards waſh with Water*, S. A. Its chief Uſe is for making a Liquor of it: it is Sudorifick, reſiſts Putrefactions and opens Obſtructions, Doſe *gr. v. ad x.* &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Charras* makes it thus. ℞ *Sal-Arm. Quicklime, Aaa. mix them, put them into a Crucible upon the Iron-ſquare in the midſt of a Wind Furnace, where it may be at length forced into fuſion.*

§ 2. *Then it is taken and diſſolved in Water, after which it is filtred and coagulated: ſo have you fixt* Sal-Armon. *this being put on a Glaſs Plate in a cool moiſt Cellar, diſſolves by little and little into a Liquor*, fit to diſſolve Gold or Silver.

§ 3. It is the Nature of two Volatiles to fix one another; and thus the Volatile Salt of the Quicklime haſtily joyning with the Volatile Salt of the *Sal-Armon.* and in the Calcination and Fuſion, invading one anothers Properties fix one another.

§ 4. Tho' in the doing this, before the intimate Mixtion can be made, ſome part of the Volatile Salts muſt be loſt.

§ 5. But *Lemery* has another kind of *fixt Sal-Armon.* which he makes after this manner. ℞ *Sal-Armoniack, Salt of Tartar, Aaa, ℥viij. both being in Pouder, mix them, and immediately put them into a Glaſs body, and ſprinkle it with ℥iij. of Rain-water, fix on it a Head and Receiver, luting well the Junctures with a wet Bladder.*

§ 6. *Diſtil in Sand, firſt with a gentle Fire, to warm the Veſſel gradatim, and ſo diſtil the Spirit drop by drop: when no more will come over, take away the Receiver, ſtop up the Neck, and increaſe the Fire to the third Degree, for the Space of about two Hours.*

§ 7. So

§ 7. *So the white Volatile Sal-Armoniack will ſublime, which will ſtick about the Bottom of the Head like Meal: and at the Bottom of the Cucurbit a good quantity of white fixt Salt.*

§ 8. The *Spirit* has the ſame Vertues and Operations of the *common Spirit of Sal Armoniack*; and thereof you will have ℥viiſs. of the *Volatile Salt*, you will have about ℥iſs and of the *fixt Salt* near ℥ivſs.

§ 9. *This fixt Salt diſſolve in a ſufficient quantity of Water, filter, and evaporate to Drineſs, ſo will it be very white and pure.*

§ 10. The *Salt* is eſteemed by Phyſicians as *Sylvius*, a *Sal Febrifugum*, an excellent Remedy for intermitting Fevers, and all ſorts of preternatural Heats whatſoever, being given *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℥ſs. in Centory-water, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

§ 11. This *Febrifugous Salt* is nothing but a Mixture of *Salt of Tartar*, with the Acid of the *Sal-Armon.* which makes it to work much by Urine, but ſeldom by Sweat.

§ 12. Becauſe that being fixed it penetrates more eaſily than rariſies, for which reaſon it opens Obſtructions, which are the rooted or original Cauſes of all Fevers.

§ 13. In performing this Operation, you might uſe inſtead of the *Salt of Tartar*, *the fixt Salt of Nitre*, *Salt of Pot-Aſhes*, or any other *Alcali* that you pleaſe.

§ 14. The *Volatile Salt* does proceed from ſome part of the *Sal-Armon.* which the *Salt of Tartar* had not ſufficiently opened and ſeized upon.

§ 15. This when the Fire begins to heat the Matter riſes up into the Head, in a delicate Cryſtalline Form, but the moſt Vapours coming upon it, diſſolves it into Spirit, but the moiſture being ſpent, what Salt afterwards ariſes, keeps in a dry Form.

§ 16. This *Spirit* is then a Diſſolution of the Volatile Salt in Water, in which if there be not Flegm or Water enough, the Volatile Salt will lie at bottom undiſſolved, this may all be turned into *Spirit*, by only adding more Water.

§ 17. Thus the Pores of the Water are filled with the Volatile Salt; but if there be more Water than the Volatile parts require, the Spirit is then weak, and muſt be given in a larger Doſe.

§ 18. If equal Quantities of this *Spirit* and *Spirit of Wine* be mixt together, there will be a *Coagulum*, as thick as *Butter*, which may be cut with a Knife.

§ 19. This proceeds from the Sulphurous part of the S. V. which uniting with the Saline Parts of the *Sal Armon.* they filling the Ramous Parts of the ſaid *Sulphur* of the *Wine*, immediately fix it, and ſtop their Motion, from whence proceeds their Coagulation.

§ 20. To which 'tis poſſible that the Acid in the *S. V.* joyning with the *Volatile Alcali* in the *Spirit of Sal-Armon.* may much contribute.

XXIV. *Sal-Armoniacum Volatile*, i. e. *Febrifugum Salis*, Volatile Sal-Armoniack, *or* Febrifuge of Salt.

Bate.] *It is made of Sal-Armoniack and Salt of Tartar, Ana. by ſubliming*, S. A. *It may alſo be ſub-*

limed (by the Order of the Phyſician) with a third Part of Caſtor, or Amber. It takes away the Crudities of the Ventricle. Doſe *à gr. iij. ad ʒ.* It is a Sudorifick, and a Specifick in the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. This Preparation is nothing but the ſame with *Lemery*'s in the laſt Section, by which it appears that both a *fixt* and a *volatile Sal-Armoniack* may be made by one and the ſame Operation.

§ 2. That is the *Volatile* which after the Mixtion of this *Quicklime*, or *Salt of Tartar* aſcends and ſticks to the Head.

§ 3. And that is the *fixt Salt* which after the Diſtillation and Sublimation is ended, remains at bottom of the Cucurbit, having had a Reverberatory or melting Heat.

§ 4. How to make it with *Quicklime*, we have ſhewed from the ſame *Lemery* in *Chap. II. Sect. XXIV.* §. 21. and 28. of this Book aforegoing, ſo that it is needleſs here to repeat it again.

§ 5. But this is obſervable, that out of ʒviij. of *Sal-Armon.* and ʒxxiv. of *Quicklime* with the Addition of ʒiv. of *Water*, you will have of *Spirit* ʒv. ʒvj. and the *Caput Mort.* in the bottom will be thirty Ounces, ſo that abating the ʒxxiv. of *Quicklime*, you will have juſt ʒvj. of *fixt Salt*.

§ 6. This *fixt Salt* is to be gotten out of the *Caput Mortuum*, by elixiviation in Water, filteration, and evaporation to Dryneſs, *&c.* according to the uſual Method.

§ 7. In *Sect. III.* of this Chapter, we have ſhewn you how to make the *Flowers of Sal-Armoniack*, by which comparing the Diſcourſe, with *that in this and the former Section*, you may apparently ſee the difference between *Flowers* and *Volatile Salt*.

§ 8. The *Flowers* being the whole Body of the *Sal-Armoniack*, to wit, its Acid and Alcalious Parts ſublimed together, and ſo are in truth no more but a *purified Sal-Armoniack*.

§ 9. Whereas the *Volatile Sal-Armoniack* is only the Volatile parts ſublimed alone (in Salt or Spirit) the Acid and fixt part remaining behind at bottom of the Sublimatory.

§ 10. This Volatile Salt is a famous Thing for opening all Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and to remedy Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nervous parts.

§ 11. It is excellent againſt Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Megrims, inveterate Head-Achs, Lethargies, fainting and ſwooning Fits, Palſies, Convulſions, and other like Diſeaſes of the nervous Syſtem and Womb.

§ 12. It is a famous Specifick againſt all Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, opens their Stoppages, and helps Coughs, Colds, Wheaſings, Aſthma's, Shortneſs of Breath, Phthiſicks, and reſtores in Conſumptions.

§ 13. Beſides which, it reſiſts Corruption and Putrefaction of the Humours, and all malign, infectious or contagious Diſeaſes, as putrid Fevers, Meaſles, Small-Pox, ſpotted Fever, Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Diſtempers, expelling Poiſon and Virulency of the Diſtemper either Sweat or Urine, or both.

§ 14. Doſe *à gr. iv. ad xvj.* or ʒj. in ſome proper Sudorifick, or Pectoral Vehicle.

XXV.

XXV. *Sal-Armoniacum Volatile Oleosum*; Volatile Oil Sal-Armoniack.

Bate.] ℞ *Cloves* ʒij. *Spirit of Wine* ʒviij. *Spirit of Sal-Armon.* ʒiv. *digest them together to be united according to Art.* Dose, *à gr. x. ad xv.* &c. In Diseases of the Head, Stomach, Spleen, Womb, *&c.* as also in the Cholick and Palpitation of the Heart, it is a most powerful Remedy.

Salmon.] § 1. This Process is plain and easie, so that it needs no Explication, there are several Kinds of them, the chief of which, and such as are of more vulgar Use, we shall here insert.

§ 2. *Sal Volatile Oleosum in Forma sicca, seu Essentia Vegetabilum.* ℞ *Pure Salt of Tartar* ʒiv. *of the Oil of any Vegetable* ʒj. *Volatile Salt of Urine, or of Horse-hoofs, Cows-horns, Harts-horn, or Hair, or of Flesh,* ʒij.

§ 3. *The Volatile Salt being made into fine Pouder, mix it well with the Oil; then add the Salt of Tartar, which speedily put into a Sublimatory, and sublime with a gentle Fire, so will the Volatile Salt ascend impregnated with the Essence of the Vegetable.*

§ 4. In this Operation, you must be careful that the *Salt of Tartar* may not imbibe any moisture from the Air, because it will be apt to hurt the Operation.

§ 5. For which reason, it will be better to put the *Salt of Tartar* (reduced into fine Pouder in a very hot Iron Mortar with a hot Pestle) first into the Sublimatory, to which affuse the Oil, and then add the Volatile Salt, letting them digest together three or four Days without Fire, and then subliming as aforesaid.

§ 6. *The Vertues of this kind of Oily Salt,* are in part taken from the Subjects of which it is made: suppose of *Oil of Savin, Volatile Salt of Harts-horn,* and *Salt of Tartar*; it is then opening Diuretick, and a Provoker of the Menses, *&c.* Dose, *à gr vj. ad xvj. Plus minusve pro ratione Patientis.*

§ 7. Sal Volatile Aromaticum & Oleosum. ℞ *Cinamon* ʒiv. *Nutmegs* ʒij. *Cloves* ʒj. *Aniseeds, Cardamons, Saffron, A.* ʒj. *being all in gross Pouder, add pure Salt of Tartar,* ʒiij. *Sal-Armon.* ʒiss. *common* S. V. ʒviij. *digest for one Night, and distil in the Morning with a gentle Fire.*

§ 8. *So the most subtil part of the* S. V. *will ascend, impregnated with the aromatick Essences united with the Volatile Sal-Armoniack, as also a Volatile Sal-Armoniack in a dry Form, adhering to the Sides of the Alembick and Receiver.*

§ 9. Or thus. ℞ *The Aromatick Tincture, or Aromatick Spirit of Wine prepared as aforesaid* ʒj. *most pure Spirit of Sal Armoniack à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *mix and digest twenty four Hours, then distil with a gentle Fire, so will the most subtil part of the* S. V. *joyn, and ascend with the Spirit of Sal-Armoniack.*

§ 10. Or thus. ℞ *Flowers of Sal-Armoniack, and affuse thereon Alcohol of* S. V. *so much as to overtop them four Inches: digest eight days till the* S. V. *is impregnated: decant the Clear, and with this Menstruum extract Oily Aromatick Tinctures without Distillation, which will be noble Medicines, and of almost infinite Uses.*

§ 11. The Vertues of these Volatile Salts, oily Aromatick Tinctures are to be drawn from the Ingredients of which they are made.

§ 12. According to which they may be Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomachick, Pectoral, Nephritick or Hysterick.

§ 13. And by reason of the Volatile Salts, will potently cut tough Flegm, dispel Tartarous Humours, open Obstructions, provoke the Terms in Women, resist the Hysterick Passions, remove Lethargies, Vertigo's and Apoplexies, ease the Palpitation of the Heart, and allay a Suffocative ferment of the Stomach, *&c.* being given *à gut. vj. ad* 30. *Plus minus.*

§ 14. Sal Volatile Oleosum & Aromaticum extemporaneum. ℞ *Alcohol of S. V.* ℥iv. *Sal Tartari* ℥ss. *Oil of Mint gut. xx. Oils of Orange-Peels, gut.* 16. *of Cloves, of Rosemary, of Nutmegs distilled, Ana. gut. viij. of Juniper gut. x. mix the Oils with the Salt, then affuse the S. V. shaking them well together, lastly add Spirit of Sal-Armoniack* ℥ij. *and it will grow Milky.*

§ 15. *Digest them together for some Hours, often shaking the Glass, and at length it will grow clear; which decant from the Feces, and keep for Use.*

§ 16. It is a famous Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomachick, Cardiack and Uterine, good against Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, vehement Head-achs, sickness at Stomach, Palpitiation of the Heart, Faintings, Swoonings, and Hysterick Fits. Dose, *à gut.* 15. *ad* 30.

§ 17. Sal Volatile Oleosum Uterinum Extemporaneum. ℞ *Chymical Oils of Rue, gut. xx. of Savin, gut.* 26. *of Lavender, Rosemary, Time. Juniper, Mace distilled, A. gut.* 8. *mix the Oils with the Salt of Tartar as aforesaid, and then with S. V. rectified, and Sal-Armon. in the same Proportions as before.*

§ 18. So will you have a Specifick against all Obstructions and Affects of the Womb: it will provoke the Terms immediately, and as it were to a Miracle; besides it is excellent against Palsies, Lameness, Pains and Aches.

§ 19. Sal Volatile Oleosum Cephalicum extemporaneum. ℞ *Chym. Oils of Mint, of Marjoram, of Time, of Oranges, of Rosemary, of Lavender, A. gut. viij. of Cloves, gut. xvj. mix them with Salt of Tartar* ℥v. *then with Alcohol of S. V.* ℥v. *and with Spirit of Sal-Armoniack* ℥ij. *as before.*

§ 20. Sal Volatile Oleosum & Febrile & stomachicum extemporaneum. ℞ *Chym. Oils of Cloves, Mint, A. gut. xvj. of Wormwood, Juniper, Caraways, Fennel, Oranges, A. gut. viij Camphire* ℥ss. *mix them with Salt of Tartar, in fine Pouder* ℥vj. *and then with Alcohol of S. V.* ℥vj. *Spirit of Sal Armoniack,* ℥ij *as before.*

§ 21. Sal Volatile Aromaticum, made by digestion only. ℞ *Biting Cinnamon* ℥iv. *Cloves, Cardamoms the less, Cubebs, Coriander-seeds, Florentine Orice, A.* ℥ij. *the yellow of Citron-peels, of China Oranges, A.* ℥j. *all being cut and well bruised, add to them pure Salt of Tartar, calcined Blue* ℥ss. *and immediately affuse thereon Alcohol of S. V. so much as to over-top the Ingredients four or five Inches.*

§ 22. *Digest in a cool place for a Week, and the Tincture will be extracted: decant the Clear, and add to it a Third part of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and keep it for Use.*

§ 23. Sal Volatile Aromaticum, made by Distillation. ℞ *The same Quantities of all the aforesaid Simples, and affuse thereon S. V.* ℥xx. *Salt of Tartar, Sal-Armoniack, A.* ℥vj. *best Damask Rose-water* ℥iv.

Lavender-

Lavender-water ℥ij. *mix and digeſt three Days, then diſtil in B. M. with a moderate Fire, till about* ℥xij. *are come forth; which keep for Uſe.*

§ 24. Sal Volatile Oleoſum quod Odorem Urinoſum non habet. ℞ *Roots of Angelica, Maſterwort, Butterbur, Valerian, A.* ℥ſs. *Root of round Cyperus, of Galangal the leſs, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Amomum A,* ℥iij. *Cloves, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, A.* ℥v. *Lavender, Marjoram, Mint, Roſemary, A. M.* ſs. *Benjamin, Styrax Calamita, Laudanum, A.* ℥ij. *Lignum Rhodium, yellow Sanders, A.* ℥ſs. *Seeds of Aniſe and Fennel, A.* ℥vj. *all being groſly poudered and mixed, affuſe thereon common S. V.* ℔vj. Plus Minus: *Spirit of Nitre* ℥vj.

§ 25. *Digeſt for three Days (but the longer the better) then diſtil off about two Thirds: to the abſtracted Spirit, add Saſſafras ſhavings* ℥j. *Coriander-ſeeds* ℥ij. *yellow of Citron and Orange-peels, A.* ℥iij. *Lavender, M. ij, Spirit of Nitre* ℥j. *mix and digeſt for a Day, and diſtil off again the one half.*

§ 26. *To this diſtilled Spirit add Spirit of Sal-Armon. a half part, digeſt again for a Day, and then add Oils of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Oranges, of Mint, A. gut. viij. of Juniper, gut. vj mix, digeſt, and in B. M. diſtil to Dryneſs, keeping what is drawn off for Uſe.*

§ 27. It opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and facilitates the Circulations of the Blood, and other Juices, helps the *Cachexia* in Women, provokes Sweat, and corrects all noxious Humours of what Kind ſoever.

§ 28. But as to its more ſpecifick Vertues, they are to be deduced from the Chymical Oils which go to its Compoſition. Doſe, *à gut. viij. ad xxx.* or more.

§ 29. Sal Volatile Oleoſum Le Mortianum. ℞ *Marjoram, Mint, Sage, Time, A. M. j. Seeds of Lovage, Cardamoms, Daucus, Amomum, Aniſe, Caraways, A.* ℥ij. *Cubebs, Roots of Galangal the leſs, ſweet Coſtus, round Cyperus, Florentine Orrice, A.* ℥ſs. *Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, A.* ℥iſs. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ſs. *being groſly bruiſed, mix them together, and affuſe thereon* ℥100. *of S. V.*

§ 30. *Digeſt three Weeks in a warm Place, then diſtil off two Thirds. To the diſtilled Spirit add yellow of Citrons* ℥iv. *of Oranges* ℥ij. *Saſſafras* ℥ij. *digeſted firſt in S. V.* ℥x. *for the ſame time: theſe two, viz. the former Spirit, and this latter Tincture, being joined, draw off the Spirit again in B. M. to Dryneſs.*

§ 31. *To the whole Quantity of the Spirit, add a half part of Spirit of Sal Armon. Chymical Oil of Cloves, gut x. of Mint, gut. xx. of Orange-peels, gut. xxx. of Roſemary, Mace diſtilled, A. gut. viij. of Juniper, gut. xij. Salt of Tartar calcined Blue, and made into fine Pouder in a hot Mortar* ℥iij.

§ 32. *Put all together into a Glaſs ſufficiently Large, digeſt for four Days* (but 8 or 10 would be better) *then ſeparate the clear from the Feces, keeping it for Uſe,* under the Title of *Sal Volatile Oleoſum ſubtiliſſimum.*

§ 33. It is a moſt egregious Antifebrile and Stomatick, opening all Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, recreating the Spirits through the whole Body, and promoting the Circulation of the Blood: it is as a *Panacea* in all ſorts of Diſeaſes, and cures Fevers by Sweating. Doſe, *à gut. iv. ad xx.*

§ 34. Sal Volatile Oleoſum aliud. ℞ *What ſpecifick Herbs, Roots,*

Barks, Seeds, Flowers, or Woods you please; Spirit of Wine so much as they may swim in it: digest them together the longer the better, but adding to every Pound of Spirit of Wine, Spirit of Nitre, ℥ſs, distil afterwards the one half.

§ 35. *And to the distilled Spirit add what Chymical Oils you please, so much as the Spirit can possibly imbibe: then add Spirit of Sal Armon. a half part, and digest them together, or distil them drawing off two third Parts, which keep for Use.*

§ 36. Sal Volatile Oleosum nobilissimum, *of an excellent Smell and Taste.* ℞ *Biting Cinnamon* ℥iv. *yellow of Citron-peels* ℥vj. *Benjamin, Styrax Calamita, Rhodium, A.* ℥vj *Cloves, Mace, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Cyperus-roots, Florentine Orrice, A.* ℥ſs. *Musk, gr. iv. S. V.* ℔viij. *digest together for eight Days, then distil off one half.*

§ 37. *To which add Spirit of Nitre* ℥ij. *and put it upon the former Magma, adding Sassafras, Coriander-seed, A.* ℥j. *digest again for two Days; then with a very gentle Fire distil off two Thirds of the Humidity or Spirit.*

§ 38. *To which add Oils of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Oranges, Ana. so much as the Spirit will swallow up, or dissolve Spirit of Sal Armoniack, a third Part of the whole Spirit, mix them, shaking them well together, digest for one or two Days, and keep it for Use.*

§ 39. This wonderfully recreates the Vital and Animal Spirits, exhilerates the natural Powers, strengthens the whole Body; fortifies the Stomach, and removes its Debility, and promotes the Circulation of the Blood, which directly tends to the Prolongation of Life.

§ 40. Dose, *à gut. iv. ad xx.* or more, in a Glass of Wine. Here note, that the older this Medicament is, the more grateful and pleasant it will be, both in its Taste and Smell.

§ 41. Sal Volatile Oleosum extemporaneum. ℞ *Aquæ Vitæ Matthioli, q. v. or in place thereof, if it be not in a readiness, common Spirit of Wine, half the quantity of the other: Sal Alcali q. v. Oils of Cloves, Mint, Ana. q. v. Oils of Rosemary, Oranges, and Mace distilled, A. half the quantity of the Cloves: of these Oils put in so much as the Spirit will dissolve.*

§ 42. *Or rather first mix them with the Sal Alcali, and then with the S. V. to which put of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, the third Part of the Quantity of the S. V. or a sixth Part of the Quantity of the Aq. Vitæ; digest them together for the space of twenty four Hours, so will all the Flegm be separated from the Spirit.*

§ 43. In a word, all Volatile oily Salts, made after these Methods, resist Putrefaction, cure Fevers, and the Suffocation of the Womb, and have the same Vertues, which the Oils composing them have.

§ 44. Sal Volatile Oleosum Antivenereum. ℞ *S. V.* ℔ x. *Sassafras Chips or Shavings* ℔ij. *digest in a warm Place for forty Days, and in B. M. draw off only the pure Spirit without any Flegm: with this Spirit extract a Tincture from Gum Guajaci, and the Extract of Guajacum make by the help of common Water.*

§ 45. ℞ *Sal Alcali, Oil of Lignum Guajacum rectified, Oil of Sassafras. A. gut.* 40. *Raspings of China-root* ℥iij. *Antimony so prepared for the Extraction of its Tincture* ℥vj. *Mercury precipitated with Salt of Tartar* ℥ſs. *of the former prepared Spirit or Tincture* ℥40 *of the best*

Spirit

Spirit of Sal Armoniack ℥x. *digeſt them together for four Days, then decant the Clear from the Thick, and keep it for uſe.* Doſe, *à gut. x. ad xxx.*

§ 46. Sal Volatile Oleoſum vulgare. ℞ *Volatile Sal Armoniack* ℥j. *Nutmegs, Cinnamon, A.* ℥iſs. *beſt Saffron* ℥ij. *chymical Oils of Lavender, Cloves, Nutmegs, Amber, Marjoram, A. gut. xx. Calx Vive, or rather Salt of Pot-aſhes* ℥ij. *Spirit of Wine, Spirit of Sal Armoniack Ana.* ℥viij. *mix and digeſt for three Days, ſhaking it often: then being quiet for ſome time, decant the clear and keep it for uſe.*

XXVI. *Sal Chalybis*, Salt of Steel.

Bate.] ℞ *Crocus Martis made with* A. R. *extract the Salt with Water, filter and cryſtallize,* S. A. It has the Power of inciding and opening Obſtructions, both of the Bowels and Womb. Doſe, *à gr. j. ad v.* and more.

Salmon.] § 1. *Beguinus, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 15. makes his *Crocus* after this manner. ℞ *Filings of Mars* ℥j. *which diſſolves in* A. F. ℥viij. *(but other Authors ſay* ℥iv.*) or in as much good Spirit of Nitre in a Glaſs Gourd; put the Spirit in paulatim, or by little and little, by reaſon of the great Ebullition which ariſes.*

§ 2. *When this is done, put an Alembick or Head upon the Gourd, and draw off all the Humidity, which will be as inſipid as Water, by reaſon that the Steel retains all the acid Spirits.*

§ 3. *At the bottom of the Glaſs you will have* ℥iſs. *of a rubicund Crocus, which put into a Crucible, upon a moderate Fire, ſo as to make it red, for three Hours.*

§ 4. This is the *Aperitive Crocus Martis*, which according to *Zwelfer* may be prepared alſo with Oils or Spirits of *Vitriol*, or *Sulphur*, or *Salt*, with *Spirit of Nitre*, or *Vinegar*, or any other *proper Acid.*

§ 5. But, ſays he, this *opening Crocus* is made with a very gentle Calcination: The *Crocus* being made, you may eaſily make the *Salt* by the ordinary Method of Extraction with fair Water, filtring, and cryſtallizing.

§ 6. Our Author in his Text, exactly follows *Schroder*, but he orders it to be often diſſolved and coagulated, that the Salt may be ſweetiſh.

§ 7. Where note, that in the firſt Diſſolution of the Steel in A. R. if you cannot filter it, becauſe it corrodes the Paper, you muſt mix the greater Quantity of Water with it, that it may not be ſo ſharp, and it will filter the better.

§ 8. *Gregorius Horſtius* in his Epiſtle to his Obſervations ſays, That this Salt will cut and open the worſt Obſtructions of the Bowels and Womb, and may be given, *à gr. iv. ad viij.* it cures the *Cachexia* and *Green-ſickneſs* in Virgins.

§ 9. Authors ſeem to make a Difference between the *Vitriol of Mars*, and the *Salt of Mars*, tho they are both but *Salts of Mars*, and both do one and the ſame thing.

§ 10. But there is this difference in the Preparation, that the *Vitriolum Martis* is made with the *Oil* or *Spirit of Vitriol* or *Sulphur*, with the Addition of ſome Water; whereas the *Sal Martis* is made only with *Spirit of Vinegar.*

§ 11. *Riverius* his *Vitriolum*, or *Sal Martis*, is thus made. ℞ *Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur* ℥ſs. S. V. ℥j. *mix*

mix them in a new clean Iron Frying-pan, cover it with a Sheet of white Paper, and digeſt fifteen Days, ſo will there be a white Salt-like gathering, which ſet in the Sun and dry it throughly, ſtirring it ſometimes with an Iron Spatula; in the Winter dry it in a gentle Sand-heat, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.

§ 12. This he commends as an admirable Thing againſt the moſt contumacious Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, or the other Viſcera.

§ 13. And it is ſaid to be a perfect Cure for hypocondriack Melancholly, above all other Medicaments. Doſe, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. in Wine or other Liquor.

§ 14. *Crollius* makes a Salt of Iron, *by cementing Calx of Iron with Sulphur, and then extracting it with hot Water, filtring, and cryſtallizing according to the uſual Method.*

§ 15. *Schroder* has a purging Salt of Iron, which he makes after this Manner. ℞ *Filings of Iron, Sal Armoniack, A. grind them gently on a Marble, put them into an Earthen Still, and ſublime, firſt with a gentle Fire, then with a ſtronger, increaſing the Fire by degrees.*

§ 16. *Let it cool, and break the Veſſel, and keep the upper Part that is white, to make a new Sublimation with freſh Filings: keep alſo the middle yellow Part, which is the diaphoretick Flowers of Iron.*

§ 17. *Then take out the* Caput Mortuum, *in the bottom, and extract with Water a common Salt, which purifie by Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation, keeping it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 18. Being mixed in any proper Laxative or Syrup of Violets, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. it purges gently, and admirably opens all ſorts of Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*; but this it does in my Opinion much better, if the middle yellow Flowers be mixed with it.

§. 19. *Le Febure's* Vitriolum Martis. ℞ *Filings put them into a Cucurbit, and gradatim, affuſe Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, with moſt of its Flegm, ſtir both together with an Iron Spatula, and put on ſo much of the Spirit, as that the Matter may be well ſatiated therewith.*

§ 20. *Then affuſe thereon Rain-water almoſt boiling hot, ſo much as may overtop the Filings the height of four Inches: digeſt in a gentle Sand-heat for 24 Hours, then filter the warm Liquor, and evaporate to one half, and ſet it to cryſtallize, which the next Morning you will find of a bright Green round about the Veſſel.*

§ 21. *Take theſe Cryſtals of Vitriol, put them between two Papers, and dry them in a ſlow and gentle Heat.*

§ 22. *Upon the remaining Filings put more Spirit of Vitriol and warm Water, which in like manner digeſt, decant, filtrate, and cryſtallize, till the whole Body of the Iron is converted into Vitriol or Salt, a little earthy Sediment only remaining.*

§ 23. Of ℥xij. of Filings you will have ℥48. of Vitriol, by which you may perceive, that it is nothing but *Mars* diſſolved and reſuming its vitriolick Idea or Character, as being a Body which was once Vitriol.

§ 24. And this Vitriol much ſurpaſſes in Excellency the common Vitriol out of which the Spirit uſed in this Work has been diſtilled.

§ 25. For the recorporified Spirits have a greater Sphere of Activity, and do much more powerfully work than the Subſtances

ſtances purely and meerly natural.

§ 26. This Vitriol has more Efficacy, and acts with much more Quickneſs than the *aperitive Crocus*, in all the Diſeaſes it is applicable to, but the Doſe is much leſs, beginning with *gr.* 3. and ſo increaſing gradually till you come to *gr.* 10. or 20. either in ſome Bolus, Wine or Broth.

§ 27. But here is one Note worthy of Obſervation, *The Remedies extracted from Mars muſt be long continued and taken, increaſing their Doſe a Grain, or more every Day, till it begins to cauſe a Nauſeouſneſs in the Stomach, and then to diminiſh it to what the Stomach can well receive, and ſo continuing it; for that it appears, Nature then is bringing forth its deſired Effects, without any Force or Violence.*

§ 28. You ought alſo to obſerve, that ſuch as uſe Steel Remedies ſhould be purged every fourth or fifth Day, in caſe it does not ſo provoke Nature as is deſired; and every other Day, the Bowels ought to be opened by a ſolutive Clyſter, or a Clyſter made of new Urine.

§ 29. Wherefore every fourth or fifth Day take this gentle Purge. ℞ *Veal or Chicken Broth* ℥viij. *vitriolated Tartar* ℈j. *choice Sena* ʒij. *infuſe twelve Hours, ſtrain, and give it for a Doſe.*

§ 30. This carries off, and expels out of the Body, thoſe Recrements which this great Remedy has made fit for Evacuation.

§ 31. *Le Febure's* Salt of *Mars*, which *Schroder* and others call the ſweet Salt of *Mars*. ℞ *Filings* lbſs. *put them into a Stone Diſh or Pan, ſprinkle them with good Spirit of Vinegar, till they become a Paſte, which gently dry: grind it on a Marble, and moiſten in like manner again with the ſame Spirit; then dry again, grind and moiſten again, which Work ſo often repeat till you diſcern by the Taſte the Maſs to be of a ſweetiſh Savour or Reliſh.*

§ 32. *Then put this Pouder into a Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon Flegm of Vinegar, ſo much as may over-top it ſix Inches; cauſe the Liquor to boil, ſo will it extract the Salt, always obſerving to put in new Flegm of Vinegar, as you ſee the other evaporates away.*

§ 33. *The Menſt. being ſufficiently impregnated decant it, and being cold filtrate it, and in B. M. abſtract two or three Parts, and in a cool Place, ſet it to ſhoot into Cryſtals.*

§ 34. *Separate the ſupernating Liquor, evaporate again and cryſtallize, which Work ſo often repeat till it will yield no more.*

§ 35. *Then dry them, and put them into a circulary Veſſel, affuſing thereon Alcohol of S. V. ſo much as may over-top them three Inches: lute it cloſe up, and digeſt in B. V. with a very gentle Heat for ſeven Days: then unlute the Veſſel and abſtract the S. V. and at bottom you will have a very pure and pleaſant Salt of Mars.*

§ 36. It is famous in opening and removing of Obſtructions, chiefly in weak and tender Bodies.

§ 37. And is good generally againſt all melancholick Affections, and Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder, but is particularly a Specifick for the Cure of Dropſies, opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and cure Fits of the Mother. Doſe, *à gr iv. ad* 20. in Broth, Decoction, or Wine.

§ 38. *Beguinus* makes this Vitriol of Mars, *with Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur, putting to* ʒj. *of the un-*

rectified

rectified Oil, ℥ij. *of Water, which he puts upon* ℥j. *of Filings, and then performs the Operations in all respects as at Sect. XI. aforegoing.*

§ 39. Others make the Vitriol thus, ℞ *Filings* ℔j. *put them into a large Matrass; and affuse thereon of the best corrosive* Oil *of Vitriol* ℔iij. *mixt with Rain-water* ℔ij. *putting on the Liquor by degrees.*

§ 40. *Digest in a Sand-heat for two or three Days, in which time most of the Filings will be dissolved (which would not be without Addition of the Water, which hinders the Oil of Vitriol from being sucked up, and congealed by the Filings of the Steel;) and the Dissolution will be green, then filter, and crystallize as before directed.*

§ 41. With this Vitriol artificial Mineral Waters may be made, either strong or weak, according to the Intention of the Physician; but for the most Part ℥j. of this Vitriol serves for two Quarts of Water.

§ 42. Some in making the Salt of Mars at § 31. above, *repeat the Operation of moistening the Filings with Spirit of Vinegar, drying and grinding, at least a dozen times, the better to open the Body of the Steel.*

§ 43. *And then if the Filings were at first but* ℔ss. *(puting them into a Gourd in B. M.) they affuse thereon* ℥xij. *of distilled Vinegar, and continue it in the Heat till a third Part of the Menstruum is consumed.*

§ 44. *Then being cold, they decant the Solution, and affuse new Menstruum to the Steel,* &c. *repeating this Operation thrice: mix the Solutions, filter, evaporate, and crystallize,* &c.

§ 45. This Salt has a great Use in Physick, for the Acids with which it is prepared, carry it into the most remote and difficult Places of the Body.

§ 46. And the Acids themselves (which being alone might do Mischief) being as it were fettered and corrected by the *Alcali* of the *Steel* or *Iron*, act not with their wonted or natural Violence.

§ 47. *Thibaut* makes this Salt or Vitriol of Mars thus. ℞ *Of the opening Crocus in fine Pouder* ℔vj. *put it into an Iron Kettle, and affuse thereon fair Water* ℔xij. *boil, continually stirring it for two Hours with an Iron Spatula, till the Water be half boiled away, then filter whilst warm, afterwards evaporate and crystallize, as before directed.*

§ 48. These *Crystals* are of a transparent green Colour, because that *Mars* is made out of a vitriolick Earth, as afore-hinted, which does contain nothing but pure Vitriol, which by the Violence of the Fire is changed into a metalick Body, this being opened again by Dissolvents resumes its ancient Colour.

§ 49. They ought to be kept in a Glass close stopt, because the Air will soon change their Colour, and cover them with a kind of white Meal, which will change their Transparency and Greenness.

§ 50. These *Crystals of Mars* are nothing but Particles of the Body of *Mars*, intimately joyned with an acid Salt, and extracted out of the opening Calx of *Mars*, by the sweetest of all Dissolvents, which is common Water, by boiling, and then evaporated and crystallized.

§ 51.

§ 51. *Charras* makes two kinds of the *Salt of Mars*, the first is exactly agreeable with that of *Le Febure*, at *Sect.* 31. above, so that no more need be said of it here.

§ 52. His other is the same with that of *Riverius* at *Sect.* 11. aforegoing; with whom *Lemery* exactly agrees; but they differ from him, in the Proportions of the *S. V.* and *Oil of Vitriol*.

§ 53. For whereas *Riverius* doubles the Proportions of *S. V.* to the *Oil*; they both make them equal.

§ 54. This Salt says *Charras* is much beyond that made with *Spirit of Vinegar*, and is a singular Example of the Change of the liquid Forms of the Spirit of Wine and Vitriol into a Solid, by the common Union with the Particles of Iron.

§ 55. And is given *à* ℈ss. *ad* ʒss. as one of the best Remedies which can be drawn from *Mars*, and which may be truly called the Soul of that mixt.

§ 56. In making this Salt a *Frying pan* (which ought to be new) is most proper because of its flatness.

§ 57. And if you use ʒiv. of *S. V.* and ʒiv. *of Oil of Vitriol*, you will have ʒx. of the *Salt of Mars*, which Proportion Experience has convinced us of, is more agreeable with Reason, than that of *Riverius*.

§ 58. This Salt also is more agreeable with the Stomach, than that made with Vinegar, and is indeed more subtile and efficatious, for that nothing but the more soluble Parts of the Iron, incorporates with the *Menstruum*, to make a Salt of it.

§ 59. It is also preferrable before the *Vitriol of Mars* made with the Oils of Vitriol, or Sulphur.

§ 60. And if it be put into a cold moist Place, upon a Plate of Glass, it will melt *per Deliquium*, which is *Liquor* vel *Liquamen Martis*, by some (but improperly) called *Oil of Mars*.

§ 61. *Charras* makes his *Vitriolum Martis* exactly according to *Le Febure*, so also does *Lemery*, but with limited Proportions of the Ingredients thus.

§ 62. ℞ *Clean Filings of Iron* ℔j. *put them into a large Matrass, and affuse thereon fair warm Water*, ℔iv. *and of good Oil or Spirit of Vitriol* ℔ij. *stir them well together, and set the Matrass in a gentle Sand-heat, and digest twenty four Hours, in which time the purest Part of the Mars will be dissolved.*

§ 63. *Decant the clear Liquor casting away the earthy Parts which remain at bottom; filtrate and evaporate in a Glass Cucurbit, to a Pellicle, over a Sand-heat, then set it in a cool Place to crystallize, so will you have green Crystals.*

§ 64. *Decant the Liquor, evaporate again to a Pellicle; and crystallize as before, which Work repeat till you have got all the Crystals, then dry them, and keep them in a Bottle close stopt for Use.*

§ 65. Where note, That if Water should not be added, there would want Moisture to separate the pure Parts of the *Mars* from the Impure, so that the *Oil of Vitriol* would not be able to dissolve the *Mars*, but only to incorporate with it.

§ 66. Now in the Dissolution of the Liquor it heats and boils considerably, because the Acidity of the Vitriol does violently penetrate

penetrate the Body of the *Mars* making a Separation of its Parts.

§ 67. This *Vitriol* being calcined in a Crucible in an open Fire, till it is reduced to a very fine red Pouder, makes a very beautiful *Crocus Martis*, which is properly that Part of the Steel which the Spirit of Vitriol has dissolved; this *Lemery* will have to be used like *Apparitive Crocus*.

§ 68. This *Vitriol* of *Mars* may be also distilled by a Retort in the same manner as ordinary *Vitriol*.

§ 69. And the Spirit drawn from it, is said to have the same Vertues with ordinary Spirit of Vitriol, but some Question whether full out so strong.

§ 70. And it may be made use of for the Dissolution of *Iron*, after which you have the *Caput Mortuum* at bottom, which is the true *Crocus Martis*.

XXVII. *Sal Coralliorum*, Salt of Coral.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth from the Ashes after the common Manner. Or thus. Dissolve Coral in Spirit of Vinegar filter and exhale* S. A. *Dose à* ℈ss. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. *The Calx or Ashes is made by a gentle reverberating Fire, with a Heat of the second Degree (according to* Quercetan) *lest by the Force of a violent Fire the Tincture or Colour should exhale.*

§ 2. *But if you would have the Salt of Coral, you must calcine it with a strong reverberatory Fire to Ashes (which is done in about three Days time), then after the usual Way you must make a Lixivium, and from thence a Salt.*

§ 3. Or thus. ℞ *Coral, calcine it two Days in a Potter's Furnace till white; then dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar, by Digestion in a gentle Sand Heat, for eight Days, so will you have a red Solution; abstract the* Menstruum *with a gentle Fire to dryness.*

§ 4. *Dissolve this Salt often in* May-*dew, filtring and coagulating, which keep for Use.*

§ 5. *Reduce Coral into an impalpable Pouder by grinding upon a Porphyry Stone, put it into a Glass Matras, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to over-top it four Inches.*

§ 6. *So will there be a great Effervescency, which being over, digest in a gentle Sand Heat for two or three Days, often shaking the Matras, leave the Coral to settle at bottom, and decant the clear Liquor, pouring on so much more Spirit of Vinegar on the Remainder, digesting as before and decanting.*

§ 7. *This Work continue till all the Coral is in a manner dissolved, then the Dissolutions being mixed together, put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and in a Sand Heat evaporate all the Moisture, so will a Salt of Coral remain at bottom, which keep in a Vial close stopt for Use.*

§ 8. This is the Way by which *Crollius*, *Beguinus*, *Schroder*, *Rolfinctus*, *Lemery*, and most others make this Salt, but it may be made with other *Menstruums*, as *Schroder* witnesses.

§ 9. As with Spirits of *Vitriol*, or *Sulphur*, or Salt, or by the Spirit of *Guajacum*, when then it is said to purge the Blood excellently in the *French-Pox*.

§ 10. As also with the *Juices of Limons*, *Citrons*, and *Barberries*. But *Thibaut* makes it with Spirit

Spirit of Sulphur, as before we have taught with Spirit of Vinegar.

§ 11. It is cordial, revives and chears the Spirit, ſtrengthens Nature, reſtores in Conſumptions, and takes away the preternatural Heat of Fevers and Hecticks.

§ 12. It is given alſo to quench Thirſt with Succeſs, and to open Obſtructions, which it doth by Virtue of the conjoyned acid Salt, it purifies the Maſs of Blood, which expels Melancholy

XXVIII. *Sal Margaritarum*, Salt of Pearls.

Bate.] *It is to be prepared as Salt of Coral.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is made exactly as the Salt of Coral; but Pearls need no poudering, for they diſſolve whole, by meer Digeſtion in diſtilled Vinegar.

§ 2. It is made alſo with Juice of Limons, and with all the other Things with which Salt of Coral can be made.

§ 3. It is alſo made with Juice of Citrons thus. ℞ *Pearls, bruiſe them, and affuſe thereon Juice of Citrons purified by Digeſtions, ſo much as may over-top them four Inches: digeſt till they are diſſolved, then add diſtilled* May-*dew, or Bawm-water, and decant the Solution.*

§ 4. *Add freſh Juice of Citrons depurated, digeſt and add more diſtilled* May-*dew, or Bawm-water, and decant; this Work repeat till the Pearls are nearly all diſſolved, a few Feces only remaining; joyning the Solutions, and inſpiſſate with a gentle Fire, to dryneſs.*

§ 5. But *Crollius* ſeems moſt to approve of its Preparation with *Spirit of Vinegar*, which *Hartman* aſſents to, as being a proper *Menſtruum*, and herein ſays he, (*Crollius*) is not beſides the Mark; yet the Uſe of other Juices for this Purpoſe is not to be contemned.

§ 6. When the Evaporation is made, in Salt of Broth, Pearl, and Coral, *&c.* the flegmy or watery Parts only go forth, the Acids ſtay behind, being joyned to the Particles of the Coral or Pearl and ſo make a kind of Salt.

§ 7. This Salt, ſhould it be put into a Retort and diſtilled in Sand, would only yield a kind of ſtyptick Liquor, without any conſiderable Acidity, which plainly enough demonſtrates, that the Acids are in a great Meaſure deſtroyed, and come not forth of the Alcali with that Strength, Life, and Form or Figure, with which they went in.

§ 8. We will give you the Vertue of this *Salt of Pearls* from *Crollius*. It is (ſays he) a moſt noble Cordial, not much inferiour to *Aurum Potabile*, in Temperature and Operation, as in helping Contractures, Reſolution of the Nerves, Convulſions, Phrenſies.

§ 9. It keeps the Body ſound, and if hurt reſtores it to its priſtine State of Health, amends Womens Milk, and corrects and increaſes the Seed of either Sex.

§ 10. It comforts the Brain, Memory and Heart, is a Prophylactick againſt the Vertigo and Apoplexy; drying up and conſuming all the depraved Humours in the Body from whence all kinds of Gout and Fevers are wont to proceed.

§ 11. It

§ 11. It is good againſt a Conſumption, and the Witheredneſs of Age, renewing, increaſing, and confirming the radical Humidity, by which it preſerves from extream Debility in Age.

§ 12. It is admirable againſt the Stone, and preſerves from the Gout, if daily taken for ſome time.

§ 13. It preſerves from the Palſie, taken in Wine; and is a Comfortative in the Dropſie, Univerſals being premiſed.

§ 14. It alleviates the Venereal Diſeaſe, and is a ſingular Medicament againſt the Epilepſie, being taken Morning and Evening for ſix Weeks together.

§ 15. It ſtrengthens the Child in the Womb, is good againſt Trembling and Palpitation of the Heart and Swoonings; being given in Cinnamon-water.

§ 16. It fortifies the Vital Principle, and the internal Nature thro' the whole Body. Doſe *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. If it will do the half of all this, it is a wonderful Medicine.

§ 17. But *Paracelſus* attributes great Vertues to the *Salt of Pearl*, and ſome other of its Preparations, and (ſays he) tho' the Proceſs be ſimple, yet believe my Experience, for *Pearls* have a wonderful Operation, not from Art but Nature.

§ 18. The Vertue lodged in the groſs Subſtance, cannot work but like a dead Body; but Reſolution being made the Body is revived, and they become an excellent Cordial, reſiſting Poyſon, Putrefaction and the Peſtilence, cheat the Spirits, and ſtrengthen the Balſam of Life, ſo that the greateſt Agonies are removed thereby.

XXIX. *Sal Ocularum Cancri*, Salt of Crabs-Eyes.

Bate.] *It is made and prepared as Salts of Corals and Pearls.*

Salmon.] § 1. As to the *Proceſs* of making the Salt, nothing more need be ſaid than what has been ſaid in thoſe of *Coral* and *Pearl*.

§ 2. As to its Vertues it is (beſides being Cord.) an excellent traumatick and vulnerary, and being given in traumatick Potions diſpoſes Ulcers and Fiſtula's to a ſpeedy healing, carrying off part of the morbifick Cauſe by Urine.

§ 3. ℞ *Of the traumatick Decoction* ℥vj. *of our Aqua Bezoartica* ℥ſs. *of this Salt. of Crabs-Eyes* ℥ſs. *mix for a Draught* to be given three times a Day.

XXX. *Sal Cornu Cervi Succinatum*, Ambred Salt of Harts-horn.

Bate.] *It is made by ſubliming Harts-horn with half the quantity of Amber, S. A.* Doſe *gr.* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. This is an odd Medicament, and to be found in very few Authors (except in *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, as they found out in them the Circulation of the Blood, in ſpight of what our Immortal *Harvey* could do.)

§ 2. But *Hofman* ſeems to hint at it in his Comment upon *Schroder*, *Meſſit Medico Spagyrica*, *pag.* 599. where ſpeaking of the Liquor or Spirit of Harts-horn, *Liquor cum ſale Volatili rectificatiſſimus*, he ſays, *Ex hoc præparatu etiam* C. C. *Succinatum*, *Cinamomi ſatum*, *Citratum*, &c.

§ 3. And *Etmulier*. *Opera Medica*, *Tom.* 2. *Pag.* 286. has been ſo unlucky too as to give us ſome notice

notice of it in these words, *Huic ejusq; Liquori Cornu Cervi succinatum in omnibus supradictis affectibus (exempo Apoplexiæ, Epilepsiæ, Lethargo, & Cachexiæ) & in specie Catarrhis) est Mirabile.*

§ 4. *It is made*, says he, *of these three Things, viz. Of the Spirit of Harts-horn, of the Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, and of the Volatile Salt of Amber, mixt together, digested and distilled.*

§ 5. It is a famous Thing against the Falling-sickness in Infants and Children, as also in Catarrhs, and all Rheumatick Diseases, Defluxions from the Head upon the *Uvula* and *Tonsils*, particularly in a *Coryza*, which is a Defluction of sharp, salt, and thickened Humours into the Mouth, Lungs, and Nostrils, from the Ventricles of the Brain, as some think by the Nerves of Smelling.

§ 6. Now this Volatile Salt may be made either in a *Liquid*, or in a *Solid* and *dry Form*.

§ 7. In a liquid *Form*, you may follow the Prescript of *Etmuller* aforegoing, but if in a solid *Form*, then you may make it, after the Text of our Author.

§ 8. Or according to this following Prescript: ℞ *Pure Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Volatile Salt of Amber, ana. mix them together, put them into a Glass Matrass or Vesica, affixing thereon a blind Head and sublime*, S. A.

§ 9. To conclude this Section, we will here give you *Tilingius* his *Antepilepticum Cervinum*; which you may find in his *Prodromos Chym. pag.* 508.

§ 10. ℞ *The simple Powder made of young Harts-horn* (i. e. ex Typhis) ℥vj. *Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Volatile Salt of Amber, A.* ℥ss. *white Sugar-candy in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *Chymical Oils of Coriander, Marjoram, and Lavender, A.* ℥j. *mix and make a Pouder for the Falling-sickness, which keep in a Glass close stopt with Cork waxed over.* Dose *a* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij.

XXXI. *Sal Decripitatum*, Decripitated or calcined Salt.

Bate.] *It is made by calcining it in a covered Crucible, till the Salt has done crackling.*

Salmon.] § 1. Some advise to put the Salt into an Earthen-Pot covering it, and then to put fire round about it (called *Ignis rotæ*) that it may be red fire hot, so will the Salt crackle, and be reduced to Pouder: then to continue the Fire till the Noise ceases.

§ 2. Lemery *heats an unglazed Pot or Crucible red hot, and puts into it a Spoonful or two of Sea-salt, and then covers the Vessel, till the crackling is over, and the Salt falls into Pouder; which done, he puts in more Salt, and continues the same Operation, as long as need requires.*

§ 3. *The Noise being over, and the Pot taken out of the Fire and cooled, he takes the Salt and keeps it in a Glass-bottle close stopt for use that the Air may not enter in, to moisten it anew.*

§ 4. The reason of the crackling in the Fire is an inward Humidity, which being rarified by the heat of fire, and finding the Pores of the Salt very close shut up, it breaks through them with a kind of Impetuosity and Violence, and so causes that crackling Noise.

§ 5. *The Use of this Salt* is either *Medicinal*, or *Mechanical*: its *Medicinal Use* is, that being put very

hot into Bags, and laid behind the Neck, it will open the Pores, and facilitates a Perſpiration of the too much abounding Humidity of the Brain.

§ 6. And if a little Salt of Tartar be mixed with it, it will be made the more active.

§ 7. Its *Mechanical uſe* is for Refiners, who *Regalize* their *Aqua fortis* therewith, to make it able to diſſolve Gold, thus.

§ 8. *℞ Of this Salt decripitated* ℔j. *put it into a Retort and affuſe thereon good* A. F. *or Spirit of Nitre* ℔j. *then draw off the Spirit in a Sand-heat, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 9. But ſome only diſſolve the Salt in the *A. F.* &c. without Diſtillation, which they eſteem the ſtronger Preparation.

§ 10. Here is to be noted, that when you have occaſion to make uſe of decripitated Salt, it will be beſt to uſe that which is newly done, leſt it ſhould be again moiſtned with any new Attractions of Air.

XXXII. *Sal Diureticum*, A Diuretick Salt, Or Salt provoking Urine.

Bate.] *Diſſolve the* Caput Mortuum *of Volatile Sal-Armoniack in fair warm Water, filter and congelate, S. A.* It is profitable in intermitting Fevers. Doſe ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſ, and prevails very much againſt the Jaundice, Scurvy, Dropſie, and all kind of Obſtructions.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Caput Mortuum* here mentioned and intended, is that which is left from that Volatile *Sal-Armoniack*, which is made of equal Parts of *Sal-Armoniack*, and *Salt of Tartar*.

§ 2. Its chief Uſe is in Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and to expel Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous matter filling thoſe Parts.

§ 3. It is good alſo to open Obſtructions of the other *Viſcera*, and is profitable againſt Cacheries, Dropſies, Yellow-Jaundice, Scurvy, Gout, and Rheumatick Diſtempers.

§ 4. *Outwardly uſed*, being diſſolved in Water, and any Part pained with the Gout, being waſhed with it, and Cloths wet in the ſame being applied, it gives immediate Relief.

§ 5. But the Waſh ought to be uſed as hot as conveniently it can be endured, and to be continued for a Quarter of an Hour at leaſt, and that twice a Day.

§ 6. But in this caſe, before the external Uſe of it, it will be neceſſary to purge and cleanſe the Body very well by Univerſals, that as much as may be, the morbifick Cauſe of the Diſeaſe may be moſtly carried off, leſt by repercuſſion the Humour ſhould aſcend upwards, and cauſe Stomach and Heart-ſickneſs.

XXXIII. *Sal Febrifugum*, The Febrifuge Salt, or Salt againſt Fevers.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth out of Oyſter-ſhels, being firſt made very clean, and then calcin'd to whiteneſs, by diſſolving in Water, filtring, and congelating, S. A.* Doſe ad ʒj. before the coming of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. Some take the *lower Shell only*; and of that, the *Limy white part*; whilſt others take the *Oriental part only*, which look like, or reſemble, *Oriental pearl*.

§ 2. Others make choice of the *upper Shell*, and reject the nether, and of them chuſe ſuch, as (being made

made very clean) are *most Oriental*, and in a manner transparent.

§ 3. But if I may deliver my Opinion, the Matter of both Shells (being first purely cleansed) may do, and the whole Substance of them both.

§ 4. But if a Choice is to be made, this is certain, that the upper Shell, and that Part which is most Oriental, and most resembles *Oriental Pearl*, is that which ought chiefly to be taken for this Work.

§ 5. The *Calcination* ought to be very gentle, and hot with a violent Fire, because of a *Volatile Salt* which they contain.

§ 6. Which tho' it is volatile, is not so volatile as to be made to fly with a small Heat, yet will in no wise sustain an intense strong Heat, or a Fire of long reverberation.

§ 7. The gentler the calcinatory Heat is, the greater quantity of Salt you will have, the greater the Heat, the lesser the quantity of Salt.

§ 8. For by that means the Volatile being made totally to exhale, you will only have the fixt Salt remaining, whereas otherwise, a considerable quantity of the Volatile will be joyned with the Fixt, whereby a Salt of a middle Nature being composed, the Quantity will be proportionably augmented.

§ 9. This Salt is indeed a singular Antisebrifick, being composed of a double *Alcali*, to wit, a *volatile* and a *fixt*, both which absorb the Acid Humours of which Fevers are mostly generated.

§ 10. And therefore this Salt has immediately an intimate mixtion with the Blood and other Juices; whereby, being carried all over the whole Humane Frame, it certainly and presently performs that in a small Dose, which a Cart-load of some other Medicines would do nothing at all in.

§ 11. You may give it in the Juice of the lesser Centory. See our *Doron. Medic. l.* 2. *c.* 10. *sect.* 16.

XXXIV. *Sal Jovis*, Salt of Jupiter or Tin.

Bate.] *It is made by dissolving the Magistery of Jupiter by digestion in Spirit of Wine-Vinegar, filtrating and coagulating.* It is a present Remedy against the Suffocation of the Womb, or Fits of the Mother, which it helps after a miraculous manner, being both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied. Dose gr. 2, 3, 4, &c. repeating it.

Salmon.] § 1. The Magistery of Tin some make thus. ℞ *Filings of pure Tin* ℥ij. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥ix. *put them into a Matrass upon a Sand-heat; decant the Solution into a great glazed Earthen Pan, full of pure Water, which by its quantity may weaken the Spirit of Nitre, and make it forsake the Tin which it had dissolved, so will it precipitate to the bottom of a very white Powder, which edulcorate by many Ablutions, and dry it between Papers in the Shade.*

§ 2. 'Tis a very fair white, and is used for Pomatums for the Face.

§ 3. *Lemery* makes the Magistery thus. ℞ *Flowers of Tin, dissolve them in a sufficient quantity of Water, filter, and precipitate, by dropping thereon Drop by Drop, Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, or Oil of Tartar* per Deliquium, *so will you have a very white Magistery.*

§ 4. *This being edulcorated by many Ablutions, in fair warm Water, becomes a most admirable and de-*

licate white, which ſerves for a Fucus, being mixed with Pomatums, and of this our Author's Salt of Tin is made.

§ 5. Some make the Salt of Tin thus. ℞ *Flowers of Tin dryed, put them into a Matraſs, and affuſe thereon ſpirit of Vinegar, ſo much as may overtop them three Inches: digeſt in a Sand-heat for three days, then decant the Solution by Inclination.*

§ 6. *Affuſe to the remainder new ſpirit of Vinegar, q. ſ. digeſting and decanting as before, which work repeat with freſh Spirit of Vinegar ſo often till all the Flowers are diſſolved.*

§ 7. *Mix all the Solutions, filter, and with a gentle Heat evaporate to dryneſs, ſo will you have remaining at bottom the Salt of Jupiter or Tin, which you muſt free from the Acidity of the Vinegar by the help of S. V. thus.*

§. 8. *Put the Salt into a little Glaſs Gourd, pouring thereon good S. V. ſo much as to overtop it two Inches, fit an Alembick to the Gourd, and a little Receiver, and with a very gentle fire abſtract the ſpirit, which work repeat five or ſix times always with new or freſh Spirit.*

§. 9. *So will the Spirit carry off with it, a great part of the Acid Salt of the Vinegar, and you will have a Salt of Jupiter free from all Acrimony, and endued with very great Vertues.*

§ 10. It may be given *à gr. iij. ad vj.* as *Crollius* and others, but ſome Authors ſay it may be given *ad gr.* 20.

§ 11. *Crollius* makes it thus. ℞ *Aſhes of Tin, prepared in an open fire, without ſophiſtication from it, not with Water (as by vulgar Deſcriptions is vainly taught) but with Spirit of Vinegar, extract a Salt, which afterwards by filtring, and with a moſt gentle Heat in B. M. ſeparate from the Salt.*

§ 12. *Seven times edulcorate it with Rain Water, which afterwards reſolve* per Deliquium *into a Liquor.*

§ 13. This, ſays he, is a ſecret, and moſt efficacious againſt the Suffocation of the Womb, the Navel being bathed therewith hot.

§ 14. As ſoon as the Matrix perceives the heat, it is preſently ſettled in its own place, nor does it afterwards any more eaſily remove.

§ 15. And it may be given inwardly in Mugwort water, in the Morning faſting, for ſeveral days together, or in ſome other Hyſterick water.

§ 16. This Liquor of the *Salt of Tin* is (ſays *Crollius*) otherwiſe profitable for the *French* Diſeaſe, all fetid Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Cancer, Wolf, *Noli me Tangere*, and other grievous Diſeaſes.

§ 17. It cures them given from one drop to two or three, at moſt, the Doſe being repeated: in thoſe of ripe Age it vehemently and largely moves the Belly.

§ 18. Beguinus *diſſolves* Engliſh *Tin in A. F. (made of Nitre and Alum) from which he has a Calx as white as Snow, this he ſublimes into Flowers, as we have taught in the former Chapter.*

§ 19. *And from thoſe Flowers with Spirit of Wine-Vinegar, by a total diſſolution of the Matter he makes a Salt according to the Method in Sect. 3. aforegoing.*

§ 20. *This Salt he diſſolves in good Spirit of Wine, digeſts and decants, and affuſes freſh Spirit, till the whole Salt is reſolved.*

§ 21. *Then in B. M. he abſtracts two thirds of the Spirit, and ſets it in*

in a cool place to cryſtalize, which being ſeparated from the Liquor, he puts them upon a Marble, and in a cold moiſt place reſolves them per Deliquium.

§ 22. And this is *Crollius* his *Liquamen Jovis*, which he ſays will cure *malign Cancers*, inwardly uſed, and outwardly applied in the quantity of three drops, as at § 16. aforegoing.

§ 23. *Etmuller* makes a Cryſtalline Salt after this manner. ℞ *Mineral of Tin in fine Pouder* ℔j. *affuſe thereon the beſt Spirit or Oil of Vitriol ſeven times rectified* ℔j. *digeſt for ſome time in B. M. then affuſe thereon common Water* ℔ij. *being well mixed together, whilſt hot filter, and ſet it to cryſtallize: the Cryſtals edulcorate with Water, and reduce into Pouder.*

§ 24. This ſays he, is given *à gr. j. ad ij.* againſt the Dropſy, Scurvy, and deſperate Fiſtula's, as alſo Uterine Affections.

§ 25. Outwardly it is applied, being mixed with Honey of Roſes.

§ 26. It purges or carries off the Water in Hydropick Perſons gently by Stool.

§ 27. This he had from *F. Hofman*, out of whom we have ſupplied the Proportion of the Oil or Spirit of Vitriol, which is wanting in *Etmuller*.

§ 28. *Le Febure* ſays its Salt and Magiſtery are made the ſame way as thoſe of *Saturn*, but in order to the well making of the Salt the *Calx of Jupiter muſt be reverberated, taking it as it is already prepared for Potters to uſe.*

§ 29. *This Reverberation muſt be continued for at leaſt two days, that its body may be ſufficiently opened, as is fitting, otherwiſe very little Salt will be obtained.*

§ 30. The true *Magiſtery* and *Salt* ſays he, are ſpecifical Remedies, and ſingular againſt the Suffocation of the Womb, or Fits of the Mother, which are wonderfully allayed by it, whether inwardly adminiſtred or outwardly applied.

§ 31. They are alſo admirable Topicks againſt putrid, ſtinking, hollow and fiſtulous Ulcers, as alſo againſt Wolfs, malign Cancers, and cancerous Ulcers.

§ 32. But after the uſe of theſe Remedies to Women-kind, you muſt beware of purging them, leſt you irritate the Womb, and be forced to begin your Work again.

§ 33. For after it is once quieted and laid aſleep, by the irradiating Vertue of Mineral Sulphurs, (in which a potential and mighty Anodyn power is lodg'd) it is not prudent to diſturb it again by Emetick or Cathartick Medicaments, but rather Diaphoretick and Dieuretick Cleanſers are to be choſen.

§ 34 *Gharras* alſo in like manner makes it of the Lime, or reverberated Calx of the Metal, and ſo does *Zwelfer*.

§ 35. But that certainly is beſt which is made of the *Flores Jovia-les*, as is taught at § 5, 6, 7. above.

§ 36. And tho' Authors ſay, that *Salt of Tin* differs nothing in making from *Salt of Lead*, yet there are ſeveral difficulties in the making of the *one*, which are not in the making of the *other*.

§ 37. For 'tis impoſſible to diſſolve the *Calx of Tin*, tho very well reverberated in Spirit of Vinegar, which nevertheleſs diſſolves the *Calx of Lead* eaſily enough.

§ 38. 'Tis true, the moſt Corroſive Acids, ſuch as *A. F.* Spirit of Nitre, Vitriol, *&c.* diſſolve it;

but in respect, that a great quantity of them is necessary for a very small proportion of Tin, the Remedies drawn from it by means of those Corrosives must needs be very injurious.

§ 39. But if you reduce Tin into *Flowers* by *sublimation*, then it will be so opened, that the Spirit of Vinegar will easily penetrate and dissolve it.

§ 40. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Calx of Tin* lbj. *put it into a Matrass, on which affuse Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to overtop it four inches; digest three days, and decant the solution, affusing fresh Spirit, digesting and decanting, and continuing this work till all, or most part of the Calx is dissolved.*

§ 41. *Filter the Solution, and abstract in a Sand-heat three quarters of the Humidity, and set the remainder in a cool Cellar to crystallize, decant the Liquor from the Crystals, evaporate and crystallize again.*

§ 42. *This Operation continue till you have got all your Salt of Tin, which dry in the Sun, and keep close stopt in a Vial: or otherwise, you may at once evaporate to dryness, and the Salt will remain at bottom, as good as the former.*

§ 43. Where note, that if the *Calx of Tin* be not well calcined, and dispossest of some quantity of its *Sulphur*, the Acidity of the Vinegar will never be able to dissolve it, because it would be presently dull'd, and all its points broken, by the resisting *Sulphur*, and so put out of a capacity of acting.

§ 44. Besides, that an Acid may be able to dissolve a Body, it is requisite that the Pores of that Body may be fitly disposed, and not obstructed or filled with any heterogeneous Matter, or clammy Sulphur, that the Motion and Action of the Acid being preserved for some time, it may make its way perfectly through. See *Doron. Medicum. Lib.* 2. *Chap.* 10. *Sect.* 17.

XXXV. *Sal Lithargyrites*, Salt of Litharge.

Bate.] *It is drawn out of the Litharge with Spirit of Vinegar, after the same manner as in making a* Saccharum Saturni; *then the Solution is decanted, filtred, and coagulated, &c. If the Solution is precipitated with Oil of Tartar* per Deliquium, *it is called the* Magistery: It is given inwardly in Diarrhœa's, Dysenteries, and other Diseases proceeding from hurt of the Tone of the Parts and Weakness. The Bowels being hurt or ulcerated, it heals and consolidates them; and cools the fermenting or boiling Blood. Dose ʒſs. with some sudorifick Treacle or Anodyn.

Salmon] § 1. In our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 1. we have given an ample Description of the whole Process, with a *Rationale* upon the same, so that referring the Reader to that, no more need be said of it here.

§ 2. But this is observable, that if you design to *crystallize the Salt*, it will be best done in a Tin Vessel or Bason.

§ 3. Because Tin has in it a mighty coagulating Spirit, which causes all the Matter which you fit to shoot into Crystals in this Liquor, sooner to assume a Crystalline Form, than it would do in another Vessel, as those who shall be pleased to try the Experiments may find.

§ 4. Many Authors will have this Salt to be cold, because, say they

they *Lead* is terrestrious, and of a cold Nature; also Vinegar an Ingredient in its Preparation, is cold.

§ 5. And yet they attribute to it effects, which are only producable by heat, and say a Spirit may be drawn from it, which is of an active, subtil, and penetrating Vertue, sudorifick, and which drives away by sweat the malignity of Venene, Pestilential, and Venereal Diseases, which Qualities and Effects are opposites in Nature.

§ 6. But *Lead* truly is a Metal which has much Sulphur or Fire in it, and is called *Aurum Leprosum*.

§ 7. And tho' very unripe and earthy, yet is repleat with the two noblest Metals, indivisibly mixt in its original *Chaos*, or first undigested Matter, which communicates to it much Vertue.

§ 8. Moreover its *Internal Fire* is excited and stirred up, by the activity of the external Fire, which concocts and digests all its immaturities or unripeness, driving away its Impurities, exalting its more pure internal Sulphurs, and bringing to perfection the Seeds of that purity which lay hidden and dormant in it.

§ 9. All which things being considered, makes me think that this Salt is rather of a hot Nature, and has some specifick Vertues in it, not to be found in many other Medicines.

§ 10. Some Authors say it is a good Remedy against all sorts of Agues, whether continual or intermitting, and a Specifick in Diseases, of the Spleen, as also Vapours arising from it.

§ 11. It is also given against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, being dissolved in Scabious-water, and mixt with an equal quantity of purified Nitre, and then crystallized.

§ 12. Those Crystals are good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, or shortness of breath, and stoppages of the Breast and Lungs: and thereof you may give *à gr. iv. ad xx.* in proper Liquor.

§. 13. This sweet Balsamick *Salt of Saturn*, is no less excellent for external Diseases, for it obtunds or kills all corrosive, harsh and biting Salts or Humours which cause pain in Wounds, Ulcers and Fistula's, whereby the Grief and Inflamation of the part is excited, and from which flow all other Accidents.

§ 14. It resolves and mollifies all hard and scirrhous Tumours, and some say it cures Cancers and cancerous Ulcers, destroying the malign Acrimony which feeds them.

§ 15. It takes away the Lividity, and ill colour of Bruises and Contusions, and hinders extravasated Blood from producing ill Accidents.

§ 16. It is an unequall'd Remedy against Itching, Inflamations, and other Diseases of the Eyes, being used as a Collyrium in Eye-waters, Salves, Liniments, Ointments and Balsams, and so applied to the effect according as the prudent Physician shall direct.

XXXVI. *Sal Martis Catharticus*, Purging Salt of Mars.

Bate.] *Dissolve the* Caput Mortuum *of the Flowers of Sal-Armoniack martiated in warm Water, filter, and coagulate.* Dose, *à gr. xij.* it purges gently, and is Diuretick.

Salmon.] § 1. We will give you the whole proceſs from *Schroder*. ℞ *Sal-Armoniack, Filings of Iron, Ana. grind them gently on a Marble, then put them into an earthen Still, and ſublime them firſt with a gentle Fire, then with a ſtronger, increaſing the Fire by degrees.*

§ 2. *After which let it cool, break the Veſſel, and keep the upper part which is white for a new Sublimation, with new Filings of Iron: the middle yellow Flowers are diaphoretick Flowers of Mars.*

§ 3. *Then take out the* Caput Mortuum *in the bottom, and with Water extract the Salt, which purifie by Solution and Coagulation, which keep in the Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 4. This Salt purges gently being given from half a Scruple, *ad* ℈*j.* in any proper Vehicle: Or thus.

§ 5. ℞ *Of this Sal* ℈*j. Gum Guajaci, in fine Pouder* ℥*ſs. ad* ℥*j. Syrup of Roſes ſolutive* ℥*j. mix for a Doſe.*

§ 6. It purges Rheumatiſms admirably, and poſſibly beyond moſt other things in the World.

§ 7. It is good againſt *Tertians* and *Quartans*, as alſo againſt the moſt *inveterate Rheumatiſms* (being uſed as laſt directed) and in particular againſt the *Gout* in any part of the Body.

§ 8. It opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Womb, cleanſes thoſe parts from the Fæculencies, and is very effectual to remove a ſterile Diſpoſition in Womenkind, and cure the Greenſickneſs in Virgins, kill Worms in Children, and reſtore them, if overrun with the Rickets.

§ 9. It is a Remedy alſo againſt the Cachexy, and opens Obſtructions in the Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Pancreas, and Meſentery

§ 10. But the uſe of it muſt be continued for ſome time, as is uſual in other Remedies extracted from *Mars*.

§ 11. And the Doſe muſt likewiſe be increaſed by little and little, as you find the Stomach can bear it; and it may be uſed where-ever there is occaſion for any aperitive Preparation of *Mars*.

XXXVII. *Sal Philoſophorum*, The Philoſophers Salt, *or* Salt of the Wiſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Common Salt decripitated, Sal Gem. A.* ℥*iſs. Galangal, Mace, Cubebs, A.* ℥*iſs. mix and make a pouder S. A.* It facilitates the Concoction of the Stomach, and conſumes Crudities. Doſe, *à gr. iv. ad xij.* in the Morning faſting.

Salmon.] § 1. The way of decripitating of common Salt we have explicated at large in *Sect.* 31. a foregoing, the reſt of the Proceſs or Compoſition is ſo plain that it needs no farther Elucidation.

§ 2. Being given in a Glaſs of fair Water in a Morning faſting, *à* ℈*ſs. ad* ℥*ſs.* or ℈*ij.* or more, according to the Age of the Perſon, it kills Worms in them, and expells them.

§ 3. If it be given in a very large Doſe, it will be apt to cauſe Vomiting, but then it cleanſes the Stomach admirably: otherwiſe given in a mean or moderate Doſe, it only corroborates it, and cauſes Appetite.

§ 4. By uſing it for ſome time it is found to open Obſtructions, ſtrengthen the *Viſcera*, and provoke the Terms in Women.

§ 5. But

§ 5. But this it more effectually does, if it be given with martial Aperitives, and other proper Emmenagogicks.

XXXVIII. *Sal Polychreſtum*, Salt of many Vertues.

Bate.] *It is made of Nitre and Sulphur exactly mixt in an equal Proportion, by Detonation, Solution in Water, Filtration, and Coagulation S. A.* It purges ſerous Humours by Stool, and ſometimes by Urine: Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. diſſolved in a Quart of fair Water, that it may be made like a Mineral Spring-water.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Fine or purified Nitre, Sulphur Ana.* ℔j. *reduce them together into Pouder; then take a good ſtrong Earthen Pot with a flat bottom, and which is able to reſiſt the Fire; ſet it in a Wind Furnace with Coals round about it, which kindle Gradatim to preſerve the Pot.*

§ 2. *When the Pot is red-hot, put in about* ʒij. *of the Mixture, and ſtir it: the Matter will flame, and the volatile Parts of the Nitre will exhale with a Part of the Sulphur.*

§ 3. *When the Flame ceaſes, put in* ʒij. *more, ſtirring the ſame continually. This Work repeat till all your Mixture is ſpent, then calcine it, ſtirring it ſix Hours more.*

§ 4. *During which the Matter muſt be always red-hot without melting, which if melted would retain the Empyreuma of the Sulphur and the Salt would be greyiſh; but with theſe Cautions, your Salt will be of a Roſe Colour, without Smell, and of a bitteriſh Taſte.*

§ 5. This done, it may be uſed without any more Preparation; but if you deſire it yet purer, *diſſolve it in a good Quantity of warm Water, filter it, and evaporate gently till it has a Pellicula upon it, then ſet it in a Cellar to ſhoot into Cryſtals, at the Bottom and Sides of the Veſſel, whoſe Figure will be cubical, much like that of common Salt.*

§ 6. It is uſed chiefly againſt Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, and Meſentery, and diſſolves the viſcous Matter which afflicts them, and purges gently downwards, being given ʒij. *ad* ʒvj. you may diſſolve it over Night in Spring-water and give it the next Morning.

§ 7. But if the Sick are affected in their Nerves, or have an exceeding Weakneſs of the Stomach, they ought wholly to abſtain from all ſorts of the Preparations of *Nitre*, as *Sal Prunellæ*, or *Cryſtal Mineral*, and this *Sal Polychreſtum*, which are not to be put into other Compoſitions but only to ſharpen them, temper their Heat, and make them more penetrating, in which Caſes their Doſes muſt be much leſs.

§ 8. For Example ſake, to *Sena* ʒij. or *iij.* you may put of Cryſtal Mineral ʒſs. or ʒij. and of this *Sal Polychreſtum* ʒj. or ʒiv.

§ 9. It is called *Polychreſtum*, from the *Greek* Word πολύχρηστος *ad multa utilis*, as being profitable againſt many Diſeaſes; becauſe it not only cures many Diſtempers, but alſo operates to the ſame Intentions many ways, for that it purges by Stool and Urine too, and in ſome meaſure opens the Pores, cauſing after thoſe Operations a gentle Sweat.

§ 10. Being diſſolved in any *Menſtruum*, it makes it the more powerful to extract the Vertues of any Cathartick, and to draw forth its purgative Force, as in the

the Example, of *Sena*, aforegoing.

§ 11. But whereas ſome give it to ℥ij. as aforeſaid, to purge ſtrongly, I muſt confeſs I never do too large a Doſe, by reaſon of the Trouble it gives the Stomach in paſſing thro' it.

§ 12. Yet that ill Property is much abated if not taken away by mixing a good Quantity of double refined Sugar with it, or giving it in a Vehicle well ſweetned with Sugar.

§ 13. It ought not to be uſed by any means till it is made very white by Solution, Filtration and Cryſtallization.

§ 14. For if any groſs Portion of Sulphur remains in it, it is apt to cauſe Nauſeouſneſs of the Stomach, Virtigo's, and Stupefaction of the Nerves.

§ 15. From ℥ivoj. of fine *Nitre*, and as much good *Sulphur*, you will have at laſt but ℥iiiſs. of pure *Sal Polychreſtum*.

§ 16. Whereas, if you uſe the common *Nitre*, inſtead of the purified, you will have ℥v. of Salt as white as the other; which difference of Weight proceeds from the common or unpurified *Nitres* having more fixt Salt, than the fine or purified *Saltpetre*.

§ 17. *Charras* makes it exactly after the former Manner, *but in a large Crucible ſet upon a Trevet in a Wind Furnace, then at laſt continues the Fire for two or three Hours, and letting it cool, he diſſolves in Water, filters, evaporates and cryſtallizes as aforeſaid.*

§ 18. The Diſſipation of the acid and ſpirituous Parts of the *Nitre*, during its Calcination with the *Sulphur*, is the Reaſon that the Cryſtals looſe the Form which thoſe of *Nitre* had before.

§ 19. Nor could you have it in Cryſtals, had not the fixt Salt retained ſome Part of the Acid of the *Sulphur*, during its Calcination with it.

§ 20. Now becauſe this Salt contains only the fixt Part of the *Nitre*, joyned with ſome Part of the Acid of the *Sulphur*, it acts not, but like *Salt of Tartar*, or ſome other fixt Salt.

§ 21. And tho' it is ſometimes given *à* ℥ij. *ad* ℥v. or ℔j. in a Quart or three Pints of Water, or in ſome Ptiſan, to be drank at ſeveral Draughts, as you drink Mineral-waters, for the cutting and looſening of groſs Humours, afterwards to be expelled by the ordinary Ways, yet in my Opinion, it is much better to be uſed with proper Catharticks as is before hinted.

§ 22. If to ℔j. of *Sal-Polychreſtum*, you add *Sal-Armoniack* ℥iv. incorporating them, and cryſtallizing them together, you will have a *Compoſitum* much more deſerving the Name of *Polychreſtum*, than that of which we have all along been ſpeaking.

§ 23. For as the ſimple *Sal-Polychreſt* works with much Acrimony, and not with any Delectation to the Bowels; ſo the latter being by the reciprocal Mixtion dulcified, operates in every reſpect with much more Gentleneſs.

§ 24. And it more eaſily penetrates the Parts of the Body, which requires its Help and Aſſiſtence, eſpecially the Arteries, Veins, and urinary Veſſels, leaving no Impreſſions of Sharpneſs in any Place behind it.

§ 25.

§ 25. *Lemery* makes the ſimple *Sal Polychreſtum* in all reſpects § 17. aforegoing, but calcines it afterwards for four or five Hours; then pouring it forth into a Copper Veſſel, he afterwards pouders it, diſſolves, filtrates, and cryſtallizes as afore directed.

§ 26. If the Salt be not yet ſo white as it ſhould be, it is becauſe it retains ſome Particles of the Sulphur in it.

§ 27. Therefore it ought to be calcined in a Crucible in a ſtrong Fire, ſtirring it continually with a Spatula three or four Hours until it becomes purely white, then repeating the Diſſolution in Water, Filtration and Evaporation, as aforeſaid till it becomes exceeding pure.

§ 28. *Marggrave* makes it alſo after the ſame Manner as at § 1. and 17, and ſays it is a moſt admirable *Deobſtructive*, pravailing againſt intermitting Fevers or Agues if given in the ordinary Drink of the Sick, but he preſcribes but ℥ſ. at a time in Drink, or pure Water.

XXXIX. *Sal* ſeu *Saccharum Saturni*; Salt *or* Sugar of Saturn.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes it thus. ℞ *Ceruſe* ℔iij. *or* iv. *pouder it finely and put it into a large Earthen or Glaſs Veſſel; affuſe thereon Spirit of Vinegar, ſo much as to over-top it four Inches.*

§ 2. *Digeſt in a gentle Sand Heat for three Days, ſhaking the Matter often: let it ſettle, and decant the clear Tincture.*

§ 3. *Upon the Remainder affuſe new Spirit of Vinegar, digeſting and proceeding as before, thus continuing the Affuſion of new Spirit, till you have diſſolved about the one half of the Ceruſe.*

§ 4. *Mix all theſe Tinctures together in an Earthen or Glaſs Veſſel, evaporate with a gentle Sand-heat about two Thirds of the Moiſture, or till a Pellicle comes over it, and then ſet it in a cool Cellar to cryſtallize.*

§ 5. *Decant the Liquor from the Cryſtals or Salt, evaporate again to a Pellicle, and ſet it to cryſtallize again, thus continuing till you have obtained all your Salt, which dry in the Sun or otherwiſe, and keep it in a Glaſs for Uſe.*

§ 6. The *College* makes it with *Minium* or *Red-Lead*, as you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 6. *Sect.* 3. others as *Zwelfer* and *Marggrave* makes it with the *greyiſh Calx of Lead* after the ſame manner.

§ 7. *Beguinus* makes it of *Minium*, ſo alſo *Crollius*, and *Rolfincius*, which two latter make it alſo of *Ceruſe*.

§ 8. But *Zwelfer* in his *Mantiſſa Hermetica pag.* 458. ſaith, that it is made only of the *Calx of Lead*, but alſo from *Plates* and *granulated Lead*, as well as from *Ceruſe*, *Litharge*, and *Minium*.

§ 9. Notwithſtanding (ſaith he) it is made more pure from one than from another, and by the help of *Spirit of Vinegar*, or ſome other acid Liquor drawn forth, according to the Method before directed.

§ 10. But *Thibaut* and *Maets*, make it of *Litharge* only: *Le Febure* makes it of a Mixture of equal Parts of *Minium* and *Litharge*.

§ 11. *Schroder* out of the Calx of Lead, or Red-Lead: *Le Mort* and *Charras* (as *Lemery*) out of the *Ceruſe*.

§ 12. Thus you may ſee, *Quot homines tot capita*, and every Man thinks

thinks his own Way beſt; but he that has tried all of them can beſt tell.

§ 13. For my Part I ſhould rather chuſe *Ceruſe* or *White-Lead*, than any of the other, for the Preparation thereof; for it appears to me to be more open, and eaſier to diſſolve than the reſt, by reaſon of the Vinegar with which it is already impregnated.

§ 14. And this ſeems to me to be reaſonable, becauſe I can with more reaſon make a greater quantity of *Sal* or *Saccharum* out of that, than I can out of any of the other.

§ 15. Yea with a very little Labour more than ordinary, the whole Body of the Lead will turn to a *Saccharum*, whereas the other Preparations of Lead, yield it ſlowly, and with much Difficulty, nor can be totally diſſolved without a vaſt Labour.

§ 16. If you would have the *Sal* or *Saccharum* very white, you muſt diſſolve it again in equal quantities of Spirit of Vinegar, and common Water; then filter and cryſtallize again, as before; which Purification you may repeat three or four times, as you ſee need requires it.

§ 17. This *Salt* is called *Saccharum* or *Sugar*, by reaſon of its Sweetneſs which proceeds from the ſulphurous Particles of the Lead, joyned with the Salt of the Vinegar, whence reſults that delightful Taſte, which ſo admirably affects the Nerves of the Tongue in taſting it.

§ 18. This is not to be ſuppoſed to be a true Salt of Lead, but only a Diſſolution of its Subſtance by Acids, which ſo cloſely unite with it, as to give it the Form of a Salt.

§ 19. For if by Diſtillation, you abſtract the Humidity of the Diſſolution, you will find nothing but an inſipid Flegm to come off, deprived of all its Acidity, which ſhews that the acid Salt is actually joyned with the Particles of the Lead.

§ 20. The Ebullition in the making of it from *Ceruſe* ariſes from the violent Penetration of the *Acids*, which with Violence ſeparate the Plumbouſe Particles.

§ 21. But if they be affuſed on any other Preparation of Lead, the Ebullition is very much ſtronger; becauſe when the Acid meets with a Body not ſo open as *Ceruſe* is, it muſt uſe a greater Power to enter into it, and ſo conſequently raiſe a greater Efferveſcency.

§ 22. But in all theſe Ebullitions or Efferveſcencies (as well as in many others) the leaſt degree of Heat is not perceived, but rather (as ſome think) the Cold is much increaſed.

§ 23. Vinegar impregnated with this Salt, being ground with Oil of Roſes, or ſome other Oil in a Mortar, makes an Ointment called *Nutritum*, or *Butter of Saturn*, which is good for Burnings, Scaldings, Tettars, Ring-worms, and other Defædations of the Skin.

§ 24. This *Salt of Saturn* powerfully abſorbs Acids, and therefore it is ſaid to be good for Diarrhæas, Dyſenteries, and Lienteries, as alſo Fluxes of the Hemorrhoides and Menſes, which are all cauſed by ſharp and corroſive Salts falling into the Veſſels, or upon thoſe Parts.

§ 25.

§ 25. And indeed it is good for any Diſeaſe proceeding from ſharp Humours, becauſe it blunts or dulls their Points, and aſſwages them, taking away their Keenneſs.

§ 26. Taken inwardly it is ſaid to be very good for the Quinſey and Pleuriſie, and the aforenamed Diſeaſes at § 24. above, becauſe they moſtly proceed from a ſaline, or acid Seroſity.

§ 27. Which falling too abundantly upon any of thoſe Parts, raiſes a Fermentation which dilutes the Fibres of the Muſcles, cauſing Inflamation of the Throat, *&c.* as is ſeen in a Quinſey, *&c.* or a Corroſion of the Tunicles and Membranes of the Veſſels.

§ 28. Doſe *à gr. ij. ad iv.* or *vj.* in Wine or Water, and in Plantain Water for Gargles.

§ 29. Mix with Water, it makes that Preparation called *Lac Virginis*, or *Virgins Milk*, and is uſed in that manner, or mixed with *Pomatums* againſt Inflamations, Burnings, Scaldings, Tettars, Ring-worms, Herpes, and other Diſeaſes of the Skin.

§ 30. If *Sal Saturni* be mixt with *Sal Tartari*, and put into a Crucible over a melting Fire, the Acid of the Spirit of Vinegar will quit the Lead, and unite with the *Salt of Tartar*, whereby the Salt is reduced to what it was before, to wit, *Ceruſe* or *Calx*.

§ 31. Some who are afraid of the Coldneſs of this Salt, and the Acrimony of the Spirit of Vinegar, impregnate it with the Heat and Sulphur of *S. V.* well rectified, ſo much as to overtop it four Inches, digeſting it three or four Days, then abſtracting the *S. V.* drying the Salt, and keeping it for uſe.

§ 32. Taken inwardly, it not only takes away Inflamations and Heat of Fevers, but abates Luſts, and Venereal Deſires.

§ 33. It diſſolves alſo hard and ſchirrous Tumours, abſorbs the Acidities of cancerous Humours, and diſſipates Contuſions, ſtops Fluxes of all ſorts, and is prevalent againſt the Connorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women.

§ 34. It may be alſo uſed in an Injection for a Gonorrhœa, *&c.* as alſo for Ulcers of the Bladder, Womb, and their Paſſages.

§ 35. And it is excellent in Gargariſms for moſt Diſeaſes of the Mouth and Throat, *&c.* which are cauſed by fixt or volatile Salts; theſe are mortified by the Acid of the Vinegar, aſſiſted by the cold Quality of the Lead.

§ 36. And this is ſo much the more reaſonable to believe, becauſe we find by Experience that *Sal Prunellæ*, *Spirits of Salt*, *Sulphur*, *and Vitriol*, and all ſorts of Acids, even ſimple Vinegar it ſelf are very good for theſe kind of Diſeaſes, which are irritated by the Uſe of all other Salts of what kind ſoever, whether fixt or volatile.

§ 37. Made into a *Collyrium* with ſome proper Water, or common Spirit of Wine, it ſtops Fluxes of Humours in the Eyes, cools Inflamations in them, and diſſolves Pearls, and conſumes the Pin and Web, or Films, at the beginning.

§ 38. A Scruple or two may be diſſolved in five Ounces of common *S. V.* or Brandy, or in as much Celandine-water, augmenting the Quantity of the Salt as you ſee Occaſion.

§ 39. *Crollius* ſays, That *Saccharum Saturni* makes all ſublimate and corroſive *Mercuries* ſweet, and unhurtful.

§ 40.

§ 40. Therefore in corrosive Ulcers, which arise from venene and malign Salts, it is an excellent Medicament.

§ 41. And as in Vegetables common Sugar tempers and corrects their Acrimony and Bitterness, so this *Sugar of Saturn* mitigates and amends Minerals, and mercurial Arsenicks, both in the greater and lesser World.

§ 42. It is, says he, good against Putrefaction, sore Mouths, malign, corroding, and cancerous Ulcers, Tetters, Ringworms, red Pimples in the Face, inflamed Tumours, and such other like *Saturnian* Evils.

§ 43. It cleanses old Ulcers, Apostems, and running Sores, and is a singular *Arcanum* against an Erysipelas, and such like, by dissolving it in Plantane or Nightshade Water, and washing therewith Linnen Cloths dipt in the same, being also laid thereon.

§ 44. Mixt with Oil of *Camomil* and applied, it discusses Tumours; mixt with Oil of Turpentine it cures all Ulcers, Wounds, and contracted Members, being constantly for some time anointed therewith.

§ 45. It prevails against Cancers and Fistula's, all sorts of Ulcers in Womens Breasts, and all Aches and Pains in the Members, being outwardly applied; and takes away all Inflamations to a Miracle.

§ 46. It may be mixed with Emplaisters, Ointments, Balsams, and Oils, or be dissolved *per se* in appropriated Waters and applied.

§ 47. It gives Ease in the Cholick, some Grains of it being given in White-wine, and in all internal Inflamations and Heats, it is of extraordinary Use.

§ 48. It prevails against Quartan Agues, as also against Disaffections of the Spleen, and Pains of the Hypochonders.

§ 49. Spirit of Wine may be affused thereon, which will extract its Vertue, this essentificated Spirit may be given instead of the *Salt* or *Saccharum*, against all the Diseases aforementioned.

XL. *Sal Spongiæ Volatile*, Volatile Salt of Spunges.

Bate.] *It is made by Distillation in a Retort, and rectifying the Salt S. A. From the* Caput Mortuum, *with warm Water, a Dissolution is made of the fixt Salt, and it is drawn forth.* It is good to break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. It is powerful also to discuss Struma's or Swellings of the King's Evil. Dose *gr.* 5. *ad* 11.

Salmon.] § 1. How this volatile Salt of Spunges is particularly to be made, we have shewed at large, where we have taught the Distillation of the Spirit, in *Cap.* 2. *Sect. XXXIII.* §. 1. aforegoing.

§ 2. In the Distillation thereof, part of the volatile Salt will arise and stick to the Top and Neck of the Retort, and part of it will mix and be dissolved in the Spirit.

§ 3. You may rectifie each apart, if you so please, or dissolve all the Salt in the Spirit, and rectifie them together from the oleaginous Particles, as we have in many Places taught in our *Sepiosam*, lately emitted into the World.

§ 4. This *volatile Salt* and *Spirit of Spunges*, is said to be one of the greatest Specificks in Nature for the Cure of the *Kings-Evil*, being daily given Morning and Night, ℞ *℈ss. ad gr. xvj.* in any

any proper Vehicle, Universals being also premised.

§ 5. That the *volatile Salt* is truly thus effectual, may be deduced from the vulgar Use of the simple *Powder of Spunges*, (being just so much calcined or scorched, as to be reduced to such a Form or Consistence) which Experience has confirmed to be an absolute Cure for all kinds of *Struma*'s or *Schrophula*'s whatsoever, being given to a Dram or more, Morning and Evening, with due purging.

§ 6. But this, by reason of the great Quantity, many, especially Children, cannot be brought to take, for which reason, we rather commend the Use of the *volatile Salt* aforesaid, as being less nauseous by reason of its Quantity, and more effectual by reason of its *Quality*.

§ 7. From the *Caput Mortuum*, as it is left in the bottom of the Retort, you will get but little *fixt Salt*, without a new and open Calcination.

§ 8. And therefore it is necessary to calcine it again in a Crucible till it is white, after which you may draw forth the said *fixt Salt* after the vulgar Method.

§ 9. This *fixt Salt* is of the Nature of other *fixt Alcalies*, as Salt of *Tartar*, Salt of *Oister-shells*, and such like, and may be given in the same Cases, ℞ *gr. xlj. ad xxiv.* or ʒ*ſs.*

§ 10. It may be given in Arsmart, Parsley, or Onion-water, against Obstructions in the Reins and Ureters, Stone and Gravel in those Parts, and to absorb acid Humours, which are the Causes of many pernicious Diseases.

XLI. *Sal Sulphuris*, Salt of Sulphur *or* Brimstone.

Bate.] *Dissolve the* Caput Mortuum *of the Spirit of Sulphur in Water, filter and coagulate &c.* It is a powerful Remedy against Worms, and the breeding of Worms. Dose *à gr.* 5, *ad* 10.

Salmon.] § 1. *Hartman* makes it of the *Caput Mortuum*, of Oil of Sulphur made *per Campanam*, but *Schroder* of the *Caput Mortuum* of the Oil of Sulphur made by Retort, thus:

§ 2. ℞ *A Retort that has a Pipe in the hinder Part, place it in a Furnace, and fit a Receiver with Water in it, without luting; when it is hot, cast in pieces of Sulphur now and then, shutting the Pipe after every time; the Spirit or Oil separate from the Water in B. M. and rectifie it.*

§ 3. This Spirit (says *Schroder*) is only Spirit of *Vitriol*, and has the same Vertues; but if you give no Vent in making it, you will labour in vain, and have only a milky Liquor for a Spirit, without any Acidity, from the Feces remaining (after the common Manner) make a Salt.

§ 4. *Le Febure* says, *There remains in the bottom of the Dishes, which have been used in the burning of Sulphur, for making its Oil or Spirit, a kind of Feces, or blackish* Caput Mortuum, *light, spungy, and as it were Leaves or Beds, which must be calcined and reverberated in a Crucible, till it become of a whitish Grey.*

§ 5. *Afterwards with distilled Rain-water, or Ros or Dew of Vitriol, a Lye or Lixivium is to be made, which filtrate, and evaporate slowly in Ashes, either to a Pellicle or to dry-*

dryneſs, ſo will you have the Salt, which will be but little.

§ 6. Wherefore (ſays he) *that of Vitriol* may lawfully be ſubſtituted in the Place thereof, *viz.* in Place of that *of Sulphur*, without any Scruple or Queſtion, becauſe they ſpring from the ſame Original, and have the ſame Vertues.

§ 7. Which are to cleanſe and ſtrengthen the Stomach, and root from it all Seminaries of Worms, and the Crude corrupt Matter from which they breed, expelling the ſame.

§ 8. *Lemery* makes it another way; and ſays that *Salt of Sulphur* is a *Sal Polychreſtum*, impregnated with Spirit of Sulphur.

§ 9. Thus. ℞ *Sal Polychreſtum* ℥iv. *put it into an Earthen Pan, or Glaſs Veſſel, and affuſe thereon Oil of Sulphur* ℥ij. *ſet the Veſſel in Sand and evaporate in a gentle Sand Heat to dryneſs, ſo will there be remaining* ℥iv. ℥vj. *of a pleaſant acid Salt, very agreeable to the Taſte, which keep in a Bottle cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 10. This Salt (which is improperly called *Salt of Sulphur*, it being nothing but *Sal Polychreſtum* impregnated with an acid Spirit) is of excellent Uſe in Tertians, and continual Fevers, and on all Occaſions where there is need of quieting the Turbulency and Effervescency of the Humours (for that Acids generally fix the volatile Salts and Sulphurs, which moſt commonly are the principal Cauſe of ſuch Diſeaſes,) it opens all Obſtructions and works by Urine, and ſometimes by Stool.

§ 11. The Doſe of it is from ℈ſs. *ad* ℥ſs. *or* ℈ij. in Broth, or other ſpecifick Vehicle; or it may be diſſolved *à* ℥ſ. *ad* ℥ij. in a Quart of pure fair Water, to be given as a Drink to quench Thirſt, and abate the preternatural Heat in Fevers.

§ 12. Many large Deſcriptions have been made of *Salt of Sulphur*, which being truly examined, do all come to the ſame Thing as this, and is called by many Authors *Sal Febrifugum*.

§ 13. But the true *Salt of Sulphur* is only a little of the vitriolick Subſtance, which remains in the Earth of the Sulphur (as is declared above by *Le Febure*) after that the *Spirit* and *Flowers* have been ſeparated from it, and ought to be ſeparated from the ſaid Earth by Elixiviation, as other fixed Salts are.

§ 14. The Union of *acid Spirits* with *acid Salts* is very different from that of *acid Spirits* with *alcalious Salts*, for the *acid Spirits* not being able to open the Bodies of the *acid Salts*, they loſe nothing of their Strength and Acidity, but remain the ſame.

§ 15. Whereas, being mixed with *Alcalies*, they make ſuch a Penetration, that they immediately loſe their whole Strength, and become inſipid.

§ 16. For this Reaſon, when *Oil of Sulphur* is affuſed on *Sal Polychreſtum*, or *Nitre*, there is no Ebullition or Effervescency, they being both acid Salts.

§ 17. And therefore alſo Salt of Sulphur (thus made) is very acid, whereas *Tartar Vitriolate* is but a little acid, although proportionally, there is double the quantity of the acid Spirit or Oil, for making the latter, of *Tartar Vitriolate*, which is uſually taken for making the former.

§ 18.

§ 18. *Charas* has several Preparations of *Salt of Sulphur*. His first is exactly the same with the aforementioned of *Lemery*: His second is thus made.

§ 19. *℞ Nitre in powder* ℔j. *put it into a large Retort, and affuse thereon rectified Oil of Sulphur enough to entirely dissolve the Nitre, and having fitted and luted to the Retort a very large Receiver, distil in a Sand-heat; first with a gentle Fire, which augment by degrees to the highest, the better to force what is to be got out of the Nitre.*

§ 20. *So will you have a good Spirit of Nitre very proper for all sorts of uses, while the Spirit of Sulphur strictly unites with the fixed Salt of the Nitre, and makes therewith but one Body, which will be found in a lump in the Retort when broken, of a very white colour, and of a pleasing acidity in Taste*, having the same Vertues with that of *Lemery*, before described.

§ 21. In this Operation, you obtain the Spirit of Nitre, which would else vanish when the Salt is calcined with Sulphur in a Pot or Crucible.

§ 22. And the Consideration of the Spirit of Nitre leaving the Mixture, makes me believe that the Salt which remains in the Retort, is of very safe and innocent use, and therefore not to be feared in its Effects, since there remains nothing of the Nitre, but its fixed part.

§ 23. Which is not only of its self an excellent Remedy, but by reason of its union with the Spirit or Oil of Sulphur, becomes infinitely more grateful to the Stomach, and much more efficacious in opening Obstructions, and allaying the Brute natural heat of violent burning, malign, or pestilential Fevers.

§ 24. *Charas* his third and last Preparation of the *Salt of Sulphur*. *℞ Volatile Salt of Urine very pure and white* ℥j. *put it into a large and high Cucurbit, and affuse thereon so much well rectified Oil of Sulphur, till the Ebullition ceases, then in a gentle Sand-heat evaporate the Humidity till a film or scum comes over it, and set it to crystallize, separating the Chrystals, or else continue the Evaporation to dryness.*

§ 25. This volatile Salt of Urine, tho' fixed for a time by the Oil of Sulphur, loses not its first Nature, but may shew its effects, if the Acid of the Sulphur, (which has fixt it) shall meet in the Stomach with some other Salt or Substance, with which it can unite; for then the volatile Salt of Urine is restored to its pristine Nature and Quality.

§ 26. And therefore this compounded Salt may be thought nothing inferior to the former, but much more proper to purifie the Mass of Blood, and to expel by Sweat or insensible Transpiration, sharp and malign Humours, which are the Roots and Causes of almost an infinite number of Diseases.

§ 27. Dose, *a* ℈ss. *ad* ʒss. and sometimes *ad* ʒj. in some proper Vehicle.

§ 28. The same thing may be done in like manner with *Volatile Sal-Armoniack*, and the *Salt resulting*, will have all the same Vertues, and Effects, with the former made or compounded with the *Salt of Urine*, as has been even now declared.

XLII. *Sal Tartari*; Salt of Tartar.

Bate.] *It is made of calcined Tartar, after the same manner as all other Salts which are extracted from Ashes. It may also be prepared by Lixiviation from the* Caput Mortuum *remaining after the distillation of the Spirit of Tartar, being yet longer calcined, even to whiteness. Or it is made from crude Tartar and Nitre, Ana. made into a Pouder and calcined in a Crucible, S. A.* It is one of the best Remedies against Ulcers, Serpigines, scall'd-Heads, Scabs, &c. being internally given, as well as externally applyed.

Salmon.] § 1. The last way of making this Salt with equal parts of *Nitre*, we have sufficiently explicated in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 11. *Sect.* 99. so that no more need be spoke of it here.

§ 2. But this we have to say in relation to this Preparation, that it is not so genuine and good as is that which is made of *Tartar* alone.

§ 3. For refine and purifie the *Nitre* as well as it is possible, there will be a fixt part remaining, which will unite its self with the *Salt of Tartar*, and by its acidity much diminish the Vertues of the true Salt.

§. 4. The other two ways whether from the *Caput Mortuum*, or from simple calcined Tartar, are but one and the same, for they are both of them but the Ashes of the Tartar, save the one of them is calcined in an open and naked fire, the other in a close Glass or Stone Body, thus.

§ 5. ℞ *The black* Caput Mortuum *remaining after the distillation of the Oil and Spirit of Tartar, Calcine it in a Reverberatory Furnace in a flat open Pot till it becomes white; let it cool, and pour upon it hot Water in an Earthen Vessel, so much as may overtop it six Inches, and stir it from time to time for some hours, so will the Salt dissolve in the Water, which decant, adding more hot Water to the remainder, which repeat so often till all the Salt is extracted.*

§ 6. *Mix and filter all your Solutions, and evaporate the Humidity till the Salt becomes dry, and white as Snow in the bottom of the Vessel, which keep in a Glass well stopt (else the Salt will dissolve into Liquor) for use.*

§ 7. This Salt is very diuretick, as all other fixt Salts and Alcalies of Vegetables are: And therefore is given with success against Obstructions of the *Viscera*, Diseases of the Reins, Bladder, Dropsies, and all sorts of Diseases proceeding from Obstructions and watery Humours, it being given *à gr. x, ad xxx.* in any proper or specifick Vehicle.

§ 8. If this Salt is laid upon a Marble or Plate of Glass in a Cellar, or put into a Flannel Bag, and placed in some moist place, it will resolve *per Deliquium* into an Oil or Liquor.

§ 9. This may be used instead of the Salt, being no other than the Salt dissolved; but its Dose must be increased *à* ℈ss. *ad* ʒj. or ʒij. as the Prudence of the Physician shall direct.

§ 10. How the Spirit and Oil of Tartar are made, from whence this *Caput Mortuum* is to be had, we shall at large explicate (through God's Assistance) in our *Officina Chymica*.

§ 11. However out of Forty Eight Ounces of *Crude Tartar*, you will have four Ounces of Flegm, eight

eight Ounces of Spirit, three Ounces of Oil, and thirty-two Ounces of *Caput Mortuum*.

§ 12. Out of which you will by the former Method have twelve Ounces of Salt, and no more, and this Salt is of great use in the drawing forth the Tinctures of Vegetables.

§ 13. But should you desire only the Salt, without the other Substances, you need only bruise it, wrap it up in Paper, which wet well in Water, and calcine it till it turns into a white Mass; after which you may draw forth the Salt by Elixiviation, as is before directed.

§ 14. Out of every four Ounces of Crude red Tartar, one Ounce of pure Salt may be got, and from the same quantity of white Tartar, somewhat more: but it is no ways better than the former.

§ 15. The Antients will have Salt of Tartar to be fixt, being prepared according to the common way, with a violent Fire: but doubtless the Salt of it self is not so, but naturally very volatile, and would continue so, did not the Volatile Acid Salt (which makes one part of its Composition) fix it, by making a strict Union with it, during its Calcination.

§ 16. But notwithstanding this alteration, it is not so unalterable in its Property, but that you may restore to the greatest part of this Salt its first volatility, if you set it from its Chains, by *separating*, or *augmenting the Acid*, so that it may master it, or if you prevent its Union with it.

§ 17. Yet there Conjunction is not without a singular advantage, because that by fixing the volatile Salt, it hinders its dissipation, and is made serviceable for several other Uses, which being only volatile it would not be applicable to.

§ 18. In making this Salt of calcined Tartar, *Lemery* only affuses hot Water, letting it stand for some hours, stirring it now and then.

§ 19. Whereas *Charras* boils it in the Water, as thinking it a more effectual way of dissolving the Salt in the Water.

§ 20. Without doubt both Ways may do, but the latter is the more speedy, and not inferior to the other, since the boiling is certain to extract all the Salt, nor can dissolve any Particles of the Tartar, except the Saline.

§ 21. Some calcine the Salt of Tartar with *Sulphur*, to hinder it from dissolving so easily by the Air, or to preserve it in its beauty and dryness. Thus,

§ 22. *They mix three Ounces of the Salt with one Ounce of Sulphur in Pouder, causing it to burn and consume over a good Charcoal Fire, then elixiviate, filtre, and evaporate the Humidity to a Pellicle, in a Glass Cucurbite over a Sand-heat, and set it to crystallize; separating the Crystals*, &c.

§ 23. But this, says *Lemery*, is no good Practice, because the Acid of the Sulphur destroys some part of the *Alcali*; and this happens because the Pores of the Salt by being thus calcined, are not so open as they were, whereby the Air cannot so easily penetrate them.

§ 24. The aptness of *Alcalious Salts* to dissolve in the Air, is natural to them, nor can it be taken from them, but by destroying their Nature.

§ 25. For having hid in their Calcination as much of the Acid as was requisite for their fixation, but not to fill up all the Cavities or Pores which the force and violence of the Fire had left there, they have their Pores open, and subject to any penetration, especially that of the Air, when exposed to it.

§ 26. But when they meet with an Acid more powerful, such as that arising from the Sulphur, mixt and calcined with them in their last Calcination, they fill themselves so much, that having no more Vacuities, the Acid of the Air cannot break the first Union which is between them, and so preserve the Salt from such a facile dissolution.

§ 27. The same thing is to be understood of the addition of Nitre in the Calcination of Tartar, because the volatile parts of the Nitre being sublimed, or made to fly away, the fixt do remain, which by their Acidity do diminish the Vertue of the Salt of Tartar, as we have already hinted at § 1. aforegoing.

§ 28. But there is a *Chrystalline Salt of Tartar, prepared with equal parts of Salt of Tartar and Nitre together well purified, dissolved in Rose-water, filtred, congulated and chrystallized after the ordinary manner*, which some call *Sal Tartari Nitratum*.

§ 29. It is very proper to open the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Ureters, and Womb, as also to allay Inflamations of the Mouth and Throat, given *a ℈ss. ad ℈ss.* in some proper Vehicle.

§ 30. And tho' *Salt of Tartar* be of a good whiteness after the first Purification, yet if you do calcine eighteen Ounces of it, then dissolve and filtrate as before directed, you will have yet abundance of Earthy substance, which being dryed would weigh a compleat Ounce.

§ 31. But I think it not the best way for to expose this, or any other Vegetable alcalious Salt to such vehement and frequent Calcinations.

§ 32. For it cannot be done without a noble Diminution of some of their best parts, and among the rest, of the spirituous Sulphur.

§ 33. As is observable in the dissipation of the Scent and Savour of the Plant, which happens always to Salts thus calcined, which otherwise were they not so exposed to the violence of the Fire, would preserve a good part of them.

§ 34. Hence it appears that there is great reason, to preserve the essential Salts of Vegetables, which may be drawn from Plants with a moderate and gentle Fire, before those that undergo such violent Calcinations.

§ 35. *Alcalious Salts* are aperitive, dissolving viscous, mucilaginous and tartarous Humours, which cause Obstructions almost in all parts of the Body.

§ 36. And *Salt of Tartar* as the chief of them, does it with advantage. It corrects *Sense*, and keeps it from growing rarifying and altering its viscous Substance, and causing it to work quicker.

§ 37. It dissolves and expels viscous Phlegm lodging in the Stomach and Bowels, which because of its acidity causes Gripings, Cholicks and the like.

§ 38. This

§ 38. This Salt is the chief Exemplar of all Vegetable fixt Salts, none being more uſed in either the one or the other Pharmacy, not only uſed in opening and purging Medicines to mortifie the Acids, which excite Fermentations in our Bodies; but alſo in Extractions, Diſſolutions and Precipitations of ſeveral Subſtances, eſpecially of Minerals.

§ 39. Outwardly alſo, it is of ſingular uſe in Lotions againſt the Gout, and to take away Scars and Blemiſhes in the Face, and as a ſpecifick in all Diſeaſes of the Skin proceeding from Acids.

§ 40. The Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium* is made of the Salt as at § 8. aforegoing: but if you would make it quickly, you may diſſolve it in Rain-water *q. s.* filtred, which may be uſed in all the Caſes of the Oil.

§ 41. If Salt of Tartar be diſſolved in diſtilled Waters from freſh green Plants, (immediately after they are diſtilled) they will turn green; and the greener the Plant was from which the Water was diſtilled, the greener will it make the Water.

§ 42. The Reaſon is, becauſe the *Alcali* of the *Salt* does ſtir up and make appear the latent or hidden little parts of the Plant, which roſe with the Water in diſtillation.

§ 43. But if you would have this appearance, you muſt be ſure that the Water is but newly diſtilled, and done not in *B. M.* or a gentle heat, but with a ſtrong and violent Fire.

§ 44. Tincture of the Salt of Tartar. ℞ *Fine Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *put it into a Crucible, and in a great Fire of Fuſion, melt it, covering it with a Tyle, and Coals round it; blow about it ſo as to make a greater heat than for the melting of Gold, which degree of heat continue about ſix hours, or until the Salt is of a red Marble Colour, which you may know by putting the end of a Spatula into the Crucible, and looking upon it.*

§ 45. *Then taking the Crucible out, turn it upſide down into a very hot Iron Mortar, in which it will preſently coagulate; pouder it immediately, and put it into a Matraſs warmed beforehand, upon which affuſe tartariſed S. V. ſo much as may overtop it four or five Inches.*

§ 46. *Stop the Matraſs with another, making a double Veſſel; lute the Junctures cloſe with a wet Bladder, digeſting in a very gentle Sand-heat, ſo as the S. V. may boil (as it were) for eight or ten Hours, and become impregnated with a red Tincture.*

§ 47. *Let the Veſſels cool, and decant the Tincture and keep it for uſe, in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt. To the remaining Salt affuſe freſh S. V. and operate as before ſo long as it will yield any Tincture.* Thus *Lemery.*

§ 48. This Tincture is a famous Aperitive, and one of the greateſt Sweetners of the Humours or Juices that is in nature.

§ 49. It purifies the Blood, acuates the Spirits, and reſiſts Putrifaction and Malignity in the higheſt meaſure.

§ 50. It prevails againſt the Scurvy, Surfeits, Meaſles, Small-Pox, and all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Fevers, being given *à gut.* 10. *ad* 30. 40. or 60. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 51. In making of this Tincture ſome things are obſervable; As firſt, that the Crucible be placed upon a Culot or Tyle, leſt the Wind which comes thro'

the Ash-hole, or else where should cool the bottom, and hinder the Fusion.

§ 52. That altho' some Authors say, it is sufficient to calcine the Salt of Tartar two hours in a violent Fire, or till it becomes blewish, yet that will yield little or no Tincture, or but a very faint one, whereas it should be red like Wine, and that it will be, if it be kept before-hand a good while melted in the Crucibile.

§ 53. That as the Tincture grows old, it loses its red colour, and becomes of a pale Amber or Sack colour, by reason that the more subtil part of the *S. V.* is lost, thro' often opening of it, and other Accidents, so that the Spirit remaining has not Strength enough to keep the Salt of Tartar in its exalted State.

§ 54. That for this reason you must be very careful to use *S. V.* perfectly deflegmated; for if any Flegm be left in it, it will never turn red.

§ 55. That the Salt of Tartar being thus melted and poudered, if you add to every pound of it, ℔iv. of Bone-Ashes in pouder, that thereby the Particles of the Salt may be separated one from another, you will have a much deeper Tincture, and a much greater quantity.

§ 56. For fresh *S. V.* may be continually affused upon the Salt, at least ten or a dozen times or more, whereas twice is as much as it will bear the other way.

§ 57. Some think that this Tincture proceeds from a Sulphur contained in the Salt, but that is a mistake, for it is only an exaltation of some Particles of the Salt in the *S. V.*

§ 58. And this is evident, not only by the diminution of the weight of the Salt, (which I have several times proved) but likewise by distillation.

§ 59. For no Tincture will rise, but only a colour less *S. V.* leaving the small quantity of Salt (which the Spirit had suckt up into it self) at bottom, of its usual whiteness.

§ 60. From what has been said, it appears, that the whole body or quantity of *Salt of Tartar*, will by degrees be converted to Tincture.

§ 61. *Lastly*, That *Salt of Tartar* having been a while melted in a Crucible, if live Charcoals be cast into it, it will flame as easily as *Nitre* or *Saltpeter*.

§ 62. This proceeds from the attenuated Particles of the Salt, being made fit to be exalted with the Sulphur of the Coals: and from this Observation some light is given to the making of *Artificial Saltpeter*.

XLIII. *Sal Tartari Volatile*, Volatile Salt of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Pure Salt of Tartar* ℥iv. *Alcohol of Wine* ℥viij. *distil in Sand, thrice cohobating, so will the Salt stick to the sides of the Alembick.* It is a famous Diuretick and Aperitive, purifies the Blood, and resists Malignity, Dose *à gr.* 10. *ad* 20. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 20. we have given you five other several ways of preparing this Volatile Salt of Tartar; the fourth of which is *Lemery*'s Method: so that referring you thither, we need say no more of it here, only make some short Observations concerning the same.

§ 2. It

§ 2. It is my Opinion (from an Experiment which I accidentally made) that Salt of Tartar is naturally Volatile, and ſo that no great Study or Labour need be uſed to change its Nature.

§ 3. And Volatile it will be, if you hinder the Acid of the Tartar from fixing it, or otherwiſe ſeparate them when united and fixed together.

§ 4. The Antients and many of the Moderns in ſearching after this Volatile Salt, generally met with ill ſucceſs, or wholly miſt their end, becauſe they underſtood not the aptneſs which volatile and fixt Salts have to joyn with Acids.

§ 5. Nor the indiſſolubility of their union when joyned together, and therefore they determined that (becauſe they underſtood not the way) there was no ſuch thing in Nature.

§ 6. And tho' the Acid and Volatile Salts, naturally found in Tartar, are not to be ſeparated but with much difficulty, and are always inclined to unite themſelves as ſtrictly together as it is poſſible, eſpecially in Calcination which (diſſipates the Watery parts, which ſenſibly kept them divided, and) manifeſtly cloſes up the Earthy parts, ſerving as a means to their Union, leaving a ſufficiency of the Acid to maintain that Union (notwithſtanding the large diminution of the Acid in that Operation.)

§ 7. Yet this ſeeming invincible Difficulty, this Gordian-knot, this almoſt indiſſoluble Unity, Nature it ſelf has led us by the hand to ſurmount and overcome.

§ 8. For ſince it is the Acid which fixes the Volatile part, and keeps it in its Chains, if you would break its Bands, and deliver the Priſoner, you muſt ſurmount that Acid, by the Addition of ſome new Acid, which may unite it ſelf with that fixt Salt.

§ 9. For the Salt of Tartar having loſt in Calcination much of the Acid parts which ſtopt it, and there being only ſo much left to preſerve the quality of the fixt: the moſt fixed part of this Salt, being hungry, and as it were half ſtarved for want of Acid enough.

§ 10. It comes to paſs, that ſwiftly uniting it ſelf to this new Acid, whoſe Particles are ready to fill all the Vacancies which the violence and action of the Fire had made empty, by this Union it relinquiſhes the Volatile parts, and they reſume their natural Liberty and Volatility, which is evident by its Smell, and all the other ſigns, eſſential to Volatile Salts.

§ 11. And this is clear in the Volatile Salts of Animals, which have been fixed by Acids, where we have recourſe to *fixed Salts*, which are only able to force the Acid Salts to abandon the Volatile, to unite themſelves to them, whereby, the Volatile being diſengaged, it appears with all the Qualities and Diſpoſitions proper to it.

§ 12. *Lemery* makes this volatile Salt of Tartar of *Lees of Wine*, becauſe, ſays he, they are incomparably more fermented than the Tartar, which is found in the ſides of Veſſels, and therefore it is no wonder if its Salt is more volatile.

§ 13. But this Salt of *Lees* ſeems to be all Acid, notwithſtanding

ſtanding that ſome affirm that they abound in an Alcalious volatile Salt and a ſulphurous Spirit, containing but a very little Acid.

§ 14. To which we anſwer, that if ſo, it muſt follow, that the more the *Lees* ferment, the more they muſt loſe of the Acidity, becauſe the Alcaly would abſorb or deſtroy it.

§ 15. The contrary of which we every day ſee, for they by ſo much grow the more ſower; as the Vinegar-makers can experimentally tell you, who uſe *Lees* to make them ferment with that Wine, which they would ſpeedily turn to Vinegar.

§ 16. And this *Tartar* does all diſſolve in the Wine, and turns into Vinegar, for very little or no *Lees*, or other *Tartar* is to be found in thoſe Veſſels in which the Vinegar is made, tho' there was ſome naturally before, or other Tartar had been added to it.

§ 17. Out of what has been ſaid, it plainly appears, that the Volatile Salt in the *Lees*, is a Volatile Acid, and is the ſame that makes the Acid Spirit of Vinegar, (being more volatile than many other Acids) to volatilize with its Elegm in the diſtillation.

§ 18. But the Salt of Tartar drawn by Retort (after *Lemery*'s Method) does riſe more eaſily, than the Spirit of Vinegar, which comes to paſs from its being volatilized by the violent heat of the Fire.

§ 19. Againſt what has been ſaid, ſome may object, that *Lees* are ſometimes added to Wines grown ropy, to make them good again, without ſowering them in the leaſt, or making them grow hard.

§ 20. Which is true, becauſe the firſt Fermentation was imperfect, as appears by the ropineſs of the Liquor; for had it been ſufficiently fermented, it would never have grown ropy.

§ 21. This ropineſs or gummyneſs, contains manifeſtly a great quantity of Oil (which by Retort may be drawn from it.)

§ 22. The Salt of the *Lees* then, conjoyning with thoſe Oily Particles of the Liquor, does rarifie and exalt them into that Subſtance of which Spirit of Wine is made.

§ 23. And ſo long as the *Saline* Particles of the *Lees*, ſhall find *Oily* Particles to act upon, the Wine will not grow ſowre, but refine, and grow better.

§ 24. But being added, after a perfect Fermentation, wherein thoſe oily Particles are all diſſolved, it changes the Liquor into a ſowerneſs, and makes it become Vinegar, as at § 14, 15, and 16. aforegoing is proved.

§ 25. This Salt is ſublimed in a Bolt-head, that the Flegm which is too heavy to riſe eaſily ſo high may not mix with it.

§ 26. But it is difficult to keep this Salt dry, becauſe it eaſily grows moiſt and diſſolves into a Liquor; for which reaſon it is much better to draw it in a Spirit, for thereby leſs of the Volatile parts would be loſt being detained by the Flegm.

§ 27. The reaſon of its aptneſs to diſſolve and melt *per Deliquium*, proceeds from the more Eſſential parts being volatilized, there remaining much of the fixt Acid Salt in the Earth or Feces.

§ 28.

§ 28. From whence it appears, that tho' in the *Lees* it was a *volatile acid Salt*, (as we said at § 14, &c. above.) Yet after Distillation in a Retort, it becomes an *Alcali* by the means of the Fire, as other volatile Salts do; there being no Probability that it could be of this Nature either in the *Plant* or in the *Lees*.

§ 29. But if you had rather have the Salt in a dry Form, than in a spirit or liquid Form, *mix the Spirit or Liquor with a sufficient quantity of Bone-ashes finely poudred, and make thereof a Paste, which make into little Balls or Pellets, put them into a Bolt-head; and fit to it a blind Head, so will the Salt sublime very pure, white, and dry, which keep in Glasses close stopt for Use.*

§ 30. Out of the Feces left in the Retort (being after calcined in an open Fire) you may extract a *fixt alcalious Salt*, as out of common calcined Tartar.

§ 31. But it will be in a vastly less quantity, from whence it appears, that the greatest Part of the Salt of the *Lees* is truly volatilized, which is the Thing proposed to be done.

§ 32. This volatile Salt is of excellent Use, to absorb Acids in the Body, of what kind, or how malign soever, and to cause Sweat, purifying the Blood and other Juices by Perspiration.

§ 33. For by their Volatility they penetrate momentarily all Parts, enliven the Animal Spirits, and open Obstructions to a Wonder, if prudently given.

§ 34. It has much the same Effects, as volatile Salt of Beans, and other like Substances, and is indeed a singular Specifick against most Diseases of the Head and Brain, proceeding from Cold, Moisture, and Obstructions. Dose, *à gr. vi. ad xvj.* in some proper Vehicle.

§ 35. From what has been said it appears, that a very volatile and alcalious Spirit may be drawn from the Lees of Wine; which possibly may be that very Spirit which *Paracelsus* and *Van Helmont* do speak so much of, and has caused many Authors to affirm that *Tartar* does contain a most volatile and admirable Spirit.

§ 36. *Marggrave* makes a volatile Salt of Tartar after this manner. ℞ *White Crude Tartar, Crude Antimony, Nitre, A.* ℔j. *Calx Vive* ℔ss. *beat them all apart, sift, and mix them, put it cochleatim into an Earthen tubulated Retort in an open Fire, affixing a very large Receiver, and in the Receiver you shall have a Golden coloured Liquor, which being rectified in a Cucurbit, goes forth or ascends in a volatile Salt.*

§ 37. But his Commentator *Muykens* makes it after this manner. ℞ *Rhenish Tartar* ℔v. *pouder it grosly, moisten it with common Water, and keep it in a moist Place, till it begins to putrefie, and the Tartar grow black; put it then into a Vessel, which stop close, and digest in Horse-dung for its farther Exaltation, adding a little quantity of Spirit of Wine, to make a Precipitation, which continue so long till it does yield a spirituous saline Odour.*

§ 38. *Put this Earth like Tartar into a coated Glass Retort, and distil first with a gentle Fire, so long as any Flegm will arise; then increase the Fire to a stronger Heat, and at length augment it to the highest degree, so will you have a Spirit and Oil, which separate* per Tritorium.

§ 39.

§ 39. *Mix them with the volatile Salt sticking to the Sides of the Receiver, and with the fixt Salt to be extracted from the Feces, and distil again, after the same manner as you distil volatile Salts, so will you have a most penetrating volatile Salt of Tartar, which keep in a Glass close stopt for Use.*

§ 40. This *volatile Salt* is that which is said to bear away the Palm from all other volatile Salts, having all their Vertues, but much more powerful in its Operations and Effects.

§ 41. And it is one of the chiefest of *Chymical Arcanum*'s supplying (in the Opinion of *Helmont* and some others) the Place of the *Alcahest*, being able to resolve radically simple Bodies for Extraction of their Essences, and to penetrate into the most remote Parts of the Body. Dose, ℈ *gr. vj ad xij.* or more.

XLIV. *Sal Viperarum Volatile*, Volatile Salt of Vipers.

Bate.] *It is made of dryed Vipers by Retort, as you make the volatile Salt of Harts-horn, from the* Caput Mortuum, *a fixed Salt is drawn or extracted, after the common manner.* It is a Medicament of a most penetrative Force, resisting Putrefaction, opening Obstructions, taking away Fevers, and prevailing against Melancholy, Gout, Stone in the Reins and Bladder. Dose, *gr. vj ad x.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Way how this is performed we have taught in our *Seplasium*, *Lib. 7. Cap. 61. Sect. 6.* from *Charras*; where, and in the three following Sections of the same Chapter, you have several Notes and Remarks worthy observation.

§ 2. And in *Cap. 2. Sect.* 39. of this Book aforegoing, from *Lemery*, to which for the particular Exemplification of the Process we refer you.

§ 3. Here is to be noted, That in the first Distillation, the *Flegm* comes before the other Principles, but in the Rectification, the *volatile Salt* and *Spirit* rises first, because it is at liberty, and leaves the Flegm behind.

§ 4. The Vessel for Sublimation must be very high, that the *volatile Salt* may arise without any Flegm; for if the Vessel be low or short, the Flegm will rise with the volatile Salt, liquifie it, and turn it into Spirit.

§ 5. A Bolt-head, or a long Body with its Head, may serve for this Operation, because the Flegm being too heavy cannot ascend so high, and therefore the *volatile Salt* in its Flight, leaves it, and sublimes alone, which is after to be rectified and made more pure.

§ 6. To do this, you must mix it with the distilled Spirit, and repeat the Sublimation as before. But because this Salt always carries along with it, some few Particles of the fætid Oil, it quickly loses its Whiteness, and turns yellowish.

§ 7. To remedy this, *when you have put it into the Bottle, affuse thereon S. V. tartarized, so much as to overtop it an Inch, stop it up close, shake them well together, and digest for a Week or ten Days, so will the Salt grow white, and be preserved from dissolving, and the* S. V. *will suck up all the fætid Oil which gives the Empyreuma to the Salt, and become reddish or Amber-coloured.*

§ 8.

§ 8. But in this Operation, care muſt be taken, that the S. V. be perfectly deflegmatated; for if the leaſt Flegm ſhould remain in it, a part of the Salt would diſſolve therein to fill it; after it is thus waſht in S. V. you may ſublime it again, and then it will be very dry, white and fair.

§ 9. There is another way of rectifying the volatile Salt, which is *by mixing it with four or five times as much Bone-aſhes, or Horns burnt white, putting the Mixture into a Glaſs or Earthen Body, and then fitting to it a blind Head, luting well the Juncture.*

§ 10. *Then with a gentle Fire ſubliming in Sand, the volatile Salt will ariſe very white, and ſtick to the Head almoſt like Hoar-Froſt.*

§ 11. This Salt is hereby purified from moſt, if not all its fætid Oil, which remains at bottom in the Bone-aſhes, and hereby becomes whiter than it was, and pleaſanter to the Palate.

§ 12. Which yet by another Rectification from Bones, will be ſtill more pure and deſirable, the *Empyreuma* in a manner totally vaniſhing.

§ 13. This *volatile Salt*, if it be diſſolved in a little diſtilled Rain-water, will cryſtallize like Sugar-candy, and then will be eaſier to keep than before.

§ 14. This Salt, and indeed all others drawn from Animals, are of almoſt infinite Vertues, and may be eſteemed even as the Pillars of true *Pharmacy*.

§ 15. For they penetrate to the Places fartheſt removed from the firſt Digeſtion, even to the moſt remote Parts of the Body, and diſſolve all viſcous and tartarous Matters, open all Obſtructions, cure all Fevers, principally Quartans preſerve from the Plague, and ſtrongly reſiſt all Putrefaction.

§ 16. It prevails not only againſt all continual and intermitting Fevers, but are good againſt the Palſie, Falling-ſickneſs, Leproſie, King's-evil, Rickets, French-pox, Elephantiaſis, Bitings of Serpents, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and of any other venomous Beaſt.

§ 17. It cures Fits of the Mother, expels Poyſon, and preſerves from all malign, infectious, and peſtilential Diſeaſes.

§ 18. And poſſibly it may be one of the greateſt Remedies in the World for the Cure of Hecticks, Phthiſicks, and Conſumptions, *&c.* Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad xvj.*

XLV. *Sal Urinæ Volatile*, Volatile Salt of Urine.

Bate.] *It is made of fermented Urine diſtilled by Retort S. A. From the* Caput Mortuum *a fixed Salt is drawn, according to the common Method.* It is a famous Anodyn, and takes away Pains, being mixt with ſome proper Liquor, and the Place afflicted bathed therewith. Inwardly given it opens tartarous Obſtructions of the *Viſcera* and Meſentery; for which Reaſon it is ſaid to be of admirable Uſe againſt the Scurvy, Cachexia, Yellow and Black Jaundice, *&c.* It breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and eaſes Pains thence ariſing. Doſe, *gr.* 15. *ad* 30.

Salmon.] § 1. How this is to be made we have taught in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 12. and 14. as alſo in our *Doron Medicum*,

Sicum, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 29. *Sect.* 128. and 129. and *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 2. *Sect.* 22. which latter is exactly according to *Lemery*'s Method.

§ 2. There are other Methods of making it, which you may see at large in our *Sophistum*, *Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 63. *Sect.* 8. *ad* 15. and in *Sect.* 18. a compound volatile Spirit and Salt of Urine and Tartar from *Mœtis*, which is a Thing of good Use.

§ 3. Others, as *Le Mort* and *Charras* makes it thus. ℞ *Fresh Urine, evaporate it in B. M. to the Thickness of Honey, put it into a Glass Matrass or Vesica fitted with its Head and Receiver luting the Joynts.*

§ 4. *And distil with a gradual Sand-heat, that the Matter may not rise and run over.*

§ 5. *First you have the volatile Spirit; after that, the volatile Salt arises; which sticks to the Head; then a little stinking Oil, which trickles over into the Recipient, with the volatile Salt which it dissolves.*

§ 6. *The Vessels being cooled, the Oil, and volatile Salt are to be taken and separated from the fetid Oil, by putting into the Receiver so much warm Water, as is needful to dissolve the volatile Salt which was congealed.*

§ 7. *Filter the Solution thro' Paper, so will the Oil be left behind, the filtred Liquor put into a large Bolt-head, with a long Neck, and fit to it a large Head round and flat, with a Receiver, luting the Joynts.*

§ 8. *And distil in a very gentle Sand-heat, so will the volatile Salt be separated (even by the least Heat) and sublime into the Head of the Still like Snow, white and pure, leaving whatever is insipid or stinking behind in the bottom, as not being able to rise because of the Weight of the Vessel and Weakness of the Heat, this volatile Salt gather and keep in a Glass close stopt for Use.*

§ 9. This subtil Salt is of great Vertue and Power, whether inwardly used or outwardly applied, in the Cure of Diseases.

§ 10. It opens all Obstructions, and is of singular Use in all melancholick Diseases to break and dissolve Stones and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder, and to expel them by Urine. Dose, *à gr. iii. ad xx.* in some fit Vehicle.

§ 11. Outwardly applied it prevails admirably against the Gout, or any external Pain, being dissolved in *Aqua Vitæ* (in which a little Flegm is left, for a pure rectified Spirit will not dissolve it) and it is said to be confirmed by Experience, as an excellent Dissolver of Nodes, Tophs, Gums.

§ 12. This volatile Salt of Urine (says *Charras*) powerfully mortifies Acids, which usually raise the Fermentations in our Bodies, and are the Causes of several Diseases.

§ 13. It is very much esteemed in all Diseases of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery, to purifie the Mass of Blood, and cure the Scurvy, Cachexia, Jaundice hypochondriack Melancholy.

§ 14. It is prescribed with good Success in Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, and Convulsions, as also in Suffocations of the Womb, and Difficulty of making Water.

§ 15. Dose, *à gr.* 10. *ad* 20. or 30. in White-wine or some other proper Liquor.

§ 16. *A*

§ 16. *A compound volatile Saline Spirit of Urine and Tartar* is thus made according to *Mvett*. ℞ *Recent Urine* ℔iv. *Salt of Tartar made with Nitre* ℔j. *mix and digeſt in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt in Horſe-dung for three Months*; *ſo will the volatile Salt of the Urine, joyn it ſelf by Putrefaction with the igneous Spirit of the Tartar.*

§ 17. *After which with a gentle Fire draw forth the volatile ſaline Spirit*; *which will be indeed of an aqueous Conſiſtence, but extreamly fiery and ſaline.*

§ 18. This ſerves principally for drawing forth or extracting the Tinctures from the Calces of Metals and Minerals, and oponing the ſeveral Bodies, to which it is applied.

§ 19. *From the Crocus of Sal it extracts a yellow Tincture, which by Diſtillation is freed from the Menſtruum, leaving the Tincture behind in the Form and Thickneſs of Oil.*

§ 20. *This being mixed with Alcohol of S. V. q. s. and digeſted for ſome time, unites it ſelf with the Spirit, and becomes an* Aurum Potabile *of great Vertue, which is given à gut. vj. ad xvj.*

§ 21. After the ſame manner you may extract a Tincture from the *Crocus of Mars*, of admirable Vertues, which may be given *à gut. vj. ad xxvj.*

§ 22. And from the *Crocus Veneris*, a Tincture of *Venus*, which is a Specifick againſt the Epilepſie: Thus.

§ 23. ℞ *Crocus of Venus (made with Nitre) calcined till it is of a Blood-red Colour, made into a ſubtil Pouder* ℥j. *of choice Nitre* ℥xij. *mix and calcine in a ſtrong Crucible with degrees of Heat in a naked Fire, till the Venus with the Nitre is turned into ſubvirid or bluiſh green Scoria.*

§ 24. *On this affuſe the aforeſaid Menſtruum, and extract a Rubicund Tincture, which ſeparate, adding freſh Menſtruum, and digeſting as before, which ſo often repeat till the whole Tincture of the Venus is extracted.*

§ 25. *Mix theſe ſeveral Tinctures, and by Diſtillation abſtract to the Thickneſs of Oil*; *on which affuſe the Alcohol of S. V. digeſting in a warm Sand-heat.*

§ 26. *So will the Tincture of the Venus unite it ſelf with the S. V. (as before in that of Gold) and become potable Venus.* Doſe, *à gut. vj. ad x.*

XLVI. *Tartarum Antimoniatum*, Tartar antimoniated, *or* Tartar prepared with Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Cream of Tartar*, ℔. vj. *Flowers of Antimony*, ℔. j. *mix and boil in Water, filter and exhale to dryneſs.* It is Ecphractick, or opening and cleanſing, Diuretick, Diaphoretick, and a Febrifuge. It looſens the Belly, and moves Vomiting. Doſe ℈j. ℈ſs. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from *Zwelfer, Mantiſſ. Spagyrica. Cap.* 12. *pag.* 870. who orders the Repetition of the boiling with freſh Water, till all the *Cremor* is diſſolved, and will paſs by Filtration thro' brown Paper, which then with a very gentle Heat is to be evaporated to dryneſs.

§ 2. How the *Flowers of Antimony* are to be made, we have ſhewed at large in *Cap.* 9. *Sect.* 57. of this Book aforegoing.

§ 3. Of theſe Flowers there are ſeveral ſorts, as the white, yellow, and

and red, of which the white Flowers are only to be chosen for this purpose.

§ 4. It purges gently upwards, and downwards, and prevails against continual Fevers, and intermitting Tertians, and other chronick and radicated Diseases.

§ 5. Dose ℈ss *ad* ʒj. *Plus minus*, in any proper Vehicle: but the Patient ought to take warm Broth or Posset-drink often and in large Quantities all the while it works; for thereby the Operation is made much more easie.

XLVII. *Tartarum Chalybiatum*, Chalybiated Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Tartar washed* ℔j. *Mars* ℥ij. *Water* ℔viij. *boil them a Moment or two, then strain immediately thro* Hippocrates *his Sleeve, stirring the Liquor till it is cold, so a Pouder will settle at bottom of a greenish Colour, which dry.* Or thus. ℞ *Cremor Tartari* ℥iv. *Vitriol of Mars* ℥ij. *boil in a small quantity of Water, filter, and evaporate to dryness.* It is very profitable against chronick Diseases, *viz.* Obstructions of the Spleen, Quartans, Yellow-jaundice, Cachexia, hypochondriack Melancholy, *&c.* Dose ʒj. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. *Zwelfer* in the Place above-cited, prepares it after this manner. ℞ *Vitriol of Mars prepared with Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur* ℥ss. *expressed and depurated, Juice of Endeve, or Juice of Wood Sorel, q. s. mix and dissolve.*

§ 2. *In this Dissolution mix and incorporate Cremor Tartari* ℥iij. *by a gentle Boiling, which (if you please you may filter whilst hot, and then) evaporate to dryness.*

§ 3. This, says he, is powerful in removing Obstructions of the Hypochonders, and to provoke the Terms: It opens the Bowels and makes the Belly soluable.

§ 4. And is indeed one of the best of Remedies against the Green-sickness in Virgins, and the Rickets and King's evil in Children. It kills Worms, saith *Le Mort*, and expels pituitous, and other like viscous Humours.

§ 5. The same *Le Mort* makes it according to the latter Method of our Text, but he advises, that the Ebullition should not be long, but only a Walm or two, (stirring it with a wooden Spatula.)

§ 6. For if it be too long boiled, it becomes of an ingrateful Taste, and will be apt to move vomiting.

§ 7. But the first which was proposed in our Text, is exactly conformable to *Le Feburé*, which makes a Pouder of a greenish Colour, and shining when dry.

§ 8. This, says he, is incomparably more aperitive than purified Tartar, because it has in it the Vitriol of Mars, which the Sharpness of the Tartar has drawn forth, as the greenish Colour does evince.

§ 9. *Lemery* makes it almost after *Le Feburé*'s and our Authors first Way, save that he uses Rust of Iron instead of crude Filings of Iron, and ℥iij. instead of ʒj. which he boils for half an Hour, or thereabouts, till the Tartar is all dissolved.

§ 10. Then he strains the Liquor through a Cloth, but very hot; for if it were a little cool, the Tartar would coagulate in the Cloth, and none of it would pass.

§ 11.

§ 11. When you exhibit this chalybeat Tartar, you muſt make it juſt boil in the Liquor you give it in, for otherwiſe it will not diſſolve.

§ 12. And you ought to give it as hot as they can take it, for fear it ſhould coagulate at the bottom of the Cup.

§ 13. By reaſon of this Inconveniency, he has a ſoluble chalybeat Tartar, thus made. ℞ *Cryſtals of Tartar in pouder* ℥viij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥iv. *put them into a glazed Earthen Pot, and affuſe thereon Water* ℔iij.

§ 14. *Boil gently for half an Hour, cool, filtrer, and evaporate to dryneſs, ſo will you have near* ℥xij. *of white Salt.*

§ 15. *To which put forty eight Ounces of* Lemery's *Tincture of Mars* (ſee it *Cap.* 7. *Sect. XXVI.* of this Book) *mix and digeſt for a little time in a Sand-heat, then with a gentle Fire evaporate the Liquor, till a black Pouder remains,* (which will be about twenty four Ounces) *which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 16. This has all the Vertues of the Tincture of Tartar, which ſee in its proper Place, and is eſpecially good in nephritick Cholicks, and Difficulty of Urine.

§ 17. It is given à ℈ſs. *ad* ℥ſs. or ℈ij. in Broth, or ſome ſpecifick Vehicle, or elſe made into Lozenges.

§ 18. And it is much more convenient for Uſe than the other Preparations, becauſe it not only diſſolves and mixes in any cold Liquor, but is alſo more vertuous and effectual, for that the Tincture of *Mars* is thought to contain only the more eſſential and ſaline Parts of the Tartar.

§ 19. *Charras* has the two ways of our Author, beſides which, he has a Third which is after this manner. ℞ *Cremor Tartari in fine Pouder* ℥iv. *Vitriol of Mars* ℥ij. *reduce them into a Paſte, with ſome Cordial Water* ℥ij. *then drying all, pouder it finely, and add to it ſome few Drops of Oil of Cinnamon or Cloves, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 20. It is endued with all the former Vertues, but is not to be uſed, till after *univerſals* or *general Remedies* of a cathartick Vertue have been firſt adminiſtred.

XLVIII. *Tartarum Emeticum*, Emetick, or Vomiting Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Liver of Antimony, Cremor Tartari, Ana. p. æ. q. mix and make a Pouder: digeſt in Mint-water, filter, and evaporate to dryneſs.* It operates much more gently and ſafer than *Crocus Metallorum.* Doſe *gr iij. ad xij.*

Salmon] § 1. How this emetick Tartar is to be made according to *Mynſicht*, *Le Febure* and ſome others we have ſhewn in our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 7 & 18. with ſome Notes and Obſervations upon the ſame.

§ 2. That of *Mynſicht* is made with a peculiar *Crocus Metallorum*, viz. *made with equal Parts of Antimony, Nitre, and Salt of Wormwood, putting the Mixture into a good Crucible, till it is half full, and covering it with another Crucible of the ſame Bigneſs, having a little Hole in the Bottom, and the Juncture well luted and dryed.*

§ 3. *It is then placed upon a Culot or Tyle in the midſt of a Fire-place of a proper Furnace, then having kindled a Fire about it, it is left till the Subſtances, detonate and melt*

§ 4.

§ 4. *After which the Crucible is taken from the Fire, and being cold, that containing the Matter is broken, and you'll find at the bottom the Hepar Antimonij, the Colour and Powder of which is more red, than the other sorts of Preparations, and covered with Salts.*

§ 5. This *Hepar* is called by some *Magnesia Opalina*, because it is of the Shape and Colour of *Marchasite*, and very much like to that of the *Opal*: and most believe it to be the true *Crocus Metallor. Rulandi.*

§ 6. It is certain that this is one of the truest and most excellent Preparations of *Antimony* that can be prepared, as well to make the emetick Wine, as to give in Pouder, *à gr. vj. ad* 10. or 20. Grains (as some Authors allow) in some Conserve, Bolus, Egg, or roasted Apple, or otherwise.

§ 7. And likewise to make thereof this our present emetick Tartar, as in the Place cited we have at large taught.

§ 8. How *Lemery* makes it, see in our *Seplasium, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 12. *Sect.* 15. and 16. where you have the Vertues, Use, and Dose at large.

§ 9. He makes it with Spirit of Urine, or volatile Spirit, of *Sal-Armoniack*, if with the first, there happens a small Ebullition, which proceeds from the *Cremor Tartari*, meeting with the volatile and alcalious Salt of Urine, the Acid of the Tartar piercing the Salt of Urine, and dividing its Parts, thereby giving Vent to the Igneous Particles contained in it, which now being freed, break forth in great haste.

§ 10. But if it be prepared with the latter, there will then be no sensible Ebullition, because the Salt of that Spirit is not so open an Alcali, as is the Salt of the Spirit of Urine, but retains some Impressions of the acid Salt of the *Armoniack*.

§ 21. So that the Points of the Acid of the Tartar (not freed from its Earth) are too unactive, gross or blunt to insinuate themselves into the Pores of this Salt, to separate its Parts, &c.

§ 12. From whence it may rationally be deduced, that this Medicament is much better to be made with the former, than with the latter.

§ 13. In this Operation also, you may either evaporate to dryness, or exhaling about two Thirds of the Liquor, you may set it to crystallize after the usual Manner, but those Crystals will be in no kind better than the former.

§ 14. Yet however, if you like Crystals better, it will be best to do it in an Earthen flat-bottom'd Vessel, that the Crystals may shoot the better.

§ 15. *Mungrave* makes it thus. ℞ *Glass of Antimony, or Crocus Metallorum in fine Pouder* ℥j. *Crude Nitre in Pouder* ℥ij. *mix, and in a Crucible make the Detonation.*

§ 16. *The Matter remaining, pouder finely again, and add thereto pure Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *fair Water* ℥ix. *mix them, and in an Iron Vessel, boil to a total Consumption of the Water.*

§ 17. *The Mass remaining, pouder, and extract the Salt with boiling Water, which filter, the Pouder*

der remaining in the Paper is Vitrum Antimonij, which dry and ſave.

§ 17. *The filtred Liquor put into a Glaſs body, and evaporate to dryneſs which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 18. It purges both upwards and downwards, but chiefly bilious or cholerick Humours; and is to be given *à gr. ij. ad iv. vel vj.*

§ 19. But in the firſt Impreſſion of the *Collectanea Chymica*, the Doſe is *à gr.* 10. *ad* 20. which is truly too large in my Opinion.

§ 20. There can be no danger in giving a Doſe too little, whereas very ill Conſequents may be upon giving a Doſe, though never ſo little too large.

XLIX. *Tartarum Laxativum*, Laxative or Looſening Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Cremor Tartari* ℥viij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥iv. *Fountain-water* ℔iij. *boil them in a gentle fire for half an hour, which being cold, filter and evaporate to dryneſs, that you may have a white Salt.* Doſe *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. You may ſee the Method or Way of doing it more at large in our *Seplaſium*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 8. where note, That this Preparation is nothing but ſuch a Mixtion of the Cream of Tartar, with the Salt of Tartar, in ſuch Proportions, that it may diſſolve in cold Liquors, which the Cream would not do alone.

§ 2. And the Cream being an Acid, inſinuates it ſelf into the Pores of the Alcalious Salt, and ſweetens it.

§ 3. If *Salt of Tartar* be put into the Diſſolution of the *Cremor Tartari* in boiling Water, there will be an Effervеſcency; but if they be mixed cold, there will be none.

§ 4. The reaſon is, becauſe the Acid Salts of the Cremor being involved in other Principles, have but little power to enter and open the Alcali, unleſs actuated and fortified by the help of Fire.

§ 5. In the Cremor or Eſſential Salt of Tartar, the Acid Salt is proportionably mixed and united with the Volatile Salt.

§ 6. But ſays *Charras*, this Union may be broken, by diſſolving this Eſſential Salt in Water, and mixing it with the Alcalious Salt of Tartar.

§ 7. For by that means the Acid being overcome by the other Salts, and not being able to cloſe with ſo great a quantity, which it could neither ſtop nor contain, reſumes its diſſolutive Nature, ſo that they become together, all of them diſſoluble in Water.

§ 8. This Preparation is of principal uſe to cut and digeſt thick and viſcous Humours, and to prepare them for Excretion.

§ 9. And is ſucceſsfully uſed in all manner of Obſtructions of the Liver, Splene, and other Viſcera.

§ 10. The uſe of which may be continued for ſeveral days, as need requires, and may be given *à* ℈ſs. *and* ℥ſs. in any fit Vehicle.

L. *Tartarum Vitriolatum Antimoniale*, Antimonial Vitriolated Tartar.

Bate.[*It is made by adding* paulatim *to antimoniated Tartar* (at *Sect.* 46. aforegoing) *Oil of Vitriol, q. s. and drying it, then diſſolving in Water, filtring, and exhaling to dryneſs.* It is a Febrifuge, and prevails againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and Cachexia, and is digeſtive, given *à gr.* 15, *ad* 30, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is taken from *Zwelfer, Mantiſſ. Spagyr. Cap.* 12. *pag.* 874. which becauſe it ſeems to be more clear in the Author, we will give you Word for Word, Tranſlation only excepted.

§ 2. *Take white Flowers of Antimony* ℥ij. *Cremor Tartari* ℥iv. *boil them in Water, q. s. repeating it ſeveral times, till the whole Vertue is drawn forth.*

§ 3. *Firſt ſtrain, and then filter hot through brown Paper, with which mix or diſſolve Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *This by a gentle Heat evaporate away to dryneſs, or to itt former Conſiſtency of a Salt.*

§ 4. *Again to this Liquor thus impregnated with the Eſſence of Antimony, put in leiſurely and by drops Spirit or Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur, q. s. till the Salt is ſufficiently ſaturated.*

§ 5. *Let this ſaline Matter be dryed, and then diſſolved again in ſimple Water, filtred, and by a gentle Evaporation of the Aqueſity in a Glaſs Body or Veſſel, be reduced to the Conſiſtency of a Salt, which keep for uſe.*

§ 6. It is indeed an excellent thing in chronick or long continuing Diſeaſes, as Hypochondriack Melancholy, tedious Tertian and Quartan Agues, and other Diſeaſes ariſing from ſuch like Cauſes, as tartarous and rebellious Humours in the *Viſcera*, Obſtructions of all kinds, *&c.*

§ 7. It ought to be given in the Morning faſting, with a good Supply of Poſſet-drink, by which means it will work eaſier, pleaſanter, and more nimbly.

§ 8. But elſe for want of that to repleat the Stomach, it may cauſe the Patient to ſtrain too much, and ſo do miſchief; which otherwiſe obſerving theſe Directions is ſafe enough, and an excellent Medicine of extraordinary uſe.

LI. *Tartarum Vitriolatum Emetico-purgans*, A Vomiting purging Vitriolated Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar melted* ℥viij. *Glaſs of Antimony* ℥j. *mix them well in a Crucible, which then pour forth, diſſolve in Water, filter, and dry with a Sand-heat, inſtilling by degrees Oil of Vitriol, q. s. and drying it again.* It has the ſame Vertues with the former, and purges ἄνω καὶ κάτω, upwards and downwards. Doſe *gr.* iij. *ad.* viij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is taken from *Zwelfer* in the place above-cited, from whom we ſhall alſo deliver you the Proceſs in like manner as we did in the former.

§ 2. ℞ *Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *melt it in a Crucible over the Fire, into which forthwith put by little and little Glaſs of Antimony (prepared without any Addition* ℥ij.*) and being melted and well mixed together, by ſtirring them up and down with an Iron Rod, immediately pour them forth.*

§ 3. *When cold, beat it in a Mortar to fine Pouder, diſſolve it in fair Water, filter, and by a gentle Heat evaporate the Humidity to dryneſs, and its former Conſiſtency of a Salt.*

§ 4. *Into which inſtil leiſurely, and by degrees Oil or Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur, q. s. ſo much and ſo long till no more Ebullition or Effervеſcency appears.*

§ 5. *Let this vitriolated ſaline Maſs be dryed, which then again diſſolve in fair common Water, filter, and gently evaporte ſo much of the Humidity that it may cryſtallize, or otherwiſe, at once evaporate it away to dryneſs, which keep for uſe.*

§ 6. It works both upwards and downwards gently, but chiefly by

by Stool, for as much as the Antimony is doubly corrected, first by the Salt of Tartar, and then by the Oil of Vitriol.

§ 7. And it is given in all the Cases, and for all the same Purposes for which the former is exhibited.

§ 8. And by the Authority of our Text is not to be given in much above the quarter part of the former Dose, *viz. à gr. iij. ad viij.*

§ 9. Yet *Zwelfer* says it may be given *à gr. x. ad xx.* which I suppose is to be understood in strong Constitutions, and contumacious Diseases.

LII. *Vitriolum Camphoratum*, Camphorated Vitriol.

Bate.] ℞ *Vitriol calcined* ℥vj. *Camphire* (*dissolved in S. V.*) ℥j. *mix, and by a gentle fire abstract the Spirit* S. V.

Salmon.] § 1. As to the Calcination of the Vitriol, it is my Opinion, it ought to be Philisophically done, which is performed two ways.

§ 2. *First*, By a solar Calcination with the Sun-beams, as *Antimony* is calcined, the full way of doing of which you will have in our *Officina Chymica*, now in the Press, and in a short time to be published: *Secondly*, By the following Method of *Le Febure*.

§ 3. ℞ *Vitriol purified by digestion, dry it between two Papers in a very slow heat, till it turns of it self to a dry Pouder, which put into one or more Matrasses, with a flat bottom, the thickness of a Shilling or half Crown, observing well this Note, else you will come short of your design.*

§ 4. *Seal up the Vessels hermetically, and put them in Ashes as deep as the Matter is high, and half an Inch more: then give it a fire, which ought not to exceed the heat of the Sun in Summer, and continue the same without interruption for forty days.*

§ 5. *And the Vitriol will turn by degrees from a white into a yellowish Colour, and from a Yellow to a Red, which will come to the height of Blood reduced to Pouder.*

§ 6. *Then remove the fire, break the Vessel, and keep this Philosophick Vitriol as an excellent thing both for inward and outward Uses.*

§ 7. This is the Vitriol which is to be *Camphorated* according to the Prescription of our Text, which then becomes a most admirable Remedy against all Fluxes of Blood whatsoever, and Ulcers in any part, whether inward or outward.

§ 8. It also possesses in it self the true Soul and Tincture of the mixt, which may be extracted with the Alcohol of *S. V.* if you have Patience enough to attend the Operation.

§ 9. And thereof you have a famous Remedy for Wounds, and Punctures of the Nerves, and indeed to cure an hundred other Diseases, if a wise Physician has it in handling.

§ 10. *Take of this Camphorated Vitriol q. v. Alcohol of Wine, or rather Tincture of Salt of Tartar, so much as may overtop it two Inches, digest in a very gentle Heat, till the Menstruum is well tinged, which decant.*

§ 11. *And affuse more fresh Spirit, digesting and decanting as before, and continuing this Work, till the Menstruum will not extract any more either Sapor or Colour.*

§ 12. *Mix and filter all these Tinctures, and by an Alembick in B. M. abstract about the one half or two*

thirds of the Spirit, leaving the thicker Tincture behind.

§ 13. This is ſaid to be a preſent Remedy againſt the Stone, Epilepſie, Meagrim, to cleanſe and heal internal Ulcers, ſtop bleeding in any part, and to purifie the Blood. Doſe *à gut* 10. *ad* 20. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 14. But there are ſome which profeſs to bring it to a higher degree of Perfection, by mixing it with burnt Alum, or Alum extreamly calcined, and then diſtilling the Liquor by Retort, which will be both red and ſweet, and having the afore-enumerated Vertues, but to be given in a ſmaller Doſe.

LIII. *Vitriolum Lunæ*, Vitriol of Silver.

Bate.] *It is made of Silver diſſolved in Spirit of Nitre, coagulating and cryſtallizing, S. A.* It is called alſo *Cryſtallum Lunare*, and *Magiſterium Lunæ*. Doſe, *gr. ij ad vi.* It is profitable againſt the Dropſie, and Diſeaſes of the Head, as the Falling-ſickneſs, Meagrim, *&c.* It purges gently, and ſometimes it moves Vomit. Of this Vitriol, mixt with Crumbs of White-bread, the *Pilulæ Lunares* are wont to be made.

Salmon.] § 1. We have explicated the Proceſs at large after *Lemery*'s Method in our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 3. and according to *Charras* in *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 25. *Sect.* 148. of the ſame work, ſo that no more from them need be ſaid here.

§ 2. *Beguinus* makes it after this manner. ℞ *Leaf Silver* ℥j. *put it into a Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon Spirit of Nitre, q. s. or ſo much as may overtop it one Inch: cover it with a blind Head, and digeſt in B. Vaporoſo for twenty four hours.*

§ 3. *Then with a gentle Heat abſtract the more Volatile Spirit of Nitre, till no more will come over.*

§ 4. *The Veſſel being cooled, affuſe more freſh Spirit of Nitre, digeſting and diſtilling as before, which Work continue till the Luna is augmented in weight three or four Drams, by the Addition of the more fixed parts of the Spirit of Nitre.*

§ 5. *Then drive forth all the Flegm by a boiling B. Vaporoſum, after which the Veſſel being exactly cloſed, digeſt it in B. Vap. for thirty days, in which ſpace of time the Luna will be changed into a white viſcous Water, which placed in a cold place will congeal into a greeniſh blew Vitriol.*

§ 6. Now here is to be noted, that when the Silver is all of it diſſolved, the Liquor will become clear and tranſparent, but yet a little blewiſh, which proceeds from the ſmall quantity of Copper which is mixed with it.

§ 7. For if the Silver had been perfectly freed from the Copper, it would not have the leaſt Eye of blew in it, but be perfectly free from blewneſs or greeneſs like Spirit of Nitre.

§ 8. But becauſe there is ſcarcely any Silver to be found ſo perfectly pure and free from Copper, therefore it is, the Solution is ſeldom colourleſs, but for the moſt part tinged more or leſs with an Eye of Blew.

§ 9. Others make it thus. ℞ *Fine Leaf Silver* ℥j. *A. F.* ℥iij. *put them together into a Matraſs in Sand-heat, where leave them till the Silver is diſſolved.*

§ 10. *Pour the warm Solution into a little Gourd, warm'd a little before*

fore, leaſt the Heat of the Solution break it: leave it to cool ſome hours, and the Liquor will turn almoſt all into Cryſtals.

§ 11. *The remaining Liquor evaporate half away in a Sand-heat, and put it again in a cool place to cryſtallize.*

§ 12. *The yet remaining Liquor put into an Earthen Pan, into which put ſome Water and pieces of Copper, ſo will all the Silver contained in the Liquor fall down in Pouder.*

§ 13. *This you may waſh and dry, and melt with a little Nitre and Tartar, in a Crucible, to reſtore it to its firſt Body again. The Cryſtals dry by a gentle Fire, and keep them in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 14. Theſe *Cryſtals*, *Salt*, or *Vitriol* of *Luna* are of a very bitter Taſte, and apt to black the Skin, with an enduring Black, not to be removed, till the Skin wears off.

§ 15. They purge very eaſily, and are given *à gr. iij. ad vj.* ſome ſay *gr. viij.* in ſome ſpecifick Vehicle, for ſuch as can away with their bitterneſs.

§ 16. But for ſuch as cannot bear that, it may be made up into *Pills* with Crumbs of White-bread, (which are called *Pilulæ Lunares*, ſee our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 2. *Sect.* 18) and ſo given at Night going to Bed.

§ 17. It is a Specifick for all Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as inveterate Head-Achs, Megrims, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Epilepſies, Palſies, *&c.* And is a famous thing againſt Dropſies, and to purge the Brain from ſuperfluous Humours.

§ 18. But by reaſon of the Acrimony left by the Spirit of Nitre, or *A. F.* in theſe Cryſtals, I think it not ſo ſafe to give *gr.* 8. or *gr.* 10. as ſome Authors allow, for their Effects will be too violent and their Qualities too cauſtick to be given in ſo great a Doſe.

§ 19. You may give *à gr. j. ad iij.* or *iv.* or in very ſtrong Bodies to *gr. vi.* as our Author has limited, which ſeems to be the utmoſt Doſe.

§ 20. For in ſome Conſtitutions, a Doſe of *gr. iv.* will work above an hundred times, yet without making the Body much the weaker for it.

§ 21. *Maëts* from *Angelus Sala*, having made the Cryſtals according to the vulgar Method at § 9. above, *diſſolves them* de Nova *in* May *Dew*, or *diſtilled Rain-water* (*digeſting for twenty four Hours, that the Feces, if any be, may ſubſide*) *then filters, and evaporate to a Cuticle, and then ſets it to concreet into Cryſtals again, which he drys and keeps for uſes.*

§ 22. Theſe Cryſtals are much more freed from the Acid of the Spirit of Nitre or *A. F.* than the other.

§ 23. And if to the Solution you add an equal part to the Cryſtals of fine Nitre, it will yet much more infringe the corroſive Quality of the remaining Acid Spirits, and become a Specifick Antihydropick, beyond any other Medicament yet known.

§ 24. Where note, that you ought to have the *fineſt Silver*, and perfectly free from any Mixture of *Venus* with it, if poſſible; for otherwiſe it will excite violent Vomitings.

§ 25. And becauſe the *Vitriol of Lunæ* works ſtrongly in the Eduction of watery Humours in the Dropſie, you ought to corroborate the *Viſcera*, in the intervals of Exhibition with Eſſence, Spirit or Water of *Juniper-berries*.

§ 26. You may do it with ſtrong *Cinnamon-water*, *Angelica-water*, the greater Compoſition, or *Aqua Mirabilis*, adding ſome few drops of Spirit of Salt to them.

LIV. *Vitriolum Martis*, Vitriol of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] ℞ *Alcohol of Wine* ℥iv. *Oil of Vitriol* ℥ij. *keep them together in an Iron Veſſel for twelve or fifteen hours, or to dryneſs.* Doſe, *à gr. ij. ad vj.* to open Obſtructions.

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly *Riverius* his *Sal Martis*, of which we have already ſpoken ſomething at *Sect. XXV.* § 6. & 27, 28, 29, & 30. aforegoing of this Chapter.

§ 2. But out of what has been there ſaid, it appears that it will be beſt to prepare this Vitriol with equal parts of the Alcohol of Wine and Oil of Vitriol, foraſmuch as out of thoſe equal Proportions a larger quantity of Salt does emerge.

§ 3. This *Vitriol of Mars* is an admirable Remedy for all Diſeaſes which proceed from Stoppages, is good againſt a *Cachexia* and *Leucophlegmatia*, and the Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, Meſentery, and Womb.

§ 4. But the uſe of it (Univerſals being always firſt premiſed) ought to be continued for ſome time, as in the uſe of other Medicaments extracted from *Mars*.

§ 5. And the Doſe likewiſe, muſt be increaſed in the continuance, and that by little and little, till the Stomach ſeems to be diſpleaſed with it, and therefore may be given *à gr. iij. ad xij.* in ſome Conſerve, Bolus, or Broth, or other ſpecifick Liquor.

§ 6. A new Frying-pan is more proper to make it in, than any other Veſſel, becauſe of its flatneſs, whereby the Liquor may the more ſpread it ſelf about, and incorporate it ſelf with the Particles of the Iron.

§ 7. This Vitriol or Salt, is of greater Vertue than any of the *aperitive Crocus*'s, not only becauſe it is acuated with the Oil of Vitriol, but becauſe its piercing particles, being the more ſoluble parts of the Iron, are ſeparated from the more groſs and terrene, which will always carry a Styptick in their nature, and be a *Remora*, to the more aperitive Principles.

§ 8. For which reaſon it is always given in leſs Doſe than the *Aperitive Crocus*, and with much greater and more certain Effects.

§ 9. But if the Doſe be too large, it ſometimes cauſes a Nauſeouſneſs, as all ſorts of Vitriol do.

§ 10. The Spirit of Wine in the making of it ſerves to moderate the two great violence of the Oil of Vitriol, and to make it more ſubtil and penetrative, and ſtimulates it, only to extract the more ſoluble Particles of the Iron, to unite with the Oil, and make a Salt.

§ 11. Fill the Frying-pan an Inch or better deep with the Menſtruum, and leave it there about two days without ſtirring it, ſo will you find all the Liquor incorporated with the Particles of the *Mars*, and turned into a Salt, which you muſt dry, then ſeparate from the Pan, and keep in a Viol cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 12. From ℥xij. of the *Menſtruum* (being made of equal Proportions) you will have ℥xv. of the *Salt of Mars*: which Salt being put upon a Plate of Glaſs or glazed

zed Tyle, in a cold place will diſſolve *per Deliquium* into a Liquor, which ſome did improperly call *Oil of Mars*.

LV. *Liquamen Silicum*, Oil or Liquor of Flints.

Bate.] ℞ *Calcined Flints p. iij. Salt of Tartar calcined with Nitre* ℥iv. *mix them exactly; and put them by degrees into a red hot Crucible, urging the Fire S. A. afterwards expoſe the Maſs to the Air, that it may melt* per Deliquium, *S. A.* It cures Tartarous Mucilage, reſolves the Stone, and powerfully opens Obſtructions. Doſe, *gut* 20. *ad* 30. in ſome fit Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* ſays it may be given to a ℥j. but he has a Cream or Oil of Flints deſcribed in the Second Part of *Glauber*'s Fornaces. *Pag.* 44.

§ 2. If you keep it long in a Cellar it lets fall a Settling to the bottom, and ſends an Oil to the top; which muſt be ſo long evacuating from the Jelly, as any Liquor will aſcend; and then be ſweetned.

§ 3. This Oil or Cream, *Gloſſæus* ſays may eaſily be diſſolved in any Liquor.

§ 4. In the place cited *Glauber* takes four times as much Salt of Tartar, as of calcined Flints, which extreamly differs from this of our Author, the exact Preſcript you have in our *Polygraphices*, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 29. *Sect.* 57. conformable to *Glauber*'s Mind.

§ 5. In the making of it, he ſhews how to get a powerful Spirit out of the Salt of Tartar, of wonderful Vertues and Effects, of which it is not our buſineſs here to ſpeak, that being deſigned for the *Officina Chymica*, next to come forth after this work.

§ 6. But the remainder after that Spirit is extracted, is the thing of which our Experiment is to be made.

§ 7. What looks (ſays he) tranſparent like Glaſs is nothing elſe but the moſt fixed part of the *Salt of Tartar* and *Flints*, which joining themſelves in the Heat, turn thus to a *ſoluble Glaſs*, in which lies a great Heat and Fire.

§ 8. As long as it is kept from the Air it cannot be perceived in it; but if you pour Water upon it, then its ſecret heat will diſcover it ſelf.

§ 9. If you reduce it to a fine Pouder, in a hot Mortar, and lay it in a moiſt Air, it will diſſolve into a thick and fat *Oil*, leaving ſome Feces behind.

§ 10. This *fat Liquor* or *Oil of Flints*, *Sand*, or *Cryſtal*, may not only be uſed inwardly, and outwardly of it ſelf, but alſo ſerves to prepare *Metals* and *Minerals* into good Medicines, or to change them into better by the Chymical Art.

§ 11. Many great Secrets are hid in the contemptible *Flint*, which the unlearned will hardly believe.

§ 12. The great *Paracelſus* maintains, that a deſpicable *Flint* caſt at a *Cow*, is many times more worth than the *Cow* it ſelf: not only becauſe that *Gold* may be melted out of it; but becauſe the other inferiour Metals may be ſo purified thereby, as to become like the beſt *Gold* and *Silver* in all Tryals.

§ 13. This *Liquor of Flints* is of that Vertue in reſpect of *Metals*, that it makes them exceeding fair, (not by the common way of Cook-maids ſcowring them,) but by being diſſolved therein by the *Chymical Art*, and then either

after the wet or dry way, to be digeſted in it for a due time.

§ 14. Which *Paracelſus* terms *the going into the Mother's Womb, and being born again: and if this be rightly done, then the Mother will bring forth a pure Child.*

§ 15. All *Metals* are generated in *Sand* or *Stone*, and therefore they may be all called the *Mother of Metals*, and the purer the *Mother* is, the purer and ſounder will the *Child* be.

§ 16. And among all Stones, none are found purer than the *Peble*, *Flint*, *Cryſtal*, or *Sand*, which are all of one Nature, and therefore the *Flint*, *Peble*, or *Sand* is found to be the fiteſt *Bath* to waſh the *Metal* withal.

§ 17. But this *Bath* is not the Philoſophers ſecret *Menſtruum*, for that is more friendly to *Gold*, by reaſon of its affinity with it.

§ 18. But this more eaſily diſſolves other Metals than *Gold*; therefore neither can it be *Bernhard's Fountain*, but muſt only be taken to be a particlar cleanſer of *Metals*.

§ 19. As to the kind of Flints or *Pebles* which you ought to take for this work, they ſhould not be *white*, but a *fair yellow*, *green*, *or blue*, which poſſibly may contain *Gold* either fixed or volatile.

§ 20. Then having from them made the ſaid *Soluble Glaſs*, and reduced it to fine Pouder, you may therefrom make a *Tincture* thus.

§ 21. *Put this Pouder into a Bolt-head, and affuſe thereon rectified S. V. (it needs to be perfectly deflegmated, & pure and fine) digeſt in a gentle heat till it becomes red, often ſhaking the Glaſs, that the Spirit may the better work upon it.*

§ 22. *Then decant it, and affuſe freſh Spirit, which Work repeat ſo long till the S. V. will be no more tinged. Put all theſe Tinctures together, and in B. M. abſtract the S. V. ſo will the Tincture of Flints remain in the bottom like a red Juice, which take and keep for uſe.*

§ 23. This *Tincture* if it be made out of Gold-Flints, Pebles, or Sand, is none of the leaſt Medicines; for it powerfully reſiſts all ſoluble tartarous Coagulations, in the Hands, Knees, Feet, Reins, or Bladder.

§ 24. And tho' for want of ſuch as hold or contain Gold, it be extracted out of the common white Peble or Flint, yet will it act its Part however, tho' not full out ſo well as the former.

§ 25. This *Tincture* will yet be more powerful, if firſt *Gold* has been diſſolved in the *Liquamen of Pebels*, before the Extraction.

§ 26. Nor let any think, that this *Tincture* comes from the *Salt of Tartar*, becauſe that will alſo tinge *S. V.* for there is a great Difference between this *Tincture*, and that of the *Salt of Tartar*.

§ 27. For the *Tinct. Salis Tartari* is no true Tincture, but only the pureſt Part of the Salt diſſolved in the Spirit, as you may prove by Abſtraction.

§ 28. Wherein you will have, *Firſt*, a clear Spirit of Wine, *Secondly*, an unſavory Flegm. *Laſtly* a white common Salt of Tartar, remaining behind.

§ 29. Whereas this Tincture of *Flints* or *Pebles* is clear of another Nature; for if you abſtract the *S. V.* from it, which comes over colourleſs, yet there remains a deep tinctured Salt, whoſe Colour is laſting in the ſtrongeſt

ſtrongeſt Fire, and therefore may be accounted for a *genuine* or *true Tincture.*

§ 30. The *Liquamen Silicum* does precipitate all Metals which are diſſolved by Corroſives, but not as Salt of Tartar does.

§ 31. For the Precipitate will be much heavier hereby, than if it had been done with *Ol. Tartari*, becauſe the Particulars of the *Flint* do mix themſelves therewith.

§ 32. Ex. gr. ℞ *Fine Sol q. v. diſſolve in A. R. q. s. then precipitate with the* Liquor Silicum, *till all the Gold falls down in a yellow Pouder, and the Solution becomes white and clear: decant the Liquor and edulcorate the Precipitate by many Ablutions with fair Water and dry it, as Aurum Fulminans.*

§ 33. But you need not fear its fulminating in the drying, as it uſes to do, when precipitated with Salt of Tartar, or Spirit of Urine, *but now you will have a yellow Calx, as heavy again as the Gold, before Solution, the Cauſe of which is the Particles of the Flint or Peble precipitating therewith.*

§ 34. *This edulcorated yellow Calx put into a Crucible on a Fire of live Coals, till it begins to be red-hot, but not long, ſo will it become a moſt fair Purple, very pleaſant to behold.*

§ 35. *If it ſtands longer, the purple Colour will vaniſh, and it will be of a brown Brick Colour, for which Reaſon you muſt not let it remain too long.*

§ 36. This *purple Gold Pouder* may be given *à* ℈j. *ad* ℥ſs. in any fit Vehicle, in all Diſeaſes where Sweating is needful, for it provokes Sweat, comforts the Heart, and is ſaid to expel Stone and Gravel from both Reins and Bladder: and to cure even the Plague it ſelf.

§ 37. From this purple Calx of Gold, you may extract a Tincture with this our *Liquamen Silicum*, thus.

§ 38. ℞ *Purple, Calx of Sol, p. j. Liquaminis Silicum, p. iij. mix them in a good large Crucible (leſt it run over) and evaporate over a gentle Heat to dryneſs, and increaſe the Fire till the Crucible is red-hot (keeping it covered, that no Coals, Duſt, or Aſhes may fall into it.)*

§ 39. *Then ſtill increaſe the Fire in a Wind Furnace, till the Matter melts and flows like Water, keeping it ſo long melted till it be like a tranſparent fair Ruby, which will be in an Hour's time, or thereabouts.*

§ 40. *Then being cold reduce it into Pouder, and with S. V. extract a Blood-like Tincture, which will be much more powerful than the former Tincture.*

§ 41. The remaining Calx you may melt with Lead and reduce into white Gold, which being melted with Antimony will recover its yellow Colour again.

§ 42. And as this Liquor of Flints is the Medium of opening the Body of Gold, in order to the extracting of its Tincture, ſo alſo will it do in all the other Metals and Minerals, for which reaſon it is needleſs to deſcribe them by themſelves, all the Proceſſes of them, being demonſtrated in this one of Gold.

§ 43. By the Help of this Liquor of Flints, you may alſo make the Golden, Silver, and Steel Trees of the Philoſophers, as is taught in our *Polygraphice, Lib. 3. Cap. 29. Sect. 54, 55, 56.*

§ 44. As alſo other profitable Things in Alchymie, fair Pig-

ments

ments for Paintings out of Metals which will abide in all Elements.

§ 45. And to frame all ſorts of tranſparent hard Stones out of Cryſtal, which in Beauty may be as fair or fairer than the Natural, Enamels, and ſuch like.

§ 46. *Lemery* inſtead of a five-fold Proportion of Salt of Tartar, uſes a ſix-fold of Tartar to one of calcined Flints.

§ 47. ℞ *Calcined Flints in fine Powder* ℥iv. *Salt of Tartar* ℥xxiv. *mix and put them into a large Crucible in a Wind Furnace, making a Fire by little and little, and then gently increaſing it to the laſt Degree, in which keep it for five Hours, the Matter being in Fuſion, till it grows diaphanous like Glaſs, which you may know by putting a Spatula into it.*

§ 48. *Caſt it forth into an Iron Mortar, and it will preſently congeal into a hard Maſs, which powder while hot: take one half of it, and ſet it in a Cellar, in a Glaſs Pan, and it will diſſolve into a clear Liquor, which filter, and keep for Uſe.*

§ 49. This Liquor is ſaid to be diuretick given *à gut. vj. ad xxvj.* in ſome fit Vehicle: and being mixed in equal Parts, with ſome acid corroſive Spirit, they will preſently become a Stone.

§ 50. And from this Phænomenon the Generation of Stones in Animal Bodies may be explicated, ſeeing Acids and Alcalies do often meet within us.

§ 51. And for this reaſon ſome Authors give a Caution againſt the Uſe of this Remedy inwardly, as alſo the Tincture therefrom; tho' they conceed, that they may ſometimes diſſolve ſome ſulphurous Obſtructions, and ſo thereby provoke Urine.

§ 52. This *Liquamen Silicum* has obtained mightily among ſome Men, inſomuch that they give it no leſs than the Name of *Alcaheſt*: but it is indeed uſed to extract the Sulphurs of many Metals and Minerals.

§ 53. Upon the mixing of it with an Acid, an Ebullition is made, and a ſtronger Coagulation, than upon the mixing the Oil of Tartar with an Acid.

§ 54. The reaſon of which is becauſe this Alcali contains more Earth than the Salt of Tartar does, whence the Cauſe of the lapidiſcent Property appears plainly enough.

§ 55. Upon the other half of the Powder, put into a hot dry Matraſs, affuſe the beſt rectified S. V. ſo much as to overtop it four Inches.

§ 56. Stop the Matraſs with another, whoſe Neck may be received into that which contains the Matter, lute the Juncture with a wet Bladder, and digeſt in a gentle Sand Heat for two or three Days, ſo as the *S. V.* may ſimper, ſo will you have a very red Tincture, which decant.

§ 57. Put in freſh *S. V.* to the remainder; repeating, *&c.* theſe Tinctures mix, and in *B. Vap.* abſtract two Thirds of the Spirit, and keep the remaining Tincture for Uſe.

§ 58. This Tincture is eſteemed an excellent Medicine to cure the Scurvy, open Obſtructions, and root out hypochondriack Diſeaſes, being given *à gut.* 10. *ad* 30. in ſome fit Vehicle.

§ 59. *Laſtly*, From the melting of the *Calx per Deliquium*, it appears, that the *Calx of the Flint* is ſo intimately incorporated with,

and

and into the Salt of Tartar by Calcination, that it may truly enough be ſaid to be converted into a Salt.

LVI. *Oleum Talchi per Deliquium*, Oil of Talck by melting or diſſolving.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Talck, Tartar calcined with Nitre, Ana. mix them S. S. S. and cement them in a Crucible cloſe ſtopt or covered for ſix Hours, ſo as the Crucible may be red-hot: Take the Matter forth and edulcorate. Extract with Spirit of Vinegar, filtrate and coagulate, then edulcorate and put the Matter in a Cellar to melt.* It is ſaid to be a famous Coſmetick, and that it will take away Spots, Lentiles, and Freckles from the Face and Skin.

Salmon.] § 1. *Cloſſæus* calcines the Talck with double its Weight of Salt of Tartar: and without doubt it will be beſt to ſet it to melt *per Deliquium*; ſeparating that which melts not, and calcining as before, melting, ſeparating and calcining again, till the whole Body of the *Talck* will run *per Deliquium* as at firſt.

§ 2. Then putting all the Liquor together, abſtract the Humidity to dryneſs, waſh and edulcorate; then extract with Spirit of Vinegar, and proceed as in the Preſcript.

§ 3. There are many other ways of calcining the Talck, (upon which Work being well done, the Streſs of the Operation almoſt lies) which you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 13. *Sect.* 102. to which I ſhall now refer you.

§ 4. But *Hartman* has an Oil of Talck made by Diſtillation, which is thought to be more valuable for all the Purpoſes aforementioned, and other Vices of the Skin; thus.

§ 5. ℞ *Venetian Talck, cleave it into Slices, or rub it into fine Pouder, then put it into a Phial, and affuſe thereon Spirit of Vinegar made of Canary; ſtop it cloſe and digeſt in Horſe-dung or any equivalent Heat for a Month, adding every Day new diſtilled Vinegar to the former, till the Vinegar be mucilaginous.*

§ 6. *Then put it into a coated Glaſs Retort, fixing a large Receiver, and luting the Juncture; diſtil with a naked Fire, firſt there comes forth the Vinegar, then a white* Oil, *which ſeparate, and keep for Uſe.*

§ 7. Before you uſe this latter by Diſtillation, or that preſcribed by our Author, you ought to cleanſe the Skin very well by waſhing it firſt with warm Water, and ſweet ſcented Waſh-balls, rubbing the Face dry with a Cloth, and then waſhing it again with warm Water in which Wheat Bran hath been boiled, ſo will the Skin be prepared.

§ 8. This being done, then firſt waſh with the Vinegar, after which anoint with *Hartman's Oil by Diſtillation.*

§ 9. If the Face be firſt waſhed from all Impurity, this one Anointing may hold for a Month without fading. This Coſmetick, if rightly prepared, is worth above *five Pounds an Ounce.*

LVII. *Oleum Viridis Æris*, Oil of Verdigriſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Verdigriſe* ℥ij. *Nitre* ℥iij. *mix and put them into a little Earthen Diſh or Pan, and fire it with a live Coal, till the Deflagration ceaſes: then diſſolve it* per Deliquium *in a Cellar.* It is Cauſtick, cures Venereal Puſtles, and takes away Warts.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. *Gloſſæus* was the Author of the *Recipe*, and he adviſes to take double the Quantity of *Nitre*, that there is of the Verdigriſe; ſo that according to his Rule, there ought to be ℥iv. of *Nitre* to the ℥ij. of *Verdigriſe*.

§ 2. It ought to be gently laid on and with Caution, leſt it eat too deep, or ſhould do Miſchief.

§ 3. But thus you may apply it ſafe enough: ℞ *Baſilicon minus, of this Oil of Verdigriſe, Aua. mix them* and anoint therewith.

§ 4. Or thus. ℞ *Pure Golden coloured Palm Oil, Ointment of Cowſlips, A. ℥j. of this Oil of Verdigriſe ℥ij. mix them and anoint therewith.*

§ 5. But pocky Warts you may anoint therewith ſimple of it ſelf without Mixtures, for being with any other Matter, it will ſo weaken the Oil, that it will ſcarcely perform what you deſire, to wit, the removing of the Warts.

APPENDIX.

LVIII. *Sal Mirabile Glauberi*: *Glauber*'s wonderful Salt.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of the beſt rectified Oil of Vitriol* ℔j. *Common Salt diſſolved in Fountain-water,* ℔j. *mix and diſtil from a Glaſs Retort to dryneſs.*

§ 2. *Then take the Caput Mortuum and diſſolve it in warm Water and filter: the filtred Liquor boil to the Conſumption of the one half, or more, afterwards put it in a very cold Place to cryſtallize S. A. ſeparate the Cryſtals from the corroſive Liquor, dry them, and keep them for Uſe.*

§ 3. It is to be obſerved in this Operation, that the colder the Weather is, the ſooner the Salt ſhoots: for in warm Weather, it will be three or four Days or more before it ſhoots, whereas in cold Weather it will ſhoot in two Days, and in very cold Weather, I have had it ſometimes to ſhoot in leſs than twenty four Hours.

§ 4. It is a famed Cathartick, and Diuretick, evacuating the Stomach and Guts, and cleanſing all the Viſcera. It opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, Spleen, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, cools the Blood and Humours, and carries off the Feculencies of Diſeaſes, and deſtroys that virulent and ill-natur'd Salt which is the Cauſe of the King's-Evil, Leproſy, Scabs, and Salt, and ſharp breakings out in any Part of the Body, *&c.*

§ 5. It is prevalent againſt the Dropſie and Gout, as alſo the Jaundice, and is a good Cathartick, to purge withal in Fevers, whether continent, continual, or intermitting, being given in the latter (to a full Doſe) in the Intervals of the Fits.

§ 6. It is a ſingular Experiment againſt the Scurvy, and the whole heard of Symptoms which attend it, cools the internal Parts, enters into the Blood, and cauſes a Precipitation of all the Feculencies thereof, and is of good Uſe in all hyſterick Diſeaſes, anſwering all the Ends of other purging Phyſick, chiefly thoſe of the Purging-waters.

§ 7. The Doſe to Children may be two or three Drams, to thoſe which are older half an Ounce, and to Men and Women from half an Ounce to one Ounce.

§ 8. The Way of giving it is to diſſolve the whole Quantity in

in half a Pint, or ſomewhat more of warm Whey, Poſſet-drink, or Broth; and ſo drink it up at one or two Draughts, ſome diſſolve it only in warm Water, and ſo drink it, which is as good.

§ 9. It works kindly and well, and for the moſt part without griping, giving the Patient four, five, or ſix Stools, and in ſome eaſie Bodies it will give ten or twelve Stools before it has done working.

§ 10. Note, That Liquor which is drawn off at § 1. by Retort, after the Mixture of the Diſſolution of common Salt with Oil of Vitriol, is Spirit of Salt, and may be kept for the ſame, having the ſame Vertues and Uſes; it is a prevalent Thing againſt all manner of burning, malign, and peſtilential Fevers.

LIX. *Sal Volatile Oleoſum*, Volatile Oily Salt.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Marjoram, Roſemary, Baum, Time, Bay-leaves, Lavender Flowers, A. M. j. Nutmegs, N°. v. Sal-armoniack* ʒiiij. *Salt of Tartar* ʒxij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔vj. *mix, digeſt for ſome time, and diſtil with a gentle Fire, S. A.*

§ 2. Some others make it thus. ℞ *Cloves* ʒij. *Spirit of Wine* ʒviij. *Spirit of Sal-armoniack* ʒiv. *digeſt them together S. A. till they are united.*

§ 3. *Lemery* makes it after this manner. ℞ *Salt of Tartar poudered in a hot Iron Mortar, Sal-armoniack in fine Pouder, Ana. mix them in an Earthen or rather Glaſs Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon rectified S. V. till it ſupernate an Inch above the Mixture, and then ſtir all well with a wooden Spatula.*

§ 4. *Fit to the Cucurbit a Head and Receiver, luting well the Junctures with a wet Bladder: ſet it in a very gentle Sand Heat for three Hours, ſo will there riſe firſt a volatile Salt, which will ſtick to the Head, and after it, the S. V. will aſcend, and come over into the Receiver, carrying alſo with it a Part of the volatile Salt.*

§ 5. *When all the S. V. is come over, let the Veſſels cool, and unlute them, and ſeparate the volatile Salt and weigh it: put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and for every Ounce of Salt affuſe thereon* ʒiſs *of ſome Armoniack Eſſence, or pure ſubtil chymical Oil, drawn from aromatick Plants, Roots, Barks, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds or Fruits, as of Zedoary, Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, Nutmegs, Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Lavender, Marjoram, Mint, Time, Hyſſop, Savory, Savin, Roſemary, Saſſafras, &c.*

§ 6. *Then ſtir them all together with a wooden Spatula, that they may be well mixed together, fit to the Cucurbit a Head and Receiver, and lute well the Junctures, with a wet Bladder: ſet it in a gentle Sand-heat, ſo will the volatile Salt aſcend and fix to the Head: let the Fire go out, and the Veſſels cool, and then ſeparate your Salt, which will be dry, and is to be kept in a Vial cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 7. This now deſcribed volatile oily Salt is in a dry Form, and it is nothing but a volatile Sal-armonaick, impregnated with aromatick chymical Oils.

§ 8. In this Operation, you muſt obſerve to beat the Salts into Pouder apart (otherwiſe you would not be able to come near them) and then to mix them in the Cucurbit: and while the Mixture is a doing, the Mouth of the Cucurbit muſt be well ſtop'd both with Paper and your Hand, that

that the volatile Salt may not fly away, when they are ſet at liberty, by reaſon of the Mixture.

§ 9. The *S. V.* does alſo help to looſen them, but it ought to be purely dephlegmated, for if there ſhould be any Phlegm or watery Parts in it, the volatile Salt would be diſſolved in it, and ſo inſtead of a volatile Salt which is deſired, you would have only a Spirit of Sal-armoniack.

§ 10. Now this Operation may be done by one Diſtillation, if you mix the Eſſences or Oils with the Salts, and Spirit of Wine, and then proceed in the Manner aforeſaid: but then the S. V. would carry with it moſt of the Oil, ſo that not much of them would remain in the Salt.

§ 11. Now all chymical aromatical Oils operate much better when mixed with volatile Salts, than when they are given alone, for that they are very ſubtile and piercing, and become as a Vehicle to theſe Oils, cauſing them to penetrate with greater force.

§ 12. But as *Sylvius de le Boe*, was the firſt Author of this Form, ſo he made it in a Liquid, like an aromatick volatile Spirit, and like thoſe we have deſcribed in *Sect. XXV.* of this Chapter aforegoing after this manner.

§ 13. *℞ Cinnamon, Mace, Orange and Limon-Peels, Ā. ℥ſs. Sal-armoniack ℥iv. mix them well together, and put them into a Glaſs-bottle, and add to it in Pouder Salt of Tartar ℥iv. ſhake all together in the Bottle, and effuſe thereon Orange Flower-water ℥iv. S. V. impregnated, with Sal-armoniack* (viz. *that which was drawn off in the former Operation at* § 4.) *℥iv.*

§ 14. *Or if that impregnated Spirit is wanting, take as much of good common* S. V. *ſtop the Bottle well, and digeſt without Fire fourteen Days ſhaking the Bottle often every Day, then put out all into a Glaſs Cucurbit, fitting to it a Head and Receiver, and luting the Joynts in a gentle Sand-heat, draw off the Liquor to dryneſs: So have you a very piercing volatile oily Salt or Spirit, which keep in a Bottle cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 15. The volatile oily Salt in a dry Form is an extraordinary Cephalick, Neurotick, and Cordial. It is alſo Hyſterick, and is good againſt Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Headachs, Lethargies, Carus, Palſies, Scurvy, malign and peſtilential Fevers, Obſtructions of the Terms in Women, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, *&c.*

§ 16. The Doſe is *à gr. vj. ad xv. or xx.* in ſome Cordial diſtilled Water, or other proper Vehicle good againſt the Diſeaſe afflicting: and to be repeated twice or thrice a Day as long as need requires.

§ 17. The volatile oily Salt in a liquid Form has all the former Vertues, and may be given as the former, in ſome idoneous Vehicle, *à gut. viij. ad xxx.* and as oftentimes in the Day. See *Sect. XXV.* of this *Chapter* aforegoing, where we have largely diſcourſed thereof, and given you ſeveral Preſcriptions of it, according to the various Intentions you deſign it for.

§ 18. Now it is obſervable, that this liquid Form is better than the dry Form; becauſe the Liquid may be better kept than the vola-

volatile dry Salt, the volatile Spirit being detained by the Phlegm of the Orange Flower-water.

§ 19. Now in giving of theſe kinds of Preparations inwardly, you ought to obſerve always to give them in a cold Vehicle, becauſe of their exceeding Volatility, for that the Heat is apt to make the volatile Parts fly away, before the Patient can take it.

§ 20. Alſo in the making of the Liquid, it is the external Peel of the Limon and Orange, (as containing the oily Parts) which is to be taken, and by reaſon they cannot be dryed to be reduced to pouder, without loſs of the volatile Oil, therefore they are to be ſhred very ſmall with a Knife, and ſo uſed.

§ 21. The Salt of Tartar is not to be mixed at firſt, that the volatile Salts may not be diſſipated before the Mixture can be put into the Bottle, nor muſt the Digeſtion be with Fire, becauſe Heat would make the volatile Parts to evaporate, tho' the Bottle be never ſo well ſtopt: and the Bottle is often to be ſhaked, the better to mix and diſſolve the eſſential Parts of the Mixture: The Spirit of Wine is alſo put in becauſe it is a ſulphurous Menſtruum, and therefore the more apt to diſſolve the Oils.

§ 22. Another worth Obſervation. ℞ *Sal-armoniack, Salt of Tartar, (each poudered apart) A.* ℥viij. *put them into a Glaſs Retort one after another: and affuſe thereon tartarized S. V.* ℔j. *impregnated with theſe chymical Oils,* viz. *of Angelica, Carraways, Cloves, Cinnamon, Limons, Oranges, Lavender, Marjoram, Nutmegs, Penny-royal, Roſemary, Sage, Saſſafraſs, Savin, A.* ℥ſs. *Damask-roſe water, Orange Flower-water* A. ℔j. *mix them.*

§ 23. *Put the Retort into a Sand Furnace, and fit to it a Receiver, luting well the Juncture, make a very gentle Fire at firſt, and for the firſt Hour and half not to exceed the firſt Degree, then encreaſe it to the ſecond, which continue for five or ſix Hours; till about a Pint and half, or ſomewhat more is come over; this oily volatile Salt or Spirit keep in a Bottle cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 24. The Virtues and Uſes of this are the ſame with the former at § 15. aforegoing, and may be given from *gut.* 20. *ad* 60. in any proper Vehicle, and that two, three, or four times a day, according as the Exigency of the Diſeaſe may require. It purges not but operates only by Sweat and Urine.

LX. *Sal Stypticum Rabelli:* Monſieur Rabel's Styptick Salt or Pouder.

Salmon.] §. 1. ℞ *Dantisk Vitriol* ℔iij. *dephlegmate it in a Crucible, till it becomes whitiſh, or is free from any moiſture: put this matter into a Long Neck, and diſtil from it a Spirit and Oil.*

§ 2. *Take out the Caput Mort. and pouder it, put it into a Retort again, and affuſe thereon, the former diſtilled Oil and Spirit; let it ſtand for two days in digeſtion, and draw off from it again the Spirit and Oil.*

§ 3. *Take the Caput Mortuum again and pouder it, and affuſe upon it again the former diſtilled Spirit and Oil, and after two days digeſtion, diſtil off (in a long Neck) the Spirit and Oil as before is taught.*

§ 4. *Pouder the* Caput Mortuum *and cohobate the fourth time, and then let the Spirit and Oil be diſtilled*

as

as before directed, and with a very ſtrong fire.

§ 5. *Laſtly, Elixiviate the* Caput Mortuum, *and filter the ſame thro' brown Paper, and evaporate to dryneſs: if you think it not pure enough, you may once more diſſolve, and filter thro' brown Paper and evaporate to dryneſs, and ſo keep the Salt for uſe,*

§ 6. *The Spirit and Oil (being together) may be mixt with S. V. and impregnated with Oil of Cloves, or you may infuſe Cloves in pouder, in the ſame by which the Oil will be drawn forth into the Menſtruum, and this thus impregnated is the internal ſtiptick Liquor.*

§ 7. This Salt and Liquor ſtops all Fluxes of Blood whether external or internal, and that upon the ſpot; and they cure all Wounds, whether inward or outward by the firſt intention, which are not Jacerated, or the Fleſh and Muſcles bruiſed, or the Bones broken, or the Wound is compoſed of ſome or all thoſe Accidents.

§ 8. In thoſe caſes (if the Flux of Blood is vehement, theſe Medicaments may be uſed to ſtop its Flux preſently, but then) Digeſtives, Abſterſives, and Incarnatives are to be uſed in their proper places, and the Ulcer or Wound, being filled with Fleſh, then the Cicatrization or healing up is to be performed by the Uſe and Application of theſe things.

§ 9. In ſimple external Wounds, you need only to dreſs them with this, and the work is done; if it be a fleſhy or Muſculous part and not Nervous, ſome ſtrew on the Pouder, laying over it a Pledget of Tow or Lint, and ſo bind it up.

§ 10. Otherwiſe, and in moſt caſes, where the Wound is ſimple, the Salt or Pouder is diſſolved in a little warm Well-water, or Smiths Forge-water if it is at hand, and the Wound being waſhed therewith, Pledgets of Lint or Tow are to be dipt into it, and ſo laid on, over which a Cloath two or three times doubled, dipt in the ſame is to be applied, and ſo the Wound bound up.

§ 11. If the Wound is internal by reaſon of the prick of a Sword, or a Stab, yea where it goes thro' the Body, they have been found of extraordinary Uſe: for by waſhing both Orifices of the Wound, with the Salt diſſolved as before declared; and binding them up as aforeſaid, giving alſo the Styptick Spirit inwardly, from ten drops to twenty, thirty, or more in a draught of Water, rather Water mixt with Wine, the deplorable Patient has unexpectedly met with a Cure.

§ 12. And indeed the internal Spirit is no leſs Stiptick than the Pouder, for being given in the Doſe aforeſaid, in a draught of Red Florence, or any other very Stiptick Red Wine, it ſtops all manner of internal Bleedings whatſoever, as ſpitting, vomiting, and piſſing Blood. Dyſenteries, and over-flowing of the Terms; heals the Rupture of any Veſſel broken within, and cures inward Wounds of the Viſcera: but the Doſe is twice a day, and ſeveral days to be repeated, till the Cure is performed.

LXI. *Sal Vitrioli Catharticum*, Purging Salt of Vitriol.

Salmon.] § 1. *Common Vitriol of Iron, q. v. diſſolve in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, which filter thro brown Paper: put this filtred Liquor into*

into a Matraſs or Bolt-head, and ſet it in digeſtion for twenty Days or a Month, ſo will a ſulphurous kind of Feces fall to the bottom.

§ 2. *Decant the clear Liquor as gently as may be from theſe Feces, into another clean Veſſel: then drop in Oil of Tartar* per Deliquium, *q. s. or ſo much as may precipitate all its Sulphur, which you may know by its ceaſing to fall down, and will be in the bottom a browniſh kind of Pouder.*

§ 3. *This being done, let it ſettle very well for two or three Days, then decant off the clear Liquor, which put into a proper Veſſel, and over a gentle Sand-heat, evaporate till a skin comes over the top of it, which being ſet in a cold place will ſhoot into very pure clear Cryſtals, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 4. They Cure all ſorts of Diſeaſes proceeding from Obſtructions, all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and are profitable to be given both to old or young, and that of either Sex, they work excellently both by Stool and Urine.

§ 5. They are ſaid to cure the Gout, Scurvy, Dropſy, Yellow-Jaundice, and are famous for killing Worms in Children. They cure the Cachexia in Old or Young, and are an admirable Thing to root out the Greenſickneſs in Virgins, and Hyſterick Fits in Women.

§ 6. They take away Obſtructions of the Lungs, cure Aſthma's, Phthiſicks, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, as alſo Rickets in Children, if given duly, and continued for ſome reaſonable time: They are alſo profitable againſt hypocondriack Melancholy.

§ 7. The Doſe is à ℈ſs. ad ʒj. to Children you may give them à ℈ſs. ad ℈j. to them which are bigger à ℈j. ad ℈ij. and to Men and Women à ʒſs. ad ʒj. or more, according to the Strength of the Body and Nature of the Diſeaſe.

§ 8. The Vehicle you may give them in, may be either warm thin Water-gruel, or Mutton-broth, or warm Poſſet-drink, or for want of any of them, in a little warm Ale or Beer, or fair Water, the Cold only taken off: and during the Operation two or three Quarts or more of warm Broth or Poſſet-drink ought to be drank.

§ 9. With this cathartick Salt, a mineral purging Water may be made, much exceeding thoſe which are drank at the Wells, which may be made more or leſs purging, according to the Quantity more or leſs which you are pleaſed to put into it.

§ 10. You may to a Gallon of pure Spring Water, put in of this purging Salt à ʒj. ad ʒij. if you put in but ʒj. the Patient (according to Age and Strength) may drink for a Doſe, from half a Pint to a Pint: but if ʒij. then the Doſe will be from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint.

§ 11. The Pouder which falls down to the bottom is a Sulphur of Mars, and ſaid to be anodyn, and ſudorifick, good againſt the Gout, Rheumatiſm, Scurvy, and all ſorts of malignant Fevers, Doſe ℈ſs. ad ʒſs. and ſometimes to ʒj. in ſtrong Perſons, in ſome proper Vehicle.

§ 12. It is alſo to be noted, that for the making of this Medicament our vulgar *Vitriol* or *Coperas* made of *Lapis Pyrites*, or *Fire-ſtone*, and of which we commonly make *Ink*, will ſerve the

turn, as well as the *Vitriol* of *Iron*, and perhaps may in ſome meaſure out-do that.

§ 13. That the clear Liquor decanted after Precipitation, contains in it the moſt pure *acid and ſalt* Part of the *Vitriol*, united with the *fixt ſalt Part* of the *Tartar*, or of Pot-aſhes, of which this moſt excellent Salt is made.

§ 14. That by this Operation, the terreſtrial Parts contained in the *Sal Tartari*, or *Pot-aſhes*, precipitate with the earthy Parts of the Vitriol: So that by Conjunction of the *acid Part* of the *Vitriol* with the *fixt alcalious Salt* of *Tartar*, or Pot-aſhes, you have a *cryſtalline Salt*, compoſed of *two Salts*, the Effects of which are very much different from the Effects of the *common ſimple Salts of Vitriol*.

§ 15. For as they are always *Emetick*, ſo this works generally by Stool, and rarely provokes Vomiting: It is commended as an admirable thing againſt intermitting Fevers or Agues, eſpecially when there is need of purging Melancholy.

§ 16. And as the lixiviate Salts correct the *emetick* Quality of the *Vitriol*, which lay in its too *pungent Acidity*; ſo they render this Salt in a Condition only to operate by *Stool* or *Urine*, and make it infinitely ſafe withal, being given in any proper or ſpecifick Vehicle.

LXII. *Sal Antimonii, Zwelferi*, Salt of Antimony from *Zwelfer*.

Salmon.] § 1. *It is made of that Maſs which remains in the Retort after the Diſtillation of the Butter of Antimony, and that by help of Spirit of Vinegar, a little acuated with Spirit of Nitre.*

§ 2. *And this by ſo much the more eaſily and ſpeedily, if the ſaid Maſs be made into fine Pouder, and firſt, twice or thrice calcin'd with Sulphur, after the Manner of the Calcination of Chalybs with Sulphur for the Preparation of its Vitriol, by mixing an Ounce and half of Sulphur at a time, with* ℔j. *of the antimonial Maſs.*

§ 3. *Then extracting with Spirit of Vinegar, the Salt will be drawn forth, and by abſtracting the Spirit therefrom, the ſaline Matter will remain at bottom of a yellowiſh Colour.*

§ 4. *This you are to diſſolve again in ſimple fair Water, filter and evaporate to a Cuticle, and laſtly in a cool moiſt Place ſet it to cryſtallize, which diligently gather, dry, and keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 5. They purge gently, and are given to Infants againſt Worms, which they effectually kill and bring forth.

§ 6. They alſo prevail againſt the Dropſy, continual, malign, and peſtilential Fevers; and are famous for purifying the whole Maſs of Blood, reſtoring the Sick miraculouſly to their priſtine Health.

§ 7. *Zwelfer (Mantiſſ. Spagyr. Cap. 8. pag. 838.)* has another Salt of Antimony purging, made from the *Vitrum* (after the Extraction of a purging Tincture from it) after this manner.

§ 8. The purging Tincture, ℞ *Glaſs of Antimony (made without any Addition) q. v. put it into a ſmall Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon ſo much dephlegmated Oil of Vitriol, as may over-top it about two Inches: digeſt in a gentle Aſh-heat for ſome Days,*

Days, till the Oil is imbued of a black Colour, which gently ſeparate and keep for Uſe.

§ 9. This Tincture purges pleaſantly, being given *à gut. v. ad x.* it purifies the Blood, and brings forth ſuperfluous and tartarous Humours, kills Worms, and conduces to the Cure of Gouts and Rheumatiſms.

§ 10. From the Glaſs remaining after the Extraction of the aforeſaid Tincture a *Sal-antimonii* is thus made.

§ 11. ℞ *The ſaid remaining Glaſs, and add to it a fourth Part of Sulphur beaten ſmall, and calcine it with a gentle Fire in an earthen Pan, continually ſtirring it with an Iron Spatula or Rod, till the Sulphur is wholly burnt up.*

§ 12. *Beat the remaining Maſs into Pouder, and again with a fourth Part of Sulphur calcine it as before, which Calcination three or four times repeat.*

§ 13. *Then from this Glaſs thus calcin'd; with Spirit of Vinegar, q. s. and by many Affuſions of freſh Spirit, extract the Salt: abſtract the Spirit of Vinegar to dryneſs, and the Salt will remain at bottom, which diſſolve in ſimple Water, filter and cryſtallize as aforeſaid.*

§ 14. It has all the Virtues of the former Salt, purges gently, and may be given both to Infants, and Women with Child with all Security imaginable. Doſe, *à gr. v. ad x.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 15. *Le Febure* makes the Salt much after the ſame manner, *Of the Glaſs after the Extraction of the Tincture, but he mingles the Vitrum with its equal Weight of Sulphur in Pouder, and then calcines gently (as in calcining Antimony to make the Glaſs thereof) ſtirring well the Matters till all the Sulphur is conſumed, this Fire he makes not too intenſe; leſt the Matter ſhould melt, and ſo return to Antimony again.*

§ 16. *Thus once calcined, he grinds it on Porphyry to an Alcohol, puts it into a Matraſs, and affuſes thereon Spirit of Vinegar ſo much as to overtop it four Inches, digeſts in Sand for eight Days, decants the Menſtruum, and affuſes new, this continuing till all the Salt is extracted.*

§ 17. *Theſe Extractions he mixes, filters, and abſtracts the Spirit to a Pellicle, and cryſtallizes as afore-directed, or otherwiſe evaporates to dryneſs.*

§ 18. *Afterwards diſſolves the Salt in Flegm of Vinegar, filters, evaporates, and thus continues till it is pure and white; laſtly, digeſts it in Alcohol of S. V. for fifteen Days, and abſtracting the Spirit, keeps the Salt in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 19. The ſame *Le Febure* has another way of making this Salt which is thus: ℞ *The black Matter after Extraction of the Tincture from the Vitrum aforementioned, dry it in an Earthen Diſh, and without any other previous Calcination, put it into a Matraſs, upon which affuſe ſubtil Spirit of Vinegar.*

§ 20. *Digeſt together for many Days in a gentle Heat, to make an Extraction of the Salt; filter, evaporate to dryneſs, diſſolve again and depurate, as in the former Preparation.*

§ 21. *Then digeſt with Alcohol of S. V. for fifteen Days, after which abſtract the Spirit to dryneſs, ſo have you a noble Salt, not much inferior to Salt of Gold.*

§ 22. The Virtues of both theſe Salts are one and the ſame, they purifie and cleanſe the Blood,

and purge the Body from all Filth, Putrefaction, and ſuperfluous Humours.

§ 23. Cure the Leproſie and French-Pox, and after a wonderful manner make the Gout to vaniſh: they digeſt and evacuate as it were inſenſibly, and cauſe inward Abſceſſes or Apoſtems to break or diſcuſs.

§ 24. They have all the Vertues mentioned at § 5. & 6. above, beſides which, they are ſaid to cure all inward and outward Ulcers, and to expel and drive away all ſorts of Fevers and Agues, chiefly Quartans, and ſuch as proceed from Malignity and Putrefaction.

§ 25. Doſe *à gr. j. ad iv.* in Canary, Malmeſy, Mead or Metheglin, or other proper Liquor.

LXIII. *Sal Vitrioli Compoſitum*, Compound Salt of Vitriol.

Salmon.] § 1. *Take Common Vitriol, or inſtead of that Vitriol of Mars, diſſolved in diſtilled Rain-water, digeſt in a Matraſs for ſome time, after, filter this Liquor, precipitate with Oil of Tartar* per deliquium, *or Oil of Pot-aſhes, decant the clear Liquor from the Feces, which dry; theſe are the ſweet Sulphur of Vitriol. The Liquor evaporate to a Pellicle, and cryſtallize, or otherwiſe abſtract to dryneſs, keeping the Salt remaining at bottom, in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 2. Thus you ſee the clear Liquor decanted after Precipitation contains in it the moſt pure acid and ſalt Part of the Vitriol, united with the *fixt ſalt* Part of the *Tartar* or *Pot-aſhes*, of which this moſt excellent Salt is made.

§ 3. And by this Operation the terreſtrial Parts concealed in the *Salt of Tartar* precipitate with the earthy Parts of the Vitriol, ſo that by Conjunction of the acid Part of the Vitriol, with the fixt Salt of Tartar, you have a *cryſtalline Salt*, compoſed of two Salts, the Effects of which are very much different from the Effects of the common ſimple *Salts of Vitriol.*

§ 4. For they are emetick, whereas this works generally by Stool, and rarely provokes vomiting; it is commended as an admirable Thing againſt intermitting Fevers or Agues, eſpecially when there is a neceſſity to purge Melancholly.

§ 5. For the lixiviate Salts correcting the emetick Quality of the Vitriol, which lay in its too pungent Acidity, renders this Salt in a Condition only to operate by Stool or Urine, and it may with much Safety be given from ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. in any proper or ſpecifick Vehicle.

LXIV. *Sal Volatile Cervi*, Volatile Salt of Ravens.

Salmon.] § 1. *Take A whole Raven gently dryed, chop all into bits, (Head, Bill Feathers, Claws, Bones, and Intrails) and put them into an earthen Retort, or a Glaſs well coated, which fix in a Reverberatory Furnace, with a large Receiver, luting well the Juncture.*

§ 2. *Diſtil firſt with a very gentle fire to warm the Retort, and bring forth the Flegm drop by Drop; when all that is come over, augment the Fire a little, and the acid Spirits will come filling the Recipient with white Clouds.*

§ 3. *En-*

§ 3. *Encreaſe the Fire now to the third Degree, ſo will you have a blackiſh fetid* Oil, *with a volatile Salt ſticking partly to the Neck of the Retort, and partly to the Sides of the Receiver; encreaſe the Fire to the higheſt Degree, and continue it till no more will come forth.*

§ 4. *Shake all well together in the Receiver, to looſen the volatile Salt, and put all (Flegm, Spirit, Oil, and Salt) into a Matraſs or Bolt-head with its Alembick and a ſmall Receiver, luting the Joynts with a Bladder wet in the Glair of Eggs.*

§ 5. *Diſtil in Sand in a gentle Heat, ſo will the volatile Salt aſcend pure and white to the top of the Veſſel, which ſeparate and keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 6. *The Matter remaining in the Matraſs filter through brown Paper, ſo will the Flegm and Spirit paſs, leaving the fœtid* Oil *at bottom.*

§ 7. *The Spirit you may rectify by a Glaſs Alembick in B. M. drawing off the one half thereof*; which is the volatile acid Spirit repleat with volatile Salt, caſting the other half away.

§ 8. The fœtid Oil you may mix with Colcothar or Bone-aſhes, and put it into a Glaſs Retort coated, and by a Diſtillation in Sand you may rectifie it, and make it very pure, freeing it from its thick Blackneſs.

§ 9. This Salt is one of the beſt Medicines againſt Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Palſies, Lethargies, and other Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

§ 10. It is good alſo againſt Diſeaſes of the Womb, as Vapours, Hyſterick Fits, Fainting, Swooning, *&c.* Doſe *a gr. viij. ad xvj. vel xx.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 11. The Spirit may be given *à gut. x. ad xxx.* in Water of Lilly, Convally, or the like.

§ 12. And the Oil is to be ſmelt to, and may alſo be given inwardly againſt Fits of the Mother, and moſt Diſeaſes of the Brain and Head, *à gut. ij. ad iv.* being firſt dropt into Sugar, and then diſſolved in the Vehicle you intend to give it in.

§ 13. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Conſerve of Roſemary Flowers* ℥*ij. Electuarum Citri* ℈*ſs. ad* ℈*j. volatile Salt of Ravens, gr. xvj. mix for a Doſe,* to be given laſt at Night going to Bed, and firſt in the Morning riſing.

LIBRI PRIMI FINIS.

Liber Secundus,

Of Compound Galenick Internals.

CHAP. I.

Of LIQUORS.

I. *Caudela Amygdalina*, the Almond Caudle.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the beſt Ale a Quart; Spring-water a Pint; biting Cinnamon* ʒj. *boil to the Conſumption of a third Part: ſtrain, and add thereto Jordan Almonds cleanſed (but not blanched) and bruiſed* N°. 60. *boil a little, and ſtrain through a Sieve: add of the beſt Loaf-Sugar* ʒij. *and make a Caudle.* It is good for Women in Child-bed, who are troubled with a Diarrhæa or Looſneſs.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it Canary or White-wine ʒiv. or ʒvj. it will be ſo much the better, and comfort the Stomach and Bowels more.

§ 2. If the Woman has been much weakned, and the Flux of long continuance, you had better add to it three Ounces of ſtrong Cinnamon-water, leaving out the Wine.

§ 3. For Spirit of Wine, and all ſorts of vinous Spirits, not only comfort the Bowels, but in a ſpecial manner cure a Diarrhæa or any Flux of the Bowels.

§ 4. It may be taken ʒvj. or more at a time, three or four times a Day, or as often as the Sick deſires it.

II. *Caudela Nenupharina*, The Water-lilly Caudle.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Water-lillies* ʒj. *Iſing-glaſs, Raſpings of Harts-horn, Ivory, White-ſanders, A.* ʒij. *Biſtort-root,* ʒſs. *Dates* N° 4. *Rice two Spoonfuls: Ale half a Pint: boil to the Conſumption of a third Part, ſtrain, and add the Yolk and White of one Egg, and white Sugar, q. ſ.* It is for two Doſes: It prevents Abortion, eaſes the Pain of the Back, and is of good Uſe in a Gonorrhœa; and the Whites in Women. It is of extraordinary Uſe, and to be given twice a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it Red-wine, ʒvj. *Catechu.* ʒiſs. *Nutmegs* ℈j. *Roch-alum* ℈ſs. it will be ſo much the more powerful to all the Intentions for which it is deſign'd, and not in the leaſt more unpleaſant.

§ 2. In Caſe of a Gonorrhœa of the Whites, you ought to add *Saccharum Saturni gr. viij ſtrong Cin-*

Cinnamon-water ℥ij. and then it will do wonders.

§ 3. It is to be given twice a day, *viz.* the one half in the Morning faſting, the other half at Night going to Bed.

§ 4. And if there be great Weakneſs in the Genital parts, you may give the Patient *gr. ij.* of our *Volatile Laudanum*, to be taken immediately before it at Night going to Bed.

III. *Emulſio de Avellanis*, Emulſion of Haſle-Nuts, *or* Filberts.

Bate.] ℞ *Filberts or Haſle-Nuts, N°.* 40. *Hemp-ſeed, Seeds of Melons and Musk-melons, A* ℥j. *Seeds of Purſlane* ℥vj. *ſweet Almonds blanched N°. viij bruiſe them all, and add ſimple Milk-water* ℔iiſs. *Red Roſe-water* ℥iv. *Sugar-candy* ℥ij. *mix and ſtrain out by Expreſſion.* Doſe, half a Pint twice a day, with the Pouder of a Deers Pizzle ℥j. againſt Sharpneſs of Urine, Gonorrhæa, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Inſtead of Red Roſe-water, in my Opinion it is better to put as much Parſly or Arſmart-water, becauſe thoſe Waters are confirmed by Experience to be Specificks in giving eaſe to Heat, Sharpneſs and Stoppage of Urine.

§ 2. But if the Pain be excited from the Sharpneſs of the Matter in a Gonorrhæa, it will be abſolutely neceſſary to add to each Doſe ℈j of *Sal Prunellæ*, and ſo to give it, till all the Pain and Sharpneſs is gone.

§ 3. After that, to ſtop the Gonorrhæa (univerſals being premiſed) you may add to each Doſe *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* ℈j. *Roch-Alum* ℈ſs *Saccharum Saturni, gr. iij.* and exhibiting it Morning and Evening according to uſe, it will not fail to anſwer expectation.

IV. *Emulſio Cathartica*, A Purging Emulſion.

Bate.] ℞ *Carthamus Seeds* ℥j. *beſt Manna* ℥iij. *Sweet Almonds blanched* ℥ij. *Barley-water, or Epſom-water* ℔ij. *mix and make an Emulſion,* S. A.

Salm.] § 1. It is not only Cathartick, but ſometimes alſo emetick, purging and evacuating groſs, viſcous and tartarous Humours, chiefly from the Breaſt and Lungs, and therefore is ſaid to be good againſt Aſthma's, Wheazings, Hoarſneſs, and Stuffings of the Lungs.

§ 2. But by reaſon the *Carthamus-Seeds* are apt to cauſe vomiting, you would do well to correct them by the addition of *Mace* ℥ſs. *Cloves* ℈j. *Ginger, gr. x.* for by theſe the Windineſs will be much abated.

§ 3. This quantity here in the Preſcript may ſerve for three Doſes in young People, and ſuch as are weak and tender.

§ 4. In ſtronger, and ſuch as are 12, 14, or 16. Years of Age it may be given at two Doſes, that is in two days.

§ 5. But in very ſtrong and ruſtick Bodies, it may be all drunk in one day, and then it will work very well.

V. *Emulſio Expulſiva*, An expulſive Emulſion.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Citrons hulled* ℥ſs. *bruiſe them and add diſtilled Waters of Citrons, Medeſweet,*

Stordium Compound, *A.* ℥iij. *white Sugar* ℥j. *make an Emulſion*, *S. A.* Give three Spoonfuls at a time every hour, againſt the Malignity of the Small-Pox, *&c.* to expel it.

Salmon.] § 1. It ſeems to be too cold, to be ſo ordinarily given in the Small-Pox, Meaſles, *&c.* you would do well to add to it *Tincture of equal parts of Saffron and Cochinele in rectified* S. V. ℥ſs.

§ 2. By which means it will not be only more Cordial, but more Sudorifick, expelling the Diſeaſe thro' the Pores of the Skin, *&c.*

§ 3. At Night going to Bed, you may give it thus: ℞ *Of this Emulſion four Spoonfuls: Of our Guttæ Vitæ, gut.* 30. mix for a Doſe, for the Patient to reſt upon.

§ 4. The next Morning give it thus. *Of this Emulſion four Spoonfuls: of* Sylvius *his Anticolick Spirit, gut.* 30. *mix for a Doſe* in the intermediate parts of the day you may give it as directed with the Tincture of *Saffron, &c.*

VI. *Emulſio Cretacea*, Emulſion of white Chalk.

Bate.] ℞ *White Chalk in fine Pouder* ℥iij. *Barley-water* ℔iij. *boil to* ℔ij. *being cold add of the four greater colds Seeds, A.* ℥ij. *ſweet Almonds, N°* viij. *Caraways* ℈ſs. *make an Emulſion: then add Chalk finely poudred* ℥iij. *Saccharum perlatum* ℥j. *or Diacodium* ℥iſs. *according as need may require.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is cooling, and abates the heat of Fevers: and by reaſon of its alcalious Nature will abſorb Acidities in the Stomach and Inteſtines, thereby taking away Heart-burnings, Gripings and other like Diſtempers of thoſe parts.

§ 2. If at laſt to the whole quantity of the Emulſion you add ℥ij. of ſtrong Cinnamon-water to take away its Crudity, it will be better and more grateful to the Stomack, nor in the leaſt hurt its Alcalious Property, becauſe it is an Alcali it ſelf.

§ 3. It may be given often in the day time three, four, or five Spoonfuls at a time.

§ 4. But if given at night for reſt, it ought to be either prepared with the *Diacodium*, or *Diacodium* ℥ij. or *iij.* ought then to be added to it.

VII. *Emulſio Dactilorum*, Emulſion of Dates.

Bate.] ℞ *Of Dates ſtoned, N°* 15. *Ale* ℔iiſs. *boil them together, then beat the Dates with ſweet Almonds N°* 24. *mix all with the Ale and Expreſſ. adding Sugarcandy and Nutmegs, of each a ſufficient quantity* Doſe, ℥vi. thrice a day for forty or fifty days, to prevent Abortion, eaſe the Pains of the Back, help a Gonorrhæa, cure a Conſumption, Cough, Waſting, *&c.*

Salmon § 1. It is very good in the Diſeaſes named: but if made with equal parts of Raiſons of the Sun, and drank as a conſtant drink for ſome Months, it cures an inveterate Gout beyond all imagination.

§ 2. It alſo prevails againſt Hoarſneſs, Wheaſing, Shortneſs of Breath, and all other Stoppages of the Lungs, which proceeds from viſcous and tartarous Humours.

§ 3.

§ 3. If it be given againſt a Gonorrhæa or the Whites in Women, univerſals ought to be premiſed: and then the Emulſion it ſelf prepared with the addition of ℥vj. of *white Poppy-ſeeds.*

VIII. *Emulſio Peoniata*, Emulſion of Peony-ſeeds.

Bate.] ℞ *Peony-ſeeds huld* ℥j. *bruiſe them, and add diſtilled Waters of Rue, Black-Cherries, of Peony compound, A.* ℥vj. *make an Emulſion, adding Saccharum perlatum* ℥ij. You may give three Spoonfuls of it in the Morning faſting, and as much at Bed-time, ſome Specifick Electuary being given before-hand, againſt the falling-ſickneſs, Vertigo, Megrim, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicament is intended againſt Diſtempers of the Head, as is the Epilepſie, and other Diſeaſes a-kin to it, proceeding from Cold, Moiſture, and too great a plenty of thick Humours.

§ 2. But it ought to be preceded with ſome other Specifick, whether Pouder, Electuary, Spirit, or Oil.

§ 3. Of which you may ſee variety in my *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *Doron Medicum*, *Synopſis Medicinæ*, *Jatrica*, *Paraterematα*, *Seplaſium*, and this preſent *Pharmacopœia Bateana*, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof.

§ 4. But as preparatory to all this, a proper Emetick ought to be two or three times before-hand given, that part of the Morbifick cauſe, which may lodge in the Stomach, and other adjacent Bowels, may be evacuated, after which the Specifick Electuary, *&c.* may be exhibited with this Emulſion.

§ 5. Though our Author preſcribes it to be given but twice a day, Experience has confirmed to me, that it ought to be taken thrice a day at leaſt, *viz.* Morning, Noon, and Night.

§ 6. If it be given to Men, you ought to perfume it with *Muſk* and *Ambergriſe*, becauſe they are Specificks in the Epilepſie, adding to the whole quantity when made, *gr. xij.* of either or both thoſe Ingredients in ſubtil Pouder.

§ 7. But then you muſt be ſure always to ſhake the Glaſs well before you pour forth the Doſe.

IX. *Juſculum Galli*, Cock-Broth.

Bate.] ℞ *An old Cock well wearied with running, till he falls down; then kill him, pull off his Feathers, embowel him, and ſtuff the Body with proper Ingredients; then boil them in Fountain-water, q. ſ. for five or ſix hours, till the Fleſh is ready to fall from the Bones, and ſtrain out for uſe.* It is nutritive, and reſtores in Conſumptions, Hectick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Ingredients with which the Body ought to be ſtuft are left to diſcretion of the Phyſician, which are to be ordered according to the Conſtitution and Diſpoſition of the Patient.

§ 2. But the moſt uſual Compoſition is this following. ℞ *Savory, Hyſſop, Parſly, Bawm, Borrage, Bugloſs, Time, Sweet-marjoram, A. M. ſ. Onions* ℥iv. *Limon-peels* ℥ſs *mix and chop all ſmall, with which ſtuff the Body of the Cock,* after which boil him as is directed.

§ 3.

§ 3. Being boiled and ſtrained out make it ſavory with Salt, and ſqubeze in Juice of Limon, ſo much as may make it grateful to the Palate.

§ 4. For by the means of the Limon, the Broth will better agree with the Stomach, and the Patient will be induced much the longer to continue the uſe of it, whereas otherwiſe without it, the Stomach would ſoon loath it.

§ 5. It is an excellent thing not only to reſtore in Conſumptions, but to ſtrengthen ſuch as are weak and faint, and ſuch as are decayed with Age, or are emaciated and weakned through hard Labour, Watchings, or Grief of Spirit.

§ 6. It wonderfully ſtrengthens a weak Back, eaſing the Pain thereof, and helps ſuch as have conſtant Runnings and Weakneſſes upon them, corroborating the weakned Parts.

§ 7. And therefore it is commended in continued Gonorrhœa's, Gleets, Whites in Women, continual running Fiſtula's, *&c.*

§ 8. The Patient may drink it freely and liberally, two or three Quarts a-day, with Biſcuit, or without it: but the quantity is to be proportioned according as his Stomach will bear it.

§ 9. However obſerve this as a general Rule, *That all things given as Diets, Reſtoratives, or Alteratives, to alter or change an ill Habit of Body, ought to be given in very large quantities or Proportions oftentimes taken in a day, and to be continued for a long time, otherwiſe they profit little or nothing.*

X. *Lac Ammoniaci*, Milk of Gum Ammoniacum.

Bate.] ℞ *Pure Gum Ammoniacum* ℥iij. *diſſolve it in cold Hyſſop-water* ℥vj. *in a cold Mortar, S. A.* It is given often a Spoonful at a time in difficulty of Breathing.

Salmon.] § 1. It is accounted a Specifick in Diſeaſes of the Lungs, thickens thin and ſharp Rheums, and takes off the roughneſs of the *Aſpera Arteria*, for which reaſon, it is good againſt Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Wheaſings, *&c.*

§ 2. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and all the Bowels, and therefore is given with ſucceſs againſt Cachexies, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, and Scurvy.

§ 3. But particularly againſt Diſeaſes of the Womb, which proceed from Obſtructions of the Courſes, and other parts adjacent.

§ 4. It ought to be given (after general Remedies, and) in the Morning faſting, in White or Rheniſh Wine, or ſome other proper Liquor.

XI. *Mixtura Anticolica*, A Mixture againſt the Cholick.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Manna* ℥ij. *Cremor Tartari, Sperma Ceti, A.* ℥ij. *mix them.* It is given as an approved Remedy againſt the Cholick, in a draught of Chicken-Broth.

Salmon,] § 1. It purges away ſalt and ſharp Humours which cauſe Gripings, mollifies the *Aſpera Arteria*, and opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and other Bowels.

§ 2.

§ 2. It purges Choler and watery Humours, and keeps the Belly ſoluble, being an excellent thing for ſuch as are apt to be coſtive.

§ 3. The conſtant uſe of it for ſome time helps to cure ſcall'd Heads in Children, and take away other rebellious breakings out.

§ 4. Beſides, it is one of the fam'd Remedies of the World againſt the Stone in Reins or Bladder, or any Obſtructions of Urine.

§ 5. Some Authors affirm *Manna* to be flatulent, and therefore in my opinion, if you add *Cardamoms, Cloves, Ginger. A* ℈ſs. *all in fine Pouder to the two Doſes*, you will do well.

§ 6. Or inſtead of them, *Oyl of Cinnamon, or Cloves, or Juniper-berries, gut. iv.* may be added which is better.

XII. *Potio Alba*, The white Potion.

Bate.] ℞ *Turpentine* ℥ſs *diſtilled Oyl of Nutmegs, gut. j. White-wine* ℥iv. *Yolk of one Egg: Syrup of Marſhmallows* ℥j. *mix and make a Draught. S. A.* It purges well ἄνω καὶ κάτω, upwards and downwards, and is given againſt a Gonorrhæa.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be *Venice* or *Strasburg* Turpentine; for the common is too courſe and foul, and the *Cypreſs* and *Chio*, of too thick a Body, ſo that it does not eaſily diſſolve.

§ 2. The quantity of Whitewine is too little by one half at leaſt; you cannot well make up the Medicine with leſs than 12 or 16 Ounces of the Liquor: or inſtead of Whitewine, you may uſe any other ſpecifick Vehicle.

§ 3. It is a ſpecifick againſt the Gonorrhæa in Men, and the Whites in Women, or any waſting or pain in the Back, or other weakneſs which accompanies ſuch like Diſtempers.

§ 4. It prevails alſo againſt the Cholick, Pain, and ſharpneſs or heat of Urine, and is really a good thing againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or any tartarous matter obſtructing thoſe parts.

§ 5. In which caſes you may make it with Parſly, Ariſmart, or Onion-water, or Rheniſh-wine.

XIII. *Potio Febrifuga.* A Potion againſt Fevers.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Wormwood* ℈ij. *Spirit of Sulphur* ℈j. *Cichory-water* ℥iv. *mix them.* It is given before the Paroxiſm or Fit, ſweating upon it.

Salmon] § 1. Before theſe ſaline Antifebriticks are given, Univerſals ought to be premiſed to carry off the chief of the Morbifick Matter lying in the Stomach, Bowels, and firſt Paſſages; and theſe ought to be either Emeticks or Catharticks, or both.

§ 2. My reaſon for this is, becauſe theſe immediately enter into the Blood, and forthwith cauſe an alteration in the ſanguinous Juice and other Humours.

§ 3. Now being apt to diſſolve all Matters or Subſtances they meet with, whether morbifick or other, and to mix with them, they carry that diſeaſie Matter into the Blood with them, and ſo make the latter end of that Perſon worſe than the beginning.

§ 4. For thereby the whole Maſs of Blood, and other Juices of the Body are contaminated at once, and that miſchief is done, which by a long courſe of Medicines cannot be eaſily retrieved again, which

which by due Evacuations at first would be infallibly prevented.

§ 5. And this is the general failure of those who use these Medicines without skill, judgment, and due precaution.

XIV. *Potio Hydropica*, A Potion against the Dropsie.

Bate.] ℞ *Generous White-wine* ℥v. *Syrup of Buckthorn* ℥ij. *Sal Prunellæ* ℈j. *mix and make a Potion.* Mayhern.

Salmon.] § 1. If *Sena* ℥j. be beforehand infused in the White-wine, it will work much better in all Hydropical cases, for *Sena* acuates and stirs up the Vertues of the *Buckthorn* admirably beyond any other thing.

§ 2. The quantity of the White-wine is too little, you ought to take ℥vj. of it to make the Composition, adding ℥ij. of bruised Liquorice, because this Ingredient always makes Catharticks work without pain.

§ 3. It opens Obstructions of the Bowels, and carries off those Humours which cause Gripings, illness at Stomach, Faintings, *&c.*

§ 4. And it is of singular use against the King's Evil, Tetters, Ring-worms, and all sorts of breakings out proceeding from salt and sharp Humours.

XV. *Potio Pleuritica*, A Potion against the Pleurisie.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice expressed from Horse-dung, by mixing with it White-wine, A.* ℥ij. *Syrup of Corn-popples* ℥j. *Powder of Olibanum* ℥ß. *distilled Oyl of Nutmegs gut. iij. mix and make a Potion,* to be taken three or four times a-day after Blood-letting.

Salmon.] § 1. There ought to be ℥vj. of the White-wine, for thereby the Juice of the Horse-dung will be the better extracted.

§ 2. And it will serve instead of a Vehicle to take the Medicine in, for otherwise you must give it in some other fit Liquor.

§ 3. Or you may make a compound *Menstruum* thus: ℞ *White-wine, Onion-water, Water of Winter-cherries or Popples, A.* ℥ij. *mix them, to extract the Juice out of two ounces of Horse-dung:* which ought also to be Stone-horse-dung, and newly made.

§ 4. It is not only an excellent thing against the Pluriſie, but also approved against the Cholick and Gripings of the Guts, Stitches in the Sides, and Stone or Gravel in Reins or Bladder, and all sorts of Stoppages of Urine whatsoever.

XVI. *Ptisana Cathartica*, A Cathartick or Purging Ptisan.

Bate.] ℞ *Choice Sena freed from Stalks, Husks, Cods, Liquorice, Coriander Seeds, A.* ℈j. *boiling Fountain-water* ℥vj. *or viij. make an Infusion by digesting three Hours, then strain out the clear.* It is an admirable Medicament, because of its delicate Operation: It seldom fails to move the Belly five or six times.

Salmon.] § 1. There ought to be of the three first Ingredients ℥ß. and if the Medicine is to be given to a strong Body, less than a ℥j. of *Sena* will not do; and sometimes in Bodies very hard to work upon, I have made an Infusion of ℥ij. of *Sena* for one single Dose.

§ 2. It is a general Purger, and is said to purge all sorts of Humours (chiefly that which is uppermost

permoſt) and that in all ſorts of Perſons.

§ 3. Let it be given in the Morning faſting; and if the Doſe works not in three Hours, let it be repeated again, for in ſuch Caſes it is without danger.

§ 4. Note, the Digeſtion ought to be made in a gentle Heat, ſo as to keep the Liquor ſcalding hot, and to be continued for three or four Hours at leaſt.

XVII. *Serum Aluminatum*, Whey made with Alum, or alumed Whey.

Bate.] *Alum* ℥iij. *Milk* ℔iv. *boil a little, that a Whey may be made; add Sugar* ℥iv. *clarifie with the Whites of Eggs, S. A.* If you would have it emetick, boil the ℥iij. of Alum in ℥viij. of Milk, making the Serum as before. It is to be exhibited before the Febrile Paroxiſm.

Salmon.] § 1. The Alum ought to be Roch-alum, the Milk new made, and which has not ſtood long, if hot from the Cow, ſo much the better.

§ 2. The Whey ought to be clarified before the going in of the Sugar, if you uſe trebble refined Loaf-ſugar, but if a courſer Sort of Sugar, then after.

§ 3. If made with the greater quantity of Milk, it vomits not, for it is all to be taken at times, but before the coming of the Fit, and its Effects are much like that of the Cortex, being very ſtyptick.

§ 4. But in my Opinion, the leſſer quantity ought to be given twice or thrice, ſome Hours before as many Fits of the Ague, becauſe it powerfully provokes Vomiting, and admirably carries off the offending Matter.

§ 5. After which you may with more Safety and Certainty give the Medicine in the larger Doſe, and with as good Effects as you can deſire.

XVIII. *Serum Hepaticum*, A Whey for the Liver.

Bate.] ℞ *Fumitory, Succory, Endive, A. M. iij. Liverwort M. ij. Agrimony, Sorrel, Harts-tongue, Borrage, Bugloſs, A. M. j. Caraway-ſeeds* ℥j. *being bruiſed, put upon them, Whey (made the common Way from Milk)* ℔iij. *ſtrain out by Expreſſion, and ſweeten with white Sugar* ℥iij. *clarifying it, S. A.* Doſe, a Pint at a time twice a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is ſixteen Handfuls of the Herbs to ℔iij. of the Whey, which is too little, if uſed only to waſh out the Juice.

§ 2. It ought indeed to be nearly the double Quantity, which when the Juice of the Herbs is expreſſed out with it, is to be clarified by the Whites of Eggs by boiling.

§ 3. Being clarified, you ought to ſweeten it with double or treble refined Loaf-ſugar nine Ounces, (for three Ounces to the half quantity will not make it ſweet enough.)

§ 4. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver, cools and ſtrengthens it, and allays violent Heats, and the preternatural Fermentations of the Blood and Humours.

§ 5. And therefore is good to be given to Children and young People in the Spring time; and helps ſuch as have the Rickets.

§ 6. It is alſo a ſingular Anti-ſcorbutick, and good for ſuch as are troubled with Botches, Boils, Itches, and other Breakings out, in a hot Conſtitution of Body,

Doſe

Doſe a Pint three or four times a Day.

XIX. *Serum Scorbuticum*, A Whey againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Succory and Sorrel, A. M. xij. Fir-tops, Scurvy-graſs, Watercreſſes, A. M. iv. Coriander Seeds* ℥j. *being bruiſed, add to them the Juice of Oranges* ℥iv. *common Whey of Milk* ℔iv. *white Sugar* ℥ij. *clarifie* S. A. Doſe, a Pint twice a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is thirty eight Handfuls of the Herbs to two Quarts of Whey, which is nothing near enough to waſh out the Juice, leſs than five Quarts of Whey will not do, to do it as it ſhould be done.

§ 2. The Juice of Oranges (which are to be *Sevil*) is alſo too little for that Proportion of Herbs, ſixteen Ounces is the leaſt quantity that you can put in, which I would adviſe you to have added after the Juice is extracted or waſhed out with the Whey.

§ 3. The Juice of the Herbs being extracted out with the Whey, and the Juice of the Oranges added, clarifie the whole with the Whites of three or four Eggs, and afterwards, while warm, dulcifie it with trebble refined Loaf-ſugar ℥ix. or x. and keep it for uſe.

§ 4. You may take a Pint of it at a time in the Morning faſting, a Pint an Hour or ſomething better before Dinner, a Pint about four or five in the Afternoon; and a Pint at Night going to Bed.

§ 5. If the Patient refuſes it in ſo large a quantity, let it be given only Morning, Noon, and Night, about three quarters of a Pint at a time, or according to the Age, Condition and Circumſtances of the Patient.

XX. *Serum de Sedo*, Whey of Houſleek.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of common Houſleek* ℔j. *Milk* ℔ij. *boil them together, and make a Whey, S. A.* Doſe a Pint or a Quart in a Day. Its chief Uſe is in cholerick Fevers, to quench Thirſt, repreſs the Heat, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. If to the Whey when made you add Juice of *Sevil* Oranges ℥ij. and double refined Sugar ℥iſs. it will be pleaſanter, and more fit for the Occaſion.

§ 2. Beſides the Uſes mentioned by our Author, it may be given in all ſorts of burning and malignant Fevers.

§ 3. But before the Uſe of it in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, I ſhould adviſe an Emetick to be once or twice given.

§ 4. It is ſaid to kill Worms, and being uſed for ſome time (without the Juice of Oranges, to ſtop hot Fluxes, cool the Reins, and ſtay the Whites in Women.

XXI. *Serum Sinapinum*, Muſtard-ſeed Whey.

Bate.] ℞ *Milk* ℔ij. *heat it, and add Muſtard new made, three Spoonfuls, ſo as to make a clear Whey, which ſtrain out for one Doſe or two.* It is a ſingular Thing againſt a Cough, Aſthma, *&c.* Let it be drank at Bed-time warm, and ſo likewiſe in the Morning faſting for three or four Days.

Salmon.] § 1. The Medicine is of thin Parts, and a good opener of Obſtructions, and therefore may very well be good againſt Aſthma's, Wheaſings, Hoarſneſs, and Shortneſs of Breath.

§ 2. It purges by Urine and opens

pens Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, and being continued for twenty Days or more, is ſaid to prevail againſt a Dropſie.

§ 3. Outwardly uſed, it allays Inflamations, and by bathing with it hot, gives Eaſe in the moſt vehement Pains of the Gout, more eſpecially if you diſſolve in it ℥ij. of Salt of Tartar, applying Cloths wet in the ſame over the Part afflicted.

XXII. *Liquor Limacum*, Liquor, *or* Water of Snails.

Bate.] *It is made of red Snails cut in Pieces, and Salt, Ana. put into* Hippocrates's *Sleeve, and hung up in a Cellar, that the Liquor or Water may fall from them, which keep for uſe.* Being bathed upon the Place, or apply'd, it eaſes the Pains of the Gout. It cures Warts. It alſo prevails againſt *Atrophia* of the Limbs, being bathed with it warm, and well cover'd with toozed Wool or Flannel. A certain Woman, by giving ſome Drops hereof in a Glaſs or Draught of Beer, was wont to cure the Chincough, or ſuffocating Cough, in Children.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular Anodyn and Arthritick, (doing ſome things that indeed it is difficult to render a Reaſon for) but this is to be underſtood, that *Univerſals* are always to be premis'd.

§ 2. Otherwiſe Topicks unskilfully apply'd, tho' they may give eaſe as to the Part, yet are apt to drive the Diſeaſe into the Stomach, which ſometimes proves the Death of the Patient.

§ 3. It abates Inflamations (being cautiouſly us'd for fear of a Gangrene) and takes away Pains and Aches from a hot Cauſe.

§ 4. Whatever it may do in a Cough, I have no Experience of, but this I know, that three or four Spoonfuls of it being given at a time in the Morning faſting, it will kill Worms, and expel them out of the Body.

XXIII. *Lac Alumnis*, Milk of Alum.

Bate.] *It is made of the Water of Whites of Eggs* ℥iv. *Alum in fine Pouder* ℥j. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *mixt all together in a Glaſs Veſſel, and ſtrongly ſhaked together, till it becomes like Milk.* It is a Secret againſt a Gonorrhœa, Flux of the Whites overflowing of the Courſes, &c. Doſe, two or three Spoonfuls thrice a Day: being taken, add two Ounces an Hour before the Fit of a Tertian, it often cures it.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pretty near Medicine, and eaſily made, and has admirable Succeſs in the Caſes mentioned by our Author, it ſeldom or never failing.

§ 2. But the Body ought beforehand to be cleans'd of its Fœculencies by the Exhibition of Univerſals, leſt in ſtriving to mend one Hole you make two.

§ 3. *Le Febure* has a kind of *Liquid Magiſtery of Alum*, which anſwers to this Milk of our Author very well, but it is more troubleſome to make, and is thus done:

§ 4. *Purified and cryſtallized Alum, put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and moiſten it with diſtilled Rain-water, (putting it in a cold Place) till it be all reſolved into Liquor.*

§ 5. *This Liquor diſtil in a Glaſs Body to dryneſs: diſſolve again the remaining Alum with diſtilled Rain-water, into a Liquor, and diſtil again to dryneſs, and continue this Operation till the whole Body of the Alum is converted into a Liquor, and comes over the Helm.*

§ 6.

§ 2. This, says he, is one of the noblest and surest Stypticks and Adstringents which is to be found in the whole Art of Physick, not inferiour to Preparations of *Mars* of *Vitriol*, or *Bole*, or any other Thing, whether for inward or outward Application.

§ 7. The Dose is *a gut. iv. ad* xij. (yea, *ad* xx.) in immoderate Fluxes, Gonorrhœa's, or Heat of Veins, the venereous Taint being removed by the Exhibition of Universals, as I before hinted.

§ 8. But that it may be made into a Milk, in Conformity to the Prescript of our Author, you may add *an equal quantity of rectified* S. V. or more, as you see occasion, by which Addition it will be double in Vertue and Efficacy of operating.

§ 9. It may also be mixt with *Epulotical* Waters, by which means it will speedily and successfully heal Ulcers and running Sores, and advance their Cicatrization and Re-union of the Solution of Continuity.

XXIV. *Lac Benzoini*, Milk of Benjamin.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of Benjamin* ʒj. *Hyssop or Scabious-water* ʒxij. *mix them*, S. A. It is antiasthmatick and pectoral.

Salmon.] § 1. *Thibaut* makes it thus. ℞ *Benjamin and Storax*, A. ʒij. *being in fine Pouder, put them into a Matrass, affuse thereon so much S. V. as to cover top them four or five Inches: digest in a cool Place two or three Days, so will you have a Ruby-like Tincture, which keep in a Glass-viel for use.*

§ 2. *To one Spoonful of this Tincture, put a Pint of fair Water, (or rather Damask Rose-water) and you will have a Snow-white Milk, the Tincture mixing with the Water without Precipitation.*

§ 3. Here is to be noted, That the Gums (having but little earthy Substance) almost totally and easily dissolve in S. V. without heat.

§ 4. And that the Spirit (when the Tincture is mixed with Water) by being weakened, lets go its Hold of the Gums, by which Reason they mix with and whiten the Water.

§ 5. The Use of this virginal Milk is to clear and whiten the Skin, and is excellent against all manner of Pimples, Pustles, Redness, Inflamations, Erysipela's, and other Deformities of the Skin, by washing therewith, as directed.

§ 6. *Lemery* makes the Tincture with Pouders of *Benjamin* and *Storax* as the former, but he differs in the Proportion, adding but a sixth Part of the *Storax* (which, he says, is added to the Tincture, to encrease the Delicacy of its Smell.)

§ 7. ℞ *Benjamin* ʒvj. *Storax*, ʒj. *being in pouder, put them into a Matrass, upon which affuse* S. V. ℔j. *stop the Vessel close, and digest in Horse-dung for* 14 *Days, then decant the Tincture, filter it, and keep it for Use.* You may add to it *gut.* x. or xij. *of Balsam of Peru*, to give it a better Scent.

§ 8. Being put into Water as aforesaid, it becomes white like Milk, which takes away Spots in the Face, and whitens the Skin admirably: you may put a Spoonful of it into thirty two Spoonfuls of Water, and so use it.

§ 9. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *Of the best Benjamin in fine Pouder* ʒij. *affuse thereon Alcohol of Wine rectified upon Salt of Tartar (because if the least Flegm be mixt with it,*

it, it leaves the Preparation) ℥vj. *digeſt in* B. M. *to the diſſolution of the Roſin, which contains a very pure and ſulphureous volatile Salt.*

§ 10. To make a right uſe of this Tincture, aſſly it at bed-time upon all places where you find need, as upon all Pimples, Puſtules, Breakings out, Inflamations, &c. and the next day waſh it off with Barley-water made into Milk with ſome drops of this Tincture.

§ 11. But to prevent ſuch defects of the Skin, (where they are abſent) you need only convert this Spirit or Tincture into a Milk by adding twenty or thirty times the quantity of Damask Roſe-water to it, and then to waſh therewith Morning and Evening, as with other Waſhes.

§ 12. *Le Mort* makes it thus: *℞ Eſſence of Benjamin* ℥j. *Water of white Lillies, or any odoriferous Water, or of Damask Roſes, or Orange Flowers* ℥ij. *mix them, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 13. It cures ſays he, Scurf, Morphew, Freckles, Lentiles, and other external Diſeaſes of the Skin; more eſpecially if to every ounce of the Eſſence (which is made of the Flowers of Benjamin) ℥j. of Camphire be added.

§ 14. It is good againſt Inflamations of the Eyes, takes away an Eryſipelas, and other breakings out of the Skin, a Linnen Cloth dipt in the ſame being for ſome time applied.

XXV. *Lac Mercurii*, Milk of Mercury.

Bate.] *It is made of corroſive Mercury ſublimate* ℥vj. *bruiſed ſmall and ſtirred in a Tin Baſon or Diſh with Fumitory-water* ℥xij. *till it becomes like Milk,* S. A. See the Vertues in the *Aqua Mercurialis.*

Salmon.] § 1. Dr. *Willis* ſeems to be the Author of this Medicine, whoſe Preparation you may ſee more at large in our *Doron Medicum, lib.* 3. *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 3. to which you are referred.

§ 2. It is a famous thing againſt all cutaneous Defædations, and exceeds moſt other Mercurial Waſhes in uſe, it perfectly cures the moſt rebellious Herps, Tetars, or Ring-worms, tho' of never ſo long ſtanding, and particularly is ſaid to kill Worms in the Face.

§ 3. But in my opinion theſe kinds of Mercurial Waſhes are not to be uſed too familiarly, or for a long continuance, leſt the Particles of the Mercury, inſinuating themſelves into the Pores, ſhould preſudice the Nervous Juice and Bones, and ſo create Pains, Aches, Rottenneſs, or a Virulency never to be taken away.

XXVI. *Lac Scammonii*, Milk of Scammony.

Bate.] ℞ *Scammony in fine Pouder* ℥vj. *put it into a cold Mortar, and affuſe thereon by little and little Aqua Cinnamoni hordeata* ℥viij. *ſtirring them together well as you put in the Liquor: the Liquor will grow milky, which ſeparate (from the Pitch-like ſubſtance of the Scammony) and keep it for uſe.* It is alſo called *Liquor Acuens.* Doſe, one ſpoonful: It purges ſweetly and pleaſantly.

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt chuſe the moſt Reſinous Scammony, which is clear and pure from any foreign mixture, which is to be reduced into a ſubtil Pouder, by grinding in a Mortar.

§ 2. Any other proper Water may do, as well as that named in the Preſcript, as *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria*, with the addition of *Spirit*

of *Angelica*, *Cinnamon*, *Saffron*, or the like.

§ 3. Because that as *Scammony* contains many resinous Particles, there might be a proportional quantity of Spirit to open the body thereof.

§ 4. And it is indeed so much the better dose, if the Menstruum be a little spirituous withal, tho' 'tis true, Scammony will yield a great quantity of its Juice in simple Water alone.

§ 5. It is an excellent, brisk, nimble Purge, especially for such as cannot swallow Pills.

§ 6. It works safely, easily, and in a short time after it is taken, but the Patient ought to take Broth or Posset-drink after it, as with other Purges, and beware of taking cold.

§ 7. It may be given from one spoonful to two, according to Age and Strength, and difficulty of the Body to be wrought upon.

§ 8. It expels Watery and Tartarous Humours from the Blood, and whole Habit of the Body, and therefore is of singular use against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, King's-Evil, and all Obstructions whatever in any part of the Body.

XXVII. *Liquamen Sulphuris*, Liquor of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur, white Sugarcandy, ℥ ij mix and make a powder: then take four Eggs boiled hard, slit them in the middle, and take forth the Yolks, in place of which put this mixture, which joyn close together by tying them, then hang them over Coals, and the Liquor will sweat forth, which keep for use.* It is a famous Pectoral, prevailing against Asthmas, Coughs, Phthisicks, Pleurisies, *&c.* Dose *gut.* 20, 30, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This supplies the use of the Balsom and Tincture of Sulphur, and is to be esteemed by reason of its efficacy and vertue.

§ 2. For as Sulphur is of it self incorruptible, and preserves dead Bodies, so also it hinders the corruption and decay of living Bodies, and restores the defects of the Radical Balsam of Life, when once it is altered.

§ 3. Wherefore we commend to all the Preparations of Sulphur, because it supplies with Medicaments less subject to fail in their Operations, than many other things.

§ 4. For this is certain, that whatever the most excellent Remedies have of Vertue, Power, and Efficacy, they receive it from the beams and vigour of the internal Sulphur, which they have in themselves, whether they be extracted from Vegetables, Minerals, or Animals.

§ 5. And for this reason it is we recommend the Conservation of Volatile and Sulphurous Salts and Substances, for that they are the last covering or cloathing of the Light and Spirit of the mixed, from whence proceed all the chief Actions of natural Bodies.

§ 6. The Sugarcandy being an essential Salt, it has a power in it self, by help of the moisture in the Whites of *Eggs* to dissolve, extract or draw forth the Efficacy of the Sulphur.

§ 7. And tho' it is not the greatest Medicine that can be made of Sulphur, yet it is a very good one, and safe to be used; and much more pleasant than the vulgar Balsam of Sulphur made with Chymical Oils, for which reason it is to be commended and esteem'd.

§ 8.

§ 8. This *Liquamen* participates of a Vitriolick nature, for it is chiefly the ſaline Parts of it which diſſolve, and are eliquiated by the diſſolution of the Sugar.

§ 9. And this is evident, becauſe there ſeems to be no difference between the *Salt* of the *Caput Mortuum of Sulphur*, being extracted out of it after calcination with Rain-water, and the *Salt of Vitriol*.

§ 10. Therefore, ſays *Le Febure* the *Salt of Vitriol* may always be lawfully ſubſtituted, and without any ſcruple, in the place of that of *Sulphur*, becauſe they ſpring from the ſame Original, and have the ſame Vertue.

§ 11. Which is, to cleanſe and ſtrengthen the Breaſt, Stomach and Lungs, open their Obſtructions, and eradicate from them all Seminaries of Worms and Corruption.

XXVIII. *Liquor Cephalalgicus*, Liquor againſt the Head-ach.

Bate.] ℞ *Camphir* ʒij. *diſſolve it in rectified* S. V. ʒij. *which with a ſufficient quantity of Oil or Spirit of Damask Roſes* (Rhodoſtagmatis) *being put into a Diſh, is mixed over a gentle fire, ſprinkling in alſo Nutmegs in pouder* ℈j. *Zedoary* ʒſs. apply'd to the Forehead, it gives eaſe in the Head-ach.

Salmon.] § 1. What the Author means by his *Rhodoſtagma* is uncertain, it being a word of a various, dubious, and uncertain ſignification, and beſides, a word not uſually to be met with in Medical Authors, being a Greek compound, ſignifying a Liquor drawn from *Roſes*; but whether it be *Roſe-water Spirit* or *Oil of Roſes*, who can tell?

§ 2. But conſidering the Intention, and with what it was to be mixt, *viz.* the *Alcohol of Wine* and *Camphire*; and by reaſon the Spirit was rectified and an *Alcohol*, it was not reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that *Roſe-water*, (which is only the *Flegm of Roſes*) could be intended.

§ 3. For then an ordinary *Spirit of Wine* might have ſufficed; nor in reſpect to the *Camphire*, becauſe Aqueous Bodies are apt to cauſe that Gum or Roſin to coagulate again.

§ 4. You may pour it gently upon the pained part, and then rub it with your Hand, it will ſink in as faſt almoſt as you lay it on; beſides which, the Patient is to ſnuff ſome of it up the Noſtrils.

§ 5. If it be well us'd, it will take away the Pain in three or four minutes time: You may uſe it cold, without heating, nor need it be us'd near any Fire.

§ 6. If the pain ſhould return again preſently, you muſt then immediately take the ſame courſe again; I can aſſure you, upon my own Experience, that at two or three times uſing, ſometimes at once, it takes away (in a few minutes) the pain ſo perfectly, as that it no more returns at that time, or from that preſent Cauſe.

§ 7. Inwardly taken to ʒj. in a Glaſs of Sack, it not only prevails againſt Megrims, Head-achs, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Palſies, Convulſions, Apoplexies, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, but alſo it is a moſt powerful and inſtant Remedy againſt the Cholick, Gripings, of the Bowels, Hyſterick Paſſions, and the like.

§ 8. Outwardly bath'd on places pain'd with the Gout, and Pains and Aches from a cold cauſe, it gives comfort and in a ſhort time relief.

CHAP. II.

Of WINES.

I. *Succi Scorbutici*, Wine of the Antiscorbutick Juices.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the Juices of both sorts of Scurvy-grass, Brook-lime, Watercresses, A.* ℥xvj: *Juice of Oranges* ℥xx. *white Sugar* ℥xij. *mix them, and pass them often through Hippocrates's Sleeve, till the whole becomes of a Rubicund clearness, like to red or Claret-wine.* It may be kept long, if repos'd in Glass Bottles, and will be of a very grateful taste. Dose, a Spoonful at a time in every draught of Ale, or ℥iv. of it at a time, twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It will not become clear and rubicund till it has past a Fermentation, and then it needs only to settle, and to be drawn off the Feces into Bottles, and it will be a kind of Wine of the Juices of those Plants.

§ 2. It is possible it might ferment without the Sugar, but the Fermentation will be better and sooner absolved, if the Sugar be put into the Juices at first.

§ 3. After Fermentation upon the botling of the Wine, you ought to put a small Knives point full of double refined Sugar, and a Clove slit in two, into each Bottle.

§ 4. It is prevalent not only against the Scurvy, but all such as are a-kin to it, which proceed from an acid, viscous, and tartarous matter obstructing the Bowels, or any of their Passages, as Catarrhs, Rheumatisms, Gouts, Scorbutick Cholicks, &c.

II. *Vinum Arthriticum*, A Wine against the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarsaparilla, Guajacum, A.* ℥j. *Viscus Quercinus* ℥vj. *dryed leaves of Germander, Ground-Pine, Sage, A.* ℥iij. *Cowslip-flowers, Flowers of Rosemary, of Lilly-convall, A.* ℥ss. *Hypericon* ℥uj. *White-wine* ℔x. *Infuse all three days, then strain out.* Dose ℥ij. twice a day, for thirty or forty days together, after the use of the Wine in the next Section.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Composition *Burdock-roots bruised* ℥ij. *Goutwort, Roots of Masterwort bruised, A.* ℥j. *Herb Frankincense* ℥ss. it will certainly be so much the better.

§ 2. If to the Whitewine ℔x. you add *Spirit of Wine* ℔j. the *Menstruum* will not only be the more able to draw forth the Vertue of the Ingredients, but the Wine itself will afterwards keep longer and better.

§ 3. It prevails not only against the Gout, but also against Rheumatisms, and other pains and weaknesses of the Limbs and Joints.

§ 4. It is also good against Catarrhs, and all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, Universals being premised for some time, or the use of the following Wine.

III. *Vinum Arthriticum purgans*, A purging Gout-wine.

Bate.] ℞ *China, Sarsaparilla, A.* ℥ij. *Polypody* ℥iij. *Rhubarb, Senna, A.* ℥j.

A. ℥j. *Hog-lice* ʒvj. *Cloves* ʒj. *Whitewine* ℔vj. *Infuse S. A. and ſtrain.* Doſe ʒiv. daily for eight days, Spring and Fall.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good thing as it is, but to make it more effectual to all intentions, you ought to add theſe following things: *Jalap, Turbeth, Hermodacks, Scammony, A.* ʒvj, *all being in groſs Pouder.*

§ 2. You ought alſo to augment the quantity of the *Menſtruum*, thus: *Whitewine* ℔ix. *Spirit of Wine* ℔j. for by the addition of the Spirit, the *Menſtruum* will be both acuated the better to extract the Vertues of the Ingredients; and when made, it will keep the longer.

§ 3. Thus prepared it will be a ſpecifick Cathartick againſt the Gout and Rheumatiſm, or Running-Gout.

§ 4. And withal, it will purge all Humours from all parts of the Body, and prevail againſt moſt Chronick Diſeaſes, as the Greenſickneſs in Virgins, univerſal Obſtructions, Dropſies, Jaundice, French-Pox, *&c.*

§ 5. You may if you pleaſe, give it thus: ℞ *Of this Wine* ʒiij. *or* ʒiiiſs. *Syrup of Roſes purging* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given in the Morning faſting for ſeveral days together.

IV. *Vinum Chalybeatum*, Steeled Wine.

Bate.] ℞ *Crude Mars* ʒviij. *Roots of Eryngo, Elecampane, A.* ʒiſs. *yellow Sanders* ʒj. *raſpings of Ivory, red Coral in Pouder, A.* ʒvj. *Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, Ginger, A.* ʒiij. *Ceterach or Spleenwort, Flowers of Roſemary, of Broom, Epithymum, A. pug.* ij. *Whitewine* ℔vj. *digeſt all in B. M. for eight days, often ſhaking it: being ſettled, filter and keep it for uſe.* Doſe, three Spoonfuls to ſix, *&c.* every Morning for twenty, thirty, *&c.* days againſt the Greenſickneſs, Dropſie, Jaundice, Obſtructions of the Terms, Quartan Agues, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. That is, take Horſhoe-nails, Hobnails, or the like old Iron; but you need not be confined to the quantity, for you may put in a pound or two, or more of them, as you pleaſe your ſelf.

§ 2. I diſapprove of the Ivory and red Coral, for being fixt Alcalies, they will deſtroy the Acid of the Wine, which is the principal Inſtrument for drawing forth the internal Property of the Mars; do but once deſtroy that, and the Medicament will not be a quarter ſo good.

§ 3. It is better to be made cold than in any digeſtion; for a hot digeſtion will turn the Wine wholly into Vinegar, and as it is without being made Vinegar, it has Acid enough to do the Work withal.

§ 4. If you do it in a cold digeſtion, it ought to ſtand eight Weeks at leaſt; and if eight Months, it will be ſo much the more effectual, ſhaking the Bottle once a day.

§ 5. After the firſt Month, add to the Compoſition *Spirit of Wine* ℔j. by which, after the body of the Mars has been opened by the former digeſtion, it will be now acuated more powerfully to extract the Tincture.

V. *Vinum Ecphracticum*, A Wine opening Obſtructions.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Earth worms, having a red Circle on their Neck*, N° 24. *bruiſe them in a Marble Mortar with Currants cleanſed* ℥iv. *adding Rheniſh-wine* ℔iij. *Cryſtal Mineral (diſſolved in the Wine)* ℥ſs. *ſtrain, and make it very limpid and pure, by often paſſing it through* Hippocrates's *Sleeve*, Doſe, ℥iij thrice a day, with *Aqua Cinnamoni hordeata* ℥j. It is a noble Diuretick.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a naſty unpleaſing Medicine, and doubtful whether it has the Vertues aſcribed to it, farther than what is given to it by the Wine and Cryſtal Mineral.

§ 2. In my Opinion, it is better to make the Wine exactly without the Worms, adding to it Horſe-radiſh-root ſcraped or bruiſed ℥iſs. and then drying the Worms gently, to reduce them into Pouder.

§ 3. Of which ℥j. may be taken at a time in the Morning faſting, drinking two or three Ounces, or more of the Wine, either alone, or mixed with a Glaſs of Ale.

§ 4. Made after this method, it is really deobſtructive, and purges by Urine very well, prevailing againſt Stone, Gravel, and other tartarous matters obſtructing the paſſages of the Urine, as alſo againſt Stoppages of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb, Epilepſy, *&c.*

VI. *Vinum Hippocraticum*, Artificial Wine, *or* Hippocras.

Bate.] ℞ *Cloves, Ginger, A* ℥j. *Cinnamon, Nutmegs, A.* ℥ij. *bruiſe them, and add Spaniſh Wine or Canary* ℔xjj. *white Sugar* ℔iiiſs. *mix with new Milk* ℔iiſs. *let them ſtand twenty four hours, then ſtrain: to which add one Limon thin ſliced, and two tender ſprigs of Roſemary; often paſſing it thro'* Hippocrates's *Sleeve, till it becomes clear.* Doſe ℥iij *vel iv.* in Languors or Faintings.

Salmon.] § 1. You may ſee ſeveral other Preſcripts of *Hippocras* in our *Doron Medicum*, *lib.* 1 *cap.* 24. *ſect.* 40. & 41. and *lib.* 2. *cap.* 15. *ſect.* 4. & 5. which you may at your own leiſure view and compare with this.

§ 2. If you add *white Pepper* ℥ſs. it will make the Compoſition more grateful to the Stomach.

§ 3. And for ſuch as love Perfumes, you may add alſo Muſk-ſeed ℥ſs. which digeſt with the other things.

§ 4. It is a ſingular Cordial, good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, and for ſuch as have a cold and weak Stomach, or are troubled with Belchings, Gripings, Wind, and the like.

VII. *Vinum Hydropicum*, A Wine againſt the Dropſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Our blue Flower-de-luce Roots* ℥j. *Elecampane, Squills prepared, A.* ℥ſs. *Horehound, M.* j. *Bark of the Roots of Elder and dwarf Elder, A.* ℥j. *Sena* ℥iſs. *Agrick* ℥ij. *Ginger* ℥j. *White-wine* ℔iv. *infuſe all and ſtrain according to Art.* Or thus, ℞ *Aſhes of Broom and Juniper, A.* ℥j. *Rheniſh-wine* ℔iij. *mix and make a Lixivium, to which add, of our blue Flower-de-luce Roots* ℥iſs. *inner Bark of the Roots of Elder and dwarf Elder, A.* ℥j. *Bark of Amaradulcis* ℥ſs. *Rhubarb* ℥ij. *Mechoacan* ℥ſs. *Sena* ℥j. *Caraway-ſeeds* ℥vi. *Bark of Saſſafras, and Winters Cinnamon, A.*

A. ℔ij. *infuse warm for a night, ſtrain and add white Sugar* ℥iv. *Damask Roſe-Leaves, M. ij. let them ſtand a little while, and ſtrain again.* Doſe ℥iij. &c. every Morning for ſome days.

Salmon.] § 1. I ſhould like the Compoſition much better thus. ℞ *Blue Flower-de-luce Roots, Sena, A.* ℥ij. *inner Bark of the Roots of Elder, and dwarf Elder A.* ℥iſs. *Turbeth, Mechoacan, A.* ℥j. *Jallap* ℥ſs. *Juniper-berries* ℥iij. *White or Rheniſh-wine* ℔vij, *Spirit of Wine* ℔iſs. *mix, digeſt four or five days, ſtrain, and ſweeten with Syrup of Damask Roſes* ℔j, *mix well, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. I add the Spirit of Wine in this Compoſition, that the *Menſtruum* may have the greater power to draw forth the reſinous parts of the *Turbeth, Mechoacan* and *Jallap*, which the ſimple Wine of it ſelf wou'd ſcarcely be able to do.

§ 3. It is ſingular againſt the Dropſie, and all ſorts of watery Humours whereſoever ſcattered through the whole Body, which it evacuates very gently, and yet performs its work almoſt to a Miracle.

§ 4. It is good alſo againſt the Scurvy, Kings-Evil, and other inveterate and rebellious Diſeaſes.

VIII. *Vinum Scelotyrbicum*, Wine againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Sorrel, Brook-lime, and Water-creſſes, Garden Scurvy-graſs,* A. M. *iij. Roots of Elecampane, of our blue Flower-de-luce, Horſe-Raddiſh,* A. ℥iſs. *Seeds of Scurvy graſs* ℥j. *White-wine* ℔iv. *digeſt all for two days, then ſtrain out.* The Title ſhews the Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. You may add to the Recipe *Garden Creſſes, Rocket,* A. M. *j. Roots of Maſter-wort, Winter-Cinnamon,* A. ℥iſs. whereby the Medicine will be made the more Stomatick.

§ 2. And to the *Menſtruum*, it will be neceſſary to add *Spirit of Wine* ℥vj. or ℥viij. to acuate it, and make it more powerful for Extraction.

§ 3. It is ſingular good againſt Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, and Gout: It warms the Stomach, and alters a cold Habit of Body, deſtroying the Root of that Matter which breeds viſcous and tartarous Humours.

§ 4. It provokes Urine and the Terms, and expels Sand, Gravel and Stones out of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder. Doſe, ℥iij. or *iv.* twice a day, either alone, or in a Glaſs of Ale.

IX. *Vinum Vipevinum*, Viper Wine.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Female Vipers, gathered in the Spring time N° vj. beſt Spaniſh-wine, or Canary* ℔vj. *digeſt them (the Veſſel being ſtop't) without heat for ſix Months, then ſtrain out for uſe. Some make it by digeſting the Vipers excoriated (and caſting away the Bowels, Heads and Tails) in the Wine afore-named for ſome days.* It is a moſt celebrated thing againſt the *Lepra Græcorum*, or Leproſie, the *Elephantiaſis*, Barrenneſs, Plague, *&c.* and prolongs Life. Doſe, ℥iij. or ℥iv. twice a day for ſome conſiderable time.

Salmon.] § 1. The way of making it is explicated more at large.

in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 24. *Sect.* 39. with its Vertues and Uſes, to which you are referred.

§ 2. In weak and conſumptive Habits of Body, you may exhibit it thus. ℞ *Of this Wine* ℥iiiſs. *Confectio Alkermes* ℥ſs. *Tincture of Cinnamon* ℥ſs. *or in place thereof Oil of Cinnamon, gut.* j. *or* ij. *mix for a Doſe,* to be given firſt in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to bed.

§ 3. Or thus, in an extream Conſumption, or an Impotency, ℞ *Of this Wine* ℥iij. *volatile Salt of Ox-fleſh, gr.* vj. *Milk-water* ℥iv. *mix for a Doſe,* to be given Morning and Evening.

CHAP. III.

Of VINEGARS.

I. *Acetum Mellis*, Vinegar of Hony.

Bate.] ℞ Hony ℔j. *of the beſt Vinegar* ℔iij. *diſtil in Sand, and rectifie.* Beſides its other Uſes, it is ſaid to diſſolve Stones without any preceding Calcination.

Salmon.] § 1. But there is a ſimple Vinegar made of Hony without diſtillation, which according to *Le Febure*, is thus. ℞ *Hony* ℔j. *depurated Rain-water* ℔viij. *boil to the Conſumption of one half, ſcumming it well: when it is cooled, put into it a Nodule containing the following*, Viz. *Seeds of Sumach groſly beaten* ℔j.

§ 2. *Leave the Caſk in a warm Room, if it be Winter, or expoſe it to the heat of the Sun, if it be Summer, till the Liquor has done fermenting or working, ſo will it by degrees ſlowly turn into good Vinegar; which may be diſtilled as the former for the ſame Uſes.*

§ 3. It is an excellent *Menſtruum* for the diſſolving of Pebble-ſtones, and all other things, tho' not calcined before.

§ 4. And this is that Vinegar which *Quercetan* calls in his Writings, *Philoſophical Vinegar*, and in the ſame Writings he often intends Hony, under the appellation of *Dew* or *Heavenly Manna.*

§ 5. This ſimple Vinegar *Le Mort* makes after this manner. ℞ *Hony* ℔j. *common Water* ℔x. *boil them to a Conſumption of a fourth part; being cooled, add ſower Leven of Bread, q. s.* viz. *about the bigneſs of half a ſmall Egg.*

§ 6. *Let them ferment together in the Sun, (or for want of it in ſome other warm place, or a very gentle Sand-heat, the Fermentation being abſolved, add the following things.*

§ 7. ℞ *Freſh or dry Rape, or the Preſſings of Grapes* ℔iiſs. *ſower Leven of Bread* ℥iſs. *or* ℥ij *Roots of Pyrethrum, and Ginger, or long Pepper* ℥ij. *mix all theſe things together in one Maſs, and put them in the middle of the Rape.*

§ 8

§ 8. *Then to facilitate the Work, let two like Veſſels be furniſhed with this Mixture; to theſe in one Veſſel affuſe the Liquor, macerating together for twenty four Hours.*

§ 9. *Then pour the Liquor into the other Veſſel having the Species in it, and digeſt as before for twenty four Hours; then pour off the Liquor again into the firſt Veſſel, the Materials therein being grown hot, and repeat this Work ſo long, till you find it acid enough.*

§ 10. Where Note, 1. That to accellerate this Operation, you may moiſten the Ingredients with a little Wine-vinegar, and digeſt them together, till they grow hot of themſelves, and then affuſe thereon the Liquor.

§ 11. And this Commixtion being placed in a warm Place, or the Sun, not abſolutely cloſe covered, nor yet abſolutely open, and ſo kept for a while becomes Vinegar of its own accord.

§ 12. If this Work be done in a Veſſel which has had before-hand S. V. in it; or if a little S. V. be added to it, your Vinegar will be the ſtronger, and the Work will the ſooner be done.

§ 13. That every fourteen Days you ought to renew your Bag of Species; and every twenty four Hours to ſhift the Liquor of one Veſſel into another, that it may grow hot or warm, ſo that having the one Veſſel full, the other will always alternately be empty.

§ 14. From the Vinegar of Honey thus made, you may make the diſtilled Vinegar of Honey of our Author.

II. *Acetum Peſtilentiale*, Vinegar againſt the Plague.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Angelica, Zedoary, A.* ℥j. *Juniper-berries* ℥ij. *Rue, M.* iij. *beſt Wine-vinegar* ℔iij. *mix, digeſt, and ſtrain.* It is uſed for a Fume; and to waſh and gargle the Mouths and Throats of ſuch as are aſſaulted with the Plague.

Salmon.] § 1. If *Camphire* ʒij. *fine Pouder of Bay-berries, and Winters Cinnamon, A.* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Wine* ℥viij. *be added*; the Medicine will be much more ſpirituous and effectual to the Purpoſes intended.

§ 2. For Preſervation, let it be ſmelt to, or drawn up the Noſtrils every Morning; thrice a Day let the Mouth be waſht therewith.

§ 3. And every Morning faſting let one or two Spoonfuls of it be taken in a Glaſs of Sack, or in two Spoonfuls of our *Syrupus Nephriticus*, which is alſo a Specifick againſt the Plague.

§ 4. For Cure, it is to be given in all that the Sick drinks, making the Drink pleaſantly ſharp; and if it be Broth, give it therewith to a grateful Acidity.

III. *Oxyſaccharum Emeticum*, A ſugared vomiting Vinegar.

Bate.] ℞ *Glaſs of Antimony in fine Pouder* ʒj. *of the beſt Vinegar* ℔j. *digeſt in B. M. (often ſtirring it) for twenty four Hours: ſtrain out, filter, and add the beſt white Sugar* ℥viij. *boil to a Syrup.* Doſe, *ad* ʒj. or more.

Sal

Salmon.] § 1. You may put in a Quart of Vinegar, (which ought to be of White-wine) at a time, often ſtirring or ſhaking of the Bottle in which it is put.

§ 2. And it is beſt to let the Vinegar ſtand upon the Pouder, all the time, till you have ſpent the Quantity, pouring it off, only as you have occaſion to uſe it.

§ 3. Of this Vinegar you may give *ad* ℥*vj* or more, ſweetning it with ſome proper Syrup, or diſſolving ℥*ij*. or *iij*. of double refined Sugar in it, and ſo giving it in the Morning faſting.

§ 4. It is a famed Thing againſt all ſorts of Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, and ſeldom fails to cure them, if given by a skilful Hand.

§ 5. It ought not to be given in the Fit, but on the Day the Fit is not, or otherwiſe ſo many Hours before the coming of the Fit, as that the working of it may be fully over; and to be repeated two, three, or four times as need ſhall be.

§ 6. After which you ought to exhibit the *Cortex in Pouder, à* ℥*j*. *ad* ℥*ij*. every Day for twelve or fourteen Days together, not purging after it.

§ 7. It is good alſo againſt Weakneſs and Illneſs of the Stomach, Pain of the Stomach, ſcorbutick Cholick, indigeſtion and want of Appetite, evacuating both upwards and downwards all thoſe tenacious, viſcous, and tartarous Humours in the Ventricle and Bowels, which are the Cauſe of almoſt infinite Diſeaſes.

§ 8. When this quantity of Vinegar is ſpent, you may affuſe the like quantity again, repeating the ſame almoſt *ad infinitum*, ſo vaſtly diffuſive is the wonderful, and admirable Power and Vertues of this Mineral.

APPENDIX.

IV. *Acetum Terebinthinatum, vel Radicatum Crollij*, Radicate Vinegar of *Crollius*.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of Turpentine* ℔*ij*. *or iij*. *Spirit of Wine-vinegar* ℔*ij*. *mix and diſtil according to Art in Sand, at firſt with a gentle Heat, until the Vinegar with the Spirit of Turpentine be come forth; afterwards increaſe the Fire, and a yellow Oil will come forth and a ſharp red Water.*

§ 2. *When the red Oil begins to come forth, then ceaſe the Work: Separate the Spirit of Turpentine and Oil from the Vinegar, by a Separatory, and rectifie the Vinegar alone by it ſelf.*

§ 3. This diſtilled Spirit of Turpentine being often rectified may be kept, and afterwards joined with moſt ſtrong Vinegar, or Spirit of Vinegar, and uſed for the like Operations of diſſolving as the former; but the former is accounted the ſtronger and better.

§ 4. *Hartman* makes it thus. ℞ *Turpentine, White-wine Vinegar A.* ℔*iij*. *put them into a Retort, and diſtil them in Aſhes or Sand, till the red Oil ariſes, then change the Receiver, ſeparate the Oil of Turpentine from the Vinegar, and rectifie the Vinegar alone with Ginger.*

§ 5. *But a little before this, he adviſes to diſtil in Aſhes making a*

Ce-

Cohobation; by which in three times, the Vinegar will be made ſweet, and not at all tart; yet of great force in diſſolving all ſorts of precious Stones.

§ 6. *Spirit of Vinegar may alſo be made radicate, and more ſtrong if it be diſtilled anew upon Sal-armoniack*, according to *Marggrave*.

§ 7. The Uſes of the terebinthinated or radicate Vinegar (which ſhould always be ready prepared in good Quantities) is for the Diſſolution of all ſorts of Stones, chiefly precious Stones, of which *Crollius* and *Hartman* make much mention.

§ 8. And it is uſed by *Paracelſus* againſt Diſeaſes of the Stone, by giving it in a proper or ſpecifick Vehicle.

V. *Acetum Radicatum, Hartmanni*; *Hartman*'s radicate Vinegar.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of the beſt Honey p. j. River-water p. viij. boil till half be conſumed; ſet it to ferment as Mead or Metheglin: then put this into a fit Veſſel, and by a Hole on the top, hang a Linnen Bag of Rocket-ſeed of a convenient quantity, and leave it in a hot Place, or ſet it in the Sun, that it may be hot, ſo will it be converted into ſharp Vinegar.*

§ 2. *From this either alone, or mixt with an equal quantity of Turpentine, diſtil a very ſharp or radicate Spirit, according to the former Method.*

§ 3. This in like manner, as the other will diſſolve Flints, and other Stones alſo, without any preceding Calcination: and is alſo profitable for many other uſes.

§ 4. Where note, That if it has power to diſſolve ſuch hard Subſtances without Calcination; it has much more power to do the ſame, if they have paſſed ſuch a preparatory Operation of the Fire.

CHAP. IV.

Of INFUSIONS.

I. *Roſa Solis*, The Infuſion of *Ros Solis*.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Roſa Solis, or Sun-dew, M.* iv. *Nutmegs, Aniſeeds, Coriander, red Roſes dryed, A.* ℥ſs. *Galangal, Ginger, Cloves, A.* ℥ij. *Liquorice* ℥j. *Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradice, Calamus, Aromaticus, A.* ℥ſs. *yellow Sanders* ℥j. *red Sanders, Cinnamon, A.* ℥vj. *beſt Aquæ Vitæ* ℔vj. *infuſe for ſome Days, then ſtrain thro'* Hippocrates's *Sleeve, and add of the beſt white Sugar* ℥xij. It is good againſt a Phthiſis or Conſumption of the Lungs, a Tabes or Pining, *&c.* It comforts the Heart, Liver, and Ventricle; eaſes the Pain of the Head, and is a Preſervative from the Plague, *&c.* Doſe, ℥ j. iij. &c.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. The Nutmegs ought to be grated; the other Spices, Seeds, Roots, and Woods, to be reduced into a groſs Powder, and then all put into the *Aqua Vitæ*.

§ 2. The Digeſtion ought to be in a very gentle Sand-heat, for at leaſt fourteen or twenty Days, a much ſhorter time will not be ſufficient to draw forth the Vertue of the Ingredients.

§ 3. If the *Aq. Vitæ*, be accuated with Oil of Sulphur ℥*iij.* or *vj.* It will make it the more powerful to do the Work of Extraction, and it will be done in a great deal leſs time.

§ 4. It is a ſingular Cordial, good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, palpitation of the Heart, Vapours, Wind, illneſs of the Spleen, pain and griping of the Guts, ſickneſs at Heart and Stomach, and other Diſeaſes of like kind.

§ 5. There is another Compoſition of this Medicament in other Proportions which you may ſee in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 36. and two others in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 24. *Sect.* 16. & 17. in which Places you have their various Vertues and Uſes.

II. † *Infuſio Aperiens*, The opening Infuſion.

† ℞ *Flowers of Elder, Tops of Broom, A pug. iij. The leſſer Centory, pug. ij. Tops of common Wormwood, Camomil Flowers, A. pug. j. Waters of Penny-royal, of Hyſſop of Mint, of Radiſhes compound, A. ℥iv. infuſe all warm for two Hours: ſtrain out, and add Tincture of Saffron ℥ſs. Syrup of the Juice of Orange ℥iſs. mix them.* Doſe, ſix Spoonfuls twice a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. This is no mighty *Arcanum*, and ſo much the worſe, becauſe the *Menſtruum* is ſo weak: If you accuate it with *Sal Prunella*, or *Salt of Tartar*, ℥*ij.* or *iij.* it will not only be more powerful for Extraction, but the Infuſion will be much a greater Aperitive in its Operation.

§ 2. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Hypochonders, Womb and Reins; is a good Stomatick, and prevails againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout and Rheumatiſm.

§ 3. You may take it for eight or ten Days or more, three times a Day, *viz.* in the Morning faſting, an Hour before Dinner, and laſt at Night going to Bed. Doſe, ſix Spoonfuls to twelve or more.

III. *Infuſio Arthritica*, The Gout Infuſion.

Bate.] ℞ *Roſemary-flowers* ℔*j. volatile Sal Armoniack* ℥*j. Alcohol of S. V.* ℔*vj. digeſt in a Matraſs, Bolt-head or Glaſs Bottle well ſtopt, in Horſe-dung, for forty Days: then ſet it in the Sun for twenty Days, and expreſs out.* It is applied in the Declination of the Gout: It wonderfully extracts or draws forth the cold, thick, and flatulent Humours in the Joynts, and ſtrengthens them.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add *Camphir* ℥*iij.* you will make the Medicament much the better for the Intention, and it will become a Specifick in that Diſeaſe, being bathed upon the Part two or three times a Day.

§ 2. But beſides the outward Uſe of it, it ought to be uſed inwardly

wardly twice or thrice a Day, giving about half a Spoonful of it at a time in a Glaſs of Ale or Canary.

§ 3. I have known it cure alſo the Cholick and Griping of the Guts to a Miracle, and that almoſt in a Moment, even while I have ſtood by my Patient and ſeen it adminiſtred, and that after many Weeks tryal of many other things, and when all others had failed; nor do I know ſcarcely any other thing in the World better againſt a Rheumatiſm.

§ 4. In the making of it, it will be beſt to have a double Veſſel well luted in the Juncture, for otherwiſe you will very difficultly keep it in any Heat without breaking; And without a double Veſſel, you muſt be obliged to make the Digeſtion in a cold Place.

IV. *Infuſio Benedicta*, The bleſſed Infuſion.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Polypody of the Oak, Turbeth, the beſt Sena, A.* ℥vj. *Caraways* ℥j. *White-wine* ℔xij. *the Veſſel being ſtopt cloſe, macerate them upon warm Aſhes for twenty four Hours, ſtrain, and to the Colature add of the beſt Manna, Syrup of Roſes with Agarick, Sugar, A.* ℔j. *then clarifie with Whites of Eggs, S. A.* that brings forth Choler, Flegm and Melancholy, from the Head, Stomach, and other Parts after an admirable manner, and that without any trouble. Doſe ℥iv. *ad* vj.

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to add S. V. ℔j. to the *Menſtruum*, elſe it will ſcarcely be ſtrong enough to extract the reſinous Parts of the Turbeth, in which the chief purging Propertie lies.

§ 2. It is a general Purger, and purges well, if given in a Doſe large enough.

§ 3. It carries off ſcorbutick Humours, and is an excellent thing againſt Dropſies, Gouts, Rheumatiſms, Kings-Evil, inveterate Head-achs, Obſtructions of the Womb, hurts of the Nerves, Palſies, Convulſions, *&c.*

§ 4. It may be given in the Morning faſting to ℥vj. or more, according to the Age, Strength, and Habit of the Body.

V. *Infuſio Cachectica*, An Infuſion againſt the Cachexia, or evil Habit of the Body.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Roots of Elecampane cut thin* ℥vj. *Currants cut or chopt ſmall* ℥viij. *white Sugar* ℥vj. *White-wine* ℔iij. *digeſt them cold for forty eight Hours, and then ſtrain.* Doſe, ℥iv. twice a Day in a Cachexia, Green-ſickneſs, Dyſpnæa, or Difficulty of breathing.

Salmon.] § 1. It will do well if you add to the Compoſition, Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned ℥viij. which will make it much more pectoral.

§ 2. It prevails againſt all ſorts of Coughs, Colds, Wheazings, Hoarſneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, loſs of Voice, Ulcers of the Lungs, ſpitting Blood, and other Diſtempers of thoſe Parts.

§ 3. You may with all the Safety imaginable give from ℥vj. *ad* ℥viij. at a time, twice a Day, and in an extream Cough you may take two or three Ounces of it, as often as the Cough troubles you.

V.

VI. *Infusio Iterica*, An Infusion against the Yellow-jaundice

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Goose dung* ʒvj. *Celandine M. ij. White-wine, simple Celandine-water, A.* ℔j. *infuse warm for six Hours, then add white Sugar* ʒij. *dissolve and strain often through Hippocrates's Sleeve.* Dose, four Ounces twice a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. I should advise to add *Hempseed bruised, Turmerick sliced, A.* ʒvj. *Salt of Tartar, or Pot-ashes* ʒiij. *Saffron* ʒj, by which the Infusion will be made the more effectual.

§ 2. Thus composed, it is a Specifick against the Yellow-jaundice, and by reason of the fixed Salt, will carry off much of the morbifick Cause by Urine.

§ 3. If afterwards the Patient be made to swear ten or twenty Nights, by exhibiting my volatile *Laudanum*, the Disease vanishes to a Wonder; for often sweating is truly essential to the Cure.

§ 4. You may (if prepared with the Addition here prescribed) give it safely enough, *ad* ʒvj. and that twice a Day: It opens Obstructions, and provokes Urine powerfully.

VII. *Infusio Ireata*, Infusion of Flower-de-luce Roots.

Bate.] ℞ *Of our blue Flower-de-luce Roots fresh gathered, and thin sliced, Raisons stoned and cut small, white Sugar, A.* ʒvj. *White-wine, new Ale, A.* ℔iij. *digest three Days, then strain out.* It is given a Draught at a time, Morning and Evening against the Scurvy, Dropsie, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a singular thing against the Cachexia, as well as Scurvy and Dropsie, and carries off thick, viscous, and tartarous Humours, which breed the Stone and Gout to a Wonder, and being used for some time, it prevails against a Rheumatism.

§ 2. You had best to digest in a cool Place, (not in any actual Heat) for fear of making it sowre, which it is apt to be.

§ 3. And for that reason you must continue the Digestion for at least four or five Days.

§ 4. But in this you must be regulated in part by the Season of the Year, for if done in the Winter, it requires a longer time of Digestion than if done in the Summer.

§ 5. The Dose generally given is a Pint at a time, but you ought to regulate it according to the Age and Strength of the Patient: to Children, and such as are weak, you may give half a Pint *Plus minus*.

VIII. *Infusio Sancta*, An Infusion of Guaiacum.

Bate.] ℞ *Guaiacum* ʒix. *Salt of Tartar* ʒiv. *Liquorice* ʒiv. *Fountain-water* ℔xx. *mix and digest warm for six Days, then strain out.* It is a noble Alexipharmick; it purifies the Blood, takes away Obstructions and Putrefaction, and admirably preserves Health: It prevails much also against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Fevers, French-Pox, Gout, and other Diseases proceeding from tartarous Humours. Dose ʒvi. four times a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. It drys up watery Humours in the Dropsie; but was chiefly designed as a Diet against the French-Pox, and all the *Symptomata* belonging to the same.

§ 2.

§ 2. But it ought not to be uſed in thin, hot, dry, and tabid Conſtitutions, for in ſuch (my own Experience has confirmed it to me) it does much more hurt than good.

§ 3. It is an Alcali, and abſorbs the acid Humour after a ſingular manner, and therefore is of ſingular Uſe in all ſuch Diſeaſes proceeding from Acidities.

§ 4. If any object, that the Spirit of *Guaiacum* is acid, and therefore this cannot be true; to that we anſwer,

§ 5. That there are differing Acids in Nature, and ſuch as are oppoſite to one another, and will deſtroy one another, as they who are acquainted with Chymical Precipitations can tell; beſides, the ſtronger Acid overcomes and deſtroys the weaker.

§ 6. But in this Infuſion there is no ſuch thing; for if any Acidity be in it, it is yet latent, and not ſtirred up, or put into act.

§ 7. And the contrary is manifeſt from this, for if the Chips after the Infuſion be diſtilled in a Retort, you would have ſtill the full Quantity or acid Spirit from them, and in the ſame Proportion as if no previous Infuſion had been made.

Concerning DRINKS.

IX. *Cerevisia Butleri*, Dr. *Butler's* Ale.

Bate.] *Betony, Sage, Agrimony, Garden Scurvy-graſs, Roman Wormwood, A. M. iij. Roots of Elecampane, of Horſe-raddiſh, A. ℥iv. mix and put them into a Bag, with a Stone in its bottom, which hang in four Gallons of new Ale.* It is a Cephalick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Pulmonick, Diuretick, *&c.* it rectifies the Blood, makes fixt and crude Humours volatile, attenuates and expels the tartarous Matter in the Breaſt and Lungs, as alſo in the Reins; prevails againſt the Cachexia, Dropſie, Scurvy, hypochondriack Melancholy, *&c.* It may be uſed as common Drink, but at leaſt drank three times a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is uſed by ſome as *Panpharmacon*, but what Diſeaſes it will abſolutely cure I think is ſcarcely determin'd.

§ 2. This is certain, it is a great opener and purifier of the Blood, by putting the Juices of the Body into a Fermentation.

§ 3. It is alſo certain, that much good cannot be expected from it, except it be aſſiduouſly uſed, and that for ſome conſiderable time, for by ſuch a conſtant uſe of it, it makes great Changes and Alterations in the Body.

§ 4. When you begin the Uſe of it, it will be neceſſary once a Week to take ſome proper Purge, that there may be an Excretion of the morbifick Matter, which by the Vertue of this Drink is ſegregated.

X. *Cerevisia Catapsoras*, A Drink againſt Scabs, Itch, and Breakings out of the Skin.

Bate.] ℞ *Sena ℥vj. Mechoacan ℥iij. Liquorice ℥ij. Caraways ℥j. Roots of ſharp pointed Dock ℔ij. Polypody, Madder, A. ℔ſs. Scabious, Agrimony, A. M. ij. Crude Antimony in groſs Pouder ℔j. mix and make a Bag, for five or ſix Gallons of Ale.* It purges the Blood, and is admirably good againſt the Itch, Scabs, and other Defædations of the

the Skin, which it cures. It is given a Pint at a time (*plus minus*) twice a Day for some Days.

Salmon.] § 1. It opens the Body powerfully, and purges singularly well; but the Use of it must be continued for about thirty Days, else it will scarcely have the desired Effect.

§ 2. You must vary the Dose according to the Age and Strength of the Patient, for in some Constitutions a Pint hereof will give at least twenty Stools or more, whilst in others it will not give above three or four.

§ 3. In this Case it will be good to begin with a lesser Dose at first, and as you find that works, to either encrease or diminish it; and so continually altering the quantity, till you find what will exactly fit that Constitution.

§ 4. If the Body is very foul, it will be necessary to give a Vomit as preparatory to the Use of this; after which you will find this to do its Work much more kindly and effectually.

§ 5. In this Case you may use the Apozem at *Sect.* 1. *Chap.* 15. following.

XI. *Cerevisia Embryonum*, A Drink to strengthen the Child in the Womb, and prevent Abortion.

Bate.] ℞ *Raspings of Lignum Coloneum* ℔j. *white Sanders, Ivory, A.* ℥iv. *Oak-moss* ℥ij. *Roots of Tormentil* ℥iss. *Bistort* ℥j. *Nutmegs, Coriander-seed, A.* ʒvj. *Raisons* ℔iss. *mix and put them into a Bag, which hang in six Gallons of new Ale.* Let it be drank as ordinary Drink; it prevents Abortion, strengthens the weak *Fœtus*, and confirms the Ligaments of the Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. In using of this, where there is great danger of Abortion, it will be good to put into each Draught of Drink, as often as you drink it, half a Spoonful or better of the *Tincture of Catechu*, for this alone Medicament does in this case more than any other yet known in the World.

§ 2. And thus us'd, it strengthens a weak Back, prevails against Pains, Gripings of the Bowels, stops the Terms in Women, or any other Flux of Blood, by restraining its unnatural Fermentation.

§ 3. It stops Fluxes of the Bowels of all sorts, Diarrhœa's, Dysenteria's, and Lienteria's, and is good against the hepatick Flux, also pissing of Blood, and strengthens such as are weak and inclinable to a Consumption.

XII. *Cerevisia Hydropica*, A Drink against the Dropsie.

Bate.] ℞ *Horehound, Hartstongue, Liverwort, Wormwood, Sorrel, A. a full Handful: cut them, and put them into Barley-paste, baking them in an Oven; then break the Paste with the Herbs into bits, add Salt of Wormwood* ʒij. *put all into a Bag, which hang in four Gallons of new Ale.* Let it be drank as common Drink, for so it has cured many of the Dropsie.

Salmon.] § 1. I wonder what ʒij. of *Salt of Wormwood* can do, with four Gallons of Ale ʒij. is as little as can be put in.

§ 2. If to the Composition you add *Broom-tops M. iss. inner Bark of Roots of Elder*, ʒiv. *blue Flower-deluce Roots sliced* ʒij. *Mustard-seed* ʒj. the Preparation will be so much the more effectual.

§ 3.

§ 3. If thus prepared, it may be drank three or four times a day, half a Pint or more at a time;

§ 4. And being continued for one whole Month, you will see a famous Alteration, in order to the cure of the Disease, whether Cachexia, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, or King's-Evil.

XIII. *Cerevisia Jovialis*, Drink with Filings of Jupiter, or Tin.

Bate.] ℞ *Filings of Tin* ℔j. *white Sanders, Raspings of Ivory, A* ℥iij. *Raisons,* ℔j, *Roman Wormwood, Harts-tongue, Pauls Betony, Agrimony, A. M. ij. yellow of Orange-peels* ℥ij, *mix and make a Bag for four Gallons of new Ale, for ordinary Drink.* It has a peculiar property in curing Diseases of the Womb, it is also Hepatick and Splenatick.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Filings of Tin* had best be put up into a Bag by themselves, which Bag may be put up into the other Bag with the rest of the Ingredients, by which means the Tin will be saved and serve again, as often as you shall have occasion to use it.

§ 2. It is said to be a Specifick in opening Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Womb.

§ 3. But in my Opinion, it would be much more powerful if you added to the Composition old *Horse-nails* ℔ij, which may be digested in a small quantity of Ale beforehand for a Month, and then that Ale, Nails, and all, to be put into the former.

§ 4. Thus prepar'd, it will be an excellent thing against the Green-sickness in Virgins, the Rickets in Children, the King's-Evil in elder Persons, the Gout in Men, and the stoppage of the Terms in Women; the Patient drinking a good draught of it Morning, Noon, and Night.

XIV. *Cerevisia Oxydorica*, A Drink to quicken the Eye-sight.

Bate.] ℞ *Rue, Sage, Vervain, Eyebright, A. M. j. live Hog-lice or Sows, N°* 400. *sweet Fennel-seed* ℥j. *Raisons stoned* ℔ss. *put them all into a Bag for four Gallons of new Ale.* It is to be taken as ordinary Drink for dimness of Sight.

Salmon.] § 1. The Ingredients of this Composition are good, but the principal which ought to have been in are wanting.

§ 2. If you would have it truly effectual to the purpose intended, you ought to add these things: *Rosemary-flowers fresh gathered M. j. fresh Lavender flowers M. ss. Spicknard* ℥iij. *Yellow of Limon and Orange peels, A.* ℥j.

§ 3. At time of drinking it put into every draught twenty drops of Spirit of Sal-Armoniack.

§ 4. And let the use of it be continued for three or four whole Months, or longer, (for a lesser time will do but little good.)

§ 5. And outwardly let the Eye-lids be bathed with the *Queen of Hungary's Water*, or wash the Eyes themselves three or four times a-day with our *Aqua Regalata*, or Eye-water, mixt with an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine.

XV. *Cerevisia Scorbutica*, A Drink against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Sea Scurvy-grass a little dry'd* ℔ss. *Sarsaparilla* ℥iv. *Sassafras* ℥j. *Brook-lime, Watercresses, A. M. iij. Red Sage M. ij. Cloves* ℥iij. *Nutmegs* ℥vj. *bruise them, and put them into a Bag for five Gallons*

of new Ale, with bits of old Iron ℥vj. *in the bottom of it, which use as common Drink.*

Salmon.] § 1. I understand not why the Scurvy-grass should be at all dry'd; for being full of subtile and volatile Particles, I am confident that some of its choicest parts by that means must be dissipated.

§ 2. I am also of opinion, that the Juice of four or five choice *Sevil* Oranges ought to be put in, not only because of their acute Property, and that they are Specificks against the Scurvy, but because thereby the fermentation will the better and more compleatly be absolved.

§ 3. You may either take it as common Drink, or drink it at formal and set times, as a Pint in the Morning fasting; a Pint an hour before Dinner; and a Pint last at Night going to Bed: Universals being us'd in the Intervals of taking it, as once a Week.

XVI. *Cerevisia Scrophularia*; A Drink against the King's-Evil.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarsaparilla* ℥vj. *Lignum sanctum* ℥viij. *Bark of the Walnut-tree, Roots of Schrophularia, Sassafras, A.* ℥ij. *Herb-Robert, M.* iij. *Raisons stoned; living Millepedes, A.* lbj. *mix and make a Bag for four Gallons of new Ale.* Its chief use is against the King's-Evil, the Fistus and Hemorrhoides in Ano, cancerous and other like malign and eating Ulcers, malign Scabs, &c. by taking this Drink as common Drink, and purging once a week with some appropriated Medicament.

Salmon.] § 1. Whether by *Scrophularia* is meant *Pilewort* or *Figwort*, is uncertain, for that in some Authors they are both called by that Name, from their being approved Specificks against the *Scrophula*.

§ 2. But I am apt to believe, that what our Author here intends is *Figwort*, because that tho *Pilewort* is sometimes so called, yet it has not usually that Appellation, but rather is known by the name of *Chelidonium minus*.

§ 3. In the Composition I would add *Bark of Guaiacum* ℥ij. *bruised*, (for nothing seems to be more effectual in the Vegetable Kingdom against that Disease) *Antimony in Powder tied up in a Rag* lbj. (and so put into the Bag with the other Ingredients, by which means the same quantity will serve oftentimes again:) *of our Hercules in Powder* ℥vj. *tied up in a Rag in like manner.*

§ 4. The Specifick or appropriated Purge which we would advise to in this case, is our *Pilulæ Panchymagogæ*, than which I know nothing better in the World.

XVII. *Cerevisia Vernalis*, A Drink for the Spring-time.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Sena* ℥v. *Roots of Polypody of the Oak* ℥vj. *Monks Rhubarb, Roots of the sharp-pointed Dock, A.* ℥x. *Currants* lbj. *Liquorice, sweet Fennel-seeds, A.* ℥ijs. *Raspings of Sassafras* ℥ij. *red Sage, Agrimony, Watercresses, Sea Scurvy-grass, A. M.* ij. *mix and make a Bag for five Gallons of new Ale.* It has the same Vertues with the *Cerevisia Catapsoras*, at Sect. X. above.

Salmon.] § 1. For the Vertues of it, we also refer you to the afore-

aforemention'd place: but in the Compoſition to put in here (as well as there) *crude Antimony in pouder* ℔j. by the addition of which the Medicament will be made much more effectual.

§ 2. In the uſe of this Medicament it will be neceſſary alſo to prepare the Body by Univerſals, as, 1. By *Vomiting* once or twice with *Tartarum Emeticum*, or ſome ſuch like. 2. By *purging*, either with our *Family Pills*, or *Pilulæ Panchymagogæ*, which ought to be taken once a week, ſo long as this Drink is uſed.

§ 3. That it be uſed Spring and Fall, by reaſon of the inveteracy of thoſe Diſeaſes, and the rebelliouſneſs of thoſe Humours, againſt which it is prepared, and for which it is deſign'd to be adminiſtred; becauſe at thoſe Seaſons of the Year the Seminaries of thoſe Diſtempers ſeem always to bud again afreſh.

APPENDIX.

XVIII. *Infuſio Amara Chalybeata*, The bitter Infuſion chalybeated, *or* with Iron.

Salmon.] § 1. Be *Chalybs prepared with Tartar* ℥ij. *Aq. lactis Alexiteriæ* ℔ij. *Aquæ Gentianæ compoſitæ* ℥viij. *Aquæ Abſinthii magis compoſitæ* ℥iv. *Gentian roots cut or ſliced* ℥j. *Seeds of Carduus bened.* ℥ij. *Flowers of Centory the leſs, white Horehound, Agrimony, A. p. j. let them ſtand cold for 5 or 6 days more, then ſtrain out for uſe.*

§ 2. It is an excellent Stomatick, comforting and ſtrengthening a weak Stomach, excites Appetite, and fortifies the concoctive faculty.

§ 3. It is an excellent thing in a Cachexia, opens Obſtructions of the Spleen and Womb, prevails againſt Vapours, and Fits of the Mother, opens the Lungs, and cauſes free breathing.

§ 4. It is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and helps the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, provokes the Terms in Women when ſtopt, and cauſes a good colour in the Face.

§ 5. It may be taken Morning and Night, 4, 5, or 6 ounces at a time, either alone by it ſelf, or mixt with an equal quantity of white-Port-wine, and to be continued daily, till the Patient is recover'd.

CHAP. V.

Of DECOCTIONS.

I. *Apozema potenter Expectorans*, An Apozem, or Decoction compound powerfully expectorating.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the Pectoral Decoction* ℔ij. *Syrup of Scabious compound, Oxymel of Squils* ♃ij. *Water of Walnuts compound* ℥iss. *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum* ℥iij. *mix them.* Three or four spoonfuls of it are given every morning, to which may cause Vomiting three times.

Salmon.] § 1. *Decoctum Pectorale* here intended is that in *Pharmacopœa Londinensis, lib.* 4. *cap.* 14. *sect.* 4. The Syrup of Scabious compound, and the Oxymel of Squils, are those in the Book fo. 69. *sect.* 60. & 84.

§ 3. The *Walnut-water*, that in *lib.* 4. *cap.* 1. *sect.* 129. of the same, from *Platerus*, which alone of it self is a good Vomit.

§ 4. The Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum* is the *Vinum Benedictum* in our said *Dispensatory*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 12. *sect.* 7. where you may see its Composition, Vertues, and Uses at large.

§ 5. This *Apozem* being thus compounded, serves to differing intentions, and is very powerful in evacuating tough, viscous, and tartarous Humours out of the Breast and Lungs, and other the adjacent Bowels.

§ 6. It cures Agues, chiefly Tertians and Quartans, cleanses and strengthens the Stomach, takes away the pain thereof, and cures the Cholick to admiration.

II. *Decoctum Album*, The white Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Hartshorn calcined* ℥ij. *Fountain-water* ℔iij. *mix and boil to the half: then strain it immediately thro' a thin Linnen Cloth, with gentle pressing: to this milky Liquor add Syrup of the Juice of Oranges* ℥iij. *or q. s. mix them.* It is of extraordinary use for quenching Thirst in Fevers, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is excellent to abate the heat in all sorts of Fevers, burning and malignant, but in my opinion it will be more effectual if it be sweetned with Syrup of Limons.

§ 2. It rectifies a weak and disorderly Stomach, and takes away nauseousness and vomitting.

§ 3. And it may be used as a general Vehicle in all sorts of Fevers, and to give most Antifebriticks in: It is a Specifick in the Plague, Spotted Fever, Measles, Small-pox, *&c.*

III. *Decoctum Amarum*, The better Potion or Drink.

Bate.] ℞ *Tops of Centory the less, Agrimony, Camomil-flowers, A. M. ss. Seeds of Carduus, Citrons, A.* ℥iss. *Marigold-flowers, p. ij. Roots of Gentian* ℥ij. *Sena* ℥vj. *Rhubarb* ℥j. *White-wine, Fountain-water*

water, A. ℔j. mix and boil to the half, and ſtrain out for three or four Doſes.

Salmon.] § 1. It is to be taken in the Morning faſting to cleanſe and rectify the Stomach and Bowels, reſtore their Tone, and to cauſe a good Appetite and Digeſtion.

§ 2. It prevails againſt Worms in Children, the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, and Obſtruction of the Courſes in Women: and indeed opens all other Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, after an admirable manner, if taken for eight or ten Mornings togerher.

§ 3. It is good againſt the Dropſie, Gout, Scurvy, Cholick, Stoppages of the Lungs by tartarous matter, the Yellow and Black Jaundice, King's Evil, Rickets in Children, and other ſtubborn and rebellious Diſeaſes, though of long ſtanding, *&c.*

IV. *Decoctum Amarum Alterans*; The bitter Potion only alterative.

Bate.] *It is the ſame with the former, the Purgatives only being omitted.*

Salmon.] § 1. It has the former Vertues, and opens as much, but cannot carry off the Recrements of the Blood and Humors.

§ 2. It is only to be us'd to weak People, who cannot endure purging, and where purging is not requir'd; but then it ought to be us'd much longer.

§ 3. You may give it *ab* ℥iv. *ad viij.* either alone by it ſelf, or in a Glaſs of White or Rheniſh Wine, in the Morning faſting, and if need requires, as much at Night going to Bed.

V. *Decoctum Ambroſianum*; The Syrup or Decoction of *Ambroſe*.

Bate.] ℞ *Grains of Panick bruiſed* ℥viij. *Fountain water* ℔vj. *boil to the conſumption of a third part, adding at the end Whitewine* ℥xij. *after it is a little cooled, ſtrain it often thro'* Hippocrates's *Sleeve, till it becomes limpid and pure,* It is alſo called *Syrupus Ambroſianus*. It is given in time of ſweating, half a Pint at a time. It is a noble Diaphoretick, us'd in the Dropſie, Gout, Rheumatiſm, or running Gout, malign Fevers, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. One Author will have it to be *Grunwel-ſeed*, whilſt others will have it to be *Panick*; but moſt are of the Opinion it ſhould be the *Indian Millet*, to which I aſſent.

§ 2. *Weckerus* in his *Antidotary, lib. 2. ſect. 2. p. 491.* orders it to be boil'd till it cracks or is broken: of this Decoction he takes ℥ij. adding to it good Whitewine ℥j. and ſo gives it to the Patient hot, covering them well down.

§ 3. It is ſaid to provoke Sweat after a wonderful manner, and to be good againſt Fevers chiefly Tertians, being given in the declination of the Fit, *Pharm. Lond. lib. 1. cap. 7. ſect 94 pag 149.*

VI. *Decoctum Analepticum*; The Reſtorative Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *River Crabs bruiſed, N° vij Whitewine, Fountain-water, A* ℥xij *boil to the half, ſtrain out, and ſweeten with Sugar-candy, q. ſ.* It is given to three ſpoonfuls againſt hectick Fevers often in the day.

Salmon.] § 1. That it is a good Reſtorative, I know: but if you

would have it absolutely effectual against Hecticks, you ought to add to the Composition *Crystal Mineral* ʒij.

§ 2. Then you may administer it thus: ℞ *Of this Decoction* ʒiſs. *Milk-water* ʒiij. *Spanish-wine* ʒj. *Volatile Salt of Ox flesh, gr.* vj *mix for a Dose, to be given three times a day.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Milk-water* ʒiij. *of this Decoction* ʒiſs. *Spirit of Cinnamon* ʒj. *Volatile Salt of Hogs-blood, gr.* vj *mix them for a Dose,* to be given as before. This restores in all sorts of Consumptions.

VII. *Decoctum Antimoniale*, An Antimonial Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *Lentisk Wood, Misselto of the Oak, A* ʒvj *Betony, M.* j. *Sassafras raspd* ʒj. *crude Antimony grossly bruised, and tyed up in a Rag,* ʒij *Spring-water* ſ. j. *boil till it comes to* ℔j. *then strain.* Dose, ʒvj. in the Morning warm, for purifying the Blood, *&c.* It is good against Cataarths, Scabs, and all sorts of Defilements; and frees the Body from all sorts of noxious Humors.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Purifier of the Blood, and may serve in place of the vulgar Diets us'd against the French Disease.

§ 2. It is prevalent against all sorts of Fevers, whether continual or intermitting; but would be more powerful if in every Dose you dissolved at time of taking, gr. 15 or 20. of Crystal Mineral.

§ 3. The quantity of *Antimony* is too little; it ought to be ʒiv. at least; and if *Guaiacum* ʒſs. and its Bark ʒij. were added, the *Recipe* would be never the worse.

VIII. *Decoctum Antiphthisicum*, Decoction against an Ulcer of the Lungs.

Bate.] ℞ *River Crabs N°. xij. Elecampane-root, Roots of Florentine Orrice, Comfrey, A.* ʒj. *Liquorice* ʒſs. *Ladies Mantle, Ground-Ivy, Yarrow, Ribwort, Veronica, spotted Lungwort, the greater Housleek A. M.* ij. *Conserve of Red Roses* ʒvj. *Fountain-water, q. ſ. boil to* ℔vj. *strain, clarifie with the Whites of Eggs, and add Spirit of Sulphur, q. ſ.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good against a Consumption of the Lungs, but all other Consumptions whatsoever, and all inward Obstructions of the Bowels or other parts, which are the conjoyned Cause of a Consumption.

§ 2. You may use it thus: ℞ *Milk-water* ʒiv. *of this Decoction* ʒiij. *Volatile Salt of Hogs-flesh, gr.* vj. *mix for a Dose, to be given two or three times a day.*

§ 3. The Spirit (by which is intended the Oil) of Sulphur, is to be put in only to a grateful Acidity.

IX. *Decoctum Astacorum*, Decoction of Crevises, or Craw-fish.

Bate.] ℞ *River Craw-fish N°* 20. *Roots of round Birthwort* ʒſs. *Comfrey Roots* ʒj. *Sanicle, Ladies Mantle, Bugle, Agrimony, Ground-Ivy, Betony, A M.* j. *Aq. Font.* ℔vj. *Whitew.* ℔j. *mix and boil all to the consumption of a third part; add Syrup of Limons, and Spirit of Sulphur, q. ſ. mix them.* It is invented for Wounds of the Thorax or Breſt, *&c.* Dose six ounces twice a day, four hours before eating: Dress also the Wound twice a day with Cloths dipt

dipt, therein. It is a wonderful Thing in all deplorable Cases. *Salmon.*] § 1. You muſt put in the Syrup of Limons, and Oil of Sulphur to a grateful Acidity, but more of the former than of the latter, becauſe it ſweetens withal.

§ 2. It is an excellent Wound-drink, and is of good Uſe againſt all rebellious Ulcers and Fiſtula's, which have been of long ſtanding.

§ 3. It opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and heals Ulcers there, and therefore is of good Uſe in the curing Conſumptions, of what kind ſoever, give it as the former.

X. *Decoctum Digitalis*, Decoction of Fox-glove.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Fox-gloue new gathered* ℥iv. *or M. ij. Zant Currants cleanſed by waſhing* ℥iſs. *bruiſe them, and add Ale* ℔ij. *boil all to one half, and expreſs out ſtrongly*: It is uſed for a Vomit in the Epilepſie.

Salmon.] § 1. It may be a good thing in the Epilepſie for all that I know, but I have had no Experience of it. I muſt confeſs I have a better Opinion of Antimonials in that Caſe, becauſe they do the Work more briefly, and more effectually.

§ 2. For this Reaſon ſake, I ſhould adviſe it to be uſed with Addition of *gr. iij.* or *iij.* of *Mynſicht's emetick Tartar* in each Doſe.

§ 3. The Doſe of the Decoction ſimple as it is here preſcribed, is ℥viij. more or leſs according to Age and Strength, to which you may add *gr. j. ij* or *iij.* of an Antimonial as before directed, as Neceſſity requires.

XI. *Decoctum Diureticum, Augenis*, A dieuretick Decoction.

Bate.] *Roots of Smallage, Parſley, A. M. j. of Madder* ℥ſs. *Lavender, Maidenhair, Dodder, Agrimony, red Gicers or Chick-peeſe, A. M. ſs. Roots of Aſarabacca* ℥j. *Calamus Aromaticus* ℥ſs. *Seeds of Aniſe, Smallage, Parſley, Daucus, Caraways, Fænugreek, A.* ℥j. *Seeds of Melons, Cucumbers, A.* ℥iij. *Fountain-water* ℔vj. *boil all to the Conſumption of* ℔ij. *ſtrain and ſweeten with Sugar, q. s.* It is given in difficulty of making Water, *vj.* for a Doſe.

Salmon.] § 1. It provokes Urine powerfully; but it will be much more effectual, if at time of taking it, you add to the Doſe, *gr. xij. ad xx.* of pure Salt of Tartar.

§ 2. If *Winter Cherries* ℥j. *Juniper-berries* ℥ſs. be added to the Compoſition, it will yet be much more effectual.

§ 3. And at laſt to make the Medicine compleat, being boiled and ſtrained, you ought to every ℔ſs. *add* S. V. ℥j.

XII. *Decoctum Dyſentericum*, A Decoction againſt the Bloody-flux.

Bate.] ℞ *The under Cruſt of three Loaves of wheaten Bread: boil them in Fountain-water* ℔vj. *ad* ℔j. *in which infuſe for two Hours Cloves bruiſed* ℥ij. *ſtrain, and add Claret-wine* ℔j. *white Sugar, q. s.*

Salmon. [§ 1. It is not only good againſt Bloody-fluxes, but all other Fluxes of the Bowels, but more eſpecially if to each Doſe of it you add ℥j. of ſtrong Cinnamon-water.

§ 2. Utendi modus. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥vj. *strong Cinnamon-water* ℥j. *Tincture of Turmerick* ℥ss. *mix for a Dose to be given twice a Day.*

§ 3. If the Flux be violent, and of long continuance, you must add to the former things of our *Gutta Vitæ*, ℈j.

XIII. *Decoctum Hiericum*, A Decoction against the Yellow-Jaundice.

Bate.] ℞ *Goose-Dung, Ivory rasped, A.* ℥j. *Swallows-dung with the whole Nest, Hart's-tongue, Flowers of Hypericon, A. M.* ℥j. *Saffron* ℥ss. *White-wine, Fountain-water, A.* ℔iij. *boil to the one half, strain, and add white Sugar, q. s. and clarify with Whites of Eggs; Dose,* ℥v. *these things being done before, which ought to be done.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an approved thing by manifold Experience against the Yellow-jaundice; but would be more effectual if Hemp-seed bruised ℥j. were added to the Composition.

§ 2. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥iv. *or* v. *Tincture of Turmerick* ℥ss. *Volatile Sal-Armoniack, Salt of Tartar, A. gr.* vij. mix for a Dose to give in the Morning fasting.

§ 3. At Night going to Bed give the Patient *gr.* iij. or iv. of my *Volatile Laudanum*, to sweat withal for thirty or forty Nights together.

XIV. *Decoctum Limacum*, Decoction of Snails.

Bate.] ℞ *Garden-snails freed from their Shells and cleansed, N°* xij. *New red Cows Milk* ℔ij. *boil to the one half: strain, and add Rose-water* ℥j. *Sugar-candy* ℥ss. *mix for a Draught, to be taken every Morning for the whole Month of May.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is designed for the Cure of Consumptions in the Lungs, Pinings, Hecticks, and the like.

§ 2. Give it thus. ℞ *Of this Gelly of Snails, q. v. strong Cinnamon-water* (but this if an Hectick must be omitted) ℥j. *volatile Salt of Oak, gr.* viij. *mix for a Dose.*

§ 3. If there be a violent Flux of the Bowels withal, give, *gr.* iij. or iv. of my *volatile Laudanum* every Night going to Bed.

XV. *Decoctum ad morsum Canis Rabidi*, A Decoction against the Biting of a Mad-dog.

Bate.] ℞ *Rue* ℥vj. *Garlick, London Treacle, A.* ℥iv. *juice of Jupiter* ℥iv. *clear Ale* ℔iv. *boil to the Consumption of the half, and digest a while.* Let the Sick take of the strained Decoction six Spoonfuls twice a Day for nine Days together; and apply the *Magma* to the Place affected.

Salmon.] § 1. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this Decoction five or six Spoonfuls or more, Powder of the Liver of a Mad-dog* ℈j. *ad* ℥ss. *mihi*, and give it in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. Or thus. ℞ *Of this Decoction, q. s. volatile Salt of the whole Mad-dog, gr.* vij. *mix*, and give it as the former; this has never been known to fail.

§ 3. This volatile Salt is made from the whole Animal being killed, then cut into thin Bits, all the Flesh and Skin, and throughly dryed, and at last distilled by Retort as we have taught in our *Sophistum, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 60. *Sect.* 24. and *Cap.* 61. *Sect.* 6. of the same.

XVI.

XVI. *Decoctum Pacificum*, A Decoction easing Pain.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar made with Nitre* ʒviij. *fresh Flowers of Corn Poppy, Juniper-berries, Roots of black Hellebor, A.* ʒviij. *Aquæ Benedictæ simplicis* ℔viij. *boil with a gentle Fire, (the Vessel being close covered or well closed) for twenty four Hours; which being cooled strain out thro' Hippocrates's his Sleeve.* Let three Spoonfuls of it be given at Bedtime, and five Spoonfuls every Morning, in a little White-wine sweetned with Sugar.

Salmon.] § 1. This is *Matthews* his Receipt which he published in his *Unlearned Alchymist* many Years ago: but you have a more exact Process thereof in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 11. *Sect.* 23. which is more effectual to the Purposes intended.

§ 2. It eases all manner of Pains after an admirable manner, and prevails against Rheumatisms, and Pains of the Stone and Gout.

§ 3. It is singular also against Fevers, and Surfeits; as also the Gripings of the Guts and Cholick, and may safely be given to Infants, in small Dose. See the *Aqua Benedicta*, *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 7. of this Book.

XVII. *Decoctio Polychresta*, A Decoction of many Virtues.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Polypody of the Oak* ʒiij. *of Cichory* ℥j. *Roots of Mons Rhubarb* ʒvj. *Sena* ʒij. *sweet Fennel-seeds, Liquorice, A* ʒj. *Raisons stoned* ʒiv. *Fountain-water, q. s. infuse and boil four Hours; then strain. To* ℔iiss. *of the strained Liquor add depurated Juice of Sea Scurvy-grass* ʒviij. *red Sugar, Manna, A.* ʒiij. *mix, and clarifie with Whites of Eggs.* Dose, ʒiv. *ad* viij. early every Morning, for purifying the Blood.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good general Purger, yet with all purges but gently; and is of excellent Use for such as cannot swallow Pills, Bolus's, Pouder, *&c.*

§ 2. It is singular against the Scurvy, and all its Symptoms, as also against all Diseases which proceed from salt, sharp, acid, or tartarous Humours, as the Dropsie, Jaundice, Rheumatism, Stone, Gout, *&c.*

§ 3. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ʒvj. *Black-cherry or Mill-water* ʒiv. *Salt of Scurvy-grass* ℥j. *mix for a Dose.*

XVIII. *Decoctum Preservativum*, A preservative Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *Malaga-wine* ℔iij *Rue, M. j. black Pepper bruised, Ginger, A.* ʒij. *Nutmegs* ℥j. *boil to the Consumption of the third Part: Strain and add Venice-treacle* ʒij. *Mithridate* ʒj. *strong Angelica-water* ʒiv. *mix them.* Dose, one Spoonful as a Preservative from the Plague; and three Spoonfuls at a time for the Cure thereof.

Salmon.] § 1. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥ss. *or more: Spiritus Aperiens, gut.* 20. *Carduus-water* ʒij. mix for a Preservative Dose.

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ʒij. *Aquæ Bezoarticæ nost.* ʒiiss. *Spiritus Aperiens, gut.* 20. *mix for a curative Dose.*

§ 3. Or thus. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ʒiss. *Aquæ Mirabilis* ʒij. *Salis Tartari Vitriolati, gr.* viij. *ad* xij. mix, for the Purpose last mentioned.

XIX.

XIX. *Decoctum ad Rachitidem*, A Decoction for the Rickets in Children.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Polypodie of the Oak, of Smallage, of Fennel, A.* ℥j. *Liquorice, Aniseed, A.* ℥ss. *Harts-tongue, Maiden-hair, Dodder, Betony, Celandine, Tamarisk, A. M.* j. *blue Currans* ℥ij. *Barley-water* ℔iv. *boil to one half and strain*, two, three, or four Spoonfuls thereof are given at a time, twice or thrice a Day; in the mean time purging once a Week with *Syrup. de Cichorio cum Rhab.*

Salmon.] § 1. Utendi Modus. ℞ *Of this Decoction, q. s. Tincture of Antimony, gut.* 12. *Volatile Salt of Urine, gr. ij. or iij. mix*, for a Dose in the Morning fasting.

§ 2. Or thus. ℞ *Of this Decoction, q. s. Rob of Raisons* ℥ss. *Spirit of Mars's Blood or of Sal Armon. gut.* 10. *mix*, for a Dose.

XX. *Decoctum Rubiæ Tinctorum*, Decoction of Madder.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Madder* ℥ij. *Aniseeds, Liquorice*, A. ℥ss. *Fountain-water* ℔iv. *boil to one half and strain.* Dose ℥iv. twice a Day, for twenty Days: It is a most powerful Cure for redness of the Face, Pustules, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥iv. *Tincture of Antimony, gut.* 20. *mix*, for a Dose to be given Morning and Evening.

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥iv. *Tincture of Mars, Tincture of Coral.* A. *gut.* 20. *volatile Salt of Urine, gr. iij. mix*, for a Dose.

§ 3. Or thus. ℞ *Of this Tincture of* ℥iv. *Tincture of Ox-galls, gut.* 40. *Powder of Vipers, gr.* 20. *mix*, for a Dose to be given twice a Day.

XXI. *Decoctum Rubicundum*, The Red Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *Harts-horn calcined* ℥j. *Cochineal whole* ℥ss. *Fountain-water, q. s. boil to* ℔iss. *strain, add Cinamon Barley-water* ℥iss. *best white Sugar, q. s.* It is a Draught often given in the Measles, Small-Pox, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Though I would not have the *Cochineal* reduced to a subtil Powder, yet I know by Experience, it is necessary that it should be bruised.

§ 2. It may be ordinarily given both Day and Night to quench Thirst; but once at Night particularly thus: ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥iv. *or vj. Spiritus Anticalicus nost. gut.* 20. *mix* for a Dose: in the intermediate times give it alone.

XXII. * *Decoctum Reguli*, A Decoction of the Metal of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made by boiling the Regulus of Antimony, or a Cup made of the same, weighing* ℔ss. Plus minus, *in White-wine* ℔iss. *to the Consumption of a third Part.* It is used for a Vomit.

Salmon.] § 1. If it was boiled in Water it would do nothing, but it is the Acid of the Wine, which extracts the emetick Property of the *Regulus.*

§ 2. It cleanses the Stomach admirably of acid, viscous and tartarous Humours, and is a Specifick in the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Lethary, Vertigo, Megrim, Palsie, and other Diseases of the Head and Brain.

§ 3. The whole Quantity may be given to a strong Man, otherwise

wise you must proportion the Dose to the Age and Strength of the Patient.

XXIII. * *Decoctum Rhubarbari*; Decoction of Rhubarb.

Bate.] ℞ *Rhubarb* ʒij. *Currants bruised* ʒiv. *Roots of Sorrel* ʒiij. *sweet Fennel-seeds* ℈j. *Fountain-water* ℔iij. *boil all to* ℔ij. *strain, and add white Sugar* ʒj. *clarifie, S. A.* Dose, four Ounces thrice a Day, in a Rheumatism, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and other Bowels, carries off the Recrements of the first and second Concoctions, and strengthens the Tone of the Stomach, and other Parts.

§ 2. It may be given, *ad* ʒvj. at a time, and that four times a Day, either alone or mixt with Milk-water, or other fit Vehicle.

XXIV. * *Decoctum Scorbuticum*, A Decoction against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Cones of the Fir-tree, N°* iv. *cut each of them into four Parts; to which add Leaves of green Wheat* ʒij. *White-wine* ℔iij. *boil to* ℔ij. *strain, and being cold, put to it Spirit of Scurvy-grass* ʒss. *Syrup of Oranges, and Syrup de Pomis alterans, A.* ʒiss. *mix them.* Dose four Ounces twice or thrice a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an odd kind of Medicine, than which, I am sure, there are many better: As for the Liquor of the green Wheat, I see not what a mighty Power it has as a Remedy in this Case.

§ 2. However, to make it more effectual, after the Decoction is made and strained, it will be better if you augment the Spirit of Scurvy-grass *ad* ʒiss. and leaving out the *Syrupus de Pomis alterans*, encrease the Syrup of Oranges *ad* ʒiv. or something more.

XXV. * *Decoctum ad Sitim*, A Decoction to quench Thirst.

Bate.] ℞ *Sorrel, M.* ij. *Fountain-water, q. s. boil to* ℔j. *strain, and add the Juice of twelve Lemons: Rhenish-wine* ℔ij. *white Sugar* ʒiv. *vel q. s. so as it may be made very grateful.* It may be drank at pleasure.

Salmon.] § 1. It abates the Heat of burning Fevers, and quenches Thirst admirably; but, in my Opinion, may be drank more freely if it was less sour.

§ 2. It cuts tough Flegm, and open Obstructions of the Lungs, causing a free Breathing.

§ 3. It may be us'd where no Fever is present, for it excites the Appetite, and causes a good Digestion: but if the Stomach seems to be too cold, it will be good to add a little of our *Aqua Bezoartica* to it, or some such like.

XXVI. *Decoctum ad Strumas*, A Decoction against the King's-Evil.

Bate.] ℞ *Herb Robert, Brooklime, A. M.* iij. *dead Nettles, M* vj. *Liquorice, Aniseeds, A.* ʒj. *Raisons* ʒiv. *Sena* ʒiij. *Catharmus* ʒij. *Agarick* ʒvj. *Fountain-water* ℔viij. *infuse and boil to* ℔iv. Dose, four Ounces four times a Day: and besides, in the intrim (the purging Simples being omitted) it may be drank as ordinary Drink: outwardly to the Place affected apply *Unguentum Digitalis.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good against the King's-Evil, but also against Catarrhs, Rheumatisms, Gouts,

Gouts, and the Sciatica, and other like Pains in any Part of the Body.

§ 2. It purges well, and carries off the morbifick Cauſe of rebellious Diſeaſes almoſt to a Miracle.

§ 3. If you add *Juniper-berries* ℥ij. well bruiſed to the Compoſition, they will ſtrangely augment the Vertue of the Medicament.

XXVII. *Decoctum Traumaticum*; A Wound Drink, *or* Drink for wounded People.

Bate.] ℞ *Tops of Hypericon, Paules Betony, both ſorts, Periwinkle, Agrimony, ana M. ij. Roots of China, Comfrey, white Sanders, Nephriſtick-wood,* ana ℥j. *ſliced cut, N°* xx. *Liquorice* ℥ij. *infuſe all for twelve Hours in Lime-water, q. ſ. ſtrain:* to ℔iv. *thereof add Syrup of Mouſe-ear, Syrup of the Juice of Finellin, A.* ℥ij. *mix and keep in a cold Place. Doſe,* ℥iv. *Horis Meditis.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may drink it ſix Ounces at a time in the Morning faſting, as much an Hour before Dinner; the like at five in the Afternoon; and ſix Ounces laſt going to Bed.

§ 2. But if you would have it to have a certain Operation, you ought to add to every Doſe of *Aqua Mirabilis* (or ſome ſuch like ſpirituous Cordial Water) ℥j and then it will do wonders, and be almoſt of tenfold Vertue to what it was before.

§ 3. There are but few who truly underſtand the great Vertues of *S. V.* in the healing of Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward; but ſuch as do know what I ſay to be true.

XXVIII. *Decoctum ad Tuſſim*, A Decoction againſt a Cough.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Hounds-tongue, M. iv. Hyſſop, Maidenhair, Colts-foot, A. M. j. Anniſeed, Liquorice, A.* ℥vj. *Barley-water* ℔vj. *boil to* ℔iv. *ſtrain and ſweeten with Sugarcandy, q. ſ.* Doſe, four Ounces, three or four times a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥iv. *Tincture of Catechu* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Opium* ℥ij. *mix,* for a Doſe to be taken as need ſhall require.

§ 2. At Night going to Bed give it thus: ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥iv. *Tincture of Catechu* ℥ſs. *Gutta Vitæ noſt. gut.* 30. *mix them for a Doſe.*

§ 3. Outwardly bathing very hot with it, it eaſes Pains of the Gout.

XXIX. *Decoctum Ulmi*, A Decoction of Elm-bark.

Bate.] ℞ *The inner Bark of the Elm-tree new gathered* ℥iv. *Fountain-water* ℔iij. *boil to one half; to the rubicund ſtrained Liquor, (which will be like Claret-wine) add Syrup of Raſberries, and Syrup of Mulberries, A.* ℥ſs. *mix them for a moſt excellent Gargariſm.* It is good againſt the Roughneſs and Soreneſs of the Tongue, the Thruſh, all Effects of the Mouth from Heat, and Ulcers of what kind ſoever; being drank as common Drink, mixt with a little White-wine, it has cured the Leproſie, and Elephantiaſis: it cauſes a very ſtinking kind of Sweat.

Salmon.] § 1. 'Tis without doubt an excellent thing for all Diſtempers of the Mouth and Throat, but may ſometimes be ad-

advanced in Vertue for thoſe Purpoſes, by adding a little Claret-wine to it.

§ 2. If inwardly taken against the Leproſie, &c. you ought to give with it Morning and Night ʒſs. or ℈ij. of Powder of Vipers, by which means it will become a Speeſick in that Caſe.

§ 3. Mixt alſo with a proportional quantity of Spirit of Opium and Salt of Vipers, it becomes a famous Sudorifick.

CHAP. VI.

Of STRUPS.

I. *Diateſſaron Potabile*, The Julep of four things.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of French Wine, or French Brandy* ʒiv. *Juice of Limons* ʒij. *Syrup of Violets* ʒv. *fair Water* ʒxij. *mix and make a Julep of a grateful Taſte*; to be drank before the Febrile Paroxiſm.

Salmon.] § 1. This is in Truth nothing but a kind of ſmall *Punch*, but good enough to be given in Fevers, and it will quench Thirſt to Admiration.

§ 2. But it will the better perform that Work, if it has a larger Proportion of Spirits added to it, and then it may be drank the more freely and largely, and with the leſs danger.

§ 3. If you would make a pleaſant and grateful ſort of *Punch*, you muſt compoſe it with the following quantities. ℞ *Fair Water, choice Brandy* A. *a Quart; pure Lime-juice a Pint; double refined Sugar* ℔j. *mix and diſſolve, and if you ſo pleaſe, add one Nutmeg grated.*

§ 4. It makes merry and chearful, ſtrengthens the Stomach, revives the Spirits, fortifies the Heart, ſtops Vomiting to a wonder, and quenches Thirſt beyond all imagination: nor is any Wine ſo grateful to the Pallate as this, if made according to this way, and with theſe Proportions.

II. *Julapium Antiſcorbuticum*, A Julep againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Chalybeated Wine* ℔ſs. *Tinctura Sacra* ʒiij. *Spirit of Scurvy-graſs* ʒv. *Spirit of Lavender compound* ʒſs. *Tartar vitriolate* ℈j. *Syrup of Scurvy-graſs* ʒiſs. *mix them.* Let it be given ten Spoonfuls at a time every Morning.

Salmon.] § 1. How the chalybeated Wine is made, ſee *Chap. 4. Sect.* 12. aforegoing.

§ 2. It is indeed a ſingular Remedy againſt the Scurvy, opens all manner of Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, alters the Habit of the Body, abſorbs Acids, and ſweetens the Juices.

§ 3. To young Children and Infants you muſt give leſs, and if they be of a hot Conſtitution, you may omit the Syrup of Scurvy-graſs, and ſweeten it with Syrup of Plantane, or our *Syrupus Nephriticus.*

III. *Ju-*

III. *Julapium Asthmaticum*, A Julep against the Asthma.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Sows or Hog-lice* N° 400. *bruise them, and add Hyssop-water* ℥vj. *Magistral-water of Snails* ℥ss. *Sugar-candy* ℥iij. *mix, dissolve, and express strongly.* It is given two Spoonfuls at a time, in ℥iij. of pectoral Decoction warm, every fourth Hour.

Salmon.] § 1. If you would have it truly effectual to the purpose, you ought to add to every Dose, as it is given, Spirit of *Salarmoniack, gut.* 20.

§ 2. It opens Obstructions of the Lungs powerfully, and dissolves that tartarous and viscous Humour which causes Asthma's, Hoarseness, Wheasings, and other Distempers of those Parts.

§ 3. If there be a Cough withal, you must then necessarily give an Opiate, such as is our *volatile Laudanum*, every Night duly going to Bed.

IV. * *Julapium Cretaceum*, The white or chalky Julep.

Bate.] ℞ *The purest and whitest Chalk in fine Pouder* ℥j. *double refined Sugar* ℥ss. *distilled Oil of Nutmegs, gut.* iij. *Water* ℔ij. *mix them well, S. A.* Dose ℥iij. at a time often, Ἐν τῇ καρδιαλγίᾳ δέκτον, in the most vehement Cardialgia or Sickness at Heart.

Salmon.] § 1. It cures all Pains and Sicknesses at Heart caused through Acidities, Heart-burnings, *&c.* which it immediately eases; and this as an Alcali, by absorbing the Acid.

§ 2. But as it is a fixt Alcali, so it only performs the Work in the first Digestions; for Acidities and Diseases caused therefrom, in the Blood and Humours, are only to be cured by volatile Alcalies.

V. * *Julapium Fragorum*, Julep of Strawberries.

Bate.] ℞ *Ripe Strawberries* ℔ss. *Water* ℔j. *White-wine* ℔ss. *white Sugar, Syrup of Limons, A.* ℥ss. *digest cold for three Hours, then strain:* it cools the Heat of Fevers, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Cooler, and quenches Thirst well; but if it be given in a violent burning Fever, it will be good to drop into it some few Drops of Spirit of Sulphur, by which means it will cool more effectually.

§ 2. Thus us'd with Spirit of Sulphur, or Salt of Tartar vitriolate, it is good against the Plague, and all other malign and contagious Diseases.

VI. * *Julapium Hystericum Camphoratum*, A camphorated Julep against Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] *Fire Camphire* ℥ij. *and often extinguish it in Fountain-water* ℔j. *to the total Consumption of the Camphire, then strain.* Dose, four or five Spoonfuls often in the Paroxism.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good to be given out of the Fit, to prevent the coming of the Fit as well as in the time of the Fit, but both ways it will be good to dissolve therein volatile Salt of Harts-horn, *gr. iv. ad viij.*

§ 2. Or for want of the volatile Salt of Harts-horn, dissolve therein *Sal Prunellæ, gr. x. ad xij.* for this Salt has a specifick Vertue in repressing these kind of Fits.

VII.

VII. * *Julapium Hyſtericum Farinaceum*, The mealy Julep againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Fine Wheat Flower* ʒij. *white Sugar* ʒſs. *fair Water* ʒviij. *ſtir or ſhake them well in a Glaſs Viol to make a white Julep.* It may be given to four Spoonfuls, often in the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. It cools, and is more pleaſant than fair Water; but will be more effectual with a few Grains of *Sal Prunellæ* added to it.

§ 2. If alſo you make it of Purſlane or Lettice-waters inſtead of the ſimple Fountain-water, it will yet be more for the Occaſion; the Waters alſo diſtilled from Citruls and Cucumbers are very good in this Caſe.

VIII. * *Julapium Hyſtericum Fœtidum*, The Fœtide Julep againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Aſſa Fetida* ʒiſs. *black Cherry-water* ʒvj. *mix and diſſolve without Heat, in a cold Mortar, that the Liquor may be milky, S. A.* give a Spoonful of it in the beginning of the Paroxyſm, and repeat it after the end thereof.

Salmon.] § 1. *Take of this Liquor half a Spoonful or more; Powers of Harts-horn, gut.* 10. *ad* 20. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given at the beginning of the Fit, and alſo at the end thereof.

§ 2. But for ſuch as cannot away with the Powers of Harts-horn, inſtead of ſo many Drops of them, add half the Number of Grains of the volatile Salts of Harts-horn.

IX. * *Julapium Hyſtericum Mithridaticum*, The Mithridate Julep againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Briony-water compound* ʒvj. *Mithridate* ʒij. *Tincture of Caſtor* ʒij. *Syrups of black Cherries; and of Elder-berries, Ana.* ʒiſs. *mix, S. A.* Doſe, one or two Spoonfuls in the time of the Fit or Fainting.

Salmon.] § 1. You may often repeat it; and before the coming of the Fit the Sick may take it to four Spoonfuls or more to prevent its acceſs.

§ 2. In this Caſe whatever the Specifick is which may be given, it will be good to purge beforehand with ſome proper hyſterick Purge, for by that means theſe kinds of Juleps will be of much more effect.

§ 3. For this is certain, that the more the morbifick Cauſe is carried off, the better is the Succeſs of Specificks of every kind.

X. * *Julapium Hyſtericum Moſchatum*, The musked Julep againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Orange Flower-water* ʒvj. *Muſk* ℈ſs. *Sanguis Draconis* ℈j. *mix for two Doſes* in the Paroxyſm.

Salmon.] § 1. This Recipe is taken from *Riverius*, his *Praxis*, who mightily commends it even from Experience it ſelf againſt hyſterick Fits, and cites the Authority of *Solenander* for it, *Prax. Med. Lib.* 15. *cap.* 6. *pag.* 383.

§ 2. I have tryed it ſeveral times, ſometimes with extraordinary ſucceſs; but ſometimes without; ſo that it ſeems to me,

to

to succeed according as it agrees or disagrees to the natural Habit of the Body.

XI. * *Julapium Idæum*, Julep of Rasp-berries.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Rasp-berries* ℔j. *white Sugar* ℥ij. *fair Water* ℥iſs. *keep them together in a cold place for three Hours, and ſtrain out.* The Sick may drink of it at pleaſure to quench Thirſt and extinguiſh any febrile Heat.

Salmon.] § 1. It is better to be made with the diſtilled Water of Wood-ſorrel, Purſlane, or Cucumbers.

§ 2. Its cooling Property may be ſtrengthned by adding to it, a few Grains of *Sal Prunellæ*, whoſe Effects will be to carry off the Diſeaſe by Urine.

XII. *Julapium Perlatum*, The pearled Julep.

Bate.] ℞ *Waters of Citrons, Borrage, Bawm, black Cherries, A.* ℥iſs. *Spirit of black Cherries, or Spirit of Citrons* ℥j. *double refined Sugar* ℥vj. *Pearls prepared* ℥iſs. *ſtir them well*, S. A. give five or ſix Spoonfuls at a time in any Faintings.

Salmon.] § 1. The Spirit of black Cherries is made of the Juice of black Cherries fermented, almoſt to acidity, and then the Spirit drawn off in an Alembick, in a very gentle *B. M.*

§ 2. It is a good Cordial, and abſorbs Acids by vertue of its fixt volatile Alcali which it contains; and thereby revives the fainting and drooping Spirits.

XIII. * *Julapium Purpureum*, The Purple Julep.

Bate.] ℞ *Syrup of Violets* ℥ij. *Spirit of Vitriol gut. xxx. Barley-water or fair Water* ℔j. *mix*, S. A. It is very good to quench Thirſt in burning Fevers.

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to take that which is uſually called Oil of Vitriol, otherwiſe ſo many Drops of the ſegmatick Spirit will not be enough: you may alſo do the ſame with Spirit or Oil of Sulphur.

§ 2. It is one of the beſt things to abate the violent Heat of burning Fevers, that is, and it carries off much of the morbifick Matter by Urine.

XIV. * *Julapium ad Rachitidem*, A Julep againſt the Rickets.

Bate.] ℞ *Water of Harts-tongue diſtilled with two Cohobations* ℥iv. *Confectio Alkermes* ℥j. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ℥ij. *Spirit of Sulphur gut. vj. Leaves of Gold* N° ij. *mix and make a pleaſing Julep.* Doſe two Spoonfuls twice a Day. The Ladies ſays it is of wonderful force.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pleaſing thing, but what power it has to do what is deſired I know not, however it may be uſed as a Vehicle, to convey ſuch things as are Specifick againſt the Diſeaſe named.

§ 2. But if you would make it truly effectual to the Purpoſe intended, you ought to add to every Doſe thereof *gr.* j. or ij. of *Volatile Salt of Vipers*,

XV.

XV. * *Julapium Tartariſatum*, A Tartariſed Julep.

Bate.] ℞ *White Tartar in fine Powder* ʒj. *Salt of Tartar* ʒſs. *White-wine* ℔iiiſs. *mix them.* Doſe ʒiv. twice a day for eight days, for the cure of the Jaundice.

Salmon.] § 1. 'Tis from the fixt Salt, that it is ſaid to cure the Jaundice, and performs the ſame thing here, which (according to *Sylvius de le Boe*) the fixt Alcali does in Caſtle-Soap.

§ 2. But then, if it was made with an Emulſion of Hemp-ſeed in White-wine, it might poſſibly be more powerful to the Intention.

§ 3. The Crude Tartar is added to take away the loathſome or urinous Taſte of the fixed Salt.

XVI. * *Julapium Vitæ*, the Vital Julep, or Julep of Life.

Bate.] ℞ *Yolks of new laid Eggs* N° ij. *white Sugar* ʒſs. *Oil of Cinnamon, gut.* iij. *White-wine or Canary* ʒvj. *mix them very well, S. A.* It gives great Relief in fainting and ſwooning Fits, and when there is an extraordinary debility or weakneſs: as alſo to ſuch as are at the point of Death.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed a good Cordial Julep, and of excellent uſe to ſtrengthen Women who are apt to miſcarry; and to cauſe conception in ſuch, who are thought to be barren.

§ 2. It alſo cures Conſumptions in old or young, being uſed as ordinary Food in the Day-time, and Morning and Evening being taken with the addition of *gr. iv. of the Volatile Salt of Vipers*, or of *Ox-fleſh.*

XVII. *Syrupus Allelujæ*, Syrup of Wood-Sorrel.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Wood-Sorrel* ℔iiſs. *Red Roſe-water* ℔ſs. *trebble refined Sugar* ℔iſs. *mix and digeſt in B. M. ſo long till the feces ceaſe to ſubſide.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a cooling Cordial, and may be given in the height of any burning or malignant or peſtilential Fever; as alſo to quench Thirſt, and help the roughneſs of the Throat and Windpipe.

§ 2. It is given either as a Vehicle to convey other Medicaments in; or as a draught to quench Thirſt, and allay the vehement Heat.

§ 3. For this latter give it thus. ℞ *Milk-water or black Cherry-water* ʒvj. *or* vij. *of this Syrup* ʒiſs. *or* ij. *mix for a Draught.*

XVIII. *Syrupus Antiſcorbuticus*, Syrup againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] *Freſh and tender Pine-tops, Sea Scurvy-graſs, Brook-lime, Water-creſſes, A. p. æq. braiſe them and expreſs their Juice, of which take* ℔iij. *Juice of Oranges* ʒvj. *mix and clariſie well with Whites of Eggs: then add double or trebble refined Sugar* ℔ij. *and boil to the conſiſtency of a Syrup, S. A. being cooled add three to Spirit of Scurvy-graſs* ʒij.

Salmon.] § 1. The Title ſhews the vertues for which it is an excellent thing; it opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera* to a Miracle, and purifies the Blood.

§ 2. The Patient may take of it four Spoonfuls in a little Ale or Mead, in the Morning faſting, as much an hour before Dinner;

and the like quantity last at Night going to Bed.

§ 3. If Juice of Plantane an equal quantity be added to it, 'twill be so much the better, for Plantane (I have found by experience) is a Specifick against the Scurvy.

XIX. * *Syrupus Balsamicus*, The Balsamick Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Balsam of* Tolu ʒij. *Coltsfoot-flower-water* ℥xij. *boil in a circulatory Glass well luted in a Sand-heat for three hours: strain, and being cold add thereto treble refined Sugar* ℥xx. *and make a Syrup without heat. After the same manner you may make the Syrup of Benjamin, and Syrup of Styrax.*

Salmon.] § 1. You had better make it of the Tincture after this manner. ℞ *Of the Tincture in Cap. 7. Sect. 62. aforegoing* ℥viij. *Syrup of double refined Sugar made with Spirit of Wine* ℥xij. *mix them.*

§ 2. It has the vertues of the Tincture, being a famous thing against Rheumatisms and wandering pains.

§ 3. It may be thus given. ℞ *Of this Syrup* ℥ij, *or* iij. *Aquæ lactis Alexiteriæ* ℥iij. *or* iv. *Syrup of Red Poppies* ʒss, *mix for a Dose* to sweat upon.

XX. * *Syrupus Benedictus*, the Blessed Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the Infusio Benedicta, in Chap. 12. Sect. 4. aforegoing)* ℥xij. *white Sugar* ʒiv. *mix, and exhale in B. M. to the consistency of a Syrup*, ʒj. Dose a Spoonful or two, &c. for Infants.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Purge to be given in the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, King's-Evil, or Rheumatism, twice a week.

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Syrup, Syrup of Damask Roses, A. one spoonful*, to be given a Child: But to a Man thus: ℞ *Of this Syrup* ʒiss. *Syrup of Buckthorn, of Damask Roses. A.* ʒss. *mix for a Dose*, to be given in the Morning fasting.

XXI. * *Syrupus Cardiacus Auratus*, The Golden Cordial Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Celandine Water compound* ℔j. *the best white Sugar* ℔ij, *dissolve in a gentle heat, and add Syrup of the Juice of Kermes, Syrup of Coral compound, A.* ʒij. *Leaves of Gold, N°* 20. *mix S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a great Cordial, good against all malign and pestilential Diseases, Measles, Small-pox, *&c.*

§ 2. It prevails mightily against fainting and swooning fits, palpitation of the Heart, Consumptions, Sickness at Stomach, *&c.*

§ 3. Give it thus: ℞ *Aq. lactis alexiter, or black Cherry-water*, ʒiv. *of this Syrup* ʒj. *Oil of Cinnamon, gut. ij. Tincture of Saffron* ʒj. *mix for a Dose.*

XXII. * *Syrupus Chalybeatus*, The Chalybeated or Steeled Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Mars* ʒij. *dissolve it in Gentian-water compound* ʒj. *to which add* Syrupus de Pomis alterans ʒix. *mix* S. A. Dose ℥ss. *ad* ʒiss, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You had better make it of *Lemery's* tartarised Tincture of *Mars*, which you may see at large, *Cap. 7. Sect. 26. aforegoing.*

§ 2

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Tartarized Tincture* ℥ss. *of the Syrups of Juice of Scurvy-graſs and Centory, A.* ℥viij. *mix them in a gentle B. M.*

§ 3. It cures the Rickets in Children, and the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, and prevails againſt Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, Gouts, Dropſies, Rheumatiſms: Doſe, of this latter Preparation two, three or four Spoonfuls at Night going to Bed.

XXIII. * *Syrupus Chalybeatus alius*, Another Chalybeated or Steeled Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Vinum Chalybeatum*, (in Chap. 12. Sect. 4. aforegoing) *well ſtirred* ℔ij. *the beſt white Sugar* ℔j. *mix and exhale with a gentle Fire to the conſiſtency of a Syrup.* Doſe the ſame with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. It has the Vertues of the former, and in my Opinion is ſomething pleaſanter to be taken, by reaſon of the Wine.

§ 2. It may be given *ab* ℥ij. *ad* ℥iij. according to the Age of the Sick, and ſtrength of the Diſeaſe, at Night going to Bed: but if in the Morning, let it be faſting, and good exerciſe after it.

XXIV. * *Syrupus Chalybeatus Corallatus*, The Corallate Syrup of Steel.

Bate.] ℞ *Raſpings of Red Sanders* ℥iv. *Raſpings of White Sanders, Cinnamon, Red Coral, A.* ℥j. *the beſt Red or Claret-wine,* ℔iſs. *the Veſſel being ſtopt, digeſt in a Sand-heat for twenty four hours: then ſtrain out the clear, to which add white Sugar trebble refined* ℔j. *and make a Syrup,* S. A. *to which add the Salt of Mars calcined to Redneſs (diſſolved in Quince-water)* ℥ſs. *mix them.* It wonderfully aſtringes and ſtrengthens, and is of mighty uſe againſt all ſorts of Fluxes, chiefly the Hepatick. Doſe, ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j.

Salmon.] § 1. It is without doubt a good thing to ſtrengthen the Stomach and other *Viſcera*, being given after due purging in the Dropſie, and other like Diſeaſes, which require often and ſtrong Purging.

§ 2. You may give it Morning and Evening from ℥ſs. *ad* ℥ij. in ſome proper Vehicle, adding *Tincture of Catechu* ℥ſs.

XXV. * *Syrupus de Croco*, Syrup of Saffron.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Engliſh Saffron* ℥ij. *Tears dropping from the Heads of the Turkey or Ægyptian Poppies, dryed upon an Iron plate, and powdred* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Vitriol, gutt.* 30. *Water diſtilled from whole Citrons* ℥viij. *diſtill in B. M. ſo as the Tincture may be extracted, which carefully filter: Then* ℞ *Trebble refined Sugar* ℥xviij. *Water of the whole Citron* ℥vj. *boil (and deſpumate) to the thickneſs of a Syrup, to which add the afore-made Tincture, making the Syrup of a due conſiſtency without boiling.* Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. Theſe Tears of Poppies, expreſt with ſo much Circumlocution, are nothing but the vulgar *Turkey Opium*, which is to be dryed on an Iron Plate, ſo as to be reduced to Powder.

§ 2. It is an Anodyn Cordial, good to eaſe Pains, cauſe Sleep, provoke Sweat, ſtop Fluxes, being given in any proper Vehicle.

XXVI. *Syrupus ad Fissuras*, A Syrup against Clefts or Chaps of the Skin.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Arabick* ʒij. *Sugar-candy* ʒiſs. *Red Roſe-water* ʒij. *mix and boil into a liquid Syrup.* It is the beſt of Remedies againſt Clefts or Chaps in Womens Breaſts.

Salmon.] § 1. Inwardly given it is profitable againſt Fluxes of all kinds, becauſe it much abates the Acrimony of the Humour.

§ 2. It is alſo good againſt Catarrhs, Coughs, Cold, Hoarſneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, Ulcers of the Lungs, ſee it in our *Selapſum, Lib. 9. Cap. 6. ſect. 6.*

§ 3. Give it with a Liquorice-ſtick, and in Ulcers of the Lungs, mixt with a little Tincture of Cinnamon.

XXVII. *Syrupus Hæmpteicus*, Syrup againſt Spitting of Blood.

Bate.] ℞ *Juices of Ground-Ivy, of Plantane, of Agrimony, of Houſleek, of Purſlane, all depurated, A.* ℔ſs. *Sugar of Roſes, double quantity, mix and make a Syrup, S. A.* Doſe, ʒij. mixt with Milk-water ʒvj. every Morning, and the ſame quantity at Bed-time in ʒiv. of Red or Corn Poppy-water.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give it according to the Direction, adding to each Doſe *Tincture of Catechu* ʒij. which is a Specifick in this Caſe.

§ 2. If the Flux be inveterate and vehement, and not eaſie to be ſtopt, it ought to be repeated in Milk-water at Noon; and at Bed-time *gr. j.* or ij. *of our Volatile Laudanum* ought to be added to it.

XXVIII. * *Syrupus Jovialis*, Syrup made with Tin.

Bate.] ℞ *Filings of Tin* ʒvj. *of Mars* ʒj. *Fountain-water* ℔vj. *infuſe all for forty hours; then add Tamariſk M.* ij. *Bark of Caper-roots* ʒiſs. *Raiſons* ʒiv. *Anniſeeds* ʒj. *boil to the Conſumption of* ℔iv. *ſtrain, and add white Sugar* ℔j. *clarifie, and boil to the Conſiſtency of a Syrup.* Doſe, ʒj. every Morning with Magiſtral water of Earth-worms ʒij. it prevails mightily againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, Cachexia, Green-ſickneſs, Yellow-jaundice, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. I know not what good the Filings of Tin or Mars can do in this Preparation, nor what Vertue ſo ſimple a Menſtruum as Fountain-water is, can extract from them without the help of an Acid, ſuch as is that of Vinegar, or Crude Tartar.

§ 2. In my opinion, it would be much better to make the Syrup by its ſelf without the Filings; adding a little Vinegar or Juice of Limons thereto; and then afterwards to add thereto Salt of Tin ʒiij. Salt of Mars ʒiſs. by which means it will be made much more powerful and effectual to the Purpoſes intended.

§ 3. You may then give it *a* ʒiv. *ad* ʒvj. in the Water aforenamed, or other proper Vehicle.

XXIX. * *Syrupus Limacum*, Syrup of Snails.

Bate.] ℞ *Garden Snails, gathered before the Riſing of the Sun, freed from their Shells, and cut in pieces* ℔j. *Sugar-candy in fine Powder* ℔ſs. *mix them, and put them into* Hippocrates's

pocrates's *his Sleeve in a Cellar, that the Liquor may drop through in a Syrup. It may alſo be made of the Snails perforated with the Shells and Sugar-candy.* Doſe, j. Spoonful every hour, in Ulcers of the Lungs, Conſumptions, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The beſt way of adminiſtring of it is thus. ℞ *Milk-water* ℥ij. *choice Canary* ℥j. *of this Syrup one Spoonful: Volatile Salt of Hogs-fleſh gr. ij. mix for a Doſe,* to be given to Children.

§ 2. But for Men thus. ℞ *Milk-water* ℥iij. *choice Canary* ℥iſs. *of this Syrup* ℥iſs. *Volatile Salt of Ox-fleſh gr. iv. mix for a Doſe,* to be given in like manner.

XXX. * *Syrupus Lumbricorum,* Syrup of Earthworms.

Bate.] ℞ *New gathered Earth-worms, and well cleanſed* ℔j. *put them into a Glaſs with a narrow mouth well ſtopt; wrap up the whole Glaſs, in Paſte made of Wheat-flower and Water, which bake in an Oven with Houſe-wives Bread: then ſtrain out the Liquor, to which add trebble refined Sugar, q. s. and make a Syrup.* Doſe, ℥j. at a time in ſome Chalybeat Vehicle.

Salmon.] § 1. Its deſign is againſt Epileptick, and Apoplectick Fits, and other Diſtempers of the Head, Brain, and Womb, and is ſaid to be a Specifick againſt Rheumatiſms.

§ 2. The way of uſing it is thus. ℞ *Chalybeat Wine, Milk-water, black Cherry-water A.* ℥ij. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *Salt of Mans, or Beaſts Skulls, or of Ox-fleſh, gr. ij. ad iv. mix for a Doſe,* to be given at Bedtime.

XXXI. * *Syrupus de Myrrha,* Syrup of Myrrh.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the beſt Myrrh* ʒv. *Saffron* ʒiv. *Hyſſop, Colts-foot, A. M.* iij. *Maiden-hair M. ſ. Cotten-ſeed* ℥j. *Raiſons ſtoned* ℥iij. *Whitewine* ℔iſs. *boil to one half: ſtrain and add white Sugar* ℥viij. *and bring it to the conſiſtency of a Syrup,* S. A. It is Peſtoral, Aſtmatick, Aperitive and Emmenagogick, or provoking the Terms, *&c.* Doſe, *ab* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You may make it of the Tincture drawn from the Myrrh with common Spirit of Wine, if you ſo pleaſe; which in ſome Caſes (as in Ulcers of the Lungs, Ruptures of the Veſſels, *&c.*) will be more effectual.

§ 2. You may uſe it thus. ℞ *Milk-water, Black Cherry-water, A.* ℥iiſs. *Water diſtilled from Hogs-fleſh* ℥ij. *of this Syrup* ℥iſs. *Tincture of Gatechu* ℥ij. *ad* ʒiv. *mix for a Doſe.*

XXXII. *Syrupus Peponicus,* Syrup of Pepons, Pompions, or Melons.

Bate.] ℞ *The Fleſh of ripe freſh Pompions or Melons* ℔iiſs. *cut it very ſmall, to which add trebble refined Sugar in fine Pouder* ℔j. *lay them S. S. S. in a glazed Pot: put upon the top of the Mixture a Weight of one or two Pounds (for ſome hours) and make a Syrup in a cold place,* S. A. Doſe, three ſpoonfuls twice a day, with *Pulvis Haly* ℥j. againſt Phthiſicks, Conſumptions, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Whether the common Melon or the Musk-melon is intended is scarcely determinable, for the Latin Name will indifferently serve for both.

§ 2. But they being much of a Nature, you may take which you like best; however the common great Pumkin or Melon is most Cryptick, and therefore the most fit for this occasion.

§ 3. You may exhibit it thus. ℞ *Milk-water, Poppy-water, ana.* ℥ij. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. *Tincture of Carabe* ʒiij. *Volatile Salt of Hogs-flesh gr. ij. mix for a Dose.* Or you may put it in the *Pulvis Huly* (as in the Prescript) upon occasion.

XXXIII. * *Syrupus de Pete*, Syrup of Tobacco.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of English Tobacco* ℥iv. *Oxymel simple* ʒiv. *Hydromel* ℥j. *mix and digest four days, that it may be well defecated; decant the clear, and digest again till the Matter is freed from all its Impurities: then add white Sugar* ℥ij. *and boil into a Syrup*, S. A. Dose, half a Spoonful or two Spoonfuls for several days: it prevails admirably against the Epilepsie, Cough, Asthma, Suffocative Catarrh, Phthisick, Pain of the Stomach, restoration of decayed Sight, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an Emetick, and therefore is to be taken with caution; but the longer it is digested the better it will be, and the more divested of its vomiting Property.

§ 2. It is *Quercetan*'s Prescription, which you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 16. sect. 91.* It opens all sorts of Obstructions, expectorates Flegm, it is good against Catarrhs, King's-Evil, Agues, and Rheumatisms, and carries off the Recrements of Diseases by Stool, being often taken.

XXXIV. * *Syrupus de Rapis*, Syrup of Turneps.

Bate.] ℞ *Turneps pared and cut into thin slices* ℥ij. *trebble refined Sugar in fine Powder* ℥j. *lay them S. S. S. in an Earthen Vessel; let them stand together in the Vessel, (with a Weight put upon them) for twelve hours, then strain out.* It alleviates the Acrimony and Choler, and helps the roughness of the *Aspera Arteria*, and Bronchia of the Lungs.

Salmon.] § 1. It is designed for a Pectoral, and 'tis a good one, and is said to be of extraordinary use in curing Consumptions of all sorts.

§ 2. Some make it thus. ℞ *Turneps full grown, and new gathered q. v. bake them in an Oven with House-wives Bread, then press forth the Juice, to every Pound of which (depurated with Whites of Eggs) add* ℥j. *of trebble refined Sugar, which melt and mix in B. M. (but* ℥ij. *of Sugar, if it is to be kept long.)*

XXXV. *Syrupus Sambucinus compositus*, Syrup of Elder Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Ripe Elder-berries freed from their Stalks* ℥ij. *Currants cleansed and cut* ℥j. *dryed Flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Violets, Red Roses, ana.* ℥ss. *Red or Claret Wine* ℥ij. *boil all in a little Still: strain out, and to the clear Liquor add the equal quantity of trebble refined Sugar, and boil into a Syrup*, S. A. It is Alexipharmick,

mick, cardiack, and uterine; provokes ſweating, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Being conſtantly taken for ſome time, it prevails againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, and Gout, and helps all Diſaffections of the Heart and Womb.

§ 2. You may uſe it thus: ℞ *Aq. Bryoniæ compoſitæ* ℥ſs. *Water of Juniper-berries* ℥iij. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Aq. Lactis alexiteriæ* ℥iij. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. *Syrup of Juice of Citrons* ℥j. *Tincture of Saffron* ℥j. *mix for a Cordial* againſt Fainting, Swooning, and Palpitation.

XXXVI. * *Syrupus de Scammonio*, Syrup of Scammony.

Bate.] ℞ *Diagredium* ℥vj. *Raiſins ſtoned, white Sugar, A.* ℥viij. *S. V.* ℔ij. *boil with a gentle Fire, ſimpering it away to the Conſumption of one half, then ſtrain out for a purging Syrup.* Doſe, ℥ſs. *ad* ℥iſs.

Salmon.] § 1. It purges all Humours, chiefly ſuch as are cold, ſlimy, and watery, and may be given ſafely even to Children who abound with Superfluity of evil Humours.

§ 2. ℞ *New Ale which has not done working* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *Plus minus; mix for a Doſe*, to be given in the Morning faſting.

§ 3. It is ſingular againſt the Gout, Dropſie, Scurvy, Jaundice, King's Evil, and other like rebellious Diſeaſes; but it ought to be ſeveral times taken in a courſe.

XXXVII. *Syrupus Sydereus*, Syrup of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] ℞ *Tincture of Mars or Iron* (which ſee in its Place) *carefully filter'd* ℔ij. *trebble-refined Sugar* ℔j. *mix and exhale in B. M. to the Conſiſtency of a Syrup, S. A.* It is much more effectual than the chalybeat Syrup in Obſtructions, &c. Doſe, ℥ij. *ad* ℥vj, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. See the Tincture of Iron, *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 17. aforegoing: this our Author affirms, is much better than the *Calybeat Syrup* at *Sect.* 22. above: which is made of the Salt of Mars.

§ 2. It opens all manner of Obſtructions, ſweetens the Maſs of Blood, cures the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, and moſt Diſeaſes of the Womb in Women-kind, provoking the Terms, &c.

XXXVIII. *Syrupus de Sulphure*, Syrup of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *The Hepar Sulphuris* ℥ij. *Spaniſh Wine* ℔j. *mix and digeſt three Days, then decant the tinged Wine, and filter it.* ℞ *Colts-foot-water* ℔j. *trebble refined Sugar* ℔iij. *boil to a thick Conſiſtency, deſpumating it, to which add the former Tincture, and make a Syrup of a due Subſtance*, S. A. It is a ſingular thing againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Phthiſicks, Plague, &c. Doſe, ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Hepar Sulphuris* is made, ſee in *Cap.* 9. *Sect.* 105. aforegoing of this Book: where you have the various ways of making it, with its ſeveral Vertues and Uſes.

§ 2. It heals and drys up Ulcers in the Lungs and Parts adjacent, prevails againſt Catarrhs, and Rheums, tho' never ſo violent, and is of good uſe to ſtop a violent Salivation.

XXXIX. *Syrupus Tolutanus Magistralis*, A Magistral Syrup of Balsam of *Tolu*.

Bate.] ℞ *Balsam of Tolu, Balm of Mecha, or Gilead, or for want thereof Balsamum Capivi, Styrax Calamita, choice Benjamin, Olibanum, Mastich, Myrrh, Ammoniacum in Grains, Taccamahaca, Gum Elemi, Chio Turpentine, Roots of Florentine Orrice, A.* ℥ss. *Aquæ Bechicæ* ℔iss. *boil in a circulatory Vessel well closed in a Sand Heat, for some Hours; strain out, and add trebble refined Sugar q. s. making a very white Syrup*, S. A. It is pectoral, antiasthmatick, antiphthisick, *&c.* Dose, ℥ss. *ad* ℥j, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Aqua Bechica* is to be made, see in *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 6. where you have its Vertues and Uses, it being chiefly design'd for the Composition of this Syrup.

§ 2. The Ingredients of this Composition are chiefly Gums, but of such differing Natures, that they will not easily unite (or not pleasantly) in the Operation.

§ 3. Some of them the Bechick Water will almost dissolve as the Myrrh; out of others it will only extract a Tincture, as the Balsams, *&c.*

§ 4. Some it will make into a kind of white Liquor, as the Ammoniacum: and some it will hardly touch at all, as the Benjamine, Olibanum, *&c.*

§ 5. So that upon the whole it seems not to be composed (whoever was the Author of it) with much Art.

§ 6. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Milk-water, or Ptisan* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *Tincture of Catechu* ℥ss. *mix for a Dose* at Night going to Bed: but if in a violent Cough it be often taken in the Day-time, let the Tincture of Catechu be only ℥ij.

XL. *Syrupus Vermifugus*, A Syrup to kill Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Bearsfoot new gather'd* ℥ij. *Wormseed* ℥iss. *fresh Briony-roots* ℥ss. *Roman Wormwood M. ij. fair Water q. s. mix and boil to* ℔j. *strain and add trebble-refined Sugar* ℔j. *and then boil again*, S. A. Dose, one Spoonful twice a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. It will really kill Worms, but it is so violent and dangerous, that it ought only to be given to strong Constitutions.

§ 2. I am an Eye-witness of the Tragedies that have been perpetrated with it, several to my knowledge having lost their Lives by taking it; of such a malign Nature is this *Helleboraster* or *Bearsfoot*.

§ 3. Tho' I must confess, that those Miscarriages that have happen'd in the Use thereof, I am fully perswaded were caused from the over-dosing the Patient therewith.

§ 4. It is much better to give it in too small a Dose than in too large, and augment it gradually, as you see the Patient can bear it; but to be sure, that it may do no hurt, the better way will be to let it quite alone.

XLI. † *Julapium aperiens minus Compositum*, The opening Julep, the less Composition.

℞ *Waters of Cinnamon, Wormwood the greater Composition, Scurvy-grass compound, Syrup of Ammoniacum, A.* ℔iss. *Water of bitter Almonds* ℔x. *mix, and add Salt Martis* ℥vj.

℥vj. diſſolved in tripple its Weight of Elder-flower-water, and cleared from the Reſidence.

Salmon.] § 1. It is cordial and opening; and being conſtantly taken for ſome time, removes obdurate Obſtructions; but then it would be good to take ſome proper Purge once a Week, to carry off the Recrement of the Diſeaſe.

§ 2. It provokes the Terms, opens Stoppages of the Womb, and is good againſt the Greenſickneſs in Virgins, Weakneſs of Stomach, Loſs of Appetite, *&c.* Doſe, ℥iij. *ad* ℥vj. Morning and Night.

XLII. † *Julapium aperiens magis Compoſitum*, The opening Julep the greater Compoſition.

To the above-named things in the former Compoſition, add *common Wormwood, Cammomile-flowers A.* ℥ß. *Nutmegs, Saffron, A.* ℥vj. *Caſtoreum* ℥ſs.

Salmon.] § 1. By the Addition of theſe Ingredients the Julep is made the more cordial, ſtomachick, and hyſterick; and in ſome kind they will aſſiſt the Aperitive Faculty.

§ 2. It is more powerful than the former, prevails againſt the ſame Diſeaſes, and may be given in the ſame Doſe and Manner: Beſides, this is ſingularly good againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

§ 3. The Preparation of the Salt of Mars, ſee in *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 54. of this Book aforegoing, and in ſeveral other Places of the ſame.

XLIII. † *Syrupus Antepidemicus*, A Syrup againſt Epidemical Diſeaſes.

℞ *Freſh Roots of Butterbur* ℔j. *freſh Scordium* ℥vj. *Rue* ℥ij. *infuſe them for three Days in Juice of green Walnuts* ℔iv. *in a gentle Heat, ſtrain from the Reſidence, and to the clear add trebble refined Sugar, the double Weight, and make a Syrup.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt the Meaſles, Small-pox, ſpotted and malign Fevers, Plague, and all other Epidemical Diſtempers, ſtrengthening the Stomach, and driving the Infection from the Heart and Vitals.

§ 2. In the Meaſles and Small-pox give it thus: ℞ *Aq. Lactis Alexiteriæ* ℥iij. *or* iv. *Aq. Mirabilis, Theriacalis. A.* ℥ſs. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. mix, and give it Morning and Night.

§ 3. In the Plague give it thus. ℞ *Choice Canary* ℥vj. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. *Oil of Sulphur, gut. q. ſ. to give it a grateful Acidity: mix*, and give it every Morning faſting, as a Doſe for Prevention.

§ 4. But for Cure, thus: ℞ *Carduus water* ℥iv. *of our Aqua Bezoartica* ℥j. *of this Syrup* ℥iiiſs. *Oil of Sulphur, gut. viij.* mix for a Doſe to ſweat upon.

XLIV. † *Syrupus Antihydropicus*, i. e. *Jalapii*, Syrup againſt the Dropſie, *or* Syrup of Jalap.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Jalap in fine Pouder* ℥iv. *S. V. rectified* ℔ſs. *mix and digeſt in a very gentle Heat, and extract a Tincture; in this Tincture diſſolve trebble-refin'd Sugar* ℔j. *and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 2. It purges Wind, Water, and Flegm from the Viſcera and ex-

extream Parts, and is therefore of good Uſe in curing Dropſies, Gouts, King's-Evil, and other like rebellious Diſeaſes.

§ 3. You may give it thus: ℞ *Barley-water, Piſan, Ana.* ℥ij. *Syrup of Damask Roſes* ℥vj. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given in the Morning faſting.

XLV. † *Syrupus Aurantiorum*, Syrup of Oranges.

℞ *Orange Flower-water, one Part, trebble refined Sugar two Parts; mix and make a Syrup.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Cephalick and Cordial, and moſtly uſed either to dulciſie, and as it were aromatize other Medicaments, as Spirits and Waters chymically prepared, ſuch as are *Roſa Solis*, and ſuch like.

§ 2. Or it is uſed as a Vehicle to convey cephalick, cardiack, and utezine Medicaments in; as alſo to mix with ſweet Perfumes, as Tincture of Muſk and Ambergriſe. See our *Sepaſium, lib. 8. cap. 8. ſect. 1.*

XLVI. † *Syrupus Benzoini*, Syrup of Benjamine.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Benjamine (as we have taught the making of it in* cap. 7. ſect. 63. *of this Book aforegoing)* ℔ij. *trebble refined Sugar in fine Pouder, q. ſ. put them into a circulatory Veſſel, and in a gentle Sand Heat diſſolve, digeſting till they are perfectly united.*

§ 2. It is an excellent Sudorifick, (as conſiſting of the moſt eſſential Part of the Benjamine) and of very pure and ſubtil Parts, whereby it ſubtilizes bad Humours, and expels them thro' the Pores of the Skin.

§ 3. It is alſo pectoral, and cuts and looſens tartarous Flegm, and thick viſcous Humours in the Breaſt and Lungs, being given in Ptiſan, or ſome pectoral Decoction made of Figs, Raiſons, Liquorice, *&c.* for ſo it cures inveterate Coughs, Aſthma's, Hoarſeneſs, difficulty of Breathing, Cholicks, *&c.* Doſe ℥ſs.

XLVII. † *Syrupus Capivii*, vel *de Tolou*, Syrup of the Balſam Copayba, or Balſam of *Tolou*.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Balſam Capivii, or Tincture of the Balſam de Tolou (the Preparations of which we have taught* cap. 7. ſect. 61, 62. *of this Book aforegoing)* ℔j. *Syrupus Volatilis* ℔ſs. *(the making of which ſee in our* Phylaxa Medicinæ, lib. 1. cap. 61. ſect. 6.) *mix and digeſt them together.*

§ 2. The *Syrupus Capivii* is an excellent Antivenerial, and a Specifick in curing of a Gonorrhœa, whether ſimple or virulent, Univerſals being premiſed; it provokes Sweat, and cures moſt Diſeaſes which are to be cur'd by ſweating. Doſe, ℥vj. in a proper Vehicle.

§ 3. The *Syrupus de Tolou* has alſo the ſame Vertues, being indeed a Specifick againſt the French-pox, as alſo againſt the Gonorrhœa, or any Reliques of the foul Diſeaſe.

§ 4. It prevails alſo againſt Rheumatiſms, Scurvy, Dropſie, and Gout, running and wandring Pains in any Part of the Body, and heals any Canker or Ulcer in the Mouth tho' never ſo rebellious. Doſe, ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. in any Antivenerial Vehicle.

XLVIII.

XLVIII. † *Syrupus Contemperans*, i. e. *Maſtiches*, Syrup contemperating, *or* Syrup of Maſtich.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Maſtich*, (which ſee cap. 7. ſect. 83. aforegoing) *Syrupus Volatilis Ana. mix and digeſt them together for a Syrup.*

§ 2. It is cephalick, neurotick, and ſtomatick, good againſt Vertigo's, Lethargies, Megrims, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſies, Convulſions; ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, ſtops Vomiting, and reſtores the Tone of the Viſcera.

§ 3. It ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels of all ſorts, ſtops bleeding and ſpitting of Blood, Catarrhs, is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Aſthma's, *&c.* and repreſſes the Acrimony of ſharp Humours.

§ 4. Doſe, *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥iv. in any proper Vehicle. ℞ *Aq. Lactis Alexiteria, or Black-cherry-water* ℥iv. *ad* viij. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *ad* ℥iv. mix for a Doſe to be given at Night going to Bed, and in the Morning faſting.

XLIX. † *Syrupus Exonerans*, i. e. *Scammonii*, The purging Syrup, *or* Syrup of Scammony.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Lac Scammonii* (which Preparation ſee *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 26. *of this Book*) ℔ij. *and with an equal quantity of trebble refined Sugar make it into a Syrup, by melting in a Bath.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Lac Scammonii* ℔ij. *Syrupus Sacchari* ℔iij. (which ſee in our *Phylaxa Medicinæ*, lib. 1. cap. 61. ſect. 5.) *mix and digeſt them together into a Syrup.*

§ 3. Here is to be noted, that tho' this Syrup might be made with the Tincture extracted with S. V. yet it would not be near ſo good, nor ſo ſtrong.

§ 4. Becauſe that the cathartick Vertue not lying wholly in the reſinous Parts of the mixt, but partly in the reſinous Parts, partly in the watery Parts, the Spirit would only touch what lies in the Reſin, letting what lies in the watery Parts alone.

§ 5. Whereas the *Lac Scammonii* being made with a mixt *Menſtruum* extracts equally the cathartick Particles of both Parts, which being aſſumed in this Compoſition, renders the Preparation much more preferrable.

§ 6. It is a moſt delicate Purge, carrying off all ſorts of Humours very ſweetly and pleaſantly, and may ſerve very well for ſuch as cannot ſwallow Pills.

§ 7. It works ſafely and eaſily, and in a ſhort time after it is taken, but Broth ought to be taken after it, as after other Purges.

§ 8. It is prevalent againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, King's-Evil, and Rheumatiſm, opens all ſorts of Obſtructions, and exonerates the Body of all ſorts of watery and tartarous Humours.

§ 9. Doſe, of either from two Spoonfuls to four or five in the Morning faſting.

L. † *Syrupus Fœtidus*, i. e. *Aſæ Fœtidæ*, The ill-ſcented Syrup, *or* Syrup of Aſa Fœtida.

Salmon.] § 1. *Tincture of Aſa fœtida* (ſee it *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 60. aforegoing) ℔ij. *trebble-refined Sugar* ℔iij. *in fine Pouder: melt them into a Syrup in the Heat of a Bath.*

§ 2. It is a Specifick againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Fits of the Mother,

ther, and other Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb.

§ 3. It is good alſo againſt Vapours, riſing of the Lights, (as 'tis called) Obſtructions of the Spleen, and other Diſeaſes of the Bowels. Doſe, ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj. in any proper Vehicle.

LI. † *Syrupus Guaiaci Compoſitus*, Syrup of Guaiacum Compound.

℞ *Guaiacum* ʒiv. *Nutmegs* ʒſs. *Saſſafras* ʒij. *white Sugar* ℔iv. *diſſolved in Aqua Guaiaci* ℔ij. *boil gently, and deſpumate.*

Salmon.] § 1. This can be no ſtrong Syrup of the *Guaiacum*, unleſs by the *Aqua Guaiaci* is meant the *acid Spirit of Guaiacum*, for that poſſibly may draw a Tincture out of the Wood, and the other Ingredients.

§ 2. *But out of the Raſpings of the Guaiacum and Saſſafras and groſs Powder of the Nutmegs, you may with tartariſed S. V. draw a famous Tincture, which with its equal Weight of trebble refined Sugar in fine Powder, you may by the gentle Heat of a Balneo in a circulatory Veſſel melt into a Syrup of ſingular Uſe.*

§ 3. It ſweetens and purifies the Blood, is ſudorifick, and a good thing againſt the French-Pox, virulent Gonorrhœa, and other Symptoms attending that Diſeaſe.

§ 4. It may be daily taken by the Sick in all their Drink, or if they think that too much, only Morning, Noon and Night. Doſe, ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj. or more.

§ 5. This Syrup may alſo be made of the Tincture of the *Cortex*, at *cap. 7. ſect.* 18. adding the other Ingredients in this Preſcript, melting it into a Syrup with its equal Weight of trebble-refined Sugar.

LII. † *Syrupus Hyſtericus, i. e. Galbani*, The hyſterick Syrup, or Syrup of Galbanum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Galbanum*, (at *cap. 7. ſect.* 79. aforegoing) *trebble-refined Sugar, A.* ℔ij. *mix, and melt (in the Heat of a Bath into a Syrup.)*

§ 2. It opens Obſtructions, and is a Specifick againſt Diſeaſes of the Womb, as Vapours, hyſterick Fits, hypochondriack Melancholy, Obſtructions, Pains, and Scirrha's, of the Spleen, *&c.* having all the Vertues of the Tincture afore-mentioned.

§ 3. Doſe, *a* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. or more, in ſome proper hyſterick Vehicle, (due purging having been premiſed) to be given firſt in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

LIII. † *Syrupus Hypnoticus, Pectoralis*, A ſleeping Pectoral Syrup.

℞ *White Sugar* ℔iv. *Orange-flower-water*, ʒxvj. *Damask Roſe-water* ʒviij. *mix and melt them into a Syrup; to which add Nutmegs, Saffron, A.* ʒij. *liquid Laudanum, q. ſ. or ſo much that one Ounce of the Syrup may contain, gr. j. of pure Opium; mix them, and boil a little, to cauſe the Scum to ariſe.* Or thus: *With Water of Elder-flowers, and Damask Roſes, A.* ℔j. *and the Addition of* ʒj. *of Caſtor, compleat the Syrup.*

Salmon.] § 1. It eaſes all manner of Pains, provokes a gentle Sweat, and cauſes pleaſant Sleep.

§ 2. It gives eaſe in all inveterate and violent Coughs and Colds, ſtops Catarrhs and Rheums,

Bloody-

Bloody-fluxes, and Fluxes of all ſorts, whether of the Belly or Womb.

§ 3. And it is of ſingular Uſe againſt Defluxions upon the Joints, Gouts, and all ſorts of rheumatick Pains in any Part of the Body.

§ 4. It is to be given at Night going to Bed, in ſome pectoral Decoction, *ab* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥ij. according to the Age and Conſtitution of the Sick, and Nature or Violence of the Sickneſs.

LIV. † *Syrupus Hypnoticus Balſamicus*, A Balſamick ſleeping Syrup.

℞ *It is made of the pectoral Balſamick Syrup* (at Sect. 58. following) *by the Addition of liquid Laudanum, ſo much that one Ounce of the Syrup may contain gr. j. of Opium.*

Salmon.] § 1. It has all the Vertues of the former, but it is more pectoral and balſamick, and therefore a greater Healer, being of extraordinary Uſe in a Phthiſis or Ulcer of the Lungs.

§ 2. And it cures a virulent Gonorrhœa, eaſing the Pain, taking away the Sharpneſs of Urine, and healing the Ulcer.

§ 3. It is to be taken chiefly at Night going to Bed, *a* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥ij. or *iij.* as the Phyſician ſhall direct, and in ſome proper balſamick Vehicle.

§ 4. If the Diſeaſe be vehement or inveterate, it may ſometimes be taken twice a Day.

LV. † *Syrupus Jovis*, i. e. *Ammoniaci*, Syrup of Tin, or Syrup of Gum Ammoniacum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Lac Ammoniaci, double refined Sugar, A. mix, and melt them into a Syrup in the Heat of a Bath.*

§ 2. How the *Lack Ammoniaci* is made, you may ſee in *Lib.* 11. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 10. of this Book aforegoing, being a Specifick in Diſeaſes of the Lungs.

§ 3. This Syrup opens Obſtructions of the Lungs and Womb, and is good againſt thin, ſalt, and ſharp Rheums, Coughs, Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, Diſaffections of the Spleen and Bowels, Cachexia's, Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, *&c.*

§ 4. Doſe, two or three Spoonfuls at a time in the Morning faſting in a Glaſs of White or Rheniſh-wine, or ſome de-obſtructive Liquor.

LVI. † *Syrupus Martis*, Syrup of Mars.

℞ *Sal Martis* ℥j. *diſſolve it in Water of bitter Almons* ℥iij. *add to it Syrup of Elder-flowers* ℔vj. *mix them; then add again Gum-Ammoniacum* ℥vj. *tops of Wormwood, Camomile-flowers, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Saffron, A.* ℥iij. *Caſtor* ℥ſs. *boil gently, then take off the Scum.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is intended againſt Womens Diſeaſes, chiefly Obſtructions of the Womb, and Diſeaſes proceeding therefrom, as the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, Cachexia's, Dropſies, Gouts Scurvy, Jaundice, and other obdurate and rebellious Diſtempers.

§ 2. It ſweetens the Maſs of Blood, abates the Acrimony of Humours, and is a ſingular thing againſt the King's-Evil in old or young, Pains of the Spleen, hypochondriack Melancholy, and other Diſeaſes of like kind.

§ 3. Doſe, two or three Spoonfuls or more in a Glaſs of ſteeled Wine at Night going to Bed, Univerſals being firſt prepared.

LVII.

LVII. † *Syrupus Oderatus minor*, i. e. *Benzoini & Styracis*, The leſſer ſweet-ſcented Syrup, or Syrup of Benjamine and Storax.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tinctures of Benjamine and Storax, A. ℥j. double refined Sugar in fine Powder ℔ij. or rather Syrupus Volatilis ℔iv. mix and make a Syrup in B. M. or the Heat of a Bath.*

§ 2. How the Tinctures of Benjamine and Storax are to be made, you may ſee *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 63, & 97. of this Book aforegoing.

§ 3. The making of the *Syrupus Volatilis* you may ſee in our *Phyſiæa Medicinæ, lib.* 1. *cap.* 61. *ſect.* 5. to which we refer you.

§ 4. It is an excellent well ſcented Syrup, and a great Cephalick and Pectoral, good for moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Breaſt, and Lungs.

§ 5. It diſſolves tartarous and viſcous Humours lodging in thoſe Parts, diſcuſſes Wind, helps difficulty of Breathing, and is therefore good againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Rheumatiſms, Wheazings, Hoarſneſs and Shortneſs of Breath.

§ 6. It prevails againſt Pains of the Cholick, Wind, Vapours, and Obſtructions of the Womb, helps the Memory, quickens the Senſes, and is ſingular good againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, and Weakneſs of the Bowels. Doſe, *à ʒij. ad iv. or v.*

LVIII. † *Syrupus Pectoralis Balſamicus*, The Balſamick Pectoral Syrup.

℞ *Myrrh, Benjamine, Storax, Taccamahacæ, Maſtich, Ammoniacum, Chio Turpentine, Olibanum, Gum Elemi, Balſam of Tolu, Balſam Capivii, ana ʒij, Saffron ʒſs. Liquorice ʒvj. Aq. Pectoralis ℔iv. white Sugar ℔viij. To thoſe things which are to be diſſolved in Water, let the reſt be added, and well mixed, boiling gently, that the Syrup may be deſpumated.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Compoſition of heterogenous Bodies, which can never handſomly mix together, nor make a pleaſant Compoſition;

§ 2. Becauſe ſome of them are aqueous Bodies, and only to be diſſolved in a watery Menſtruum; others ſulphurous Bodies, and to be diſſolved only in a ſulphurous or ſpirituous Menſtruum.

§ 3. Theſe Diſſolutions will never mix perfectly or well together, but curdle and make an unpleaſant Mixture.

§ 4. And yet if you will make a Syrup of all theſe things, there is no better way, but by thoſe differing Solutions, with which you muſt mix the Sugar, melting them together into a Syrup in B. M. or the Heat of a Bath.

§ 5. It is pectoral, good againſt Ulcers of the Lungs, inward Bruiſes, ſpitting Blood, a Gonorhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women, as alſo Pains and Weakneſſes of the Back, Reins and Womb, *&c.*

§ 6. Doſe, two or three Spoonfulls or more Morning and Night, in ſome ſpecifick Pectoral or comfortative and Anodyn Vehicle.

LIX. † *Syrupus Pectoralis ſimplex*, The Simple Pectoral Syrup.

It is made of the Aqua Pectoralis, Elder-flower-water, Damask Roſe-water, and Sugar, S. A.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. How this pectoral Water is to be made, ſee *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 68. aforegoing of this Book, for that is the Water intended in this Compoſition, and not that at *Sect.* 45. of the ſame Chapter.

§ 2. The Title ſhews the Vertues, its principal Intention and Deſign, being againſt Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheaſings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, ſoreneſs of the Breaſt and Stomach, *&c.*

§ 3. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Milk-water* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥j *ad* ℥ij. *Spirit of Opium* ℥ij. *or* iij. *mix for a Doſe,* to be given Morning and Night, or as often as need requires.

LX. † *Syrupus Roſarum Damaſcenarum,* Syrup of Damask Roſes.

It is made of the diſtilled Water p. j. *trebble refined Sugar* p. ij. *melting them into a Syrup in B. M.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pretty cooling Syrup, and uſed chiefly as a Vehicle to convey other Medicaments in, as alſo to make cooling Cordial Juleps of; and to dulcifie any delicate fine Spirit, or ſtrong Water, which you would have carry a fine Flavour with it.

§ 2. A cooling antifebritick Potion. ℞ *Milk-water* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. *Sal Prunellæ in fine Pouder* ℈ſs. *mix for a Doſe,* to take off the violent Heat of a Fever.

§ 3. A Cordial Potion. ℞ *Aq. lact. alexiteriæ, or black Cherry-water* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. *of our aqua Bezoartica* ℥j. *Spirit of Cinnamon, of Angelica, A.* ℥iij. *mix for a Cordial Draught* againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, ſickneſs at Heart, *&c.*

LXI. † *Syrupus Roſarum Rubrarum,* Syrup of red Roſes.

It is made of the diſtilled Water p. j. *trebble refined Sugar* ℔ ij. *melting them into a Syrup in B. M.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is intended for refrigerating, cordial, and ſtrengthning Juleps, and to be uſed as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in.

§ 2. Dropt into the Eyes four or five times a Day, it is of good Uſe to clear the Sight, and take off Clouds, Miſts, Blood-ſhot, *&c.*

§ 3. It is many times alſo mixt with Gargariſms, Waſhes, and Injections, inſtead of Honey of Roſes to palliate, cleanſe and heal old Sores, running Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.*

LXII. † *Syrupus Roſarum Odoratus,* Sweet or perfumed Syrup of Roſes.

It is made of the former of the two laſt, by adding Muſk and Ambergriſe.

Salmon.] § 1. The beſt way will be to perfume it by adding to every Pound of the Syrup forty Drops more or leſs, of the Tinctures of the Perfumes, and not the Perfumes themſelves in Subſtance.

§ 2. It has the Vertues of the ſimple Syrup, but much more Cephalick, Neurotick, and Cordial, tho' not fit for Women, which are apt to be troubled with hyſterick Diſeaſes; See *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 84. aforegoing.

LXIII.

LXIII. † *Syrupus Sambuci-florum*, Syrup of Elder-flowers.

It is made of the diſtilled Water p. j. with treble refined Sugar p. ij. melting them into a Syrup in B. M.

Salmon.] § 1. It is intended for making of hepatick Juleps, and for a Vehicle to convey ecphractick or opening Medicines in.

§ 2. ℞ *Black Cherry, and Orange-flower-water, A.* ℥ij. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *Liq. Ammoniaci* ℥ſs. *Tincture of Aſſa fœtida.* ʒj. *mix them for a Doſe*, againſt hyſterick Fits.

LXIV. † *Syrupus Sapientum*, i. e. *Myrrhæ*, The Wiſe-Man's Syrup, *or* Syrup of Myrrh.

Salmon.] § 1. *It is made of the Tincture of Myrrh either ſimple or compound, the Preparations of which you may ſee* Cap. 7. Sect. 30. *and* 85. *adding to the Tincture p. j. Syrupus Volatile p. ij. mixing and digeſting till they are united.*

§ 2. It is good againſt all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes whether uſed as a preventive or curative Remedy, ſtrengthning and fortifying the Stomach, and reſtoring natural Heat.

§ 3. It is a famous Cephalick, Neurotick and Hyſterick, opens Obſtructions, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labour, brings away both Birth and After-Birth.

§ 4. It is good againſt Cholicks, Vapours, hyſterick Fits, Headachs, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Palſie, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb.

§ 5. It is alſo uſed in Mixtures, Walhes, or Injections to hinder Inflamations, Gangrenes, or Mortifications, reſtore the almoſt extinguiſhed Heat, and to digeſt, cleanſe, and heal old Ulcers, running Sores, Fiſtula's, and to ſtrengthen the Parts weakned by the Fluxion of Humours.

§ 6. Doſe, inwardly, ℥ iij. *ad* vj. or ʒj. in any proper Vehicle, at Night going to Bed, and in the Morning faſting, or in the time of a Paroxyſm, *&c.*

LXV. † *Syrupus Terebinthinæ compoſitus*, Syrup of Turpentine compound.

℞ *Turpentine* ℥xiij. *Maſtich* ʒj. *Nutmegs* ʒſs. *Syrup of Roſes* ℔vj. *mix and boil gently that it may be deſpumated.*

Salmon.] § 1. Or you may make it thus. ℞ *Tincture of Turpentine* ℥xiij. *Tincture of Maſtich* ʒj. *Tincture of Nutmegs* ℥ij. *Syrupus Volatilis* ℔ij. *mix by ſhaking, and digeſt till they are united.*

§ 2. Either of theſe Syrups cleanſe the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder of any tartarous, viſcous, or other heterogene Matter which obſtructs or offends them, provokes Urine, helps the Diſury and Iſchuria, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, *&c.* out of thoſe Parts.

§ 3. In a Clyſter it gives eaſe in the Cholick, is good in Diarrhæa's, Dyſenteria's, and Lienteria's, healing the Excoriation of the Bowels, and comforting them.

§ 4. Taken inwardly by the Mouth, it expels Wind, ſweetens the Blood, and all the Juices of the Body deſtroying the unnatural Acidity which affects them, being

one

one of the beſt things in the World againſt the Scurvy.

§ 5. The Syrup made the firſt way may be given *ab* ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. in any proper Vehicle, as Parſley, Arſmart, or Onion-water. The latter Syrup, as being hotter, is to be given only *à* ʒij. *ad* ℥vj. in a Glaſs of white or Rheniſh-wine, or other fit Vehicle.

LXVI. † *Syrupus ad Tuſſim*, i. e. *Olibani*, Syrup againſt Coughs, or Syrup of Olibanum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Olibanum* ℔j. (*the making of which ſee* Cap 7. Sect. 78. *or you may make a ſimple Extraction with* S. V.) *Syrupus Volatilis* ℔iſſ. *mix, ſhake, digeſt, and unite them.*

§ 2. It is uſed for eaſing of Coughs, ſtopping of Catarrhs, and to ſtrengthen the Head, Brain, Nerves, Breaſt, and Lungs, much weakned with too great a flux of Humors: It cures alſo Fluxes of the Bowels.

§ 3. It may be given any time of the Day, but chiefly Morning and Night, or when the Cough is very troubleſome *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. in a Glaſs of Ale or Milk-water.

§ 4. At Night going to Bed, uſing it for a Cough take it thus. ℞ *Poppy-water, Milk-water, à* ʒij. *of this Syrup* ʒſs. *Liquid Laudanum gut.* xvj. *Tincture of Catechu* ʒij. *mix for a Doſe*, it will not fail of the deſired Effects.

LXVII. † *Syrupus Uterinus*, i. e. *Caranna*, The Womb Syrup, or Syrup of Gum Caranna.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Caranna* ℔j. (*the making of which ſee* Cap. 7. Sect. 67.) *double refined Sugar in fine Powder* ℔j. *or Syrupus Volatilis* ℔j. *mix ſhake, digeſt, and make a Syrup.*

§ 2. It is dedicated to the Womb, being good for moſt Diſeaſes afflicting it, as Vapors, Fits, of the Mother, Whites, Reds, and Weakneſs thereof, which is commonly the cauſe of manifold Miſcarriages in Women-kind.

§ 3. It is Cephalick, Neuretick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick; good againſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, Rheumatiſms, Defluxions, wandering Pains, Gouts, Fluxes of Humors upon the Eyes, Noſe, Palate, *&c.*

§ 4. Doſe *à* ʒiſ. *ad* ℥j. in any proper Hyſterick or Cephalick Water, or Decoction, *&c.*

APPENDIX.

LXVIII. *Syrupus Volatilis*, The Volatile Syrup.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of the beſt rectified* S. V. ℔viij. *White Sugar* ℔viij. *or* ℔x. *or as much as the Spirit will diſſolve, which let be done over a gentle Sand-heat, and keep the Syrup for uſe.*

§ 2. This is a very Cordial Syrup, and ſtrengthens the Stomach very much, and the other Bowels if debilitated with any Laſſitude or Flux.

§ 3. It ſtops Vomiting, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and comforts Languiſhing Nature. Doſe ʒij. or more, in Angelica Water or Wine.

§ 4. But its chief uſe is to be a Vehicle for other Medicaments to dulcifie other Mixtures; and form their Bodies of ſeveral Syrups made of Gums and Roſins.

CHAP. VII.

Of QUIDDONIES.

I. *Cliffus Portulacæ*, Quiddonie of Purſlane.

Bate.] *Juice of Purſlane depurated with white Sugar thereof, clarifie and boil to the conſiſtency of Honey.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is moiſtning and refrigerating, and excellent to cool a hot Stomach: it cools the hot Fit in Agues, it attemperates the Blood, and cools the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, of which in ſome meaſure the Leaf has the Signature.

§ 2. It ſtops Cholerick Fluxes, Catarrhs, the Flux of the Terms in Women, and the Gonorrhæa in Men, eaſes Pains proceeding from a hot Cauſe, induces Sleep, and helps the Phrenzie.

§ 3. It allays the heat of Luſt ſo much, that the too great uſe thereof, is ſaid to extinguiſh the natural Seed; and alſo abates the heat of Urine. Doſe, ℥ſ. *ad* ℥ij. in ſome proper Vehicle at Bed-time.

II. *Cliffus Argentinæ*; Quiddony of wild Tanſie.

Bate.] *After the ſame manner is made the Quiddony of wild Tanſie, or Silver-weed.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is Aſtringent, ſtops Catarrhs, and all Fluxes of the Bowels or Womb, and ſtrengthens the Tone of all the inward parts.

Ana. Mixed with a little Vinegar, Honey, and Allum, and ſome Roſe-water, ſo as to be uſed as a Gargle, it cleanſes and heals Ulcers in the Mouth, heals ſore Gums, eaſes the Tooth-ach, faſtens looſe Teeth, and reduces the Uvula or Pallate of the Mouth, as it is vulgarly called to its natural ſtate.

§ 3. It heals old running Sores in the Legs or elſewhere, Ruptures, inward Wounds and Ulcers in the ſecret Parts, cloſes the Lips of Green Wounds, abates Heat and Inflamations, and ſtops a Flux of Blood in any part. Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥ij.

III. *Cliffus Betonicæ*, Quiddony of Betony.

Bate.] *After the ſame manner is made the Quiddony of Betony.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Cephalick and Neurotick, and is ſaid to be a ſingular thing in curing the Head-Ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Epilepſie, Palſie, Lethargy, Convulſions, and other Diſeaſes thereof, from Cold and Moiſture.

§ 2. It is prevalent againſt the Gout, Dropſie, and Scurvy, and being taken two or three times a day, it prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Aſthma's, Hoarſneſs, Wheaſings, Phthiſis, and other Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs.

§ 3.

§ 3. It is a singular Remedy against Quotan Agues, and dries up superfluous Humors falling into the Eyes.

§ 4. It opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, cures Stitches in the Sides, and Gripings in the Bowels, provokes the Terms, and causes speedy delivery; and is admirable against spitting or pissing of Blood. Dose, ʒvj. ad ʒiss.

IV. *Cissus Farfara*, Quiddony of Colts-foot.

Bate.] *After the same manner also is made the Quiddony of Colts-foot.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is cooling and drying, stops Catarrhs, and all Fluxes of Rheum to any part; and is one of the most admirable Pectorals yet known, prevailing against Coughs, Colds, Wheazing, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, and heals a Phthisis or Ulcer in the Lungs.

§ 2. Taken ad ʒiss. ad ʒiij. at a time, it prevails against the hot Fits of Agues; quenches Thirst, and stops Fluxes: Cloths being wet therein and apply'd, it is said to give ease in the Piles, and cure them.

V. *Cissus Hederæ terrestris*, Quiddony of Alehoof or Ground-Ivy.

Bate.] *In the same manner likewise is made the Quiddony of Alehoof or Ground-Ivy.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a famed Remedy, accounted a Specifick against the Cough, Distempers of the Breath and Lungs, and dryness of the Asperia Arteria.

§ 2. Put into the Eyes four or five times a day, it is good against the Pin and Web, Films, watering and redness of the Eyes, and dimness of Sight.

§ 3. It is a good Traumatick, and Vulnerary, helps Ulcers of the Lungs, opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Gall, is good against the Yellow-jaundice, and provokes Urine.

§ 4. Made into a Gargarism with Honey and Juice of Lemons, it is good for Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat; and also to wash foul Ulcers of the privy parts. Dose, ad ʒiij.

VI. *Cissus Prunellæ*, Quiddony of Self-heal.

Bate.] *And after the like Method the Quiddony of Self-heal.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent Traumatick or Vulnerary, whether for inward or outward Wounds, and in outward cases it is found by experience to heal sore Nipples of Nurses.

§ 2. If taken inwardly from ʒj. ad ʒiij. it heals Vessels broken within, and is prevalent against Bruises, whether by falls or otherwise.

§ 3. It is made into a Lotion thus: ℞ *Decoction of Bugle* ℔j, *Whitewine* ℔ss. *of this Quiddony* ʒvj, *Salt of Vitriol, Roch-Alum in powder* ♃. ʒj. *mix them.*

§ 4. It is good to wash outward Ulcers with, and to inject into Fistula's, in order to their speedy healing. Dose, inwardly from ʒj. ad ʒiij.

VII. *Cissus Agrimoniæ*, Quiddony of Agrimony.

Bate.] *It is made in all respects as the Quiddony of Betony.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is singular Hepatick, and after a special manner

ner opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, strengthening the same, and therefore is good against all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Weakness, and Excoriations of those parts.

§ 2. It restores in Consumptions, is good against the Distempers of the Reins, prevails against inward Bruises, and helps such as spit or piss Blood.

§ 3. It has been experienc'd good against the Rickets in Children, causing them to out-grow their weak Habit of Body, being daily given them, Morning, Noon, and Night, for some Weeks. Dose ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. in some fit Vehiculum.

VIII. * *Gelatina Cornu Cervi*, Gelly of Harts-horn.

Bate.] ℞ *Raspings of Harts-horn* ℥vj. *fair Water* ℔vj. *infuse warm, and boil with a gentle Fire (in a close Vessel) for three or four hours, that the Raspings may become Gelly: strain, and add Juice of Limons* ℥j. *treble refined Sugar* ℥ij. It is restorative in Consumptions, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is of singular use in all other Weaknesses of the Body whatever, and in every case where the Body is emaciated by a long and vehement Sickness, tho no proper Consumption.

§ 2. It is of approved use in Ulcers of the Lungs, Phthisis, and corrosion of the Bowels, whether by sharp Humors or the Acrimony of violent Medicines.

§ 3. It is an Alcali (notwithstanding the addition of the Juice of Limons) and disturbs the Acid Humor, in what part of the Body soever it be, and by long experience has been found of extraordinary [illegible] Scurvy. Dose, ℥j. [illegible]

IX. * *Gelatina Corroborans*, The strengthning Gelly.

Bate.] ℞ *Four Sheeps-feet two Calves-feet, Raspings of Ivory, Roots of Satyrion, A.* ℥ij. *Sea-horse Pizzle* ℥j. *Raspings of Harts-horn* ℥x. *Ladies Mantle, Daisies, A. M.* ij. *fair Water* ℔x. *mix and boil to* ℔iij. *strain, and add white Sugarcandy* ℥iij. *being cold, separate the Fat and the Feces,* S. A. *keeping the Gelly for use.* Give a draught of it in the Morning fasting with Pouder of a Hart's Pizzle ℈j. some astringent Pills being premis'd.

Salmon.] § 1. It is said to cure Consumptions, and a Phthisis, or Ulcer of the Lungs, as also to be prevalent in a Hectick, and as some say, in a *Marasmos*.

§ 2. It is good against Weaknesses and Wastings in the Back, the Whites in Women, and a Gonorrhæa in Men, Universals being premis'd.

§ 3. It strengthens much such as labour under universal Weaknesses, and a scorbutick Discracy, by absorbing the morbifick Acid, which causes those disorders.

X. * *Gelatina Ichthyocollæ*, Gelly of Ising-Glass.

Bate.] ℞ *The whitest and best Ising-glass, cut it into bits, and bruise it* ℥ij. *fair Water* ℔ij. *boil to* ℔j. S. A. *strain, and add new Milk* ℔j. *white Sugarcandy* ℥j. Dose, a Pint at a time twice a day, for stopping the Whites in Women, and a Gonorrhæa in Men, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is of singular use to restore in Consumptions, and all sorts of Weaknesses whatsoever, by reason of the volatile Animal Salt which it contains and which is indeed in all Gellies,

§ 2.

§ 2. If it be us'd for a Gonorrhœa, or the Whites, *&c.* Universals ought to be premis'd, that the Body may be cleans'd as much as may be, and the morbifick matter in part carried off, to the end the Humor may be in some measure diverted; for which purpose our *Pilulæ Panchymagogæ*, or *Mirabiles* are excellent.

§ 3. Then you may give this Gelly thus: ℞ *Of this Gelly* ʒiv. *or* vj. *Antimony diaphoretick* ℈j. *Roch-Alum in fine Pouder, gr.* x. *white Vitriol in fine Pouder, gr.* iv. *white Rosin in fine Pouder* ʒls. *mix for a Dose to be given twice or thrice a day.*

§ 4. If assiduously us'd, it will not fail of doing the Work, especially if a proper Injection be us'd.

XI. * *Miva Buraginis*, Pulp of Borage.

Bate.] *Boil Borage-roots to a softness; beat them in a Mortar, and pass them thro' a Sieve: of this Pulp take* ℔j. *trebble-refined Sugar* ℔j. *mix or boil to the consistency of a Malmalade or Pulp*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is cordial and singular good to expel Sadness and Melancholy, and is of good use in Pestilential times, and against malign and pestilential Diseases.

§ 2. It is said to restore in Consumptions, but is chiefly us'd as a Vehiculum for the conveyance of other Nedicines into the Body, Dose, ʒij.

XII. * *Miva Consolidæ*, Pulp of Comfrey.

Bate.] *It is made of the Pulp of the Root and Sugar, Ana. as the former, adding to every pound thereof, Nutmegs* ʒvj. It is of use against spitting of Blood, Ruptures, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is cooling, drying, and binding, very good for Weaknesses of the Back, Running of the Reins in Men, and Whites in Women.

§ 2. It stops all Fluxes of Blood, whether by the Mouth, as spitting of Blood; by the Fundament, as bloody Fluxes, and the hepatick Flux; by the Yard, as pissing Blood; and by the Womb, as the Flux of the Terms.

§ 3. It heals all inward wounds, also Ulcers of the Lungs, and is effectual for the consolidating and curing of Ruptures.

§ 4. Outwardly being apply'd it closes together the Lips of Wounds, stays the bleeding of the Hemorrhoides or Piles, cools Inflamations, and gives ease in Pains of the Gout. Dose, ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. Morning and Evening.

XIII. * *Miva Dialthææ*, Pulp of Marshmallow-roots.

Bate.] *It is made of the Pulp of the Root and Sugar*, ut suprà; *adding to every pound thereof, Nutmegs* ʒj

Salmon.] § 1. 'Tis good to heal the Excoriations of the Bowels, Reins, Bladder and Yard, opening the streight Passages, and making them slippery, thereby giving ease in pains of the Stone, and removing the stoppages of Urine, and heat thereof.

§ 2. It is good also against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheasing, Asthma, Pleurisie, *&c.* and for that called the Chin-cough in Children.

§ 3. In a Clyſter it helps Grippings in the Belly, and pains in the Reins and Bladder.

§ 4. And applied in a *Cataplaſm*, it helps ſwellings in Womens Breaſts, as alſo in the Throat, mollifies hard Tumors, and allays Inflamations, helping Burnings or Scaldings, and the Bitings of Men or Dogs. Doſe inwardly, ʒj. *ad* ʒiij.

XIV. * *Mixa Satyrii*, Pulp of Satyrion.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made in all reſpects as the laſt, with addition of the like quantity of Nutmeg.* It ſtirrs up Venery, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. In making of this Medicament you are to chuſe the full Roots, not the lank ones, which are ſaid to have an oppoſite Vertue; this is underſtood, if you take Orchis, or Dog's-ſtones.

§ 2. But according to the Opinion of *Parkinſon*, our *Tulip* is the true *Satyrion* of the Ancients, and for all that I know, he may be in the right.

§ 3. This nouriſhes ſuch as are in Hecticks, reſtores in Conſumptions, ſtops Fluxes, encreaſes Seed, ſtimulates Nature, and provokes to the act of Generation. Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ʒiij.

XV. * *Mucilago Nephritica*, A Mucilage or Gelly for the Reins.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Tragacanth* ʒiſs. *Gum Arabick* ʒiij. *Cherry-tree Gum* ʒiſs. *Red Roſe-water* ℥xx. *Plantane and Purſlane-waters*, ℥ vjs. *digeſt cold for forty eight hours, ſtrain, and add white Sugarcandy* ʒiv. *which mix and diſſolve.* Doſe, ʒiv. twice a day in a draught of Milk-water, *a ſcruple of Balſam of Peru made up into Pills with Liquorice Pouder*, being given beforehand.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſlippery thing, and cleanſes and ſmooths the Paſſages from the Reins by its ſlipperineſs.

§ 2. But in my opinion *Parſley* or *Arſmart*, or *Pellitory-waters*, had been much more proper than *Roſe*, *Plantane*, or *Purſlain-waters*, for this occaſion, becauſe they carry with them a ſingular Diuretick force, but with much gentleneſs, and ſeem to be Specificks appropriated to the Reins.

§ 3. You may give it in a draught of *Milk-water*, in which ſix, eight, or ten grains of *Salt of Tartar* is diſſolved: it will indeed be ſo much the more effectual.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of LOHOCHS.

I. * *Linctus Benedictus*, The bleſſed Lambative, *or* that made with *Vinum Benedictum*.

Bate.] ℞ Venice *Soap*, *Vinum Benedictum*, *A.* ʒij. *Loboch Sanum* ʒij. *Syrups of Jujubes*, *of Colts-foot*, *of Maidenhair*, *A.* ʒj. *mix them* S. A. It is called the *Powerful Linctus*. One ſpoonful may be given every fourth hour; it powerfully cauſes Expectoration.

Salmon.] § 1. It cauſes a Nauſeouſneſs, but is ſcarcely ſtrong enough to give a Vomit, unleſs in very weak Stomachs, and this *Nauſeouſneſs* cauſes a great watering in the Mouth, by which ſlimy matter is ſpit forth.

§ 2. It is good againſt Catarrhs and Rheums, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and makes an Expectoration of that matter which cauſes Coughs, Wheaſings, Hoarſneſs, Aſthma's, and the like.

§ 3. And being taken to two, three, or four ſpoonfuls, it evacuates ſome of the morbifick cauſe of a Pleuriſie, giving relief immediately upon the Operation.

II. * *Linctus Expectorans*, The Expectorating Lambative, *or* Throat Medicine.

Bate.] ℞ *Caſtile Soap* ʒiiſs. *Oyl of ſweet Almonds*, *Syrup of Violets*, *A.* ʒiiſs, *white Sugar q. ſ. mix them* S. A, Or thus: ℞ *Loboch Domeſticum* ʒiij. *Caſtile Soap* ʒj. *mix them.* Theſe do the ſame with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This only cauſes a watering of the Mouth, but no vomitting, tho' taken in a good quantity; it by its ſubſtance moiſtens and looſens the matter, and ſo cauſes it to be ſpit up.

§ 2. They that cannot take it alone, may mix it with four or five times the quantity of *Cardans-water*, and ſo take it in all the caſes the other is preſcrib'd for.

III. *Linctus Hemoptoicus*, A Lambative againſt ſpitting of Blood.

Bate.] ℞ *Lapes Hematites*, *Gum Arabick*, *white Amber*, *A.* ℈ij. *white Starch* ʒſs. *Liquorice* ℈ſs. *Whites of Eggs*, *q. ſ. mix and make a Linctus.* Let it be lickt from the end of a Liquorice-ſtick.

Salmon.] § 1. If to the Compoſition you add *Cerecbs in fine Powder* ʒij. *Henbane-ſeeds* ʒſs. *Opium* ℈ſs. *all in fine Powder*, they will add much to the Vertue of the Medicine, and do more in one day, than the other things will do in three.

§ 2. Thus compounded, it is not only good againſt ſpitting of Blood, which it ſtops to a wonder, but it eaſes a Cough, helps Wheaſing, Hoarſneſs, and a ſalt ſharp Catarrh, and ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, of what kind ſoever.

IV. * *Linctus Synanchicus*, A Lambative for the Quinsie.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of the Conserve of Red Roses* ℥ij. *Rob of Elder-berries* ℥j. *Honey of Roses* ℥iſs. *Dogs-turd in fine Powder* ℥ij. *mix them*, S. A. A Spoonful at a time is often given in a Quinsie.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be given or repeated every hour, or hour and half at farthest, till the Distemper seems to be alleviated, or decline.

§ 2. And if the Inflamation may be dissipated without Apostemation, it will be good to add to every Ounce of it *Sal Prunellæ*, gr. xx. *Flowers of Sulphur* gr. x. by which it will become much more effectual to the purpose intended.

V. * *Lohoch Album*, The White Lohoch.

Bate.] *It is made of* Oil of *sweet Almonds new drawn, and Sugar pe-nides, Ana, so exactly mixt, as they may make one homogene Mass of a very white colour.* It is not possible to be done without the Art of the Apothecary.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Hoarseness, Wheasings, Stoppages of the Lungs, and vehement Coughs and other Distempers of the *Thorax*.

§ 2. The Patient may take a Spoonful of it every hour and half, till Relief is found; then it may be given only Morning and Night, two three, or four Spoonfuls at a time.

§ 3. It loosens the Flegm, and tough viscous Homors, and causes Expectoration.

VI. * *Lohoch Domesticum*, The Family Lohoch.

Bate.] ℞ *Oil of sweet Almonds new drawn* ℥iv. *Syrups of Jujubes, and of Maidenhair, A.* ℥ij. *white Sugar* ℥ij. *mix them exactly in a Marble Mortar*, S. A. It may be made much better, and the Ingredients more inseparable (if the Apothecary is not wanting in his Art) without the addition of the Sugar; it helps Expectoration.

Salmon.] § 1. This has all the Vertues of the former, but is more pectoral and healing, and is indeed good against a *Phthisis*, or Ulcer of the Lungs, and prevails against violent Coughs and Asthma's.

§ 2. Take it as the former, a Spoonful every hour, till relief comes, and then only Morning, Noon, and Night, two or three Spoonfuls *plus minus*, till a Cure succeeds.

§ 3. It is also of use to make the *Linctus Expectorans*, at Sect. 2. aforegoing.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of PRESERVES.

I. † *Alkakengi Conditum*, Preserv'd Winter-cherries.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Winter-cherries* ℥vj. *bruise them, and effuse thereon Milk-water* ℔ss. *express the Juice and clarify it with Whites of Eggs; add fresh Winter-cherries, but whole; and with Nutmeg* ʒiij. *Trochisci Gordonii* ʒj. *Eryngo Roots candied* ʒij. *boil gently to tenderness; then take the Berries out, and boil the Liquor with Sugar, q. s. into a Syrup, in which preserve the before boiled Berries.* It is Nephritick, Diuretick, and Lithontriptick.

Salmon.] § 1. It dissolves tartarous Matter as well in the Lungs as in any other Parts, opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, provokes Urine, and is us'd against Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

§ 2. This Condite is also of good Use to prevent the Gout, because it dissolves and expels the Humours which cause it.

§ 3. The Syrup may be thus us'd: ℞ *Choice Mead* ℥vj. *or viij. of this Syrup* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. mix them for a Draught to be drank thrice a Day.

II. * *Allium Conditum*, Preserv'd Garlick.

Bate.] ℞ *Cloves of Garlick cleansed* ℔j. *Water, q. s. boil a little, which Water cast away: then boil in Hyssop-water, q. s. to a through Softness: make the Liquor into a Syrup with double-refined Sugar* ℔j. *by boiling: about the end add the Garlick, with Ambergrise, gr. xxiv. Musk, gr. iv. tied up in a Rag: Spirit of Clary* ʒij. It is of Use in the Wind-cholick, Cough, Asthma, Stone, Gout, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good also against all sorts of epidemical or infectious Diseases, as Plague or Pestilence, spotted or malign Fevers, and is us'd as a Prophylactick as well as a Curative.

§ 2. It is a famous thing against Wheasings, Hoarseness, and Loss of Voice, for it makes slippery the tenacious or tough Matter obstructing the Lungs and *Aspera Arteria*, and causes Expectoration.

§ 3. Dose, ʒj. three or four times a Day, chiefly in the Morning fasting, an Hour before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed.

III. * *Conserva Aurantiorum*, Conserve of Oranges.

Bate.] ℞ *The Yellow of Oranges peels new cut off, and cut small* ℔ss. *beat them well with white Sugar* ℔j. *in a Marble Mortar, so as to become a Conserve*, S. A. It is us'd in the Cholick, Griping of the Guts, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a most admirable Stomatick, strengthening the Tone of the Stomach above

most

most other ordinary things; it expels Wind, causes a good Appetite, and a firm Digestion.

§ 2. You may take it ad ℥ss. ad ℥ij. in the Morning fasting, before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed, drinking after it a Glass of *Wormwood-wine*, or ℥ss. of *Aqua Betonicæ*.

IV. *Conserva Hepatica Coralliformis*, The Coral like Hepatick Conserve.

Bate.] ℞ *Ripe Hips of the wild Roses or Bryar, perfectly freed from their Seeds and Skins, q. v. keep them in a close Vessel for six Days, then add Red or Claret-wine, q. s. to their softness, and pass the Pulp thro' a Sieve; to which add its equal Weight of treble refined Sugar, and to every Pound of the Matter red Rose-water ℥ss. boil them in B. M. to the Consistence of a Pulp.* It is good against bloody Urine, Stone, &c. It has a diuretick Force, powerfully cools the Liver, and is good against the Scurvy.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give an Ounce of it at a time more or less, Morning and Evening, but it will be more powerful in stopping Fluxes of Blood, whether by the Mouth, Yard, or Womb, if to every Dose of the Conserve you add ℈j. of *Corallus in fine Powder*.

§ 2. Otherwise as a Diuretick, you may give it thus. ℞ *Of this Conserve* ℥j. *Powder of Winter Cherries* ℈ss. *and* ℈j. *Sal Prunellæ gr.* 10. *make them.*

§ 3. It provokes Urine powerfully, cools the Liver and Reins, and cleanses the Ureters and Bladder from all sorts of heterogeneous Substances which offend them.

V. *Conserva Nicotianæ*, Conserve of Tobbaco.

Bate.] ℞ *Green Leaves of Tobacco* ℔j. *Styrax Calamita* ℥ij. *Cinnamon* ℥j. *Sugar* ℥vj. *the best Manna* ℔ss. *beat them altogether into a Mass, and insolate for forty eight Days.* It prevails wonderfully against the Asthma, a suffocative Catarrh. Dose, ℥ss. every fourth Hour.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed good against all Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, but not a Medicament to be given to every Constitution; for tho' in some strong Bodies, it will do admirably well, yet in others again it is apt to cause Convulsions.

§ 2. Applied outwardly to the place afflicted with the Gout, it gives relief; and by continuing it, and renewing it once a Day, in short time a Cure; more especially if the Patient can be brought to take it inwardly.

VI. * *Juniperi Baccæ Candefactæ*, Juniper-berry Comfits.

Bate.] *They are made by sprinkling choice Juniper-berries* ℔j. *with Mallaga Sack; then strewing over them treble refined Sugar in fine Powder* ℥iv. *through a Sieve, and drying them with a gentle Heat,* &c.

Salmon.] § 1. They are Sudorifick, Hysterick, Nephritick, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. They remove Stoppages in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provoke Urine, and are good against Sand, Gravel, and Stone, taking away Pain and Sharpness in making Urine.

§ 2. How sudorifick they are, I cannot tell, unless eaten in a large

large quantity; but this I know, they expel Wind admirably, and are a powerful Anticolick; and an Antidote againſt malign, infectious, and epidemick Diſeaſes, as alſo the Scurvy in a cold and moiſt Habit of Body.

VII. * *Peſſulæ Laxativæ*, Laxative or purging Raiſons.

Bate.] * *℞ The beſt Alexandrian Sena ℥j. Ginger, Cinnamon, Æ. ℈j. S. V. ℔ij. digeſt warm for ſix Hours: ſtrain, and add thereto white Sugar ℥j. Raiſons greater or leſſer cleanſed ℔iv. boil with a gentle Fire till the Fruit is ſoft; and let them be conſerved together.* Or thus. *With a gentle Fire, (the Bunches being taken out of the Syrup) let them be dryed, ſtrewing over them refined Sugar, q. s.*

Salmon.] § 1. They gently purge the Bowels, expel Wind, and carry off ſharp Humours, which cauſe the Cholick, and Griping of the Guts, Fluxes, bloody Fluxes, *&c.*

§ 2. You may take from ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. or more at a time, according as you find your Body eaſie or hard to work upon.

VIII. *Pruna Laxativa*, Laxative or purging Prunes.

Bate.] *They are prepared after the ſame manner as the former.*

Salmon.] § 1. Theſe have the Vertues of the former, and may be taken in the ſame Manner and Doſe, againſt the ſame Diſeaſes.

§ 2. They are of Uſe alſo for ſuch whoſe Bodies are hot and dry, and apt to be coſtive.

CHAP. X.

Of SUGARS.

I. * *Cardiacum Cæleſte*, The heavenly Cordial or Cardiack.

Bate.] ℞ *White Sugar ℥xvij. (treble refined) Borage-water ℔iv. boil almoſt to a Conſiſtency, then (boiling) add freſh Borrage-flowers, freed from their black Spots ℥vj. and continue boiling till the Flowers are criſp or dryed, remove it from the Fire, and mix therewith Leaves of Gold, N° xvj. Ambergriſe, gr. 24.* It is a moſt elegant Cardiack, recreating the Vital and Animal Spirits, and is profitable againſt all Affections ariſing from Atrabilis: In hypochondriack Melancholy it has no ſecond.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only a Cardiack, but is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, as Colds, Coughs, Aſthma's, tickling Rheums, Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, *&c.*

§ 2. There is no Doſe to be limited in the Uſe thereof, but it may (in the before enumerated Diſeaſes) be held conſtantly in the Mouth, and ſuffered to diſſolve at Leiſure.

II.

II. * *Elæosaccharum Cardiacum*, The ſugared oily Cardiack.

Bate.] ℞ *Chymical Oil of Nutmegs* ℥ij. *Oil of Cinnamon* ℥j. *trebble refined Sugar* ℥xxiij. *mix and make a Powder*, S. A. It is proper for the ſweetning of Julips, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, and Stomatick, of good Uſe againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as Lethargies, Carus, Vertigo, Head-ach, Megrim, Apoplexy, Palſie, Convulſion, *&c.*

§ 2. It ſtrengthens the Vital and Animal Spirits, comforts the Heart, and is good againſt Palpitation, Fainting, Swooning, Sickneſs at Stomach, and a good Preſervative againſt all malign, epidemical, infectious, and peſtilential Diſeaſes. Doſe, ℥ij. *ad* iv.

III. * *Elæoſaccharum Carminativum*, the ſugared oily Carminative, or Wind-breaker.

Bate.] *It is made of the Chymical Oil of Camomile, gut. xxiv. trebble refined Sugar* ℥xij. *mixing them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a famous Anticolick, and gives Eaſe in thoſe Pains to a Wonder; it is alſo an excellent Thing againſt the Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder, helps the Strangury and Stoppage of Uriſe, and takes away the Heat and Scalding thereof: Some give it againſt Agues.

§ 2. You may give it from ℥ſs. *ad* ℥iſs. or ℥ij. in any ſpecifick or proper Julep; and in Diſeaſes of the Reins it may be given diſſolved in Parſly, Armart, or Onion-water.

IV. * *Elæoſaccharum Fœniculi*, The ſugared Oil of Fennel.

Bate.] *It is made of the Chymical Oil of ſweet Fennel-ſeed, gut.* 40 *trebble refined Sugar* ℥xij. *mixing them together.*

Salmon.] § 1. There is ſcarcely a better thing in the World againſt the Cholick, and Gripings of the Guts, eſpecially in new-born Children, for, and in which Caſe I commend it as a Jewel, to ſweeten their Milk and Pap withal.

§ 2. It is alſo a Pectoral, and opens all ſorts of Obſtructions in the Breaſt and Lungs, being ſpecifically good againſt Colds, Coughs, Aſthma's, Wheaſing, Hoarſeneſs, *&c.* Doſe, to a Man *ab* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. either alone, or to ſweeten any ſpecifick Julep or Liquor.

V. * *Elæoſaccharum Nuciſtæ*, The ſugared Oil of Nutmegs.

Bate.] *It is made of the Chymical Oil of Nutmegs* ℥j. *trebble refined Sugar* ℥xij. *mix them.* It is often given ℥j. at a time againſt Wind oppreſſing the Stomach.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack and Hyſterick, and good not only againſt Vapours and Wind afflicting thoſe Parts, but alſo againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the ſame.

§ 2. It is a Specifick againſt the Head-ach, Pain of the Stomach

mach, the Cholick, and Diſaffections of the Womb, for which purpoſes it is not to be ſlighted. Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in any Cordial Julep, *&c.*

VI.* *Elæoſaccharum Saſſafras*, The ſugared Oil of Saſſafras.

Bate.] *It is made of the Chimical Oil of Saſſafras* ℥ij. *trebble refined Sugar* ℥vj. *mixing them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is ſaid to be good againſt the French Diſeaſe, but its a Specifick againſt Diſtempers of the Head, Nerves, Stomach, and Womb, and diſſolves the tartarous Mucilage in the Bowels, which breeds the Stone and Gout.

§ 2. It warms and comforts a cold Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Cholick. Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in any ſpecifick Julep.

VII.* *Saccharum Ambaratum*, Sugar with Ambergriſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Trebble refined Sugar in fine Pouder* ℔j. vel *q. v. put it into a Tin Veſſel, and add thereto little pieces or bits of Ambergriſe, to the quantity of* ʒj. *or q. v. putting them into the middle of the Sugar, the Veſſel being cloſe ſtopt, let them ſtand together perpetually in a warm Place in or near the Chimney-corner, ſo the Ambergriſe will communicate with its Fragrancy its whole Vertue to the Sugar, without any Detriment to the Amber, or any Loſs thereof.*

Salmon.] § 1. It recreates the Vital and Animal Spirits, and is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Heart; and therefore is of excellent Uſe to dulcifie or ſweeten any Cordial Julep.

§ 2. Being often eaten, or held in the Mouth, to diſſolve, it cauſes a ſweet Breath, and is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, and other Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, *&c.*

VIII.* *Saccharum Caryophillatum*, Sugar cloved.

Bate.] ℞ *Garden Clove-gilliflowers poudered* ℥vj. *Cloves in fine Pouder* ʒj. *trebble refined Sugar (diſſolved in Damask Roſe-water)* ℥xij. *mix, boil, and pour them forth upon a Marble*, S. A. It is a wonderful Cardiack, Cephalick, and Stomachick, prevails againſt the Vertigo, Crudities of the Ventricle, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts, chiefly the Palſie, as alſo the Lethargy, and other ſleepy Diſeaſes: it recreates the Animal Spirits, and diſſipates Vapours.

§ 2. It diſcuſſes Wind, and prevails againſt the Cholick, Sickneſs at Stomach, Indigeſtion, *&c.* Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in any ſpecifick or proper Julep.

IX.* *Saccharum Eboratum*, Sugar with Ivory.

Bate.] ℞ *Ivory* ℥iſs. *Crabs-eyes, Pearl prepared, A.* ℥j. *Oil of Cinnamon, gut.* vj. *trebble-refined Sugar (diſſolved in red Roſe-water)* ℥xvj. *mix and boil S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a fixt Alcali, and therefore good to abſorb Acidities in the Stomach and Bowels: It helps Heart-burnings, and is of

of singular Use against the vehemente Pains of the Stomach.

§ 2. But is mostly used as a Cordial against Consumptions, and as such it may be given three or four times a Day, or oftner ℈ss. vel ℈j. either alone, or in any proper Vehicle.

X. *Saccharum Persicorum*, Sugar of Peach-flowers.

Bate.] *It is made of the Pouder of Peach-flowers* ℥ij. *Sugar boiled in Rose-water* ℔j. S. A. It is used to kill Worms in Children, and to loosen the Belly.

Salmon.] § 1. It is but a gentle Laxative; and therefore if you would have it to purge the Bowels as it ought to do, you ought to add to every Dose thereof *Scammony* in fine Pouder, *gr. v. ad viij.* and so it will be more effectual in killing Worms.

§ 2. It is used with singular Advantage against the Griping of the Guts, which is so common in the *West-Indies*, and in this Case I think it will be best to take it with the Scammony. Dose, of the Sugar ℈j. *ad ij.* adding the Scammony, *gr. v. ad viij.* as aforementioned.

XI. *Saccharum Sambucinum*, Sugar of Elder-flowers.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers,* ℥ij. *trebble refined Sugar* (*dissolved in Elder-flower-water*) ℔j. S. A. It is good against Wind in the Stomach, Cholick, Stone, &c. and loosens the Belly.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed Anticolick, but given against the Stone, it ought to be dissolved or mixt with Parsley, Arsmart, or Onion-water, and *gr. xx.* of the Pouder, of Winter-cherries to be added to it.

§ 2. If it be given as a Laxative you ought to add to every Dose thereof Scammony in fine Pouder, *gr. iv. ad viij.* ℞ *Of this Sugar* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. *Scammony gr. iv. ad viij. mix for a Dose.*

XII. *Saccharum Tormentillæ*, Sugar of Tormentil.

Bate.] ℞ *Tormentil-Roots in Pouder* ℥iss. *Cinnamon* ℈s. *Sugar* (*dissolved in Cinnamon-water*) ℔j. *boil and pour forth*, S. A. It is of singular Use to prevent Abortion or Miscarriage, and comfort the *Fœtus* in the Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it Catechu in fine Pouder ℥j. the Medicament will be ten times more effectual to the Intentions, for this Ingredient is a Specifick against Abortion, and to strengthen the Womb.

§ 2. You may give it from ℈ss. *ad* ℥j. either alone by itself, or mixt with any other specifick Vehicle; and it ought to be given twice a Day, *viz.* Morning and Night.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of POUDERS.

I. * *Pulvis Æthiopicus*, The black Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Toads, N°* 30 *or* 40, *burn them in a new Pot, to black Cinders or Ashes, and make a fine Pouder.* Dose, ʒs. or more in the Small-pox, &c. and is a certain help for such as are ready to die: some also commend it as a wonderful thing for the Cure of the Dropsie.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give it *à* ʒs. *ad* ʒj. against malignant Diseases, in some proper sudorifick and alexipharmick Vehicle, at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. It prevails also against Cancers, being given for some time inwardly, and outwardly applied to the Ulcer: it absorbs the corrosive Acid, and destroys the Malignity.

II. * *Pulvis Albus*, The white Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Bezoar Animale, white Amber, red Coral, Pearls, A.* ʒj. *Crabs-eyes, Crabs-claws, A.* ʒij. *mix and make a subtile Pouder.* It exceeds in Vertue the Pouder of Crabs-claws compound.

Salmon.] § 1. It is usually given in the Measles, Small-pox, and all sorts of malign and pestilential Diseases, *à* ʒs. *ad* ʒj.

§ 2. It is Sudorifick and Alexipharmick, stops Fluxes, and kills Worms; for which purposes it is accounted an excellent thing.

§ 3. The *Bezoar Animale* here intended, is not that which is prepar'd of the Flesh of Vipers, but that made of Harts-horn calcined, the which you may see *cap.* 9. *sect.* 29. aforegoing.

III. * *Pulvis Anticardialgicus*, A Pouder against a Pain at Stomach, and swooning Fits.

Bate.] ℞ *The purest and whitest Chalk* ʒvj. *Crabs-eyes, Crabs-claws A.* ʒiss. *trebble-refined Sugar* ʒs. *Chymical Oil of Nutmegs, gut.* vj. *mix and make a Pouder, adding thereto fine Bole* ʒvj. Dose, ʒj. in a large Draught of cold Water.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Specifick against Pains at Stomach, though never so extream, yea, tho' they cause Swooning, it always giving present Relief, and in a short time perfect Cure.

§ 2. Let the Patient that begins to take it for that purpose, take it in the Morning fasting, and at Night going to Bed, for fourteen or sixteen Days at least, taking a gentle Purge once in six Days to carry it off.

§ 3. It performs the Cure by absorbing the Acid, which is the Cause of the *Disease*; but as it is only a fixt Alcali, can only alter the Juices in the first Passages.

IV.

IV. *Pulvis Anticolicus*, A Pouder againſt the Cholick.

Bate.] ℞ *The whiteſt Chalk in fine Pouder* ℔j. *moiſten it with Juices of Rue and Camomile, till it becomes like a Pulp; dry it with a gentle Heat, and pouder it fine again. Repeat this Work with freſh Juices to the fourth time, reducing it at laſt into a very ſubtile Pouder.* Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ʒj. every fourth Hour.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only an Anticolick, by abſorbing the Acid, and opening the Obſtructions, which are the Cauſes of the Pain from the Wind, being put up in too narrow a Place, but it is alſo an Antifebritick, and reſiſts all malign Fevers, of what kind ſoever.

§ 2. It may be given either made up into a *Bolus* with *Confectio Alkermes*, or mixt with ſome proper Syrup, and ſo exhibited.

V. *Pulvis Antipyreticus*, i. e. *Tertianarius*, A Pouder againſt Fevers, chiefly Tertians.

Bate.] ℞ *Lapis Manati* ʒij. *Sanguis Draconis* ʒj. *mix and make a ſubtile Pouder.* It ſeldom fails of curing Agues in the Spring-time. Doſe, ʒj. an Hour before the Fit, drinking after it this Julep at three times. ℞ *Red Roſe-water* ʒiij. *Juice of Oranges* ʒvj. *white Sugar* ℥ſs. *mix and diſſolve.*

Salmon.] § 1. The *Lapis Manati* is a white hard Bone (hard like a Stone) taken out of the Head of the *Manatee* or Sea Cow, ſometimes like a Tooth, and reſembling the whiteſt Ivory, but much harder. See our *Sepluſium, lib.* 7. *cap.* 28. where you have its Vertues and ſeveral Preparations.

§ 2. It is a fixt Alcali, and ſomething ſtyptick, and therefore a proper Specifick againſt Agues and Fevers, for which it is of ſingular Uſe, as alſo againſt all inveterate Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Cholicks, *&c.*

VI. *Pulvis Arthriticus Turneri*, *Turner*'s Gout Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Turbeth, Hermodactiles, Senæ, Scammony, Dwarf Elder-ſeeds, Ana. mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ʒj, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent Purge, and purges tartarous and watery Humours from the Head, Joynts, and moſt remote Parts.

§ 2. It is not only good againſt the Gout, but alſo the Dropſie, carrying off the Water to a Miracle, but it will be more effectual, if to the Compoſition you add *Cambogia*, a ſixth Part of the whole Compoſition.

§ 3. You may mix it with the Pap of an Apple, or Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, and give it in the Morning faſting, with Obſervation as in other Purges.

VII. * *Pulvis Aſthmaticus*, A Pouder againſt the Aſthma, or Difficulty of Breathing.

Bate.] ℞ *Carthamus-ſeeds, Aron-roots, Carduus Bened. Senæ*, A. ʒij. *Aniſeed* ℥ſs. *long Pepper* ʒj. *Diagrydium* ℈ſs. *mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ʒj. twice a Day, continuing it for ſix Days.

Salmon.] § 1. If *Salt of Tartar* ℥ſs. be added, it will be much more powerful to the Intention, and cauſe the eaſier Diſſolution of the tartarous Flegm.

§ 2.

§ 2. Let it be given in the morning faſting in *Syrup of Roſes ſolative*; and after the Operation is over, let the Sick take in all their Drink 15 or 20 drops of *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*.

VIII. * *Pulvis Baſilicus*, The Royal Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Diagrydium, Ceruſe of Antimony, Cremor Tartari, Mercurius dulcis, Ana. mix and make a Pouder.* It has the ſame Vertues with *Pulvis Cornachini*. Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, and Gout, and carries off tartarous Humors, in what part of the Body ſoever, and is ſaid to do wonders in many Diſeaſes ſuppos'd almoſt incurable.

§ 2. It kills Worms in Children, cleanſes a vitious Stomach, and evacuates the Recrements of the Bowels, conſerving their Tone.

§ 3. And being us'd according to Art for ſome time, it ſtops Fluxes, of what kind ſoever, reſtoring health and ſtrength. It may be taken every other Morning for ſome time.

IX. *Pulvis ad Calculum*, A Pouder againſt the Stone.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Carduus Stellatus* ʒj. *Roots and Seeds of Parſley, A.* ʒiij. *let them be dryed apart, and pouder'd, then mixed together.* Doſe, ℈ij. in Whitewine or Broth.

Salmon.] § 1. It expels Wind, and is good againſt the Cholick, but would be much more powerful to the intention, if to the compoſition there were added ʒiv. of *Winter-cherries* in fine Pouder.

§ 2. The beſt way of giving it will be to mix it with Syrup of the Juice of Parſley, and ſo take it ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. Morning and Night.

X. * *Pulvis Cantianus*, The Counteſs of *Kent*'s Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *The black tips of Crabs Claws, taken in* June, *which reduce into a fine Flower, Contrayervæ, A.* ʒij. *Pearl, Coral red and white, Crabs Eyes (all levigated upon a Marble with Juice of Limons, and dry'd) A.* ʒj. *white Amber, Cryſtal, (ground into a ſubtil Pouder with Roſe-water, and dry'd) A.* ʒj. *Hartshorn calcin'd to the higheſt whiteneſs, (and levigated with Juice of Citrons, duly acuated with Spirit of Vitriol, and dry'd)* ʒj. *Occidental Bezoar, Terra Lemnia, A.* ʒſs. *fixed Ceruſe of Antimony* ʒij. *Ambergriſe* ʒiſs, *Muſk* ℈ſs. *mix all well together, and with Gelly of Vipers Skins and Hartshorn, made with Carduus-water, and lightly tinged with Saffron, q. ſ. make Balls of various magnitudes, drying them carefully.* If to the aforegoing Compoſition you add *Mexico Cochinele* in fine Pouder ʒſs. it is called *Pulvis Cantianus Ruber.* But if you add the *Pulvis Æthiopicus*, (at *ſect.* 1. aforegoing) it is called *Pulvis Cantianus Niger.* It is of egregious uſe againſt all contagious Diſeaſes, Plague, Small-pox, *&c.* Doſe ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is a great deal of labour and pains to little purpoſe; for tho' the Pouder when it is done, is an excellent thing, yet a much more excellent Medicament might be made with a quarter of the trouble.

§ 2. It is uſually given againſt all malign and infectious Diſeaſes, as Meaſles, Small-pox, Burning

purple and ſpotted Fevers, Peſtilence, &c. and may be exhibited every four or ſix hours in thoſe caſes, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj. without any danger.

§ 3. This following may ſupply the place of it. ℞ *Crabs Eyes, Pearl, white Amber in fine Pouder,* ℥. ʒj. *whiteſt Chalk, Cinnabar of Antimony, common Cinnabar, Bezoar Minerale, Cachimele, Viper Pouder, Oriental Bezoar,* ℥. ʒij. *Contrayerva, Zedoary, Cloves,* ℥. ʒvj. *Saffron* ʒiij. *Ambergriſe* ʒij. *Muſk* ʒj. *all the Ingredients being in fine Pouder, with Gelly of Hartſhorn, q. ſ. make it into a Maſs for Balls*: whoſe Vertues and Doſe is as the former.

XI. * *Pulvis Cardiacus Corallatus,*
The corollated Cordial Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Red Coral prepar'd trebble refined Sugar,* ℥. ʒiij. *Oil of Cinnamon, gut. vj. mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular Cordial, and good againſt the Cardialgia, or ſickneſs at Heart, and pain at Stomach, abſorbing the ſharp Humors which cauſe them.

§ 2. It is good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Weakneſs, and Debility of the Ventricle. Doſe, ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj. in any cordial and ſtomatick Vehicle.

XII. * *Pulvis Cardiacus Eboratus,*
The Ivory Cordial Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Magiſtery of Ivory, Cinnamon,* ℥. ʒij. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒiij. *mix and make a Pouder.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Vertues are the ſame with the former, ſave that this is more aſtringent, by reaſon of the Body of the Cinnamon, and therefore the better to reſtore the Tone of the Stomach and Bowels.

§ 2. You may give it mix'd with a little Confectio Alkermes, or Syrup of the Juice, *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. or more, *bis in die.*

XIII. * *Pulvis Cardiacus Perlatus,*
The Pearled Cordial.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of* China *roots* ʒiij. *Pearls prepared* ʒij. *white Starch, or the fineſt wheaten Flower,* ʒviij. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒvj. *bake them in an Oven in an Earthen Veſſel; then make them into a Pouder again* de novo. Being put into all ſorts of Food, Broth, Caudles, &c. it wonderfully reſtores in Conſumptions.

Salmon.] § 1. It ſeems to be a fixt Alcali, and therefore abſorbs the Acid, which ſharpens, alters, or deſtroys the Nutriment receiv'd.

§ 2. It may be given *à* ʒij. *ad* ʒiv. in Barley, or Oatmeal, Cream, in Gellies, or in Sack-poſſet, or other proper nutritive Vehicles, and that Morning and Night.

§ 3. If to the Compoſition, Pouder of Vipers Fleſh ʒij. be added, the Medicament will be much the better.

XIV. *Pulvis Cardiacus Rubeus,*
The Red Cordial Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Pure white Chalk* ʒviij. *Crabs Eyes* ʒij. *fine Bole* ʒj. *Nutmegs* ℈ſs. *mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ʒij. at a time in a Cardialgia.

Salmon.] § 1. It cures the moſt inveterate and cruel Pain at Stomach after an admirable manner, and that when all other things prove ineffectual.

§ 2.

§ 2. Give it as often as the Pain returns, at least thrice a day, in any proper Vehicle, as Barley, Cream, and the like; and continue it for ten or twelve days.

XV. * *Pulvis ad Casum*, A Pouder against inward bruises by falls.

Bate.] Be *Terræ Sagillatæ, Sanguinis Draconis, Mumiæ, ana* ʒij. *Spermatis Cati* ʒiſs. *Rhuberb* ʒiiſ. *mix and make a Pouder*. Dose, ʒj. at a time after bleeding.

Salmon.] § 1. If you would have it made effectual to all intentions and purposes against inward Bleedings, you ought to add to the Composition these things: *Catechu* ʒij. *Hartshorn seeds* ʒſs. *Rasped Alum*, ʒiij. *white Vitriol* ʒij.

§ 2. And after this addition, you may give it in the aforesaid Dose morning and night, in some proper Vehicle: if the flux of Blood be vehement, it must be the sooner repeated.

XVI. * *Pulvis Tiburinus*, A Pouder for the Table.

Bate.] Be *Teeth of Eyebright* ʒiij. *Fennel-seeds, Cinnamon, Mace, ana* ʒij. *make a Pouder, to which add refined Salt* ʒviij. *mix them*. It is to be us'd with all your Food: it admirably sharpens and preserves the sight, and prevails against suffusions of the Eyes, darkness, hurts of the Memory, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. What the Specifick Vertue of Eyebright is, I cannot yet tell; I have us'd much of it, but without any observable advantage: My Opinion is, that the same proportion of *Thime*, or *Rosemary*, would be much more effectual to the intention.

§ 2. Instead of our common refined Salt, Sal Gem in subtile Pouder is rather to be chosen, because there is a subtile and volatile Spirit contain'd in it, not yet diminish'd by boiling.

XVII. * *Pulvis Cinnabaris Compositus*, Pouder of Cinnabar compounded.

Bate.] Be *Native Cinnabar* ʒij. *white Amber* ʒj. *Roots of Male Peony, red Coral*, A. ʒx. *mix and make a Pouder*, S. A. Dose, ʒſs. every morning. Against the Epilepsie, it is given ℈j. *ad* ʒſs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This Pouder is said to be a specifick for curing the Falling-sickness, but differs something from that of *Crato*, which you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 14. *sect.* 91.

§ 2. But out of both, with a little addition, you may prepare one more powerful than either, thus:

§ 3. Be *Native Cinnabar* ʒij. *white Amber, Peacocks Dung, Roots of Male Peony*, A. ʒj. *Pearls, and Coral prepared, volatile Salt of Man's Skull*, A. ʒſs. *Misseltoe of the Oak, Saffron*. A. ʒij. *Chrystals of Lunæ* ʒiiſs. *Leaves of Gold* N° 20. *mix and make a Pouder*, which give every Morning in the former Dose, keep it in a Glass close stopt.

XVIII. * *Pulvis Cornachini*, The *Warwick* Pouder.

Bate.] Be *Diagrydium Sulphuratum* ʒx. *Antimony Diaphoretick* ʒvj. *Cremor Tartari* ʒiiſs. *mix and make a pouder*. It is good almost against all Diseases (where purging is required) being commended in their cure. Dose ʒſs. *ad* ʒij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. We have many Notes and Obſervations upon this Medicine in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 21. ſect. 38.* where it is called by the Name of the Earl of *Warwick*'s Pouder, but it ſeems that *Cornachinus* was the Author thereof, who wrote a whole Book of the Vertues and uſes of it, which Original printed Book is ſcarcely to be got.

§ 2. But *Hartman*, for the Excellency thereof, took the pains to copy it over, and has inſerted it word for word in his *Opera Medica*, printed at *Frankford, Anno* 1684. *pag.* 144.

§ 3. But *Zwelfer*, in his *Pharmacopei pag.* 574. has two ſeveral Preparations thereof, both which you have in our *London Diſpenſatory*, the place cited; but by reaſon we have been there ſhort in explicating his latter Proceſs, you ſhall have it here.

§ 4. ℞ *Antimonial Tartar vitriolated* ℥j. *Roſin of Scammony reduced to pouder with ſweet Almonds* ℥ſs. *Cremor Tartari* ℥vj. *mix and make a pouder.*

§ 5. How the Antimonial Tartar vitriolated is to be made we ſhall ſhew you from the ſame *Zwelfer*. ℞ *White Flowers of Antimony* ℥ij. *Cremor Tartari* ℥iv. *boil them in a ſufficient quantity of faire Water, repeating it ſeveral times, till all the Vertue is drawn forth.*

§ 6. *Strain all the Liquors, and filter them hot thro' brown Paper; in which diſſolve Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *after which gently exhale the Humidity, till the Matter comes to the dryneſs of a Salt.*

§ 7. *To this Salt thus impregnated with the Eſſence of Antimony, put in leiſurely, and by Drops, Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur q. ſ. for the ſaturation of the Salt.*

§ 8. *Dry it throughly again, and diſſolve in Water, filter, and gently evaporate in a glazed Veſſel to dryneſs, to be kept for the former uſe.*

§ 9. The *Pulvis Cornachini*, made with this Preparation, is a moſt excellent thing againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Gout, Sciatica, Jaundice, Hypochondriack Melancholy, King's-Evil, old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and all ſorts of Chronick Diſeaſes, more eſpecially in tedious and long continuing Tertian and Quartan Agues.

§ 10. Doſe is ℈ſs. *ad* ℥ſs. for the carrying forth of heavy and vitious Humours, which it ſometimes does as well by Vomit as Stool.

§ 11. It opens all ſorts of Obſtructions, provokes the Terms, helps the hardneſs of the Spleen, and is good againſt the Stone and Gravel in the Reins and Bladder.

XIX. * *Pulvis Coronatus*, The Renowned Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Epithymum* ℥ſs. *Agaritk, Lapis Lazuli prepared, A.* ℥ij. *Scammony* ℥j. *Cloves, N°* xx. *mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, *ad* ℈ij. It is much commended for the cure of Melancholy Madneſs.

Salmon.] § 1. It purges Melancholy after a ſingular manner, but works ſomewhat roughly, by reaſon of the *Lapis Lazuli*, yet may be given ſafely enough.

§ 2. It effects not what it is deſign'd for preſently, but muſt be given for ſome conſiderable time, and in the intervals of the taking of it, if the Patient cannot reſt, ſome proper Opiate muſt be exhibited.

XX.

XX. * *Pulvis Crinalis*, The Hair Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of long Cypreſs, Calamus Aromaticus, red Roſes, A.* ℥iſſ. *Benjamine* ℥j. *Xyloaloes* ℥vj. *red Coral, Amber, A.* ℥ſs. *Bean-meal* ℥iv. *Flower of Orice roots* ℥viiij. *mix and make a ſubtile Pouder, to which add Muſk, Civet, A. gr. v.* Its chief uſe is for to cauſe Hair to grow, and to ſtrengthen and confirm its Roots, (being ſtrewed upon the Head.) It alſo recreates and comforts the Brain and Memory.

Salmon.] § 1. It drys the Hair, and makes it clean, but the effects it has upon the Brain and Memory is rather from its ſcent than its ſubſtance.

§ 2. You will add to the Vertues of it, if *Flower of Winter's Cinnamon, Bayberries, Cloves-bark, A.* ℥ij. be added to it.

XXI. * *Pulvis Cucuphalis*, The Pouder for a Cap, or Quilt for the Head.

Bate.] ℞ *Black Pepper, Marjoram, Amber, A.* ℥iij. *Nutmegs, Mace A.* ℥j. *mix and make a pouder for a Quilt for the Head*: It is of ſingular uſe againſt old Pains of the Head, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, drys up Catarrhs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to add, *fine Pouder of Winter's Cinnamon* ℥iv. *Pouder of Cloves* ℥ij. by which means it will become more effectual.

§ 2. And in applying it, let the Head be ſhaved, and then well rubbed Morning and Night with the Powers of Amber, and let the Powers of Amber be ſprinkled alſo upon the Quilt.

XXII. *Pulvis Epidemicus aureus*, The Golden Antidote, or Epidemick Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *White Sugarcandy* ℥iv. *Balſam of Sulphur* ℥iſs. *Saffron, gr.* vj. *mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ℥j. in a draught of Wine Poſſet-drink, in the Morning faſting, and at Bed-time.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine will look of a glorious golden colour, if the Balſam be well made, otherwiſe but of a very dirty hue.

§ 2. Which that it may be neatly done, it is neceſſary that the Balſam be brought to its thickneſs with a very gentle heat, *&c.*

§ 3. This being mixt with a little pure, ſweet, new made Butter, made in *April, May*, or *June*, will make a famous Pectoral Balſam, of a pure golden colour, and not unpleaſant, which will do wonders in Diſeaſes of the Breſt, Lungs and Bowels.

XXIII. * *Pulvis Epilepticus*, A Pouder againſt the Falling-ſickneſs.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of white Dittany, Miſſelto of the Oak, Contrayerva, Virginia Snake-root, Roots of Male Peony (gathered in a proper time) Seeds of Male Peony, Magiſtery of Hartſhorn, and of Elks-hoofs A.* ℥ij. *Roots of wild Valerian* ℥j. *red Coral, Man's Skull, A.* ℥iij. *Lapis Hyacinth* ℥j. *Occidental Bezoar* ℥iſs. *Oriental Bezoar* ℥j. *mix and make a fine pouder, S. A. add Muſk gr. v. Leaves of Gold, N°* 30. *and mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, but moſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes

of the Head, Brain and Nerves, and is an exceeding good Stomatick.

§ 2. It also prevails against all sorts of malign and pestilential Fevers, casting forth the Poyson by sweat; and cures the Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, and other venemous Creatures.

§ 3. Dose, 3ss. ad 3j. vel 3ij. in any proper Vehicle morning and night for many days, more especially three or four days before and after the Change and Full of the Moon.

XXIV. * *Pulvis Febrifugus certus*, A sure Pouder against Agues.

Bate.] ℞ *Virginia Snake-root* 3ij. *Contrayervæ, Gentian, Zedoary, Seeds of Citrons, Carduus Benid. Occidental Bezoar, ℔.* 3j. *Specifick Vegetable*, i. e. *Cortex Peruvianus* 3iv. *mix and make a Pouder.* Dose, 3j. every fourth hour between the Fits, in a Glass of Wine, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Before the giving of this Pouder, it is necessary that the Body be prepared by Universals, that the morbifick matter lying in the first passages may be evacuated.

§ 2. For which purpose the Emetick Tartar of *Mynsicht* is to be exhibited once or twice (if the strength of the Sick will bear it) to *gr. iv. v.* of 3j. and after that a proper *Infusion of Senna*, to cleanse the Bowels.

§ 3. This done, you may exhibit the Pouder according to the direction in the *Recipe*, and you will find it as certain in its Effects as any Medicine can be in the World.

§ 4. I never, to my knowledge gave it in an Ague where it mist the Cure, or did not perform it according to expectation.

§ 5. But this you must note, that as it is of absolute necessity to evacuate and cleanse beforehand, so it is as pernicious to purge after, for purging undoes what the Styptick had before done, and gives room for the return of the Fits again.

§ 6. Moreover, you must be sure to continue the use of it for some time after the Fits have left the Patient, left by a too early leaving it off, you seem to do the Work but by halfs, and the Fits renew with a greater Force.

§ 7. Lastly, you must avoid it as Poyson in all continent or continual Fevers, whether non-putrid, putrid, malign, or pestilential.

§ 8. For if it be given in those cases, it locks up the Putrefaction, Malignity, and poyson within the Body, and so having no place to vanish at, immediately recurrs to the Center, assaults the vital Spirits, and seizes upon the Heart, overcoming the whole Oeconomy of the Human Frame, to the certain destruction of the Patient.

§ 9. The which Tragedy, as it has been often manag'd by some of our Collegiate Quacks, my own Eyes have been too many times Witnesses of.

XXV. * *Pulvis Griseus.* The grey Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Crabs-eyes, Sage, ℔.* 3ij. *white Chalk* 3j. *Nutmegs* 3j. *mix and make a Pouder.* It is an admirable thing against a Diarrhœa or Looseness, Palpitation of the Heart, Acidity of the Blood, Stone, *&c.* Dose, 3j. ad 3j.

Salmon.] § 1. It is powerful against a Cardialgia, or Pain at Sto-

Stomach, tho' never ſo vehement, which it remedies by abſorbing the Acid which cauſes it.

§ 2. You may give it ℥ß. at a time Morning and Evening, or at the time when the Pain is, or in a Heart-burning, in a little Barley, Cream, *&c.*

XXVI. * *Pulvis Hemoptoicus*, A Pouder againſt ſpitting of Blood.

Bate.] ℞ *Fine Bole* ℥iſs. *white Starch* ℥iij. *Sugar of Roſes* ℥ſs. *Oyl of Aniſeeds, gut. ij. mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ℥iſs. thrice a day, or oftner; in ſpitting of Blood, there is nothing equal to it.

Salmon.] § 1. That it may be made more effectual, you ought to add to it *Catechu, Jeſuit's Bark, both in fine pouder, A.* ℥j.

§ 2. And if *white Henbane-ſeeds* ℈iv. be alſo added, it will yet be more powerful to the intention, but then the Doſe need not to exceed ℥j.

§ 3. But if you would have it more prevalent to all intentions and purpoſes of that kind, *viz.* not only to ſtop all Fluxes of Blood, but alſo all Fluxes of the Bowels, it will be neceſſary to add to the Compoſition *Opium* in fine Pouder ℈ij.

§ 4. So will it be effectual above any other Medicine yet known, of what kind ſoever, and may then be given twice a day *ad* ℥j. in any ſpecifick Vehicle.

XXVII. *Pulvis Hermodactylorum compoſitus*, Pouder of Hermodacts compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Man's Bones calcin'd, Hermodacts, Tubeth, Stemmony, Sena, white Sugar, A.* ℈ß. *mix and make a pouder.* It effectually attracts and expels ſoft tough Flegm, and other viſcous Humors from the very Joints. It cures the Gout in the Feet and Hands, and Pains in any other Joint, proceeding from the ſame Humors. Doſe, ℥j.

Salmon.] § 1. It purges well, but with ſome ſmall gripings, which the *Sena* given in the groſs ſubſtance occaſions, and therefore to prevent that, it would be good to add to the Compoſition a ſeventh part of the Pouder of Liquorice.

§ 2. It is good againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundite, and King's Evil, and may be given every third or fourth day, according to the condition and ſtrength of the Patient.

XXVIII. * *Pulvis Hyſtericus*, A Pouder againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *The inward Skin of a Capon's Gizard* ℥iv. *the Yellow of Orange-peels* ℥j. *mix and make a pouder.* Doſe, ℥j. in the Fit, and every fourth hour: it is one of the beſt of Remedies.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give it *a* ℈ij. *ad* ℈iv. upon the approach of the Fit, in ſome Antihyſterick Water or Conſerve.

§ 2. But us'd as a Preventive, and to cure the Diſeaſe, it ought to be given Morning and Night for a whole Month together.

§ 3. It is good againſt Vapors, expels Wind, eaſes the Cholick, *&c.*

XXIX. * *Pulvis Ictericus*, A Pouder againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

Bate.] ℞ *Goose-dung gathered in the Spring-time, dry'd in the Sun*

and finely powder'd, ℥ij. *the best Saffron* ℈j. *white Sugarcandy* ℥ij. *mix and make a Powder.* Dose, ℈ij, twice a day in Rhenish-wine, for six days together. Or thus: ℞ *Roots of Turmerick, white Tartar, Mars prepared, A.* ℥ss. *Earth-worms, choice Rhubarb* ℈j. *mix and make a powder.* Dose, ℈j. in a little Glass of White-wine.

Salmon.] § 1. I have seen excellent Effects of the first Composition, and have heard the latter commended, but never try'd it my self.

§ 2. An Acquaintance of mine, a Learned Physician, usually makes both the Compositions into one, and assures me that he never yet found it once to fail.

XXX. * *Pulvis Lateralis,* A Pouder for a Pain in the Side.

Bate.] ℞ *Acorns hull'd* ℥vj. *Nutmegs* ℥j. *white Sugar* ℥ij. *mix and make a Pouder, which is also called* Pulvis Iliacus & Collicus. Dose, ℈j. at a time, twice or thrice a day, against the Iliack Passion, Cholick Pain, Stitches in the side, Wind, Pains of the Gout, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is accounted a Specifick against Stitches in the side; but if you add to it *Camphire* ℈ij. *Thebian Opium in fine pouder* ℈j. the Composition will be much the better.

§ 2. You may, with this addition give it to a Dram every Night going to Bed; and if the Distemper be vehement, every Morning and Night, *&c.*

XXXI. * *Pulvis Liliaceus,* The Lilly Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Dry'd Roots of white Lillies* ℥iiss. *Ceruse of Antimony* ℥iij. *Nutmegs, Venice Turpentine, (boil'd to hardness) A.* ℥ij. *Sugar of Roses* ℥j. *mix and make a pouder, S. A.* Dose, *ad* ℈iss. twice a day, with Syrup of Water Lillies, against sharpness of Urine in the French-pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good to stop the heat and sharpness of Urine, but (being us'd after Universals) to stop a Gonorrhæa in Men, and the whites in Women, as also Fluxes of the Bowels.

§ 2. If the Disease be vehement, it may be given three or four times a day, adding to each Dose *white Vitriol gr. iv. Roch Alum gr. vj.*

XXXII. *Diacreta*; Pouder of Chalk Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *White Chalk four times wash'd in Violet-water* ℥j *Liquorice, Quince-seeds, Crabs-Eyes, A.* ℥ss. *Nutmegs, Stone of a Carp's Head, A.* ℥ij. *Pearl, red Coral, A.* ℥ss. *Saffron, Mace a little torrified, A.* ℈ss. *mix and make a subtile Pouder.* It prevails wonderfully in Pains of the Stomach, quenches Thirst, and removes the cause of the Evil. Dose, ℥j.

Salmon.] § 1. The Chalk ought to be levigated, so also the *Crabs-Eyes, the Stone of a Carps-head, the Pearl and Coral,* and that by the help of *Violet* or *Damask-Rose-Water.*

§ 2. The *Liquorice* ought to be in a very subtile and fine Pouder, so also the *Saffron, Mace* and *Nutmegs*; but how the *Quince-seeds* will be reduced as they should be, I know not.

§ 3. If you have not pure Chalk, you may in place thereof take *Terra Sigillata*, of the white kind

kind, which will do full as well, if not better.

§ 4. This Remedy prepar'd with the *Terra Sigillata*, I have given many times in Pains of the Stomach, (ſo vehement as to be beyond almoſt all manner of Expreſſion) but never without ſucceſs.

§ 5. For thoſe Pains being commonly caus'd from the Biting of the acid Humour, this Pouder being an Alcali, abſorbs the Acid, and ſo delivers the Sick. Doſe, *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒij.

XXXIII. *Pulvis Odoratus*, The ſweet Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Meal of Orrice-roots* ʒxiv. *Lignum Rhodium* ʒij. *ſweet Marjoram* ʒiij. *Cloves* ʒj. *Limon-peels* ʒv. *Cypreſs-roots* ʒj. *Calamus Aromaticus* ʒvj. *Damask Roſes* ʒiv. *red Roſes* ʒij. *Benjamine, Styrax calamita, A.* ʒj. *Labdanum* ʒſs. *mix and make a groſs Pouder.* It is us'd to be ſcatter'd among Clothes to preſerve them from Moths. *If all theſe Ingredients be put into very ſtrong Beer, and diſtilled in a common Roſe-water Still, (hanging in the Receiver Musk gr.* vj. *tied up in a fine Bag) you will have a moſt odoriferous Water, of ſingular Uſe.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Pouder being put into a Quilt, and apply'd to the Head, is ſaid to comfort the Brain and Animal Spirits.

§ 2. The Water being drawn up the Noſtrils, recreates all the Animal Functions, revives the Spirits, chears the Heart, and ſtrengthens Nature; but much more if taken inwardly *ad* ʒſs. upon any fainting and ſwooning.

§ 3. But you muſt be cautious, that you never give it to ſuch as are troubled with Vapours, or riſing of the Mother, or are apt to have hyſterick Fits, becauſe it is thought to induce them.

XXXIV. * *Pulvis Ophthalmicus*, The Eye Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Tops of Eyebright* ʒiij. *common Fennel-ſeeds* ʒſs. *Seeds of Rue* ʒſs. *Mace* ʒij. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒvj. *mix and make a Pouder.* S. A. Doſe, one Spoonful thrice a Day: See the Vertues of the *Pulvis Cibarius.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Compoſition is good, but it would be much better, if thereto you added Roſemary-flowers gather'd in their prime ʒiij.

§ 2. It may be taken in Roſemary-water, drinking immediately after it *Hungary-water* ʒij. in a Glaſs of White-wine.

XXXV. * *Pulvis Oxytocius*, The Birth Bouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Saffron, Caſſia Lignea, Myrrh, white Amber, A.* ʒij. *Cory-ſocolla* ʒj. *mix and make a fine Pouder.* Doſe, ℈iv. in Mugwort or Savin-water; it is a moſt powerful Medicament to accelerate the Birth, provoke the Terms, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Medicament is proper for the Intention, but it is much better to be given in White or Rheniſh-wine; but if not in Wine, rather uſe Onion-water, or Water of the biting Arſmart.

§ 2. If the firſt Doſe does not the Feat, you ought to repeat it at a due Diſtance of time, and that to the third Doſe, if Neceſſity requires.

XXXVI.

XXXVI. *Pulvis Pannonicus rubeus*, The red Hungarian Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Fine Bole prepar'd with Roſe-water and Vinegar* ʒiij. *Terra Lemnia* ʒij. *Emeralds, Ruby, Saphir, Jacynth, Bone of a Stag's Heart, red Coral, A.* ʒiſs. *white Coral* ʒvj. *Spodium, Pearls, A.* ʒv. *Cinnamon, red Saunders, Seeds of Sorrel, A* ʒij. *Cloves, Saffron, A.* ʒj. *Citron-peels, white Sanders, A.* ʒiſs. *Ivory* ʒiij. *mix and make a ſubtile Pouder, to which add Leaves of Gold, N°* 50. *mix them.* It is of great power in curing malign, contagious, and peſtilential Fevers. Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. In ſome Compoſitions there is *Unicorns-horn* added, but that which ſupplies the Place thereof in all *Apothecaries* and *Druggiſts* Shops, is the Horn of a great Fiſh found in *Greenland*, which the Iſlanders call *Narwall*, whoſe Horn is white, hard, heavy, twiſted hollow within for ſome ſpace, and from one to two Ells long, which ſerves him as a Defence againſt other Fiſh, and to kill great Whales.

§ 2. The Horns of this great Fiſh were formerly very rare, and the Fiſh it ſelf very little known: but the late conſtant Fiſhing in thoſe Seas have made them more frequent and common in *England, Holland, Denmark, Germany*, and other Places.

§ 3. This Pouder is uſed in malignant Fevers, and againſt all epidemick Diſtempers, and all ſorts of Poyſons. It prevails wonderfully againſt the Small-pox, for it expels the Malignity, and ſtrengthens the noble Parts.

§ 4. It is generally given in ſome Cordial Water, ſweetned with Syrup of Clove-gilly-flowers, Limons, or Granates, and taken faſting in the Morning, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

§ 5. You may make it into Tablets, if you mix of this Pouder ʒiſs. with trebble-refined Sugar ʒxxtj. (diſſolved in Damask Roſe-water) and then boil'd up to the Conſiſtency of a ſolid Electuary.

XXXVII. *Pulvis Pectoralis*, The Pectoral Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *The white Parts of Benjamine* ʒiſs. *Sulphur vive* ʒiij. *Aniſeeds* ʒj. *Sugar of Roſes* ʒij. *mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, *ad* ʒiſs. twice a Day, in a ſoft-boil'd Egg.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing indeed againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheaſing, Hoarſeneſs, and other Diſtempers of the Breaſt and Lungs, proceeding from tartarous Humours, *&c.*

§ 2. If the Cough be vehement it may be given thrice a Day, and that in Syrup of Hyſſop or Liquorice.

XXXVIII. *Pulvis Pepticus*, The digeſtive Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *The yellow of Orange-peels candied and chopt ſmall* ʒiv. *Coriander Comfits* ʒiv. *Seeds of Aniſe, Caraways and Fennel, A.* ʒij. *Aromaticum Roſatum* ʒiſs. *Salt of Wormwood* ʒj. *Mint in Pouder* ℈ij. *Sugar-candy the Weight of them all. Mix and make a groſs Pouder.* Doſe ʒj. after every Meal.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Aromaticum Roſatum is*, and how it is made, ſee in our *Pharmac. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 21. *ſect.* 2. where you have its Vertues and Uſes.

§ 2. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, warms it, and cauſes a good Di-

Digestion, expelling Wind, and preventing Crudities; and with-al causes a sweet Breath.

XXXIX. *Pulvis Pleres-Archontikon*, The great Restorative Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Cinnamon, Cloves, Xylaloes, Galangal, Nutmegs, Ginger, red Roses, Indian Spicknard, Schenanth (the Spicknard and Schenanth, some omit) Spodium, Cyprus, Violets, A.* ℥j. *Mace and Liquorice, Mastich, Styrax calamita, Basil, Marjoram, Costmary, Pepper long and white, Cardamoms, Myrtle-berries, Citron-peels, A. gr.* 36. *Pearl, Behen white and red, red Coral rasted Silk, A. gr.* 18. *Camphire, gr.* iv. *mix and make a subtile Pouder; with this Pouder* ℥ss. *and trebble-refined Sugar* ℈viij. *dissolved in Mint-water, Stomachick Tablets may be made, by boiling them to a due Consistency.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is said to resist Melancholy, chear the Heart, and restore in Consumptions: It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomachick and Cardiack.

§ 2. It expels Wind, corrects sharp Humours in the Bowels, gives Ease in the Cholick, and prevails against Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palsies, Convulsions, and all other cold and moist Diseases of the Nerves.

§ 3. It is good against the Vertigo and Lethargy, restores a decayed Memory, quickens all the Senses, and chears the Spirits Natural, Vital and Animal, *&c.* Dose, *ad* ℥j. or more Morning and Night.

XL. * *Pulvis Pleuriticus*, A Pouder against the Pleurisie.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥ij. *Beaver-tooth, Juice of the Pike, A.* ℥j. *Corn Poppy-flowers* ℥ss. *mix and make a Pouder.* Dose, ℈j. it is said to be a stupendious Antipleuritick given with Sugar of Roses.

Salmon.] § 1. These Ingredients are all fixt Alcalies, which absorb the Acid which causes a Coagulum in the Blood, and so far as it takes away that Acidity, it takes away the Cause of that Disease.

§ 2. It may be given Morning and Night in Syrup of Corn Poppies, or other proper Vehicle which the Sick best likes.

XLI. * *Pulvis Purpureus*, The purple Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Harts-horn calcined, white Amber, red Coral, Pearl prepared, A.* ℥j. *Crabs-Eyes, Crabs-Claws, A.* ℥ij. *Saffron* ℈ss. *Cochineal* ℈j. *mix and make a Pouder, add thereto Gelly of Harts-horn and rasped Ivory, made with Aniseed-water, q. s. and make therewith little Balls,* ʒ. *A.* Dose, ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. against the Measles, Small-pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good also against the Purples, Spotted Fever and the Plague, or any contagious or pestilential Disease, Poyson, the Biting of mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature, *&c.*

§ 2. Give it every Morning fasting, and every Night going to Bed in a little Syrup of Citron-peels, or other proper Vehicle.

XLII.

XLII. *Pulvis ad Rachitidem*, A Pouder against the Rickets in Children.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of the Roots of Ground-nut royal* ℥iv. *Sugar* ℥ij. *mix*. Sprinkle a little thereof upon all their thin or liquid Food, so as they may take ʒij. or iij. of it in a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. Or you may give it (as you give Spice or grated Ginger in Drink) in a Decoction of Liverwort, Figs, Raisons of the Sun and Currants, which by reason of the Pleasantness of the Vehicle, the Child will scarcely refuse.

§ 2. It will be best to give it ℈ij. in the Morning fasting, ʒj. an Hour before Dinner-time, and ʒj. at time of Sleep, and to continue it for five or six Weeks together.

XLIII. *Pulvis sine Pari*, A Pouder without Equal.

Bate.] ℞ *Auripigment*, *Verdigrese*, *A.* ʒij. *burnt Alum* ℥j. *Colcothar* ʒfs. *mix and make a Pouder*. Sprinkle this a little upon any place ulcerated, and apply over it *Unguentum de Minio*, spread upon Cloth, letting it lie till the *Eschar* will fall of its own accord, or may be easily separated. And let the Sick take in the mean time a Decoction made with Guajacum, Liquorice and Raisons, as their common Drink.

Salmon.] § 1. It is very sharp and painful. and therefore must be used with great Caution; 'tis not for a Novis to meddle with it, least ill Accidents follow which he knows not how to help.

§ 2. You ought to consider the Place, and to beware that it touches not any naked Nerve, lest it induces Convulsions, and other Mischiefs not thought of, nor easily removed.

XLIV. *Pulvis Solearis*, A Pouder for the Feet.

Bate.] ℞ *Cumin* ʒiij. *Cloves* ʒj. *Salt decripitated* ʒiv. *mix, and make a Pouder*. It may be quilted in Socks, and applied to the Soles of the Feet of such as are troubled with the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. You may add whatsoever has a strong and attractive Vertue; such as Rochet-seed, Mustard-seed, Stavesacre, and the like.

§ 2. If it draws with Humidity, you must change twice a Day, but while the Application keeps dry it may be worn: Pouder of Burdock Leaves is good in this Case.

XLV. *Pulvis Sternutatorius*, A Sneezing Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Marjoram*, *Rosemary*, *Betony*, *Flowers of Lilly Convally*, *A.* ʒiij. *Nutmegs* ʒij. *Volatile Sal Armoniack* ℈j. *mix and make a Pouder*. It is good against Pains of the Head, Lethargies, Gouts, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Unless you keep the Pouder in a Glass close stopt, the volatile Sal Armoniack will quickly lose it self, which it will yet do, by often opening it.

§ 2. It is designed to purge the Head and Brain of gross flegmatick Humours which offend it; but it will be much more effectual, if thereto be added sweet-scented Tobacco ʒʃt. in fine Pouder.

XLVI.

XLVI. * *Pulvis Stomachicus*, A Stomach Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *The inward Skin of Capons Gizzards* ʒiv. *Nutmegs, Mace, Seeds of Coriander, Anise, Fennel, A.* ʒiij. *Mint* ʒj. *Liquorice* ʒij. *Sugar of Roses* ʒij. *mix and make a Pouder.* It is good against the Pains of the Stomach, *&c.* Dose *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good against Pains of the Stomach, Gripings of the Bowels, Cholick, Wind, and the like; but a Specifick against hysterick Vapours, Fits of the Mother, and other Distempers of the Womb.

§ 2. In this latter Case it may be given every fourth Hour, in any proper hysterick Water.

XLVII. * *Pulvis ad Strumas*, A Pouder against the King's Evil.

Bate.] ℞ *Spunge Stone* ʒiij. *Sal Gem.* ʒij. *Tartar vitriolate* ʒj. *mix and make a Pouder.* Dose, ℈ij. twice a Day, for twelve Days together.

Salmon.] § 1. If you take the Sponge it self, and dry it so, as it may be beaten into Pouder, which is a kind of roasting, scorching, or half calcining it, it may do as well as the Spunge Stone it self.

§ 2. It is said to be a Specifick in the Cure of the King's Evil in what Part of the Body and how inveterate soever, exceeding all other Medicines for that purpose in the World.

§ 3. But it must be taken for a longer time than our Author prescribes, at least for six or seven Weeks together; and if there be any Ulcers, let it be strewed upon them, *&c.*

XLVIII. * *Diatrachia*, Pouder of Wind-pipes compound.

Bate.] ℞ *The Wind-pipes of Sheep cleansed and dryed in an Oven* ʒiss. *Wind-pipes of Capons in like manner prepared* ʒiij. *Ivory rasped A.* ʒij. *Sea-horse Teeth rasped* ʒiss. *mix and make a subtil Pouder, adding Sugar of Roses* ʒviij. *mix them well.* Dose ʒj. thrice a Day, with Syrup of Comfrey; it prevails wonderfully against Incontinency of Urine.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion, after the cleansing and gently drying of the Wind-pipes, those and all the rest of the Ingredients will be best reduced into Pouder, by a Philosophical Calcination, by the Vapours of distilled Waters in Distillation, exactly in the same manner as you perform the Philosophical Calcination of Harts-horn, which you may see in its Place.

§ 2. Considering the Intention of the Medicine, I think it convenient to add *white Henbane Seeds* ʒxij. because this simple Thing alone has a strange and admirable Vertue for performing Cures of that kind: And I have cured three or four several Persons of a *pissing of Bed*, who had it from their Infancy, for fourteen or fifteen Years, and some of them for sixteen or seventeen Years together, without being able to obtain any Remedy before it was administred.

§ 3. And with the same simple thing I have cured several of a *Diabetes*, when supposed incurable, and given over, after using very much other Meats: For these Reasons it is that I think

think it neceſſary that this Ingredient ſhould be added.

§ 4. And with the white *Henbane Seeds* ʒxij. I would have added *Diacodion, Jeſuits Bark, &c.* ℥vj. by which means the Remedy will become more abſolute, and ſo it will conſtantly anſwer the Intention, ſo that the Diſeaſe being once cured by the Uſe thereof, it will never be in danger of returning any more. Doſe à ʒſs. ad ʒj. thrice a Day as directed.

XLIX. * *Pulvis Vermifugus*, A Powder killing Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Harts-horn, Rhubarb, Coralline, Wormſeed, Ana.* ℈ *ij. mix and make a Powder.* Doſe, ʒj. ad ʒſs. continually for three Days, about the new and full Moon.

Salmon.] § 1. Whether the Harts-horn ought to be calcined or not is dubious: if it be not calcined, it will be ſomewhat troubleſome to be reduced to Powder.

§ 2. The beſt Way will be to calcine it philoſophically, as we have taught in our *Septeſtum, Lib. 7. Cap. 13. Sect. 9.* to which you are referred.

§ 3. Tho' ſome may think it beſt to give the Powder about the new and full Moon, yet Experience has told me, that where there is Worms, it will do at any time. Doſe, à ʒj. ad ʒij. vel ʒj. in elder People.

L. * *Pulvis Uvularis*, A Powder for the Uvula, commonly called the Palate.

Bate.] ℞ *Balauſtians, Roots of Biſtort and Tormentil, Ana* ʒſs. *Alum* ʒij. *mix and make a Powder.* Let it be put upon the Uvula and Palate with your Finger, or with Lint, often in a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is deſigned againſt a Soreneſs, ſwelling, or Tumour, Laſſitude or Weakneſs of the *Uvula*, which Country People call the falling down of the Palate, for which it is an excellent thing.

§ 2. It alſo heals Ulcers in the Throat, Mouth, and Gums, Cankers, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe Parts.

LI. * *Ranarum Hepata*, Livers of Frogs.

Bate.] ℞ *They are prepared by drying them upon Cole-wort Leaves in a cloſed Veſſel, and then powdring them, S. A.* Doſe, ʒſs. againſt the Epilepſie, Quartan Ague, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Powder is a Specifick againſt the Falling-ſickneſs: And other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as ſome ſay, has a Vertue againſt Quartan Agues, but of that I know nothing by Experience.

§ 2. If they be dryed and prepared with the Galls adjoyning, the Medicine will be ſtronger and better; and may then be given Morning and Evening, à ℈j. ad ʒij. in any fit Vehicle.

LII. * *Teſtes Equi præparati*, Teſticles of a Horſe prepared.

Bate.] *They are taken from a living Horſe, cut in Pieces and maſhed with White-wine, ſpeedily dryed, and reduced into Powder.* Doſe, ʒj. at a time twice a Day, againſt the Epilepſie, Stone, Pain in the Yard, piſſing of purulent Matter, Cholick, Fits of the Mother, Barrenneſs in Women, dead Child dif-

difficult Labour, Suppreſſion of the Loaches, &c. Doſe, ad 3j.

Salmon.] § 1. Let it be given in any Fit as the Neceſſity requires, in ſome proper and ſpecifick Vehicle; but otherwiſe, (the Neceſſity not being preſent) only Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of White-wine, or ſome Antepileptick Water.

§ 2. It is ſingular good againſt Convulſions, Vapours, Wind, and other Diſtempers of the Bowels given in Juniper-water.

LIII. * *Teſtes Apri præparati*, Teſticles of a Boar prepared.

Bate.] ℞ *After the ſame manner are prepared the Teſticles of a Boar, or wild Boar.*

Salmon.] § 1. They have all the Vertues of the former, and in my Opinion are ſomewhat the more powerful.

§ 2. Againſt Fits of the Mother give them thus. ℞ *Of this Pouder, Pouder of Caſtoreum*, A. 3j. *Filings of Ox-horns, and of Elks-hoofs*, A. gr. 10. *mix for a Doſe.*

LIV. * *Tragea Granorum Actes*, Pouder of Elder-berries.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of ripe Elder-berries, q. v. Rye-meal or Flower, q. s. ſo as to make it into a Paſte, of which form ſmall Loaves, which bake in an Oven as hard as Biſquit, theſe pouder, and with freſh Juice of Berries make it into Paſte again, and as before bake it, and repeat this Work the third time, after which reduce all into a ſubtil Pouder, to every Ounce of which add Nutmeg in Pouder* 3j. Doſe, 3j. in the Yolk of an Egg, againſt the Bloody-flux, immoderate Flux of the Courſes, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Quercetan* is the Author of it (as it is in his *Pharmacopæi*, *pag.* 426.) from whom *Schroder* has borrowed it, who ſays, it is a Specifick *Arcanum* againſt the Bloody-flux.

§ 2. If it be thus compounded, it is better. ℞ *Of this Pouder* 5iv. *Catechu in Pouder* 3ij. *Opium in fine Pouder, gr. v. mix them for five Doſes*, to be given at Night going to Bed: It prevails againſt Catarrhs, and all ſorts of Fluxes whatſoever.

LV. *Corpus ſine Anima*, A Body without Soul.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Florentine Orrice* 3iſs. *Muſk, gr. iij. Sugar* 3vj. *mix and make a Pouder.* It is of uſe to diſſolve Tartar in the Lungs, help Coughs, Aſthma's, &c. and takes away the ſtinking of the Mouth or Breath.

Salmon.] § 1. The Name of this Recipe is not ſtranger to me, than the Reaſon for which it was given: but that it will do ſomething is certain.

§ 2. If you add to it Tartar Vitriolate 3ſs. it will more compleatly cut tartarous Humours in the Lungs, or elſewhere, and remove Obſtructions, which cauſe Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, &c.

§ 3. The *Acid of the Tartar* will alſo in ſome meaſure open the Body of the *Muſk*, and make its Redolency ſo much the greater, by which means it will be much more effectual in curing ſtinking Breaths.

§ 4. It may be taken either alone, or diſſolved in Ale, Wine, Water, or other pectoral Vehicle, and given where the Diſeaſe is vehement four times a Day.

§ 2. The *Tartar Vitriolate* being added to it, the Dose may be ℈ ij. *ad* ij. *or* ℈iij. more particularly first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, at other times according to Discretion.

LVI. *Corvus Epilepticus*, The Antepileptick Crow or Raven.

Bate.] ℞ *The greater Crow, depluma'e and eviscerate it, casting away its Feet and Bill: put into its Belly the Heart, Liver, Lungs, Bladder of the Gall, with Galangal and Aniseeds, A. ℥iv. bake it in a new Earthen Vessel well shut or closed in an Oven with Houshold Bread; after it is cooled, separate the Flesh from the Sides or Bones, and repeat that Operation of baking the second or third time, but taking great Care that it may not be burnt, then reduce it into a fine Powder, S. A.* Dose, ℈j. every Day, to such as are afflicted with the Falling-sickness; it is a famous Remedy.

Salmon.] § 1. That there may be a more excellent Composition than this, we doubt not, and are confident it may be improv'd to a greater Advantage: the Composition in our *Septalium*, *Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 21. *Sect.* 11. seems to excel it, which is this:

§ 2. ℞ *Of Ravens Flesh in Powder* (as the former Prescript advises) ℈iij. *Viper-powder* ℈j. *native Cinnabar* ℈j. (*ad* ℈ss.) *mix, and make a subtile Powder for two Doses*, to be given at Night going to Bed.

§ 3. But it may be doubtful what Bird is here intended by our Author, whether it be the *Rook*, *common Crow*, or the *Raven*, the Flesh of all these being reported by Authors to be good against the Falling-sickness.

§ 4. But if we may make our Conjecture from the Epithete [*Majorem*] which is added, we positively conclude, that the *Corvus Leguminalis*, or *Rook*, cannot be it, because it is the least of all the *Crow* kind: The Doubt then lies between the *common Crow* and the *Raven*.

§ 5. Since the *Crow* and the *Raven* are each indifferently call'd in Latin *Corvus*, (which is the Term our Author has us'd) the *former* being much the *lesser*, the latter much the *greater*: and since the *Crow* has a peculiar Name, proper to its singular kind, *viz. Cornix*, which cannot be applied to the *Raven*, and which he has here avoided, it seems to me that the *Raven* is here only intended, not the *Crow*.

§ 6. And tho' *Corvus* sometimes among Authors signifies a Crow, yet since it is a common Appellation of both kinds, but properest to the *Raven*; and since to the common appellative *Corvum* he added *Majorem*, we may reasonably conclude nothing more nor less, than our *common Raven*.

§ 7. That this Recipe of our Author's is an excellent good thing against the Falling-sickness, we doubt not, nor are we willing to question the Authority which has confirm'd it; for we know three or four Experiments, or more, which have sealed to the Truth thereof.

§ 8. If such are the Vertues of the gross Flesh, what would it be if it was Spagyrically prepar'd? Since it is the volatile Salt and oily Parts and Spirit which per-

form

these things: If they were freed and set at Liberty from the more gross and terrene Parts, which are the Chains which hold the active Power of the Concrete in Bondage; What might not this so excellent a Medicine perform? Since therefore it is in the Volatile Parts which performs these Things, see their Preparation in *lib. 1. cap. 2. sect. 64.* of this work.

LVII. *Secundina Preparata*; The Secundines or After-Birth prepared.

Bate.] Be *The Secundine of a Woman, or of a Sow, at its time of bringing forth; wash it in White Wine, dry it, and as speedily as may be reduce it into a fine Powder, S. A.* Dose 3j. against the Falling Sickness and Hysterick Fits, or Suffocation of the Womb: It also facilitates the Birth in Time of Travail, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. After it is wash'd in White Wine, it will be best to cut it into small Bits, for by that means it will the more easily dry, and be made fit to reduce into Powder.

§ 2. But take Notice of this by the way, that the After-Burden of a Woman much exceeds that of a Sow, or of any other Beast whatsoever.

§ 3. Our Author here advises to wash it first from its Filth and loose Blood, (as I suppose) that it may be the cleaner, and more easily dryed; but this I take to be an Error; for that Matter which may be here wash'd away with the White Wine, is that in which chiefly the mighty Power and Vertue of this Medicament does reside: 'Tis, doubtless, better not to wash it.

§ 4. But that it might be the more speedily reduced, it will be best often to sprinkle upon it good Spirit of Wine, which is to vanish away of its own accord; for S. V. drys powerfully all such things as it does not dissolve.

§ 5. And indeed it ought often to be sprinkled with S. V. for by this means the Fire of Sulphur of the S. V. will more effectually dry it in one day, than otherwise it will be dryed in a Week.

§ 6. Then being cut into bits, as before directed, moisten'd with rectified S. V. it will easily be brought to such a Dryness, as that it may be reduced to a Powder for the purposes intended.

§ 7. The Author has shewn you its Vertues, for which it is excellent, but the Dose is too small upon some Occasions. It may be given ℥ij. *ad* ℥ij. in some proper Vehicle.

LVIII. *Elleborus albus praparatus*; White Hellebor prepared.

Bate.] *It is done by Affusion of Water, impregnated with Spirit or Oyl of Vitriol, (after the Dissolution of Coral) upon the Root reduced into Powder, digesting for 24 hours, and drying it, and repeating the Work thrice.* Dose ℈ss. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. It is the Nature of Acids to destroy the Power of any Mixture whatsoever; and if they will do it in Antimonial Preparations, as the Correction of *Mercurius Vitæ*, and others, much more may it be suppos'd to be

done in meer Vegetable Productions.

§ 2. And therefore as Vegetables are more porous, and apt for Diſſolution, than Metals or Minerals, ſo a weaker Acid may be imploy'd in the Performance of that Work.

§ 3. For if the ſtrongeſt Acids (as Oyls of Vitriol, Sulphur, &c.) were made uſe of, they would totally enervate and deſtroy all the Faculties and Operation of the Vegetable they ſhould be apply'd to, or mix'd withall.

§ 4. This Preparation is ſafe enough, and in many will work only downwards; but in weak Stomachs, and where the Tone of the *Viſcera* is debilitated or much weaken'd, it will (notwithſtanding all this Preparation) work upwards.

§ 5. In this Caſe the Doſe ought to be a litle larger; for this Proportion will only make ſick, and ſcarcely induce Vomiting, whereby the Patient will truly be made more ſick and out of Order (for want of its due Operation) than if a larger Doſe had been given.

§ 6. It is deſign'd againſt Melancholy, and all the Efforts of a Manical Diſpoſition of the Mind: It removes Vapors, and helps Obſtructions of the Spleen and Hypochonders, reſtoring the Imagination and Reaſon to their right Stations and Habitudes.

§ 7. If you give it only as Cathartick, give it thus: ℞ *Julep, Scammony, A. gr. vj. of this prepared Helebor a gr. x. ad xx. mix for a Doſe.*

§ 8. Or thus: *Make an Infuſion of Sena ℥ſs. in White Wine ℥viij. ſtrain out, then add the Helebor a ℈ſs. ad ʒſs. for one Doſe,* to be taken in the Morning faſting, againſt Melancholy.

§ 9. If you deſign it for a Vomit, you may give it either *per ſe*, in ſome proper Vehicle *à gr.* 15. *ad* ℈ij. or you may compound it as follows.

§ 10. ℞ *White Helebor prepared à* ℈ſs, *ad* ʒſs. *Tartar Emetick a gr.* j. *ad* ij. *mix for a Doſe,* to be given in the Morning faſting, with all the Precautions of a Vomit.

APPENDIX.

LIX. *Pulvis ad Calculum*; A Powder againſt the Stone.

Salmon.] § 1. *Take the Stone called Spar, (commonly found near Lead Mines) and beat it in a Mortar to Powder, then levigate it upon a Porphyry, till it becomes very ſubtile.* ℞ *Of this Powder* ℥j. *Native Cinnabar in fine Powder* ʒiij. *Daucus-ſeeds in fine Powder* ʒij. *mix them, and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 2. This Powder is ſaid to be excellent againſt the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder; and being taken for ſome time, it gives wonderful Eaſe: And this has been confirm'd by many Years Practice, and more than a thouſand Experiments.

§ 3. I do not believe that hard Stones of a Flint-like ſubſtance can be diſſolved, but it is probable that ſoft and gritty Stones may, eſpecially if ſome Specifick Medicine be adminiſter'd for the ſame.

§ 4. Now

§ 4. Now as to the Ingredients of this Medicine, it is manifeſt that this *Sper* being the covering as it were of the Lead Mines, that it is a Subſtance generated from the Spirit of the Lead, (which is one of the moſt diſſolving Things in the World) where, in its aſcending upwards from the Mine, and meeting with ſome glutinous Juice or terrene Mucilage, it coagulates it, fixes its Habitation in the Body thereof, and ſo hardens it into a Stone.

§ 5. Then as to the Cinnabar, it is known to be of the Nature of Mercury, which is in the higheſt Meaſure, Anodyne, giving Eaſe to Pains of any kind, above all other Things, yea, far above Opium itſelf, as is daily ſeen in exhibiting the *Pilulæ Mirabiles*, *Barbaroſæ*, *Chalmaei*, and other Preparations of the ſame or like kind; beſides alſo, Native Cinnabar and Mercury are of a very diſſolving Nature.

§ 6. And as for the *Daucus*-ſeeds, they are Nephritick, and very Diuretick, ſo that they do as it were direct the Force, Power and Vertue of the Medicaments to the Parts afflicted, and ſo ſtir up the expulſive Faculty for expelling the tartarous Sand, Gravel, Slime, or Matter, lodg'd in the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder.

§ 7. The Doſe is from 3ſs. *ad* 3j. or 3iſs. and it may be taken Morning and Evening; It may be mixt with a little Syrup, or with Honey, or the Pap of a roaſted Apple, or other like Matter, and ſo ſwallow'd, waſhing it down with a good Glaſs of white Port-Wine, Mead, or other proper Diuretick Liquor.

CHAP. XII.

Of ELECTUARIES.

1. *Catharticum Cæſareum*; The Royal Cathartick. Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of green Ginger* 3ij. *Roſin of Scammony* 3j. *Confectio Alkermes* 3ſs. *Powder of Red Roſes, Cremor Tartari a.* 3ij. *Oyl of Cinnamon, gut. xx. Spiritus vitrioli, gut. xvj. Syrup of green Ginger, q. s. mix and make an Electuary.* It is a profitable and pleaſant Purge, in all cold Diſaffection, evacuating without any Trouble or Diſturbance: It recreates the Mind, provokes the Appetite, and is helpful againſt a ſtinking Breath, whether from Mouth or Noſe. It reſtines the Blood, diſſipates Wind, and wonderfully prevails againſt excruciating Colicks. Doſe 3j. *ad*

Salmon. § 1. You may give it in the Morning faſting, with Obſervations as in other Purges; it operates very pleaſantly and ſweetly; but if the Body be very hard to work upon, let it be given at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. It carries off the tartarous Matter which breeds the Gout; and therefore is good for Gouty Perſons to take five or ſix times every Spring.

II. * *Electuarium Album*; The White Electuary.

Bate.] ℞ *Ceruse of Antimony* ʒiv. *treble refined Sugar* ℥xij. *mix and make a Powder, to which add Syrup of Eryngo-Roots* ʒiv. *vel q. s. so as to make a very white Electuary.* Dose ʒij. *or* iij. *twice a day, increasing the Quantity daily to* ℥vj. *at a time.* It purifies the Blood, and is given against the Cachexia, Dropsy, Jaundice, Scurvy, and French Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is strengthening, restorative in Consumptions, and good for a weak Back.

§ 2. Taking it for some considerable time, it absorbs all the Acidities in the Blood and Humors, and dissolves the *Coagulum*, thereby destroying that which is the Cause of Boils, Botches, Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, *&c.*

III. * *Electuarium Asthmaticum*; An Electuary against Difficulty of Breathing.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥ij. *Cinnamon* ʒj. *Ginger* ʒiv. *Saffron* ʒij. *Musk, gr. vj. clarified Honey* ℥vj. *vel q. s. mix and make an Electuary.* Dose ʒiij. twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Composition Powder of Elecampane ʒj. the Medicament will be much more effectual, augmenting also proportionably the Quantity of the Honey.

§ 2. You may give it alone, and drink after it this. ℞ *Syrup of Elecampane Roots* ℥ij. *Milk Water* ℥iij. *mix for a Draught.*

IV. * *Electuarium Caryophyllatum*; Electuary of Clove Gilly Flowers.

Bate.] ℞ *Conserve of Clove Gilly Flowers* ℥iv. *Conserve of Red Roses* ℥vj. *Syrup of Citron peels* ℥ij. *beat all well together, and pass it thro' a Sieve, and add thereto Aromaticum Rosatum* ʒiij. *Cloves cut* ʒiij. *Ambergrise* ℈ss. *mix and make an Electuary.* It is of excellent Use against loathing of Meat, Pain at the Stomach, *&c.* Dose ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion the Medicament would be much the better, if the Cloves were added in a gross kind of Powder.

§ 2. You may give it in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed; and if Occation require, presently after Dinner.

V. * *Electuarium Castitatis*; An Electuary to cause Chastity.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Angus Castus, Henbane, A.* ʒj. *Camphire* ʒij. *Liquorice* ʒiv. *mix and make a Powder, add thereto Conserve of Water-lilly Flowers* ℥iij. *Syrup of Water-lillies q. s. mix and make an Electuary.* Dose ʒij. or iij. twice a day, drinking after it chalybeated Whey; anointing also in the mean while the Reins and Testicles with Oyl of Henbane-seed by Expression.

Salmon.] § 1. There is nothing upon Earth induces Chastity like Opium, and Preparations from Saturn, and therefore if you would make it effectual to all Intentions, you ought to add to the Composition, *Saccharum Saturni* ʒiv. *Opium in Powder* ʒij.

§ 2. And then you may give it *à* ℈ss. *ad* ʒiij. but it ought only to be given at Night going to Bed.

VI.

VI. * *Electuarium Chalybeatum*, Electuary of *Mars* prepared.

Bate.] ℞ *Mars prepared* ℥j. *Mars purified* ℥ſs. *Pulp of Currants* ℥xij. *Oyl of Cinnamon or Cloves, gut.* 40. *mix them S. A.* It is profitably given againſt the Green Sickneſs, Dropſy, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Doſe is from ℥ſs *ad* ℥j. but it ought to be given at Night going to Bed, that the Sick may lie warm; and, if poſſible, ſweat upon it.

§ 2. Otherwiſe, if it be given in the Morning faſting, the Sick ought to labour ſtoutly upon it, ſo as to be brought into a breathing Sweat.

§ 3. Or to take a Walk of three or four Miles to heat them, for thereby the Operation will be made much more excellent, and the Patient receive the greater Good by it.

VII. * *Electuarium Diarrhodi*, Electuary of the Species Diarrhodon Abbatis.

Bate.] ℞ *The Species Diarrhodon abbatis* ℥iv. *Conſerve or Quiddony of Barberries* ℥iij. *white Sugar* ℥iij. *diſſolved in Strawberry Water, mix and make an Electuary.* Doſe ʒiij. twice a Day, drink after it a Draught of Houſleek Whey.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a cooling Electuary, and good for ſuch as are in a hectick Fever, eſpecially if taken according to the Direction.

§ 2. It alſo prevails againſt burning Fevers, and hot Diſtempers of the Stomach and Livor; it abates violent Heats, ſtrengthens the Ventricle, is pectoral and carminative.

VIII. *Electuarium Ducis Sabaudiæ*, Electuary of the Duke of *Savoy*.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarſaparilla* ℥iij. *Seeds of dwarf Elder* ℥vj. *Seeds of Hypericon, Leaves of Germander, Ground Pine, A.* ℥iij. *Angelica Root* ℥iij. *round Birthwarth Root* ℥vj. *Cinnamon* ℥iiſs. *Cloves* ℈iv. *Saffron* ℈ij. *mix and make a ſubtile Powder, and with triple Quantity of clarified Honey make an Electuary.* Doſe ʒiij. every Day for a whole Year. It is accounted the beſt Remedy for curing the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. Let it be taken ʒj. in the Morning faſting; ʒj. an Hour before Dinner; and ʒj. at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. You may either take it alone, and drink a Glaſs of Mead after it; or you may take it in a Glaſs of Germander and Ground Pine Wine, *&c.*

IX. * *Electuarium Epilepticum*, An Electuary againſt the Falling Sickneſs.

Bate.] ℞ *White Dung of a Peacock dryed, Male Peony Roots, A.* ℥ij. *Roots of Valerian* ℥j. *Peony Seed hull'd* ℥iij. *Caraways* ℥ſs. *mix and make a Powder; to which add Honey of Roſemary Flowers, q. s. mix them.* Doſe ʒij. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is deſigned as a Remedy againſt the Falling Sickneſs; but it would be more powerful to the Intention, if theſe Things be added to it; volatile Salt of Man's Skull, native Cin-

mabar A. ʒij. Miſleto of the Oak ʒj.

§ 2. It may then be given a ʒj. ad ʒij. Morning and Evening for 60 Days together, drinking after it a Glaſs of Roſemary Wine.

X. * *Electuarium Juniperinum*, Electuary of Juniper Berries.

Bate.] ℞ *Full ripe juicy Juniper Berries bruiſed* ℔j. *infuſe them in fair Water* ℔ij. *for three Hours, ſtrain out by preſſing, and add of treble refined Sugar* ℔j. *boil to the Conſiſtency of a thick Syrup; then add Electuary of Saſſafras* ʒiv. *Calamus Aromaticus in Powder* ʒiſs. *Mace* ʒj. *Saffron* ʒij. *mix them, &c.* A. It is Diuretick, Stomatick, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It provokes Urine powerfully, and removes Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, bringing away tartarous Humors, Sand, Gravel, and Stones, if ſmall.

§ 2. If thereto you add *Powder of Winter Cherries* ʒiij. *Powder of Millepedes* ʒj. it will be much more powerful to the Intention. Doſe ʒj. Morning and Night in Juniper Wine.

XI. * *Electuarium Lithontripticon*, An Electuary againſt the Stone.

Bate.] ℞ *Venice Turpentine* ʒj. *Yolks of Eggs, N°* ij. *mix them very well, and add thereto, Burdock Seeds, Gromwell Seed, both in Powder, A.* ʒj. *Winter Cherries* ʒiij. *Lapis Judaicus* ʒvj. *Syrupus de Althæa, q. s. mix them.* Doſe ʒij. twice a Day (ſuch things being premiſed as ought to be given before-hand) drinking after it *Water of Hawes compound* ʒiv. *mix with Syr. de Althæa* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. The Quantity of the Winter Cherries is much too little, ʒj. is the ſmalleſt Quantity ought to be put into the Compoſition; to which you may alſo add Powder of Sows or Hogs Lice, ʒvj.

§ 2. It is really a good thing againſt all manner of Obſtructions in the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, whether proceeding from thick and tartarous Humors, Sand, Gravel, or Stones, and has ſcarcely a Second to it known. Doſe, ʒiſs. *ad* ʒiij. twice or thrice a Day, as you ſee need requires.

XII. *Electuarium Macis*, Electuary of Mace.

Bate.] ℞ *Mace infuſed 24 Hours in Vinegar of Roſes, and dryed* ʒj. *Seeds of Citrons, of Cardnus, Lignum Vitæ, A.* ʒiſs. *make of all a very fine Powder, to which add the Species Liberant,* ʒj. *condited Citron Peels* ʒj. *Theriaca Andromachi* ʒiij. *Conſerves of Borrage and Wood Sorrel, A.* ʒij. *Syrup of Wood Sorrel q. s. mix and make an Electuary.* Its Uſe is in the Plague and malign Diſeaſes.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Species Confectionis Liberantis* is, you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 21. *ſect.* 27. The *Theriaca Andromachi*, or *Venice Treacle*, ſee alſo *lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *ſect.* 25. of the aforecited Book.

§ 2. It is given in the Meaſles and Small Pox with very good Succeſs. Doſe, ʒſs. *ad* ʒij. according to Age and Neceſſity; and given in the Morning faſting, *ad* ʒj. it is a good Preſervative in peſtilential Times.

XIII.

XIII. *Electuarium Orvietanum*, The Antidote againſt Poiſon.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of white Dittany of Biſtort, of Tormentil, of Maſterwort, of Gentian, of Carline Thiſtle, of both Sorts of Birthwort, of Cinkfoil, of Zedoary, of Valerian the greater, of Contrayerva, of Elecampane, Virginia Snake Root, Leaves of Cardus Ben. of Devils Bit, of Meadowſweet, of Rue, Savin, Penyroyal, Scordium, Hypericon, Citron Peels, Orange Peels, Cinnamon, Bay berries, Juniper berries, Toads Fleſh, ana.* ℥ij. *Vipers Fleſh* ℥iv. *beſt Saffron* ℥ſs. *make all into a Powder, to which add Extract of Juniper berries made with White Wine, and evaporate to the Thickneſs of Honey, q. s. as to make a Confection: To which add the Elæoſaccharum of Rue, of Amber, of Cloves, of Juniper, A.* ℥ij. *mix them, S. A. then add to every Pound of this Confect. Venice Treacle, Mithridate, A.* ℥ij. *mix again.* This was communicated to me by Sir *Robert Talbor.* It is a moſt powerful Remedy againſt the Plague, and all malign Fevers. Doſe ℥ſs. *ad* ℥ij.

Salmon.] § 1. There are ſeveral Compoſitions of this Antidote in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *ſect.* 63. we have given you one according to the *Italian* Form, from *Schroder.*

§ 2. In our *Doron Medic. lib.* 2. *cap.* 23. *ſect.* 5. we have given you another from *Charras*, according as it is made at *Paris*, and this is accounted the true Recipe.

§ 3. Our Author here gives you one different from both them, (but in my Opinion) much ſuperior to them for Vertues and Goodneſs, and not more difficult to make; this Eſtimation I put upon it, becauſe of the Addition of the *Elæoſaccharums*, which vaſtly add to the Value and Worth of the Medicament.

§ 4. It is good againſt all Sorts of Poiſons, Small Pox, Meaſles, Purple and Spotted Fever, Plague, and other epidemick and malign Diſeaſes; it is Cephalick, Neuſotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Uterine, and Nephritick, prevailing againſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts, Colick, Wind in the Stomach, &c.

§ 5. It operates much as Mithridate does, and may be given *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥ij. either as a Bolus, or diſſolved in ſome proper Vehicle.

XIV. *Electuarium Oxydoricum*; An Electuary to ſharpen the Eye Sight.

Bate.] ℞ *Juices of Rue and Celandine, A.* ℥iv. *of the beſt Honey* ℔j. *boil and deſpumate to a due Conſiſtency; then add Powders of the Tops of Eyebright (the black Sprigs)* ℥ij. *ſweet Fennel Seeds* ℥vj. *Cinnamon, Cubebs, Cloves, Mace, black Pepper, A.* ℥j. *mix and make an Electuary, S. A.* It is an admirable Remedy to ſharpen the Eye Sight. Doſe ℥iij. twice a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of as good Uſe, being externally uſed and put into the Eye Morning and Evening in ſome ſmall Quantity; but then it will be beſt to leave the black Pepper out, becauſe of its exceeding Heat.

§ 2. Before the putting of it into the Eyes, it will be good to waſh them with *Aqua Regulata*, or ſome other proper Eye Water, and this will be neceſſary to be done, if

you only follow the internal Use thereof.

XV. * *Electuarium Paralyticum*; An Electuary againſt the Palſy.

Bate.] ℞ *Muſtard Seed dried and powder'd* ℥v. *Creſs Seeds* ℥ij. *Syrup of the Juice of Sage* lbj. vel *q. ſ. mix and make an Electuary.* Doſe, ℥ſs. every Day for ſome Months. It is eſteemed as one of the beſt Remedies.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Compoſition *Volatile Salt of Ox Fleſh* ℥ſs. or rather to each Doſe as it is taken *gr.* vj. or vij. it will be much more powerful to the Intention.

§ 2. While this is a taking, for ſome time, it will be neceſſary to uſe Topicks; for which Purpoſe we commend the Oyl of Amber, to be anointed withal upon the Paralytick Parts, and that twice a Day, bathing it in for half an Hour at a time, before a good Fire, and continuing the Uſe thereof for 14 or 20 Days at leaſt, or as you ſhall ſee Need requiſe: If theſe Directions be follow'd, you will hardly fail of the Cure of the Palſy, eſpecially if it be recent.

XVI. * *Electuarium Pectorale*; A Pectoral Electuary.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of Raiſins ſtoned, Conſerve of red Roſes, Syrup of Maidenhair, A.* ℥iv. *Sugar candy in fine Powder* ℥iij. *Species Diatragacanthi frigidi* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Sulphur, gut.* 25. *mix and make an Electuary.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 22. ſect. 21.* ſee the Way of making the *Species Diatragacanthi frigidi.*

§ 2. I muſt confeſs, I mightily diſlike this Way of decompounding of Medicines; If I was to make a Compound for my Life, it ſhould only be of ſimple Ingredients.

§ 3. It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Stoppages of the Lungs, Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, Aſthmas, *&c.* being taken from ℥j. *ad* ℥ſs. at a time, and leiſurely ſwallow'd down the Throat, as often in the Day as Need requires.

XVII. * *Electuarium Piperinum*; Electuary of Pepper.

Bate.] ℞ *Long Pepper cut very ſmall* ℥ij*ſs. Rue in fine Powder* ℥ſs. *Sal Gem.* ℥v. *Theriaca Fanuenſis* ℥xij. *mix them.* It is a very excellent thing (after many other things have been us'd in vain) againſt the Colick, Pain of the Stomach, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. If the Pain of the Stomach proceeds from Wind, (as the Colick for the moſt part does) it may do much Good, as alſo if it proceeds from Cold and Moiſture.

§ 2. But if it proceeds from an acid Humor, you muſt have recourſe to other Remidies, as fixt and volatile Alcalies, *&c.*

§ 3. You may give it *a* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. or more twice a Day, *viz.* Morning and Night, either alone by itſelf, or in ſome proper Vehicle.

§ 4. If Camphire in fine Powder ℥ij. be added, it will add to the Vertue of the Medicine, and be more excellent againſt Pains of the Colick.

XVIII. *Electuarium Vermifugum*; An Electuary for the Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Bears Foot in Powder* ℥ij. *clarified Honey* ℥vj. *mix and make an Electuary,* S. A.

It

It is a moſt certain Remedy for killing and bringing forth Worms. Doſe, ℥iv. *ad* ℥ij.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a Medicine I wholly diſlike; for the Infuſion I have known to be fatal in ſeveral.

§ 2. But probably this may be leſs dangerous, becauſe that in drying the Leaves to a Powder many of its ſharp, volatile and hurtful Particles will be loſt by Exhalation.

§ 3. If you do adventure upon it, do it cautiouſly, giving a ſmall Doſe, as *à* ℥ij. *ad* ℈j. at firſt, and ſo encreaſe it *gradatim*.

§ 4. I am very confident, that if it does not kill the Patient, it will certainly kill the Worms; but it for the moſt part proves emetick.

XIX. † *Electuarium Antepidemicum*, An Electuary againſt the Plague.

℞ *Roots of Contrayerva* ℥iij. *of Valerian, of Maſterwort, Zedoary*, A. ℥j/s. *Seeds of Angelica bull'd, Diſtany of Crete, Myrrh*, A. ℥j. *Virginia Snake root* ℥ſs. *Saffron* ℥iij. *Opium* ℥ij. (*for ſo much as* ℥j. *of the Electuary may contain*, gr. ij. *of Opium*) *Pulp of Juniper berries* (*extracted with Malaga Wine*) ℥xij. *Malaga Wine*, q. s. *to diſſolve the Myrrh and Opium*; *Syrupus Antepidemicus*, q. s. *mix and make an Electuary*.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good againſt the Plague, but all other malign and epidemical Diſeaſes, which is overcome by putting the Patient into a very gentle Sweat.

§ 2. Your beſt way of giving it will be to diſſolve *à* ℈j. *ad* ℥ij. (according to Age, and Malignity of the Diſeaſe) in ſome proper Plague Water, and ſo give it to the Patient (being in Bed) covering him down warm, and cauſing him to ſweat ſome Hours upon it.

§ 3. If it be given by way of Prevention, take one Dram of it upon a Knives Point in the Morning faſting, and drink after it a Glaſs of Sack.

CHAP. XIII.

Of PILLS.

I. * *Cicera Tartara*, Pills of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt* Chio *Turpentine* ℥iij. *Cryſtals of Tartar* ℥j. *Species Diaireos ſimp. Nitre prepared*, A. ℥ij. *mix and make a Maſs of Pills.* They are given twice a Day ℈ſs. at a time for ſome Months, as a Preventive againſt the Gout. See *Mynſicht.*

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Diaireos Simplices* are made, ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 21. *ſect.* 10. with their Vertues and Uſes.

§ 2. They are not only good againſt the Gout, but all Diſeaſes proceeding from Tartar or Tartarous Humors, as Obſtructions in the

the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, from Slime, Sand, Gravel, or Stones, &c. Doſe, a Drachm twice a Day in ſome proper Vehicle.

II. * *Pilulæ Æthiopicæ*, The Black Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Æthiops Minerale* ʒij. *Ceruſe of Antimony* ʒj. *Gum Guaiaci* ʒſs. *Extract of Sarſa Compound, q. s. ſo as to make a Maſs of Pills.* Doſe, *ad* ʒij. twice a Day continually, for 40 or 50 Days together, againſt the Dropſy, Scurvy, *French* Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Æthiops Minerale* is made, ſee *cap.* 9. *ſect.* 21. of this Book aforegoing; the Compound Extract of Sarſa is made as is taught, *cap.* 8. *ſect.* 17. and *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 52. of the firſt Book.

§ 2. It purges very gently, and is good againſt all Symptoms proceeding from Venereal Infection, as alſo the Relicks of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

III. * *Pilulæ de Ammoniaco Magiſtrales*, Magiſtral Pills of Ammoniacum.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Ammoniacum prepared with Vinegar* ʒij. *fine Aloes* ʒiſs. *Myrrh, Maſtich, Benjamine, A.* ʒſs. *Saffron, Salt of Wormwood, A.* ʒij. *Syrup of Wormwood, q. s. mix and make a Maſs.* They purge all tartarous and fæculent Humors, and prevail much againſt all Sorts of Defluxions, Cachexias, Obſtructions of the Spleen, and remove the Hardneſs and Schirrus thereof, cure inveterate Quartan Agues, *&c.* Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ʒſs. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You will do well to ſeparate the reſinous Part of the Aloes (which is of no Worth in this caſe) by extracting it with Water of Juice of Roſes, or Violets, *&c.* whereby the griping Property will be remov'd, *&c.*

§ 2. I ſhould like it much better, if inſtead of the *Myrrh, Maſtich,* and *Benjamine*, you added in their Places *Reſinous Scammony* ʒſs. *Gum Guaiaci* ʒj. and ſo make them up.

§ 3. By means of this Alteration, the Pills will not only be more powerful to the Purpoſes intended, but alſo be a ſingular Specifick againſt the Gout.

IV. * *Pilulæ Angelicæ*, The Angelick Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Sena cleanſed,* ʒvj. *Rhubarb, Myrrh, Agarick, A.* ʒiij. *Benjamine* ʒiſs. Saffron ʒij. *Flowers of Violets, Borrage, A. M.* j. of the *depurated Juice of Cichory* ℔iſs. *clarified Juice of Fumitory, of Borrage, A.* ℔iiſs. *digeſt in B. M. for forty eight Hours, and expreſs out: Add thereto fine Aloes* ʒxij. *exhale to the Conſiſtency of a Maſs for Pills, adding Balſam of Peru* ʒij. *Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs, gut.* 20. *Salt of Wormwood* ʒij. *mix them.* It evacuates very gently, and is of great Uſe for Corroboration, or ſtrengthening all the more noble Veſſels, and for Correction of vitious Humors. Doſe, ʒſs. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. There are ſeveral Sorts of the Angelick Pills, as thoſe of *Angelus Sala*, and thoſe of *Grulingius*, the Compoſitions of which you ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib* 4. *cap.* 23. *ſect.* 47. 86. but this of our Author differs from them both.

§ 2. Being made according to this Preſcript, it is a perfect Extract, which given whilſt recent works briskly and well, yet with a great

great deal of Gentleneſs and Sweetneſs.

§ 3. But if it be old, it works more ſlowly and dull; but then it is a ſingular good Stomatick, and ſtrengthner of the Bowels.

V. * *Pilulæ Anticolicæ*, Pills againſt the Colick.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder of Rue, Sal Gem, Ana. Honey, q. s. ſo as to make a Maſs of Pills.* Doſe, ʒſs. at Bed-time, and in the Morning faſting, for four days in every Month. It is an approved Medicine for the Cure of the Colick.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Diſeaſe be vehement, let it be given four times a Day, *viz.* beſides the former times, at 10 or 11 in the Morning, and at 4 in the Afternoon.

§ 2. And after it let the Sick take this Draught. ℞ *Aquæ lactis alexiteriæ* ʒiv. *Spirit of Opium* ʒij. *ad* iv. *Tincturæ Stomachic. gut.* 20. *mix them.*

VI. *Pilulæ Antimoniales*, Antimonial Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Glaſs of Antimony (prepared with Spirit of Vitriol, and whitned) in ſubtile Powder* ʒſs. *Sugarcandy* ʒiij. *Wheat Flower* ʒiv. *Saffron* ℈j. *boil it in fair Water to a Thickneſs like Paſte (bewaring that you burn them not) of which make Pills.* Theſe Pills are accounted as a true Cure for Fevers and Agues. Doſe, ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj. in the beginning of the cold Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. If the *Vitrum Antimonii* be rightly prepared, it will work in ſome Conſtitutions in half a Grain, in others in a Grain, in ſome in *gr.* iſs. and in the ſtrongeſt in *gr.* ij.

§ 2. In ſome alſo it will work both upwards and downwards; but chiefly downwards, by reaſon of its Correction with the Spirit of Vitriol.

§ 3. From this Calculation you may ſafely enough give theſe Pills from ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. and in ſtrong Conſtitutions to ʒſs.

§ 4. But, I fear, if you give them *ad* j. you will out-run the Conſtable, unleſs you meet with a very hard and robuſtick Habit of Body.

VII. * *Pilulæ Antipodagricæ*, Pills againſt the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Choſen Caſtor in fine Powder* ʒſs. *white Amber, Germander, Ground Pine, A.* ʒvj. *Salt of Amber, Ceruſe of Antimony, Balſam of Tolu, Opopanax, A.* ʒj. *Roots of Butterbur* ʒiij. *Chio Turpentine* ʒij. *Terebenthinated Balſam of Sulphur, q. s. mix and make a Maſs for Pills.* Doſe, ʒſs. twice a Day, for two or three Months together, drinking in the mean while, as common Drink, *a Decoction of the Roots of Butterbur, Sarſa, China, with Raiſins of the Sun, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. What ſpecifick Vertue the Caſtor has againſt the Gout, I cannot well tell; but if in the Place thereof as much Volatile Salt of the Fleſh of any Animal be added, I am ſure you will not be deceived of the deſired Effects.

§ 2. It will then be not only a Specifick againſt the Gout, but alſo againſt Slime, Sand, Gravel, or Stone, whether in Reins or Bladder; and a famous Reſtorer in Conſumptions.

VIII. ℞ *Pilulæ Balsamicæ*, The Balsamick Pills.

Bates.] ℞ *Extractum Eustachii* ℥v. *Troches Albandæ* ʒj. *Saffron* ʒj. *Crude Mercury strained thro' Leather* ʒj. *Venice Turpentine*, q. s. *mix and make a Mass*, S. A. They are excellent against the French Pox, Leprosy, Gout, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. These are made in Spight of the Pills of *Chalmetæus Enchirid. Chirurgic. lib.* 5. *cap.* 7. *pag* 238. which are accounted an infallible Remedy for the French Pox, and all its Symptoms.

§ 2. They are thus made: ℞ *Rhubarb in fine Powder* ℈x. *Scammony* ʒiij. *Quick-Silver (strained through Cloth)* ʒij. ʒvj. *which kill with Syrup or Juice of Limon, adding to the said Syrup, or Juice, Wheat Flower* ʒij. *Musk* ʒj. *mix and make a Mass of Pills*, so big as five of them may weigh a Drachm.

§ 3. Of these Pills he gives one at a time in the morning, and lets them fast 6 Hours after it, which he continues for 30 Days together, without the Use of any other Medicament, whether Cathartick or Topick, &c.

§ 4. But whether the Author intended ℈x. or ʒx. of the Rhubarb, is sometimes doubtful, and possibly there might be a Mistake of the Printer; if not, a Pill of ten Grains (which will not contain above one Grain of the Mercury) is an inconsiderable Dose for such a Cure, and certainly can do but little in order to it.

§ 5. But it may be the Author might mean ʒj. for a Dose, for so he may be understood, as well as one Pill; his Words are, *Sumat quotidie unam*; now whether this *unam* signifies *Drachmam unam*, or *Pilulam unam*, must be left to the Prudence of the Physician to judge of.

§ 6. For my part (if the Printer has made no Fault) I am of Opinion, it ought to be understood *Drachmam unam*, and not *Pilulam*: but if there be a Mistake, and it ought to be of the *Rhubarb* but ʒx. as *Bonetus* in his *Mercurius compatil. p.* 451. seems to inculcate and correct the Copy, then it is most probable that *Pilulam unam* is intended.

§ 7. Having thus descanted upon the Pills of *Chalmetæus*, which seems to be the Pattern, we now come to speak to these of our Author, which we think do very much transcend the other, the Mercury being join'd with brisker and nimbler Purges.

§ 8. They are not only prevalent against the Diseases named in our Text, but one of the greatest Specificks in the World against Pains, Aches, and Lameness, in any part of the Body, as also a Rhumatism, tho' never so vehement and extreme.

§ 9. I have cured several of Rhumatisms with them, after many Years Affliction, and when all other Medicaments had prov'd ineffectual, upon the Use of these Pills for some certain time, they had Ease, and after a while longer were perfectly cured to Admiration, as if the Disease had been remov'd by Enchantment.

§ 10. Make the Mass into small Pills, so as eight or ten may make a Scruple, which is a Dose, to be given every Night going to Bed, for 20 or 30 Days together, as the Age of the Patient, Strength of the Body, and the nature of the Distemper may in Prudence require.

§ 11.

§ 11. But if you give them not every day, but with Intervals, as of two or three days between, then you may ſafely enough encreaſe the Doſe *ad* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. or ʒj.

IX. * *Pilulæ Caſtitatis*, Pills inducing Chaſtity.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder of Water-lilly-Roots* ʒſs. *Salt of Saturn* ℈ij. *Bone of the Cuttle Fiſh* ʒvj. *Camphire* ʒx *Syrup of Water-Lillies, q. s. mix and make a Maſs.* Doſe, ʒſs. twice a day for ſome days It prevails admirably againſt a Gonorrhœa, Priapiſm, *&c.* Univerſals being premiſed in their Cure.

Salmon.] § 1. If it be intended purely for Chaſtity's ſake, I know of no uſe of the Bone of the Cuttle Fiſh, nor Camphire, the latter (if any thing may be learnt by Experience) being rather provocative than otherwiſe.

§ 2. And therefore, inſtead of thoſe two Ingredients, I ſhould rather add Extract of Opium, ſo much as each Doſe may contain, *gr.* j. thereof. But in caſe of a Gonorrhœa, the Whites, Weakneſs of the Back, *&c.* you may make them as preſcribed in the Text, with the addition of the Opium, *&c.*

X. * *Pilulæ Catarrhales*, Pills againſt Catarrhs.

Bate.] ℞ *Extract of Liquorice* ʒj. *Rhodaloes* ʒſs. *Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo* ℈ij. *mix them.* Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. in Catarrhs, Coughs, *&c.* at Bed-time, for four or five days.

Salmon.] § 1. They are excellent good in ſtopping any violent Defluxion of Rheum, whether down the Throat upon the Lungs, or any other part whatſoever; and this they do by an univerſal thickning of the Humour, through the whole Body at once.

§ 2. Let the Pills be ſwallow'd firſt, and then give after them this Draught. ℞ *Black Cherry Water, Poppy Water, A.* ʒiſs. *Lettice Water, Aqua Mirabilis, A.* ʒvj. *Syrup of Limons* ʒj. *mix them.* Give it, and let the Sick compoſe themſelves to ſleep.

XI. * *Pilulæ Crapularia*, Pills for a Surfeit.

Bate.] ℞ *Diagridium, Species Hiera, A.* ʒvj. *fine Aloes* ʒiſs. *Oyl of Cloves*, ʒſs. S. V. *q. s. mix and make a Maſs*, S. A. Doſe, ℈j. going to Bed after Surfeiting and Drunkenneſs.

Salmon.] § 1. If you make them up with S. V. they will ſcarcely work at all, nor (if they be old) give ſo much as one Stool: your better way therefore is to make them up with ſome proper Syrup or Water.

§ 2 They evacuate the Stomach, cleanſe the Bowels, and carry off the Recrements of Humors heaped up together, and make the Body lightſome and pleaſant.

XII. * *Pilulæ Cretaceæ*, Chalk Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Pure white Chalk, white Sanders, Nutmegs, Ana p. æ. with Chio Turpentine, q. s. make a Maſs of Pills.* They are good againſt the Flux of the Whites, *&c.* Doſe, *ad* ʒj. twice a day, drinking after them Poſſet drink, boil'd with Comfrey or Confound Leaves in it.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. They are good against a Gonorrhœa, Whites, Gleets, Weepings, &c. being taken according to Direction: But they will perform much more if Catechu ʒj. Extract of Opium gr. iv. be added.

§ 2. They also cure a Cardialgia or Pain of the Stomach, to admiration, if regularly taken for some convenient time.

XIII. *Pilulæ de Creta Palmarii, Palmarius's* Pills of Chalk.

Bate.] ℞ *Fine Aloes* ʒj. *pure white Chalk, white Amber, Myrrh, Gentian, white Dittany Roots. A.* ʒj. *Bitbridate* ʒiv. *Turpentine washed* ʒij. *Syrup of Marshmallows, q. s. mix and make a Mass for Pills.* Some add *Calomelanos* ʒss. or ʒvj. With the Addition of the *Calomelanos* they are given *ad* ʒij. or ʒj. at Bed-time, every Night for fifteen Days: There is nothing equal to them for the Cure of a Gonorrhœa. They are also equally powerful against the Whites in Women.

Salmon.] § 1. They are strengthening Pills, corroborating weak Backs, and stop Catarrhs, being skilfully given, *viz.* Universals being beforehand premised.

§ 2. With the Calomelanos they are excellent against tartarous Humors and Obstructions, more especially, Stoppages of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

§ 3. If in the first Case, for strengthening and stopping a Gonorrhœa, &c. to every Dose gr. j. of Opium be added, it will be so much the more powerful.

XIV. * *Pilulæ Hydropicæ,* Pills for the Dropsy.

Bate.] ℞ *Rosin of Jalap, Scammony, Rhubarb, Gambogia, Calomelanos, A.* ʒss. *Ammoniacum (prepared with the Juice of our blue Flower de-luce)* ʒij. *Tartar Vitriolate* ʒij. *Mastich* ʒj. *Saffron* ʒj. *Spirit of Turpentine, gut.* 40. *with Syrup of Buckthorn, q. s. make a Mass.* Dose ʒij. or more in strong People.

Salmon.] § 1. They work briskly and strongly, and may be given in the Morning fasting, twice a Week, with Observations, as in other Purges.

§ 2. But because that such melting Purges much weaken the Bowels, it is necessary in the Intervals to exhibit Strengtheners, sometimes a Dose of *Laudanum* at Night going to Bed, at other times a Dose of *Tinctura Mortis,* which things admirably fortify the *Viscera.*

§ 3. Otherwise the Water will be in danger of encreasing faster on one hand thro' Weakness of the Bowels, than it will be possible to be carried off with these Pills on the other; so that the vital Indication seems to be absolutely necessary.

XV. * *Pilulæ Hysterica,* Pills for the Womb, or Pills against Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Agnus Castus* ʒj. *Rue, Asa fœtida, Camphire, A.* ʒij. *Castor* ʒss. *Oyl of Amber, gut.* 40. *Syrup of Mugwort, q. s. mix and make a Mass.* Dose, ʒss. *ad gr.* 15. every second or third Hour, in the time of the Hysterick Fit, as also over and above, every

every Night at Bed-time out of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. The Doſe is well enough at the time of the Fit; but for the Evening Doſe, you may augment it to ʒſs. or ʒij.

§ 2. If to the Compoſition volatile Salt of Harts-horn ʒiſs. be added, it will be much more effectual; but it ought to be added juſt at a time of Exhibition.

XVI. *Pilulæ Lithontripticæ*, Pills againſt the Stone, or Stone-breaking Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Broom, of Burdock, Lapis Judaicus, A.* ʒj. *Chio Turpentine* ʒiij. *mix and make a Maſs for Pills.* Doſe, ʒij. *ad* ʒj. for twenty or thirty Days, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. If you cannot get the *Lapis Judaicus*, our Engliſh Spar-ſtone, (which is plentiful enough in thoſe Countries where there are Leaden-mines) may ſupply the place, and is a Specifick in this caſe, proved by many Experiments, and, in my Opinion, much exceeds the *Lapis Judaicus*.

§ 2. Were I to make this Medicament, I ſhould certainly add Winter-Cherries in fine Powder, ʒj. which poſſibly may be worth all the reſt of the Medicine.

§ 3. And upon ſtrong Obſtructions, Powder of Sows or Hogslice ʒſs. But this we ſubmit to the Judgment of the Phyſician.

XVII. * *Pilulæ Marocoſtinæ*, Pills of Herb Maſtich and Coſtus.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Ammoniacum (diſſolved in four Ounces of Vinegar of Squills* ʒiſs. *beſt Myrrh (prepared with* ʒij. *of Vinegar of Rue)* ʒvj. *fine Aloes (diſſolved in Damask Roſe-water* ℔ij. *Juice of Limons* ℔j.) ℔j. *Agarick (made with Cinnamon Water* ʒij. *Juices of Smallage, Fennel, and Wormwood, A.* ʒiij. *by beating together)* ʒvj. *the beſt Rhubarb (beaten with Cinnamon Water* ʒvj. *Juices of Succory, Burnet and Fumitory, A.* ʒviij.) ʒiij. *beſt Saffron* ʒſs. *Coſtus* ʒvj. *true Herb Maſtich* ʒſs. *Wood of Aloes* ʒij. *all prepared with Juice of Citrons* ʒiv. *Damask Roſe water, q. s. mix every thing well; then add of the Waters of Peony, Cowſlips, Borrage, Betony, Carduus, Agrimony, Gout Ivy, Centory the leſs, Roſemary, Black-Cherries, A.* ℔j. vel *q. s. digeſt in B. M. for three Days, ſtrain out, and exhale in B. M. to a due Conſiſtency.* Theſe Pills cut, and by degrees expel Tartarous Mucilage collected in the Stomach, Meſentery, Livor and Spleen: They ſtrengthen the Head, and all the Viſcera, and prevail againſt moſt Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts, ariſing from ſuch-like Cauſes. Doſe, ʒj *ad* ʒj.

Salmon] § 1. The Invention is from *Mindererus*, whoſe true Compoſition you have in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *cap.* 23. *Sect.* 76. But this, thus corrected by our Author, is much the better Medicine and more to be valued.

§ 2. If the Body be hard to work upon, let the Doſe be given at Night going to Bed.

§ 3. Otherwiſe, in eaſie Conſtitutions, give it in the Morning faſting; and if it works not vehemently, but very gently, it may be given for two or three days together.

XVIII.

XVIII. ℞ *Pilulæ Masticatoriæ*, Spitting Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Mustard, Staves-wort, Pellitory of Spain, A.* ℥ss. *Mastich* ℥vj. *mix and make a Powder, with Honey q. s. mix again and make a Mass.* See *Masticatoria.*

Salmon.] § 1. These are Pills to be chew'd in the Mouth, to provoke Spitting, whereby the Head and Brain, and all Parts adjacent are purged and cleansed of their Recrements.

§ 2. They draw Rheum out of the Teeth and Gums, and thereby ease the Tooth-ach, help Difficulty of Hearing, and are good against Vertigoes, Head-achs, Lethargies, Palsies, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain.

§ 3. The *Masticatoria*, directed to in our Text, (whose Vertues these Pills contain) you may see *Lib.* 3. *cap.* 9. *Sect.* 12. following of this Work.

XIX. ℞ *Pilulæ Matthæi*, alias *Starkii*, Matthews his Pills, *but more truly* Starky's Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *The best Thebian Opium cleansed from all its Filth* ℥ij. *subtile Powders of Liquorice, of white Hellebore, of black Hellebore, A.* ℥ij. *Soap of Salt of Tartar and Oyl of Turpentine (which see in its Place)* ℥vj. *mix them well, adding Oyl of Turpentine, q. s. so as to make a Mass of Pills; which as often let be moistned with Oyl of Turpentine, as the said Mass shall grow dry.* Where note, that some reject the black Hellebore. They are admirably Diuretick, Diaphoretick, Sudorifick, Lithontriptick, Nepuretick, Hydropick, Bechitick, Anodyne, and Paregogick; and are given with happy Success in all Sorts of Agues, chiefly Tertians and Quartans. They are profitably given in all Sorts of Cattarhs, Pains of the Stomach, of the Head, and of the Teeth; as also against Coughs, Surfeits, Gouts, Diarrhœas, Dysenteriæ, internal Ulcers and Apostems, *&c.* Dose ℈ss. ad ℈j. drinking after it a Draught of some proper Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. Some (in making this Pill) leave out the white Hellebor, and put in only the black; and some (very profitably in my Judgment) leave them both out, as *Starky* himself (who was the Original Author of the Medicine) had resolved long before he died.

§ 2. It is best to be given at Night going to bed, in any case, wherein the vulgar *Laudana* could be profitable: And it seems to be a Specifick against the Pleurisy, Colick, and Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

XX. *Pilulæ Melangogæ*, Pills purging Melancholy.

Bate.] ℞ *Strings of the true black Hellebor* ℥ij. *Pulp of Colochynthis* ℥iij. *boil them in the Flegm of Vitriol* ℔v. *to the Consumption of half, press out the remaining Liquor, and with a gentle Fire evaporate to the Thickness of Honey; then add Rosin of Scammony* ℥j. *so as to make a Mass for Pills.* Dose, ℈ss. *ad* ℈j, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. In some Constitutions they will work upwards, but in most downwards: If the Body be hard to work upon, and it be warm Weather, it will be best

best to give them at Night; but to easy Dispositions, in the Morning fasting.

§ 2. They purge Melancholy admirably well, and therefore are good for such as are Mad or Distracted, or are apt to fall into a Malancholy Madness.

XXI. * *Pilulæ Pacifica*; Pills making Easy.

Bate.] ℞ *Choice Opium dryed upon Plates of Iron, and powdered* ʒij. *the White Part of Benjamin* ʒij. *Saffron, Nutmegs, Ā* ʒiij. *Chymical Oils of Dill and Nutmegs, Ā* ʒj. *Sope of Salt of Tartar, and Oil of Turpentine q. s. mix and make a Mass* S. A. They are equal in Vertues to *Matthews's* Pills.

Salmon] § 1. They are altogether of the Nature of *Matthews* his Pills, and operate as they, and are given in all cases where Sweating and easing of Pain are required.

§ 2. They are given in Pleurisies, Stiches of the Side, Colick, Stone, Gout, and other like Diseases, in which they quiet the *Archeus*, and give Nature Respite, so that she may gather up her Forces to contend with the Afflicting Malady.

§ 3. They are prevalent also against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Fluxes of the Bowels and Womb, Bleedings, of what kind soever.

XXII. *Pilulæ Pavii*; Pavy his Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Species Hiera Simplex* ʒfs. *Galbanum (prepared with Tincture of Castor)* ʒij. *Mars prepared* ʒiij. *Diacurcuma, (but some have Diacinnamomum)* ʒiv. *Syrup of Steebas q. s. mix and make a Mass of Pills of such a Bigness as* ʒj. *may make* 20. Dose *N* 10. or 20. Morning and Evening for 40 days against Hypochondriack Melancholy.

Salmon] § 1. The *Diacurcuma* is the same Medicament with *Diacrocuma*, if you will believe *Augustane Dispensatory*, the Composition of which you may find in our *London Dispensatory, lib. 4. cap. 22. sect.* 27. and the *Diacinnamomum* in *lib. 4. cap.* 21. *sect.* 84. of the same Book.

§ 2. They purge all Humors, but chiefly Melancholy, and are good to purge with in those Diseases which are said to proceed from that Cause; but for the Length of the time of using them let your Discretion guide you.

§ 3. If the Body be not easy to work upon, let them be taken at Night going to Bed, taking after them a Glass of *Vinum Chalybeatum*: Otherwise let them be taken in the Morning, and the Wine only at Night.

XXIII. *Pilulæ de Pice*; Pills of Pitch or Tar.

Bate.] ℞ *Liquorice Powder* ʒj. *Florentine Orrice Root* ʒiij. *Tar, Balsam of Peru, Ā* ʒfs. *vel q. s. so as to make it up into a Mass of Pills.* They are most efficacious against the Phthisick, Cough, and for the Excretion of purulent Humors, in the Breast and Lungs, which

are difficult to be cast forth by Coughing, or raising. Dose, ʒss. twice a day, drinking after them a Draught of pectoral Decoction.

Salmon.] § 1. I should better like them, if instead of the Tar, as much Balsam of *Tolu*, or *Chili*, or *Capivi* were added; and Flowers of Sulphur ʒiij. it might then prove so effectual a Medicine, as scarcely to be exceeded.

§ 2. They may be taken from ʒss. ad ʒj. without any Danger; but the Dose ought to be regulated according to the Age of the Patient, and Vehemency or Remissness of the Distemper afflicting.

XXIV. * *Pilulæ Restringentes*; Astringent or Binding Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Fine Bole, red Coral, Mastich, A.* ʒiiss. *Bone of the Cuttle-fish* ʒiss. *Gum Guajaci* ʒss. *Crocus Martis restringens* ʒiiiss. *Cypress Turpentine* ʒiss. *Syrup of Water-Lillies q. s. make a Mass of Pills.* Dose ʒss. or ʒij. twice a day, for the Stopping of a Gonorrhœa.

Salmon.] § 1. I would have added to the Composition *Catechu, Cortex Peruanus, A.* ʒij. *white Henbane Seeds* ʒj. *Opium in fine Powder* ʒij.

§ 2. Then you may give it ad ʒss. or ʒij. once a day, *viz.* at Night going to Bed; but leaving out the Opium it may be given in the Dose prescribed twice a day, without any ill Conveniency.

§ 3. It cures not only a Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women, but helps Pains and Weaknesses in the Back, and stops all Fluxes of what kind soever, and prevails against a Diabetes, the involuntary Passing away of the Urine.

XXV. * *Pilulæ de Sagapeno*; Pills of Sagapenum.

Bate.] ℞ *Clear Sagapenum* ʒss. *Troches Alhandal, Agarick, A.* ʒiiss. *Diagrydium* ʒij. *Sal Gem.* ʒss. *Chymical Oyl of Fennel-seeds* ʒj. *Syrupus de Eupatrio q. s. mix and make a Mass of Pills.* They are profitable against the Illiack Passion, Colick, &c. given ad ʒss. They are admirable also against Quartan Agues. Dose ʒss. in the Beginning of the Fit, continuing it for some days.

Salmon.] § 1. There is scarcely a better Remedy against that Disease, which in the *West Indies* they call the Dry Colick.

§ 2. They purge tartarous Humors not only from the Bowels, but the Joynts, and therefore are good against the Gout and Rheumatism.

§ 3. After twice or thrice purging with them as they are here prescribed, it will be best then to add to each Dose gr. iss. or ij. of Extract of Opium, and so give the Dose over Night.

§ 4. So will the Patient rest with a World of Quietness and Pleasure, or Sweetness, and the next day in the afternoon have three or four Stools without any kind of Griping, which will carry off the morbifick Matter of the Disease almost to a wonder.

§ 5. And by that you have taken them six or seven times, will give me hearty Thanks for these my Directions.

XXVI.

XXVI. *Pilulæ Sinapinæ*; Pills of Muſtard Seed.

Bate.] ℞ *Muſtard Seed in Powder* ʒiij. *Liquorice* ʒij. *Syrup of Maiden Hair q. s. make a Maſs of Pills.* *Pilulæ Hypoglossidæ*, often to be held in the Mouth. They prevail mightily againſt the *Cough*, *Aſthma*, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Pilulæ Hypoglossidæ*, are Pills which take away the Aſperity of the Lyrax, and they attract and draw forth the Humors offending thoſe Parts, after a ſingular Manner.

§ 2. You may hold them in the Mouth without chewing, till they diſſolve, and mix with the Spittle, and then you may ſpit them forth, and renew the Matter, till they have expectorated enough.

§ 4. But ſome hold them in the Mouth till they diſſolve, and ſo ſwallow them down leiſurely; both Ways they give Relief.

XXVII. * *Pilulæ Styracinæ*; Pills of Storax.

Bate.] ℞ *Storax Calamita ſtrained* ʒij. *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒj. *white of Benjamin* ʒij. *mix and make a Maſs of Pills.* They are very profitable for ſuch as are troubl'd with Aſthmas, Dyſpnæas, Suffocative Catarrhs, &c. Doſe ℈j. *ad* ʒj. once or twice a day. *Prujean.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may give them Morning and Evening, drinking after them a Glaſs of Methelin. Or this. ℞ *Aquæ Lactis Alexiteriæ* ʒiv. *Syrup of Hyſſop* ʒj. *Oyl of ſweet Fennel Seeds, gut.* ij. *mix them for a Draught.*

§ 2. Outwardly anoint the Stomach Morning and Evening with this: ℞ *Oyl of Nutmegs by Expreſſion* ʒj. *Chymical Oyl of Roſemary* ʒs. *mix them.*

XXVIII. *Pilulæ Tartareæ Bontii*; Bontius his Pills of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Aloes* ʒiij. *Gum Ammoniacum* ʒij. *(depurated with Vinegar of Squills) Tartar Vitriolate* ʒs. *mix them.* They are of ſuch Eſtimation among the *Dutch*, that they think it a Sin to make them common. Doſe ℈j. to ʒs.

Salmon.] § 1. They are good againſt Tartarous Diſeaſes, and purge Salt, Groſs, and Tartarous Humors from the very profound Parts, are good againſt hypochondriack Melancholy and Madneſs, Quartan Agues, Scabs, Itch, &c.

§ 2. They open Obſtructions of Livor, Spleen, Myſentery, &c. and cut viſcous Slime, chiefly that which is gather'd in the Stomach, purging it out.

§ 3. You may give from ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in the Morning faſting, and ʒs. before Supper, or to ʒs. after a light Supper.

§ 4. It is alſo to be noted, that ſome add to the Compoſition Extract of Rhubarb ʒs. and then they more reſpect the Livor, and purge Choler from the Bowels.

XXIX. *Pilulæ Vaticanæ*; The Vatican Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Calamus Aromaticus, Aniſeeds, Ginger, Maſtich, Cinnamon, leſſer Cardamons, Zedoary, Mace.*

megs, Cloves, Saffron, Cubebs, Xylo Aloes, Caſſia Lignea, Turbeth, Manna, Sena, all the Myrobalans, A. ℥j. *Cardnus ben. Scordium, A.* ℥ſs. *beſt Rhubarb* ℥j. *fine Aloes* ℥ij. ℥iv. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, Syrup of Violets, A. q. s. mix and make a Maſs of Pills,* S. A. They are Cephalick and Stomatick, and empty all the ſtuffed Bowels purging and ſtrengthning them, expelling whatſoever noxious Humors offend them, the right way, and helping the Oeconomy of all the Nouriſhing Parts.

Salmon.] § 1. Here's a great Cry, and a little Wooll as the Devil ſaid, when he ſhore his Hogs: A farraginous Heap of Correctors for a little Rhubarb and Aloes, which being compounded alone, correct themſelves. But 'tis a *Quack* Medicine, made to amuſe Ignorants.

§ 2. You may more briefly make it thus. ℞ *Extract of five Aloes, (made with fair Water)* ℥iij. *Rhubarb in Powder* ℥ſs. *Scammony, Turbeth, Extract of Sena, Pulp of all the Myrobalans, A.* ℥iv. *Maſtich* ℥j. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, q. s. mix and make a Maſs of Pills, adding thereto Oyl of Cloves* ℥iij. Doſe a ℈j *ad* ℥ſs.

XXX. *Pilulæ Vermifugæ*; Pills killing Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Pil. Ruffi* ℥ſs. *Chymical Oyl of Savin, of Tanſie, gut.* 24. *mix them.* Doſe *ad* ℈ſs. or *gr. xij.* made up into ten Pills. Let them be taken continually for 3 Nights about the New or Full Moon, in Syrup of Limons.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Compoſition, the Levigated Powder of Calomelanos ℥ſs. it will be yet much more effectual to the Intention; and then you may give it in the ſame Doſe.

§ 2. Or if you like the *Æthiops Mineral* better, you may add of that *ad* ℥j. and then you may increaſe the Doſe *ad gr.* xvi. or more, as you ſee Occaſion.

XXXI. *Scammonium Cydoniatum*; Scammony prepar'd with Juice of Quinces.

Bate.] ℞ *Scammony in fine Powder* ℥ij. *depurated Juice of Quinces* lbj. *digeſt twenty four hours: Add Aqua Vitæ q. s. digeſt again, and evaporate to the Conſiſtence of an Extract,* S. A. Doſe ℥j. *ad gr.* 25, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is but a kind of *Diagrydium*, the Heat of the Scammony being corrected by vertue of the Acidity of the Juice of Quinces.

§ 2. It purges excellently all ſorts of Humors, and is of ſingular Uſe againſt the Colick, Gout, Stone, Rheumatiſm, Dropſy, Jaundice, and King's Evil, if given for ſome conſiderable time according to Art.

XXXII. *Scammonium Limoniatum*, Scammony, prepared with the Juice of Limons.

Bate] ℞ *Scammony in Powder* ℥j. *Juice of Limons* lbj. *digeſt, ſtrain, and diſtil to the Conſiſtency of an Extract,* S. A. The Doſe is the ſame with the former.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. This is one of *Quercetan*'s Ways of making *Diagrydium*: His other Way is with Flegm of Vitriol impregnated with its Spirit; because in these kinds of Acids lies (according to his Opinion) the true Preparation in such things as are too hot.

§ 2. The Vertues, Use, and Dose, are the same with the former, but the Medicine works more mildly and gently, because that Acids destroy in some Measure, at least distinguish the Cathartick Powers of Purgers.

XXXIII. ℞ *Scammonium Rosatum*, Scammony prepar'd with the Juice of Roses.

Bate.] ℞ *Scammony in fine Powder* ʒiij. *depurated Juice of Damask Roses* ℔iij. *Spirit of Oyl of Sulphur* ʒiij. *which mix with the Juice, and then the Juice with the Powder; digest and evaporate to the Consistency of Pills, and add Chymical Oyl of sweet Marjoram* ʒj. The Dose is the same with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is as good a Medicine as any of the former; and it would do the same thing if the ʒiij. of the Oyl of Sulphur were mixt (according to *Hartman*'s Method) with ℔iij. of fair Water, adding a few Drops of some chymical Oyl to give it a Flavour.

§ 2. It purges gently *à gr.* 15. *ad* 25. and is commended as a singular thing against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, Jaundice, and Rheumatism.

APPENDIX.

XXXIV. *Pilulæ ad luem Veneream*, Pills against the French Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. *Pilulæ Cochiæ minoris, Pilulæ ex duobus, Â.* ʒ ss, *Quick-Silver* ʒ ss. *ad* ʒj. *Venice Turpentine, q. s. mix and make a Mass of Pills.*

§ 2. *The Quick-Silver, before it can be mixed with the other Ingredients, is to be killed with the Turpentine, by grinding them together; you had need to have* ʒ iss. *at least, or* ʒ i. *of the latter, to kill* ʒj. *of Quick-Silver: Now because it will grow very stiff and hard in grinding, you must add now and then as you are a doing it, a few Drops of choice Oyl Olive, by which the Work will be much facilitated.*

§ 3. *The Quick Silver being thus effectually killed, at least alter'd in Form that it may not run, is to be mixt with the other things, by well beating them in a Mortar till they come into a Mass.*

§ 4. The Title shews their chief Use, which is to cure the French Pox, and that they do very well and easily, if it be recent, and the Blood and Humors not vitiated: And yet in a wise and prudent Hand, I have known some old Poxes cur'd with it, as it were to a Miracle.

§ 5. They give Ease in all pocky Pains, in what part of the Body soever, and ease the Pains proceeding from Gums, Nodes, and Tophs in Arms, Shins, &c. if the Bones are not carious.

§ 6. They prevail against all manner of Rheumatisms, tho' never so extreme; help to cure ill-natur'd and malign Ulcers and Fistulas, and do more in extirpating

the King's Evil, than any other Medicament in the World besides.

§ 7. The Dose is from 3ss. to 3ij or 3j. according to Age and Strength. It may be taken every Day for some time, as 12 or 14 Days; afterwards it may be taken every other Day, to the end of the Cure. This is a fam'd Pill, much us'd by several Men in divers Hospitals.

XXXV. *Pilulæ laudatæ*, The Praiseworthy Pills, or Pills easing Pain.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Turkey Opium* ℔ss. *dissolve it in Spirit of Vitriol, strain it from the Filth, and evaporate it in a Sand Heat to the Thickness of an Extract.*

§ 2. *Then take Sapo Tartareum* ℔ij. *rectified Oyl of Vitriol* ℔ss. ad ℔j. *mix the Oyl of Vitriol with the Sapo gradatim, dissolving and mixing till the Oyl is up, and they become like one homogene and congenerous Body.*

§ 3. *Then mix the Extract of the Opium with the vitriolated Sapo, beating them well together in an Iron Mortar, till they are perfectly united, and become one uniform Mass, fit to be made into Pills.*

§ 4. *The Mass will seem to be very hard at first, but by lying some time, it will grow softer; if after two or three Weeks it keeps too great a Hardness, (as it may at some Seasons of the Year) you must add to it some more of the Vitriolated Sapo, or a little Oyl of Caraways, or Limons, to reduce it to a due Consistency.*

§ 5. *But if the Mass shall be too soft to make up into Pills, you must bring it to a greater Body, by mixing it with this Powder:* ℞ *Theban Opium, so well dry'd in a Sand Heat upon Iron or Earthen Plates, as it may be reduced to a fine Powder; take of this Powder, and fine Powder of Cloves, and mix them together first by themselves, and then with the Opiate Mass, so much as will make it into a fit Body.*

§ 6. I doubt not, but some Persons may admire at this strange Composition, and enquire, where are all the Correctors of the Opium? To whom I answer, That the Oil of Vitriol supplies all their places, and indeed, is a greater Corrector of Opium than all the other things in the World besides.

§ 7. Most other Preparations of Opium make the Stomach vehemently sick at first taking, and the Head giddy, as if the Sick was drunk; and some Persons can never weather the Point, so as to make it familiar with them, but upon taking of it, presently fall into fainting Qualms, Heartsickness, Giddiness of the Head, Swooning Fits, Convulsions, and other desperate Accidents; when, if rightly prepar'd, it perfectly cures all those things.

§ 8. Whereas, if it had the true Corrective join'd with it, such as is this our Oil of Vitriol (which is the only Corrective of it in the World) it has none of those Qualities before enumerated, but on the contrary it is pleasing and agreeable with the Stomach, strengthens it, takes away Faintings, Sickness at Heart, Convulsions, and Swooning Fits, and recreates Nature admirably.

§ 9. It causes sweet and pleasant Rest, induces a natural kind of Sleep, and gives present Ease in all manner of vehement Pains, in what Part of the Body soever.

§ 10. It

§ 10. It never aſcends up into the Head, as other Opiates do, cauſing Giddineſs and Watchings, but compoſing the Spirits, it wonderfully aſſiſts Nature in performing all her requiſite Operations.

§ 11. It cures inward Wounds preſently, made with a Sword, or other-like Weapon, which are not ſuppos'd to be mortal, by taking it inwardly Morning and Evening, inſomuch that I heard *Dr. Thomas Gardner*, the King's chief Chirurgion, ſay, That in the Camp, with His Majeſty in *Flanders*, he gave it conſtantly to wounded People; and that he had not given it to one Perſon (who was not mortally wounded) but it preſently ſtopt the inward Bleeding, and, in a few days reſtor'd the Patient to his Health.

§ 12. For the Narcotick Property being fixed by the Acid, it preſently gave the Patients Eaſe, and made them Sleep eaſily and quietly, without going into the Head, or making the Stomach ſick: and by the Narcotick Property of the Opium, it thickned the Blood, and other Juices, ſtopping their Fluidity by a kind of Incraſſation: and by the Styptick Quality of the Vitriol, it not only put a perfect ſtop to the internal Hæmorrhage, but alſo induc'd the ſpeedy Healing of the Wound.

§ 13. It has all the Vertues of other Opiates, and much more pleaſant and ſafe than any of them, and may be given in all ſorts of Fevers of what kind ſoever; for the Acid removes the Heat of the Fever, and the fixed Opium allays (upon the ſpot) the violent Fermentation of the Blood and Humors, yea, of Choler itſelf, and ſo gives Nature a Reſpite againſt the Fury of the Diſeaſe.

§ 14. It is prevalent againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, and Rheumatiſms; eaſes all Pocky Pains and Aches, and preſently alleviates the moſt intolerable Pains of the Bowels, expels Wind, takes away Griping, and gives eaſe in Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

§ 15. It may be given every Night at Bed-time, *a gr.* j. *ad* iij. or iv. upon extremity; and where the Diſeaſe has been inveterate, or of long ſtanding, the Pain great, and the Patient very weak, it may be given Morning and Evening; for it ſtrengthens the whole Humane Frame, after an admirable manner.

CHAP. XIV.

Of TROCHES *and* TABLETS.

I. * *Bolus Alexiteria*, ſeu *Cardiaca*, A Cordial Bole, *or* Troches, reſiſting Poyſon.

Bate.] ℞ *Anglica, Bawm, Scordium, Burnet, Scabious, A.M.* ij. *Dragons, M.* j. *Flowers of Marigolds, Clovegilly-flowers, A.M.* iij. *Wood of Aloes* ʒſs. *Berries of Kermes* ʒiſs. *Cochineel* ʒij. *White Wine* lbj. *vel q. s. digeſt warm for* 24 *Hours, then expreſs out, and with fine Bole in fine Powder* ʒviij. *make a kind of Pulp, or Pudding, like Sub-*

ſtances, which dry in the Sun. This Work repeat five times with the ſaid Infuſion, and at laſt form them into Troches, S. A. Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ʒj. in malign Diſeaſes.

Salmon.] § 1. I ſhould rather chooſe to make it with the Juices of the eight firſt Ingredients than with their Infuſion in White Wine, for thereby the Medicine would be both ſtronger and better.

§ 2. It may be given Morning and Evening, as a Preventative againſt the Infection of the Plague, or the Contagion of other malign Diſeaſes.

§ 3. But curatively, when the Sick is in Bed, and well cover'd down, in order to Sweating, drinking after it a ſmall Draught of ſome proper Sudorifick Antidote, *&c.*

II. *Tabulæ Abſinthiacæ*, Tablets of Wormwood.

Bate.] ℞ *Trebble refined Sugar* lbj. *Wormwood Water, q. s. boil them, S. A. dropping in Chymical Oyl of Wormwood, gut.* 60. *and then pour it forth upon a Marble Plate or Tile.* They are Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. They ſtrengthen a weak Stomach almoſt to a Miracle, warm, and comfort it, cauſe Appetite and a good Digeſtion, and corroborate all the other Viſcera.

§ 2. You may eat them as Sweetmeats, or hold them in your Mouth till they melt down; but I ſhould rather chooſe to diſſolve ʒij. iij. or iv. in a Glaſs of Ale or Wine, and ſo take them in a Morning faſting, or as need requires.

III. * *Tabulæ Amygdaloïdes*, Tablets of the Almond like Parts of Benjamin.

Bate.] ℞ *The white Parts of the beſt Benjamin* ʒj. *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒij. *Root of Florentine Orice* ʒiſs. *Sanguis Draconis* ʒj. *white Sugar* ʒxij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth extracted in Roſe-water, q. s. mix and make Tablets or Troches, S. A.* They are very powerful againſt the Aſthma, Cough, Phthiſick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Doſe, *ad* ʒj. You may beat them into Powder, and mix the ſame with any proper Syrup or Pectoral Water, and ſo take it Morning and Night, or in caſe of a Cough, as often as the Cough afflicts.

§ 2. They heal inward Ulcers of the Bowels, ſtop Fluxes of the Belly, and dry up Catarrhs.

IV. * *Tabulæ de Angelica*, Tablets of Angelica.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Angelica Roots boil'd to a Softneſs, and paſſed thro' a Sieve* ʒiſs. *trebble refin'd Sugar* ʒxij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth q. s. mix and make pure white Tablets.* They are Bezoardick, Cardiack, Traumatick, Emmenagogick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are good againſt the Contagion of infectious Times, and may be taken Morning, Noon, and Night, by way of prevention.

§ 2. Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ʒij. and indeed, they may be taken rather as a Sweet-Meat, than as a Medicine.

V. * *Tabulæ Antimoniales*, Antimonial Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Ceruſe of Antimony (made from the Regulus)* ℥vj. *trebble refined Sugar* ℥xij. *with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, make ſmall Tablets, weighing each a Scruple*, S. A. The Vertues are the ſame with the *Electuarium Album.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are good to purify and cleanſe the Blood, and ſweeten all the Juices of the Body by abſorbing their Acidities.

§ 2. And, therefore, are good againſt the Cachexia, Dropſy, Jaundice, Scurvy, and ſuch Diſeaſes which proceed from a Diſcraſie of the Blood, &c.

§ 3. You may take them Morning and Night *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. eating them either alone, or reducing them into Powder, by mixing them with ſome proper Syrup, or other Vehicle.

VI. * *Tabulæ Antiſynanchicæ*, Tablets againſt the Quinſey.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥j. *Gooſe Dung in fine Powder* ℥iij. *Sanguis Draconis* ℥ij. *Oyl of Aniſeeds, gut. vj. trebble refined Sugar* ℥viij. *with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix and make Tablets.* They are good againſt the Ulcers of the Mouth, Thruſhes, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Diſſolve and mix them with a little Honey, and apply the Mixture to the Part affected; inwardly, by ſmearing it upon the place; and outwardly, in a Quinſey, by applying it in manner of a Cataplaſm.

§ 2. Or you may diſſolve, and mix with ſome proper Water, and often gargle with it in a Quinſey, or other Tumors, Swellings, Ulcers, and Sores of the Throat and Tonſils.

VII. * *Tabulæ de Auramtiis*, Orange Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *The yellow of Orange, Limon, and Citron Peels candied, A.* ℥j. *Confects of Aniſeeds and Ginger, A.* ℥iij. *Gulingal* ℥ſs. *Cloves N° xij. preſerved Nutmegs N° ij. Aromaticum Roſatum* ℥iv. *ſweet Almonds blanched, Eringo Wood candied, A.* ℥j. *Pine-Nuts, Piſtaches, A. N° x. Muſk, Civet, Ana. gr. iv. Ambergriſe* ℥j. *trebble refined Sugar* ℔ij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Roſe Water, q. s. mix and make a Paſte, which form into Tablets*, S. A. They are Antiſcorbutick, Cardiack, Carminative, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Aromaticum Roſatum* is, ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. *Sect.* 2. the reſt of the things almoſt are Sweetmeats.

§ 2. You may take it as often in a day as you pleaſe, to gratify your Palate and Stomach. It chears the Spirits, and makes a ſweet Breath.

VIII. * *Tabulæ Burgeſianæ*, Burgeſs's Tablets.

Bate.] *Green Liquorice* ℔j. *Decoction of Raiſons, Scabious, and Violets,* ℔vj. *Infuſe for three Days, and boil to the half; preſs out, and evaporate to the Thickneſs of Honey; to which add white Sugarcandy in Powder* ℥xij. *Gum Tragacanth in Powder* ℥ij. *Oyl of Aniſeeds gut. xx. Ambergriſe, gr. iij. beat them well together, and make a Maſs, of which form Tablets or Rouls*, S. A. They are Bechick, Cardiack, &c.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. They are pectoral and opening, good againſt Obſtructions of the Lungs, Coughs, Aſthmas, Wind, Gripings of the Bowels, Colick, &c.

§ 2. They may be held in the Mouth, and ſuffer'd to diſſolve at leiſure; but being often or long us'd, will offend the Stomach.

IX. * *Tabulæ Cardialgicæ*, Tablets againſt Pain of the Stomach.

Bate.] ℞ *White Chalk* ℥ij. *Crabs-eyes* ℥j. *Nutmegs* ʒj. *white Sugar* ℥xij. *Mucilage of Quince Seeds, q. s. mix and make Tablets.* The Title ſhews their Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. You may eat ℥j. or ij. or more at a time, as you eat Sugar-plumbs, and they will (by reaſon they are made of a fixt *Alcali*) abſorb the Acid Humor, which is the cauſe of thoſe intolerable gnawing Pains at Stomach.

§ 2. This is made for ſuch as cannot take the Medicine without Sugar; but to ſpeak Truth, the *Alcalies* alone are much more effectual.

X. * *Tabulæ Carminativæ*, Tablets breaking Wind.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder of common Daucus Seeds* ℥j. *trebble refined Sugar (diſſolved in Decoction of common Daucus Seeds)* ℥xij. *boil and pour forth*, S. A. Otherwiſe thus: ℞ *Cardamoms groſly powder'd* ℥j. *yellow of Orange Peels cut ſmall* ℥ijſs. *trebble refined Sugar* ℥xvj. (*diſſolved in Roſe Water two Parts, Thyme Water one Part*) *boil, and pour forth*, S. A. It is a moſt excellent Remedy againſt Wind.

Salmon.] § 1. They remedy the Colick, expel Wind, and are good againſt Stoppage of Urine, and the Stone.

§ 2. You may hold them in your Mouth till diſſolved, or otherwiſe eat them like Sweetmeats.

XI. *Tabulæ Cathartiſæ*, Purging Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Diagrydium* ℥iſs. *Cream of Tartar* ʒvj. *Oyl of Cloves*, gut. vj. *trebble refined Sugar* ℥iv. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made with Roſe Water, q. s. make Tablets*, S. A.

Salmon.] §. 1. You may give from ʒv. ad ʒx. according to Age and Strength, againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatiſm, and other like ſtubborn and inveterate Diſeaſes.

§ 2. Let it be given in the Morning faſting, with Obſervations as in other Purges. It works ſafely, gently, and without griping.

XII. *Tabulæ Dialthææ*, Tablets of Marſhmallows.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder of the Roots of Marſhmallows* ℥ij. *Liquorice* ℥j. *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒvj. *Gum Tragacanth* ℥ij. *trebble refined Sugar* ℥xij. *Aqua Pectoralis, q. s. mix and make Tablets*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Aqua Pectoralis* is, you may ſee *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 45. aforegoing of this Book.

§ 2. It is intended to open Obſtructions of the Lungs, and the Paſſages of the Urine. It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Wheaſing, Hoarſeneſs, and other Diſtempers of the Breaſt and Lungs.

§ 3. Diſſolved in Parſley or Onion-

Onion-water, or Water of the boiling Arſmart, and drunk, it helps againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, or any Stoppage of the Urine, and eaſes the Pains of making Water. Doſe, ʒj. *pro vice.*

XIII. *Tabulæ Diambræ*, Tablets of Ambergriſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Species Diambræ* ʒſs. *treble refined Sugar* ʒviij. *Cinnamon Water, q. s. boil them according to Art.* They are Cardiack, Cephalick, Stomatick, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Species Diambræ* are, ſee *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 21. *Sect* 14. with their Virtues and Uſes.

§ 2. The Intention of the Preſcript of our Author, is to comfort and ſtrengthen the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart, Stomach, and all the principal Bowels.

§ 3. They are good againſt Megrims, Head-ach, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Convulſions, Palſies, Sickneſs at Heart, Fainting, and Swooning Fits. Doſe ʒj. Morning and Evening, or at any time of Fainting.

XIV. * *Tabulæ Diatragacanthi*, Tablets of Gum Tragacanth.

Bate.] ℞ *Species Diatragacanthi frigidi (newly made)* ʒſs. *Muſk, Ambergriſe, A. gr.* j. *Civet, gr.* ij. *treble refined Sugar* ʒxij. *Damask Roſe Water, q. s. beat them together into a Maſs, and make pure white Tablets.*

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Species Diatragacanthi* are, ſee our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 21. *ſect.* 21. with their Vertues and Uſes.

§ 2. Theſe Tablets are much more pleaſant than the Species, and therefore fitter for the more delicate Stomachs.

§ 3. They are Pectoral, and good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthmas, Conſumptions, Catarrhs, Preternatural Heats, and Ulcers of the Lungs. They cauſe a clear Voice, and a ſweet Breath. Let them be held in the Mouth, and ſuffer'd to diſtil down at Leiſure.

XV. * *Tabulæ Divinæ*, Tablets of a moſt excellent Vertue.

Bate.] ℞ *Lac, or Milk of Sulphur vive* ʒij. *white Sugar* ʒvj. *Mucilage of Quince Seeds, q. s. mix and make Tablets, each containing a Drachm.* They are an *Arcanum* in the Cure of the Hæmorrhoides; and prevail againſt Scabs, Aſthmas, &c. Doſe, N° iij. or iv. twice or thrice a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. They are a Specifick againſt Coughs, Catarrhs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheeſings, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Diſtempers of the Breaſt and Lungs.

§ 2. They heal alſo Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, and dry up ſalt ſharp Humors, in what part of the Body ſoever.

XVI. * *Tabulæ Embryonum*, Tablets to ſtrengthen the Fætus in the Womb.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder of Biſtort Roots, Ivory, Red Coral, Coriander Seeds prepared, A.* ʒſs. *white Amber, Chryſtal, Berries of Kermes, A.* ʒij. *white Sugar* ʒxvj. *Quince Water, q. s. boil them* S. A. *adding Oyl of Cinnamon, gut.* vj. *then pour it forth.* They are of great Vertue in preventing Abortion, and ſtrength-

ſtrengthning the Child in the Womb, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give of them *à* 3ii. *ad* 3vj. twice a Day, *viz.* Morning and Night, for 8 or 10 Days together; they ſtrengthen the Womb, and corroborate the Fœtus contained.

§ 2. If the Woman has often miſcarried, and is apt to fall into that Weakneſs upon ſmall Occaſions, you will do well to add to the Compoſition, Catechu 3vj. white Henbane Seeds 3ij. and then the Medicament will be without Compariſon.

XVII. *Tabulæ Emeticæ*, Vomiting Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Stibium, or Glaſs of Antimony in ſubtile Powder* ʒſs. *treble refined Sugar* ʒiv. *Oyl of Aniſeeds, gut.* 5. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth q. s. mix and make Tablets.* Doſe, *gr.* 16. *ad* 40.

Salmon.] § 1. I like not this Medicine, nor may it be ſafely given to weak Conſtitutions: to very robuſt Bodies you may venture to give it *à gr.* 15 *ad* 30. but you had beſt to be ſure of their Strength before-hand.

§ 2. But to make a Medicine of the ſame Vertue and Operation, and to work with a great deal more Safety, you may do thus: ℞ *Tartar Emetick of Mynſicht* ʒſs. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒiv *Roſe Water, q. s. boil to a Conſiſtency, adding Oyl of Cloves, gut.* vj. *then pour them forth.*

§ 3. Of theſe you may give from *gr.* 16. *ad* 40. or 48. in ſtrong Conſtitutions, which will give 3, 4, 6, or 8 Vomits, and ſometimes more, but with Safety enough, if the Sick be perſuaded to drink largely of Broth or Poſſet-drink.

§ 4. When you would have it give over working, give Broth well ſeaſoned with Salt, or mixt with a little *Cremor Tartari*, and as hot as 'tis poſſible to be got down the Throat, and the Vomiting will immediately ceaſe, and take its courſe downwards.

XVIII. *Tabulæ Farfaræ*, Tablets of Coltsfoot.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Coltsfoot gathered in a ſerene Air (cleanſed from that Mucoſity with a moiſt Cloth, and ſprinkled with Spaniſh Wine, and dried) in fine Powder* ʒſs. *Powder of Liquorice* ʒſs. *white Sugar-candy in fine Powder* ʒxij. *Gum Tragacanth (diſſolved in Pectoral Decoction) mix and make Tablets or Troches*, S. A. They are an Efficacious Pectoral Medicament, prevalent againſt the Cough, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Decoctum Pectorale* is, ſee in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 14. *ſect.* 4. which is the Thing intended here under that Name.

§ 2. They are good againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, chiefly Coughs, Wheezings, Hoarſeneſs, difficulty of Breathing, Shortneſs of Breath, and Obſtructions in thoſe Parts, &c.

XIX. *Tabulæ Fœniculinæ*, Tablets of Oyl of Fennel Seed.

Bate.] ℞ *Trebble refined Sugar* ℔j. *Fennel Water, q. s. boil*, S. A. *dropping in Chymical Oyl of Fennel Seeds, gut.* 50. S. A. They are prevalent againſt the Cholick, Wind, &c.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pleasant sort of Medicine for such as can away with the Taste of the Fennel Seeds, which in some sort strengthens the Stomach, as well as discusses Wind.

§ 2. It is good for Children, and to ease them of the Gripes that are new born, to which some Children are very obnoxious.

§ 3. Elder People may also take them with singular Advantage against the Colick, Pain and Sickness at Stomach, from ʒvj. *ad* ʒiss. at time of the Fit; otherwise by way of Prevention, only Morning and Night.

XX. * *Tabulæ Grisea*, Tablets of Ambergrise.

Bate.] *Ambergrise* ʒj. *Musk gr.* vj. *Allom gr.* ij. *white Sugar-candy in Powder* ʒxij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth (extracted in Mint-Water) q. s. mix and make Tablets.* They comfort the Brain and Heart, and wonderfully revive the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal. Dose ʒj. or ij. 3 or 4 times a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. Being held often in the Mouth, and suffer'd to distil down at leisure, they cause a sweet Breath, and chear the Heart.

§ 2. They are also prevalent against Palitation of the Heart, Sickness at Stomach, and Fainting or Swooning Fits.

XXI. * *Tabulæ Hæmoptoicæ*, Tablets against spitting of Blood.

Bate.] ℞ *Terra Lemnia* ʒiij. *fine Bole* ʒij. *Lapis Hæmatites, Mastery of Ivory, A.* ʒiv. *Bistort roots, Henbane Seeds, fresh Limon Peel cut very small, A.* ʒj. *white Poppy Seeds* ʒss. *Sugar of Roses* ʒviij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix and make Tablets.* The Title shews their Vertues. Let them be taken often in a Day.

Salmon.] § 1. You must take white Henbane-seeds; and if you encrease them to ʒij. it will be so much the better.

§ 2. To make it more effectual, you ought to add *Catechu* ʒij. encreasing in proportion the Quantity of the Sugar of Roses, which ought also to be of Red Roses.

§ 3. They may be taken often in the day-time; but it will be necessary, at Night, going to Bed, to take *gr.* 2 or 3 *plus minus*, of our *Volatile Laudanum*.

XXII. * *Tabulæ Helenii*, Tablets of Elecampane.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of fresh gathered Elecampane Roots, made by boiling* ʒiss. *treble refined Sugar* ℔j. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, extracted in Hyssop Water, q. s. mix and make Tablets.* They are very profitable against Coughs, Asthmas, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You may take them often in the Day or Night, more especially, when a Fit of Coughing is present; they give ease upon the Spot, and in short time cure.

§ 2. But that their Effects might be more certain, it is my opinion, that these Tablets should be taken in the Day-time, and *gr.* 2, 3, or 4 of my *Volatile Laudanum* at Night going to Bed, drinking after them a Draught of Milk-Water.

XXIII.* *Tabulæ Infantium*, Tablets for Infants or Children.

Bate.] ℞ *Rosin of Jallap* ʒj. *Mercurius dulcis in fine Powder* ʒvj. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒiij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix, and make Tablets, each weighing half a Drachm.* They are commended for killing Worms, two, three, or four of them being taken in a Morning.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Child be very young, you ought not to give above one or two of them at a time.

§ 2. Two contain of the *Resin of Jallap gr.* ij. and of the *Mercurius dulcis gr.* xij. which is a Dose large enough for any Child of 3, 4, 5, or 6 Years old.

§ 3. You ought so often to repeat it, till the Worms come away, or the Child grows well, which after 5, 6, or 7 Doses you will see.

XXIV.* *Tabulæ Lenthales.*

Bate.] ℞ *Greece Liquorice* ʒviij. *Aniseeds* ʒiv. *Caraways* ʒj. *Waters of Colts-foot, Hyssop, Horehound, A.* ℔j. *infuse them in B. M. for three Days, then express out strongly, and exhale to the Thickness of Honey, adding Cherry-Tree Gum, Gum Arabick, A.* ʒij. *Gum Tragacanth* ʒss. *infus'd for two Days in Damask Rose Water* ℔ss. *then add trebble refined Sugar* ℔ij. *Musk, Ambergrise, A. gr.* vj. *Powder of Liquorice* ʒss *beat all well together into a Mass, of which form Tablets, or Rouls*, S. A. They are a pleasant kind of Pectoral.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is more Cost than Worship in this Medicine; but besides being Pectoral, being often and long us'd, they cause a sweet Breath.

§ 2. If choice Catechu in fine Powder ʒij. be added, the Medicine will be five times the better to all the Intentions it is propos'd for.

XXV.* *Tabulæ de Pipere*, Tablets of Pepper.

Bate.] ℞ *Cinnamon* ʒss. *Ginger* ʒij. *black Pepper* ʒij. *Calamus Aromaticus, Mace, Nutmegs, A.* ʒij. *gr.* v. *Cubebs, lesser Cardamoms, A. gr.* 15. *Cloves, Galangal, yellow of Orange Peels new cut, A.* ʒss. *yellow of Citron Peels fresh cut* ʒj. *cut all together grossly, and add blanched sweet Almonds* ʒv. *Citron Peel candied* ʒj. *white Sugar (dissolved in Mint Water)* ℔j. *boil and pour forth*, S. A. They are Cephalick, Stomatick, Carminative, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. These comfort a cold and moist Head, Brain, and Stomach, strengthen the Nerves, and are good against Vertigoes, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Indigestion, and want of Appetite.

§ 2. They expel Wind admirably, give Ease in the Colick, and comfort the Bowels after any violent Flux. You may give them from ʒss. *ad* ʒj. at a time, especially at Night going to Bed, or in the Morning fasting.

XXVI.* *Tabulæ Prunellæ*, Tablets of Sal Prunellæ.

Salmon.] ℞ *Sal Prunellæ* ʒss. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒvj. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix and make Tablets.* They are held often in

in the Mouth, to quench Thirst in Fevers.

Salmon.] § 1. Or you may give them at set-times, as Morning and Evening, ʒiij. at a time; and, if you please, you may dissolve them in ʒiij. or iv. of Black-Cherry-water, or Milk-water, simple or alexiteriek.

§ 2. They are good also against Scalding of Urine, or Heat and Pain in making Water; they provoke Urine, and remove the Stoppages of the Water: but in these cases they ought to be given in Parsley, Hydropiper, or Onion-water, *&c.*

XXVII. * *Tabulæ Rosaceæ*, Rose Tablets.

Bate], ℞ *Red Roses exunguiated* ʒvj. *Gum Arabick, Gum Tragacanth, A.* ʒs. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒxvj. *Rose Water, q. s. mix and make a Paste, of which make Tablets or Rouls*, S. A. You may add thereto some few Drops of Oyl of Nutmegs. They are profitable against Catarrhs, inveterate Coughs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Roses must be reduced to a fine Powder, and the Gums dissolved in the Rose-water, and then the Paste made *secundum artem.*

§ 2. If I was to use them myself, I would have Catechu in fine Powder ʒvj. added to the Composition; it much advances the Worth of the Medicine, and makes it almost infallible.

§ 3. If the Catarrh be fierce and inveterate, you must also add Flowers of Sulphur ʒiv. augmenting in proportion to these Additions the Quantity of Sugar.

XXVIII. * *Tabulæ Saponaceæ*, Soapy Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *The best Venice Soap* ʒiss. *Liquorice* ʒij. *Root of Florentine Orrice* ʒvj. *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒs. *Angelica Root* ʒij. *Oyl of Aniseeds* ʒs. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒviij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Hyssop Water, q. s. mix and make Tablets of Troches*, S. A. They are admirably prevalent against an Empyema, Phthisis, or Ulcer of the Lungs, *&c.* and most powerfully promote Expectoration.

Salmon.] § 1. This is no pleasant Medicine; your best way will be to dissolve them in some proper pectoral Liquor, as Hyssop or Mint-water, or Tent, Alicant, *&c.* and so drink the Solution.

§ 2. Dose, *a* ʒiij. *ad* ʒvj. to be given in the Morning fasting, also at 10 in the Forenoon, at four in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time.

XXIX. * *Tabulæ de Styrace*, Tablets of Styrax.

Bate.] ℞ *Styrax Calamita strained, Pulp of Raisons, A.* ʒj. *Powder of Liquorice* ʒvj. *Wood of Aloes, Cinnamon, A.* ʒij. *Nutmegs* ʒij. ʒij. *fine Bole* ʒx. *Nutmegs preserv'd dry* ʒss. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒxx. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix and make Tablets.* They are Pectoral and Cordial, and wonderfully conduce to the Cure of Catarrhs, Consumptions, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are to be held in the Mouth, till they are dissolved, and suffer'd to distil down the Throat by degrees, and that all the day long, as you see occasion.

§ 2. If Catechu in fine Powder

ʒj.

℥j. Flowers of Sulphur ℥ß. be added to the Compoſition, it will be much the better.

XXX. * *Tabulæ Tartareæ*, Tablets of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Cryſtals of Tartar in fine Powder* ℥j. *trebble refined Sugar* ℥viij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix and make Tablets.* They are to hold frequently in the Mouth againſt vehement Thirſt.

Salmon.] § 1. They not only quench Thirſt, but alſo cool the Heat of the Stomach, ſtrengthen it, and take away the Sickneſs thereof.

§ 2. If Juice of Limons ℥ij. be added to the Mucilage, and ſo made up and dry'd, it will advance to the Intention of the Medicine, and pleaſe the languiſhing Patient.

XXXI. * *Tabulæ Vermifugæ*, Tablets for killing Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder of crude Harts-horn, Ivory, A.* ℥iß. *white Sugar* ℥viij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix and make Tablets, each weighing* ℥ß. Doſe, *N°* iij. twice a Day.

Salmon. § 1. I am of Opinion that if the Harts-horn and Ivory paſs a Philoſophical Calcination, they will not only more eaſily reduce to Powder, but as their Bodies will be more open, ſo they will better operate to the end deſired.

§ 2. That if to the Compoſition you add Powder of Maw-Worms ℥vj. it will be much more effectual to the Intention, augmenting alſo in proportion to the Sugar, *&c.*

XXXII * *Trochiſci Pectorales*, Pectoral Troches or Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Extract of Liquorice* ℥ß. *white Starch* ℥iß. *Musk, Civet, A. gr.* iij. *Oyl of Aniſeeds, gut.* xij. *trebble refined Sugar* ℥xij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix and make Troches.* The Title ſhews the Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. They take away the Aſperity of the *Trachea Arteria*, give Relief in vehement Coughs, open Obſtructions of the Breaſt and Lungs, and prevail againſt Hoarſneſs, Wheaſings, Aſthmas, *&c.*

§ 2. You may hold them all day long in the Mouth, and ſuffer them to diſtil down at leiſure.

LIBRI SECUNDI FINIS.

PHARMACOPŒIA BATEANA.

LIBER III.

Of Compound Externals.

CHAP. I.

Of Lotions or Washes.

I. *Acetum Litharg yrites*; A Lotion of Litharge.

Bate.] ℞ *Litharge of Gold in fine Powder* ℥iv. *best White Wine Vinegar* ℥viij. *mix, digest three days, stirring it often, and filtring it.* It is design'd for the Cure of Redness of the Face, Pustules, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Besides this, it is very drying, repercussive and anodyn, and a very good thing to ease the Pain, and take away the Paroxysms of the Gout.

§ 2. It cools and therefore takes away the violent Heat of *Anthony's Fire*; and put into the Eyes, it is of singular Use to take away their Heat, Redness, and Inflamation; and withal, to dry up any Rheum, or violent hot Humor falling into them.

§ 3. But in these last Cases it will be much more effectual, if to every Pint thereof three Ounces of good Spirit of Wine be added, for then it will not only resist the Disease, but also strengthen the Parts afflicted.

II. * *Aluminatum*; A Preparation or Lotion with Allom.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Limons* ℔j. *Allom* ℥ß. *boil and dispumate, &c.* It prevails mightily against Redness of the Face, Pustules, *&c.* drinking in the mean season *Grecian Carapsaras*; the Preparation of which see *lib. 2. cap. 4. sect. 10.*

Salmon.] § 1. You are to bath it upon the Skin three or four times a day, or oftner, and it ought to be done as hot as you can conveniently do it.

§ 2. It cools and clears the Skin excellently; but if *Saccharum Saturni* ʒss. were added, it would yet be much better.

III. * *Dentifricium Scorbuticum*, A Wash against the Scurvy in the Teeth.

Bate.] ℞ *Biſtort Roots, Seeds of Scurvy Graſs, A.* ʒij. *Allom* ʒj. *Maſtich* ʒiij. *boil in fair Water, q. s. to* ℔j. *ſtrain and add Honey of Roſes* ʒij. *mix and make a Lotion.*

Salmon.] § 1. You are to waſh the Teeth, and gargle the Mouth and Throat therewith, if any Ulcers be there, four or five times a day, or oftner.

§ 2. If the Ulcer run much, and a Catarrh ſeems to to be preſent, add to the Compoſition *Saccharum Saturni* ʒss.

IV. * *Potus Arthriticus*, A Fomentation for the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Sage, Roſemary, Camomile, Mugwort, Hypericon, common Wormwood A. M.* vj. *Bay Salt, M.* iij. *Water three Gallons, boil to two Gallons, then ſtrain out for a Fomentation.*

Salmon.] § 1. You are to bath with it as hot as it can be endur'd, and the Gouty Part ought (if it can conveniently be) to lie in it for ſome time.

§ 2. You may repeat it three or four times a day or oftner, as Need requires: it infallibly gives Eaſe; but ſometimes is apt to ſend the Gout into the Stomach, and then the Remedy is worſe then the Diſeaſe, for it may chance to kill the Patient.

§ 3. Preparatives and Univerſals therefore ought to be given before hand, that the Morbifick Matter may be either evacuated in Part, or the Stomach defended by proper Antidotes, which may have Power to reſiſt the aſſaulting Diſeaſe.

V. * *Fotus Scorbuticus*, A Fomentation for the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Mugwort, Hypericon, Scurvy Graſs of both kinds, Ground Pine A. M.* iij. *Wormwood Common and Roman, A. M.* iv. *Roſemary M.* ij. *Wild or Horſe Radiſh Roots,* ʒiv. *Water q. s. mix and boil, S. A. for a Fomentation.*

Salmon.] § 1. Bathing with it hot, it gives Eaſe in the ſcorbutick Pains, and takes away the diſcolouring of the ſcorbutick Spots.

§ 2. It may be uſed twice or thrice a day, or oftner as you ſee Need require; anointing the pained Parts with this Mixture. ℞ *Oyl of Nutmegs by Expreſſion* ʒss. *Oyl of Roſemary, gut.* 10. *Camphire gr.* vj *mix them.*

VI. * *Gargariſma Album*, The White Gargariſm.

Bate.] ℞ *Plantane-Water* ʒiij. *Red Roſe-Water* ʒj. *Whites of Eggs (reduced to Glaire) N°* iij. *Sugar Candy* ʒj. *mix and make a Gargariſm.* Otherwiſe thus. ℞ *Roots of Althea* ʒiij. *Quince-Seed* ʒiis. *Barley-Water* ℔iiss. *boil to* ℔iiss. *towards the End add Liquorice ſcraped or rapped* ʒij. *Strain and add Glair of Eggs N°* ij. *Sugar-candy,* ʒij. *mix and make a Gargariſm.* With which the Mouth is often to be waſhed and gargled, and by degrees a little of it ſwallowed for the Thruſh, &c.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. Either of them are cooling and cleansing, and leave the Mouth moist in the Heat of a Fever.

§ 2. But if it be used for the curing of a Thrush, or sore Mouth, a Decoction of *Balaustians* would do better than the Barley-water, adding also a little Spirit of Wine.

VII. * *Gargarisma Apoplecticum*, A Gargarism against Apoplexies.

Bate.] ℞ *Mustard Seed in Powder, Spirit of Castor, A.* ʒij. *Vinegar of Roses* ʒj. *make Mustard thereof, S. A. to which add, a strong Decoction of Rosemary and Betony A.* ℔j. *Honey of Roses* ʒij. *mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It attracts Flegm and watery Humors, strongly out of the Head and Brain, and gives Relief in all those Diseases which proceed from a Fulness or Obstruction of those Parts.

§ 2. You may use it several times a day at first; and very liberally at Night going to Bed, because then the Head will be kept warm: afterwards it may be used only Morning and Night for some days.

VIII. * *Gargarisma Scorbuticum*, A Gargarism against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Rosemary M.* j. *Cloves, N°* 40. *Salt of Scurvy-Grass* ʒij. *Emphacine* ℔ij. *boil to* ℔j. It is good for putrid Gums in the Scurvy.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Gums be putrefied, or Cankers be present in them, it must be often used in a day at least five or six times, till it is apparent that the Putrefaction is mastered.

§ 2. After that, you may gargle with White Wine, wherein a little Salt of Scurvy Grass is also dissolved.

IX. * *Gargarisma Synanchium*, A Gargarism for a Quinsie.

Bate.] ℞ *Jews Ears* ʒj. *white Dog's Turd* ʒvj. *Bramble Leaves M.* j. *red Roses M.* ss. *Dove's Foot, M.* ij. *Figs N°* viij. *Water, q. s. boil to* ℔ij. *strain, and add Elder Vinegar* ʒj. *Honey of Roses* ʒiij. It is good against Ulcers of the Mouth, Thrushes, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. If it be used to gargle with, in Quinsies, it is better made with Water, than any thing else; but if it be for Thrushes, Ulcers of the Mouth, and Throat, &c. then Red or Claret Wine is better than Water.

§ 2. In the first Cases it ought to be often used; to abate the Inflamation, or discuss the Tumor if possible; and as often in the latter Case, where cleansing the Ulcer is required.

X. * *Pedilavium Emmenagogum*, A Wash to provoke the Terms.

Bate.] ℞ *Mugwort, Pennyroyal, Calaminth, Cammomile, A. M.* iv. *Water, q. s. boil to* ℔viii. With which wash the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. If you would have it effectually to perform the Work, there ought to be so much, as the Woman may sit in up to the Waste, for then it will have a particular Operation upon the Womb.

§ 2. Then after coming out of the Bath, the Matrix itself, at least the outward Sheath ought to be anointed with this Mixture. ℞

Oyl of Nutmegs, by Expreſſion ʒſs. *Oyl of Sauin, gut.* v. *Muſk, gr.* iv. *mix them.*

XI. * *Pedilavium Hypnoticum*, A Waſh inducing Sleep.

Bate.] ℞ *White Poppy-Heads N°* xx. *white Poppy-Seed* ʒj. *Leaves of Lettuce*, M. iv. *Flowers of Water-Lillies*, M. vj. *Violets*, M. iſs. *Water, q. s. boil them.* They provoke Sleep.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Medicament, as it is here preſcribed, but if you add to it in the boiling Opium ʒſs. it will be ſo much the better; and then to bath with it hot.

§ 2. The Opium being added to it, as ſoon as the Bath is over, and the Sick in bed, let the Forehead and Temples be bathed with the ſame.

XII. * *Pedilavium Podagricum*, A Waſh for the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Roſemary, Hypericon, Penyroyal, Bay-Leaves, Mugwort*, A. M. iij. *Bay Salt*, ʒxij. *Sal Armoniack* ʒij. *Wheat Bran* ʒvj. *Water two Gallons; boil, and add Caſtile Soap*, ʒij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij.

Salmon.] § 1. It gives Eaſe in the Gout by Waſhing, but it endangers the Sending the Humor up into the Stomach, unleſs beforehand evacuated, or the Stomach is fortified by ſome proper Antidote which may reſiſt it.

§ 2. If Opium ʒj. be diſſolved in the Waſh, it will yet be more effectual to the Intention.

§ 3. Immediately after the Waſh is over, apply over the Place pained, this Emplaſter. ℞ *Oyl Olive* ʒj. *Camphire* ʒſs. *grind them together, and add Frankincenſe* ʒv. *melt, mix, and ſpread it on Cloth or Leather.*

XIII. * *Pedilavium Scorbuticum*, A Waſh againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Roſemary, Penyroyal, Bay-Leaves, Hypericon, Watercreſſes*, A. M. iij. *common Salt* ℔j. *Water, q. s. boil them*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It eaſes Scorbutick Pains of the Feet, and takes away Spots of the Scurvy, and other Scorbutick Symptoms attending the Feet, or thoſe Parts which are waſhed with it.

§ 2. You may waſh with it three or four times a day, but twice a day at leaſt; if Salt of Potaſhes ʒiij. be put into it, it will cleanſe more powerful, and better anſwer the Intention.

APPENDIX.

XIV. *Aqua Murifragii*, The Gunſhot, or Wound-water of *Lemery*.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Leaves of Bugle, Leaves and Roots of Comfrey, Mugwort, Sage* A. M. iv. *Agrimony, Betony, Daiſies, Fennel, Figwort, Ox eye, Plantane, Sanicle, Vervain, Wormwood*, A. M. ij. *Birthwort, Centory, the leſs, Fluellin, Hypericon, Hyſſop, Mint, Mouſe-ear, Orpin, Speedwell, Tobacco, Yarrow*, A. M. j.

§ 2. *Let all theſe Herbs be cut and bruiſed in a Mortar together, put them into a large earthen Veſſel; and affuſe thereon White Wine* ℔xij. *ſtir them with a Stick or Rowler, and ſtop the Veſſel, digeſting in hot Horſe-dung, or like Sand Heat for* 3 *days.*

§ 3.

§ 3. *This done, put all out into a large Copper Cucurbit, tinn'd within: fit to it a Helmet, Refrigeratory, and Receiver, and draw off the Liquor with a gentle Fire, as is usual in Distilling, so have you an admirable Vulnerary Water, which keep in a Glass Bottle close stopt for Use.*

§ 4. This Water, says he, is good for Contusions and Dislocations, and to discuss Tumors, being outwardly applyed; it also cleanses Wounds and old Ulcers, *and is profitable (which I know by Experience) being apply'd to running Fistulas.*

§ 5. It renews or regenerates Flesh in hollow Ulcers, strengthens weak Parts, hinders Putrefaction of the Flesh and Humors, and puts a Stop to Gangreens; if inwardly given, it represses Vapours in Women.

§ 6. Lastly, you may dry the Mass of Herbs after Distilation, calcine them in an open Fire, and with Water make a Lixivium of the Ashes, from which you may elicite the Salt by Evaporation, this Salt dissolve in the afore distilled water, and it will become of a more detersive and dissolving Quality.

XV. *Aqua Vulneraria optima*; The great Vulnerary Water. Salmon.] § 1. R. *Angelica* M. X. *Agrimony, All-heal, Avens, Bawm*, A. M. viij. *Betony*, M. vj. *Bistort, Bugle, Centory the less, Ceterach, Comfrey, Consound Saracens*, A. M. M. *Daisies, Fennel, Figwort, Fluellin, Fumitory, Hypericon, Hyssop*, A. M. iij. *Herb Trinity, Ladies Mantle, Melilot, Mint*, A. M. viij. *Mouse-ear, Orpin*, A. M. iiß. *Parsley, Periwinkle, Plantane, Sage, Saniele, Scordium, Smallage, Speedwell*, A. M. v. *Self-heal, Solomon's Seal, Tobacco, Valerian, Vervain, Winter-Green, Wormwood, Yarrow*, A. M. j.

§ 2. *Cut and bruise all these Herbs together, and put them into a large narrow-mouthed earthen Jar, and affuse thereon fair Water Gal.* vj. *good Brandy or Aqua Vitæ Gal.* vj. *English Beer Gal.* iv. *mix all well together, and stop the Vessel close up, digesting in a gentle Sand Heat for four or five days, or somewhat longer.*

§ 3. *This done, put all into a Balneo Mariæ, and distill off the Humidity to Dryness, after the usual manner of distilling; so have you an incomparable Vulnerary Water, of almost infinite Vertues.*

§ 4. *The Fæces you may calcine in an open Fire, and by boiling the Ashes in a sufficient Quantity of Water, make a Lixivium, which filter, and over a gentle Heat in Sand evaporate to Dryness; so have you a Salt, which is to be mix'd with the former Water, to augment its Vertues and sanative Faculty, as apply'd to Wounds and Ulcers.*

§ 5. It cleanses filthy Ulcers and Fistulas, being washed therewith, and injected therein with a Syringe, and being apply'd to Contusions by gently binding on a Spunge dipt therein, it induces a Discussion of the Tumor, and Dispersion of the Blood and Humors there gathered together.

§ 6. It is an admirable Vulnerary Water being applyed to simple green Wounds, causing their speedy Healing, without the intervening of Accidents.

§ 7. It not only cleanses Wounds and Ulcers, but also removes Accidents, *Incarnates*, and with much Facility produces a Cicatrize, altho' in ill habited Bodies.

§ 8. But in case of old Ulcers, stubborn Fistulas, *Kings Evil*, *Sores*, Gun-shot Wounds, and other malign and ill condition'd Ulcers, if it is necessary, (as well to apply it outwardly) to take it inwardly *ab ℈ss. ad ℈ij.* or *iij.* two or *three times* a day, *viz.* Morning, Noon, and Night, dulcifying it a little.

§ 9. It has not only all the Vertues of the former Water, but much exceeds it to all the Purposes and Intentions which that is designed for.

CHAP. II.

Of OYLS.

I. *Galbanetum Hartmanni*, Hartman's Oyl of Galbanum.

Bate.] ℞ *Galbanum* p. j. *Spirit of Oyl of Turpentine*, p. ij. *digest and distill by Retort*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. *You must not fill the Retort above a third Part full, then put to the Receiver and lute the Furniture, and distil in Sand, or a naked Fire but with degrees of Heat, first very gentle so as to warm the Retort, and by degrees increasing it to the highest, so will you have an Acid Spirit, a Volatile white Oyl, then a Yellow Oyl, and at last a thick Red Oyl or Balsam, which you may keep by themselves if they come over by changing the Reciever.*

§ 2. The Acid Spirit and Volatile white Oyl will come over nearly together, and therefore may be taken into one Receiver, and afterwards separated.

§ 3. The other Two may be taken severally, as you please, or drawn together, if you intend them only for an outward Use.

§ 4. The Acid Spirits may be separated from most of its Flegm by Distillation in a Bolthead; it is Sudorifick, and Diuretick, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Reins, and Womb, provokes Urine, and expels malign Humours thro' the Pores of the Skin. Dose, *gut.* 30, 40, or more.

§ 5. The Volatile Oyl is accounted a Specifick against Sand, Gravel, and Stone, whether in Reins or Bladder, and prevails against the Colick. Dose *gut.* 10, 12, 20.

§ 6. The *yellow Oyl and Balsam* are good against Fits of the Mother, Vapours, Wind. Dose, *gut. iij. ad vj.* outwardly, they are vulnerary, cure Ulcers and Fistula's, and ease all sorts of Pains, chiefly those of the Gout.

II. *Galbanetum Sennerti*, Sennertus his Oyl of Galbanum.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made as the former adding Cyminal Oyl of Lavender* ℥j. *and distilling* S. A. It is a wonderful Remedy against the Palsie, being

being anointed upon the Part affected.

Salmon.] § 1. The Acid Spirit has the Vertues of the former, and may be given in the same Dose.

§ 2. The Volatile white Oyl has the Vertues of the former also, and given in the same Dose; it is a famous thing against the Palsie, and Convulsions, both inwardly taken, and outwardly anointed upon the Parts: It gives Ease in a Cold Gout, and in all Pains proceeding from a Cold.

§ 3. But if you design the whole Distillation only for an external Use, it will be best to draw them all off together, and afterward to separate from them the Acid Spirit; so will the volatile Oyl, yellow Oyl, and red Balsam, mix together, which is the *Galbanetum* of *Sennertus*.

§ 4. It cures Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, Lameness, Aches and Pains in any Part; as also green Wounds, old Ulcers, Gouts, &c.

III. * *Oleum Bufonum*, Oil of *Toads*.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Toads* N° iv. *boil them in Oyl Olive* lbij. *for one Hour, or till they break; then strain and keep it for Use.* It is good against Pustles of the Lips, and Cancers of the Breasts; it is also prevalent against the Dropsie, and provokes Urine, being anointed on the Reins.

Salmon.] § 1. It is said to be an excellent thing against all manner of Breakings out of the Skin, of what kind soever; and cures a red Face, more especially if mixt with a small Quantity of Flowers of Sulphur.

§ 2. I am inform'd that an Old Man who had been troubl'd with the Gout for 40 Years, by anointing the Places affected with this Oyl for some time, was perfectly cured thereof, so as he never had any more Fits of it.

IV. * *Oleum Cosmeticum*, A beautifying Oyl.

Bate.] ℞ *Oyl of bitter Almonds* ℥iv. *Oyl of Tartar* per deliquium ℥ij. *Oyl of Rhodium, gut.* iv. *mix them,* S. A. It cleanses the Skin, and smooths it.

Salmon.] § 1. It brings off the Skin, but by degrees; it makes not the Face raw, but makes it fall off in manner of a Scurf.

§ 2. If there be Worms in the Face, it kills them all, brings them forth of the Skin, leaving their Holes behind, which afterwards fill up again.

§ 3. It ought to be used three or four times a day, or oftner, and to be continued for five or six Weeks more or less, as you see Occasion. It will smart a little, but without any other Detriment, and at length leave the the Skin very smooth, clear, and white.

V. * *Oleum Cremoris*, Oil of *Cream*.

Bate.] ℞ *The inner green Bark of Elder fresh gathered, M.* ij. *the best Cream* lbij. *boil them well, till the Cream turns to an Oyl, press out, and add more fresh Bark of Elder, M.* iv. *boil again till the Bark grows crisp, and then express the Oyl.* It is one of the best Remedies against the Piles, Burnings, and Erysipelas, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt Inflamation of all kinds, as alſo Burnings and Scaldings of all ſorts, by anointing therewith and dipping a Linnen Cloth in the ſame (if need requires) and laying it over the Affect.

§ 2. In uſing it for the Piles or an Eryſipelas; it ought to be often anointed, at leaſt five or ſix times a day; and in the latter you may lay it on with a Feather.

VI. * *Oleum Milvinum*, Oyl of Kites.

Bate.] ℞ *Young Kites or Gleads from the Neſt, or older, with Magpies, N°* iv. *let them be exenterated and deplumed; and boil them in black Cherry Water, q. s. adding Peony Roots* ℥iij. *Caſtor* ℥j. *Rue, M.* iij. *Flowers of Roſemary and Lavender, A. M.* ij. *Flowers of Hyperieon* ℥j. *Roots of Valerian* ℥ij. *add Oyl Olive* ℔ij. *and boil till they come to a Maſh, or boiled to Pieces; preſs forth, and the Oyl which ſwims on Top take off, and keep for Uſe.* At the time of an Epileptick Fit, anoint the Soles of the Feet, Noſtrils, and Nape of the Neck, with this Mixture. ℞ *of the aforeſaid Oil* ℥i. *Chymical Oyls of Rue and Savin, Ana.* ℈j. *mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is chiefly to be done (if uſed preventively) three days before and after the Full and New Moons; otherwiſe I ſhould chuſe to uſe it Morning and Evening the whole Month thro' out.

§ 2. During the Unction it will be good alſo to give inwardly *gr.* iv. *ad* x. or xij. (according to Age) of the volatile Salt of Kites, in ſome proper Vehicle every Morning faſting.

VII. * *Oleum Paralyticum*, An Oyl againſt the Palſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Muſtard Seed* ℔iij. *Caſtor* ℥ſs. *Cloves* ℥ji. *Nutmegs* ℥iij. *S. V.* ℥vi. *beat all well and digeſt them together in B. M. for 24 hours, then ſtrongly preſs forth the Oyl with a Preſs.* Often anoint the Backbone, Nape of the Neck, and Parts affected therewith.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing if uſed according to this Compoſition and Preparation, but it will be much more powerful if you add to it a third part of *Oyl of Amber*.

§ 2. You ought to uſe it to all the parts affected, and that Morning and Evening for many days together, giving inwardly Volatile Salt of Vipers.

VIII. * *Oleum Pomoſum*, Oyl of Thorn Apple Leaves.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Leaves of Strammonium bearing Throw Apples* ℔j. *bruiſe them and add Oyl-Olive* ℔iiſs. *boil to the Conſumption of the Juice; expreſs and add freſh Leaves* ℔ſs. *inſolate for 14 days, then boil to the Conſumption of the Juice and preſs out.* It quickly heals, even to a Miracle, all Inflamations, and all ſorts of Burnings, whether by Fire, or boiling Water, melted Lead, or Gun-Powder, or by Lightning.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Skin be not broken, you need only to aneint it upon the Place affected, but often.

§ 2. If the Skin be broken, it will be beſt to apply it Plaſter-wiſe, and ſo bind it up till the Fire is drawn out; and till that is done, no Healing can be expected.

IX.

IX. *Oleum Ranarum*, Oyl of *Frogs*.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Frogs* N°. xij. *Oyl Olive* ℔iſs. *boil them for an hour, and expreſs the Oyl.* It cures Redneſs of the Face and Impetigo, helps Erysipelas and Gangreens, and is a Specifick againſt Cancers.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing for the Intention, but in my Opinion, *Oyl of Toads* is much before it, to all the Purpoſes mentioned.

§ 2. It is admirable alſo againſt the Gout, being anointed Morning and Evening, and applied to the Part, mixt with Barley-Meal, as a Pultice.

X. * *Oleum Scorbuticum*, The Oyl againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Horſe Raiſh-Roots* ℥vj. *Scurvy Graſs*, M. iv. *Lavender-Flowers*, M. ij. *Neats Feet Oyl* ℔j. *boil with a gentle Fire to the Conſumption of the Juices; preſs out, and add Spirit of Salt* ℥iij. *Spirit of Scurvy Graſs* ℥j. *Oyls of Cinnamon and Cloves*, A. ℥ſs. *Oyl of Origanum* ℥iv. *mix them.* With this Oyl the Parts affected are anointed once a day, for half an hour, very warm.

Salmon.] § 1. But where Scorbutick Pains affect in a cold Habit of Body, you muſt (beſides anointing with it) apply it as a Pultice to the Parts affected, by mixing it with Powder of Elecampane and Bay-berries, *Ana.*

§ 2. In a cold Gout it is alſo a Specifick, firſt anointing with it, and then applying it in a Cataplaſm, as before directed.

XI. *Oleum Τειχοφυὲς Trichophues*, An Oyl for reſtoring Hair fallen.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Southernwood bruiſed* ℔ſs. *old Oyl* ℔iſs. *Red Wine* ℔ſs. *boil till the Herbs are criſp; then ſtrain out; repeat this Work the third time with new Southernwood; ſtrain out, and add Bears-greaſe* ℥ij. *mix them well.* It is mightily commended for the Cure of an *Alopecia*, or for like Falling off the Hair.

Salmon.] § 1. Τειχοφυὲς ſignificat, *quod Capillos reſtituit*; And *Dioſcorides* uſes it in that Senſe, where he ſaith, Τειχοφυὲς ἀναπλήρωσιν, &c. lib. 2. cap. 97.

§ 2. You muſt, before you anoint, rub the bald Places with a warm coarſe Cloth, till they look very red, or you may do it with an Onion in like manner.

§ 3. Then anoint with this Oyl, rubbing it well in for half an hour at a time, and this repeat three or four times a day, for ſix Weeks together at leaſt.

XII. * *Oleum Tritici*, Oyl of Wheat.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made by ſtrongly expreſſing bruiſed Wheat between hot Iron Plates, ſo as the Oyl may come forth.* It is admirably good againſt Chops in the Hands, Ulcers of the Feet, or Rikes, Chops of the Lips, Herpes, Scabbineſs of the Skin, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You may anoint therewith three or four times a day, but chiefly at Night going to Bed, and apply over where it is neceſſary, this Emplaiſter. ℞ *Emplaſtrum Diapalma* ℥j. *of this Oyl* ℥j. *Wax* ℥ſs. *mix them.*

§ 2. It is anodyn, abates Inflamations, and is good againſt Scurf, Dandrif, and other Foulneſſes of the Head in Children, being anointed on the Part.

XIII

XIII. *Oleum Viperarum*, Oyl of Vipers.

Bate.] ℞ *Large fat live Vipers, N° 3. Spanish Wine* ℥ij. *Oyl of Hyperic.* ℥viij. *put them into a Vessel with a narrow Mouth, boil in B. M. to the Consumption of the Humidity, and then press forth the Oyl.* It cleanses the Skin, heals the Impetigo, &c. takes away Gouty Tophs, cures the Leprosie.

Salmon.] ℣ 1. It is indeed a good thing to cleanse the Skin, but it must be long used, except it be fortified with some of the Volatile Salt of Toads.

℣ 2. And that it might the more effectually answer the Intention, while this Oyl is used outwardly, the Volatile Salt of Vipers ought to be taken daily inwardly, whereby the malign Acid, which is the Cause of those Distempers, will be effectually mortified.

CHAP. III.

Of BALSAMS.

I. *Balsamum Anodynum*, A Balsam easing Pain.

Bate.] ℞ *Castile Soap* ℥ij. *Opium* ℥ss. *Camphire* ʒvi. *Saffron* ʒj. *Alcahol of S. V.* ℥viij. *digest in Sand ten Days and Nights, then strain.* Dip Linen Rags in it, which apply to the pained Parts, renewing the Application every fourth Hour, till all the Pain ceases. It wonderfull allays the Pains of the Gout. Intenally it is also given gut. 20, 40, 50. in Wine.

Salmon.] ℣ 1. It is indeed a famous Ballam for easing of Pains, whether inward or outward; outwardly applyed, it ought to be renewed oftner then our Text prescribes.

℣ 2. Inwardly given it not only prevails against the Gout, Rheumatism, &c. but is of singular Use against the Colick, Gripings of the Gutts, and the Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

℣ 3. It provokes Sleep, and causes Rest, and therefore ought to be given at Night going to Bed.

℣ 4. Given ad ʒij. iij. or iv. in a Clyster, it heals the Bloody-Flux, and stops all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

II. ✠ *Balsamum Feminarum*. The Balsam for Women-kind.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the small Flowers of the Musked Cranes Bill,* ℥iv. *Oyl of sweet Almonds new drawn* ℥iss. *insolate forty days, then express out, add fresh Flowers of Water-Lillies and of white Lillies,* aa ℥iij. *insolate again twenty days, and express the Oyl; to which add Oyl of Jessemy* ℥iv. *Civet* ʒj. *mix S. A. and make a Balsam.* Anoint therewith the Perinæum, Groins, Loins, and Flanks of Women, Ἐν τῇ δυσοχίᾳ, *in partiendi difficultate*, who have had Labour, or are not easily delivered.

Sal.

Salmon.] § 1. The Oyl is much better made by boiling till the Flowers are crisp; and they may all be put in at once, as well as at several times, by which means it will also be sooner done.

§ 2. But it will be no perfect Balsam without the Addition of some proper Resin, of which kind are Turpentines of all sorts; to the former Oyl, after Expression, you may add, *Strasburgh Turpentine, Balsam Capivi, Balsam of Tolu, Chio Turpentine, A.* ℥ifs. *Liquid Styrax* ℥iv. *which mix well.*

§ 3. Being thus compounded, it will be much more powerful for the intended Purpose, besides which it will be a very good Vulnerary; and if any of the Parts be hurt or torn in the bringing forth of the Child, it will speedily and safely heal them.

III. * *Balsamum Lucatelli, Lucatellus* his Balsam.

Bate.] ℞ *The best Oyl Olive* ℔ij. *Spanish Wine* ℔j. *Venice Turpentine wash'd in Rose-Water* ℥viii. *Wax* ℔j. *boil S. A. Adding red Sanders in fine Powder* ℥ij. *Balsam of Peru* ℥j. *mix them.* Outwardly applied, it is good against Burnings, Inflamations, Ulcers, Wounds, &c. Inwardly it is given, *ad* ʒj. or ℥ij. in Wine for inward Bruises, Ulcers of the Reins, Stone in the Reins and Bladder, Difficulty of making Water.

Salmon.] § 1. In making of this Balsam, some few things are observable; first, That the Turpentine is better unwash'd than *wash'd*, because some of its most volatile, spirituous, and essential Parts are lost in that Agitation.

§ 2. Secondly, That *Strasburgh* Turpentine much exceeds the *Venice* in this Occasion, as being much more Fragrant and Balsamick; and *Cyprus* and *Chio* are yet still better than that.

§ 3. That where such Balsamick Resins are used, it is not good to boil much the Balsam, after the mixing it, because much of their spirituous and volatile Parts fly away in that Action, and therefore it is best to boil the Oyl and *Spanish* Wine together first, to the Consumption of the Humidity; and then to add the Resins, mixing them only by gentle Melting together, not Boiling.

§ 4. That the Balsam of *Peru* is too Little in Quantity, ℥ivfs. is as small a Proportion as can be put into this Quantity, to add any thing of Vertue to the Medicament; and if instead of ℥ivfs. you allow ℥ix. the Balsam will be very much the better.

§ 5. In our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 2. *Sect.* 50. you may see it, according to the Colleges Prescript, which is in much differing Proportions.

§ 6. The *Red Sanders* ought to be added after it is off the Fire, and the boiling Heat abated, otherwise it will not be of any good Colour, and then to be stirred continually, till it is almost cold.

§ 7. When I make it for my own Use, my Proportions are these. ℞ *Oyl Olive* ℔iij. *Spanish Wine* ℔j. *boil to the Consumption of the Wine; then add the best Bees Wax* ℔j. *when it is melted, put in Strasburgh, Cyprus, or Chio Turpentine* ℔fs. *Balsam of Peru* ℥viij. *Red Sanders in fine Powder* ℥iij. *melt, mix, and stir it till it is cold.* 'Tis a Balsam without Compare.

IV.

IV. *Balſamum Momordicæ.* Balſam of the Balm-Apple.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of the Fruit thereof, being inſolated for a long time in Oyl.* It is one of the beſt of things againſt Wounds and Ulcers; a moſt admirable Thing againſt the Hæmorrhoides or Piles, Ulcers of the Womb, Ruptures, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. I humbly conceive, that by *Momordica*, our Author intends nothing more nor leſs than the Balm-Apple, and in that Senſe we have taken him.

§ 2. But moſt Herbaliſts take *Momordica* to be the *Balſamita mas*, which is clearly another Plant, and bears no ſuch Fruit as the *Balſamita, Viticella*, or Balm-Apple Plant does.

§ 3. This Oyl is temperate, in reſpect of the firſt Qualities, vulnerary, and cures Pains, chiefly of the *Hæmorrhoides*; it is alſo good for Wounded Nerves, Burnings, Ruptures, *&c.*

V. *Balſamum Nuciſtæ*, Balſam of Nutmegs.

Bate.] ℞ *Nutmegs bruiſed, or beaten* lbj. *Spaniſh Wine* lbſs. *pure new made Butter without any Salt in it*, lbj. *put them all into a Veſſel, which ſtop cloſe, and inſolate for 5 days, then boil gently to the Conſumption of the Wine, and ſtrain out the Balſam.* Its Uſe is as well internal as external. It expels the dead Child, and brings forth the Secundine or After-birth, *&c.* It is exhibited in Wine *ad* ℥ſs. It eaſes alſo the *Pains* of the Head, Spleen, *&c.* Outwardly it is anointed upon the Part to eaſe all Pains proceeding from Cold, or cold Cauſes.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing more or leſs but an Artificial Oyl of Nutmegs by Expreſſion made by Addition of the freſh Butter.

§ 2. The Inſolation and Boiling being over, whilſt very hot, you muſt preſs out the Oyl, but it muſt be with an Almond Preſs, as they make Oyl of Almonds, or Oyl of Nutmegs by Expreſſion; otherwiſe a great deal of the Strength and Oyl of the Nutmegs will be left behind.

§ 3. It comforts the Head and weakn'd *Viſcera*, and is an excellent thing againſt Ulcers of the internal Parts, diſcuſſes Wind, and gives Eaſe in the Colick to a wonder.

VI. *Balſamum Sclopetarium*, A Balſam for Gun-ſhot Wounds.

Bate.] ℞ *Oyls of Linſeeds and Turpentine*, A. lbj. *Verdigriſe* ℥ſs. *boil them a little*, S. A. It is uſed againſt Gunſhot Wounds, and old Ulcers, for which purpoſes it has no Equal.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing againſt Burnings and Scaldings of all kinds, whether with naked Fire, boiling Water, or Oyl, boiling Pitch or Wax, melted Lead, or other Metals, Nitre, Gun Powder, *&c.*

§ 2. Lay it on with Lint, (the Part being anointed with it) and then a proper ſticking Plaiſter over it; it will take out the Fire in a very ſhort time, and ſoon after heal the Ulcer.

§ 3. It is eſteem'd alſo a moſt excellent thing for the Healing all ſorts of putrify'd Sores, old Ulcers, running Fiſtulas, *&c.* doing thoſe things which ſcarcely any other outward Medicine will do.

VII.

VII. *Balſamum Spinale*, A Balſam for the Back.

Bate.] ℞ *Man's Greaſe* ℥iv. *Gooſe Greaſe, Badgers Greaſe, A.* ℥iij. *Oyl of Bays* ℥ij. *Sage, Marjoram, Elder, dwarf Elder, Calamint, Origanum, Lavender, A. M.* j. *boil all to the Conſumption of the Juices, and preſs out; add Balſam of Amber* ℥j. *Butter of Mace* ℥ſs. *Petrolæum, Oyl of Spike, A.* ℥ij. *mix them, S. A.* Anoint on the *Spina Dorſi* or Back-bone, for the Rickets. Uſe it in the Morning, and at Night a little before going into Bed, lay over it greaſie Wooll, as it is new ſhorn off the Sheeps Back, and binding it faſt to with a double Linen Cloth ſewed on.

Salmon.] § 1. It is deſigned as an external Help againſt the Rickets, and it is of good Uſe for ſuch Children, as cannot be eaſily made to take things inwardly.

§ 2. But beſides anointing the Back-bone, it will be neceſſary to anoint the Stomach therewith Morning and Evening, as alſo all the Joynts affected.

VIII. *Balſamum Spleneticum*, A Balſam for the Spleen.

Bate.] ℞ *Rue, Ground Ivy, Camomile, Thyme, A. M.* j. *beat them together and add Ox-Gall, Neats-feet Oyl, A.* ℔j. *Aqua Vitæ* ℥j. *boil for an hour, and ſtrain out.* It is of ſingular Vertue againſt Pains of the Spleen, and all other Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold Cauſe.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing as it is, but if you add to the Compoſition *Camphire* ℥ij. it will be much more effectual.

§ 2. While this is uſing outwardly, let the Patient take in the mean time *Tinctura Martis* every Night inwardly, in ſome proper ſplenetick Vehicle.

IX. * *Balſamum Sulphuris Bateanum*, Dr. *Bate's* Balſam of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥j. *Florence Oyl Olive* ℥v. *boil all with a gentle Fire (continually ſtirring of it) till it comes to the Conſiſtence of a Balſam.* It is moſt efficacious againſt all Ulcers, whether internal or extenal. Doſe, *ad gut.* 20. or more.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Redneſs, Scurf, and all ſorts of Breakings out of the Skin, taking them away, and making it white, ſoft, and ſmooth.

§ 2. Applied in the Gout, it is of good Uſe, and gives Eaſe in that Diſeaſe, when many other Remedies fail.

X. * *Balſamum Sulphuris Minerale*, Mineral Balſam of Sulphur.

Bate] ℞ *Linſeed Oyl* ℥v. *Sulphur in fine Powder* ℥ij. *boil gently continually ſtirring it, till it comes to the Conſiſtency of Honey.* Let it be applied to the Place pained, and weakned with the Gout, ſpreading it on Leather or Cloth, and renewing it every third or fourth day.

Salmon.] § 1. This has all the Vertues of the former, and therefore may profitably be uſed to the ſame Intention.

§ 2. In the Gout, &c. anoint with it very well, which done, make another Part of it into a Cataplaſm, with Powder of Elecam-

pane

pane Roots, and Bay Berries, and apply it, after anointing, over the grieved Parts.

XI. *Balſamum Sulphuris Rulandi*, Rulandus his Balſam of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of* Sulphur ℥j. *Oyl of Nuts or Rape-ſeed* ℥vj. *generous Wine* ℥ij. *digeſt* 8 *days, ſtirring them ſometimes; then boil to the Conſumption of the Wine.* It is a ſingular Eaſer of Pain; A Maturative and Digeſtive in Wounds of the Nervous Part: Dropt into the Ears, it takes away their Pain.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good alſo againſt all Vices of the Skin whatſoever, freeing it from all its Defadations, for which purpoſes it is not lightly to be valued, being only anointed thereon Morning and Evening for ſome time.

§ 2. It gives Eaſe in the Gout, and in all Pains proceeding from Cold and Moiſture, and ſtrengthens weak Nerves; and is a famous thing againſt Wounds, in what Part of the Body ſoever.

XII. *Balſamum Verum*, A True Balſam.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of Snails with Shells, for a long time, and much beaten with an equal Quantity of Sugar-candy, ſo as to become a Balſam.* It is good to anoint with in the Small-Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. After the Small-Pox are filled, and come to their full Bigneſs, you may ſafely anoint with this Medicine, it dries them, and prevents their Pitting.

§ 2. You ought to lay it on almoſt as often as it dries, till they become very crufty; but being applied before they are come fully out, it may endanger their ſtriking in again, which you muſt with all Care avoid.

XIII. † *Balſamum magis Compoſitum*, Balſam the greater Compoſition.

Bate.] ℞ *Balſam de Tolu, Capivi, Myrrh, Saffron, Nutmegs, A.* ℥ij. *Maſtich, Guajacum, Ammoniacum, Taccamahacca, Caranna, A.* ℥j. *Chio Turpentine* ℥ſs. *yellow Wax* ℥j. *Oyl of Hypericon* ℥vj. *Red Roſe-water* ℥ix. *melt firſt the Wax with the Oyl; then add the Tinctures, and exhale the S. V. after add the Roſe-water; which after the cooling, let it be melted again in a gentle Heat, and poured forth into another fit Veſſel, to keep for Uſe.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is one of the beſt Vulneraries (of an artificial Balſam) in the World, and in the Cure of Wounds does Wonders.

§ 2. It alſo cleanſeth running Sores, old Ulcers, and Fiſtulas, and brings them to a ſpeedy Cure.

§ 3. Applied alſo to the Gout, and to weak and pained Limbs, as alſo to a weak Back, it gives ſpeedy Eaſe and Relief: Inwardly given ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. at Night going to Bed, it is good againſt *Stone, Sand*, or Gravel in Reins or Bladder.

§ 4. In making of this Balſam, having melted the Wax with the Oyl, you are then to add the Balſam de Tolu, Capivi, Ammoniacum, Taocamahacca, Turpentine, and Roſe-water, ſimpering it till the Roſe-water is evaporated; Laſtly, you muſt add the Tinctures of the Myrrh, Saffron, Nutmegs, Maſtich, Guajacum, and Caranna, made with S. V. which being mixed, the S. V. is to be abſtracted

ſtracted till the Maſs becomes of the Conſiſtence of a Balſam, &c.

XIV. † *Balſamum minus Compoſitum*, Balſam the leſſer Compoſition.

Bate.] ℞ *Chio Turpentine* ℥ij. *Oyl of Hypericon* ℥iv. *yellow Wax* ℥oſ. *Red Roſe-water* ℥vi. *mix and make the Balſam in the ſame manner as the former.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular Vulnerary, and cures Wounds almoſt to a Miracle, yet in my Judgment, it is not ſo good a Balſam as the former.

§ 2. It ſoftens Scrophulous *Nodes*, Topis, and Gums, and in the *Gout*, or any Pains of the Nerves, is little inferior to the former.

CHAP. IV.

Of OINTMENTS.

I. *Butyrum Amygdalinum*, Almond-Butter.

Bate.] ℞ *Large ſweet Almonds* (i. e. *Jordan Almonds*) lb j. *macerate them in cold Water, and blanch them, bruiſe them well in a Marble Mortar, ſprinkling them often* (*whilſt beating*) *with a little fair Water, then add fair Water,* q. s. *till it grows thick like Cream; ſtrain it hard out by preſſing, and put it, till it begins to boil: then add* (*that it may coagulate or thicken*) *Juice of Limons* ℥j. *ſuſpend it in a good thick Cloth, that there may be a Separation of all the ſeroſe or thin Parts, the Butter remaining behind in the Cloth, which mix with Sugar and Roſe-water, till it is of a pleaſant Taſte.* It is a delicate Anodyn; it lenifies or ſoftens, and maturates, and is good againſt the Gripings of the Guts in Children, for which it is very much commended.

Salmon.] § 1. The Sugar with which the Condiment is made ought to be treble refined; and the Roſe-Water ought to be that of Damask Roſes.

§ 2. For external Uſes, it is a good Maturative, and therefore ought to be mixt with Ripeners; and mixt with Turpentine, and the Yolk of an Egg, it makes one of the beſt Digeſtives in Nature.

§ 3. Inwardly againſt the Griping of the Guts, you may give it from ℥ij. *ad* ℥vj. or more, mixing with it *gut.* j. ij. or iij. as you ſee convenient, or the Oyl of *ſweet* Fennel Seeds.

II. *Butyrum Ceræ*, Butter of Wax.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of yellow Wax, diſſolved in* S. V. *and ſtrained, ſo that it may remain in the Paper like Butter.* Being edulcorated, it may be drank *ad* ℥j. as the moſt excellent of Remedies againſt the Dyſentery or Bloody Flux.

Salmon.] § 1. Outwardly it is good to ſtop Fluxes of Humors into Wounds and Ulcers, and to cauſe them ſpeedily to heal.

§ 2.

§ 2. Inwardly it may not only be given againſt the Bloody Flux, but againſt all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatſoever, with good Succeſs: It ſtops the Flux and ſtrengthens the Parts weakned. Doſe, ℞ ℈ij. ad ℥ij. twice a day.

§ 3. Note, Some make it with *Spiritus Urinæ*, inſtead of *Spiritus Vini*, and affirm it to be the more excellent Medicine for the ſame Purpoſes; both are good, but I leave it to Experience to determine which Preparation is beſt.

III. * *Linimentum Melluminatum* The Honied Liniment.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder of Columbines, Sage, Mint, Nutmegs, A.* ℈ſs. *burnt Allom* ℈j. *Honey* ℥iv. *mix them.* It is good againſt Ulcers of the *Gums*, Inflamations, Looſeneſs of the Fleſh about the Teeth, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. If there be Ulcers in the the Mouth, diſſolve a little of it in Red or Claret Wine, and gargle therewith; then lay it in Subſtance with Lint upon the Ulcer itſelf, till it is cleanſed.

§ 2. It is good for Ulcers in other Parts, and induces them to a ſpeedy Healing.

IV. * *Linimentum Simplex*, The ſimple Liniment.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Night Shade, Oyl of Roſes, A.* ℥xx. *boil to the Conſumption of the Juice, ſtrain, and add Litharge, Ceruſe, A.* ℔j. *mix them S. A.* It is good againſt Cancers in Womens Breaſts, Heats, and Inflamations, Eriſipelas, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint therewith Morning and Evening, and ſpread it upon ſoft, gentle Leather, and cover the whole Affect therewith.

§ 2. If *Saccharum Saturni* ℥vj. be added to it, it will be more effectual to anſwer all the Intentions for which it is deſigned.

V. *Mel Saponis*, Ointment of Honey and Soap.

Bate.] ℞ *Common Soap, Honey, A.* ℥iv. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ſs. *Fumitary-Water* ℥ij. *mix them, S. A.* It is a Coſmetick, and ſerves chiefly for whitening the Hands and Face by waſhing therewith. It prevails alſo againſt Burnings, Inflamations, Gout, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is one of the beſt of external Remedies againſt the Gout, or any kind of Pain or Tumor of the Joynts, being ſpread upon Leather and applied.

§ 2. If you pleaſe you may add to the Compoſition *Camphire* ℥ſs. it will be more effectual to all the Intentions.

VI. * *Savanetta Coſmetica*, A beautifying Soap or Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *Venice Soap* ℥ij. *diſſolve it in Juice of Limons* ℥ij. *add Oyl of bitter Almonds, Oyl of Tartar* per deliquium, *A.* ℥j. *mix and inſolate ſo long till it comes to the Thickneſs of an Ointment, ſtirring it well every day. Laſtly, add Oyl of Rhodium, gut. vj. vel q. ſ. and make an Ointment.*

Salmon.] § 1. It clears the Skin and makes it white, ſoft, and ſmooth, freeing it from Pimples, Breakings out, Scurf, Morphew, Sun-burning, and other Defædations.

§ 2. It is reported, that if it be ſpread thick upon a Cloth, and laid

laid upon the Face, or other Parts of the Skin troubled with Lentils, Freckles, and the like, it will take them away.

§ 3. But it ought to lie on two days, and to be renewed two or three times, or till the Scurf Skin seems to come off, which it will do in a little time with the Discolouring or Spots upon it, which I have sometime seen.

VII. * *Unguentum Albuminum*, Ointment of the Whites of Eggs.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made by mixing exactly Oyl of Roses* ℥ij. *with whites of Eggs* ℥iv. S. A. It is one of the best of Remedies against Burnings, Inflamations, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint the Inflamation, Erysipelas, or Part burnt or scalded with it, then lay over the Affect more of the same laid upon Lint, and gently bind it on, renewing it twice a day.

§ 2. It loosens Contractions, and gives Ease in the Gout, being prudently applied.

VIII. * *Unguentum Antipyreticum*, An Ointment against Burnings.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Gooſe Dung, Oyl-Olive, A.* ℥iv. *Unguentum de Althæa, Oyl of Roſes, A.* ℥j. *Snow Water* ℥vij. *boil with a gentle Fire*, S. A. *ſtrain and add Camphire* ℥j. *mix them.* It is very excellent against Burnings, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint the Burning or Scalding therewith, and then apply it upon a Linen Cloth, dreſſing it twice a day till the Fire is out.

§ 2. If it be raw, and the Fire be once out by Application of this Ointment, you muſt heal it after the manner of other Ulcers.

IX. * *Unguentum de Aurantiis*, Ointment of Oranges.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Oranges, but green, and not ripe; N.* vj. *beat them into a Pulp with their Peels, Bay Leaves, M.* iv. *Sage, Sorrel, Marigold, A. M.* ij. *Juice of Waterexeſſes* ℔ij. *freſt Butter* ℔ij. *boil all to the Conſumption of the Juices, then preſs ſtrongly out; to which add freſh Bay Leaves, and Sage bruiſed as before; Cinnamon* ℥j. *Nutmegs* ℥ſs. *boil again, till the Herbs are criſp, and preſs out again.* It is an excellent thing againſt Scabs, Itch, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. What good it will do in the Itch I know not, (*the Unguentum de Enula cum Mercurio*, or *Neapolitanum*, are a thouſand times better;) but as to Scurf, Dandrif, Puſtules, Pimples, Scabs, and other like Breakings out, it is a ſingular good Thing.

§ 2. You may anoint therewith two or three times a day, till the Affect ceaſes.

X. * *Unguentum de Betonica Aquatica*, Ointment of Water Betony.

Bate.] ℞ *Water Betony, Sorrel, A. M.* vj. *bruiſe them, and add freſh new made Butter* ℔ij. *boil till the Herbs are criſp, and preſs out ſtrongly; repeat the boiling with freſh Herbs three times, ſtrain or preſs out again, and add Sulphur Vive in fine Powder* ℥iſs. *Chymical Oyl of Orange Peels* ℥j. *mix and make an Ointment*, S. A. It cures Scabs, Itch, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint the scabby or itchy Places with it twice a day, laying over them a Cloth dipt in the same, if it can with Conveniency be done.

§ 2. It is good against Pustules, and other Breakings out of the *Face*, Scurf and Dandrif in the *Head*, Scald Heads, &c. being daily anointed therewith.

XII. * *Unguentum, Cephalalgicum*, An Ointment for the Head.

Bate.] ℞ *Ointment of Alabaster, Ointment of Roses, A.* ℥ij. *Opium* ℥j. *Saffron* ℥ss. *Oyl of Nutmegs* ℥j. *mix and make an Ointment.* It is to be anointed on the Temples and Forehead.

Salmon.] § 1. What and how the Ointments of Alabaster and Roses are made, see our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 4. *Sect.* 26. and 36. where you may have their Vertues and Uses.

§ 3. It eases Pain in any Part, but chiefly in the Head, for which it is accounted a Specifick; being anointed on the Forehead, Temples, Nostrils, Pulses, and Soles of the Feet, it gives Ease and Rest.

XIII. * *Unguentum Crinificum*, An Ointment causing Hair to grow.

Bate.] ℞ *Labdanum* ℥vj. *Bears-Grease* ℥ij. *Crude Honey* ℥ss. *South-Wood in Powder* ℥iij. *Ashes of Reeds* ℥iss. *Oyl of Nutmegs* ℥j. *Balsam of Peru* ℥iij. *mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is said to breed Hair, and restore bald Places, &c. you must first stub the Place a good while with an *Onion*, till the Skin looks very red, and then you must anoint it with this Ointment, laying over it a Linen Cloth dipt in the same.

§ 2. And that it may be the more effectually done, it ought to be in like manner repeated three or four times a day for five or six Weeks together at least.

XIII. *Unguentum Depilatorium*, An Ointment taking away Hair.

Bate.] ℞ *Quick-Lime* ℥iv. *Arsenick* ℥iss. *Root of Florentine Orrice* ℥j. *Nitre, Sulphur, A.* ℥ss. *strongest Soap-Lees* ℔ij. *mix, and boil to a just Consistency: add Oyl of Cloves, gut.* xx. *mix and make an Ointment, or rather Pultice.*

Salmon.] § 1. You must use it with great Caution, because of its corrupting Quality, and if it lies too long, it may do Mischief, making Marks and Scars upon the Place.

§ 2. Spread it thin upon a thick Piece of Linen Cloth, and so apply it, or anoint the Place therewith, letting it lie for half an hour, more or less, according to the Nature, Quality, and Thickness of the Skin, *&c.*

§ 3. The Hair being taken off, anoint the Place with Oyl or Ointment of Roses. *Mynsicht* is the Author thereof.

XIV. * *Unguentum Digitalis*, Ointment of Fox-Glove.

Bate.] ℞ *May Butter* ℔iij. *fresh Fox-Glove beaten, as much as you can well put into it; infolate for thirty days; then boil S. A. and press out strongly.* Anoint the places affected with the Kings Evil therewith; for this purpose it has no Equal.

Salmon.] § 1. You are to anoint therewith Morning and Evening, continually for so long time till you find the Affect to cease: It dissolves Kernels in the Neck, or elsewhere, and takes away all sorts of Scrophulous Tumors whatsoever.

§ 2. But the Patient ought to purge once a Week with our *Pilulæ Panchymagogæ*, and take a Decoction all along of Fox Glove inwardly.

XV. * *Unguentum Faciale*, An Ointment for the Face.

Bate.] ℞ *Camphire, Sulphur Vive, A.* ʒij. *Diapalmæ* ʒij. *strong Diasinapi strained out* ʒj. *Oyl of Rhodium gut* iv. *mix and make an Ointment.* It cures a Red Face, Universals being premised.

Salmon.] § 1. What Preparation of Mustard Seed the *Diasinapi* is, is hard to be understood, however instead thereof you may take *common Mustard*, which we use for Sawce; straining it thro' a Cloth from the gross Body of the Seed.

§ 2. If you anoint Morning and Evening therewith, for about 14 days time, it will do Wonders, removing not only Redness, but Pustules, Worms, and most other Deformities of the Skin.

XVI. * *Unguentum Familiare*, The Familiar, or Family Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *May Butter* ʒiij. *Wax, Rosin, A.* ʒvj. *Crude Honey* ʒij. *Wheat Flour* ʒvj. *misce bene, F. A.* It warms, mollifies, resolves, discusses, cleanses, smooths, cicatrizes, and digests; and is of singular Use for the Goodyears, and Whitlows in Fingers, and Kibes and Chilblains in the *Feet* and *Toes*: It also wonderfully helps scorbutick Ulcers in the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good for Pellons, Whitlows, Chilblains and Kibes; but it is of singular Use to abate Inflamations, and bring Pushes to Ripeness and Maturity.

§ 2. Spread it upon Leather, and apply it warm to the Part affected, renewing it twice a day till you find Amendment.

XVII. * *Unguentum ad Fissuras*, An Ointment against Chaps.

Bate.] ℞ *Myrrh, Ginger, Litharge of Silver, A.* ʒj. *Honey* ʒiv. *Wax* ʒij. *Oyl of Roses* ʒvj *mix them* S. A. For the Rich you may add, *Oyl of Rhodium, gut* xij. *Leaves of Gold, N°* x. Otherwise thus ℞ *Fine Bole, Myrrh, Ceruse, A.* ʒij. *Duck Grease q. s. mix and make an Ointment.* It cures quickly.

Salmon.] § 1. Any of these may do the Deed, but this (more common and easy) will do the Work better. ℞ *Beef Suet* ʒiij. *Wax* ʒj. *Strasburgh Turpentine* ʒʃs. *Oyl of Bitter Almonds, q. s. to bring it into the body of an Ointment being melted together.*

§ 2. Anoint herewith, Morning and Evening at Bed time, and in a few days the Chaps will be well.

XVIII. * *Unguentum ad Foveas*, An Ointment against the Marks of the Small Pox.

Bate.] ℞ *Oyl of Sweet Almonds* ʒij. *Sour Cream, Oyl of Bitter Gur. N°.* vi. *make an Oint-*

S. A. It is a most excellent thing to take away the Pittings or Marks of the Small Pox. It alleviates the Pain and takes away the Acrimony, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. I would not have you think that this Ointment will take away the Marks of the Small Pox, when once you have them, but rather that it is to prevent them.

§ 2. When therefore the Small Pox are fully come out, to prevent their Pitting, you must anoint Morning and Evening with this Medicament; keeping the Face warm, and thereby they will quickly dry up, and come off without any Damage.

XIX. *Unguentum Fuscum*, The brown Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *Colcothar and Flegm of Vitriol A.* ʒj. *Celandine Vinegar* ʒiſs. *Flowers of Verdigreaſe* ʒv. *clarified Honey* ʒiij. *mix and make an Ointment*, S. A. It is one of the best Cleansers in Wounds and Ulcers.

Salmon.] § 1. This is made in Imitation of the *Unguentum fuscum Wurtzii*, which you may see in our *Dorum Medicum* lib. 3. cap. 4. sect. 13. and it has the same Vertues.

§ 2. And the Directions there for making that, will fully instruct you how you ought to make this, and unless it be well done, the Medicine will not be of that Worth and Validity which you may expect.

§ 3. It is not only a great Cleanser, but possibly the best of Remedies against all sorts of running Sores, Ulcers or Fistulas, in what Part of the Body soever.

XX. *Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale*, An Ointment against the Piles.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh new made* May *Butter* ℔iij. *Flowers of Elder and Broom fresh gathered, as many as the Butter will contain being bruised: Insolate for a Month; then stir them well about, and bury them in the Earth, that they may putrifie for a Month; afterwards boil S. A. and press the Ointment out.* Otherwise thus. ℞ *Ashes or Powder of burnt Cork* ʒj. *Camphire* ʒij. *Opium gr.* vj. *Unguentum Populeneum* ʒiſs. *mix them.* Anoint upon the Place affected.

Salmon.] § 1. First foment the Part very well with hot Claret Wine, which done, immediately anoint the Piles with either of these Ointments; which you must reiterate, (*viz.* the Anointing) at least five or six times a day.

§ 2. But the Fomentation may be made Use of Morning and Night so long as the Ointment is used; and the Patient may sometimes sit over a Chafing-Dish of Charcole, wherein small Pieces of Amber are put for a Fume.

XXI. *Unguentum Herpeticum*, An Ointment against the Herpes.

Bate.] ℞. *Quick-Lime, Auripigment, A.* ʒj. *Tartar, Bay Salt, common Soap, A.* ʒij. *Oyl of Elder, q. s. mix and make an Ointment*, S. A. Anoint the Place where the Herpes is, very well, and let it lie on 24 hours. It will produce a Crust, which being removed, you must anoint with *Unguentum* [illegible] It is a sharp Medicine, and must be carefully used,

sed, because of the Poyson of the Auripigment.

§ 2. I must confess, I am not for such doubtful (if not dangerous) Medicines, but it may be much better used in any other Part of the Body, than to the *Face*.

XXII. *Unguentum ad Lumbricos.* An Ointment against Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Common Wormwood, Mint, Tansie, Rue, Leeks, Leaves of the Walnut-tree, A. M. ii. Savin M. iv. Bears Foot, M. vj. bruise them well with Worm-Seed* ℥j. *fresh Broom Roots* ℥iv. *Colocynthis, Aloes, A.* ℥ij. *Bulls Gall* lbj. *new Butter not salted* lbv. *White Wine* lbij. *boil with a gentle Fire to the Consumption of the Wine and Juices, then press forth.*

Salmon.] § 1. If *Sow-Bread* ℥j. had been added, it would have been yet better, and more powerful.

§ 2. You may anoint the lower Parts of the Stomach, and Belly therewith at Night going to Bed, and in some few days you will see the Effects, but you must be careful that the Child takes not Cold.

XXIII. *Unguentum Ophthalmicum,* Eye-Salve, or an Ointment for the Eyes.

Bate.] ℞ *May Butter* ℥iv. *white Wax* ℥j. *melt and wash often with Rose Water; then (the Water being pour'd forth) add Lapis Tutiæ prepared* ℥ss. *Camphire* ℈ij. *mix and make an Ointment.*

Salmon.] § 1. Before you use this Ointment, wash the Eyes with our *Aqua Regulata*, or some other proper Eye-water, which done, put some of this Ointment into the Eye, and for an hour or thereabouts gently bind it on.

§ 2. You ought to use it for at least three or four *Months* or more, if any Pearl or Film be upon the Eye-Sight, and it ought more especially Evening and Morning be put into the Eyes, letting the Patient lie still in the Morning an hour after it.

XXIV. * *Unguentum Paregorgicum,* A mollifying or discussive Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *Wax* ℥vj. *Turpentine* ℥iv. *Honey* ℥ij. *Wheat Flower* ℥iss. *Oyl of Roses Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale, A.* ℥iv. *melt them, and make an Ointment, S. A.* It is good for Kibes and Chilblains in the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Inflamations in any Part, chiefly the Piles *in Ano*, and is used with Success against Kibes and Chilblains.

§ 2. The Piles ought to be anointed with it five or six times a day, as also Morning and Evening; and Kibes ought to be dressed therewith twice a day.

§ 3. It discusses Tumors from Cold, which will not break, and mollifies and ripens such as Nature has disposed to Breaking.

XXV. * *Unguentum Piperinum;* Ointment of Pepper.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder of Elecampane, Flowers of Sulphur, A.* ℥ij. *black Pepper* ℥iss. *Ointment of Roses* ℥xvj. *Oyl of Rhodium* ℥ij. *mix and make an Ointment.* It is a complete thing for the Cure of Scabs, Itch, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Pu-

Pustules or Pimples in the Face and Skin, Worms, with which many Peoples Foreheads, Noses and Chins much abound, and other Deformities of those Parts as Scabs, Breakings out, &c.

§ 2. Anoint with it Morning and Evening for some days, laying over it (if need so requires) some of the same spread upon thick Cloth or Leather.

XXVI. * *Unguentum Soleare*, An Ointment for the Feet.

Bate.] ℞ *Garlick beaten to a Mass* ℥iv. *Hogs-Lard* ℥viij. *boil to the Consumption of the Juice, and press out; add Saffron in Powder* ℥j. *Spirit of Salt* ℥ij. *mix and make an Ointment.* Anoint the Soles of Childrens Feet herewith *against the Cough*, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Applied also to the Soles of the Feet in Fevers, it is very profitable to abate the Heat of the Fever, and to cause Rest.

§ 2. And made into a Cataplasm with Methridate and *Powder* of Myrrh, it is a singular Thing against the Gout, and all Rheumatick Pains.

XXVII. *Unguentum Sympatheticum*, The Sympathetick Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *Oyl of Roses, fine Bole, A.* ℥j. *Linseed Oyl* ℥ij. *Mans Grease, Moss of a Mans Skull, killed by a violent Death, in Powder, A.* ℥ij. *Mummy, Mans Blood, A.* ℥ij. *mix and make an Ointment*, S. A. By this Ointment all Wounds are healed, anointing the Instrument by which the Wound was made, once a day, every day, if the Wound be great, otherwise, if the Wound be small, once every second or third day, may suffice. The Weapon is to be kept wrapt up in a clean Linen Cloth, and in a Place not to hot, least the Patient suffers thereby.

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly from *Barber*, but you may see another Composition thereof in our *Dyal Medicum*, lib. 3. cap. 2. sect. 7. of which you may take that which likes you best.

§ 2. These Ointments are said to perform the Cure, provided the Nerves or Arteries, or some principal Member be not hurt. See the Place cited, for the more compleat Use thereof.

XXVIII. * *Unguentum Virilitatis*, An Ointment against Impotency.

Bate.] ℞ *Clarified Honey, Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, A.* ℥ss. *Pyrethrum, Black Pepper, Cubebs, A.* ℥ss. *Cruet* ℥j. *Musk* ℥ss. *Balsam of Peru* ℥j. *mix and make an Ointment*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine would be better, if it was accuated with *volatile Salt of Vipers, or of Man's Flesh* ℥j. *Balsam of Tolu* ℥ij. *and an Augmentation of the Civet and Musk each to* ℥j. *Chymical Oyl of Pismires* ℥j. *mixing them well.*

§ 2. The Patient may anoint with it Morning and Night, the whole *Penis* or *Perinæum*, and also before the Act, because it stimulates mightily.

XXIX. † *Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale aliud*, Another Ointment against the Piles.

Bate.] ℞ *Oyl of Roses* ℥iss. *Emplastrum de Minio* ℥j. *White Wax* ℥ss. *being melted, add* Æthiops Mine-

rale

rate 3ij. *Opium* 3ss. *Saffron, Nutmegs, Cinnamon-Powder, A.* 3j. *Syrup of Roses* 3j. *by a gentle Heat exhale the Humidity, and mix them well, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good against the Piles, which it cures by anointing; but also a singular and approved thing against the Gout or any vehement Pain, in what Part of the Body soever.

§ 2. First anoint the Part afflicted therewith; then spreading it upon Leather, apply it, binding it on.

§ 3. It has been also found by Experience to be an excellent thing to dissolve Tumors and Kernels in the Kings Evil, being applied and renew'd every other day.

CHAP. V.

Of CERE-CLOTHS.

I. * *Ceratum Album*, The White Cerate or Cere-Cloth.

Bate.] R. White Wax 3iv. *Oyl of bitter Almonds for the whiteſt and purest Spermaceti* 3j. *Ceruse washed in Rose-water* 3ss. *Camphire* 3ss. *mix them, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a most excellent Cosmetick, resolves, and is Anodyne; it cicatrizes in the Small Pox, and fills them. It is indeed an elegant Cosmetick.

§ 2. If a little Turpentine or Frankincense be mixed with it, it will stick the better, and the Cerate will be never the worse.

§ 3. It may be laid upon Ladies Foreheads and Faces at Night going to Bed, and taken off the next day, to make the Skin Fair and Smooth.

Added by the Translator.

II. † *Ceratum Cephalicum*, A Head Cerate, or Cere-Cloth.

Salmon.] § 1. R. *Gum Taccamahac, Mastich, Olibanum, A.* 3j. *Gum* Elemi, 3ij. *Wax, Frankincense, A.* 3ij. *Camphire* 3ij. *Opium in Powder* 3j. *Oleum Terræ, Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, Ana.* q. s. *mix and make a Cerate.*

§ 2. First, gently melt the Rosins and Wax; then add the Gum Elemi, after the Powders, and the other Gums; Lastly, the Camphire dissolved in the *Oleum Terræ*, with the Oyl of Nutmegs; malax them together, and make a Cerate, to which if you please you may add a little Oyl of Origanum, and Oyl of Cloves.

§ 3. It comforts and strengthens a cold and moist Head and brain admirably, eases the Megrim and Headach, and is of singular Use against Colds, Coughs, and Catarrhs.

III. † *Ceratum Stomachicum*, A Cerate for the Stomach.

Salmon.] § 1. R. *Frankincense* 3iss. *Gum* Elemi, *Wax, Ana.* 3ss. *Oleum Petræ* 3iij. *Oyl of Cumin-*

ſeed diſtilled, Oyl of Nutmegs by Expreſſion, Camphire, Ana. ℥j. Oyl of Ben, q. s. melt the Frankincenſe, Gum Elemi and Wax together, with a gentle Fire; then being remov'd from it, put in the Oyls, in which let the Camphire be diſſolv'd, adding at laſt the Oyl of Ben, ſo much as to give it its due Conſiſtence.

§ 2. You may ſpread it upon Leather or Cloth, and ſo apply it to the Stomach, renewing it every other day, or as you ſee Occaſion.

§ 3. It comforts and ſtrengthens a cold and weak Stomach; cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion; removes the Pains thereof, as alſo Pains and Stiches of the Sides; diſcuſſes Wind.

§ 4. Laſtly, being worn for ſome time, it is a Specifick for the curing of all ſorts of Agues whatſoever, Colick, Pains, Baſtard Pleuriſies, &c.

IV. ℞ *Ceratum Vulnerarium*, A Cerate for Wounds.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Wax, Frankincenſe, A.* ℔ij. *Gum Elemi, Chio Turpentine, A.* ℔j. *Balſam de Volu, de Chili,* ℥ij. *melt the Wax and Frankincenſe at a gentle Fire, then add the Gum Elemi and Turpentine, which being alſo diſſolved, put in laſtly the Balſams de Volu and de Chili, and continue ſtirring them till it is nearly cold.*

§ 2. You may ſpread it upon Cloth or Leather, and apply it to either Wounds or Ulcers, renewing it once or twice a day, as the Nature of the *Affect* does require.

§ 3. It alſo eaſes Pains in any Part, being applyed, proceeding from a cold Cauſe; ſtrengthens weak Limbs and Joynts, diſcuſſes Swellings, and gives ſingular Eaſe in the Gout and Sciatica.

§ 4. It oftentimes cures green Wounds at one or two Dreſſings, and old Ulcers in a very ſhort Time; applyed over the whole Belly, it gives preſent Relief in the Colick, and in a ſhort Time after, perfect Cure.

V. ℞ *Ceratum ad Clavos Pedum*, A Cerate againſt Corns of the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar of Squills and inſpiſſated* ℥j. *Vitriol of Venus* ℥ſs. *(but ſome uſe Cyprian or Roman Vitriol, or, which they call the blue Stone, of which they take* ℥i.) *white Precipitate well edulcorated* ℥ij. *Strasburgh Turpentine, a little, or q. s. mix and make a Cerate cloth.*

§ 2. You may ſpread it upon Cloth or Leather, and apply it, renewing it when it ceaſes to ſtick, or as you ſee Occaſion.

§ 3. It is deſigned for the Cure of Corns in the Feet and Toes, for which it is doubtleſs an excellent Thing. It prevails alſo againſt old Ulcers, which are hard to be cured, and diſſolves or ſuppurates Venereal Buboes; and is ſaid to be good againſt Gums, Tophs, Nodes, &c. being applied.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of EMPLASTERS.

I. * *Diachylon Odoratum*, Perfumed Diachylon.

Bate.] ℞ *Emplastrum Diachylon simplex* ℔iij. *Powder of Florentine Orrice Roots* ℥iij. *Oyl of Rhodium* ℥ſs. *Musk gr.* iij. *mix and make an Emplaſter*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is anodyn, and reſolves and diſcuſſes Tumors, and alſo of an Emollient Nature, ſoftning and ripening ſuch as will come to Supuration.

§ 2. The Orrice-root and Oyl of Rhodium are added, only to make it ſmell a little the better.

§ 3. It alſo digeſts gently, cleanſes and conglutinates new Wounds; and is good for a Pain or Swelling in Womens Breaſts.

II. * *Diapalma Odorata*, Perfumed Diapalma.

Bate.] ℞ *Emplaſtrum Diapalma* (*made with* Unguentum & Oleum Roſatum, *in the Place of Hogs-Lard and Oyl Olive*). ℔iij. *melt in, and add Chymical Oyl of Rhodium* ℥ij. *mix them*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of a cooling, drying, aſtringent Nature; eaſes Pain, and ſtrengthens weak Parts, and ſtops Deſluxions of Humors.

§ 2. It is alſo often ſpread upon Leather, and applied to Womens Breaſts to dry up the Milk.

§ 3 Applied for a Conſtancy to an old Running Sore or Ulcer in the Legs, it is poſſibly one of the beſt Things in the World, and has ſometimes perform'd a Cure of that kind, when moſt other things have been uſed, and have failed.

III. * *Emplaſtrum Adhæſivum*, A ſticking Emplaſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Diachylon ſimplex, Diapalma, A.* ℔j. *Burgundy Pitch, Sarcocolla, A.* ℥iv. *vel q. s. mix them* S. A. It ſerves for keeping Iſſues open, and freeing them from Inflamation.

Salmon.] § 1. Beſides which, I know it by Experience to be one of the beſt Emplaſters in the World againſt the Gout, in what Part of the Body ſoever.

§ 2. It ſticks well, eaſes Pain proceeding from a cold Cauſe, cleanſes and heals Wounds and Ulcers, &c.

IV. * *Emplaſtrum Burgundicum*, Burgundy Pitch Emplaſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Burgundy Pitch* ℔j. *Powder of Cloves* ℥ss. *Chymical Oyl of Pepper* ℥iij. *mix them*, S. A. It is of ſingular Uſe againſt the *Head-ach*, Ophthalmy, Catarrhs, Vapors, &c. being applied to the Shoulders, and Nape of the Neck.

Salmon.] § 1. It ſticks well, and draws ſtrongly, and therefore is a good Thing for the Diverſion of Humors falling upon any Part.

§ 2.

§ 2. It is a Specifick against the Gout, being prudently applied, *Universals* being used beforehand.

§ 3. It is good against Wounds of the Nerves, but ought not to be applied to any Depending Part.

V. *Emplastrum Camphoratum*, The Camphorated Emplaster.

Bate.] ℞ *Camphire* ℥iss. *Balsam de Tolu* ℥j. *Galbanum strained* ℥vj. *mix them.* It is of use in the Suffocation of the Womb, Vertigo, &c. being applied to the Navel; and has the Vertues of the *Emplastrum Diagalbani*.

Salmon.] § 1. Besides the Vertues ascribed to it by our Author, it is singular Discussive, and cures a Gout proceeding from a cold Cause.

§ 2. It is a good Vulnerary, and and of excellent Use in Wounds of the Nerves, Pains, Aches, and Weakness, applyed over the Regions of the Stomach and Belly, it prevails against the Colick.

VI. *Emplastrum Catarrhale*, An Emplaster against Catarrhs.

Bate.] ℞ *Turpentine Barks, Cassia*, of each ℥iss. *Emplastrum de Bacca* ℥iij. *Amber in Powder* ℥j. *Cloves* ℥ss. *Saffron Bark, Winter Cinnamon*, of each ℥ij. *Balsam de Peru* q. s. *mix and make a Mass.* It is to be applied to the Head being first shaved.

Salmon.] § 1. Applied also to the Stomach, it comforts it, and discusses Wind; and over the Region of the Belly, it eases the Pains of the Colick.

§ 2. Applied to the Joynts, it strengthens them; and to the Soles of the Feet, it abates the Heat of Fevers, and causes Rest.

VII. * *Emplastrum Diagalbani*, Emplaster of Galbanum.

Bate.] ℞ *Galbanum prepared with Vinegar* ℥ij. *Wax* ℥viij. *Turpentine* ℥v. *mix them*, S. A. It digests, softens, and resolves Tophs, Nodes, *Scrophulæ*, and other hard *Tumors*, and eases their *Pain*. It takes away Warts on the Hands, and *Corns* on the *Feet*, and strengthens the Nerves and Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. I have known it successfully applied to Womens *Breasts*, which have been very hard and painful, and much swoln, wherein it presently gave Ease, and totally discussed the Tumor.

§ 2. Applied upon the upper Region of the Belly, about the Navel, it is said to prevent Abortion, and to cause the Woman to go out the whole time.

VIII. *Emplastrum Diasulphuris Rulandi*, *Rulandus* his Diasulphur Emplaster.

Bate.] ℞ *Balsam of Sulphur* ℥ij. *Wax* ℥ss. *Colophony* ℥ij. *being melted, add the best Myrrh in fine Powder* ℥iiss. *and boil* S. A. It infallibly cures all sorts of Ulcers and *Wounds* whatsoever.

Salmon.] § 1. It is as good a *Vulnerary* as a Man shall usually meet with, it cleanses, conglutinates, dries, and heals to Admiration.

§ 2. Spread it upon Leather, and applied to the Joints in Arthritick Pains, it gives Ease, and removes them: And applied to a weak Back, it comforts and strengthens the Part.

IX.

IX. *Emplastrum Epispasticum*, A Blistring Emplaster.

Bate.] ℞ *Burgundy Pitch* ℥xviij. *Oyl Olive* ℥j. *being melted add Canthorides in Powder* ℥iv. *Seeds of Bishops Weed in Powder* ℥iß. *mix and make a Mass, that may stick firmly.*

Salmon.] § 1. You must spread it upon a Leather, and let it lie 12 or 14 Hours more or less, according to the Nature of the Part, and Thickness of the Skin.

§ 2. Being taken off, apply over the Place either Melilot Emplaster, or Cole-wort Leaves, the smooth side next the Skin, dressing it at first twice a Day.

§ 3. Many times an ill Symptom falls out in applying of this Emplaster, which is a strange Pain, Heat and Sharpness in making of strine, and sometimes their Effects are such, as to cause pissing Blood, for all which, I would not have the Patient to be out of Heart since it is nothing but what is usual.

§ 4. The Remedy of this is, to drink liberally Barley Water (made of that called French Barley, casting away the first Water, and using the second, to this I usually add an equal, and sometimes a double Quantity of Milk, which I a little sweeten with treble refined Sugar. This liberally drank, quickly takes off the Pain.

X. *Emplastrum Febrifugum*, An Emplaster against Fevers or Agues.

Bate.] ℞ *Mastich in Powder* ℥vj. *Aloes* ℥iß. *fine Bole* ℥iij. *Euphorbium, Sapbisacre, Bay-berries, Fenugreek, Rennet-glass*, ā ℥ij. *Pitch, Soot of Wood, Bay Salt*, ā ℥iß. *Turpentine* ℥iij. *vel q. s. mix and make a Mass of Emplaster*, S. A. It oftentimes cures Tertians, and sometimes Quartans, being applied to the Wrists 3 or 4 Hours before the Accession of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. You may apply it so many Hours before the coming of the Fit, but you must also keep it on after it, as long as it will stick, and then renew it again.

§ 2. But if you will believe the Tradition, as soon as you take it off, you are to cast it into a River or Brook, which has a Stream, that it may be carried away therewith, and from thenceforth, they say, the Ague shall never return any more.

XI. *Emplastrum Haemorrhoidale*, An Emplaster against the Piles.

Bate.] ℞ *Litharge of Silver* ℔j. *Hogs Grease* ℔ß. *vel q. s. beat them well together, so as to make a Mass of a fit Thickness or Stiffness for an Emplaster, which may also be made into Suppositories*, S. A. *as need shall require.*

Salmon.] § 1. Being applied to the Joints in the Gout, it eases the Pain, and is good to dry up an old Sore, or running Ulcer.

§ 2. Applied to the Back, it strengthens it, and eases the Pain thereof, tho' of long standing; in a Suppository it eases the Pain of the Hæmorrhoides.

XII.

XII. * *Emplastrum Lateriale*, An Emplaster for the Side.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥v. *Roots of Florentine Orrice* ℥ij. *Cloves* ℥ss. *Cumin* ℥iss. *being all in Powder, add Ship Pitch, Burgundy Pitch,* A. ℥iv. *Turpentine* ℥iij. *Chymical Oyl of Caraways and Rhodium,* A. ℥iv. *mix them,* S. A. It does much good in Pleuritick Pains, Phlebotomy being premised.

Salmon.] § 1. It is also good against Pustules, Botches, Boils, and other Breakings out in the Skin, it draws them, and brings them out.

§ 2. Applied to any Place where there is Pain, it eases it after a singular manner, discussing the Morbifick Matter which causes it.

XIII. * *Emplastrum Mammillare*, An Emplaster for Womens Breasts.

Bate.] ℞ *Sperma Ceti* ℥j. *white Wax* ℥ij. *Galbanum prepared with Vinegar* ℥ss. *Oyl of Elder,* q. s. It has no Equal in all Scrophulous Tumors, Oedemas, and Hardnesses of the Breasts, curdled Milk, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against a Scirrhous, or any hard Tumor in Womens Breasts, occasioned thro' a Blow, Cold taken, or Milk curdled therein.

§ 2. Applied to a white Swelling in the Knee, called an *Oedema*, it discusses or dissolves it, eases the Pain thereof, if any, and strengthens it: And indeed it is good against any hard Tumor in what part of the Body soever.

XIV. * *Emplastrum Nuchale*, An Emplaster for the Nape of the Neck.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Elemi, Turpentine,* A. ℥ss. *Olibanum, Mastich, Gum Tragacanth,* A. ℥iij. *fine Bole* ℥iss. *Seeds of Fleawort, Myrtles, Balaustians,* A. ℥j. *Euphorbium* ℈j. *Amber* ℥ij. *Burgundy Pitch* ℥viij. *Caranna* ℥x. *Oyl of Cloves, Balsam of Peru,* A. *gut.* vj. *mix and make a Mass,* S. A. Applied behind the Ears it takes away the Tooth-ach: Applied to the Nape of the Neck, it helps Opthalmies Defluxions into the Eyes, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It was invented for the stopping of Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum upon any part.

§ 2. Spread it upon Leather, and apply it as long as it will stick, then renewing it; It is also good against Pains and Aches from a cold Cause, in what part of the Body soever.

§ 3. Applied to the Places afflicted with Arthritick Pains, or the Sciatica; it gives present Relief, Universals being before-hand exhibited.

XV. *Emplastrum Opiatum*, An Opiate Emplaster.

Bate.] ℞ *Diachylon magnum* ℥iv. *Quick-Silver* ℥ij. *Opium* ℥j. *mix them,* S. A. It wonderfully conduces to the easing off Arthritick and Venereal Pains.

Salmon.] § 1. Besides which, it is a most excellent Thing against all Rheumatick Pains proceeding from Wind, and Cold, and Sharpness of fermenting Humors. It dissolves Gums, Nodes, and Tophs, and eases Nocturnal Pains of the French Pox. § 2.

§ 2. Applied to the Reins, it gives eaſe in their Pains, tho' proceeding from the Stone; and ſtrengthens a weak Back.

XVI. * *Emplaſtrum Paralyticum*, An Emplaſter againſt the Palſy.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder of Earth Worms* ʒiv. *Calamus Aromaticus* ʒiſs. *Galangal* ʒvj. *Honey, q. s. mix and make an Emplaſter.* It has no ſecond in the Palſy, being applied to the Parts affected.

Salmon.] § 1. Before the Application of this Emplaſter, you ought to anoint the Paralytick Parts and all along the Back-bone, twice a day, with the Oyl of Amber before a good Fire, rubbing it well in for above half an hour, for at leaſt three or four days, or longer, according to the continuance of the Diſeaſe.

§ 2. This done, you may apply the Emplaſter over all the Parts affected, renewing it every other day.

§ 3. And while this is a doing, let the Patient take every Morning and Evening the following Draught. ℞ *Black Cherry Water*, ʒvj. *Powers of Roſemary, Lavender, Limons, ana. gut.* 20. *Syrup of Citron peels* ʒiſs. *mix them.*

XVII. *Emplaſtrum Podagricum*, An Emplaſter againſt the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Opium, Venice Soap, A.* ʒiſs. *Emplaſtrum Diachalciteos*, ʒij. *mix them, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Specifick for the Gout (Univerſals being premiſed) but it will give eaſe in any other Pain whatſoever.

§ 2. Before the Application of it, let the Places pained be well bathed with the following Mixture. ℞ *Tincture of Opium made with S. V.* ʒiſs. *Camphire in ſmall Bits* ʒiij. *mix and diſſolve.*

XVIII. *Emplaſtrum Saturninum*, An Emplaſter of Saturn, or White Lead.

Bate.] ℞ *White Lead* ʒiv. *white Chalk* ʒiſs. *Myrrh* ʒij. *an Amalgama* (*of Quick-Silver*, p. ij. *with Lead*, p. j.) ʒvj. *old Lard, q. s. to make it into an Emplaſter of a ſtiff Conſiſtency in a cold Mortar.* It cures callous and malign Ulcers, yea, the moſt rebellious with one only Application, waſhing them firſt (if they be foul) with the Water of the Solution of *Lapis Salutis*; immediately applying to the Ulcer this Emplaſter, ſpread thick upon Leather; and (if need be) holding it on with a Plaiſter of *Diachalciteos* put over it, and binding it ſufficiently faſt with a Woollen Rouler; this Application is not to be removed before fifteen days is paſt.

Salmon.] § 1. Beſides the Vertues here aſſigned to it, it is a ſingular thing againſt all Venereal Pains whatſoever, whether in the Joints or Shin-bones.

§ 2. It is alſo good againſt Venereal Nodes, Gums and Tophs, and all ſorts of Scrophulous or Strumatick Tumors or Swellings whatſoever, and is eſpecially commended againſt an *Oedema* in the Knee.

§ 3. You may ſpread it on Leather, and renew it every ſecond day, or third, at fartheſt, bathing with the Mixture in

the former Section every time, before you apply the Emplaster.

XIX. *Emplastrum Scorbuticum*; An Emplaster against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Hypericon, Leaves of Mouse Ears, Funis Betony, Sea Scurvy-grass, A. M. j. Wormwood, M. j. Oyl of Roses* ℥vj. *boil till the Herbs are crisp, and press out, to which add Deers Suet, Wax, Honey of Roses, A.* ℥iiß. *Wheat Flower* ℥j. *mix them, S. A.* It is good against Scorbutick Ulcers, and Breakings out.

Salmon.] § 1. It eases also Scorbutick Pains in what Part of the Body soever, being applied.

§ 2. You may spread it upon thick Cloth or Leather, and renew it every other day, made up into a Suppository it gives ease in the Piles.

XX. * *Emplastrum Smeticum*, The Cleansing Emplaster.

Bate.] ℞ *Red Lead* ℔iß. *Oyl* ℔ij. *white Soap* ℥iv. *Wax* ℥ij. *boil them, S. A.* It cleanses and resolves, eases the Pains of the Back and Joints, dissipates Contusions, alleviates the Pains of the Gout, and prevents Abortion, being timely applied to the Back and Navel, and kept continually on.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Specifick against the Gout, and all sorts of Arthritick Pains, so that no Plaister is more famed for that purpose that I know of.

§ 2. Spread it on Cloth or Leather, and apply it, and renew it again, when it will stick no longer.

XXI. *Emplastrum Solare*, An Emplaster for the Feet.

Bate.] ℞ *Sheeps Suet* ℥iv. *Ship Pitch, Rosin, A.* ℥viij. *Frankincense* ℥xij. *Saffron in Powder* ℥ß. *Cloves, Mace, A.* ℥vj. *Cumin-seed* ℥iß. *Labdanum* ℥ij. *mix them, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is applied to the Soles of the Feet against Coughs and Colds in Children, and such elder Persons, who cannot be easily prevailed upon to take Physick.

§ 2. Applied in violent Burning and malign Fevers, it is said to draw away the Heat, and give rest.

XXII. *Emplastrum Spasticum*, An Emplaster against Cramps and Convulsions.

Bate.] ℞ *Ship Pitch* ℥iv. *Castor, Oyl of Costus, A.* ℥j. *mix and make a Mass.* The Title shews the Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. Before you apply this Emplaster to the Part or Parts affected, they ought to be Morning and Night anointed with the Oyl of Amber, well chafed in, and that for three or four days together; which done, this Emplaster may by applied.

§ 2. Spread it on Cloth or Leather, and renew it when it begins to leave Sticking.

§ 3. It is an excellent thing against all Pains and Aches, Gouts, and Rheumatick Distempers proceeding from a cold Cause.

XXIII.

XXIII. * *Emplastrum ad Strumas*, An Emplaster against the King's-Evil.

Bate.] ℞ *Emplastrum è Cicuta cum Ammoniaco* ʒiv. *Gum Elemi* ʒss. *Mercury precipitate* ʒx. *mix them.* It heals Schrophulas and Strumas, vulgarly the King's Evil.

Salmon.] § 1. It is applied to hard and painful Swellings in Womens Breasts, (whether occasioned thro' Blows, or curdled Milk, or a Cold, which the Vulgar call an Ague in the Breast) with admirable Success: It eases the Pain, softens, and discusses, or dissolves the Tumor.

§ 2. Spread it on Cloth or Leather, and apply it, renewing it every third or fourth day, and continue the Application till the Tumor or Swelling is wholly vanished.

XXIV. * *Emplastrum Synanchicum*, An Emplaster against the Quinsey.

Bate.] ℞ *White Dogs Turd in Powder* ʒvj. *Crude Honey* ʒviij. *Wheat Flower* ʒiiss. *Wax* ʒiv. *Oyl of Roses* ʒvj. *vel q. s. mix and make an Emplaster, S. A.* It is applied to the Jugular, and Parts of the Neck below the Ears, where the Pain is.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be made large, and to be applied over the whole Throat, from Ear to Ear, and renewed once a day.

§ 2. Mean Season, while this is applying outwardly, the Sick ought to take Spirit of Sal Armoniack inwardly, *gut.* 20. *ad* 30. in four or five Ounces of Milk-water, or black Cherry water.

XXV. *Emplastrum Tibiale*, An Emplaster for the Shin-bones.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury* ʒij. *dissolve it in A. F.* ʒii. *add to it Hogs Grease* ʒiv. *boil them in an Earthen Vessel, continually stirring it with an Iron Rod or Spatula, till it comes to the Consistency of a soft Emplaster, by the exhaling of the Humidity; then add yellow Wax* ʒj. *Powder of Mastich and Olibanum, A.* ʒiij. *mix and make a Mass, S. A.* It is profitable in the French Pox, for Nodes, Gums, Tophs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of use for such as have got Nocturnal Pains, and are troubled with Nodes, Gums, &c. on their Shin-bones, to be applied and renewed every fourth day.

§ 2. But while this is a doing, it will be good for the Patient to take inwardly some few Doses of the Prince's Powder, the Preparation of which we have taught in the aforegoing part of this Book.

XXVI. * *Emplastrum Vermifugum*, An Emplaster to kill Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Aloes in Powder* ʒj. *Colocynthis, Myrrh,* A. ʒiij. *Savin, Rue, Wormwood, Tansie, Walnut-Tree Leaves, Bryony Roots,* A. ʒij. *Wax, Rosin,* A. ʒiv. *Oyl of Rue* ʒij. *mix and make a Mass, S. A.* Being applied to the Navel, it kills Worms and brings them forth.

Salmon.] § 1. Spread it upon a round piece of Cloth or Leather, about seven or eight Inches in Diameter, and apply it, laying the Center of it over the Navel.

§ 2. But

§ 2. But before you apply it, bathe the Belly well with this Mixture: ℞ *Strong Decoction of Colocynthis* ℥iv. *with which mix Ox-Gall* ℥iſs. *and therein diſſolve Aloes in Powder* ℥ſs. *adding at laſt Spirit of Wine* ℥j.

XXVII. † *Emplaſtrum de Minio Compoſitum*, An Emplaſter of Red Lead Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Red Lead half a Pound, Oyl Olive* ℔j. *mix and boil to Blackneſs, continually ſtirring it, adding Colophony* ℔ſs. *It is alſo made with Linſeed Oyl.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is the vulgar Gout Plaſter, and an Emplaſter for all ſorts of Aches and Pains in what of the Body ſoever, and a good one it is, and tho' ſimple, not to be deſpiſed.

§ 2. In making of it, beware you boil it not too much, leſt it hard and brittle, and ſo not be apt to ſtick, which it ought to do, and let it be rather of the Body of a Cerate than of an Emplaſter.

§ 3. Spread it on Cloth, and apply it to the Parts afflicted, letting it lie on as long as it will ſtick, and then renew it, which repeat as long as there is occaſion or need.

XXVIII. † *Emplaſtrum de Minio Compoſitum aliud*; Another Emplaſter of Red Lead Compound.

℞ *Minium or Red Lead* ℥iij. *Oyl Olive* ℥vj. *mix, boil, and add Vermillion* ℥j. *mix them well.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Vertues of this are the ſame with the former, and to be made, uſed and applied in the ſame manner; but the Vermillion may be added towards the end of the boiling.

§ 2. It is more powerful than the former to all Intentions, and more diſſolutive, by reaſon of the Vermillion.

One Emplaſter added by the Tranſlator.

XXIX. *Emplaſtrum Febrifugum magnum*, The great Febrifuge Emplaſter.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Frankincenſe* ℥xiv. *Oyl Olive* ℥j. *vel q. s. Cinnabar* ℥ij. *melt and make an Emplaſter that may ſtick.*

§ 2. Spread it upon an Oval piece of Leather about eight Inches long and five Inches broad, and apply it to to the Pit of the Stomach, letting it lie on as long as it will ſtick; then renew it once more if you ſee occaſion.

§ 3. It cures all ſorts of Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, without any other help, and that moſtly at one Application in an hundred Examples together, it has not failed of one.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of CATAPLASMS.

I. * *Cataplasma Apoplecticum*, A Pultice against the Apoplexy.

Bate.] ℞ *Bryony Roots fresh* ℥iij. *Mustard-Seed, Black Soap, A.* ℥j. *Cantharides* ʒvj. *beat them well together: Add the best Vinegar q. s. and make a Cataplasm to be laid upon the Head shaved.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a strong Attractive, and draws a Blister singularly well; it may lye on about twelve or fourteen hours more or less; and then being taken off, a Melilot Emplaster or Colewort-leaf may be applied.

§ 2. In these kind of Applications, the Patient is for the most part troubled with a great Heat, Pain, and Sharpness in making of Urine, and sometimes with Pissing Blood: this is usual.

§ 3. The Remedy is to drink freely and largely Barley Milk, made by mixing Milk with Barley water, and sweetning it a little with trebble refined Sugar.

II. *Cataplasma Cephalicum*, A Pultice for the Head.

Bate.] ℞ *Powders of Cloves, Nutmegs, A.* ℥j. *Guinney Pepper* ℥s. *Diasinapi, or Mustard* ʒvj. *sower Leaven* ℥iij. *Spirit of Lavender Compound* ℥ss. *vel q. s. mix and make a Pultice for the Head being shaved.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a strong Attractive, but not to blistring; it warms, comforts, and strengthens a cold Head and Brain, and is good to be applied in Apoplexies, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Megrims, Head-achs, &c. from a cold Cause.

§ 2. Being spread upon Leather, let it be applyed over the whole Head, being first shaved: 'tis a good thing for a Catarrh from a cold and moist Cause.

III. * *Cataplasma Synanchicum*, A Pultice for a Quinsey.

Bate.] ℞ *White Dogs Turd* ℥j. *Pulp of the Conserve of Red Roses* ℥ij. *Syrup of Meconium q. s. mix and make a Pultice.* It is to be applied under the Chin from Ear to Ear, after Blood-letting.

Salmon.] § 1. Lay it very thick upon Cloth or Leather, and lay it over the whole Throat, under the Chin, letting it lie for six or seven hours, and then renew it.

§ 2. Before Application thereof, let the Throat be anointed with Oil of Jews-Ears; which is made by boiling the Jews-Ears (first steeped in Water for twelve hours) in Oyl-Olive till they are crisp, and pressing out the Oyl, and repeating the boiling in like manner with fresh Jews-Ears, to the third time.

IV. *Cataplasma ad Paronychiam*, A Pultice against Whitloes and Felons.

Bate.] ℞ *Yolk of one new laid Egg, add to it common Rosin in fine Powder, q. s. Balsam of Peru, gut.* v. *vel*

vel viij. *mix them well together, till they become a Pultice.* Apply it to the Place affected: It is a famous Medicine.

Salmon.] § 1. I know this by my own Experience, to be an excellent thing againſt Whitlo's or Felons, giving eaſe in the extremity of Pain to Admiration; and in a very ſhort time bringing them to Suppuration, if Nature tends that way.

§ 2. I have done the ſame thing, by mixing Roſin in fine Powder, with Hogs Lard, as alſo with Beef or Sheeps Suet; tho' this made with the Yolk of an Egg, I think to be the beſt of them all.

V. *Cataplaſma Peſtilentiale*, A Pultice againſt the Plague.

Bate.] ℞ *Pidgeons Dung in Powder* ℥iv. *Saffron* ℥ſs. *Mithridate, London Treacle, Muſtard-Seed, A.* ℥j. *Turpentine q. s. mix and make a Pultice.* It is intended for the breaking of Bubos. After the Bubo is broken, apply this: ℞ *Emplaſtrum de mucilaginibus, Diachylon cum Gummi, & Stifticum, A.* ℥iſs. *Galbanum* ℥ſs. *mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. If I might give my Vote, I ſhould be for adding *Black Soap* ℥iij. *Pulp of Onions, raw or roaſted* ℥iiſs. *Quick Lime* ℥j. *mixing them.*

§ 2. Being applied, it ripens and breaks Bubo's in a very ſhort time to admiration, whether Peſtilential or not; and it is a good thing to ripen and break other Tumors alſo.

V. * *Cataplaſma Podagricum*, A Pultice againſt the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Black Soap* ℥iv. *Yolks of Eggs, N°* ij. *Saffron* ℥j. *Oyl of Spike* ℥j. *mix and make a Pultice*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good Medicine as it is, againſt the Gout, and all ſorts of Arthritick Pains; but it would be almoſt ten times more effectual, if to the Compoſition you add, *Camphir* ℥iſs. *ground with the Oyl of Spike in a Mortar, and then mixt with Chio Turpentine,* ℥iv. *adding this Mixture to the reſt of the Things.*

§ 2. Spread it thick upon Cloth or Leather, and apply it warm, renewing it every Twenty four, or Forty eight hours, as you ſee reaſon or need.

VII. * *Cataplaſma Solare*, A Pultice for the Feet.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Rue* ℥ij. *freſh gathered Bryony Roots* ℥iv. *ſower Leaven, Bay Salt, Black Soap, A.* ℥iſs. *Muſtard* ℥iij. *beat them well together, and add Vinegar, q. s.* It is to be applied to the Soles of the Feet in Fevers.

Salmon.] § 1. There ought to be added *Turpentine* ℥j. *ground with a little Yolk of an Egg: Camphir, Sal Prunellæ, A.* ℥j.

§ 2. Being applied to the Feet in Fevers, it abates the violent Heat, draws down Vapours from the Head, which diſturb the Brain, and cauſes Reſt.

VIII. * *Epicarpia Febrifuga*, The Febrifuge Wriſt Pultice.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder of white Hellebor* ℥ſs. *Nitre* ℥ij. *Pulp of Figs q. s. ſo as to make a Maſs like a Pultice.* Apply it to the Wriſts two Hours before the Fit of a Tertian.

Salmon.] § 1. Spread it upon Leather,

Leather, and apply it to both Wrists, letting it lie on all the time of the cold and hot Fit, (if the Ague comes) and when the Fit is over, renew it again.

§ 2. It is reported, that at two Applications, or three at the most, it has cured Tertians when many ther things have failed.

CHAP. VIII.

Of CLYSTERS.

I. * *Enema Alexiterium*, A Clyster resisting Poyson.

Bate.] S *Cordiumold, j. Citron-Seeds* ʒiij. *Flowers of Elder, of Camomil, red Roses; of Centory the less,* A. P. j. *Water q. s. boil and strain. To* ʒx. *add Juice of Kermes* ʒj. *double refined Sugar* ʒs. *mix and dissolve.* It is for the drawing forth Malignity and Poyson out of the Bowels, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is of good Use after Sweating in the Plague; as also after the Measles and Small-Pox, when they are fully come out, and begin to die again.

§ 2. It is used also after the taking of Poyson, when Emeticks will do no good, as also after strong and violent Catharticks, which by their Force melt the Juices and excoriate, *&c.*

II. * *Enema Colicum*, A Clyster against the Cholick.

Bate.] ℞ *Decoctum commune* (prepared with *Juniper-berries and Fenugreek-Seed*, A. ʒiij.) ʒx. *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, Oyl of Dill,* A. ʒij. *Castile Soap, Electuarium Lenitivum,* A. ʒj. *Chymical Oyl of Juniper-berries* ʒs. *mix them,* S. A. It is admirable against the Colick, Iliack Passion, Stone, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Of an External, used Clyster-wise, there is scarcely a better Medicine in the World, and it may be twice repeated in 24 Hours, if the Fit goes not off, yea, twice in 12 Hours.

§ 2. Outwardly anoint the Stomach, and whole Region of the Abdomen with this: ℞ *Oyl of Ben* ʒj. *Chymical Oyls of Rue and Savin,* A. ʒs. *mix them.*

III. *Enema Balsamicum*, A Balsamick Clyster.

Bate.] ℞ *A strong Decoction of Horse-Tail* ʒvj. *Oyl of Hypericon* ʒvj. *Lucatella's Balsam* ʒj. *Balsam de Peru* ʒiij. *mix them.* It is a most excellent thing against the Bloody-Flux, and to heal the Excoriations of the Bowels, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is often given after violent Catharticks, which excoriate the Guts, and many times bring Blood away.

§ 2. I think the Decoction of Horse-Tail will be best to be made with Chicken Broth, adding to each Clyster S. V. ʒij. It may be exhibited often, till the Patient becomes well.

IV. * *Enema Dyſentericum*, A Clyſter againſt the Bloody-Flux.

Bate.] ℞ *A Sheeps Head killed with the Wool, and broken to Pieces, (the Tongue and Brain being taken out) boil it in Water q. s. ad* ℔vj. *and ſtrain out for Clyſters.* You may add *Flowers of Camomile, Mallows, and Marſh-Mallows*, &c. Or it may be made of *Butter not ſalted* ℥x. *Sanguis Draconis* ℥ij. *red Wine* ℥ij. Or otherwiſe, of *New Milk* ℥xij. *Opium* ℈j. *Saffron* ℥ſs. *being boiled, add white Sugar* ℥iſs. *and the Yolk of two Eggs.* They have the ſame Vertues with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. The Medicament according to the Preſcript is good, but if to each Clyſter you add S. V. ℥ij. ad iv. or vj. according as the Violence of the Diſtemper, and the Occaſion may require, it will be ten times better.

§ 2. And where the Diſtemper has been of long Continuance, and the Patient exceeding weak, ſo that Life is deſpaired of, the one half of the Clyſter ought to be Spirit of Wine or Brandy.

V. *Enema Hyſtericon*, A Clyſter againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] *Decoctum commune* ℥x. *Camphir* ℈j. *Oyl of Rue* ℥ſs. *Honey of Herb Mercury* ℥iij. *mix and make a Clyſter.*

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to put into it *Musk, gr.* x. ground with a few Drops of Juice of Limons, whereby its Vertue againſt Hyſterick Fits will be doubled.

§ 2. Anoint the *Vulva* and *Womb* with this Mixture. ℞ *Musk gr.* vj. *grind it with Adeps Roſarum* ℥ſs. *which mix with Balſam of Peru* ℈j. *Oyl of Ben* ℥iij.

VI. *Enema Oleoſum*, An Oyly Clyſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Linſeed Oyl* ℥iij. *Oyls of Camomile and Dill, A.* ℥ij. *Oyls of Scorpions and of Rue, A.* ℥j. *Oyl of Turpentine* ℈j. *mix them.* It is an egregious Medicament againſt the Colick, Stone, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular thing indeed for the named Intentions, and will not fail of anſwering Expectation, ſo far as a Clyſter can do; but if inſtead of the Linſeed Oyl ℥iij. you ſubſtitute Rape-ſeed Oyl ℥iij. it would be much more Specifick.

§ 2. Alſo adding to it Spirit of Wine ℥ij. or iij. you will add to the Vertue of the Medicament, and make it more diſcuſſive.

VII. *Enema Terebinthinatum*, A Turpentine Clyſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Decoctum Commune* ℥xij. *Venice Turpentine* ℥ſs. *Yolk of one Egg, Syrup of Violets* ℥iſs. *Diaphœnicon* ℈j. *mix and make a Clyſter.* It is admirably good againſt the Pain of the Stone.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing againſt the Cholick and Wind in the Bowels, but the chief deſign or intention of it is againſt the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, for the eaſing of the Pains thereof, it is truly a Specifick.

§ 2. You may repeat it (if you ſee need) twice a day, till you ſee the deſired Effects. Note, the Turpentine is firſt to be perfectly mixed with the Yolk of the Egg; and then this Mixture is to be added to the other things, otherwiſe the Turpentine will not mix at all

VIII.

VIII. *Enema Vinosum*, A Clyster of Wine.

Bate.] ℞ *Spanish Wine* ℥xij. *Oyl of Aniseeds* ℥ss. *red Sugar* ℥iij. *mix and make a Clyster.* It is good against the Tormina, or Griping of the Guts.

Salmon.] § 1. To make it more absolute, you ought to add to it Camphire ℥ss. which you may dissolve in the Oyl of Aniseeds, and so mix it with the rest of the Ingredients.

§ 2. This as well nourishes a weak and consumptive Patient, as gives ease to one that is in Pain: if the Sick is in a Consumption, add the Yolk of one or two Eggs to it.

IX. *Enema Urinosum*, A Clyster of Urine.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Rue, of Daucus, of Cumin, A.* ℥ij. *Sena* ℥j. *Urine* ℔iss. *boil to one half; strain, and add Species Hiera simplex* ℥ij. *Red Sugar* ℥iij. *mix and make a Clyster.* It is a good Hydragogue, and prevails against the Dropsy.

Salmon] § 1. It evacuates more Water and Wind than can be well imagined, and does more good than many Catharticks which are given by the Mouth.

§ 2. You ought to repeat it once every day, till the Hydropick Humor is wholly evacuated, at first, for a while twice a day.

APPENDIX I.

X. *Enema Spirituosum*, A Spirituous Clyster.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Spirit of Wine* ℥viij. *Oyls of Turpentine and Aniseeds, Ana. gut.* 10. *Broth of a Sheeps Head* ℥viij. *mix and exhibit warm.*

§ 2. It is a Specifick against the Bloody-flux: and therewith I have cured several which have been at the point of Death.

§ 3. Among the number of the rest, I cured one poor Man, who had lain twelve Weeks languishing under that Distemper.

§ 4. I being sent for, found the Man, as I thought, dead, at least a dying and senseless, his Eyes closed, his Teeth set, and scarcely any signs of Life in him.

§ 5. The miserable condition of the Man, and importunity of the By-standers, moved me to try what I could do for him: I presently caused this Clyster to be exhibited, he seem'd to sleep and lie quietly after it, resting twelve hours with it in his Body, and awaked easie, and pleased.

§ 6. It was repeated again, and afterwards once a day for a Week, (diminishing somewhat of the quantity of the S. V.) and in a short time he perfectly recovered, to the wonder of all about him.

APPENDIX II.

Containing Injections and Suppositories.

XI. * *Injectio Alba*, An Injection of the White Troches.

Bate.] ℞ *Trochisci albi Rhasis* ℥iij. *Camphire* ℈j. *Dissolve them in Frog spawn Water* ℥xij. S. A. It allays Inflamations, and eases Pain, and is effectual against Ulcers of the Yard, Gonorrhœas, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to have a short Syringe, much like an Ear-Syringe, but much less, and the Body of it all of a piece with the Spout.

§ 2. Before using of it, let the Patient make Water if he has occasion, and then exhibit the Injection, injecting three Syringes full at a dressing, and after, holding the end of the Syringe in, for about a Minute, before you suffer the Water to come forth.

§ 3. This ought to be done at first five or six times a day; afterwards as the Ulcer begins to heal, three or four times a day, and at last, but twice a day, till it is well; and it ought to be continued for some time after it is seemingly perfectly well, lest it should return again.

§ 4. If it be Winter-time, and cold Weather, the Injection ought to be made Blood-warm.

XII. *Injectio Auricularis*, The Ear Injection.

Bate.] ℞ *Rosemary Flowers M.ij. boil them in Boys Urine* lbiis. *to* lbj. *strain out, and add Honey of Roses* ℥iv. *mix them.* It is good against Deafness, and Pain in the Ears.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Thickness of Hearing, Pain and Noise in the Ears: It alleviates the Pain in Apostems, and brings them to maturation.

§ 2. After the Ear has been well syringed with this Injection, you ought to drop into it the following Oyl. ℞ *Oyl of Bay* ℥ss. *Oyl of Amber* ʒij. *mix them.*

§ 3. And the Ear is to be stopped with Cotton dipt in a strong Tincture of Musk and Ambergrise, made with S. V.

XIII. * *Injectio Benedicta*, An Injection made of the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*.

Bate.] ℞ *Aqua Benedicta* ℥vlij. *Mercurius Dulcis in subtile Powder* ʒij. *mix them well*, S. A. It has all the Vertues of the Injection made of the White Troches, at Sect. 11. above.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing against running Sores, old Ulcers, inveterate Fistula's, and other-like Disaffections, being used two or three times a day.

§ 2. And it prevails against a Gonorrhœa, being injected four, five, or six times a day, as directed at Sect 11. aforegoing.

§ 3. Exhibited Clyster wise in a Cholick, (℥ij. iij. or iv. to twelve Ounces of Chicken or Mutton-broth) it gives relief to a Miracle, and performs that which no other Clyster in the World can do besides.

XIV. * *Suppositoria Alumino'a*, Suppositories made with Allom.

Bate.] ℞ *Allom in fine Powder, q. v. Whites of Eggs beaten together, q. s. or so much as may make the Powder of the Allom into a Paste, of which form Suppositories, of several Magnitudes and Length, which dry for Use.* One of these being anointed with Oyl, and put up *pro re nata*, provokes to Stool in several Cases. They are of singular Use in the Colick.

Salmon.] § 1. The ordinary way which Country People have, is to take a good long Piece of Allom, of about a Finger's Length, and with a Knife to cut or scrape it into the Shape of a Suppository, and

and ſo put it up; and this will do full as well.

§ 2. But if the Shavings or Scrapings, (that they may not be loſt) you may, if you ſo pleaſe, form Suppoſitories according to this Preſcript.

XV. * *Supoſitorium Hæmorrhoidale*, A Suppoſitory for the Piles.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of Chalk and Unguentum Populneum, ſo as to make a ſtif or hard Maſs S. A.* It cools and ſtops the Bleeding of the Hæmorrhoids.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of good Uſe where there is a vehement Heat, and withal, an untoward Coſtiveneſs of Body, in which Caſe it ought to be ſo long uſed, till all the hardened Excrements are come away.

§ 2. It is of a brittle Subſtance, and therefore muſt be uſed with much Tenderneſs, leaſt it break in pieces.

CHAP. IX.

Of Medicaments ANOMALOUS.

I. * *Acetarium Scorbuticum*, An Antiſcorbutick Sawce.

Bate.] ℞ *SEA Scurvy Graſs (choſen Leaves ℥iij. Treble refined Sugar ℥vj. Salt of Scurvy Graſs ℥j. being well bruiſed together, add Juice of Oranges ℥vj. and mix them.* In this you may dip all your Antiſcorbutick Food.

Salmon.] § 1. The Compoſition is good enough as to the Nature of it, but it does not fully anſwer its Name; for the Ounce of Salt of Scurvy Graſs, wholly takes away the Pleaſure of it as to a Sawce.

§ 2. In my Opinion, it would be much better to make a Potion of it, by ſtraining all the Syrup out from the Herb, by preſſing, and ſo taking ℥j. of it at a time Morning and Evening, in a Glaſs of Antiſcorbutick, or Scurvy Graſs Ale.

§ 3. But leaving out the Salt of Scurvy Graſs, it may go then well enough for a Sawce, and that a highly Antiſcorbutick one too; if the Salt muſt be taken, let it be taken in ſome other more proper Mixture, I am ſure it will never make a good Salt.

II. *Amuleta Peſtilentiale*, A Peſtilential Amulet or Preſervative.

Bate.] ℞ *Auripigment ℥ij. Angelica Roots ℥vj. Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. ſ. mix and make a Paſte, of which make Amulets, N° xij. of a Globe like Form, which roul up in Silk*, and hang againſt the Region of the Heart.

Salmon.] § 1. *Paracelſus, Crollius, Hartman*, and others, are of *Opinion*, that there is a mighty Power, Force, and Virtue, in ſuch like Amulets, made to defend againſt the

be Infection of the Plague, I will not say much to the Matter, but leave every one to use their own Freedom.

§ 2. However this I will say that if my own life lay at stake, I should rather trust to some known and approved inward Specifick Antidote, than to all the fam'd Amulets in the World.

§ 3. But if the Philosophick Reason of the thing be consider'd and enquired into, there may be much more in it, then any are aware of.

III. * *Caryophilli Odorati*, Perfumed Cloves.

Bate.] ℞ *Styrax Calamita Labdanum, Ä.* ℈ij. *Benjamine* ʒj. *Cloves* ʒss. *Arbegaston, Charcole* ʒiij. *make a subtile Powder; add Gum Water, q. s. so as to make a Mass, of which make little Rouls in the Form of Cloves.* They are used for the fuming of the Bed chambers of sick People.

Salmon.] § 1. Having Fire of live Charcole, you may put some few of them upon it, which being set in the middle of the Room, will perfume it, in infectious and pestilential Times, and among ill smelling Diseases.

§ 2. The Fumes also received up the Throat by the Mouth thro' a Funnel (whose wider part is wide enough to spread over the whole Chafing Dish) are good to stop vehement Coughs, and violent Catarrhs.

IV. * *Cubeb seu Cacabæ*, Rouls of Cubebs.

Bate.] ℞ *Cubebs in fine Powder*

lem, gr. j. Ambergrise gr. iv. Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made with Rose Water q. s. mix and make a Paste, which make into little Rouls, almost in the Form of Mouse-Turds. They are good to dry up Catarrhs, and conduce admirably to the strengthening of the Head, being held often in the Mouth.

Salmon.] § 1. Being daily chew'd in the Mouth, or otherwise held in the Mouth till they dissolve, they comfort all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal, and cause a sweet Breath.

§ 2. Being eaten every Night going to Bed, ʒs. *ad* ʒj. they stop Coughs and Catarrhs, heal Ulcers in the Lungs, and stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, whether of Blood or Humors, as also Fluxes of the Womb, whether White or Red, for which last it is a Specifick.

V.* *Cremor Hordei*, Barley Cream.

Bate.] ℞ *Pearled Barley cleans'd* ʒiv. *boil (casting away the first Water) in Fountain Water q. s. till it is soft; beat well the Barley with sweet Almonds blanched* № 20. *then add Barley Water,* ℔iiss. *mix well, and express strongly S. A. add thereto treble refined Sugar* ʒij. *Damask Rose-Water* ʒiss. *stir them well and make a Cream.* It is diuretick and nutritive, quenches Thirst in Fevers.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of singular Use to be given upon any Heat, Sharpness, or Scalding of the Water, or pissing of Blood, occasioned from the Malignity of Epispastick Emplasters, or Blistering occasioned from Cantharides, being often taken ʒij. iij. or iv. at a time.

§ 2. It is a very good thing in Hectick

Hectick Fevers, abating the Heat, and restoring the Consumptive Body.

§ 3. And in other Fevers, it is given to abate their Heat, and quench Thirst, being mixt with Milk-water, or Black Cherry-water, in a treble Proportion.

VI. * *Dentifricium Dominarum*, A Dentrifice for Ladies.

Bate.] ℞ *Chrystal prepared* ℥ij*s. Powder of Bricks, of Pumice-stone, A.* ℥ß*s. Os Sepiæ, Coral red and white, A.* ℥ij. *Pearl, Cloves, A.* ℥j. *Musk gr. iv. mix and make a fine Powder: To which add Honey of Roses, q. s so as to make a soft Paste.* Otherwise thus. ℞ *Powder of Brick* ℥j. *Spirit of Sulphur, q. s. so as to make a Paste; to which, being dried, add Powder of Tartar* ℥vj. *burnt or Toasted Bread* ℥ß*s. mix them.* Rub the Teeth therewith, and after wash the Mouth with Wine.

Salmon.] § 1. In the latter Composition, Powder of *Cremor Tartari*, will be best to be chosen, because it is finer, cleaner, and more *pure* than *Argol*, or unrefined Tartar.

§ 2. If the Teeth be very foul, the Medicament must be used often in a day, at least five or six times, and afterwards, every time after Eating.

VII. * *Dentifricium Infantium*, A Dentrifice for Children.

Bate.] ℞ *New made fresh Butter* ℥j. *clarified Honey* ℥vj. *red Coral prepared* ℥ß*s. make a Mixture*, S. A. With this let the Gums of Children be rubbed twice or thrice a day, for the more easy Breeding of their Teeth.

Salmon.] § 1. But if you would have it do any Good, you must rub the Edges of their Gums with it four, five, or six times a day.

§ 2. And when all is done, to rub them every hour in the day with a good Coral, is a thousand times better.

§ 3. For the Hardness of the Coral falling hard (and that almost continually) upon the Edge of the Teeth to be cut out of the Gum, does in some measure deaden (as it were) or benumb the *Gum* itself, and so makes it the more insensible of the Pain, and also facilitates the Cutting of the same.

§ 4. And this is the Reason that such Children whom their Nurses are almost always rubbing their Gums hard with a smooth Coral, ever breed their Teeth without any Pain.

VIII. * *Dentifricium Scorbuticum*, A Dentrifice against the Scurvy in the Teeth.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Scurvy Grass, Mace, A.* ℥j. *Sage* ℥iv. *burnt Allom* ℥ij. *Salt decripitated* ℥ij. *mix and make a subtil Powder, to which add Honey of Roses q. s. make a Mixture.* You are to rub your Teeth therewith, before the Use of *Dentilavium Scorbuticum*, in *cap.* 1. *sect.* 3. of this Book.

Salmon.] § 1. If your *Teeth* have a Cruft upon them, and want Scaling, the Chirurgeon ought to do it with his Instrument before you use this Medicament.

§ 2. This done, (if Need require) then three times a day, *viz.* Morning, and after Dinner and Supper rub your Teeth with this *Dentifice*, washing them afterwards as directed.

III. *Frontale Cephalicum*, A Cephalick Application to the Forehead.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of Rose-cake grossly beaten to Vinegar, or S. V. and spread: with Powder of Nutmegs* ℥j. *Zedoary* ℥ss. *Camphire* ℈j. Apply it to the Forehead and Temples.

Salmon.] §. 1. It is a singular good thing to ease the Pain of the Head, and cause Rest.

§. 2. In vehement Pains, Vertigoes, Megrims, &c. you must often renew it by moistening it with Vinegar, as fast as you find it dries.

X. *Lapis Contrayervæ*, The Stone against Poyson.

Bate.] ℞ *Magisteries of Harts-horn, of white and red Coral, of Pearl, of white Amber, of Crabs Eyes, A.* ℥j. *Roots of Contrayerva*, ℥ss. *the black Points of Crabs Claws* ℥ij. *all rightly prepared; mix them together, and with Jelly of Vipers, q. s. make it up into little Balls, which cover over with Leaf Gold, and carefully dry* S. A. *some add to the Composition Ambergrise* ℥iss. It is a famous Cordial Antidote against Poyson, and Sudorifick, prevails wonderfully against the Plague, Small Pox, Measles, and all sorts of malign Fevers. Dose, ℈ss. *ad* ℥ss.

Salmon.] §. 1. Whether you ought to take the Magisteries of the Coral, Pearl, *Amber*, and *Crabs* Eyes, or their levigated Powders only, is not easy to be discerned by the Prescript, but either of them will do.

§. 2. There is another Composition of this Stone in other Proportion, which you may see in our *Dorat Medicum*, lib. 2. cap. 24. sect. 3. which we transferr'd from Monsieur *Charras*.

§. 3. But in my Judgment, this of our Author is much the more excellent, and may be used against all malign and pestilencial *Diseases*, from *gr.* xv. *ad* ℥j. in any proper Vehicle. See our *Scplasium*, lib. 7. cap. 24. sect. 3.

XI. *Lapis de Goa*, The Goa-Stone.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the Hyacinth, Topaz, Sapphire, Ruby Pearls, A.* ℥j. *Emirals* ℥ss. *Oriental Bezoar, white and red Coral A.* ℥ij. *Musk, Ambergrise, A.* ℥ss. *Leaves of Gold, N°* 40. *make all into a fine Powder, which bring into a Paste with Rose-water, and form into oblong Balls, not much unlike to little Eggs, drying them well in the Shadow; then with a Limpets Shell, or some other thing of like Nature, let them be curiously polished, that they may have a Gloss upon them,* S. A. It has the same Vertues with the former. Besides which, it is a Specifick against Cramps and Contractions of the Nerves. Dose *à* ℈j. *ad* ℥ss. or more.

Salmon.] §. 1. 'Tis true, you may make it up with simple Rose-Water, but then it will be apt to break with the least Fall; your better Way will be to add a little Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, or Jelly of Harts-horn, or some such like, which being dried, will make the Stone not only firmer, but the better also to be polish'd.

§. 2. Some are of Opinion, that you ought to take the Magisteries of those Fragments of Precious Stones, &c. but I am confident, that if they be well levigated upon a Porphyry, with a little Rose-water,

water, it will be full as well; what is required, is, that their Powders be impalpable, and soft like Flower.

§ 3. It is an Antidote againſt Plague and Poyſon, and cures the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature.

§ 4. It revives the Spirits, *chears* the Heart, fortifies Nature, reſiſts Melancholy, reſtores in Conſumptions, prevails againſt all Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, proceeding from Cold and Moiſture.

§ 5. It cauſes a lively Preſence, nimble Wit, a pleaſant Countenance, and a ſweet Breath. Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ʒj. See its Vertues and Uſe at large, in our *Sepleſium*, lib. 4. cap. 65. ſect. 4, *ad* 8.

XII. * *Linteum Crocatum*, Saffron Cloth or Stay.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made by boiling Linen Cloth with Saffron*, ʒſs. *in Rue-water q. s. and drying it.* It is conſtantly bound under the Chin, during the Coming forth of the Small Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an Opinion among the good Women, that a Saffron Stay being applied to the Chin and Throat of the Child in the Coming out of the Small Pox, will keep them out of the Throat, but what real Efficacy it has upon that Account, I cannot tell.

§ 2. This I am ſure of, That a Gargle made of *Saffron and Cochineal*, A. ʒſs. *Claret Wine* ℔j. *Double Reſined Sugar*, ʒſs. will do Feats in that kind, and is much more effectual than all the external Applications in the World.

XIII. * *Maſtemoria*, Spitting Balls.

Bate.] ℞ *Maſtich* ʒiij. *Pyrethrum, Staves-acre*, A. ʒij. *Angelica root* ʒſs. *Cubebs, Nutmegs*, A. ʒj. *Euphorbium* ʒſs. *Wine, q. s. mix and d make Maſſes, of which make Maſticatories*, &c. That is to ſay, Spitting Balls, or a large ſort of *Pills* to be often chewed. They cauſe *ſpitting*, purge the *Brain*, and help againſt Thickneſs of *Hearing*, Palſies, and Diſeaſes of the *Head* proceeding from Cold. They cure alſo the Tooth ach.

Salmon.] § 1. You are to put one of the Balls into your Mouth, and conſtantly to chew it for ſome time, a Quarter of an hour, or half an hour more or leſs, conſtantly ſpitting out, as it attracts the Rheum or Spittle.

§ 2. It is good to be uſed in caſe of Defluxions upon any Part, eſpecially upon the Eyes, Teeth, Jaws, or Throat: It removes a Catarrh, and by often and long uſing, evacuates the *morbifick* Cauſe of a Rheumatiſm.

§ 3. It is ſaid to be a ſingular thing to give Eaſe in the Tooth-ach, though the Pain be never ſo extreme.

XIV. * *Mixtura Tabularis*, A Mixture for the Pipe.

Bate.] ℞ *The outward Hulls of Piſtaches* ʒij *Colts foot, Betony, Rosemary, all dried*, A. ʒiij. *let them be cut, and add Raſpings of* Lignum Sanctum ʒiij. *white Amber, Olibanum, groſly bruiſed*, A. ʒiſs. *Maſtich* ʒj. *diſtilled Oyl of Nutmegs* ʒj. *make a Mixture*; To be taken as you take Tobacco. Or thus: ℞ *Betony, Colts-foot*, A. ʒij. *Roſemary Flowers, outward Piſtach Skells or Hulls*,

Hulls, A. ℥j. *Cardamoms the leſs*, ℥ij. *cut them*, S. A. *and add Oyl of Aniſeeds*, *gut.* xvj. *Oyl of Cinnamon gut.* viij. *mix them. Some add of the beſt Tobacco cut*, ℥j. It is chiefly uſeful in drying up Catarrhs, ſtopping of Fluxes of Rheum, Coughs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. What Vertue there can be in the outward Hulls of Piſtaches for this Uſe, I can ſcarcely tell; in my Judgment, if as much *dried Sage or Winter Cinnamon prepared*, were added in the Place thereof, or rather *Pimento*, the Compoſition would be much better for the Uſes it is intended.

§ 2. It is good to dry up Fluxes of Rheums, ſtop Catarrhs, eaſe the Tooth-ach, help Coughs, expectorate Flegm, and take away the Cauſe of a *Rheumatiſm*, being taken in a Tobacco Pipe, in the ſame manner as you take Tobacco.

XV. *Nodulus Facialis*, A Nodulus for the Face.

Bate.] ℞ *Barley parched*, *q. v. make it into a fine Flower*, *which tie up into a Lawn Rag*, *into a Nodule.* With which ſtrew the Face, about the eleventh day after the coming out of the Small Pox: It very much defends the Face againſt Scars and Pitting.

Salmon.] § 1. The ſame thing may be done with the *Indian* Maize, where *Engliſh* Barley is not to be had, and it yields in parching, both a greater Quantity of Flower, and better for the purpoſe, than the other.

§ 2. And for Want of either of theſe, you may take unhulled *Rice*, (in thoſe Places where it grows) which will anſwer the ſame End.

§ 3. But if the Rice be hulled, it will not parch well, ſo as to be reduced to a ſoft flowery Subſtance, but in the parching it will grow dry and hard; the ſame underſtand of Barley.

XVI.* *Nodulus Hyſtericus*, A Nodule againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Caſtor in fine Powder* ℥ſs. *Aſſa Fœtida* ℈j. *Oyl of Amber* ℈ſs. *mix, and tie it up in a Bit of Silk, in Form of a Nodule.* Let it be often held to the Noſtrils in time of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it *gut.* iv. of Oyl of Harts-horn, it will be much the better for this purpoſe.

§ 2. It is good to ſmell to (for ſuch as are troubled with Vapors, or hyſterick Fits, or ſuch as are apt to theſe Diſtempers, but not uſual with them) at other times, by way of Prevention, in which Caſes I have known it uſed with Succeſs.

XVII. * *Panis Diaſarſæ*, Bread of Sarſaparilla.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarſaparilla* ℥iij. *China* ℥j *Caraways whole* ℥j. *fine Wheat Flower* ℥xvj. *Yolks of Eggs*, *N°* ij. *a little Yeſt or Barm*; *with Milk q. s. mix and make a Paſte*, *of which make Loaves*, *to be baked in an Oven.* It may be eaten as ordinary Bread, in the *French* Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. It ſweetens the Blood and Juices, and is of good Uſe in other Diſeaſes, where acid and moiſt Humors abound, as the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Catarrh, *&c.*

§ 2.

§ 2. If it be baked hard like Bisquit, it will keep longer, eat better, and be more profitable to the sick.

XVIII. * *Panis de Vipera*, Viper Bread.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder of Vipers Flesh* ʒj. *Sarsaparilla* ʒiij. *finest Wheat Flower* ℔j. *Yolk of one Egg, Yest a little: Milk q. s. mix and make a Paste, of which make little Loaves or Cakes, which bake in an Oven*, S. A. Let it be used as common Bread, in the Cachexy, Scurvy, Leprosie, French Pox, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Let this as the former be made into the Form of Bisquits, and baked dry and hard like them.

§ 2. Besides these particular Uses mentioned, it is a most singular thing to restore in Consumptions.

XIX. *Pasta Halieutica*, A Paste or Bait for Fishes.

Bate.] ℞ *Henbane Seeds* ʒss. *strong old Cheese, Cocculus Indi. A.* ʒiss. *Wheat Meal two spoonfuls, Aqua Vitæ four Spoonfuls, Honey q. s. mix and make a Paste*, S. A. Break it into small Bits, and cast it into divers Places of the Water, and it will draw the Fish.

Salmon.] § 1. You may Break it into small Bits, about the Bigness of White Pease: but it ought to be cast in, in a proper Season for Fishing, which such as are acquainted with the Art know best.

§ 2. And tho' the Fish seem to be dead, yet they may be eaten safe enough, and will eat as well as if taken by other Means.

XX. *Pasta Hippiatri*, A Paste or Horse Medicine for Farriers.

Bate.] ℞ *Powder Fenugreek, Aniseeds, Cumin-seeds, Carthamus, Elecampane, Colts Foot, Flowers of Sulphur, A.* ʒiij. *Juice of Liquorice (dissolved in White Wine* ℔ss.) ʒj. *Oyl Olive, Honey A.* ʒviij. *Genoa Treacle* ʒxij. *Oyl of Aniseeds* ʒj. *mix all together, and with Wheat Meal* ℔iss. *vel q. s. make a Paste*, S. A. *of which make Balls about the Bigness of a Mans Fist.* Dissolve one of them in cold Water *q. s.* letting the Horse drink it all up at a time; this do Morning and Evening for 15 days, in which time it will certainly cure such Horses as are troubled with Astmas, Coughs, and several other internal Distases. It makes such fat as are wasted and poor, and makes healthy such as are infirm and diseased.

Salmon.] § 1. This medicine will do much better in a strong Decoction of Ground Malt, *Anglice* Wort, and given as hot as 'tis convenient for the Beast to take it in.

§ 2. And to speak without any thing of a Complement, it is a good thing for what it is intended, and beyond many other Horse Medicines of the Shops, much valued and esteemed in the World.

XXI. * *Pasta Hypoglottida*, A Paste to take away Asperity of the Larynx.

Bate.] ℞ *White Sugarcandy in fine Powder* ʒiv. *Oyl of sweet Almonds new drawn* ʒj. *vel q. s. beat them well into a Paste*, S. A. Hold a little thereof often in the Mouth.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of singular Use against Coughs, Colds, Short-

ness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheezings, Hoarseness, and other Distempers of the Larynx, Breast, and Lungs.

§ 2. Let it be held five, six, or seven times a day, or more, in the Mouth, and suffered to distil down at leisure; more especially let it be used at such times as the Cough is present and troublesome, but at other times at Discretion.

XXIII. *Pasta Regalis pro Emulsionibus*, The Royal Paste for Emulsions.

Bate.] ℞ *White Poppy-Seed* ʒj. *Sweet Almonds blanched* ʒiv. *Eryngo-Roots candied* ʒij. *The four greater cold Seeds*, Ana. ʒss. *Sugar candy* ʒij. *mix and beat them into a Paste.* S. A. At time of using it, ℞ *Of this Paste* ʒj. *Aquæ bordeatæ* lbj. *mix and make an Emulsion*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is singular good against Pain, Heat, Sharpness of Urine, or scalding thereof, making of bloody Urine, or pissing Blood, and the like.

§ 2. The Patient may drink a Draught of the Emulsion about Eight in the Morning: Another Draught about Eleven a Clock: A Third at Four in the Afternoon: And the last at Night going to Bed.

§ 3. But you ought to be cautious, that the Coldness thereof may not hurt the Stomach, if any thing be perceiv'd, add to the Emulsion ʒj. of *Aquæ Mirabilis*.

XXIII. * *Pisa Lutea*, Yellow Pease.

Bate.] ℞ *Yellow Oker* ʒss. *Florentine Orrice Root* ʒij. *Wax* ʒj. *Turpentine, q. s. so as it may be made up into the Form of Pease, of various Magnitudes.* They are used to keep open Issues.

Salmon.] § 1. That is the principal Intention, and where they are apt so dry up, or will not easily be kept open, they are much better than white Pease.

§ 2. They draw gently, and abate Inflamations, which are sometimes usual in those kinds of Sores.

XXIV. * *Pisa Rubra*, Red Pease.

Bate.] ℞ *Vermillion* ʒss. *Hermodacts* ʒij. *Wax* ʒvj. *Turpentine, q. s. make it up into the Form of Pease.*

Salmon.] § 1. These are stronger than the former, and attract Humors more *powerfully*, by reason of the Addition of the *Hermodacts*.

§ 2. But they do it gently, and without any Evil Symptoms, by reason of the artificial Cinnabar, or Vermillion, which powerfully corrects all Accidents.

XXV. * *Pisa Virida*, Green Pease.

Bate.] ℞ *Verdigrise, white Hellebore*, ʒij. *Cantharides* ʒj. *Root of Florentine Orrice* ʒiss. *Wax* ʒvj. *Turpentine q. s.* Or you may make them of *Verdigrise, Cantharides*, Ana. ʒij. *Antipigm.* ʒss. *Wax* ʒij. *Turpentine q. s. mix them.* They are used for Issues.

Salmon.] § 1. These are yet stronger than the former, and designed to make their own Way, where the Patient will not permit the Use of the Knife.

§ 2. Afterwards, *Way* being *made*, the *Pisa Rubra* may be applied, till the *Issue* is *complete*, and runs well, which done, the *Pisa Lutea* may lastly be used for a Constancy.

XXVI.

XXVI. *Pomum Ambræ*, Pome Ambers, or Sweet Balls.

Bate.] ℞ *Styrax Calamita* ʒvj. *Benjamine* ʒj. *Labanum* ʒij. *white Benders, Cloves*, A. ʒiſs. *Marjoram, Damask Roſe Leaves*, A. ʒiv. *Muſk, Ambergriſe*, A. ʒſs. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth (made with Damask Roſe Water) q. s. or ſo much as may make up the Ingredients into a Paſte for Balls*, S. A. Being held to the Noſe, they ſtir the Blood by their grateful Odor, and *chear* the *Heart* above meaſure, in *Apoplexies, Epilepſies*, peſtilential Airs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. If they be made into the uſual Magnitude for Pills, they may be taken every Night going to Bed, *ad* ʒj. againſt the ſame Diſtempers, and that Way uſed they will be more powerful to the Intentions, than by bare Smelling to them.

§ 2. Beſides which, being firmly made up into little Beads, and bor'd thro' the middle, they may (when dry) be put in order upon a String, and worn as a Necklace about the Neck.

XXVII. *Pilæ Odoratæ*, Sweet Balls.

Bate] ℞ *Venice Soap* ʒvj. *Styrax Calamita, Benjamine*, A. ʒſs. *Marjoram* ʒiv. *Cloves, N°* 12. *Muſk, gr.* ij. *Damask Roſe Water q. s. mix and make Balls*, S. A. They cleanſe well, and have a grateful Scent, comforting the Nerves, Skin of the Hands, &c. They ſerve to waſh withal.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good to waſh in the Morning with them, for cleanſing and whitening the Skin, the conſtant Uſe of which will make it very pure and ſoft.

§ 2. It is good to waſh the Head alſo with them in a warm Larder, which is troubled with Scurf, Dandrif, or other Defedations uſual to thoſe Parts.

XXVIII. *Suffimentum Hyſtericum*, An Hyſterick Fume.

Bate.] ℞ *Aſſa fœtida* ʒj. *Rue*, M. j. *beſt Wine Vinegar* ℔ ij. *boil them in a Pot with a narrow Mouth*, S. A. The hot Fumes are to be receiv'd often in a day up the Mouth (being open) and Noſtrils.

Salmon.] § 1. If at the ſame time the Patient takes 50 or 60 Drops of the Liquor inwardly in any proper hyſterick Water, it will be much more effectual.

§ 2. But uſing it as a Fume, there ought to be added to it Oyl of Harts-horn ʒſs. whereby the Power of it for this Purpoſe will be ten times increaſed.

XXIX. * *Torquis Infantium*, A Necklace for Children.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of the Male Peony Root, and Henbane Root freſh gathered, cut into round Pieces, and bored through the Middle, and ſtrung in order upon a Thread or String.* Which being wrapt up in fine Linen or Lawn, are to be worn about the Neck in the time of breeding of Teeth. They are ſaid to facilitate the Breeding of Teeth, and prevent Convulſions.

Salmon.] § 1. It is uſed as an Amulet, in which I beſieve there is no more Vertue for driving away Pains in Breeding of Teeth, than there is in the Words being worn about the Neck as a Pentacle.

§ 2.

§ 2. Use for such as have Faith in the thing (and I know not but their Faith may do the Work) they may put it about their Childrens Neck, and let them wear it as long as they are breeding their Teeth.

§ 3. If in this Time, the Child should be Cross and Froward, and Peevish, with the Anguish of its Teeth cutting, the Parent or Nurse must wholly blame themselves (*and* not the Medicine) for that they were People of little Faith.

XXX. * *Turundæ Acoustikæ*, Ear Tents to help the Hearing.

Bate. ℞ *Galbanum*, *Ship Pitch*, A. ℥j. *White Hellebore in fine Powder* ℥v. *Civet*, *gr.* vj. *mix them, divide the Mass into eight or ten Parts, making each into the Form of a Clove, which wrap or tie up in a very thin Piece of fine Linen or Lawn, fixing a Thread to the greater End thereof, for the more easy pulling it forth again out of the Ear.* It is one of the best Remedies against Deafness.

Salmon. § 1. It may be a good Thing for all that I know, but I have had no Experience of it, and therefore only recommend it to your Prudence in making Tryal.

§ 2. I must confess, I admire not the white Hellebore in it (because it is of a putrefactive Quality) and within ℈j. it is nearly half as much as the rest of the Ingredients; but possibly the Emplastick Bodies of the Gum and Rosin, may so chain or fetter it up, as that it may do no great Mischief.

CHAP.

An APPENDIX to the former Book.

CHAP. X.

TABULA POSOLOGICA.

This is fitted for the more easie computing the Doses or Quantities of certain Ingredients, going into several of the Compositions in the last Edition of the London Dispensatory: *In some of them the Doses of the purging Ingredients are computed exactly, in others, as near as the Proportion to the given Quantities would bear.*

I. *Aromaticum Caryophyllatum.*
In ℈iv. *is contained of*
Ambergrise, gr. iv.
Musk, gr. j.

II. *Aromaticum Rosatum.*
℥j. gr. xij. *contain*
Ambergrise, gr. j.
Musk, gr. ſs.

III. *Benedict. Laxat. Species.*
℈ij. gr. 7. *contain*
Diagrydium,
Eſula,
Hermodacts, A. gr. xv.
Turpethum, ℈ſs.

IV. *Caryocoſtinum.*
℥ſs. *contains*
Diagrydium,
Hermodacts, A. gr. xv.

V. *Catholicum.*
℥vij. *contain*
Sena, ℈j.
Polypodium.
Rhubarb, A. ℈ſs.

VI. *Confectio Hamech.*
℥j. *contains*
Diagrydium gr. viiſs.
Sena,
Agarick, A. ℈j.
Epithymum, ℈ſs.
Colocynth, in Decoct. gr. xv.

VII. *Confectio Alkermes.*
℥ij. ℈ij. *contain*
Ambergriſe,
Pearl, A. gr. j.

VIII. *Confectionis de Hyacintho Spec.*
℥xj. *contain*
Ambergriſe,
Musk, A. gr. j.

IX. *Decoctum Epithymi.*
℥iv. *contain*
Epithymum,
Sena, A. ℈iv.
Black Hellebor, gr. xv.
Turbeth,
Myrop. Chebul.
& Indar, A. ℈ij.
Agarick, gr. v.
Polypodie, ℥j. A.

X. *Decoctum Sennæ Germanis.*
℥iij. *contain*
Sena, ℥ij.
Polypodie, ℥ſs.

XI. *Diacarthamum.*
℥j. *contains*
Diagrydium, gr. ix.
Turbeth, gr. xviij.

Carthami,
Hermodactyli gr. xiiij.

XII. *Diacodium.*

℥ix. *contain*
Poppy-heads, ℥iiiſs. in Decoct.

XIII. *Diacydon Irecacuk*

℥iſs. *contain*
Pul. Florentinæ Orvietan. ℈j.

XIV. *Diacinnamomi Species.*

℥iſs. *contain*
Musk, gr. j.

XV. *Diacymini Salubrium.*

℥viſs. *contain*
Seammony ℈j.

XVI. *Diaphœnicon.*

℥ſs. gr. xiv. *contain*
Diagrydium, gr. xij.
Turbeth, gr. xxiij.

XVII. *Diarrhodon Abbatis.*

℥iij. ℈j. *contain*
Cremor cum Steele, ℈ſs.
Musk, gr. ſs.

XVIII. *Diaſatyrion.*

℥x. *contain*
Musk, gr. j.
Ambergriſe, gr. ſs.

XIX. *Diaſtordium.*

℥v. gr. xij. *contain*
Opium gr. j

XX. *Diacurcuma cum Rhabarb.*

℈ij. gr. 17. *contain*
Hermodactyl,
Turbeth, A. gr. xij.
Diagrydium, gr. vj.
Rhabarb, gr. xv.

XXI. *Electuarium aperiens mag.*

℥j. *contains*
Aloes ℈ij.
Turbeth,
Rhubarb, A. gr. vj.

XXII. *Electuarium Anacardinum.*

℥viſs. *contain*
Epithymum, gr. v.
Aloes, ℥j.

XXIII. *Electuarium è Citro solutivum.*

℥iij. *contain*
Diagrydium, gr. vj.
Turbeth, gr. viiſs.
Sena, gr. lx.

XXIV. *Electuarium Lenitivum.*

℥j. *contains*
Powder of Sena, ℥j.
Polypodie,
Sena in Decoct. A. ℈j.

XXV. *Electuarium è Saffarâ.*

℥j. *contains*
Ambergriſe, gr. j.
Musk, gr. ſs.

XXVI. *Electuarium è Succo Rosar.*

℥iiiſs. *contain*
Diagrydium, gr. xij.

XXVII. *Emplastrum Barbarum mag.*

℥iſs. *contain.*
Opium, gr. j.

XXVIII. *Emplastrum Cephalicum fort.*

℥j. *contains*
Black Pepper,
Euphorbium,
Pellitory of *Spain*, A. gr. vj.

XXIX. *Emplastrum Diabotanicum.*

℥viiſs. *contain*
Burnt Vitriol, ℈j.

XXX. *Emplastrum Epispasticum.*

℥iij. *contain*
Cantharides, ℈ij.

XXXI. *Emplastrum Hyssopicum.*

℥ij. ℥iſs. *contain*
Gall. Moschat.
Alipt. Moschat. A. gr. j.
Musk, gr. ſs.

XXXII. *Emplastrum Oxycroceum.*

℥iij. *contain*
Saffron, ℈j.

XXXIII. *Emplastrum de Ranis.*

℥j. *contains*
Quickſilver, ℥ſs.

XXXIV. *Hiera Diacolocynth. Species.*

℥j *contains*
Colocynthis,
Agarick, A. gr. vj.

XXXV. *Hiera Logadii, the Electuary.*

℥vij. *contain*
Colocynthis,

Opopanax,

Opoponax,
Sagapenum,
Polypodium, A. ℈j.
Diagrydium,
Agarick, A. ℈ſs.
Hellebore white,
Hellebore black, A. gr.
Spurge-ſeed,
Euphorbium, A. gr. vj.
Aloes opt. gr. v.

XXXVI. *Mithridatium.*

℥iv. ℈ij. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.

XXXVII. *Moſchelæum.*

℈j. *contains*
Musk, gr. j.

XXXVIII. *Philonium Magiſtrale.*

℈ſs. *contains*
Opium, gr. iv. vel v.

XXXIX. *Philonium Romanum.*

℈iſs. *contains*
Opium, gr. iiſs.
Henbane-ſeeds, gr. v.

XL. *Philonium Perſicum.*

℈iv. *contains*
Opium, gr. iiſs.
Henbane-ſeeds, gr. v.

XLI. *Pilulæ de Agarico.*

℥j. *contains*
Colocynthis, gr. iv.
Turbeth, gr. x.
Agarick, gr. vj.
Hiera picra, gr. viij.

XLII. *Pilulæ Aggregativæ.*

℥j. *contains.*
Diagrydium, gr. v.
Colocynthis,
Agarick, A. gr. ij.
Turbeth,
Aloes, A. gr. vj.

XLIII. *Pilulæ Aureæ.*

℥j. *contain*
Diagrydium,
Aloes, A. ℈ſs.
Colocynthis, gr. ij.

XLIV. *Pilulæ Cochiæ maj.*

℥j. *contains*
Diagrydium, gr. ivſs.
Turbeth, gr. ix.
Colocynthis, gr. viſs.

XLV. *Pilulæ Cochiæ min.*

℥j. *contains*
Scammony,
Colocynthis,
Aloes, A. gr. xiij.

XLVI. *Pilulæ de Cynoglosſo.*

℈ſs. *contains*
Henbane-ſeeds,
Opium, A. gr. j.

XLVII. *Pilulæ Diambræ.*

℈j. *contains*
Ambergriſe, gr. j.

XLVIII. *Pilulæ de Euphorbio maj.*

℥j. *contains*
Rhubarb gr. vij.
Aloes, gr. x.

XLIX. *Pilulæ fœtidæ.*

℥j. *contains*
Colocynthis,
Opopanax,
Sagapenum,
Epithymum,
Aloes, A. gr. iv.
Turbeth, gr. iiiſs.
Scammony, gr. iiſs.
Eſula,
Hermodactis, A. gr. iſs.

L. *Pilulæ de Gutta Gamandræ.*

℈ij. *contains*
Cambogia, gr. ix.
Scammony, gr. vj.
Aloes, gr. xv.

LI. *Pilulæ de Hermodactylis.*

℥ij. *contains*
Colocynthis,
Turbeth,
Hermodactis,
Sagapenum,
Aloes, A. gr. iij.
Opopanax, gr. iſs.
Euphorbium, gr. ſs.

LII. *Pilulæ Hieræ cum Agarico.*

℥j. *contains*
Aloes, ℈j.
Agarick, gr. viij.

LIII. *Pilulæ Imperiales.*

℥j. *contains*

Agarick, ℈iv.
Sena, ℈ss. gr. v.
Aloes, ℈ss.
Rhubarb, gr. viij.

LIV. *Pilulæ de Lapide Lazuli.*
℈ij. gr. v. *contain*
Epithymum,
Agarick, A. gr. iv.
Lapis Lazuli, gr. iiss.
Black Hellebor,
Scammony, A. gr. ss.

LV. *Pilulæ Mechoacanæ.*
℈j. *contains*
Mechoacan, gr. viij.
Turbeth, gr. vj.
Esula, gr. iij.
Leaves of Spurge.
Seeds of dwarf Elder.
Agarick, A. gr. iv.

LVI. *Pilulæ de Opopanace.*
℈iv. gr. x. *contain.*
Colocynthis,
Hermodacts,
Sagapenum,
Opopanax, Ai. gr. v.
Turbeth, gr. iv.
Scammony, gr. ij.
Aloes, gr. xij.

LVII. *Pilulæ sine Quibus.*
℈j. *contains*
Scammony, gr. vj.
Agarick,
Rhubarb,
Sena, A. gr. iv.
Aloes, gr. xiv.

LVIII. *Pilulæ de Styrace.*
gr. vj. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.

LIX. *Pulvis Diasenæ.*
℈j. gr. vj. *contain*
Diagrydium, gr. vj.
Sena, gr. xxiv.

LX. *Pulvis Haly.*
℈j. *contains*
Greater cold Seeds, gr. vj.

LXI. *Pulvis Senæ Compositus maj.*
℈j. *contains*
Sena, ℈ss.

LXII. *Pulvis Senæ, Compositus min.*
℈iiss. *contain.*
Sena, gr. 32.

LXIII. *Pulvis Warwicensis.*
gr. xxj. *contain*
Scammony, gr. xij.

LXIV. *Saccharum Perlatum.*
℈j. *contains*
Pearls prepared, ℈j.

LXV. *Sief de Plumbo.*
℈iss. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.

LXVI. *Sief de Thure.*
℈iv. *contain*
Opium, gr. vj.

LXVII. *Species Cordiale temperatæ.*
℈iiss. *contain*
Ambergrise,
Musk, A. gr. j.
Pearl, gr. xij.

LXVIII. *Species Diamargariti frigidi.*
℈iiss. *contain*
Greater cold Seeds, gr. viij.
White Poppy Seeds, gr. ij.

LXIX. *Species Diambræ.*
℈j. gr. vij. *contain*
Ambergrise, gr. iij.
Musk, gr. j.

LXX. *Species Diamoschus dulcis.*
℈iiss. *contain*
Musk, gr. j.

LXXI. *Species Diamoschus amari.*
℈j. gr. x. *contain*
Musk, gr. j.

LXXII. *Species Diatragacanthi frigidi.*
℈j. gr. x. *contain*
Greater cold Seeds, gr. viij.
White Poppy Seed, gr. iij.

LXXIII. *Species Diatrion Santalum*
℈j. gr. iv. *contain*
Greater cold Seeds, gr. 12.

LXXIV. *Species Liberantis.*
℈vss. *contain*
Ambergrise,
Musk, A. gr. ss.

LXXV. *Syrupus Cichor. cum Rha*
℈vj. *contain*
Rhuba

Rhubarb infuſed, ℈j.

LXXVI. *Syrupus de Epithymo.*

℥j. *contains*

Epithymum, ℈j.
Myrobalans, ℈ij.
Polybody, } Infuſ.
Agarick, A. gr. vj.

LXXVII. *Syrupus de Meconio.*

℥ix. *contain*

Poppy-heads boiled, ℥iiiſs.

LXXVIII. *Syrupus Papaveris Compoſit.*

℥ix. *contain*

Poppy-heads boiled, ℥iij.

LXXIX. *Syrupus de Pomis Magiſtralis.*

℥j. *contains*

Sena, ℥j.
Epithymum, ℈j. } Coct.
Rhubarb
Agarick, A. gr. v.

LXXX. *Syrupus de Pomis Purgans.*

℥vj *contain*

Agarick infuſed ℈j.

LXXXI. *Syrupus de Rhabarbaro.*

℥vj. ℈ij. *contain*

Sena infuſed, *and*
Rhubarb, A. gr. 25.

LXXXII. *Syrupus Roſaceus cum Agarico.*

℥vj. *contain*

Agarick infuſed, ℈j.

LXXXIII. *Syrupus Roſaceus cum Helleb.*

℥j. *contain*

Myrobalans, ℈iv.
Sena,
Polybody,
Epithymum, A. ℥ſs.
Rhubarb, ℈ſs.
Black Hellebor, gr. iiiſs.

LXXXIV. *Syrupus Roſaceus cum Sena.*

℥vj. *contain*

Sena, ℥j.

LXXXV. *Theriaca Andromachi.*

℈iv. *contain*

Opium, gr. j.

LXXXVI. *Theriaci Londinenſis*

℥j. *contains*

Opium, gr. j.

LXXXVII. *Trochiſci Aliptæ moſchatæ.*

℥iiſs. *contain*

Ambergriſe, gr. iij.
Musk, gr. ſs.

LXXXVIII. *Trochiſci de Cabebe.*

℈j. *contains*

Opium, gr. j.

LXXXIX. *Trochiſci de Gallin. Moſchata.*

℈ſs. *contains*

Ambergriſe, gr. iij.
Musk, gr. ſs.

XC. *Trochiſci de Ligno Aloes.*

℈v. *contain*

Ambergriſe, gr. iij.
Musk, gr. ſs.

XCI. *Trochiſchi de Terra Lemnia.*

℈ij. *contain*

Opium, gr. j.

XCII. *Trochiſci e Violis Solutivi.*

℈iiſs. *contain*

Scammony, gr. iv.
Turbeth, gr. 24.

XCIII. *Tryphera maj.*

℥vj. *contain*

Scoria of Iron,
Myrobalans, A. ℈j.
Musk, gr. j.

XCIV. *Tryphera Solutiva.*

℥ſs. *contains*

Diagrydium, ℈ſs.
Turbeth, gr. xij.

XCV. *Unguentum album Camphoratum.*

℥vj. *contain*

Camphire, gr. vij.

XCVI. *Unguentum Emulatum cum Mer.*

℥j. *contains*

Quick-ſilver, ℈ij.

XCVII. *Unguentum Neapolitanum.*

℥j. *contain*

Quick-ſilver, ℥j.

XCVIII. *Unguentum Tutiæ.*

℥iij. *contain*

Lapis Calaminaris, ℈ſs.

Lapis Tutiæ ℈ß.

XCIX. *Pulvis Benoardicus magnus.*

℈ij. *continet*

Opium, gr. iſs.

C. *Pulvis Cornachini.*

℈j. gr. xij. *continet*

Diagrydium ℈ß.

CI. *Trochi Alkekengi.*

℈ij. *vel iij.*

Opium, gr. j. ferè.

CII. *The Doſes of ſimple Cathartick in ſubſtance.*

Agarick, ℈ß. ℈j, ℈ij.

Aloes, ℈ß. ℈j, ℈ij.

Bryony-roots, ℈ß. ℈ß, ℈j.

Carthamus, ℈j. ℈iv. ℈vj.

Caſſiæ Fiſtulæ, ℈ß. ℈j, ℈ij.

Catapatia minor. Bacc. N° x.

Catapatia minor. Fol. 4, 5.

Colocynthis, gr. vj. x. xx.

Ebuli Semi, ℈ß, ℈j, ℈ij.

Ebuli Succus, ℈iv, v, vj.

Ebuli Cortex, ℈j. iſs. ij.

Elaterium, gr. j, ij, iij.

Epithymum, ℈j, ℈ij. iv.

Eſulæ Cortex, gr. vj. xij. xv.

Euphorbium, gr. iij. vj. xij.

Franguiæ Cortex intern. ℈j. iſs. ij.

Grätiolæ Fol. ℈ij, ij, iij.

Gutta Gamba, ℈ß. ℈j. ℈ß.

Helleb or nig. gr. xv. ℈iſs. ij.

Hermodactyl, ℈ij. iv. vj.

Jalapium, ℈ß. iij, iv.

Ireos Succus, ℈ß. ℈ij. iij.

Lapis Armenus, ℈ß. ℈j. ℈iſs.

Lapis Lazuli, ℈ß. ℈j. ℈iſs.

Manna, ℈j, ij, iij.

Mechoacana, ℈iij. vſs. vj.

Mezerei fol. Cort. gr. vj. xij. xv.

Myrobalani, ℈ij. vj. viij.

Opopanax, ℈ß. ℈ij, iij.

Polypodium ℈ij. vj. viij.

Rhubarb, ℈j. iſs. ij.

Ricini Nuclei. N° iv. viij. xij.

Roſar. Damaſc. Succus, ℈ß. iſs. ij.

Sagapenum, ℈iſs. ij, iij.

Scammonium, gr. vj. xij. xx.

Sena, ℈ij. iijſs. vj.

Soldanella, ℈iſs. ij, iij.

Spin Cervin. Bacca, N° 30, 40, 50.

Spin Cervin. Succus, ℈ij. iv. vj.

Tamarindi, ℈j, ij, iij.

Turpethum, ℈ij, iij, iv.

CIII. *To the former, theſe following Particulars may be added.*

Aqua Minerales, ℔ij. ad viij.

Braſſicæ jus, *ad* ℔j.

Cremor Tartari ℈ij, iij, iv.

Geniſtæ Flores, Succus, ℈iv. vj. viij.

Gum Guaiaci, ℈iij, iv. vj.

Lac Ebutyratum, ℔ij, iij.

Lac Recens Mulctum, *ad* ℔j.

Mercurialis, Coctum in Brodio, M. j.

Oleum Semiqum Lini, ℈iij, iv. vj.

Perſici, Flores Succus, ℈iv. vj. viij.

Pruna Damaſc. Macerata, N° 12. 16. 20.

Pruni Sylveſtr. Flores, Succus, ℈iv. *ad* viij.

Sambuci turiones pulv. ℈j, ij.

Serum Lactis, ℔ij, iij, iv.

Terebinth. Venet. ℈ij, iv. vj.

Violarum Succus, ℈j. iſs. ij.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Orthotonia Verborum Medicinalium.

THis last Chapter, shewing the true Pronunciation of certain Medicinal Words, is added for the sakes of such Apothecaries, and others, who, by reason of Ignorance, or from meer Use, are wont to pronounce them false, without regard to their true Quantities, which are here noted, to avoid that Error: In those words, whose Penultima is not marked, it is to be taken as Common.

A.

Abbātis Diarrhōdon.
Abiga (chamæpitys.)
Abietis lignum.
Abutilon. herb.
Acacălia, fruct.
Acēris. lig.
Achillēa. herb.
Aconītum.
Adōnis. flos.
Adorēum. gran.
Ægilops. gram.
Æluropus. herb.
Æthiops. herb.
Æthiopis. herb.
Ageratum. herb.
Ajuga. Chamæpitys.
Aizoum. sedum.
Alabastrītum, ung.
Alkali.
Alectorolophus.
Alopecūrus. herb.
Aleēa. herb.
Alcōhol Vini.
Alœphanglus Pil.
Alsīne. herb.
Alypum. herb.
Amalgama.
Ampeloprāsum. Rad.
Amarācus. herb.
Ambarum.
Amōmi Sem.
Amygdalārum ol.
Anacardina nux.
Anagyris. herb.
Anātis axungia.
Anchūsa. Rad.
Androsace. herb.
Anemōne. herb.
Anethinum oleum.
Anīme, gum.
Anīsi. Sem.
Anodynum. Ung.
Anserīna. herb.
Anthēra Rosarum.
Anthēmis. Chamæm.
Anthōra Radix.
Antirrhinum. herb.
Aparīne. herb.
Aphāca. herb.
Aphronītrum.
Arbūtus.
Arācus.
Ardea. Avis.
Arēgon. ung. apis.
Argemone. herb.
Argentīna. herb.
Arisārum. herb.
Aristolochia.
Armēna Bolus.
Armeniāca mala.
Asbestinum linum.
Asclepiadis. Rad.
Asēyrum. herb.
Aspalathum lignum.
Asphodelus. herb.
Athanasia. herb.
Attagen. avis.

B.

Barbāris. herb.
Balānus. myrepse.
Balanium ol.
Ballōta. herb.
Balsamīne. herb.
Balsamīta. herb.

Balaustium.
Barbarĕa. herb.
Bardāna.
Benzoïnum.
Bombācis ſeu.
Bombycĭna lana.
Buccĭna piſc.
Bulbocastănum.
Bunĭas—ădis. Rad.
Butĕo avis.

Cardia. herb.
Cardĭaca herba.
Cardĭus alii nux.
Calcĭtis. herb.
Camphora κεμφορα.
Cancămum, gum.
Cannabĭnum oleum.
Canthări inſecta.
Caphūra. καφουρα.
Capparĭnum oleum.
Cappăris. Rad.
Capreŏlus.
Caprĭficus. herb.
Capŭcum. piper.
Carbaſinus linum.
Cardamīne. herb.
Carlīna. herb.
Carpĭnus. arbor.
Caryĭnum oleum.
Caryocoſtĭnum.
Caſſor—ŏris.
Catheter.
Catīnus. Diſcus.
Caucălis. herb.
Cedrĭnum. lign.
Centaurĭum. herb.
Chalcĭdes piſc.
Chalcītis. χαλκῖτις.
Chamaīris. herb.
Chamelĕon.
Chamæmālus.
Chamæmēlĭnum. ol.
Chamæmŏrus.
Chamæpĭtys.

Chamærrhĭphes. herb.
Chebūlus myrob.
Cheirĭnum oleum.
Chelidōnia pedio.
Chryſanthĕmum.
Chryſolĭthus.
Chryſopiſſa. piſc.
Chryſomelĭnum ol.
Cicāda. inſect.
Cimices inſect.
Cinăra radix.
Cinăbaris.
Cirsĭum. herb.
Citrĭna cera.
Citrĭnum ſinc.
Clematis daphnoides.
Clematītis.
Cnĭcus.
Coccĭna veſtis.
Colchĭcum. herb.
Colcōthar.
Colubrīna.
Columbina. dro.
Conyza. herb.
Coluteă. vis. herb.
Corallĭum.
Corallĭnum Arcānum.
Coronŏpus. Rad.
Corrūda. herb.
Coſtĭnum oleum.
Cotylēdon. herb.
Crataegŏnon. ξυλ.
Crocĭnum oleum.
Cryſtallinum ſaccha.
Cubĕba. fruct.
Cumīnum. Cyminum.
Cucŭlus. avis.
Cunīla. herb.
Curcūma. κυρκυμα.
Cuſcūta. Epithyma.
Cyāni. flores.
Cyclāmen—ĭnis. Rad.
Cyclamĭnus.
Cynorrhŏdi conf.
Cynosbăti conf.
Cyperi Rad.
Cyprīnus lapis.
Cytĭni flores.
Cytiſus. herb.

D.

Daphĭnum oleum.
Delphīnus. piſc.
Diachylon, ŏnis. Empl.
Diacrocūma.
Dialithontrĭbon.
Dianiſum.
Diantĭcum.
Diapharŭcum.
Diaphœnĭcis. ροδ.
Diarrhŏdon Abbātis.
Diaſcordĭum. vel ŭm.
Dionyros. herb.
Diphryges.
Dorycnium.
Dropax—ăcis.
Dryoptĕris—ĭdis.
Dypſacus.

E.

Ebĕnum lignum.
Echĭnus. piſc.
Elatīne.
Emblica. myrob.
Embrŏcha.
Elĕmi. gum.
Eleoſelĭnum.
Empĕtrum. herb.
Empyēma. πυε.
Encraſichŏli. piſc.
Enĕma συε.
Epilĭnum. herb.
Epithĕma. υφα.
Epūlis ιδος.
Eranthĕmum. ανθεμ.
Erīca. herb.
Erigĕrum.
Errhīnum.
Erūca. herb.
Erythrodănum.
Eſula.
Evonўmus.
Exoſtōſis ωσις.

F.

F.

Fagĭnus.
Farfăra. herb.
Febrifŭga potio.
Fegopўrum.
Feſtūca. gram.
Figulĭnum Vas.
Formĭca.
Fulĭca. avis.

G.

Gagātes.
Galgŭlus. avis.
Geōdes. lapis.
Gladiŏlus. herb.
Glaucĭnus color.
Glottĭdes, aves.
Glycisīde. pæon.
Gratiŏla. herb.

H.

Hæmagōgum Antidot.
Halicacăbum.
Halĭmus. herb.
Hedychrŏi Troch.
Hedysărum herb.
Heliochrўſon. herb.
Helleborĭne herb.
Helxīne.
Hemonītis.
Hippoſelīnum.
Herba Paridis.
Hierobotăne. herb.
Hippolĭthus lapis.
Hippopotămi dens.
Hippūris. ἵππουρις.
Holoſtĕum.
Hydrargўrum.
Hormīnum.
Hydragōgus. ὑδρ.
Hydropiper.
Hyoſcyămus.
Hypecŏum. herb.
Hyperīcum. ὑπερ.

I.

Jacĕa. herb.
Janthĭnus color.
Jaſmĭnum oleum.
Ibĕris. herb.
Illecĕbra. herb.
Intŭbus. Intŭbum.
Intўbus. herb.
Irĭnum oleum.
Isātis. herb.
Jujūbe.
Jujubĭnus Syr.
Juniperĭnum ol.

L.

Laudānum.
Labdānum. Ladānum.
Lagōpus. herb.
Lagopўrum.
Lampetra. piſc.
Lampsăna. herb.
Lapis Arměnus.
Lapis Lazŭli.
Lathўris. herb.
Laurĭnum Ung.
Lentiſcĭnum lign.
Leontopetălon.
Leucŏïum.
Leucŏïnum. ol.
Leucogrăphis, herb.
Libanōtis. ὠνὶς.
Liliaſphodĕlus.
Lithanthrăces.
Lumbrīci.
Lyſimachĭa. hĭa.

M.

Macropĭper.
Malabăthrum.
Martăgon. herb.
Maſtĭche. Empl.
Maſtichĭnæ Pil.
Meconītes. ὠνὶς.
Melampўrum.
Melanūrus. piſc.
Melĭa terra.
Melicrătum.
Melĭnum oleum.
Melŏnes. fruct.
Melŏnum ſem.
Melopĕpo. πέπων.
Melopepŏnis ſem.
Merŭla. avis.
Mezerēon.
Micllĕta. ĭæ.
Mumĭa.
Myăgrum.
Myosūrus.
Myosōtis ωνὶς.
Myrĭca. ĭcæ. herb.
Myrobalăni.
Myrrhĭnum ol.
Myrtĭnum ol.
Mytĭlus. piſc.

N.

Narciſsĭnum ol.
Nardĭnum oleum.
Nenūphar.
Nenupharĭnum ol.
Nepĕta herb.
Nerĭon. arbor.
Nervĭnum Ung.

O.

Ocўmum. Ocĭmum.
Oesўpus.
Ol. Amygdalĭnum.
Anethĭnum.
Belanĭnum.
Benzōĭni.
Caryĭnum.
Chamæmelĭnum.
Cheirĭnum.
Chryſomelĭnum.
Coſtĭnum.
Crocĭnum.
Irĭnum.
Laurĭnum.
Maſtichĭnum.
Melĭnum.
Myrtĭnum.
Narciſsĭnum.

Nenuphar'inum.
Omphac'inum.
Opopanac'is.
ol. Sambuc'inum.
Sampsuch'inum.
Sesam'inum.
Vulpi'num.
Omphac'inum ol.
Onis'tum.
Onō'nis herb.
Onobry'chis. herb.
Ono'nis. Anō'nis.
Opā'lus, lapis.
Ophioscorō'don. herb.
Ophthalmi'a morb.
Ornithogal'on. herb.
Oropha'nax—acis.
Orpi'num.
Oxyphœ'nix. avis.
Oxy'ris. herb.
Oxyl'lis—i'dis.
Oxyel'aeum.
Oxyrrhod'inum.

P.

Pali'urus.
Pampi'ni folia.
Papaver'inum ol.
Par'ilis. morb.
Pepō'nis Sem.
Perdi'cis, Fel.
Peryclimē'num. herb.
Peripl'oca. herb.
Petroselī'num.
Petrosel'inum.
Pellō'dryn.
Phillanthrō'pus.
Phillyri'a.
Phillyr'a. arbor.
Phillyc'ia. herb
Pil. Alaphangi'na.
Marocosti'na.
Pil. Mastichi'na.
Melanagō'ga.
Opopanac'ea.
Sinapi'na.
Syri'ca.
Platā'nus, arbor.
Pleu'rum ol.
Plocochī'a.
Pleurī'sa.
Polygā'la. herb.
Polygon'atum.
Polygō'num herb.
Polycni'chum.
Pomphō'lyx—ygos.
Potamogi'con.
Pras'ius color.
Priā'pus.
Propō'lis—eos.
Psilō'chrum.
Pri'sana.
Pumi'ca. mala.
Purpu'ra. testa.
Pylō'rus.
Pyrē'thrum.
Pyrō'la. herb.

Q.

Quer'cinus. Viscus.

R.

Raphā'nus.
Rasu'ra. herb.
Resī'na.
Rhinotō'mus.
Ricinus. com.
Rubri'ca. ochra.
Rus'ilus. pisc.

S.

Sabī'na herb.
Sambuc'inus Syr.
Sampsū'chum.
Sampsuch'inum ol.
Sandarā'cha.
Sandy'ce Empl.
Sandy'cis. Empl.
Sanguisū'ga.
Santal'inum cerat.
Sapphir'ina Aqua.
Sardō'nyx.
Saxifra'ga.
Scario'la.
Schœnopra'son.
Scol'ymus.
Scordopra'sum.
Scorpioi'des.
Scrac'ul. Rad.
Scra'le.
Securidā'ca herb.
Sement'ina. herb.
Seordi'um.
Serapi'num gum.
Sesam'inum ol.
Sesā'mum.
Si'napi. Sem.
Sinapi'num oleum.
Sino'pis. lap.
Sisa'ri Radix.
Smilax—ā'cis.
Sophia chirurgorum.
Sperma'ola.
Squat'inus. pisc.
Storax—ā'cis.
Strobī'lus.
Strobil'ina resina.
Styra'cis. Pil.
Styrac'inum ol.
Sycomō'rus arbor.
Syrup. Jujubi'nus.
Sambuc'inus.
Veron'icæ.
Veton'icæ.

T.

Taraxā'cum.
Teta'nus. morb.
Thalass'ina vestis.
Tigri'dis. flos.
Tithymā'lus.
Tragopō'gon.
Tribu'lus aquat.
Trichomā'nes.
Tripō'lis.
Tryphe'ra—æ.

V.

Vagi'na.
Veneta. cerussa.
Venetus sapo.

Vermifugum. Elect.
Vernix-īcis.
Vernīca.
Vesica.
Vesicaria. herb.
Vicia. bubul.
Vinitŏxicum.
Ulula. avis.
Umbilīcus.
Unĕdo. arbutus.
Ung. Alabastrīnum.
Anodȳnum.
Catapœ̄ras.
Citrīnum.
Laurīnum.
Ung. Mastichīnum.
Nervīnum.
Piperīnum.
Vomĭca morb.
Upŭpa. avis.
Urāchus.
Urēter—ēris.
Urēthra—æ.
Usnĕa.

Z.

Zeuzȳnum.
Zibĕthum.
Zizȳpha. Jujube.
Zopissȳnum.
Zythogăla. Posset-drink.

Two General Rules.

I. ADjectives in [inus] derived from Sensitive Animals, from the Names of Families, also from Proper Names, and Names of Countries, are are long in the Penultima, or last Syllable save one. As,

Caro *agnīna.*
Pinguedo *anatīna.*
Stercus *equīnum.*
Syrupus *Byzantinus.*
Sena *Alexandrina.*
Manna *Calabrina,* &c.

II. *Adjectives in* [inus] *derived from Things un-animate,* viz. *from Herbs or Plants, Stones, and various other Matters (of which kind are many formed of* Greek *Words:) Also Adjectives derived from Adverbs of Time, or from Substantives denoting the four Principal Seasons of the Year, are always short in the Penultima, or last Syllable save one.* As,

Acanthĭnus.
Amaracĭnus.
Cedrinus.
Cypressĭnus.
Fagĭnus.
Glaucĭnus.
Adamantĭnus.
Amathystĭnus.
Hyacinthĭnus.
Distĭnus.
Crastĭnus.
Pristĭnus.
Hornotĭnus.
Serotĭnus
Carnĭvus.
Therĭnus.
Operĭnus.
Chimerĭnus.

Excepted out of this Rule, as having their Penultima long.

Matutīnus.
Vespertīnus.

THE END.

INDEX RERUM.

The Characters or Marks explained.

* *Doctor* Bate's *more Usual and Experimented Recipe's.*

† *Doctor* Goddard's *Arcana.*

Medicines added by the Translator.

A Cerarium Scorbuticum. * 721.
Acetum Litharg yritæ. 673.
Acetum Mellis. 568.
Acetum Peſtilentiale, 569.
Acetum Radicatum ‡ 571.
Acetum Terebinthinatum. ‡ 572.
Æthiops Minerale. * 322.
Alkekengi Condium. * 617.
Allium Conditum. * *Ibid.*
Alumen Dulce. 303.
Alumen Febrifugium. 304.
Aluminatum. * 673.
Amuleta Infantiam. * 719.
Amuleta Peſtilentialia. 711.
Anima Hepatis. Vid. Vitriolum Martis. 534.
Antiſebrile Concharum. 323.
Antihecticum Poterii. * 324.
Antimon. Diaphoreticum. * 325.
Antimon. Diaphoretic. fixum. 330.
Antimon. Medicamentoſum. 331.
Antimon. Reſuſcitatum. *Vid.* Vitrum
Apozema potenter Expectorans. 580.
Aqua Abſinthii Compoſita. † 31.
Aqua Alexiteria. † 32.
Aqua Aluminoſa. * 1.
Aqua Animalis. * 2.
Aqua Aniſi, v. Spir. Aniſi. 94.
Aqua Antiphthiſica. * 2.
Aqua Antiſcorbutica. * 3.
Aqua Antiſcorbutica alia. 3.
Aqua Arthritica. *Vid.* Aqua omnium florem. 21.
Aqua Aſæ fœtidæ. † *Vid.* Spir. Aſæ fœt. 92.
Aqua Aſthmatica. *Vid.* Aqua Peſtoralis. 28.
Aqua Aurant. Corticum. † *Vid.* Spir. Aurant. Cort. 93.
Aqua Bectica. 4.
Aqua Benedicta. *Ibid.*
Aqua Benedicta compoſita. * 5.
Aqua Camphorata. * 6.
Aqua Caryophillorum. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Cephalica. * 7.
Aqua Ceraſorum compoſita. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Chalybeata. * 8.
Aqua Chamæmeli. comp. * 8.
Aqua Chamæmeli comp. † 32.
Aqua Cinnamomi. † *Vid.* Spir. Cinnam. 94.
Aqua Cinnamomi Cardiaca. * 9.
Aqua Cinnamomi Hordeata. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Cochleariæ Comp. † 33.
Aqua Cordialis. † 34.
Aqua Cordium compoſita. 9.

Aqua

Aqua Coſmetic. 10.
Aqua Crinalis. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Cucumerum comp. 11.
Aqua Cinosbati comp. 11.
Aqua Digitalis. 12.
Aqua Embryonum. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Epidemica. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Febrifuga. * 13.
Aqua fœnicula dulcis. † *Vide* Spir. fœnic. 94.
Aqua Formicarum. 13.
Aqua Fortis Duplex. 14.
Aqua Fortis Aluminata. *Ibid.*
Aqua Guajaci. † *vid.* Spir. Guajaci. 94.
Aqua Herpetica. 14.
Aqua Hirundinum. * 15.
Aqua Hormini comp. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Hungarica. * 16.
Aqua Junip. Bacc. *vid.* Spir. Junip. 48.
Aqua Lactis Alexiteria. * 17.
Aqua Lactis Cardiaca. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Lactis Nephritica. * 18.
Aqua Lactis Pectoralis. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Lactis Scorbutica. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Lamii comp. * 19.
Aqua Lenitiva. † 34.
Aqua Lavandulæ, *vid.* Spir. Lavendulæ. 97.
Aqua Limon. cort. *vid.* Spir. Limon. 98.
Aqua Melluminata. * 19.
Aqua Menthæ. *vid.* Spir. Menthæ. 99.
Aqua Mercurialis. 20.
Aqua Murifragii. ‡ 676.
Aqua Nucis Moſch. *vid.* Spir. Nucis Moſch. 100.
Aqua Odorifera. 20.
Aqua Omnium florum. * 21.
Aqua Opthalmica. 22.
Aqua Opthalmica Sapphirina. * 22.
Aqua Opii. *Vid.* Spir. Opii.
Aqua Papaveris errat. *vid.* Spir. Papav. 104.
Aqua Papaveris alba. *vid.* Spir. Pap. alb. 105.
Aqua Papaveris nig. *vid.* Spir. Pap. nig. 106.
Aqua Pectoralis. * 23.
Aqua Pectoralis. † 35.
Aqua Perſicariæ, comp. * 23.
Aqua Picarum comp. * 24.
Aqua Pneumonica. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Prolifica. 25.
Aqua Propectoralis. † 35.
Aqua Proalexiteria. † 36.
Aqua Regia. 25.
Aqua Rotæ, *vid.* Suir. Rutæ. 107.
Aqua Salivalis. 26.
Aqua Sarſæ comp. 27.
Aqua Saſſafras, *vid.* Spir. Saſſafras. 107.
Aqua Senelorum comp. * 27.
Aqua Siphylica. 28.
Aqua Stimmios ſulphurata. *Ibid.*
Aqua Styptica. 29.
Aqua Styptica admirabilis. ‡ 458.
Aqua Succini, *vid.* Spir. Succini. 108.
Aqua Tuſſilaginis comp. * 30.
Aqua Venuſtatis. * 30.
Aqua Vermifuga. 31.
Aqua Vulneraria. 31.
Aqua Vulneraria optima. ‡ 677.
Arcanum Aluminis. 305.
Arcanum Corallinum. 306.
Arcanum Corallin. Paracelſi. 309.
Arcanum Corallin. Hartman. ‡ 312.
Arcanum Coſmeticum. 313.
Arcanum Duplex. *Ibid.*
Arcanum Goddardianum. ‡ 135.
Arcanum Joviale. 315.
Arcanum Scriptorium. *Ibid.*
Aurum Fulminans. 317.
Aurum Moſaicum. 333.
Aurum Potabile. 448.
Aurum Vitæ. 320.

B.

Balſamum Anodynum. 682.
Balſamum Apoplecticum. * 137.
Balſamum Embrionum, *vid.* Spir. Embryon. 46.
Balſamum Fœminarum. 682.
Balſamum Lucatelli. * 683.
Balſamum Magiſtrale. * 138.
Balſamum magis-compoſ. † 686.
Balſamum minus-comp. † *Ibid.*
Balſamum Martiale. 138.
Balſamum Momordicæ. 684.
Balſamum Nuciſtæ. *Ibid.*
Balſamum Paralyticum. 139.
Balſ. Podagr. *v.* Balſ. Anodyn. 682.
Balſamum Saturninum. 141.
Balſamum Sclopetarum. 684.
Balſamum Spinale. 685.
Balſamum Succini. * 142.
Balſamum Spleneticum. 685.
Balſamum Sulphuris Antim. 143.
Balſamum Sulph. Aniſatum. 144.
Balſamum Sulph. Batcanum. * 685.
Balſamum Sulph. Benzoinatum. 145.

Balſamum Sulph. Kaempfelii. 147.
Balſamum Sulph. vinereum. * 685.
Balſamum Sulphuris Rulandi. 686.
Balſamum Sulphuris ſaccinat. * 148.
Balſamum Sulphuris Terebinthinatum. * 149.
Balſamum Tartari. 111.
Balſamum Veneris. 152.
Balſamum Verum. 686.
Balſamum Virilitatis, vide Ung. Virilitatis. 694.
Benzoar Animale. 334.
Benzoarticum Joviale. * 335.
Benzoarticum Lunare. 337.
Benzoarticum Martiale. 338.
Benzoarticum Mercuriale. 343.
Benzoarticum Minerale. * 339.
Benzoarticum Saturni. 344.
Benzoarticum Solare. * 345.
Benzoarticum Veneris. 348.
Bolus Alexiteria, ſeu Cardiac. * 663.
Butyrum Amigdalinum. 687.
Butyrum Cacao. Ibid.
Butyrum Succini, vid. Balſ. ſuccini. 142.

C.

Calcanthum rubefactum. 355.
Calx Auri, v. Aurum Fulminans. 317.
Calx Jovis. 351.
Calx Lunæ. 349.
Cardiacum Cœleſte. * 619.
Cardiacum Magnum, i. e. flos Cordialium, vide Spiritus Cardiacus Magnus. 42.
Caryophilli odorati. * 712.
Cathew ſeu Cauchu. Ibid.
Cataplaſma Apoplecticum. * 705.
Cataplaſma Cephalicum. Ibid.
Cataplaſma ad Paronichiam. Ibid.
Cataplaſma Peſtilentiale. * 706.
Cataplaſma Podagricum. * Ibid.
Cataplaſma Solare. * Ibid.
Cataplaſma Synanchicum. * 705.
Catharticum Catarcum. 643.
Candela Amygdalina. * 550.
Candela Menupharina. * Ibid.
Cauterium Lunare. 426.
Ceratum Album. * 695.
Ceratum Cephalicum. ‡ Ibid.
Ceratum ad Clavos pedum. ‡ 696.
Ceratum Stomachicum. ‡ 695.
Ceratum Vulnerarium. ‡ 696.
Cerevifia Bucleri. 575.
Cerevifia Cinapfotas. * Ibid.
Cerevifia Embryonum. * 576.
Cerevifia Hydropica. * Ibid.
Cerevifia Jovialis. * 577.
Cerevifia Oxydorica. * Ibid.
Cerevifia Scorbutica. * Ibid.
Cerevifia Scrophularia. * 578.
Cerevifia Vernalis. * Ibid.
Ceruſſa. 368.
Ceruſſa Antimonii. * 351.
Ceruſſa Martis. 354.
Calcanthum Rubefactum. 355.
Chalybs ſine Acido. * Ibid.
Chalybs Tartariſatus. * 358.
Cicera Tartari. * 649.
Cinnabaris Antimonii. 358.
Cliſſus Agrimoniæ. ‡ 611.
Cliſſus Argentinæ. ‡ 610.
Cliſſus Betonicæ. ‡ Ibid.
Cliſſus Paſſuæ. ‡ 611.
Cliſſus Hederæ Terreſtris. ‡ Ibid.
Cliſſus Pedi. ‡ 74.
Cliſſus Portulacæ. * 610.
Cliſſus Prunellæ. ‡ 611.
Cliſſus Vitrioli. 89.
Colcothar Vitrioli. 362.
Conſerva Aurantiarum. * 617.
Conſerva Hepatica Coralitana. * 618.
Conſerva Nicotianæ. Ibid.
Corpus ſine Anima. 639.
Corvus Epilepticus. 640.
Cremor Hordei. * 712.
Crocus Jovis. 364.
Crocus Veneris. Ibid.
Cryſtallum Lunæ, vide Vitriolum Lunæ. 532.
Cryſtallum Minerale. * 462.

D.

Decoctum Album. * 589.
Decoctum Amarum. * Ibid.
Decoctum Amarum alterans. * 581.
Decoctum Ambroſianum. * Ibid.
Decoctum Analepticum. Ibid.
Decoctum Antimoniale. 582.
Decoctum Antiphthiſicum. Ibid.
Decoctum Aſtacorum. * Ibid.
Decoctum Digitalis. * 583.
Decoctum Diureticum Augenii. Ibid.
Decoctum Dyſentericum. Ibid.
Decoctum Ictericum. * 584.
Decoctum Limacum. * Ibid.
Decoctum ad Morſum Canis Rabidi. * Ibid.
Decoctum Pacificum. * 585.

Decoctum Polychreſtum. * *Ibid.*
Decoctum Præſervatorium. *Ibid.*
Decoctum ad Rachitidem. 586.
Decoctum Rubiæ Tinctorum. *Ibid.*
Decoctum Rubicundum. *Ibid.*
Decoctum Reguli. *Ibid.*
Decoctum Rhabarbari. * 587.
Decoctum Scorbuticum. * *Ibid.*
Decoctum ad Sitim. * *Ibid.*
Decoctum ad Strumas. *Ibid.*
Decoctum Traumaticum. 588.
Decoctum ad Tuſſim. * *Ibid.*
Decoctum Ulmi. * *Ibid.*
Dentifricium Dominarum. * 713.
Dentifricium Infantium. * *Ibid.*
Dentifricium Scorbuticum. * *Ibid.*
Dentilavium Scorbuticum. * 674.
Diachylon Odoratum. * 697.
Diacreta, 632.
Diapalma Odorata. * 697.
Diatartarum. 367.
Diateſſaron Potabile. 589.
Diatrachea. * 637.

E.

Elæoſaccharum Cardiacum. * 620.
Elæoſaccharum Carminativ. * *Ibid.*
Elæoſaccharum Fœniculi. * *Ibid.*
Elæoſaccharum Nucistæ. * *Ibid.*
Elæoſaccharum Saſſafras. * 621.
Electuarium Album. * 643.
Electuarium Antepidemicum. † 649.
Electuarium Aſthmaticum. * 644.
Electuarium Caryophyllatum. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Caſtitatis. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Chalybeatum. 645.
Electuarium Diarrhodi. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Ducis Sabaudiæ. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Epilepticum. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Juniperinum. * 646.
Electuarium Lithontripticum. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Macis. *Ibid.*
Electuarium Orvietanum. 647.
Electuarium Oxydorcicum. *Ibid.*
Electuarium Paraliticum. * 648.
Electuarium Pectorale. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Piperinum. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Vermifugum. *Ibid.*
Elixir Anodynum Le Mort. ‡ 169.
Elixir Camphoratum. 169.
Elixir Juniperinum Rolfincii. ‡ 170.
Elixir Menſtruale Le Mort. ‡ 169.
Elixir Proprietatis Dulce. * 160.
Elixir Proprietatis Peſtilentiale. 364.
Elixir Proprietatis Tartariſat. *Ibid.*
Elixir Saluris. 165.
Elixir Vitæ. 167.
Elixir Vitæ Mactſianum. ‡ 168.
Elixir Vitrioli. 167.
Elleborus albus præpar. * 641.
Emplaſtrum Adhæſivum. * 697.
Emplaſtrum Burgundicum. * *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Camphoratum. 698.
Emplaſtrum Catarrhale. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Diagalbani. * *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Diaſulphuris Rulandi. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Epiſpaſticum. 699.
Emplaſtrum Febrifugum. * *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Febrifugum magnum. ‡ 704.
Emplaſtrum Hæmorrhoidale. 699.
Emplaſtrum Laterale. 700.
Emplaſtrum Mammillare. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum de Minio Comp. † 704.
Emplaſtrum de Minio Comp. alius. † *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Nuchale. * 700.
Emplaſtrum Opiatum. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Paralyticum. 703.
Emplaſtrum Podagricum. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Saturninum. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Scorbuticum. * 702.
Emplaſtrum Smecticum. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Solcare. * *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Spaſmaticum. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum ad Strumas. * 703.
Emplaſtrum Synanchicum. * *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Tibiale. * *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Vermifugum. * *Ibid.*
Emulſio de Avellanis. * 551.
Emulſio Cathartica. *Ibid.*
Emulſio Cretacea. * 552.
Emulſio Dactylorum. * *Ibid.*
Emulſio Expulſiva. * 551.
Emulſio Pæoniata. * 553.
Enema Alexiterium. * 707.
Enema Balſamicum. * *Ibid.*
Enema Colicum. * *Ibid.*
Enema Dyſentericum. * 708.
Enema Hyſtericum. *Ibid.*
Enema Oleoſum. *Ibid.*
Enema Spirituoſum. ‡ 709.
Enema Terebinthinatum. 708.
Enema Vinoſum. 709.
Enema Urinoſum. *Ibid.*
Ens Veneris. * 396.
Epicarpia Febrifuga. * 706.
Eſſentia Abſinthii. 152.
Eſſentia Alexipharmaca. ‡ 258.
Eſſentia Antihyſterica. ‡ *Ibid.*

Essentia Asthmatica. ‡ *Ibid.*
Essentia Cardiaben. ‡ 154.
Essentia Hyssopi. ‡ *Ibid.*
Essentia Martis. * 154.
Essentia Metallorum ad Vermes. ‡ 157.
Essentia Pulegii. ‡ 156.
Essentia Regia. ‡ 157.
Extractum Absinthii. * 271.
Extractum Allemdal. 272.
Extractum Antiscorbuticum. * 274.
Extractum Catarrhale. † 282.
Extractum Chalybis. * 275.
Extractum Diatessaron. * *Ibid.*
Extractum Drasticum. * 276.
Extractum Ecphracticum. *Ibid.*
Extractum Febrifugium. * 277.
Extractum Fellis. 278.
Extractum Hypnoticum, seu Laudanum. † 283.
Extractum Ictericum. * 279.
Extractum Lenitivum. † 283.
Extractum Malvæ comp. 279.
Extractum Malampodii. * 280.
Extractum Panchymagogon. † 284.
Extractum Panegorgicum. 280.
Extractum Pectorale. * 281.
Extractum Peticum. * *Ibid.*
Extractum Sarsæ. * 282. *Vide* Ap. Sarsæ comp.

F.

Febrifugum Salis, *i. e.* Sal Armoniacum Volatile. 483.
Febrifugum Crollianum, *vid.* Antifebr. Conch. 123.
Febrifugum Riverii. 371.
Flores Antimonii. *Ibid.*
Flores Antimonii Diaphoret. 377.
Flores Benzoini. *Ibid.*
Flores Bismuthi. 382.
Flores Joviales. 383.
Flores Salis. 464.
Flores Salis Armoniaci. *Ibid.*
Flores Salis Armoniaci Martiati. 465.
Flores Sulphuris albi. 386.
Flores Viridis Æris. 387.
Flores Vitrioli. 466.
Flores Zinci. 388.
Flos Cordialium, *nec non* Cardiacum Magnum. 41.
Fotus Arthriticus. * 674.
Fotus Scorbuticus. * 674.
Frontale Cephalalgicum. * 714.

G.

Galbanetum Hartmanni. 678.
Galbanetum Sennerti. *Ibid.*
Gargarisma Album. 674.
Gargarisma Apoplecticum. * 676.
Gargarisma Scorbuticum. * *Ibid.*
Gargarisma Synanchicum. * *Ibid.*
Gelatina Cornu Cervi. * 612.
Gelatini Corroborans. * *Ibid.*
Gelatina Ichthyocollæ. * *Ibid.*
Gilla Theophrasti. 388.
Guttæ Goddardianæ. ‡ 135.

H.

Helleborus albus præp. *Vide* Elleborus. 641.
Hepar Sulphuris. 436.
Hercules Bovii. *Vide* Aurum Vitæ. 320.

I.

Ignis Philosophicus. *Vide* Phosphorus. 258.
Infusio Amara Chalybeata. ‡ 579.
Infusio Aperiens. † 572.
Infusio Arthritica. * *Ibid.*
Infusio Benedicta. * 573.
Infusio Cachectica. * 573.
Infusio Ictherica. * 574.
Infusio Ireata. *Ibid.*
Infusio sancta. *Ibid.*
Injectio Alba. * 709.
Injectio Auricularis. 710.
Injectio Benedicta. * *Ibid.*
Jovis Amalgama, *i. e.* Crocus Jovis. 364.
Julapium Antiscorbuticum. 589.
Julapium Aperiens minus comp. † 600.
Julapium Aperiens magis comp. † 601.
Julapium Asthmaticum. 590.
Julapium Cretaceum. * *Ibid.*
Julapium Fragorum. * *Ibid.*
Julapium Hystericum Camphorat. * *Ibid.*
Julapium Hystericum Farinaceum. * 591.
Julapium Hystericum Fœtidum. * *Ibid.*

Julapium Hyſtericum Mithridaticum. * Ibid.
Julapium Hyſtericum. Moſchatum. * Ibid.
Julapium Idæum. * 592.
Julapium Perlatum. * Ibid.
Julapium Purpureum. Ibid.
Julapium ad Rachitidem. * Ibid.
Julapium ad Sitim. Vide Decoct. ad Sitim. 587.
Julapium Tartariſatum. * 593.
Julapium Vitæ. * Ibid.
Juniperi Baccæ Candefactæ. * 618.
Jupiter Diaphoreticus. 390.
Jupiter Nitratus. 473.
Juſculum Galli. * 553.

L.

Lac Aluminis. 589.
Lac Amoniaci. * 554.
Lac Aſæ fœtidæ, vide Julap. Hiſt. fœtid. 591.
Lac Benzoini. * 559.
Lac Mercurii. 561.
Lac Saturni, vide Magiſt. Saturni. 295.
Lac Scammonii. 561.
Lac Sulphuris. 297.
Lapis contra yerva. * 714.
Lapis de Goa. Ibid.
Lapis Medicamentoſus. * 454.
Lapis Salutis. 456.
Laudanum. 283.
Laudanum Liquid. Cidoniat. 264.
Laudanum Liq. Tartariſat. 263.
Laudanum ſine Opio. 270.
Laudanum Goddard. † Vide Extract. Hyp. 283.
Laudanum Liquid. † 249.
Laudanum Liquid. Sydenhami. † 267.
Laudanum Starkii, vid. Pil. Macthæi. 656.
Linctus Benedictus. * 615.
Linctus Expectorans. * 615.
Linctus Hæmoptoicus. 614.
Linctus Synanchicus. * 616.
Linimentum Mellaginarum. * 688.
Linimentum ſimplex. * 688.
Linteum Crocatum. * 715.
Liquamen Silicum. 534.
Liquamen Sulphuris. 562.
Liquor Acuens, vid. Lac Scammonii. 561.
Liquor Cephalagicus. * 563.
Liquor Limacum. * 559.
Lohoch Album. * 616.
Lohoch Domeſticum. 616.
Luna Potabilis. v. Tinct. Lunæ. 191.

M.

Magiſterium Antimonii Diaphoreticum. 287.
Magiſt. Benzoini. 289.
Magiſt. Biſmuthi. 290.
Magiſt. Gittæ. * 293.
Magiſt. Jovis. 294.
Magiſt. Lithargyritis, vid. Sal. Litharg. 502.
Magiſt. Lunæ, vide Vitriolum Lunæ. 532.
Magiſt. Martis, vide Extract. Chalybis. 282.
Magiſt. Saturni. 295.
Magiſt. Sulphuris. 297.
Magiſt. Tartari. 300.
Magiſt. Turpethi. 301.
Magnes Præparat. 391.
Mars Diaphoreticus. 392.
Mars Fulminans. 393.
Mars Potabilis. 219.
Maſticatoria. * 715.
Mater Balſami, vide Balſam. Paralit. 139.
Mel. Saponis. 688.
Mercurii Purgatio. 394.
Mercurius Præcipitat. albus. * 399.
Mercurius præcip. correctus. 402.
Mercurius præcipitat. fixus. 403.
Mercurius præcipitat. flavus. 404.
Mercurius præcipitat. griſeus. 407.
Mercurius præcip. Incarnatus. 408.
Mercurius præcip. Laxativus. 409.
Mercurius præcipitat. per ſe. 410.
Mercurius præcipitat. ruber. 413.
Mercurius præcip. ſolaris per ſe. 416.
Mercurius præcipisat. Viridis. 418.
Mercurius præcipitat. Principis. † 458.
Mercurius præcipitat. viridis blandus. † 459.
Mercurius Sublimat. ruber. & flavus. 396.
Mercurius Vitæ correctus. 419.
Mercurius Vitæ Purgans. 420.
Miva Boraginis. * 613.
Miva Conſolidæ. * 613.
Miva Dialthææ. * 613.
Miva Satyrii. 614.
Mixtura Anticolica. 554.

Mixtura simplex. 85.
Mixtura Tubularis. 715.
Mutilago Nephritica. 614.

N.

Nitrum Antimoniatum. 466.
Nitrum Cleiocticum. 468.
Nitrum Cathartinum. 468.
Nitrum Corallatum. 469.
Nitrum Fixatum. 470.
Nitrum Hermaphroditicum. 473.
Nitrum Joviatum. 473.
Nitrum Nitratum. 474.
Nitrum Perlatum. 476.
Nitrum Saturniacum. 477.
Nitrum Sulphuratum. 477.
Nitrum Vitriolatum. 477.
Nodulus facialis. 716.
Nodulus Hysterica. 716.

O.

Oleum Aloeticum. 116.
Oleum Antimonii Saccharatum. 117.
Oleum Balsami, vid. Balsam. Paracelsic. 139.
Oleum Balsamicum. 118.
Oleum Bufonum. 678.
Oleum Camphoræ. 119.
Oleum Carbonis de Cagatis. ‡ 113.
Oleum Charæ. 121.
Oleum Cosmeticum. 679.
Oleum Cranorii. 679.
Oleum Heracleinum. 123.
Oleum Linseminum. 124.
Oleum Lusi. 124.
Oleum Lumbricorum. 125.
Oleum Martis. 126.
Oleum Mercurii. ‡ 131.
Oleum Milvinum. 680.
Oleum Paralyticum. 680.
Oleum Polypodii. 127.
Oleum Pomosum. 680.
Oleum Ranarum. 681.
Oleum Sacchari simplex. 128.
Oleum Sacchari comp. 128.
Oleum Saponis. 128.
Oleum Saturni. vid. Balsam. Saturnin. 141.
Oleum Scorbuticum. 681.
Oleum Silenum, vide Liquamen silenum. 534.
Oleum Tabaci. 129.
Oleum Talchi per deliq. 539.
Oleum Tartari purgans, vid. Mag. Tartari. 681.
Oleum Tartari distil. ‡ 134.
Oleum Terebinth. ‡ 132.
Oleum Τριχοφυες, Tricophues. 681.
Oleum Tritici. 681.
Oleum Viperarum. 682.
Oleum Viridis æris. 540.
Oleum Vitrioli dulce. 130.
Oryzeanum. 647.
Oxysaccharum Emeticum. 569.

P.

Panacea Aurea. 421.
Panacea Carthartica. 423.
Panacea Harmanni. 423.
Panacea Holsatica. v. Arcan. Duplex. 115.
Panacea Schroderi, vide Merc. præcp. fixus. 403.
Panis Diasarsæ. 716.
Panis de Vipera. 717.
Pastilli Laxativæ. 619.
Pasta Halieutica. 717.
Pasta Hippiatrh 717.
Pasta Hypoglottida. 717.
Pasta Regalis pro Emulsion. 718.
Pedilavium Emmena ogam. 675.
Pedilavium Hypnoticum. 676.
Pedilavium Podagricum. 676.
Pedilavium Scorbuticum. 676.
Phosphorus. 256.
Pilæ Odoratæ. 719.
Pilulæ Æthiopicæ. 650.
Pilulæ Æthiopicæ. 650.
Pilulæ de Ammoniaca Magistral. 650.
Pilulæ Angelicæ. 650.
Pilulæ Anticolicæ. 651.
Pilulæ Antimoniales. 651.
Pilulæ Antipodagricæ. 651.
Pilulæ Ballsamicæ. 652.
Pilulæ Castratis. 653.
Pilulæ Catarrhales. 653.
Pilulæ Crapulari. 653.
Pilulæ de Creta Palmarii. 654.
Pilulæ Hydropicæ. 654.
Pilulæ Hystericæ. 654.
Pilulæ Laudatæ. ‡ 661.
Pilulæ ad Luem Veneream. † 661.
Pilulæ Lithontripticæ. 655.
Pilulæ Lunares, vide Vitriolem Lunæ. 523.

Pilulæ Marocottinæ. * 655.
Pilulæ Masticatoriæ. * 655.
Pilulæ Matthæi, alias Starkii. * 656.
Pilulæ Melanagogæ. * 656.
Pilulæ Pacificæ. * 657.
Pilulæ Pavii. 657.
Pilulæ de Pice. 657.
Pilulæ Restringentes. * 658.
Pilulæ Sagapeno. * 658.
Pilulæ Sinapinæ. * 659.
Pilulæ Styracinæ. 659.
Pilulæ Tartareæ Bontii. 659.
Pilulæ Vaticanæ. 659.
Pilulæ Vermifugæ. 660.
Pilulæ Vomitoriæ. * 363.
Pisa Lutea. * 718.
Pisa Rubra. * 718.
Pisa Viridis. * 718.
Pleres Archonticon, *vid.* Pulves Pleres Archon. 635.
Plumbum Album & Cerussa. 368.
Pomum Ambræ. 719.
Potio Alba. * 555.
Potio febrifuga. * 555.
Potio Hydropica. * 556.
Potio Pluritica. * 556.
Præcipitatus Viridis blandus. ‡ 459.
Præcipitatum optimum. ‡ 461.
Pruna Laxativa. 619.
Ptisana Cathartica. 556.
Pulticula Vomitoria. 363.
Pulvis Æthiopicus. * 623.
Pulvis Albus. 623.
Pulvis Anticardialgicus. * 623.
Pulvis Anticolicus. 624.
Pulvis Antimonii Russellianus. ‡ 456.
Pulvis Antimonii rubeus Paracelli. ‡ 460.
Pulvis Antipyreticus. 524.
Pulvis Arthriticus Turneri. 624.
Pulvis Asthmaticus. * 624.
Pulvis Basilicus. * 625.
Pulvis ad Calculum. 625. 642.
Pulvis Cantianus. * 625.
Pulvis Cardiacus Corallatus. * 626.
Pulvis Cardiacus Ebeneatus. * 626.
Pulvis Cardiacus Perlatus. * 626.
Pulvis Cardiacus Rubeus. 626.
Pulvis ad Casum. 625.
Pulvis Cibarius. * 627.
Pulvis Cinnabaris comp. * 627.
Pulvis Cornachini. * 627.
Pulvis Coronatus. * 628.
Pulvis Crinalis. * 629.
Pulvis Cucuphalis. * 629.
Pulvis Epidemicus aureus. 629.
Pulvis Epilepticus. * 629.
Pulvis Febrifugus cornu. * 630.
Pulvis Griseus. * 630.
Pulvis Hemopoeticus. * 631.
Pulvis Hermodactyl. comp. 631.
Pulvis Hystericus. * 631.
Pulvis Ictericus. * 631.
Pulvis Lateralis. * 632.
Pulvis Liliaceus. 632.
Pulvis Martialis comp. 485.
Pulvis Odoratus. 633.
Pulvis Ophthalmicus. * 633.
Pulvis Oxytocius. * 633.
Pulvis Pannonicus rubeus. * 634.
Pulvis Pectoralis. * 634.
Pulvis Pepticus. * 634.
Pulvis Pleres-Archonticon. 635.
Pulvis Pleuriticus. * 635.
Pulvis Purpureus. * 635.
Pulvis ad Rachitidem. * 636.
Pulvis sine Pari. 636.
Pulvis Solearis. * 636.
Pulvis Sternutatorius. 636.
Pulvis Stomachicus. * 637.
Pulvis ad Strumas. * 637.
Pulvis Stypticus simplex & Compositus. ‡ 458.
Pulvis Sympathecticus. 362.
Pulvis Tertianarius, *vide* Pulvis Antipyr. 624.
Pulvis Uvularis. 638.
Pulvis Vermifugus. 638.

R.

Ranarum Hepat. * 638.
Regulus Jovialis. 424.
Regulus Lunaris. 425.
Regulus Martis. 429.
Regulus Solaris. 434.
Regulus Veneris. 435.
Ros Vitrioli. 81.
Rosa Solis. 578.

S.

Saccharum Alaunis. *Vide* Alumen Dulc. 303.
Saccharum Antheorum. * 621.
Saccharum Caryophyllatum. 621.
Saccharum Ebureum. * 621.
Saccharum Perficorum. 622.
Saccharum Sambucinum. * 622.
Saccharum Saturni. ‡ 507.

Saccharum Tormentillæ. * 622.
Saccules Embryonum. *Vide* Cerevisia, &c. 576.
Sal Absinthii Chrystallinum. 479.
Sal Aceti Efflorescens. 480.
Sal Aceti fixum. 480.
Sal Alkali. 481.
Sal Aluminis. 482.
Sal Martis Riverii. ‡ 489.
Sal Antimonii Zwelferi. ‡ 546.
Sal Armoniacum fixatum. 482.
Sal Armoniacum Volatile. 483.
Sal Armoniacum Volatile Oleosum 485.
Sal Chalybis. 489.
Sal Cibarius. v. Pulvis Cibarius. 627.
Sal Coralliorum. 494.
Sal Cornu Cervi Succinatum. 496.
Sal Decrepitatum. * 497.
Sal Diureticum. 498.
Sal Duplex. *Vid.* Arcanum Duplex. 313.
Sal Febrifugum. * 498.
Sal Jovialis. 499.
Sal Lithargyres. 502.
Sal Martis, *i. e.* Sal Chalybis. 489.
Sal Martis Catharticus. 503.
Sal Margaritarum. 495.
Sal Mirabile Glauberi. ‡ 541.
Sal Oculorum Cancrorum. 498.
Sal Perlarum. 495.
Sal Philosophorum. 504.
Sal Polychrestum. 505.
Sal Saturni. ‡ *i. e.* Saccharum Saturni. 507.
Sal Spongiæ Volatile. 510.
Sal Stypticum Rabelli. ‡ 544.
Sal Sulphuris. 511.
Sal Tartari. 514.
Sal Tartari Volatile. 518.
Sal Viperarum Volatilis. 522.
Sal Veneris, *i. e.* Flores Viridis Æris. 387.
Sal Vitrioli Catharticum. ‡ 545.
Sal Volatile Corvi. ‡ 549.
Sal Volatile Oleosum formâ siccâ. ‡ 485. 542.
Sal Volatile Aromaticum & Oleosum. ‡ 485. 543.
Sal Volatile Oleosum & Aromaticum Extemporaneum. ‡ 486.
Sal Volatile Oleosum Cephalicum Extemporaneum. ‡ 486.
Sal Volatile Oleosum febrile & Stomachicum Extemporaneum. ‡ 488.
Sal Volatile Aromaticum per digestionem. ‡ 486.
Sal Volatile Aromaticum per distillation. ‡ 486.
Sal Volatile Oleosum quod Odorem Urinosum non habet. ‡ 487.
Sal Volatile Oleosum Le Mort. ‡ 487.
Sal Volatile Oleosum Aliud. ‡ 487.
Sal Volatile Oleosum Nobilissimum. ‡ 488.
Sal Volatile Oleosum Extemporaneum. ‡ 488.
Sal Volatile Oleosum Antivenereum. ‡ 488.
Sal Volatile Oleosum Vulgare. ‡ 489.
Sal Volatile Uterinum. ‡ 486.
Sal Urinæ Volatilis. 523.
Sapo Tartareus. 366.
Savanetta Cosmetica. 688.
Scamonium Aurantiatum, *vid.* Extract. Drastic. 276.
Scammonium Cydoniatum. * 660.
Scammonium Limoniatum. * 660.
Scammonium Rosatum. * 661.
Secundinæ preparatæ. * 641.
Sedativum Archæi. 368.
Serum Aluminatum. * 557.
Serum Hepaticum. * 557.
Serum Scorbuticum. * 558.
Serum de Sedo. * 558.
Serum Sinapinum. * 558.
Silices Preparati. 437.
Spiritus Alkermes. * 36.
Spiritus Aluminis. 37.
Spiritus Aluminis Dulcis. 38.
Spiritus Ambræ. * 39.
Spiritus Anisi. † 91.
Spiritus Asæ fœtidæ. † 92.
Spiritus Aurantiorum Corticum. † 93.
Spiritus Benzoini. * 39.
Spiritus Camphoriæ. * 40.
Spiritus Cardiacus magnus. 41.
Spiritus Ceraforum. * 41.
Spiritus Cinnamomi. † 94.
Spiritus Cochleariæ. * 42.
Spiritus Coralliorum. 43.
Spiritus Cornu Cervi succinatus. 44.
Spiritus Dictrion. * 45.
Spiritus Dracunculi. 46.
Spiritus Embryonum. * 46.
Spiritus Fœniculi dulcis. † 94.
Spiritus Guajaci. † 94.
Spiritus Horminî comp. 47.
Spiritus Hydromeli. ‡ 114.
Spiritus Hyssopi Veræ. * 48.
Spiritus Juniperi Bacc. † 49.
Spiritus Juniperi Verus. * 48.
Spiritus Lavenduli florum. † 97.

Spiritus Limonium cortic. † 98.
Spiritus Mannæ. 50.
Spiritus Menthæ. † 99.
Spiritus Millepedum. 52.
Spiritus Naſturtii. ‡ 112.
Spiritus Nitri. * 53.
Spiritus Nitri Bezoarticus. 54.
Spiritus Nitri dulcis. * 54.
Spiritus Nucis Moſcat. † 100.
Spiritus Opii. † 101.
Spiritus Papaveris erratici. † 104.
Spiritus Papaveris albi. † 105.
Spiritus Papaveris Nigri. † 106.
Spiritus Reginæ Hungariæ. *vid.* Aqua Hungarica. 16.
Spiritus Raphani compoſitus. † 136.
Spiritus Rhædadus crapularius. * 56.
Spiritus Roſarum. ‡ 115.
Spiritus Rutæ. † 107.
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci dulcis. † 110.
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Bate. 56.
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Tartariſatus. 61.
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Succinatus. 63.
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Chalybeatus. 63.
Spiritus Salis Coagulatus. * 64.
Spiritus Salis Martialis. 64.
Spiritus Sambuci. 65.
Spiritus Sanguinis. 65.
Spiritus Saſſafras. † 107.
Spiritus Saturni. 67.
Spiritus Spongiarum. 69.
Spiritus Succini. † 108.
Spiritus Tabaccæ. 71.
Spiritus Theriacalis camphoratus. 74.
Spiritus Veneris. * 75.
Spiritus Vini Succinatus. 77.
Spiritus Vini Tartariſatus. 77.
Spiritus Viperarum. 78.
Spiritus Vitæ aureus, *vid.* Tinct. aurea. 179.
Spiritus Vitrioli. 81.
Spiritus Vitrioli Coagulatus. * 88.
Spiritus Vitrioli Diaphoreticus. 89.
Spiritus Vitrioli Eſſentificatus. 89.
Spiritus Vitrioli Martis. 90.
Spiritus Vitrioli Philoſophicus. 90.
Spiritus Vitrioli Tartariſatus. 91.
Stipticum Regis. * 9.
Succi Scorbutici. * 564.
Suffimentum Hyſtericum. 719.
Sulphur Antimonii. 438.
Sulphur Antimonii Combuſtibile. 439.
Sulphur Antimonii Ruſſelianum. ‡ 456.
Sulphur Auri. 448.
Sulphur Auratum. † 441.
Sulphur Vitrioli. 443.
Sulphur Vitrioli Martiale. 444.
Sulphur Vitrioli Narcoticum. 445.
Suppoſitoria Aluminoſa. * 710.
Suppoſitorium Hæmorrhoidale. * 711
Syrupus Alleluja. 593.
Syrupus Ambroſianus, *vide* Decoct Ambroſianum. 581.
Syrupus Antipedémicus. † 601.
Syrupus Ammoniaci. † 605.
Syrupus Antihydropicus. † 601.
Syrupus Antiſcorbuticus. 593.
Syrupus Aſæ fœtidæ. † 603.
Syrupus Aurantiarum. † 602.
Syrupus Balſamicus. * 594.
Syrupus Balſamicus min. † *vide* Syr. Capivii. 602.
Syrupus Benzoini. † 602. 606.
Syrupus Benedictus. * 594.
Syrupus Capivii. † 602.
Syrupus Caranæ. † 609.
Syrupus Cardiacus auratus. * 594.
Syrupus Chalybeatus. * 594.
Syrupus Chalybeatus Alius. * 595.
Syrupus Chalybeatus Corallatus. 595.
Syrupus Contemperans. † 603.
Syrupus de Croco. * 595.
Syrupus Exonerans. † 603.
Syrupus ad Fiſſuras. 596.
Syrupus Fœtidus. † 603.
Syrupus Galbani. † 604.
Syrupus Guajaci comp. † 604.
Syrupus Hemoptoicus. 596.
Syrupus Hypnoticus Balſamicus. * 605.
Syrupus Hypnoticus pectoralis. † 604.
Syrupus Hyſtericus. † 604.
Syrupus Jalapii. † 601.
Syrupus Jovis. † 605.
Syrupus Jovialis. * 596.
Syrupus Limacum. * 596.
Syrupus Lumbricorum. * 597.
Syrupus Martis. † 605.
Syrupus Maſtiches. † 603.
Syrupus de Myrrha. * 597.
Syrupus Myrrhæ. * 608.
Syrupus Olibani. † 609.
Syrupus Odoratus min. † 606.
Syrupus Pectoralis ſimp. † 606.
Syrupus Pectoralis Balſamicus. † 606.
Syrupus Peponicus. 597.
Syrupus de Peto. * 598.
Syrupus de Rapis. * 598.
Syrupus Roſarum Damaſcenarum. † 607.
Syrupus Roſarum rubrarum. † 607.
Syrupus Roſarum Odorum. † 607.

Syrupus Sambuci florum. † 608.
Syrupus Sambucini comp. 598.
Syrupus Saponarius. † 608.
Syrupus de Scordio simp. * 598.
Syrupus Stæchadis. † 603.
Syrupus Sideritis. 599.
Syrupus Styracis. † 606.
Syrupus de Sulphure. 599.
Syrupus Terebinthinatus comp. † 608.
Syrupus Thymi non fugifibralis. 600.
Syrupus de Tussilag. simp. 609.
Syrupus Vermifugus. 600.
Syrupus Uterinus. † 609.
Syrupus de Viola. † 602.
Syrupus Volatilis. † 609.

T.

Tabulæ Absinthiacæ. * 664.
Tabulæ Amygdaloidæ. * 664.
Tabulæ de Angelica. * 664.
Tabulæ Anthomalinæ. * 664.
Tabulæ Antiscorbuticæ. 665.
Tabulæ de Aurantiis. * 665.
Tabulæ Burgensium. * 665.
Tabulæ Cardialgicæ. * 665.
Tabulæ Carminativæ. * 666.
Tabulæ Catharticæ. 666.
Tabulæ Dialthææ. * 666.
Tabulæ Diambræ. * 666.
Tabulæ Diatragacanthi. * 667.
Tabulæ Divinæ. * 667.
Tabulæ Embryonum. * 667.
Tabulæ Emeticæ. 667.
Tabulæ Farfaræ. 668.
Tabulæ Fœniculinæ. 668.
Tabulæ Griseæ. * 669.
Tabulæ Hemoptoicæ. * 669.
Tabulæ Helenii. * 669.
Tabulæ Infantium. * 669.
Tabulæ Lenthiales. * 670.
Tabulæ de Pipere. * 670.
Tabulæ Prunellæ. * 670.
Tabulæ Rosaceæ. * 670.
Tabulæ Saponaceæ. * 671.
Tabulæ Stomachicæ, vide Pleres Archonticon. 635.
Tabulæ de Satyrace. * 671.
Tabulæ Tartareæ. * 671.
Tabulæ Vermifugæ. * 672.
Tartarum Aceti, vide Sal Aceti Essentiale. 480.
Tartarum Antimoniatum. 525.
Tartarum Chalybeatum. * 526.
Tartarum Emeticum. 527.
Tartarum Lenativum. 529.
Tartarum Vitriolatum Antimoniale. 529.
Tartarum Vitriolatum Emetico purg. 530.
Terra Vitrioli Dulcis. 453.
Testes Apri præparati. 639.
Testes Equi præparati. * 638.
Tinctura Absinthii. * 170.
Tinctura Absinthii simp. † 219.
Tinctura Amara comp. † 220.
Tinctura Amara Stomachica. ‡ 265.
Tinctura Ambræ crisira. † 220.
Tinctura Ambræ. Vide Spiritus Ambræ. 39.
Tinctura Ammoniaci. † 221.
Tinctura Amygdaloides. * 171.
Tinctura Angelicæ seminum. * 221.
Tinctura Antemetica. † 222.
Tinctura Antepileptica. † 223.
Tinctura Anticolica. † 224.
Tinctura Antihydropica. † 224.
Tinctura Antimelancholica. † 225.
Tinctura Antimonii Emetica. * 172.
Tinctura Antimonii Purgans. 175.
Tinctura Antiphthisica. ‡ 266.
Tinctura Antiscorbutica. † 226.
Tinctura Armoniaci. 176.
Tinctura Asæ fœtidæ. 178.
Tinctura Asæ fœtidæ. † 227.
Tinctura Asthmatica. * 178.
Tinctura Aurantiarum Corticum. † 257.
Tinctura Aurea. * 179.
Tinctura Balsami Capivii. † 228.
Tinctura Balsami Voluani. † 229.
Tinctura Benzoini. † 229.
Tinctura Bezoartica. 180.
Tinctura Calefaciens. † 230.
Tinctura calida major. † 231.
Tinctura calida minor. † 232.
Tinctura Cambogiæ. † 243.
Tinctura Carannæ. † 232.
Tinctura Cardamomi. † 231.
Tinctura Cardomomi. * 181.
Tinctura Cardiaca. * 233.
Tinctura Cardiaca Restringens. † 234.
Tinctura Caryophyllorum. † 230.
Tinctura Carui. * 182.
Tinctura Castorei. † 235.
Tinctura Cathartica Ridglei. 182.
Tinctura Cephalica. † 236.
Tinctura Cephal. Cordialis. † 237.
Tinctura Ceruſæ. * 183.
Tinctura Chamæmeli. * 183.
Tinctura Chamæmeli florum. † 237.
Tinctura Chinæ. † 247.
Tinctura Cinnamomi. † 234.

Tinctura Cochleariæ comp. * 184.
Tinctura Cœleſtis. † 221.
Tinctura contra Iliacum. † 237.
Tinctura Contra yervam. † 239.
Tinctura Corallii. 185.
Tinctura Cordialis. † 238.
Tinctura Cordialis Epidemica. † 239.
Tinctura Corroborans. † 240.
Tinctura Croci. † 283.
Tinctura Cubebarum. † 232.
Tinctura Ellebori Utriuſque. 225.
Tinctura Exonerans. † 240.
Tinctura Febrifuga. † 241.
Tinctura Feuri. * 186.
Tinctura Galbani. † 242.
Tinctura Gambogiæ. † 243.
Tinctura Glycyrrhizæ. † 249.
Tinctura Gratiſſima. ‡ *Vid.* Tinct. Thymi Citrini. 261.
Tinctura Guajaci. † 243.
Tinctura Guajaci Corticis. 187.
Tinctura Galbaneti. 188.
Tinctura Hemaritæ. 188.
Tinctura Hieræ. * 190.
Tinctura Hypnotica. † 244.
Tinctura Julapii. † 224.
Tinctura Juniperi Bacc. † 224.
Tinctura Juniperi. * 190.
Tinctura Lavendulæ florum. † 223.
Tinctura Limonum Corticum. † 240.
Tinctura Lunæ. 191.
Tinctura Martis, 195.
Tinctura Martis aurea. 198.
Tinctura Martis Optima. ‡ 264.
Tinctura Martis Philoſophica. ‡ 263.
Tinctura Martis Phioraventi. ‡ 263.
Tinctura Martis Tartariſata. 199.
Tinctura Maſtiches. † 745.
Tinctura Melampodii. * 200.
Tinctura Meliſſæ. * 201.
Tinctura Mellis. * 202.
Tinctura Menthæ. * 222.
Tinctura Muſchi. † 246.
Tinctura Myrrhæ. † 246.
Tinctura Myrrhæ comp. 203.
Tinctura Nucis Moſchatæ. † 237.
Tinctura Nutritiva. † 247.
Tinctura Oculorum Cancrorum. 204.
Tinctura Odontalgica. 204.
Tinctura Olibani. † 248.
Tinctura Opii ſimp. * 244.
Tinctura Opii comp. † 249.
Tinctura Papaveris erratici. † 254.
Tinctura Paralytica. * 205.
Tinctura Pectoralis. † 249.
Tinctura Perſicum. 205.
Tinctura Peruviana. † 250.
Tinctura Piceris. * 206.
Tinctura Potentialis, *vid.* Tinct. Paralytica. 205.
Tinctura Proprietatis. 207.
Tinctura Quarrantaria. † 250.
Tinctura Regalis, i. e. Spir. Ambræ. 89.
Tinctura Rharbarbari. * 207.
Tinctura Rhabarbari Abſinthit. † 254.
Tinctura Ræadoe. *vide* Spir. Rhæados Crap. 56.
Tinctura Roſarum. * 208.
Tinctura Rubra. † 254.
Tinctura Rutæ. † 255.
Tinctura Sacra, *vide* Tinct. Hieræ. 190.
Tinctura Salviæ. † 256.
Tinctura Salviæ Abſinthit. † 256.
Tinctura Salutis, *vide* Elixir Salutis. 165.
Tinctura Salis Tartari. ‡ 537.
Tinctura Saſſafras. * 208.
Tinctura Saturni. 209.
Tinctura Scammonii. † 240.
Tinctura Schænanthi. † 241.
Tinctura Scorbutica. * 210.
Tinctura Senæ Abſinthit. † 256.
Tinctura Serpentar. Virgin. † 258.
Tinctura Serpylli. * 211.
Tinctura Stomachica. * 211.
Tinctura Stomachica Cordialis. † 257.
Tinctura Styracis. † 258.
Tinctura Succini. * 212.
Tinctura Sudorifica. † 258.
Tinctura Sudorifica min. † 259.
Tinctura Sulphuris. 214.
Tinctura de Sulphure Metallorum. ‡ 268.
Tinctura Taccamahaccæ. † 260.
Tinctura Terebinthinæ è Chio. † 260.
Tinctura Thymi Citrini. † 261.
Tinctura Valerianæ. † 259.
Tinctura Veneris. 216.
Tinctura Virginiana. * 218.
Tinctura Winterani. † 226.
Torquis Infantium. * 719.
Tragæa Granorum Actes. * 639.
Trochiſci Pectorales. * 672.
Turundæ Acouſticæ. * 720.
Turpethum Minerale. 404.

V.

Vinum Arthriticum. * 564.
Vinum Arthriticum purgans. * 564.
Vinum Chalybeatum. * 563.
Vinum Emeticum. * 566.

Vinum Hyperici. 368.
Vinum Hyssopitum. 368.
Vinum Scelopendricum. * 367.
Vinum Vipereum. 367.
Vitriolum Cæruleum. 511.
Vitriolum Lunæ. 512.
Vitriolum Martis. * 513.
Vitriolum Martis Riverii. † 489.
Vitriolum Veneris. 587.
Unguentum Albuminum. * 688.
Unguentum Antipyreticum. * 689.
Unguentum de Aurantiis. * 689.
Unguentum de Betonica Equatica. * 689.
Unguentum Cephalalgicum. * 690.
Unguentum Crinitum. 690.
Unguentum Depilatorium. 690.
Unguentum Digitalis. * 690.
Unguentum Facile. * 691.
Unguentum Familiare. * 691.
Unguentum ad Fissuras. * 691.
Unguentum ad Foveas. * 691.
Unguentum Fuscum. 692.
Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale. * 692.
Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale. † 694.
Unguentum Herpeticum. * 692.
Unguentum ad Lumbricos. * 693.
Unguentum Opthalmicum. 693.
Unguentum Paregorgicum. * 693.
Unguentum Piperinum. * 693.
Unguentum Soleare. * 694.
Unguentum Sympatheticum. 694.
Unguentum Virilitaris. * 694.
Vomitorium Aluminis. *Vide* Serum Aluminatum. 557.
Uvæ Passæ & Corinthiacæ purgantes, *vide* Passulæ Laxativæ. 619.

V.

Index

Index Morborum.

A.

Abortion, Child in the Womb to strengthen.

Aq. Embryon. A Horm. c. A Lamii c. | Caudel. Nenuph. | Cerev. Embryon. | Emp. Smect. | Emulſ. Dactyl. | Sacch. Torm. Sp. Embryon. | Tab. Embryon. |

After Birth to expel. See *Dead Child.*

After pains to eaſe.

Aq. Chamæm. c. See *Carminatives.*

Alopecia. See *Hair falling.*

Analepticks. See *Reſtorers.*

Anodyns. See *Eaſers of pain.*

Antimonials. See *Preparations of Antimony.*

Apoplexy to cure.

Bal. Ap. | Bez. Lunar. | Calx Lunæ | Catapl. Apop. | Elix. Vitæ. Elix. Vitriol. | Garg. Apoplect. | Pom. Ambræ. | Sp. Sal. coag. Sp. Sang. |

Apoſtems to cure.

Aq. Chalybeat. | Balſ. Sulph. Aniſat. & Terebinthinat. | Pil. Matth. |

Appetite to cauſe.

Aq. Pneumon. | Elect. Caryophillat. | Nitrum Cachect. |

Arthritis, and Arthriticks. See *Gout.*

Aſthma to cure.

Alium condit. | Aq. Bechic. Aq. Beried. c. Aq. Cinnam. cum Ox. Sp. Aq. Digitalis. Aq. Pector. | Balſama Sulphurata. | Cerev. Butl. | Conſ. Nicot. | Elect. Aſthma. | Elix. Salutis | Extr. Petiæ. | Flor. Benz. Pl. Sulph. alb. | Infuſ. Cachect. | Julap. Aſthmat. | Lac Ammon. Lac. Benz. Lac. Sulph. | Liquam. Sulph. | Nitr. Saturn. | Ol. Sacch ſimp. &c. | Paſta Hippiatri. | Pil. Sinap. Pil. Styracin. | Pul. Aſthmat. Pul. Epidem. aur. | Serum Sinap. Sp. Hyſſop. Sp. Milleped. Sp. Nitri. d. | Syr. Balſam. S. de Myrrh S. de Peto. S. Sulph. S. Tolut. magiſt. | Tab. Divin. T. Helen. T. Sanon. | Tinct. Aſthmat. T. Melamp. T. Sulph. | Vic. Hydrop. | Ung. Solear. |

Aſtringents, Stipticks.

Aq. Styptica. | Bez. Martial. | Calcanth. rubef. | Ol. Mart. | Pill. reſtring. Pul. Uvular. | Stypt. Regis | Syr. Chalib. corallat. Ter. Vitriol. d.

Atrophia. See *Conſumption, and Reſtorers.*

B.

Back pained and weak.

Aq. Lamii comp. | caudel. Nenuph. Emp. Smect. | Emulſ. Dactyl. |

Barrenneſs to take away.

Aq. Prolif. | Cliſs Vitriol. | Gelat. c. c. | Miv. Satyr. | Sp. Ambræ Sp. Junip. | Teſt. equi præp. | Tinct. Saſſafr. | Vin. Viper. | Ung. Virilitat. | Ol. Formicar. |

Bait for Fiſhes.

Ol. Polypod. | Paſta Halicut. |

Belching and Wind.

Aqu. Pneum. | Eleoſ. Fœnic. | Sp. Ambræ | Tinct. Hier. |

Belly to looſen.

Balſ. Tart. | Dec. Rhab. | Elix. Salut. | Ol. Aloet. | Paſt. Laxat. | Pil. Catarth. Priſ. Cathart. Sacch. Perſic. Sal. Polych. | Suppoſ. Alum. | Tart. Laxat. | Tinct. Hier. T. Prop. T. Rhab. T. Stom. | See *Purgers.*

Beautifiers. See *Coſmeticks, Preparations of Alum, Nitre, and Tartar.*

Bezoarticks, Alexiſtricks. See *Reſiſters of Poiſon.*

Biting of Mad Dogs.

Dec. ad morſ. can. rab. | Extr. Diateſſar. |

Birth to haſten and facilitate.

Balſ. Fœminar. Balſ. Nuciſt. | Pul. Oxytoc. | Secundin. præp. | Teſtes equi præp.

Bloody Flux.

Butyr. Cereæ. | Calcanth. rubef. | Dec. dyſenteric. | Enem. Dyſenteric. Enem. Balſamic. | Pil. Martii. Pil. Paciſ. | Sal. Litharg. | Tert. Vitriol. d. | Tinct. Roſ. | Trag. gran. Acac. | See *Aſtringents and Opiates.*

Blood to reſtiſie or puriſie.
Antim. diaph. &c. | Cith. Cæſar. | Cerev. Butl. C. Cataſp. C. Vernal. | Cerat. Antim. | Dec. Ant. Dec. Polychr. | Elect. ath. | Infuſ. Tart. | Mag. Ant. diaph. | Merc. vitæ corr. | Nitr. Sulph. | Panac. Hartm. | Sal. Corall. Sal. Tart. | Sp. Corall. Sp. Vitr. diaph. Tab. Antim. | Tinct. Corall. | See *Preparations of Antimony, Mercury, and Tartar, Purgers, Scurvy.*

Blood coagulated to diſſolve.
Aq. Chalyb. | Cryſt. minet. | Nitr. fix. | Sp. Vitriol. tart. |

Bleeding at Noſe, &c.
Balſ. magiſtr. | Calcanth. rubef. | Stypt. Regis. | Ter. Vitrioli dulc. | Tinct. Hæmatit. | See *Aſtringents.*

Breathing difficult. See *Aſthma.*

Breath ſtinking.
Cathart. Cæſar. & Corp. ſine anima. |

Breaſt ſwelled hard.
Emp. Diagalp. & Emp. Mammil.

Breaſt or Thorax wounded.
Dec. Aſtacor.

Burnings, Inflammations.
Balſ. Magiſtr. B. Lucat. | Magiſt. Saturni. | Mel Sapon. | Ol. Cremor. Ol. Domeſt. | Tinct. Ceruſſ. | Ung. Albumin. Ung. Antipyret. |

C.

Cachexia.
Antim. diaph. Ant. diaph. fix. Ant. Medicam. | Dec. amar. | Cerev. Butl. Elect. alb. | Eſſent. Mart. | Extr. Diateſſ. | Infuſ. cachect. | Magiſt. Ant. diaph. | Mars | potab. | Nitr. cachect. | penis de Viper. | Pil. de Ammon. mag. | Pol. Martial c. | Sal. Urin. Volat. | Syr. Jovial. | Tab. Antim. | Tart. Chalybeat. | Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Armen. T. Hiere. T. Martis.

Cancers.
Arc. Corall. | Balſ. Saturn. | Cerev. Scroph. | Croc. Joy. | Linim. ſimp. | Magiſt. Saturn. | Merc. ſublim. rub. & flav. | Ol. Buſon. Ol. Renor. | See *Preparations of Antimony, Mars, Helmicks.*

Cardiacks, & Cordials.
Aq. Caryoph. Aq. Cinnam. Cardiac. Aq. Cordiam c. Aq. Lact. cord. | Cardiac. cœleſt. | Elæoſacch. card. | Elix. Vitæ. | Flos Cordial. & Cardiac. magn. | Jul. perlat. Jul. Vitæ. Lap. de Goa | Miv. Borrag. | Nitr. Coral. Nitr. perlat. | Pul. Cardiac. corallat. Eborat. & perlat. Pul. Pannon rub. Pul. pamp. | Roſa Solis. | Sacch. Ambarat. & Caryoph. | Sal. Corall. | Sp. Alk. Sp. Coral. | Syr. Cardiac. aurat. Syr. Sambuc. c. | Tab. de Angel. | T. de Aurant. T. Diambr. T. griſ. T. de Styrac. | Tinct. Bezoart. T. Corall. T. Meliſſ. T. Perlar. T. Virgin. | Vin. Hyppocrat. Aq. Cordial. & Tinct. Cordial. D. G. |

Cardialgia.
Diacrera | Emulſ. Cretac. | Jul. Cretac. Pul. Anticardialg. Pul. Griſeus. Pul. Cardiac. rub. | Tab. Cardialgic. |

Carminatives, Diſcuſſers or Expellers of Wind, &c.
Aq. Chamæm. c. | Conf. Aurant. | Elæoſacch. Carmin. & Fœnic. Elix. Salut. Elix. Vitæ | Ol. Balſam. | Pul. Lateral. Pul. Peptic. | Roſa Solis. | Sp. Ceraſ. Sp. Embryon. Sp. Junip. | Tab. de Aurant. T. Carmin. T. Fœnic. T. de Piper. Tinct. Aſthmat. T. Cardam. T. Carui. T. Chamæm. T. Piper. T. Rhab. | Aq. Abſ. c. & Aq. Chamæm. c. D. G. |

Catarrhs to cure.
Balſ. Sulph. aniſat. Benzoinat. &c. | Caſhew. | Dec. Antim. | Elix. Vitriol. | Emp. Burgund. Emp. catarrhal. Emp. nuchal. | Extr. Paregor. | Flo. Benz. Fl. Sulph. alb. | Lach. Sulph. | Laudana omnia. | Mag. Benz. | Mixt. Tubul. | Ol. Vitriol. d. | Pil. Catarrh. P. Matth. P. Pacif. P. Styracin. | Pul. epidem. aur. Pul. Pect. | Sulph. Vitriol narcot. | Syr. de Croco. S. de Rapis. S. de Sulph. S. Talur. mag. | Tab. Amygd. T. Roſ. T. de ſtyrac. | Tinct. Amygd. T. Guajac. T. Sulp. | Extr. Catarrhal. D. G.

Catarrhs ſuffocative.
Conf. Nico. | Pil. de ſtyrac. | Syr. de Peto. |

Cephalicks.
Aq. Cephal. | Balſ. Apoplect. | Bez. Vener. | Catapl. Cephal. Cerev. Butl. | Emp. Catarrhal. | Pil. Vatican. | Sacch. Ambarat. Sacch. Caryoph. | Sp. Ceraſ. Sp. Vini ſuccinat. | Sp. Vitrioli Philoſ. | Tab. diambr. Tab. de Piper. | Tinct. Succ. | T. Melamp. T. Serpyll. | Vitriol. Lunæ.

Chalybeats. See *Preparations of Mars.*

Chaps and Clifts to heal.

Ol. Tritic. | Seyr. ad Fiſſuras. | Ung. ad Fiſſuras.

Chilblains to cure.

Ung. famil. & Ung. paregor.

Child in the Womb to ſtrengthen. See *Abortion.*

Colick, Iliack Paſſion.

Allium. condit. | Aq. Chamæm. c. Aq. Pœcam. | Balſ. magiſtr. B. Sulph anifat. & ſuccinat. | Cathart. Cæſar. | Conſ. Aurant. Croc. Ven. Elect. Piper. | Enem. colic. & oleoſ. | Fl. Sulph. alb. | Lac. Sulph. | Mag. Saturn. Mixt. Anticolic. | Ol. Balſam. | Pil. Anticol. Pil. de Sagap. | Pul. Anticol. Pul. Lateral. | Sacch. Samb. | Sal. Arm. volat. Oleoſ. | Sp. Nitri d. Sp. Sal. coag. | Suppoſ. alumin. | Teſt. equi. præp. | Tinct. Junip. T. Succin. See *Anodyns, Carminatives, Opiats.*

Conſumption.

Emulſ. Dactyl. | Liq. Limac. | Dec. Limac. Syr. Lumbric.

Contractures. See *Spaſms.*

Contuſions.

Aq. Chalyb. | Balſ. Lucatel. Balſ. magiſter. | Emp. Smect. | Ol. Sapon. | Pul. ad caſum. |

Convulſions. See *Falling-Sickneſs.*

Corns and Warts to cure.

Balſ. magiſtr. | Canter. Lunar. | Empr. Diagalb. | Liquor. Limac. | Ol. virid. æris. |

Coſmetick.

Aq. Coſmet. Aq. Venuſt. Arc. Coſmet. | Cerat. alb. | Flo. Biſmuth. & Zinci. | Lac. Merc. | Mag. Biſmuth. | Mel. Sapon. | Ol. Coſmet. Ol. Talch Ol. Tritic. Ol. Viper. | Pilæ odor. | Savan. Coſmet. | Sp. Bentz. | Tinct. Abſinth. See *Preparations of Alum, Nitre, Tartar.*

Coughs.

Aq. Bech. Aq. Pect. | Balſ. Sulph. aniſ. & tereb. | Dec. ad Tuſſim. | Elect. Pect. | Laudan. | Liq. Limac. Loh. alb. &c. | Mixt. tub. | Ol. Sacch. | Paſt. Hypoglot. | Pil. Catarrh. P. Matth. & Pacif. P. Sinap. | Serum. Sinap. | Syr. de rapis, & de Sulph. | Tab. Amygd. Dialth. Diatrag. Farf. Lenth. & Roſ. | Troch. pect. | Ung. Solear. See *Expectorants, Aſthmaticks, Pectorals.*

Courſes to provoke. See *Provokers of the Terms.*

D.

Dandriff to remove. See *Morphew.*

Dead Child and Secundine, or Afterbirth to expel.

Balſ. Nuciſt. | Teſtes equi præp. | &c.

Diabetes to cure.

Aq. Bened. ſimp. & comp.

Diaphoreticks. See *Sudorificks.*

Diarrhœa. See *Fluxes of the Belly.*

Dimneſs of ſight. See *Ophthalmicks.*

Diureticks. See *Urine to provoke.*

Dropſies to cure.

Æthiop. miner. Antimon. diaph. Ant. d. fix. Ant. Medicam. | Aq. bened. Aq. Ceraſ. c. | Arean. Corallin. Bez. Solar. | Cerev. Butleri. C. Hydrop. C. Vern. | Dec. Ambroſ. | Elect. alb. El. Chalyb. Enem. Urinoſ. | Eſſent. Mart. | Extr. Alhand. Extr. Diateſs. | Infuſ. Irear. Infuſ. ſanct. | Luna potab. | Mag. Ant. diaph. | Mag. Cit. Mars potab. Merc. præcip. alb. &c. Nitr. Antim. | Ol. Baſon. Pil. Æthiop. | Sacch. Sambuc. | Sal. diuret. | Silic. præp. | Sp. Sal. coag. | Syr. Lumbric. | Tab. Antim. | Tinct. Cochlear. c. T. Junip. T. Mart. aur. T. Scorbut. | Vin. Chalyb. Vin. Hydrop. purg. | Vitriol. Lunæ.

Drunkenneſs. See *Surfeits.*

Dyſenteria. See *Bloody-flux.*

E.

Eaſers of Pain, Anodyns, Paregoricks.

Aq. Pneumat. | Balſ. Anod. B. Magiſtral. B. Nuciſt. B. Sulph. Rul. B. Tartari. | Bez. Lunar. | Butyr. Antygd. Cerat. Alb. | Cryſtal. min. | Dec. Paciſic. | Emp. Diagalb. Emp. Opiat. Emp. Smect. | Ens Veneri. | Extr. Paregor. | Inject. alb. Inject. ben. | Laudana omnia. | Liquor. Limac. | Nitr. fixat. Nitr. ſulph. | Ol. Chartæ. Ol. Hernel. Ol. Sapon. Ol. Tabac. | Pil. Pacif. | Sal. Urin. Volat. | Sp. Camph. | Sulph. Vitriol. narcot. | Ung. Paregor.

Ecoproticks. See *Purgers.*

Elephantiaſis. See *Leproſie.*

Emeticks.

Emetics. See *Vomitories.*
Emmenagogicks. See *Provokers of the Terms.*
Empyema to cure.
Aq. Bened. Aq. Tuſſil. c. | Tab. Saponac. See *Pectorals.*
Epilepſie. See *Falling-ſickneſs.*
Erysipelas, Roſe.
Bez. Lunar. | Lap. Medicam. Lap. Solutiv. | Linim. ſimp. | Ol. cremor. Ol. Ranar. | Ung. Hæmorrhoid.
Expectorators, Coughs to cure.
Aper. potenter. Expector. | Aq. Digital. | Balſ Sulpuris Knæph. | Linct. Bened. Linct. expect. | Loh. alb. Loh. Domeſt. | Mixt. Tabular. | Pil. de Pice. | Syr. de Myrrh. | Tab. Saponac. | Maſticator. | Pil. Maſticator. See *Aſthma, Pectorals.*
Eyes diſeaſed. See *Ophthalmicks.*

F.

Fainting. See *Swooning.*
Falling-Sickneſs, Convulſions.
Aq. Hirundin. Aq. Picar. c. | Balſ. Succin. Balſ. Sulph. aniſat. | Bez. Lunar. | Calx Lunæ. Cinnab. Antim. | Corv. Epilept. | Dec. Digital. | Elect. Epilept. | Elix. Vitriol. Elix. Vitæ. | Emulſ. Pæon | Luna potab. | Ol. Herael. Ol. Melvin. Ol. Sapon. | Pul. Cinnab. c. Pul. Epilept. | Ranar. Hepat. præp. | Regul. Lunar | Secundin. præp. | Sp. Ceraſ. Sp. c. c. ſuccinat. Sp. Embr. Sp. Sang. Sp. Vener. Sp. Vini ſuccinat. | Sulph. Vitriol. Sulph Vitriol. narcotic. | Syr. de Peto | Teſtes Apri. & Equi præp. | Tinct. Succin. Tinct. Ven. Vitriol. Lunæ. See *Preparations of Antimony, Vitriol, Cephalicks.*
Fellons, Whitloes to cure.
Catapl. Paronych. | Ung. Familiar. Ung. Paregor. |
Fevers to cure, Febrifuges.
Alum. Febrif. | Antifebr. Conchar. | Aq. Febrif. Aq. Formicar. | Arcan. dupl. | Dec. B.z. Jov. Bez. Solar. | Catapl. Solear. Croc. Ven. | Ambroſ. Dioteſa potab. | Emp. Febrific. | Epicarp. febrif. | Extr. febrif. | Febrifug. Riverii | Fix. Sal. Arm. Martiat. | Lixc. Alum. | Lap. C. yerv. Lap. de Goa. | Merc. præcip. per ſe. | Mixt. ſimp. Nitr. Antim. Nitr. Corallat. Nitr. Harmaph. Nitr. Perlat. | Ol. Antim. ſaccharat. | Pil. Antim. Pil. March. Pil. Pacif. Pil. de Sagap. | Potio. febrif. | Pul. Antipyr. Pul. Febrif. cerus. Pul. Pannon. rub. | Sal. Alum. Sal. diuret. Sal. Febrif. Sal. Litharg. Sal. Viperat. | Sedativ. Arch. | Serum Alum. | Sp. Alum. Sp. Caph. Sp. Mann. Sp. Nitr. Sp. Sal. Alm. Sp. Sal. coag. Sp. Saturn. Sp. Viper. Sp. Vitriol. coag. Sp. Vitriol. Philoſoph. | Sulph. Aurat. | Tartar. Antim. T. Chalyb. T. Vitriolat. Antimoniale. T. Vit. Emetico purg. | Tinct. Cathart. T. Hieræ. T. Roſ. T. Saturn. T. Stomach.
Fiſſures. See *Chaps.*
Fiſtula's, Ulcers to cure.
Aq. Alum. Aq. Chalyb. | Balſ. Saturn. Balſ. Sulph. Antim. Balſ. Vener. | Croc. Jov. | Magiſt. Saturn.
Fiſtula Lachrymalis.
Aq. Opthal. Sapph. See *Ophthalmicks.*
Fluxes, or Looſeneſs of the Belly, Whites in Women.
Alum. dulc. Alum. Febrif. | Bez. Animal. B. Mart. Caudel. Amygd. | Laudana. | Sal. Litharg. Tinct. Roſ.
Freckles, Lentiles, &c. to take away.
Aq. Bened. | Ol. Talch. See *Coſmeticks, Preparations of Tartar.*
French-Pox.
Æth. min. Antith. Pot. | Aqu. Sarſæ. c. Aq. Siphyl. Arc. corallin. | Aur. Vitæ. | Bez. Merc. Bez. Sol. | Ceruſ. Antim. | Cinnab. Ant. | Croc. Jov. | Elect. alb. | Emp. Tibial. Emp. Opiat. | Infuſ. ſanct. | Jup diaph. Jub. Nitrat. | Mag. Saturn. M. Turpeth. | Merc. præcip. alb. Merc. ſubl. | Nitr. Antim. Nitr. Cachect. | Panac. Aur. P. Carh. P. Hartm. | Panis Diaſarſ. & de Viper. | Pil. Æthiop. Pil. Balſam. | Pul. Liliac. Regul. Mart. | Sp. Saturn. | Sulph. aurat. | Tab. Antim. | Tinct. Gualac. See *Preparations of Antimony and Mercury.*
Fruitful to make. See *Barrenneſs to take away.*

G.

Gangrens to prevent.
Ol. Ranar. | Tinct. Myrrhæ.
Gonorrhœa to cure.
Caudel.

Candel. Nenuph. | Emulſ. de Avellan. Emulſ. Dactyl. | Gelat. Ichthyoc. Inject. alb. Inject. ben. | Lac. Alum. | Merc. præcip. virid. | Pil. Caſtitat. P. cretac. P. de creta Palm. P. Reſtring. | Potio alba.

Green-ſickneſs.

Elect. Chalybeat. | Eſſent. Martis | Infuſ. Cachect. | Sp. Vitriol Martial. | Syr. Jovial. | Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Armon. T. Martis aur. | Tin. Chalyb. See *Cachexia*, *Preparations of Mars*, *Antimony*.

Griping of the Guts.

But. Amygd. | Elæoſ. Nucift. | Enem. Vinoſ. |

Gout, *Arthriticks.*

Allium condit. | Aq. Hungar. Aq. Omn. flor. | Balſ. Anod. B. Sulph. miner. B. Tartar. | Catapl. Podagric. | Cicer. Tartari. | Cinnab. Antim. Dec. Ambroſ. Pacific. | Diatart. | Elect. Duc. Sab. | Emp. Opiat. Emp. Podagric. Emp. Smect. Emp. Solear. | Fotus Arthrit. | Infuſ. Arthrit. Infuſ. ſancta. | Jup. diaph. Jup. nitrat. | Laudana. | Liquor. Limac. Magnes præp. Mel. Sapon. | Ol. Sapon. Ol. Tabac. | Pedilav. Podagric. | Pil. Antipodagr. Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacific. | Pul. Arthtit. Pul. Hermod. c. Pul. Lateral. Pul. Solear. Pul. Sternutat. | Sal. Arm. volat. Sp. Salis coag. Vinum Arthrit. Vin. Arthrit. purg. See *Anodyns*, *Opiates.*

Gums, *Tophs*, *Nodes*, *to diſſolve.* See *Nodes to diſſolve.*

H.

Hæmorrhoids. See *Piles.*

Hair falling.

Aq. Crinal. | Ol. Chartæ. | Ol. Τετχουὸς | Pul. Crinal. | Ung. Crinific.

Hair to take away.

Ung. Depilatorium.

Hearing to help.

Aq. Crinal. | Inject. Auricul. | Maſticat. | Ol. Balſamic. | Pil. Maſtichat. | Sp. Milleped. | Turund. accuſtic.

Head Medicines. See *Cephalicks.*

Head-ach to cure.

Aq. Cephal. | Balſ. Magiſtr. | Emp. Burg. | Frontal. Cephalalg. | Ol. Sapon. | Pil. Matth. & Pacific. | Pul. Cucuph. Pul. Sternut. | Ros Vitrioli. Roſa Solis | Tab. Diamb. | Tinct. Melamp. Ung. Cephalalg. See *Cephalicks.*

Hecticks. See *Phthiſis.*

Hernia. See *Ruptures.*

Herpes, *Serpigo to cure.*

Aq. Bened. Aq. Herpet. | Ol. Cartæ. Ol. Tritic. | Ung. Herpet.

Hepaticks, *Splenetick.*

Balſ. Splenet. | Cerev. Butl. Cerev. Jov. | Conſ. hepatic. corallit. | Elect. Diarrhod. | Extr. Diateſs. Extr. Ecphract. | Pil. de Ammon. Mag. Pil. Tartar. Bont. | Serum. hepatic. | Sp. Cochlear. | Tab. Abſ. | Tinct. Abſ. Tinct. Roſar. See *Chalybeats.*

Hicket, *or Hiccough.*

Elix. Prop. | Laudana. | Sal. Armon. vol. | Tab. Diambr. | Tinct. Hier. T. Stomach. | See *Stomatick.*

Hoarſneſs and Wheezing.

Pil. Styracin. | Empl. Solear. | Pil. Solear.

Horſes Aſthmatick and waſted.

Paſta Hippiatri.

Hypnoticks, *inducers of ſleep.* See *ſleep to cauſe.*

Hyſtericks.

Balſ. Succini. | Bez. Jov. Bez. Saturn. Calx Jovis & Lunæ. | Cerev. Jovial. | Gliſs. Vitriol. | Croc. Jov. Croc. Ven. | Elix. Caph. El. Prop. dul. El. Prop. Peſtilent. & Tartar. | Emp. Camph. Emp. Diagalb. | Enem. Hyſter. | Ens Vener. | Flor. Jovial | Jul. Hyſt. camphorat. farinac. fœtid. mithridatic. moſchat. | Junip. Bacc. candef. | Jup. diaph. Jup. nitrat. | Mag. Jov. Nod. Hyſt. | Ol. Camph. | Pil. Hyſt. | Pul. Hyſt. | Regul. Jov. Reg. | ſolar. | Sal. c. c. ſuccinat. Sal. Jov. Secundin. præp. | Sp. coral. Sp. c. c. Sp. Succin. Sp. Samb. Sp. Ven. | Suffim. Hyſt. | Syr. Samb. c. | Teſtes equi præp. | Tinct. Aſæ fœt. T. Galbanet. T. Propriet. T. Serpyll. T. Succin | T. Veneris.

J.

Jaundice yellow. See *Yellow-Jaundice.*

Iliack Paſſion. See *Cholick.*

Impetigo. See *Ringworms and Leproſie.*

Im- *ency*

Impotency to cure.
Mixt. Salyn. | Sacch. Ambarat. | Testic. Apri præp. | Vin. Viper. Ung. Virilit.
Inflammations. See *Burnings.*
Inflammation of the Eyes.
Aq. Camphorat. | v. *Ophthalmicks.*
Itches.
Emp. Adhæsiv. | Pilæ Luteæ, Rubræ, & Viridis.
Itch to cure. See *Scabbiness.*

K.

Knees and Chilblains to cure.
Ung. famil. & Ung. paregor.
King's Evil.
Aq. Betonic. | Cerev. scrophul. | Dec. ad Strum. | Emp. Diagalb. Emp. ad Strum. | Mag. Turpeth. | Pul. ad Strum. | Sal. Spong. | Ung. Digital. See *Preparations of Antimony, Mercury.*

L.

Lethargy.
Pul. Sternutat. See *Cephalicks.*
Leprosie Elephantiasis.
R. Bez. Ven. | Dec. Ulmi. | Ol. Viper. Pulv. de Viper. | Pil. Balsamic. | Vin. Viperin. See *Scabbiness.*
Lice to kill.
Ol. Heraclein.
Liver Medicines. See *Hepaticks, Chalybeats, Preparations of Tartar.*
Loches suppress. See *Emmenagogicks.*
Lues Venerea. See *French-Pox.*
Luff to abate.
Elect. Castit. | Pil. Castit. See *Preparations of Camphir.*

M.

Madness to cure.
Elleb. alb. præp. | Extr. Melamph. | Pul. coronat. | Tinct. Saturni.
Mad dogs biting. See *biting.*
Marks, or pittings of the Small-Pox to prevent.
Balsam. verum. | Cerat. alb. | Nod facial. | Ung. ad foveas.
Measles, Small-Pox.
Dec. rubicund. Emulsf. expulsf. | Lap. c. Yerv. L. de Goa. | Pul. Æthiop. P. Alb. P. Cantian. P. purp. | Sulph. aur.
Melancholy to cure.
Arcan. dupl. | Cardiac. cœlest. | Extr. Melamp. | Mars diaph. | Miv. Borrag. | Pil. Melanch. Pil. Pavii, Pul. Coronat. | Sal. Viper. | Sp. Saturn. | Syr. Jov. | Tart. Chalyb. | Tinct. Armon. T. Mart. T. Melamp. T. Saturn. See *Preparations of Mars and Tin.*
Memory to refresh.
Pul. Char. Pul. Crinal.
Milk curdled to dissolve.
Emp. Diagalb. Emp. Mammill. | Ung. famil. Ung. Paregoric.
Morphew, Scurfe, Dandrif.
Balsam. Saturn. | Aq. Merc. | Lac. Merc.
Mouth stinking. See *Breath stinking.*
Mouth ulcerated. See *Ulcers in the Mouth.*

N.

Nephritick, stone-breakers.
Alkek. Cond. | Aq. Cucum. c. Aq. Cynobs. c. Aq. Lact. Nephrit. Aq. Perfic. c. Aq. Senel. c. | Conf. Cep. coralin. q. Elect. Lithontript. | Liquam. Silic. | Miv. Dialth. | Nitrum Cachect. | Pil. Lithontrip. P. Matth. P. Paralyt. | Sacch. Sambuc. Sal. Spong. Vol. Sal. Urin. | Silic. præp. | Sp. Alum. Sp. Coral Sp. Junip. | Sp. Spong. Sp. Ven. | Tinct. Junip. | Syr. Tereb. comp. D. G.
Nodes to dissolve.
Emp. Diagalb. | Ol. Viper.
Noise in the Ears. See *Pains in the Ears.*

O.

Openers of Obstructions, or Expectoricks.
Ens Vener. | Extr. Ecphract. | Infus. Sancta. | Nitr. Cathart. Nitr. Hermaph. | Sp. Alum d. Sp. Mellep. Sp. Nitr. d. Sp. Sal. Armon. Chalybeat. Sp. Sal. Martial. Sp. Viperar. Sp. Vitriol. Diaph. Sp. Vitriol. Mart. Sp. Vitriol. Philosoph.

Philoſoph. Sp. Vitriol. Tart. | Sulph. Vitriol. Martial. | Syr. Lumbric. Syr. Sider. | Tart. Antim. Tart. Chalybeat. | Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Arm. T. Ferri. T. Mart. | Vin. Ecphract. | Vitriol. Mart.

Opthalmicks, dimneſs of ſight, Diſeaſes of the Eyes.

Aq. Camph. Aq. Ophth. Aq. Opth. ſapphirin. | Cerev. Oxydorc. | Electr. Oxydorc. | Emp. Burgund. Emp. Nuchal. | Ol. Linteor. | Pul. Cibar. Pul. Ophth. | Sp. Millep. | Syr. de Peto. Vitriol. Camph. | Ung. Ophthalm.

Opiates.

Balſ. Anodyn. | Emp. Opiat. Emp. Podagric. | Extr. Paregor. | Landana. Pil. Catarth. Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacif. Syr. de Croco. | Tinct. Bez. | Ung. Hæmorr. | Extr. Hypn. D. G. | Syr. Hypn. pect. D. G. | Syr. Hypn. Balſamic. D. G. | Syr. Hypn. Balſamic. D. G. | Tinct. Opii. D. G. | Ung. Hæmorrh. D. G.

P.

Pain and Noiſe in the Ears.

Conf. Nicot. | Pil. ſtyrac. | Syr. de Peto.

Pain of the Stomach.

Elect. Caryoph. | El. Piper. | Pul. Stom. | Syr. de Peto. | Tinct. Hier. T. Rhab. T. Stom.

Pain of the Side.

Palſ. Magiſtr. | Emp. Lateral. | Pul. Lateral. See *Pluriſie.*

Palſie to cure.

Balſ. Apop. B. Paralyt. B. Succin. | Cinnab. Ant. | Elect. Paralyt. | Emp. Paral. | Extr. Diatefſ. | Galbanet. | Maſtichat. | Nitr. cachect. | Ol. Balſam. Ol. Lumbr. Ol. Paralyt. | Pil. Maſticat. | Sp. Sang. | Tinct. Galbanet. | T. Paral. T. Succin.

Palſie of the Tongue.

Catapl. Apoplect. C. Cephal. See *Apoplexy, Cephalicks.*

Palpitation of the Heart.

Pul. Grilleus. | Cardiac. Coeleſt. | Elect. Caryoph. | Sal. Arm. Volat. Oleoſ. | Tinct. Melliſs.

Pectorals, Pulmonicks.

Aq. Bechic. Aq. Caryoph. Aq. Lactis. pect. Aq. Pector. Aq. Tuſſil. c. | Extr. Pector. | Liquam. Sulph. | Pil. Math. Pil. Pacif. | Pul. Pect. | Sp. Hyſſop. Syr. Balſ. S. Limac. S. de Rapis. & Tolut. mag. | Tab. Burg. T. Dialth. T. Diatrag. Tab. Farfar. T. Lenth. T. de ſtyrac. | Tinct. Sulph. | Troch. Pector. | Aq. Lenit. D. G. Aq. Pect. & Propect. D. G. | Syr. Pect. Balſam. D. G.

Perfumes, and ſweet ſcented Medicines.

Aq. Odorif. | Balſ. Apop. | Caryoph. odor. | Corp. fine. Animal. | Diachyl. Odor. | Diapalm. Odor. | Pilæ Odorat. | Pom. Ambr. | Pul. Odorat. | Sp. Ambr. Sp. Penz.

Peſtilence or Plague to Cure.

Acet. Peſtil. | Amul. Peſtil. Balſ. Sulph. | Bez. Jov. miner. B. Solem. | Catapl. Dec. preſerv. | Elect. Mithr. | Elix. Caph. Elix. Prop. | Lap. c. yerv. | Orviet. | Pul. Cant. | Sal. Viper. | Sp. Saturn. Sp. Ther. camph. Vipor. | Syr. de Sulph. | Tinct. Bez. T. Prop. T. Virgin. | Elect. Antepidem. & Syr. Antepid. D. G.

Phthiſis, Hectick, Tabes, Conſumption of the Lungs.

Aq. Antiphth. Aq. Ben. Aq. Dec. pect. | Balſ. Sulph. anif. | Dec. Antipth. Dect. Limac. | Extr. Malv. | Flo. Sulph. alb. | Lac Sulph. | Liquam. Sulph. | Mag. Saturn. | Pil. de Pice. | Rola Solis. | Syr. Balſ. S. Limac. S. de Rap. S. Pepon. S. de Peto. S. Tolut. mag. | Tab. Sapon. | Tinct. Antipth. T. Saturn. See *Peſtorals, Reſtorat.*

Piles or Hæmorrhoides to cure.

Aq. Chalyb. | Balſ. Momord. | Emp. Hæmorrh. | Ol. Cremor. | Suppoſit. Hæmorrh. | Tab. Divin. | Ung. Hæmorrh. & Ung. Hæmorrh. D. G.

Pining to cure. See *Phthiſis, Reſtorat.*

Piſſing Blood.

Aq. Chalyb. Conf. Hep. Coralliſ. | Teſtes Apri.

Pluriſie to cure.

Aq. Animal. Aq. Tuſſil. c. | Balſ. Sulph. | Emp. Lateral. | Ens Ven. Lid. Sulph. | Nitr. Sulph. | Potio. Pleuric. | Pul. Lateral. Pul. Pleuric. | Sp. Nitri. Sp. Rhœad. crap. See *Peſtorals.*

Preparations of Alum.

Alum. dulc. Alum. Febrif. | Alumenatum. | Aq. Alumin. Aq. fort. aluminata. Aq. Herpet. | Arc. Alum. | Lac.

Lac. Alum. | Lap. Medicam. L. Salut. | Pul. fine pari. P. Uvular. | Sal. Alum. | Serum. Alum. | Sp. Alum. d. | Sapon. Aluminos.

Preparations of Antimony.

Antihect. Poter. | Ant. diaph. Ant. diaph. fix. Ant. Medicam. Ant. Reſuſcit. | Aq. Stim. Sulp. | Balſ. Sulph. Antim. | Bez. Jov. B. Lunar. B. Mart. B. miner. B. Solar. | Cerev. Catapſ. | Ceruſſ. Mart. | Cinnab. Antim. | Dec. Antim. Elect. Alb. | Febrif. Riv. | Fl. Antim. Fl. Ant. diaph. | Magiſt. Ant. diaph. | Merc. Vitæ corr. & purg. Nitrum. Antim. | Ol. Ant. ſaccharat. | Oxyſacch. emet. | Panac. aur. Pan. cathart. Pan. Hartm. | Pil. Antim. Pil. Baſil. | Pul. Cantian. P. Cornach. P. Liliae. | Regul. Jov. Reg. Lun. Reg. Mart. Reg. Solar. Reg. Vener. | Sulph. Antim. Sulph. Ant. Comb. Sulph. aurat. | Tab. Antim. | Tart. Ant. Tart. Emet. Tart. Vitriolat. Antimoniale. Tart. Vitriolat. Emetico purg. | Tinct. Ant. Emet. T. Ant. purg.

Preparations of Camphir.

Aq. Camphorat. | Balſ. Anodyn. | Elix. Camph. | Emp. Camp. | Enem. Hyſt. | Front. Cephalalg. | Julap. Hyſt. Camp. | Liq. Cephalalg. | Mixt. ſimp. | Pil. Caſtitat. Pil. Hyſter. | Sp. Camp. Sp. Theriac. Camph. | Tinct. Ceruſ. | Vitriol. Camp. | Ung. Antipyr. Ung. Facial.

Preparations of Copper, or Venus.

Balſ. Vener. | Bez. Ven. | Croc. Ven. | Flo. Virid. æris. | Ol. Virid. æris. | Regul. Ven. | Sp. Ven. | Tinct. Veneris.

Preparations of Lead, or Saturn.

Balſ. Saturn. | Calx. Sat. | Bez. Sat. | Emp. Sat. | Mag. Sat. | Nitr. Sat. | Pil. Caſtitat. | Sal. Sat. | Sp. Sat. | Tinct. Sat.

Preparations of Luna, or Silver.

Bez. Lunat. | Calx. Lunæ. | Cauſtic. Lunar. | Luna potab. | Regul. Lunar. | Vitriol. Lunæ.

Preparations of Mars, or Iron.

Aq. Chalyb. | Balſ. Mart. | Bez. Mart. | Ceruſ. Mart. | Chalyb. ſine Acid. Chal. Tart. | Cliſſ. Vitriol. | Elect. Chalyb. | Ens Ven. | Eſſ. Mart. | Extr. Chalyb. B. Ephr. E. Icter. | Flo. Sal. Arm. Martiati. | Julap. Antiſcorb. | Mars diaph. Mars potab. | Nitr. Cachect. | Ol. Mart. | Pil. Pavii. P. Reſtring. | Pul. Icter. Pul. Mart. c. | Regul. Mart. | Sal. Chalyb. Sal. Mart. Cathart. Sp. Vitriol. Mart. | Sulph. Vitrioli. Mart. | Sulph. Vitr. Narcot. | Syr. Chalyb. S. chal. corallat. S. Jovial. S. Sider. | Tart. Chalyb. Tinct. Armon. T. Ferri. T. Mart. T. Mart. aur. T. tartariſat. | Vin. Chalyb. Vin. Chal. Purg. | Vitriolum Martis.

Preparations of Mercury, or Quickſilver.

Æth. miner. | Arc. Corallin. Arc. Jov. Aur. Moſaic. Aur. Potab. Aur. Vitæ. | Bez. Merc. Bez. Min. Bez. Solar. | Cinnab. Ant. | Croc. Jov. Emp. Opiat. Emp. ad. Strum. Emp. Tibial. | Ioject. ben. | Lac. Merc. | Mag. Turpeth. | Merc. præcip. alb. &c. Merc. ſublim. rub. & flav. Merc. Vitæ. Cor. Merc. Vitæ Purg. | Panac. aur. Panac. cath. | Pil. Æthiop. Pil. Balſam. Pil. de creta. Palm. Pil. Hydrop. | Pul. Baſil. | Tab. Infant.

Preparations of Nitre.

Aq. fort. dupl. Aq. fort. aluminat. Aq. Reg. | Arc. dup. | Cryſt. miner. | Eſſ. Mart. | Nitr. Antim. Nitr. Cachect. N. Cathart. N. Coral. N. fixat. N. Hermaph. N. Jov. N. Nitrat. N. Perlat. N. Saturn. N. Sulph. N. Vitriolat. | Reg. Mart. Reg. Ven. | Sal. Alkal. Sal. Polychr. | Sp. Nitri. Sp. Nitri. Bez. Sp. Nitri. d. | Tab. Prunell. | Ung. depilator.

Preparations of Sol, or Gold.

Aur. Fulm. Aur. Potab. Aur. Vitæ. | Bez. Solar. | Regul. Solar.

Preparations of Sulphur.

Balſ. Sulph. Aniſat. &c. | Elect. Aſthmat. | Emp. Diaſulph. Rul. | Emp. Lateral. | Pl. Sulph. alb. | Hep. Sulph. | Lac. Sulph. | Liquam. Sulph. | Pil. Styracin. | Pul. Aſthmat. P. Pect. P. Pleurit. | Sal. Polychreſt. Sal. Sulph. Syr. de Sulph. | Tab. Amygd. Dialth. Divin. & Sapon. | Tinct. Sulph. | Ung. depilat. Facial. de Beton. Aq. & Pyporin.

Preparations of Tartar.

Balſ. Tart. | Cicer. Tart. | Dec. Pacifico. | Jul. Tar. | Mag. Tart. | Mel. Sapon. | Mix. ſimp. | Nitr. Herm. | Ol. Coſm. | Pil. Matth. & Pacif. P. Tart. B. | Pul. Baſil. Cornach. & Icter. | Sal. Arm. Vol. Sal. Tart. | Sapo. Tart. | Sav. Coſm. | Sp. Sal. Arm. Tart. Sp. Vitr. diaph. Sp. Vitr. Tart. | Sulph. Vitriol

Vitriol. | Tab. Carth. & Tart. | Tart. Ant. T. Chalyb. T. Emet. T. Juxat. T. Vitrioli Antimo T. Vitr. Emetico-purg. | Tinct. Bez. T. Ceruſ. T. Mart. Tart.

Preparations of Tin, or Jupiter.

Antihect. Poter. | Arcan. Jovial. | Aur. Moſaic. | Croc. Jov. | Calx. Jov. Cerev. Jov. | Croc. Jov. | Dec. ad morſ. canis rab. | Flor. Jov. | Jup. diaph. Jup. Nitrat. | Mag. Jov. | Regal. Jov. | Sal. Jov. | Syr. Jov.

Preparations of Vitriol.

Aq. fort. dupl. Aq. Herpet. | Arc. Dupl. | Chalc. rubef. | Clif. Vitr. | Elix. Vitr. | Eſſ. Mart. | Flo. Vitr. | Gil. Theoph. | Jul. purg. | Lap. Medic. & Salut. | Mixt. ſimp. | Nitr. Vitr. Ol. Vitr. d. | Panac. H. | Pil. Vom. Pul. ſine parſ. P. Sympath. | Ros. Vitr. Sp. Vitr. Coag. & diaph. & Tart. Stypt. Reg. | Sulph. Vitr. & S. Vitr. narcot. | Tart. Vitriolat. Antim. | Terr. Vitr. d. | Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Bez. | Vitriolum. camph. | Ung. Fuſcum.

Priapiſm to help. See *Luſt to abate.*

Provokers of the Terms.

Aq. Chamæm comp. | Eſſent. Mart. Extr. Felis. | Mars. fulm. | Pedilav. emmenag. | Pul. Oxytoc. | Sp. Junip. Sp. Sal. Arm. Chalyb. See *Chalybeates, Hyſtericks.*

Purgers.

Cath. Cæſar. | Cerev. Cataſp. Cerev. Vern. Dec. Amar. D. Polychr. D. ad ſtrum. | Diatart. | Emulſ. cath. | Extr. Alhand. E. Draſt. E. Fell. E. Melamp. | Infuſ. ben. | Lac. Scam. | Mag. Git. M. Tart. | Merc. præcip. alb. &c. M. ſublim. rub. & flav M. Vitæ purg. | Mixt. Anticolic. | Nitr. Cath. | Panac. Cath. | Pil. Ammon. mag. P. Angel. P. Balſ. P. Crapul. P. de Cret. Palm. P. Hydrop. P. Maracoſt. P. Melanag. P. Pavii. P. de Sagap. P. Tart. Bont. P. Varic. P. Vermiſ. | Potio alb. Potio hydrop. | Priſ. cath. | Pul. Arthr. Turn. P. Aſthm. P. Baſil. P. Cornach. P. Coronat. P. Herm. c. | Sal. Mart. Carth. | Scam. cydon. Lymon. Roſat. | Syr. bened. Syr. de Scam. Tab. Cathart. | Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Aſthmat. T. aurea. T. Cath. R. T. Scorb. | Vin. Arthrit. purg. Vin. Hydrop. | Ung. ad Lumbric.

Paſtles to cure.

Aq. Mellum. Aq. Opth. Sapphir. | Ol. Bufon. See *Redneſs of the Face.*

Puſtles in the Face. See *Redneſs of the Face.*

Q.

Quartan Agues, Tertians to cure.

Aur. Vitæ. | Emp. febrif. | Epicarp. febrif. | Flo. Sal. Arm. martiat. | Lac. Alum. Mag. Saturn. Mars. diaph. | Ol. Antim. Sacch. | Pil. de Ammon. Mag. Pil. de Sagap. | Pul. Antipyr. Pul. Febrif. cert. | Ranar. Hepat. præp. | Sp. Camph. Sp. Viper. | Sulph. aurat. Tart. Chalyb. | Tinct. Armon. T. Hier. T. Mart. T. Saturn. T. Stom. | Vin. Chalyb.

Quinſey, Ulcers in the Mouth.

Catapl. Synanch. | Emp. Synanch. | Garg. Synanch. | Linct. Synanch. | Tab. Antiſynanch.

R.

Redneſs of the Face, Puſtles, &c.

Acet. Litharg. | Aluminat. | Aq. Bened. Aq. Mercur. | Cerev. Cataſp. | Dec. Rubræ. Tinctor. | Lac. Mercur. | Mag. Saturn. | Ol. Ranar. Ung. Facial. See *Coſmeticks.*

Reſiſters of Poiſon.

Aq. Epidem. Aq. Lact. Alexit. Aur. Potab. Aur. Vitæ. | Bez. Animal. Bez. Min. | Bolus Alexiter. | Emulſ. expulſ. | Enem. Alex. | Flor. Salis | Infuſ. Sanct. | Lap. c. yerv. L. de Goa. | Mixt. ſimp. | Pulv. Albus P. Contian. P. Pannon. rub. P. Purpur. | Sal. Tart. Volat. Sal. Viper. | Sp. Sal. Arm. Sp. Sambuc. Sp. Ther. camph. Sp. Viper. Sp. Vitriol. diaph. | Sulph. Aurat. | Tab. de Angel. | Tinct. Bez. T. Virgin. | Aq. Alex. & Proalex. D. G.

Reſtorers.

Aq. Cordium. A. Lact. pect. | Crem. Hord. | Dec. Analept. Dec. Limac. | Gelas C. C. Jul. Vitæ. | Juſc. Galli. | Pul. Cardiac. perl. | Syr. Limac. S. Pepon. | Tinct. Mellis.

Reſt and Sleep to procure.

R. Laudana. | Hypnotica. | Opiata. | Pedil. Hypnot.

Revivers of the Spirits. See *Cordials.*
Rickets to cure.
Balſ. Spinal. | Dec. ad Rachit. | Emp. Ven. | Jul. ad Rachit. | Pul. ad Rachit. | Regul. Ven. | Sp. Milep. Sp. Vitriol. Mart.
Ringworms, Tetters, &c.
Bez. ven. | Flo. Biſmuth. & Zinci. | Magiſt. Biſmuth. | Ol. Chart. Ol. Ranar. Ol. Viper.
Roughneſs or dryneſs of Tongue and Fauces.
Mellitor. Decoct. Ulmi. See *Throat.*
Rheumatiſm to cure.
Aq. Antiquat. Aq. Omn. Flor. | Decoct. Rhab. | Pulv. Diaſarc.
Running of the Reins. See *Gonorrhœa.*
Ruptures to cure.
Miv. Conſolid. | Sp. Sal. corag. See *Aſtringents.*

S.

Salivating Medicines.
Aq. Salival. | Maſticat. | Mixt. Tubul. | Panac. anr. | Pil. Maſticat. | See *Preparations of Mercury.*
Scald Head, or Tinea.
Lap. Medicam. L. Salut. | Mag. Turpeth. | Ol. Sapon.
Sciatica to cure.
Aq. Hungar.
Scabbineſs and Scabs, Itch, &c.
Aq. Camph. | Arc. Corallin. | Cerev. Carapt. C. Scrophul. C. Vernal. | Decoct. Antim. | Lap. Salut. & Medicam. | Mag. Cit. | Merc. præp. alb. &c. Merc. ſublim. | Panac. Harm. | Sal. Tart. Sal. Tart. Volat. | Sp. Vitriol. diaph. Sp. Vitr. Tart. | Tab. Divin. | Ung. de Aurant. Ung. de Beton. Aq. Ung. Pipetin.
Scrophula, Struma. See *King's-Evil.*
Scurf to remove. See *Morphew.*
Scurvy to cure.
Acetar. ſcorb. | Antihect. Poter. | Antim. diaph. &c. | Aq. Antiſcorb. Aq. Lact. ſcorb. | Arcan. dupl. | Bez. Jovial. | Cerev. Bulf. C. Scorb. | Cerus. Ant. | Conſ. Hepat. Corallin. | Decoct. Scorb. | Dentif. Scorb. | Elect. alb. Emp. Scorb. | Extr. Ecphr. | Fot. ſcorb. Garg. Scorb. | Infuſ. Ireat. Infuſ. ſanct. Jph. Antiſcorb. | Mars. potab. | Nitr. cachect. | Ol. ſcorb. | Pedil. ſcorb. | Pil. Æthiop. | Sal. dinret. Sal. prin. Vol. | Serum ſcorb. Ser. de Sedo. | Sp. Cochl. Sp. Corall. Sp. Vin. Tart. | Succ. ſcorb. | Syr. Antiſcorb. Syr. ſamb. c. Tab. Antim. | Tinct. Armon. T. Cochl. c. T. Mart. qua. T. Scorb. T. Virgin. | Vin. ſcelotyrb. | Aq. Cochl. c. Sp. Raph. c. D. G. See *Preparations of Antimony, Mars.*
Serpigo. See *Herpes.*
Sight weak or depraved.
Aq. Ophthalm. Sapph. See *Ophthalmicks.*
Skin rough and filthy, or deformed.
Ol. Tritic. Ol. Viper. | Filac odor.
Sleep to cauſe.
Laudana omnia. | Nitr. chachectic. | Pedilav. hypnot. | Sulph. Vitriol narcot. | Syr. de croco. See *Opiates, Reſt.*
Small-Pox. See *Meaſles.*
Spaſm, Contractures.
Balſ. Paralyt. | Emp. Spaſm. Lap. de Goa. | Nitr. Cachect. | Ol. Balſamic. Ol. Lumbr. Chym. | Sp. Vitr. diaph. | Syr. Lumbric. See *Palſie, Convulſions.*
Splenetick Medicines. See *Hepaticks.*
Spots called Ephelides, to cure.
Aq. Bened. | Savan. Coſmet.
Spitting Blood.
Linct. hæmopt. | Miv. Conſolid. | Pil. hæmopt. | Syr. hæmopt. | Tab. hæmopt. | Tinct. Hæmatit. See *Aſtringents.*
Stone in Reins and Bladder.
Aq. Om. flor. Aq. Perſic. c. | Balſ. Lucat. B. Magiſt. B. Tart. | Enem. Colic. Enem. Oleoſ. Enem. Terebinth. | Nitr. Hermaphrod. | Ol. Ludi. Ol. Vitriol. d. | Pul. ad Calcol. | Sal Viper. | Teſtes Apri præp.
Stitches in the Side. See *Pain in the Side.*
Stone-breakers. See *Nephriticks.*
Stomaticks, and Diſeaſes of the Stomach.
Aq. Pneumon. | Cerev. Butl. | Decoct. Amar. | Elect. Caryoph. | Elix. Junip. Elix. Prop. El. Vitr. El. Vitriol. Extr. Diateſſ. | Flo. Sal. Arm. Mart. Pil. de Ammon. magn. P. Angel. P. Crapular. P. Marocoſt. P. Vatic. Pleres. Arch. Pul. Strom. | Roſa Solis. Sacch.

Sacch. Caryoph. | Sal. Arm. Vol. Oleos. Sal. Philos. | Sedat. Arch. | Sp. Junip. Sp. Ven. Sp. Vitr. coag. | Tab. Abf. Tab. de aurant. Tab. Diamb. Tab. de Piper. | Tinct. Abf. T. Cicer. T. Prop. T. Rof. T. Serpyll. T. Storm. | Aq. Abf. c. & Tinct. Amar. | E. G.

Styptick. See *Aſtringent. Preparations of Alum, Vitriol.*

Surfeits, Drunkenneſs.

Pil. Crapular. P. Matth. P. Pacif. | Sp. Rhoead. Crapular. | Tinct. Abſinth.

Suppreſſion of Urine, Heat and Pain in making Urine, Strangury.

Emul. de Ayell. | Mucil. Nephr. | Pul. Liliac. | Aq. omn. flor. See *Nephritick, Diuretick.*

Sudorifick, Diaphoretick, or Sweating Medicines.

Alum. Febrif. | Antiſeb. Conch. Antim. diaph. &c. | Aq. Stim. Sulph. Arc. Jov. | Aur. fulm. Moſ. & potab. | Bez. Animal. B. Jov. B. Lun. B. Min. B. Sol. | Ceruſ. Ant. & Mart. | Cinnab. Ant. | Croc. Jov. | Dec. Ambroſ. D. Ulmi. | Fl. Ann. Fl. Benz. Fl. Sal. Arm. | Jup. diaph. & nitrat. | Lap. cyerv. L. de God. | Mars diaph. | Merc. præp. rub. | Mixt. ſimp. | Nitr. Cachect. | Ol. Camph. | Panac. Hart. | Phoſph. | Pil. Matth. & Pacif. | Pul. alb. P. Cant. | Sal. Acet. Eſſent. S. Alum. S. Arm. Vol. S. Philoſ. | Sedat. Arch. | Sp. Camph. Cochl. c. c. Draconc. Mann. Nitr. Sal. Arm. Samb. Saturn. Succin. Ther. Camph. & Vitriol. diaph. | Sulph. aurat. | Tart. Antim. | Tinct. Bez. Guaiac. & Virgin.

Swooning and fainting.

Aq. Cinnam. Cardiac. | Julap. perlat. Vitæ. | Sp. Alk. Sp. Ambræ. Sp. Embryon. | Tab. griſ.

T.

Tabes to cure. See *Pining or Conſumption.*

Teeth to breed eaſily.

Dentifric. Infant. & Tranquis Infant.

Teeth to whiten.

Dentifric. Dominar.

Tooth-ach to eaſe.

Alum. dul. | Arc. Alum. | Emp. Nuchal. | Maſticat. | Ol. Chartæ. Ol. Heracl. Ol. Tabac. | Pil. Matth. P. Pacif. P. Maſticat. | Sp. Tabace. | Tinct. Guaiac. Tinct. Odontalg. | Torq. Infant. See *Anodyne, Opiate.*

Terms to provoke. See *Provokers of the Terms.*

Tertian Agues to cure.

Emp. febrif. | Epicaro. febrif. | Lac. Alum. | Pul. Antipyr. P. Febrif. cert. | Sp. Camph. | Sulph. aurat. | Tinct. Hier. T. Stom.

Thirſt to quench.

Bez. Animal. | Crem. Hord. | Cryſtallinen. | Dec. alb. Dec. ad Sitim. | Jul. Frag. Jul. Ideum. Jul. purp. | Nitr. fixat. Nitr. Sulph. | Serum de Sedo. | Sp. Vitriol. coag. | Tab. prunel. | Tab. Tart.

Thruſh, Ulcers in the Mouth.

Aq. Mellum. | Dec. Ulmi. | Garg. alb. G. Synaech. | Linim. Mellum. | Tab. Antiſynaech.

Tophs, Nodes, Gums, to diſſolve.

Emp. Diapalm. | Ol. Viper.

Traumaticks, Vulneraries.

Aq. Chalyb. Aq. Vuln. | Balſ. Lucat. B. Magiſtr. B. Sulph. Antim. B. Sulph. Bat. | Cerev. ſerophul. | Dec. Antiphth. Dec. Aſiat. Dec. Traum. Pil. Matth. | Tab. de Angel. | Tinct. Aſe. fœt. T. Ocul. caner.

Tympany to cure.

Aq. Ceraſ. c. | Sp. Sal. coag.

V.

Vertigo to cure.

Elect. Epilep. | Emp. Camph. | Emulſ. Pæon. | Sacch. Caryoph. | Sulph. Vitriol.

Venereal Nodes to diſſolve.

Emp. Tibiale.

Ulcers, Wounds, Fiſtula's to cure.

Aq. Alum. Aq. Ben. | Aq. Camph. Aq. Vulner. | Arc. Corallin. | Balſ. Lucat. B. Mag. B. Mart. B. Momord. B. Saturn. B. Selop. B. Sulph. Ant. & Bat. B. Ven. | Bez. Ven. | Croc. Jov. | Elix. Prop. | Emp. Diaſulph. R. Emp. Saturn. | Merc. præcip. & ſublim. | Ol. Tritic. | Pil. Matth. | Pul. fine pari. P. Sympath. | Sal. Litharg. Sal. Tart. & Tart. Vol. | Tinct. Myrrh. T. Ocul. c. T. Propriet. | Ung. Fulſc. Ung. famil. Ung. Pareg. Ung. Sympath.

Ulcers in the Mouth.
Emp. Synaptic. | Garg. Synapeh. | Linct. Synaptic. | Antisynapeh. See *Throat.*
Ulcers in the Head. See *Scald Head.*
Vomitories. Emeticks.
Antim. refract. | Apoz. potent. expect. | Aq. Pomatæ | Dec. Digital. Dec. Regul. | Extr. Petiv. | Mag. Git. | Merc. præcip. per se. Mer. præcip. rub. | Oxysacch. Emet. | Pil. Antim. Pil. Vom. | Serum. Alum. | Sp. Tabac. | Sulph. Ant. & Ant. combust. | Tab. Emet. | Tart. Antim. Tart. Emet. | Tinct. Antim. Emet.
Urine to provoke.
Alkek. cond. | Aq. Cucum. comp. Aq. Cynosb. c. Aq. omn. Flor. Aq. stim. sulph. | Balf. Lucat. Balf. Succin. | Conf. Hepat. corallat. | Crem. Hord. Croc. Ven. | Dec. Diuret. Augen. | Elect. Junip. | Flo. Sal. Arm. | Jul. Fragor. | Mars diaph. Mars Pulm. | Nitr. Hermoph. | Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacif. | Sal. Diuret. S. Martis Cathart. S. Polychr. | S. Tart. S. Tart. Volat. | Sitis præp. | Sp. Alum. d. Sp. Cetac. Sp. Junip. Sp. Milleped. Sp. Nitri. Sp. Nitri dulc. Sp. Sal. Arm. Sp. Sal. Arm. Succinat. Tartarisat. & Chalybeat. Sp. Sal. coag. Sp. Sal. Mart. | Syr. Lumbric. | Tinct. Antim. T. Coral. T. Junip. T. Serpyll. | Vin. Ecphract.
Vulneraries. See *Traumaticks.*
Uvula relaxt.
Pulv. Uvularis.

W.

Warts to cure. See *Corns.*
Wheezing. See *Hoarseness.*
Whitlers to cure.
Carapl. ad Paronych. | Ung. familar. Ung. Pæreg.
Whites in Women.
Aq. Benedict. Aq. Horm. c. Aq. Lam. c. | Caudel. Nenuph. | Gelat. Ichthyoc. | Lac. Alum. | Pil. cretac. Pil. de Cret. Palm. See *Fluxes.*
Wind to expel. See *Carminatives.*
Womb Medicines. See *Hysterickes.*
Womens breasts swelled. See *Breasts swelled.*
Worms to kill.
Æth. min. | Aq. Vermif. | Aur. Vitæ | Balf. Magistr. | Bez. Animal. | Elect. Vermif. | Elix. Prop. | Emp. Vermif. | Ens. Ven. | Merc. præcip. | Ol. Aloet. Ol. Heracl. Ol. Tabac. | Pil. Vermif. | Pul. Vermif. | Saech. Persic. Sal. Sulph. | Syr. Vermif. | Tab. Infant. Tab. Vermif. | Tinct. Abs. T. Corall. T. Hier. T. Prop. | T. Ung. ad Lumbric.
Wounds to cure.
Pul. Sympath. & Ung. Sympath. See *Ulcers.*
Wound healers. See *Traumaticks.*
Wounds of the Breast, or Thorax.
Dec. Astacor.

Y.

Yellow Jaundice.
Dec. Icteric. | Elect. Alb. | Extr. Icter. | Infus. Icter. | Jul. Tart. | Pul. Icter. Sal. diuret. Sal. Urin. | Sp. Sal. coag. Syr. Jov. Syr. Lumbric. | Tab. Antim. | Tart. Chalyb. Tart. Vitriolat. Antim. | Vin. Chalyb. See *Preparations of Mars and Tartar.*

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM

FINIS.

BOOKS *Printed for and Sold by* William Innys, *at the* Prince's-Arms *in* St. Paul's Church-Yard.

Anthropologia Nova: Or a new Syſtem of Anatomy, deſcribing the Animal *Oeconomy*, and a ſhort Rationale of many Diſtempers incident to Human Bodies, illuſtrated with above 80 Figures drawn after the Life; and to every Chapter a *Syllabus* of the Parts, deſcribed for the Inſtruction of young Anatomiſts, by *James Drake*, M. D. in 2 Vol. 8*vo*.

The Anatomy of Human Bodies; with Figures drawn after the Life, by ſome of the beſt Maſters of *Europe*, and curiouſly Engraven in 114 Copper-Plates. By *William Cowper*. *Oxford*, Printed at the *Theatre*, on large Imperial Paper, in *Folio*. Price 5 *l*.

Glandularum Quarundam, nuper Deſectarum Ductuumq; earum Excretoriorum Deſcriptio, cum Figuris a Gulielmo Cowper, 4*to*.

Pharmacopœia Extemporanea: Or a Body of Preſcripts, in which Forms of Select Remedies accommodated to moſt Intentions of Cure, uſually occurring in Practice; together with Virtues, Reaſon of Operation, Rules, Cautions, Practical Obſervations, manner of giving Doſes, a Catalogue of Medicines, and Copious Index, are propoſed for the Aſſiſtance of young Phyſicians. Done into *Engliſh* out of *Latin*, by the Author *Tho. Fuller*, M.D. with large Additions, 8*vo*. 1710.

An Eſſay concerning the Knowledge and Cure of moſt Diſeaſes afflicting Human Bodies: To which is annex'd, a ſhort Account of Salivation and the Uſe of Mercury. By *P. Paxton*, M. D. 8*vo*. 1711.

The Hiſtory of Cold Bathing, both Ancient and Modern, in two Parts, by Sir *John Floyer* of *Litchfield*, Kt. and *Edward Baynard*, M. D. The Third Edition, with large Additions, 8*vo*. 1709.

Praxis Medica: The Practice of Phyſick; or Dr *Sydenham's Proceſſus Integri*, tranſlated out of *Latin* into *Engliſh*, with large Annotations, *&c.* and various Methods of curing the Clap, Running of the Reins, *French-Pox*, *&c.* The Second Edition, enlarg'd throughout with ſome thouſands of Additions, not in the former Impreſſion. By *William Salmon*, M. D. 8*vo*. 1707.

Pharmacopœia Bateana: Or, *Bates's Diſpenſatory*, tranſlated from the laſt Edition of the *Latin* Copy. Containing his choice and ſelect *Recipe's*: The *Arcana Goddardiana*, *&c.* The Fourth Edition. By *W. Salmon*, M.D. 8*vo*. 1713.

Phthiſiologia: Or, a Treatiſe of Conſumptions, wherein the Difference, Nature, Cauſes, Signs, and Cure of all ſorts of Conſumptions are explain'd. By *Richard Morton*, M. D.

Pyretologia: Seu Exercitationes de Morbis univerſalibus acutis, Pars Prima, ——ejuſdem pars altera ſive Exercitatio de Febribus Inflammatoriis univerſalibus, Authore Richardo Morton, 2 Vol. 8*vo*.

The Anatomy of the Brain, containing its *Mechaniſm* and *Phyſiology*. By Dr. *H. Ridley*, in 8*vo*.

Praxeos Mayerniange in morbis Internis precipue gravioribus & chronicis Syntagma ——Ejuſdem Syntagm. alterum, 1. de Febribus, 2. de Morbis Externis, 3. de Arthritide, 4. de Lue Venerea, 2 Vol. 8*vo*.

Phthiſiologia Lancaſtrienſis, cui acceſſit Tentamen Philoſophicum de Mineralibus aquis in eodem comitatu obſervatis, cum Appendice de Balneis Frigidis, Authore Carolo Leigh, M. D. 8*vo*.

D. Guil. Cole Nova Hypotheſis ad explicanda Febrium intermittentium Symptomata, 8*vo*.

Phar-

Pharmacologia, seu Manductio ad materiam Medicam, in qua Medicamenta Officinalia Simplicia, hoc est, Mineralia, Vegetabilia, Animalia communiter in Medicina Usitata, in methodum naturalis digesta, succincte & accurate describuntur, opus Medicis Philosophis, Pharmacopœis, Chirurgis, &c. utilissimum Iterata editio, emendata & aucta. à S. Dale, 2 Vol. 12o.

Gualt. Harris, M. D. de Morbis Acutis Infantum, Editio secunda auctior; annexis etiam quibusdam de Luis Venereæ origine, natura & curatione, 8vo. 1708.

Medicinæ Universalis Thesaurus; succincte comprehendens ad omnes fere quosvis internecinos morbos, Experta hactenus Specifica Remedia ex collectaneis tum veterum tum Recentiorum, Scriptis excerpta, ordineq; Alphabetico digesta. Opera & cura Jo. Cruso, 12mo.

Pharmacopœia Collegii Regalis Londinensis Remedia omnia succincte descripta, Editio quinta, per J. Shipton, 12mo.

Pharmacopœia Extemporanea, sive Præscriptorum Sylloge, Editio quarta, aucta & emendatior, per Tho. Fuller, M. D. 12mo.

Pharmacopœia Batava. Cura Jac. Simpson, Pharmacop. Lond. Editio tertia cum Appendice, per Tho. Fuller, M. D. 12mo.

Tractatus integri in Morbis fere omnibus curandis, nec non de Phthisi Tractatus. Editio quarta a Thoma Sydenham, M. D. 12mo. 1712.

——— Libri octo Exercitationes Medicinales; quorum 1. de Hydrope, 2. de Dysenteria, 3. de Hydrophobia, 4. de Lue Venerea, 5. de Scorbuto, 6. de Affectibus, 7. de Calculo Humano, 8. de Variolis. Editio Secunda aucta, 12o.

——— Joh. Raii Historia Plantarum Species, hactenus editas aliasq; insuper multas novitèr inventas & descriptas complectens. Tomi Duo. Fol.

——— Eadem Tom. Tertius, qui est Supplementum duorum præcedentium, cum accessionibus Cadelli & Tournefortii, Fol. 1704.

——— Synopsis Methodica Stirpium Britannicarum, &c. accessit D. Rivini Epistola ad Jo. Rajum de Methodo cum ejusdem Responsoria, 8vo.

——— Scriptum Europearum extra Britannias nascentium Sylloge, 8vo.

——— Synopsis Methodica, Animalium, Quadrupedum & Serpentini Generis, 8vo.

——— Methodus Plantarum Emendata & aucta, in qua non necessaria omnia, accedit Methodus Graminum, Juncorum & Cyperorum Specialis eodem auctore, 8vo. 1703.

——— Methodus Insectorum, seu Insecta in Methodum aliqualem Digesta, 8vo. 1705.

——— Synopsis Methodica Avium & Piscium cum Appendice & Ironibus, 8vo. 1713.

——— Three *Physico-Theological* Discourses, concerning, I. The Primitive Chaos and Creation of the World. II. The General Deluge, its Causes and Effects. III. The Dissolution of the World, and General Conflagration, &c. 8vo.

——— The Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation, in two Parts, *viz.* The Heavenly Bodies, Elements, Meteors, Fossils, Vegetables, Animals, (Beasts, Birds, Fishes and Insects) more particularly in the Body of the Earth, its Figure, Motion and Consistency, and in the admirable Structure of the Bodies of Man, and other Animals, as also in their Generation, &c. with Answers to some Objections. The Fifth Edition very much enlarg'd, in 8vo. 1709.

Medicinal Experiments; Or a Collection of choice and safe Remedies, very useful for Families, and fitted for the Use of Country People. By the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Esq. The Fourth Edition enlarg'd with a Supplement, 12mo.

Of the Reconcileableness of Specifick Medicines to the Corpuscular Philosophy. To which is added a Discourse about the Advantages of the Use of simple Medicines. By *Robert Boyle*, Esq; 8vo.

Shere

Short Memoirs for the Natural Experimental Hiſtory of Mineral Waters. By the ſame Author, 8vo.

Cælius Aurelianus de Morbis acutis & chronicis, cum Notis Amman. & J. ab Almeloveen, 4to. Amſt. 1709.

Proſp. Alpinus de præſagienda Vita & morte Ægrotantium, cum Præfatione Herm. Boerhaave, 4to. Lugd. Bat. 1710.

Ph. Verheyen Anatomia Corporis Humani Editio ſecunda, auctior variis Obſervationibus pluribuſque Figuris, 2 Vol. 4to. 1710.

Blaſii Anatome Animalium Fig. variis illuſtrata, 4to.

Bellini Opuſcula aliquot ad Pitcarnium.

——De Urinis & Pulſibus, de Miſſione Sanguinis, de Febribus, de Morbis, Capitis & Pectoris, &c. 4to.

Blegnardi Opera Medica, Theoretica, Practica & Chirurgica, 2 Vol. 4to. cum Fig.

——Lexicon, Medicum, Græco Latinum cæteris Editionibus longe perfectiſſimum, Ludg. Bat. 1702. 8vo.

Baglivi Praxis Medica, 8vo.

——De Fibra Motrice & Morboſa, 8vo.

Boneti Theſaurus Medico-Practica, 3 Vol. Fol.

——Sepulcretum ſive Anatomia practica, 3 Vol. Fol.

——Medicina Septentrionalis, Fol.

——Labyrinthi Medici Extricati, &c. 4to.

Bibliotheca Anatomica, Editio ſecunda, cum Notis ac Obſervationibus Danielis Clerici, & Jac. Mangeti, 2 Vol. Fol. cum Figuris.

Bartholini Anatomia renovata a Caſp. Bartholino, 8vo. cum Fig.

——Specimen Anatomicæ.

——Ciſta Medica Hafnienſia & Domus Anatom. 8vo.

Brigs's Opthalmographia & Nova viſionis Theoria, 8vo.

Barbettiana Praxis cum Notis Deekeri, 12o.

Boerhave Inſtitutiones, Medicæ, 12o.

——Aphoriſmi, 12o.

Borellus de Motu Animalium, 4to.

Commelini Catalogus Plantarum Indigenarum, 12o. Lugd. Bat. 1709.

Connor Diſſertationes Medico-Phyſicæ, 8vo.

Collectanea Chymica Leydenſia, 8vo.

Cranen Oeconomia Animalis, 8vo.

Clauderi Tinctura Univerſalis, 4to.

Cohauſſen Tentamen Phyſico-Med. 4to.

Dolæi Encyclopædia Medico-Theoretico Practica, 4to.

Doncker's Idea Febris Petechialis, 8vo.

Deſcription Exacte des Os, 12o.

Entii Opera Omnia Medico-Phyſica, 8vo.

Euſtachii Opuſcula Anatomica, de Renum ſtructura & accredit Loal Laudis de Partibus ſemen conficientibus in Viro. Lugd. Bat. 1707, 8vo.

Franchimont Lithotomia Medica, 8vo.

Gliſſon de Rachitide, Ventriculo, &c. 12o.

Gendron ſur la Nature des Cancers, 12o.

Graaf de Virorum ? Organis Generationi, 8vo.

——Opera Medica, 8vo.

Gulielminus de Idearum Vitiis, &c. item Lud. Teſti de Novo Saccharo Lactis, 8vo. 1709.

——De Salibus Diſſertatio Phyſico-Medico-Mechanica, 8vo. 1707.

Hippocratis & Galeni Opera Græ. Lat. 13. Vol. Fol. Paris.

Hippocratis Opera Græ. Lat. Foeſii, Fol.

——Idem per Vander Linden, 2 Vol. 8vo.

Horti Medici Amſtelodamenſis Rariorum Plantarum Deſcriptio & Icones per Jo. Commelinum, 2 Vol. Fol.

Hermanni Hortus Academicus Lugduno Bat. 8vo.
——Floræ Lugduno Batavæ Flores, 8vo.
——Paradisus Batavus, &c. 4to.
Hippocrates Chymicus a Jos. Burrho, 12o.
——de Generatione Animalium, 12o.
Hippocratis Aphorismi, Græ. Lat. per Hurnium.
——Idem Græ. Lat. 24o.
Helmont Observationes Morbos Hominum, 12o.
Jonkeeri Praxis Medica, 8vo.
——Fundamenta Medicina, 8vo.
——Corpus Pharmaceuticæ, 4to.
Icones Arborum, Fruticum & Herbarum Exoticarum quarundam a Rajo, Menzelio aliisq; Botanophilis quidem descriptarum, aft non Delineatarum, ut & Animalium peregrinorum, rarissimorum tam Volatilium, quam Quadrupedum, &c. 4to. 1710.
Lasher Pharmacopœia Chymica, 12o.
Lossius de Curatione Morborum, 8vo.
Linden de scriptis Medicis, 4to.
Licetus de Monstris cum Figuris, 4to.
Langii Opera Omnia Medica, 4to.
Lamsweerde de Molis Uteri, 4to.
Leeuwenhoek Arcana Naturæ, 2 Vol. 4to.
Lister Historia Conchyliorum, Fol.
Malpighii Opera Omnia, 2 Vol. Fol.
Muntingii Phytographia Curiosa, Fol.
Miscellanea Curiosa sive Ephemeridum. Medico-Physicarum Germanicarum Academi. Naturæ curiosorum decuriæ quatuor, in 29 Vol. ab. an. 1670 ad 1705. inclusive, 4to.
Musitani Chirurgia Theoretico-Practica, 4to.
——Opera Medico-Practica, 4to.
Medicina Mentis & Corporis, 4to.
Marggravii Prodromus Medicinæ Practicæ, 4to.
Michaelis Opera Medico Chirurgica, 4to.
Minsicht Armamentarium Chirurgicum, 8vo.
Meekren Observationes Medico-Chirurgiæ, 8vo.
Mayerne de Arthritide, 8vo.
Le Mort Pharmacia, 8vo.
——Compendium Chimicum, 12o.
Moor de Instauratione Medicinæ, 8vo.
Meibomius de Flagrorum usu in Re Venerea, 12o.
Muys Praxis Chirurgica Rationalis, 12o.
Nuck de Ductu Salivali Novo, 12o.
——Adenographia & Uteri Anatome Nova cum Fig.
——Sialographia & Ductuum aquosorum Anatom. 8vo.
——Operationes & Experimenta Chirurgica, 8vo.
Pecqueri Experimenta nova Anatomica, 12o.
Pechy Promptuarium Praxeos Medicæ, 12o.
Pharmacopœia Leovardiensis, 12o.
——Harlemensis, 12o.
——Ultrajectinæ, 24o.
——Augustana, Fol. & Quarto.
——Londinensis, 12o.
Plumier Description des Plants de L' Ameriq; Fol.
Pechlinus de Purgantibus, 8vo.
Pechlini Observationes Physico-Medicæ, 4to.
Quercitanus Redivivus.
Riedlini Observationes Medicæ, 12o.